

Historical Antiquities,  
IN TWO BOOKS.  
The First Treating in General  
OF  
GREAT-BRETTAIN  
AND  
IRELAND.  
The Second Containing  
Particular Remarks  
CONCERNING  
CHESHIRE.

---

Faithfully Collected out of  
Authentick Histories, Old Deeds, Records, and Evidences,  
BY  
Sir *PETER LEYCESTER* Baronet.

---

Whereunto is annexed  
*A Transcript of DOOMSDAY-BOOK*, so far as it  
concerneth *CHESHIRE*, taken out of the  
*Original Record*.

---

*Frustra fit per plura, quod potest fieri per pauciora.*

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed by *W. L.* for *Robert Clavell*, in *Cross-Key Court* in *Little-Britain*.  
M.DC.LXXIII.



THE OCEANIC STEAMSHIP COMPANY

NEW YORK

THE OCEANIC STEAMSHIP COMPANY

NEW YORK

THE OCEANIC STEAMSHIP COMPANY

NEW YORK

THE OCEANIC STEAMSHIP COMPANY

NEW YORK

TO HIS  
Most Serene, and Most Excellent Majesty  
**C H A R L E S II.**

By the Grace of God,

O F  
*G R E A T B R I T A I N , F R A N C E , and I R E L A N D*  
**K I N G,**

DEFENDER of the FAITH, &c.

T H I S  
**V O L U M E**  
O F  
**Historical Antiquities**

Is with all Humility

**D E D I C A T E D**  
B Y H I S  
**M A J E S T I E S**

**M O S T L O Y A L**  
A N D  
**M O S T O B E D I E N T S U B J E C T**  
*P E T E R L E Y C E S T E R.*

TO HIS

Majesty, and Most Excellent Majesty

# CHARLES II

By the Grace of God

of

Great Britain, France, and Ireland

King

of England, Scotland, and Ireland

His

Very Excellent

and

Historical

Is with all his

DEDICATED

TO

MAYESTY

MOST

AND

MOST

AND



# THE AUTHOR TO THE READER.



*Have in this Volume presented to your view two Books : The first more general, entituled, Historical Antiquities of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, containing a Collection of the Chiefest Things Observable out of our most Ancient and Authentique Historians, vouching my Authorities all along to every Particular. And although it be but a Brief Abstract (which is ever best for Memory) of what others have delivered more at large ; yet the diligent Reader may perhaps find some Remarkable Things, which otherwise he might not easily meet withal.*

*The other more Particular, entituled, Some Antiquities touching CHESHIRE: And this is divided into four Parts, whereof the three first concern that County in general ; but the fourth Part treats onely of the Antiquities of Bucklow-Hundred.*

*Here*



To the Reader.

*Here is also added, in the Close of the Whole Work, A Transcript of Doomsday-Book, so far as it concerns Cheshire, taken from the Record it self, kept in the Tally-Office at Westminster: Which Book was begun and finished between the Fourteenth and Twentieth Years of the Reign of William the Conqueror: Which I doubt not but will be very acceptable to all the Gentry of that County, and especially to such as love the Study of Antiquities: Wherein every Man may see who held any Lands in any of the Towns of Cheshire at the time of the Norman Conquest, and who enjoyed the same, by vertue of the Conquest, in the Time of the Conqueror. Howbeit, many Towns are now Inhabited in this County, which being at that time Waste, are not to be found in that Record. And whereas some Gentlemen of Cheshire have been formerly at great Charge in taking Copies of Part hereof out of the said Record, every Man may now spare that Cost and Trouble, having here the Whole at large before him.*

P. L.

January 1.  
1673.

---

THE



# THE PREFACE.



Ecause I intend to search into the Beginning of Things, it will be necessary to shew in the Frontispiece the Original Plantation of Nations, as we find them Recorded in *Holy Scripture*, the most Ancient, True, and Perfect History in the World.

I. *Adam*, the first Monarch, and the first Man; who, with *Eve* his Wife, were both Created by God in the Beginning of the World; to whom God gave Power of Begetting their Like, and to multiply by Generation, as he did to other Creatures.

This *Adam* lived 930 Years, and had several Sons and Daughters; but three have their Names especially Recorded in the First Book of *Moses*, called *Genesis*, Chapter v.

I.  
II. *Cain*, eldest Son of *Adam*, was a Tiller of Ground: He slew his Brother *Abel*, and was therefore banished, and dwelt in the Land of *Nod*, on the East of *Eden*, *Gen. c. 4*. He built a City, and called it (after the Name of his Son) *Enoch*.

III. *Enoch*, Son of *Cain*.

IV. *Irad*, Son of *Enoch*.

V. *Mehujael*, Son of *Irad*.

VI. *Methusael*, Son of *Mehujael*.

2.  
*Abel*, or *Hebel*, the second Son of *Adam*, was a Feeder of Sheep; he was kill'd by his Brother *Cain*, *Gen. 4. v. 8*.

3.  
II. *Seth*, born *Anno Mundi* & *Adami* 130: He lived 912 Years, and died *Anno Mundi*, 1042.

III. *Enos*, Son of *Seth*, was born *Anno Mundi* 235, lived 905 Years, and died *Anno Mundi* 1140.

IV. *Kenan*, Son of *Enos*, born *Anno Mundi* 325, lived 910 Years, and died *Anno Mundi* 1235.

V. *Mahalaleel*, Son of *Kenan*, born *Anno Mundi* 395, liv'd 895 Years, and died *Anno Mundi* 1290.

VII. *Lamech*,

B

## The Preface.

VII. *Lamech*, Son of *Methusael*, had two Wives, *Gen. 4.*

*Fabal*, an  
Orderer  
of cattel;  
the first  
Heardf-  
man.

*Fubal*, the first  
Inventour of  
Instrumental  
Musick.

*Tubal-Cain*,  
the first Ar-  
tificer in  
Brass and  
Iron.

*Naamah*, a  
Daughter.

¶ Hence it is (saith Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in his *History of the World*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 6. Sect. 4.*) that the *Heathen Gods* fetch their Original. Many Learned Men conceive, that *Adam* was the first *Saturn*; *Cain*, the first and ancient *Jupiter*; *Fabal*, the first *Mercury*; *Fubal*, the first *Apollo*; *Tubal-Cain*, the first *Vulcan*, which hath some resemblance in the Name: *Lactantius*, *Lib. 4. Cap. 27.*

*Lamech*, the seventh from *Adam*, had 77 Children, saith *Josephus*, in his *History of the Jews*: But those four above-named were very famous.

VI. *Jared*, Son of *Mahalaleel*, born *Anno Mundi 460*, lived 962 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 1422.*

¶ VII. *Enoch*, Son of *Jared*, born *Anno Mundi 622*, lived 365 Years, and was then translated into Heaven by God, *Anno Mundi 987.*

¶ VIII. *Methuselah*, Son of *Enoch*, born *Anno Mundi 687*, lived 969 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 1656*, in the Year of the General Deluge.

¶ IX. *Lamech*, Son of *Methuselah*, born *Anno Mundi 874*, lived 777 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 1651. vivente Patre ejus.*

¶ X. *Noah*, Son of *Lamech*, born *Anno Mundi 1056*, lived 950 Years; to wit, 350 Years after the General Flood, and died *Anno Mundi Conditi 2006.*



Of the Posterity of Sem after the Flood.

**N**oah was an Husbandman, and Planted a Vineyard, *Gen. c. 19.* In the six hundredth Year of his Age, *Anno Mundi Conditi 1656.* hapned the General Deluge, wherein all the People of the old World were drowned, except Noah, and his three Sons, and their Wives, *Gen. c. 7.* And from those three Sons was the whole Earth again replenished.

Noah lived 950 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2006. Anno post Diluvium 350.*

I. Sem, Son of Noah, had Issue five Sons; *Elam*, and *Asshur*, and *Arphaxad*, and *Lud*, and *Aram*.

And the Children of *Aram* were *Uz*, and *Hul*, and *Gether*, and *Mash*, *Gen. 10. ver. 22.*

*Sem* was born 98 Years before the Flood, lived 600 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2158, & Anno post Diluvium 502.*

II. *Arphaxad*, Son of *Sem*, was born the second Year after the Flood, lived 438 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2096. post Diluvium 440.*

III. *Salah*, Son of *Arphaxad*, born in the thirty fifth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium 37*, lived 433 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2126, post Diluvium 470.*

IV. *Eber*, or *Heber*, Son of *Salah*, born in the thirtieth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium 67*, lived 464 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2187, post Diluvium 531.*

From him were his Posterity called *Hebrews*. He had two Sons, *Peleg*, and *Joktan*, *Gen. 10.*

And the Children of *Joktan* were, *Almodad*, and *Sheleph*, and *Hazermaveth*, and *Ferah*, and *Hadoram*, and *Uzal*, and *Diklah*, and *Obal*, and *Abimael*, and *Sheba*, and *Ophir*, and *Havilah*, and *Jobab*: And these inhabited from *Mesha*, to *Sephar*, a Mount in the East, *Gen. 10. ver. 30.*

V. *Peleg*, Son of *Eber*, born in the thirty fourth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium 101*, lived 239 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 1996, post Diluvium 340.* He died before Noah; and in his days was the Earth divided, *Gen. 10. 25.*

VI. *Ren*, or *Regen*, Son of *Peleg*, born in the thirtieth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium 131*, lived 239 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2026, post Diluvium 370.*

VII. *Serug*, Son of *Regen*, born in the thirty second Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium 163*, lived 230 Years, and died *Anno Mundi 2050, post Diluvium 394.*

*Cham*, or *Ham*, younger Son of Noah: Some think he was the eldest Son.

✠ *Sem* and his five Sons inhabited the Countrey of *Asia*, beginning at *Euphrates*, and extending to the *Indian Ocean*.

Of *Elam* came the *Elamites*, whence proceeded the *Persians*. *Asshur* made his abode in *Nineveh*, and called his People *Assyrians*. Of *Arphaxad* came the *Chaldeans*. Of *Aram* came the *Aramai*, called by the *Greeks*, *Syrians*: And of *Lud* came the *Lydians*.

And *Uz*, Son of *Aram*, dwelt in *Trachonita*, and in *Damasco*, (a Countrey situate between *Palestine* and *Syria*, named *Cælen*;) *Otrus*, called also *Hul*, (or else he was the Son of *Hul*) inhabited *Armenia*. *Gether* had *Bactria*. From *Masus* came the *Masians*, who dwelt in a Fort called *Prasine*. *Josephus de Antiqu. Judæorum, lib. 1. cap. 7.*



# The Preface.

VIII. *Nabor*, Son of *Serug*, born in the thirtieth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium* 193, lived 148 Years, and died *Anno Mundi* 1997. *post Diluvium* 341. He died in the Life-time of *Noah*.

IX. *Terah*, Son of *Nabor*, born in the twenty ninth Year of his Father's age, *post Diluvium* 222. He lived 205 Years, and died *Anno Mundi* 2083, in *Haran*, *post Diluvium* 427.

<p>X. <i>Sarah</i>, first-born in the seventieth Year of his Father's age, <i>post diluvium</i> 292. Wife of <i>Abraham</i>; He lived 175 Years, and died <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2123, <i>post Diluvium</i> 467. <i>Gen.</i> 25.7.</p>	<p><i>Abraham</i>, Son of <i>Terah</i>, <i>Keturah</i>, second Wife of <i>Abraham</i>. <i>Abraham</i> had also by <i>Hagar</i> an Egyptian, the Handmaid of <i>Sarah</i>, a Son called <i>Ishmael</i>, born <i>An. Mundi</i> 2034, and died <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2171.</p>	<p><i>Nachor</i>, Son of <i>Terah</i>, had <i>Reumah</i>, to wife <i>Milcah</i> Daughter of <i>Haran</i>. <i>Nachor</i>, <i>Gen.</i> 22. 24.</p>	<p><i>Haran</i>, Son of <i>Terah</i>. <i>Lot</i>. <i>Milcah</i>. <i>Isca</i>, called also <i>Sarah</i>, <i>Joseph</i>. de <i>antiq. Jud.</i> lib. 1. ca. 7.</p>
---	---	--	---

*Nachor* had by *Reumah* these children, *Tebah*, and *Ga'am*, and *Thaash*, and *Maachah*, *Gen.* 22.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<i>Bethuel</i> , a Syrian, <i>Gen.</i> 28.5.	<i>Fidolph</i> .	<i>Pildash</i> .	<i>Hazo</i> .	<i>Chesed</i> .	<i>Kemuel</i> , Father of <i>Aram</i> .	<i>Buz</i> .	<i>Haz</i> .

<p><i>Isaac</i>, born <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2049, and died <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2228.</p>	<p><i>Rebekah</i>, Wife of <i>Isaac</i>; she was married <i>An. Mundi</i> 2088.</p>	<p><i>Laban</i>, he lived in <i>Padan Aram</i>, <i>Gen.</i> 28.5. &amp; c. 31.</p>
--	---	--

<p><i>Esau</i>, the elder twin, born <i>Anno Mundi</i> 2108. He was Father of the <i>Edomites</i></p>	<p><i>Zilpah</i> concubine to <i>Jacob</i>, and handmaid to <i>Leah</i>. <i>Gad</i>. <i>Asher</i>.</p>	<p><i>Billah</i> concubine of <i>Jacob</i>, and handmaid to <i>Rachel</i>. <i>Dan</i>. <i>Nephthali</i>.</p>	<p><i>Jacob</i>, the younger Twin, Son of <i>Isaac</i>, born <i>An. Mundi</i> 2108; call'd also <i>Israel</i>, <i>Gen.</i> 35.10. <i>Jacob</i> died aged 130 Years, <i>An. Mundi</i> 2238. <i>Gen.</i> 47.9.</p>	<p><i>Leah</i>, elder Daughter of <i>Laban</i>, Wife of <i>Jacob</i>. <i>Joseph</i>. <i>Benjamin</i>.</p>	<p><i>Rachel</i>, younger Daughter of <i>Laban</i>, Wife of <i>Jacob</i>.</p>	<p>And many Sons, <i>Gen.</i> c. 31.</p>
---	--	--	--	---	---	--

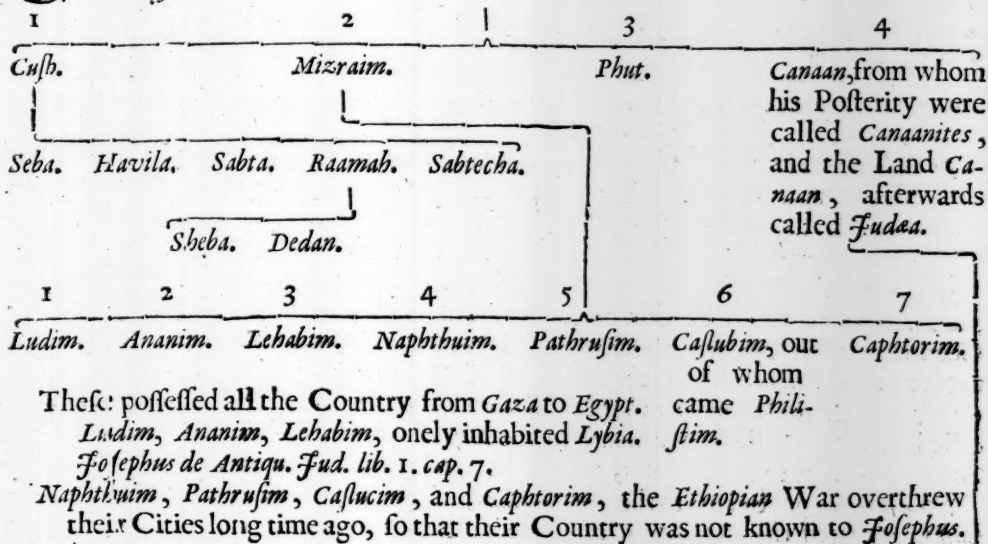
<i>Reuben</i> .	<i>Simeon</i> .	<i>Levi</i> .	<i>Judah</i> , of him <i>David</i> descended.	<i>Issachar</i> .	<i>Zabulon</i> .	<i>Dinah</i> , a Daughter, defiled by <i>Sichem</i> , <i>Gen.</i> 34.
-----------------	-----------------	---------------	---	-------------------	------------------	---

For the Children of all these, see *Genesis*, Chapter 46. See also *Chap.* 49. & *Lib.* 1. *Chronicorum*, *Cap.* x. and *Cap.* 10.

So much touching the Posterity of *Sem*.

Of the Posterity of Cham, or Ham, younger Son of Noah, Gen. cap. 10.

**C**Ham, or Ham, Son of Noah, with his Posterity, inhabited Egypt; Psalm 105. ver. 23.



*Cush* begat (a) *Nimrod*, a mighty man in the Earth: And *Nimrod* settled the Confines of his Colony about *Babylon*. The beginning of his Kingdom was *Babel*, and *Erech*, and *Accad*, and *Calneh*, in the Land of *Shinar*. Out of that Land went forth *Assur*, who builded *Nineveh*, and *Rehoboth*, and *Cala*, and *Resen* a great City between *Nineveh* and *Cala*: Gen. cap. 10. ver. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

✠ This *Nimrod* was also called *Belus*, as some conjecture. The Tower of *Babel* was built, and the Confusion of Languages began, Anno Mundi Condisi 1787. saith *Isaacson* in his Chronology: but others refer it ad Annum 1757, being the Year wherein *Peleg* was born, in whose days the Earth was divided.

And *Canaan* begat *Sidon* his first-born, and *Heth*, and the *Febusite*, and the *Emorite*, and the *Girgashite*, and the *Hivite*, and the *Arkite*, and the *Sinite*, and the *Arvadite*, and the *Zemarite*, and the *Hamathite*: And afterwards were the Families of the *Canaanites* spread abroad; and their Borders were from *Sidon* as thou comest to *Gerar*, unto *Gaza*, as thou goest unto *Adom*, and *Gomorrhah*, and *Admah*, and *Zeboim*, even unto *Lashah*; Gen. 10. 15.

*Joshuah* overcame the *Canaanites*, Anno Mundi 2496; and post Diluvium 840, he entered into the Land of *Canaan*.

*Sidon*, Son of *Canaan*, builded *Sidon* a City in *Phœnicia*.

Of the *Heveans*, *Febuseans*, *Chettaans*, *Girgashenes*, *Eudeans*, *Semaans*, *Samaritans*, are nothing remaining, but their Names in Scripture; for the *Hebrews* razed down their Cities.

a That is, Of *Cush* descended *Nimrod*.

## Of the Posterity of Japhet, Genesis chap. 10.

**J**aphet, Son of Noah, and eldest Son, as most Men are of Opinion, had seven Sons.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Gomer.	Magog.	Madai.	Javan.	Tubal.	Meshech.	Tiras.
1	2	3	1	2	3	4
Alshkenaz.	Riphath.	Tagarma.	Elishah.	Tarshish.	Kittim.	Dodanim.

By these were the Isles of the Gentiles divided in their Lands, every one after his Tongue, after their Families, in their Nations, Gen. 10. 5. So reads the Septuagint: But Junius reads,---*Ab his divisæ sunt postea Regiones Gentium*; By these were afterwards divided the Countreys of the Nations.

Gomer was the Founder of the Gomarians, the Nations anciently being called after the Names of their first Author originally: And from Magog were the People of that Countrey called *Magogæi*, which the Greeks afterwards named *Scythians*: Madai gave name to the *Madians*, whom the Greeks called *Medes*: From Javan, the *Jonians* and Greeks took their Original: From Thubal the *Theobelians* took their Names, afterwards called *Iberians*: Meshech gave name to the *Meschates*, since called *Cappadocians*: And Tiras gave name to the *Thirians*, whom the Greeks called *Thracians*.

So Alshkenaz gave name to the *Alshkenarians*, after named *Rhegii* by the Greeks: Riphath propagated the *Riphathæans*, afterwards called *Paphlagonians*: Togarmah propagated the *Tygranians*, afterwards by the Greeks called *Phrygians*.

Elishah, Son of Javan, whom Josephus calleth *Ebisshah*, gave name to the *Ebizæi*, over whom he ruled, afterwards called *Ætolians*: Tarshish propagated the *Tharshi*, which was the ancient name of the *Cilicians*: Chittim obtained the Island *Kittim*, now called *Cyprus*: Dodanim is omitted by Josephus, who mentions but three Sons of Javan.

These Nations were inhabited by the Posterity of Japhet, who began to make their aboad from the Mountains of *Taurus* and *Amanus*, and entred *Asia* even to *Tanais*, and *Europe* unto *Gades*, not before inhabited. Thus Josephus, lib. 1. *de Antiquitate Judæorum*, cap. 7.

Now because it is impossible to trace down exactly the Original of our Nation from these so ancient Beginnings, in regard no ancient Histories (which have been hitherto preserved) have recorded any thing of these more ancient Ages next following; and what Histories are now extant of the more ancient Times, are all very Fabulous, and full of Uncertainties, except what is contained in Holy Scripture, which principally toucheth the Affairs of the *Jews*; I shall therefore begin from those Times wherein we find more certain Truths recorded by the most Authentick Historians, and so trace them downwards to this day.





# OF BRETTAINE.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the Island, and Name of Brettaine, which Originally comprehended  
England, Wales, and Scotland.*

I.



He Ancient Geographer writeth thus concerning Islands;  
---Τῶν νήσων ὑπερτείνει ἡ Ἰνδικὴ ΤΑΠΡΟΒΑΝΗ μέγισται  
καὶ δοξή· μετ' αὐτὴν ἡ ΒΡΕΤΑΝΝΙΚΗ· τῆς δὲ πέρας Βρέτ-  
ταννων ἡ ΟΥΡΕΝΙΑ· *Cambden's Britannia, sub Titulo Hi-*  
*bernica in ipso initio: That is, The Indian Taprobane exceeds*  
*all Islands in Greatness and Glory: next after it, Brettaine:*  
*the third, that other British Island, Ireland. And hence Pto-*  
*lomy called Ireland, Little-Brettaine.*

*Lipsius in his Book de Constantiâ, lib. 2. cap. 22. (who lived Anno Domini 1600.)*  
*gives the Title of Insularum maximarum, suba in America; where immediately before*  
*speaking of America, I conceive he onely meant Cuba to be the greatest among the*  
*American Isles; aliter errat. And the Oriental Navigators ascribe that Title unto Su-*  
*matra, taken for Ptolomy's Taprobane; or to Madagascar, called also the Island of Saint*  
*Laurence; both which are near to the Equinoctial Line: So Speed on his Map of Great*  
*Brettaine and Ireland.*

This Brettaine, commonly called Great Brettaine, hath on the East the German Ocean, dividing it from Belgium, Germany, and Denmark: On the West, Saint Georges Channel, dividing it from Ireland: On the North, the Deucalidonian Ocean: And on the South, the English Channel, dividing it from France. The Length from North to South is reckoned 620 Miles: the greatest Breadth, from East to West, in a Right Line, no more than 250 of the same Italian Miles; but by the Crooks and Bendings of the Sea-coast it extendeth to 320 Miles. It is the greatest Island in the World, except Java, Borneo, Sumatra, and Madagascar; the three first are among the Oriental Islands, Madagascar among the African. It is situate under the eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Climates; so that the longest day at the Lizard-Point in Cornwall (which is the most Southern part of it) containeth 16 Hours and a Quarter; and at Barwick, which is now the Border or Limit between England and Scotland, the longest Day is 17 Hours and three Quarters long, and one Hour more at Straith-by-head in the North of Scotland. where some observe, that there is scarce any Night at all in the Summer Solstice, but a dark Twilight. Thus Dr. Heylyn in his *Cosmography* put out by him in Anno Domini 1660. pag. 293.

*Diodorus Siculus (who was Contemporary with Julius Caesar) saith, Brettaine is the greatest*



greatest Island in Europe, lib. 5. pag. 300. which I think will not be denied: And Henry Huntington calleth it *Insularum nobilissima*, lib. 1. *Hist. sub initio*.

There are also certain lesser Islands dispersed in several Parts of the British Sea, adjacent and belonging to Great Bretaine, which were called British Isles; as, 1. The Orkades, or Isles of Orkney. 2. Schetland. 3. The Hebrides. 4. The Isle of Man. 5. The Isle of Anglesey. 6. The Islands of the Severn-Sea. 7. The Sorlings, or Isles of Silley. 8. The Isle of Wight. 9. The Isle of Thanet. 10. Sunderland. 11. Holy-Island.

The Isles of Orkney, Schetland, and the Hebrides, belonged to the Crown of Scotland; the other, to the Crown of England: But were all united in King James, who was the first Monarch of Great-Bretaine, being King of Scotland by Descent, and next Heir of Blood to the Crown of England after the death of Queen Elizabeth. He was proclaimed King of England the twenty fourth day of March, which was the last day of the Year 1602, according to the Computation of the Church of England; whose Style Imperial ran,—*Jacobus, Dei Gratiâ, Magna Britannia, Francia, & Hibernia Rex.*

II. Henry of Huntington saith, it was first called Albion, and afterwards Bretaine: *Hac autem Insularum nobilissima, cui quondam nomen Albion fuit, postea verò Britannia.* lib. 1. *Hist. sub initio*. He lived in the Reign of King Stephen, Anno Christi 1148: So Pitsens, p. 211. And Bede (who died Anno Christi 734, according to Malmesbury) begins his History of England thus,—*Britannia Oceani Insula, cui quondam Albion nomen fuit.* Also Dr. Heylyn, in his *Cosmography*, p. 295. saith, *The whole Island of Bretaine was first called Albion, and afterwards Bretaine*: Which name of Bretaine was first found in Athenæus among the Greek Authors, and in Lucretius and Julius Caesar among the Latins; and was retained by Strabo, Pliny, and all other ancient Writers, except Ptolomy onely, by whom it is called Albion, as at first: And the name of Bretaine continued till the time of Egbert the first Saxon Monarch, who called the Southern part of this Island by the name of England, from the Angli, who with the Fuits and Saxons had conquered the same.

But contrarily, Sir John Prise (of the race of the Bretans) in his Book *de Defensione Historia Britannica*, Printed at London 1573. p. 55. saith,—*Ego sanè Britanniam prius dictam esse quam Albion facile crediderim.* And the reason whereupon he grounds his Opinion, is the Authority of Caesar, who in his *Commentaries* always calleth it Britain, but never Albion; and that from this more Noble Island, all the rest of the lesser Isles adjacent, as appurtenant unto this, were also called *Insula Britannica*; which out of Pliny, Ptolomy, and other Authors, is manifest: And then began this Bretaine to be called Albion, in distinction from the rest. And he addeth the Authority of Pliny, (who lived about 80 Years after Christ) lib. 4. *Naturalis Historia*, cap. 16. *in ipsissimis verbis*; —*Albion ipsi nomen fuit, cum Britannia vocarentur omnes.* And herewith agreeth Learned Cambden in his *Britannia*, pag. 17. of the Edition Printed at London 1607. with Maps at large; who conceiveth that the Grecians gave it the name of Albion fabulously, from Albion Son of Neptune, for distinction sake: For Neptune being the God of the Sea, and this an Island of the Sea, they might term it by the name of Neptune's Son, in allusion. But Buchanan, lib. 1. *Hist. Scot.* p. 12, 13, saith, That *Alpum* and *Album* were anciently used for a Hill or Mountain; and that the *Alpes* were so called *ab Alitudine, non Albedine*; and that he thinketh our Bretaine was called Albion from the rising Shore and Hills, which on the Narrow Seas, between Ireland and our Bretaine, do appear in sight; Ireland seeming low and level, and Bretaine rising up into Mountains: Which word *Album* in that sense is common to many Nations, whereof he alledgeth many Instances.

Neither doth Bede say that it was called Albion before it was called Bretaine; but that it was formerly called Albion: So that the name of Albion may seem to have been left off in Bede's time.

And whereas Heylyn affirms in his *Cosmography*, in the Place before-quoted, *That the name of Bretaine was first found in Athenæus among the Greek Writers*; It is certain, that we often find it mentioned in *Diodorus Siculus*, lib. 4. *Bibliotheca Historica*, p. 300, 301. where he writeth thus, —*Νῆσι πολλὰ κατὰ τὸν Ὀκεανὸν [ἐν Ἑλλάδι] ὑπάρ-*

*χουσιν;*

χρυσιν, ὧν ἔστιν ἡ μεγίστη Βρεττανικὴ καλεσμένη· αὐτὴ δὲ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἀνεπίμικτο ἔργετο ξενεκαῖς δυνάμεσιν (ἔπε γὰρ Διόνυσον, ἔθ' Ἡρακλέα, παρελήφαμεν, ἔπε τῶν ἄλλων ἡρώων ἢ δυνατῶν ἐτραυμῶν ἐπ' αὐτῇ) καθ' ἡμέρας δὲ Γαίῳ Καίσαρι, ὁ δὲ διὰ πᾶς πρᾶξις ἐπονομαζέας Θεός, παρ' αὐτοῦ πᾶν μνημονευομένην ἐχειρώσατο τῇ νῆσον, καὶ τὰς Βρετταννὰς καταπολεμήσας ἠνάγκασε τελεῖν ὠρισμῶς φόρους· That is, There are many Islands [in Europe] in the Ocean, whereof the greatest is called Bretaine: This anciently was untouched, without the intermixture of any Foreign Force (for we never heard that either Bacchus, or Hercules, or any other of the Worthies, ever warred or fought against it) but our Caius Cæsar, who for his Actions was termed a God, was the first (of all we find mentioned) who subdued this Island, and fighting against it, compelled the Brettans to pay Tribute.

So that we see *Diodorus* was Contemporary with *Caius Julius Cæsar*, who first attempted *Brettain* 55 Years before the Birth of *Christ*, according to the Computation commonly received.

Now *Athenæus* the Historian lived about *Anno Christi* 166, somewhat after *Ptolomy* the Geographer; and both of them after *Strabo*, who died *Anno Christi* 25, as *Helvicus* computes in his Chronology: And therefore *Athenæus* could not be the first Greek Writer who mentioned *Brettaine*, unless there be some other *Athenæus* whom *Hejlyn* meaneth.

And if that Book *de Mundo* be *Aristotle's*, which is commonly bound up among the Works of *Aristotle*, then have we the name of *Brettaine*, and *Albion* too, more anciently than of any before-mentioned: For *Aristotle* was Tutor to *Alexander the Great*, and died the third Year of 114 *Olympiad*, 320 Years before *Christ* was born, at the age of 63 Years.

In which Book *de Mundo*, cap. 3. we read,—'Εν τούτῳ γὰρ μὲν [Ὠκεανῷ] νῆσοι μέγιστα τε τυγχάνουσιν ἔσσι δύο, Βρεττανικαὶ λεγόμεναι, Ἀλβίων καὶ Ἰέρνη, τῶν περιττορημένων μέγιστοι, ὑπὲρ τὰς Κελτὰς κείμεναι. i. e. In that Ocean are two great Islands, called British Islands, Albion, and Ireland, greater than those before-mentioned, lying beyond the Celtæ, People of Gallia. But this Book *de Mundo* (saith Learned *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 64.) is of much later stamp than the Age wherein *Aristotle* lived, as the most Learned have judged. Indeed *Duwall*, in his *Synopsis* on *Aristotle*, Tom. 1. pag. 171. (a) tells us, That *Justin Martyr* believed that Book to be *Aristotle's*: Yet (saith *Duwall*) it is not; as the Reason of the Doctrine, and the laxity of the Style do demonstrate; being rather decked with Words of an Historian, or an orator, than a Philosopher.

a In the beginning of the first Tome before *Aristotle*.

III. Now this *Brettaine* was not known to the Ancient Romans before *Julius Cæsar's* time, saith *Bede de Historiâ Gentis Anglorum*, lib. 1. cap. 2. and by consequence never Invaded by any of them, before *Cæsar*: And *Cæsar* himself, with his Powerful Army of the formidable Romans, was beaten back by the stout Brettans upon his first Attempt of the Island, *Cassibelaun* being then General of the Brettans, and Commander in Chief. And *Cæsar* returning into Italy, and recruiting his Army, coming again into *Brettaine* the second time, was in the first Encounter beaten again by the Brettans; but in a second Battel the Romans routed the Brettans, and the strong City of the *Trinobantes* (which is now called *London*) yielded themselves and their City to *Cæsar*, with *Androgorius* their Governor; after which Example, many other Cities also submitted, and yielded up their Towns to the Romans: But the Town of *Cassibelaun*, *Cæsar* took by Storm, saith *Bede* in the same Chapter; which Town is now called *St. Albans*: And *Cæsar* appointing what Tribute they should pay, returned back with his Army.

*Cæsar de Bello Gallico*, lib. 5.

*Cæsar*, lib. 5. pag. 163, 164.

Wherefore since the name of *Brettaine* is nowhere to be found, either among the Greek or Latin Writers, before *Cæsar*, but was till that time unknown both to the Grecians and Romans, as Learned *Cambden* is of Opinion, in his *Britannia*, pag. 24, 25. and also *Sheringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, pag. 99. we can expect no certain History of the Brettans, but from *Cæsar* downwards: For *Gildas*, surnamed *Sapiens*, is the first Brettan that I meet withal, who hath left us any mention in writing of the Affairs of *Brettaine*, and that but little also: yet what he writ (as he confesseth in his Prologue) was more by relation of others from beyond Sea, than from any Writings or Records.



in his own Country; for if any such were, they were either burnt by the Enemies rage, or carried away by the Banished Natives; so that in his time none did appear: and he was born in the forty fourth Year after the *English-Saxons* came into *Brettain*, as he himself saith in his Book *de Excidio Britannia*, reprinted at *London* 1568. fol. 23. and died in the Monastery of *Bangor* in *Wales*, aged 90 Years, buried the fourth of the *Calends* of *February*, about the Year of *Christ* 583. as *Pitiscus* saith in his Book *de Illustribus Britannia Scriptoribus*.

IV. As to the name of *Brettaine*, the Ancient *Greek* Writers do constantly write it *Bpetlavia*, *Brettania*; not *Britannia*, as *Caesar* writes it: Howbeit *Cambden* thinks it more truly writ by *Caesar* than by the *Greeks*; but of that I make great doubt; for from the *Grecians* doubtles was the name of *Brettaine* first imposed.

*Bpetlavia* seems to be derived from the two *Greek* Words *Bpetus* signifying an *Image* or *Picture*, and *τavia*, in the old Glossary betokening a *Region* or *Country*: So that *Brettaine* soundeth as much as—*The Country of a People painting themselves with Images and Pictures*: For the Ancient *Brettans* used to paint their Bodies with various Pictures of all manner of Living Creatures, as appears by sundry good Authors (a); and you may see them quoted by *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 19. Onely let me tell you here, how *Cambden* fetcheth the name from two Languages; (*Brith*) which in the *British* Language (saith he) signifies *Painted* (b) or *Coloured*; and *Tania*, which with the *Greeks* signifies a *Region*, pag. 20. Whereof there is no necessity, since the *Greek* Language doth clearly bear both the Words: and we may observe how their *Druids* (who were Learned Men, and Philosophers) did anciently discipline the *Brettans* in the *Greek* Tongue before *Caesar*'s time, as *Caesar* himself doth witness, lib. 6. de *Bello Gallico*, p. 212. And many *Greek* words are retained in the ancient *British* Language, as *Sheringham*, de *Gentis Anglorum Origine*, pag. 99. doth shew; and also *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, pag. 21. of the Edition Printed 1607. And so possibly the Word (*Brith*) corruptly for *Breth*, might be by them retained from the *Greeks*.

Nor doth it seem reasonable that the *Brettans* gave this Name to themselves; neither at this day do they call themselves *Brettans* in their own Language, but *Kumeri*: Wherefore the *Grecians* gave them the name of *Brettans* from their Painted and Carved Bodies.

However, the Fabulous Story of *Brute* (which many Authors seek to defend, and thence would fetch the name of the *Brettans* Originally) I conceive ought to be utterly exploded: Nor can any wile and learned Man, who is versed in Antiquity, ever believe for truth those many Kings mustered up by *Geoffrey of Monmouth*, in so ancient Ages; who lived himself but in the days of King *Henry* the Second, and was by *William of Newbery*, in the Preface of his Book, (a Man who lived in that very Age with *Geffrey*) taxed for a fabulous lying Author; his words are these: *Porro ad ea, quæ vel antè eum, vel in diebus ejus evenerunt, taliter sua, quod utiquè facile poterat, temperavit fragmenta, ut congruam possent interpretationem recipere: Praterèa in libro suo, quem Britonum Historiam vocat, quàm petulantè & impudentè ferè per omnia mentiatur, nemo nisi veterum Historiarum ignarus, cum in librum illum incidit, ambigere sinitur*: That is, Moreover, as to those things which hapned either before him, or in his days, he so tempered his Lies, (which he knew very well how to do) that they might receive a congruous Interpretation: And furthermore, in his Book which he calleth *The History of the Britans*, how frowardly and impudently he lieth almost in all things, none but he that is ignorant of the Ancient Histories, when he falls upon that Book, may be suffered to doubt.

V. As to the ancient Inhabitants of *Brettaine*, *Cambden* conceiveth they were originally sprung from *Gomer* the eldest Son of *Japhet*, Son of *Noah*, in his *Britannia*, pag. 7. For ask we any of the *Brettans* of *Wales* (who are the Remnant of our Ancient *Brettans*) how they call themselves, they tell us *Kumero*, or *Kumroh*, and in the Plural Number *Kumeri*; a *British* Woman, *Kumeraes*; and the *British* Tongue, *Kumeraeg*: as we should say, a *Kumerite*, or *Gumerite*, as sprung from *Gomer*. For *Josephus* saith, lib. 1. de *Antiqu. Judeorum*, cap. 7. That the Posterity of *Gomer* were called *Gomari*. And these (saith *Cambden*) were formed sometimes into *Gomoræi*, and *Gomeritæ*, and afterwards

a Pomponius  
Mela, l. 3. c. 6.  
Caesar de Bello  
Gall. lib. 5.  
pag. 159.  
b Daryes his  
Welsh Dictio-  
nary.

wards into Cymerii, then to Cimbri, and afterwards into Cambri; whence we call a Welshman, Cambro-Britannus: And these Cimbri did not onely plant Germany, but the ancient Gallia likewise, and this part of the World: And from these Galli, or Gauls, it is most probable our Bretagne was first planted, it being an Island next adjacent to the Gauls: And from Galli, the French word Galles, and the Bretton's Gales, and the Saxon Wales, are all derived: For our Saxon Ancestors did usually in their Pronunciation and Dialect turn G into W, as we see in many other of their Words, as Warre for Guerre, Ward for Gard, &c. And since these Ancient Galles in France, who planted Bretagne, were originally called Cimbri, and Cimmerii, they could have no better a Distinction than by the Painting and Carving of their Bodies; whence this Island gained the name of Bretagne. So Camden, *ibid.* pag. 19.

But Sheringham, *de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, pag. 51. will not allow the Cimmerii to come from Gomer; which he seems to prove by good Authorities; for that the Grecians imposed that name on the People of *Mæotia*, long time after the death of Gomer, yet very ancient too: For that *Kimmerii*, or *Cimmerii*, is a word framed out of the Greek Tongue, and not from the Hebrew, as the ancient Greek Writers do affirm; and that the *Kimmerians* were *Scythians* originally, and therefore should rather be descended from *Magog* (the second Son of *Japhet*, and not from *Gomer*) who were anciently called *Magogæi*: *Josephus lib. 1. de Antiq. Jud. cap. 7.* But the *Getae* (expelling those *Scythians* called *Magogæi* originally, but at this day called *Turks* and *Tartars*) were also called *Scythians*, after they had possessed themselves of *Scythia*: And that these *Getae*, after called *Scythians*, were the Progeny of *Hul* or *Chul*, Son of *Aram*, Son of *Sem*, whom *Pliny* calleth *Aramæi* originally, *lib. 6. Natur. Hist. cap. 17.* These *Getae-Scythici* were called also *Massagetae* before they came into *Scandia*.

The name of *Kimmerii* was frequent in the time of *Herodotus*, who lived about 440 Years before *Christ*, *Anno Mundi 3508.* which name is very ancient. They were called *Cerberii*, before *Cimmerii*; and their City called *Cerberium*, before it was called *Cimmerium*: *Pliny lib. 6. cap. 6.* Sheringham pag. 50.

Afterwards these *Kimmerii*, or *Cimmerii*, were called *Cimbri*, or *Kimbri*. The name of *Cimbri* was first known to the Romans, *Anno Urbis Condita 640. antè Christum Natum 1110.* which in the Language of the Ancient Gauls (*scilicet, Lingua Gallicâ*) signifies Robbers, or Stout Warriors: *Thysius upon Justin, pag. 391.* And all those People, whom the Romans generally called *Cimbri*, part of them the Germans called Saxons, Sheringham, pag. 46. *Quamvis enim Saxones antè Ptolomæum, solo Cimbrorum nomine à Græcis & Romanis scriptoribus appellantur; initio igitur Saxones pars tantum Cimbrorum fuerunt: Reliquis autem Cimbris ab eisdem Cæcis victisque, aut factâ Deditiōe in amicitiam receptis, Omnes mutato nomine Saxones dici cæperint: atque ita Cimbrorum nomen paulatim exolevit.* Sheringham, pag. 47.

So the *Cambro-Brettan's* name seems rather to favor of the *Kimmerii*, than of the *Gomari*. The Town *Cimmerium* was situate in *Taurica-Chersoneso*, near the Sea called *Bosphorus*.

After the Eruptions and Transmigrations of these *Cimerii*, afterwards called *Cimbri*, *Diodorus Siculus* tells us, *lib. 5. pag. 308.* (who lived in the time of *Julius Caesar*, a little before the Birth of *Christ*) those who possessed the inward parts above *Massilia*, and inhabited about the *Alpes*, and on that side the *Pyrenean Mountains*, were called *Celtae*; and those who inhabited that *Celtica* toward the South Parts, and the Sea, and the *Herzynian Mountain*, and all those People scattered even to *Scythia*, were called *Γαλάται*, that is, *Galli*, or *Gauls*: But the Romans called all these Nations by the name of *Galli* onely. See also *Stephanus* his *Latin Dictionary*, *voces Celtae*, and *Galli*. *Γαῶλ* grace; ὁ ἐξ ἀλλοτρίων ζῶν. So *Suidas*, and *Hesychius*.

But I am of Opinion, That no Nation at this day is so entire, by reason of continual Warrs one with another since the first Plantation of the World after the Flood, and the infinite intermingling one with another occasioned thereby, and expelling one another out of their own ancient Countrys over and over again, in so long Tract of Time, can be properly said to be descended from any one of

Sheringham,  
Pag. 425.

Sheringham,  
P. 42, & 424.

Vide *Plutarchum*, Tom. 2.  
*Γαί*  
*Μα*  
pag. 75.  
*Diod Siculus*,  
lib. 5. pa. 309.  
*Cimmerii* were  
called *Cimbri*  
by the *Græci*-  
ans: *Strabo*,  
li. 7 p. 293. D.



the Sons of *Noah* entirely; but rather from them all, by reason of a univerfal Com-  
mixture of their Posterities at this day.



## CHAP. II.

*Of the Time when the Romans first attempted Brettaine, and how long  
it remained under the Roman Servitude,*

I. **C**æsar's first Attempt upon Brettaine was 55 Years before the Birth of Christ, according to the vulgar Computation, which falls in *An. Mundi Conditi* 3895. *Cæsar de Bello Gallico*, lib. 4. & 5. tells us, His first Expedition into Brettaine was when *M. Crassus* and *Cneius Pompeius* were *Consuls*; which was *Anno Urbis Conditiæ* 699. & *Anno Mundi* 3895. & *antè Christum* 55. But *Cæsar* did not subdue Brettaine, so as to make it Tributary, till his second Expedition into this Island, and that was the Year following; and at this second coming, the strong City of the *Trinobants* (now called *London*) yielded themselves, and submitted to the *Romans*, as not able to sustain their Force; and soon after also many other Towns submitted: And so *Cæsar* having received Pledges from *Cassibelan* for his Submission to the Government of the *Romans*, and appointed what Tribute yearly Brettaine should pay, departed out of Brettaine. *Cæsar* lib. 5. pag. 164. The Tribute imposed on the *Bretains* was 3000 *l.* yearly, if we may believe *Speed* in his History at large, pag. 187. *a.* also *Ponticus Virunnius*, pag. 25. out of the *Welsh* History.

Now the City of *Rome* being taken by *Alaricus* King of the *Goths*, *Anno Christi* 410. the *Roman* Empire began to decline: *Bede de Hist. Ang.* lib. 1. cap. 11. So as the Rule and Sovereignty of the *Romans* over Brettaine continued almost 470 Years from the first coming of *Cæsar* into this Island, as *Bede* himself computeth in the same Chapter: But *Cambden* saith, it continued 476 Years, computing to the time of *Valentinian* the Third, in his *Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 60.

*The Division of Brettaine before and at the Time of the Romans, comprehending  
the Places as they be now called. Ex Cambdeno.*

Danmonii	{ Cormwal. Devonshire.	Cattieuclani	{ Buckinghamshire. Bedfordshire. Hartfordshire.
Durotriges	Dorsetshire.	Trinobantes	{ Middlesex. Essex.
Belgae	{ Somersetshire. Wiltshire. Hantsire. Isle of Wight.	Iceni	{ Suffolk. Norfolk. Cambridgeshire. Huntingtonshire.
Atrebatii	Barkshire.		
Regni	{ Surrey. Sussex.	Coritani	{ Northamptonshire. Leicesterhire. Rutlandshire. Lincolnshire. Nottinghamshire. Derbyshire.
Cantium	Kent.		
Dobuni	{ Glocestershire. Oxfordshire.		

Cornavii

Cornavii	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Warwickshire.</li> <li>Worcestershire.</li> <li>Staffordshire.</li> <li>Shropshire.</li> <li>Cheshire.</li> </ul>	Dimetæ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caermardenshire.</li> <li>Pembrookshire.</li> <li>Cardiganshire.</li> </ul>
Brigantes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yorkshire.</li> <li>Bishoprick of Durham.</li> <li>Lancashire.</li> <li>Westmorland.</li> <li>Cumberland.</li> </ul>	Ordovices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Montgomeryshire.</li> <li>Merionethshire.</li> <li>Caernarvonshire.</li> <li>Isle of Anglesey.</li> <li>Denbighshire.</li> <li>Flintshire.</li> </ul>
Ottadini	Northumberland.		
Silures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Herefordshire.</li> <li>Radnorshire.</li> <li>Brecknockshire.</li> <li>Monmouthshire.</li> <li>Glamorganshire.</li> </ul>	Cangi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Camden supposeth these to be seated about Chester, in his Britannia, Tit. Cheshire.</li> </ul>

Brettaine, being made a Member of the Roman Empire, was at first divided into three Provinces onely; viz.

1. *Britannia Prima*: So called, because it was first subdued; comprehending the Counties on the South side of the River *Thames*, and those inhabited by the *Trinobantes*, *Iceni*, and *Cattiuchlani*: The chief City, *London*.

2. *Britannia Secunda*; comprising all the Countries on the further side of the River *Severn*; whose chief Seat was *Caer-leon* upon *Usk* in the County of *Monmouth*.

3. *Maxima Caesariensis*; including all the rest to the Northern Border; whereof the Metropolis was *York*.

And in this state it stood till the time of *Constantine*, who made two more out of the former; to wit,

4. *Valentia*; containing all the Country from the *Firth of Solway*, and the *Picts Wall* in *Cumberland*, to the *Firths of Edenborough* and *Dunbritton* Northward.

5. *Flavia Caesariensis*; comprehending all between the Rivers of *Thames* and *Humber*: The rest between *Humber* and the Bounds of *Valentia*, continuing under the old name of *Maxima Caesariensis*, though now made less than any of the other four: So *Dr. Heylyn* in his *Cosmography*, pag. 309. *Maginus* upon *Ptolamy*, *Pars secunda*, pag. 39.

The Forces which the Romans kept in continual Pay in Brettaine, as well to keep their Coasts and Frontiers against the Enemy, as to keep the Brettans in obedience, amounted in all (if *Panciro* be not mistaken in the Account) unto 23000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; three Legions keeping here their constant and continual Residence: that is to say, The sixth Legion, Sirnamed *Victrix*, at *York*; the twentieth Legion, *Victrix*, at *Westchester*; the second Legion, sometimes at *Isca Damnoniorum*, now called *Exceter*, and sometimes at *Isca Silurum*, now *Caer-leon*, upon *Usk*: But this was about the time of *Claudius* the Emperor, or later under *Vespasian*.

### Romani in Britannia.

✠ *C*aius Julius Caesar landed his Army in Kent, at *Dover*: *Montanus* in his Commentary on *Caesar de Bello Gallico*, li. 4. p. 135. This was about 55 Years before *Christ* was born, according to our common Computation of his Birth. In his first Encounter he was beaten by the Brettans, *ibid.* pag. 137. but Landing more Men in Long-boats, he put the Brettans to flight: Then the Brettans sent Embassadors for a Peace. Not long after, the Brettans fell upon the Romans, and disordered them, understanding the Romans were distressed for want of Provision; and after that, in another Battel, they were

*Paulus Orosius, lib 6. c. 9.*

were routed, and fore pursued by the *Romans*: And after this, about *September*, *Caesar* in the night having landed more Men, the *Brettans* gather together about six thousand Men, and enclose the Enemy round, and worsted the *Romans*. Thus out of *Caesar* himself, *lib. 4.* we find Fortune various in her Victories: *Labienus* being then Chief Commander under *Caesar*, and *Cassibelaun* General of the *Brettans*. And this was the effect of the first Expedition of *Caesar*, who settling the Winter-Quarters of his Soldiers in *Belgii*, that is, in *Hampshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Somersetshire*; and having received Pledges onely from two Cities of *Bretaine*, in order to a Peace, (for the rest would send no Pledges) *Caesar* went into *Italy*: *Lib. 4. de Bello Gallico, in ipso fine.*

*Caesar* departed out of his Winter-Quarters into *Italy*, *Lucius Domitius* and *Appian Claudius* being *Consuls*, commanding his Deputies over his Legions in *Bretaine*, that they make as many new Ships as they can that Winter, and repair the old ones; *Lib. 5. de Bello Gallico, in ipso initio.* Now these were *Consuls* of *Rome*, *Anno Urbis Condita* 700, saith *Montanus*: But *Helvicius* placeth their Consulship *Anno Urbis Romæ Condita* 699, *Annôque Mundi* 3896, & *antè Christum Natum, quoad Vulgarem Computationem*, 54.

The next Summer *Caesar* returned again into *Bretaine*: *Mandubratius* King of the *Trinobants* (Son of *Imanuentius*) with their chief Town, now called *London*, submitted to the *Romans*. *Caesar* demanded forty Pledges, and Corn for his Army, which were forthwith sent him by the *Trinobants*: After which Example, many others submitted also. *Caesar* assaulted the Town of *Cassibelaun*, now called *St. Albons*, and takes it: The *Brettans* not enduring the Storm long, ran away out of the Town at another part thereof, and many of them were taken and slain as they fled. But the last great Battel between the *Brettans* and the *Romans* was a little before, when the *Romans* were bu-  
sied in fortifying of their Tents and Holds, the *Brettans* entring forth of the Woods, (where they used to sculk) fell upon them, and sharply assaulted the *Romans*; and that day was slain *Q. Laberius Durus Tribunus militum*: And the day following the *Brettans* shewing themselves on Hills not far from the *Roman* Tents, provoked the *Romans* to Battel; but at Noon, when *Caesar* had sent three Legions, and all his Horse, with *Caius Trebonius* his Lieutenant, to bait, suddenly the *Brettans* fell upon them on all sides as they baited; but the *Romans* killed a great number of them, so as the *Brettans* could not get together, nor stand together, nor had liberty of leaping out of their Chariots (a) to fight: And upon this Flight, their Auxillaries (which were met on every side) went away: Neither after this time did the *Brettans* ever encounter the *Romans* with their chief Forces; *Lib. 5. de Bello Gallico, pag. 160. & deinceps ad pag. 165.* And after the taking of *St. Albons*, as is before-mentioned, *Cassibelaun*, by means of *Comius* the *Atrebatian*, sends Embassadors to *Caesar*, concerning his submitting to the *Romans*. *Caesar* demands Pledges, and appoints what Tribute should be paid yearly to the People of *Rome* from *Bretaine*, and chargeth *Cassibelaun* that he do no harm to *Mandubratius*, nor to the *Trinobants*: And so having received Pledges, *Caesar* carries back his Army to the Sea, and departed out of *Bretaine*: *Caesar de Bello Gallico, lib. 5. pag. 164.* of the Edition Printed at *Leyden*, with *Montanus* Notes, 1651. Nor do I read that *Caesar* came again into *Bretaine* ever after.

a Ex Effidii.

*Divus Julius Cæsar cum Exercitu Britanniam ingressus, Quamquam Prospera Pugnâ terruerit incolas, ac littore potitus sit, potest videri [Britanniam] ostendisse Posteris, non tradidisse.* *Cornelius Tacitus de Vita Agricolæ, cap. 13.*

And by and by Civil Wars growing, and several Princes rebelling against the *Roman* State, *Bretaine* remained in Peace, as forgotten by the *Romans*, (*Schidius* upon *Suetonius Tranquillus*, Printed 1656. pag. 36.) until the time of the Emperour *Claudius*.



## Proprætores seu Legati Romanorum in Brettania.

An. Chr. nat.

1. **A**ulus Plantius, Lieutenant of Bretagne under the Consuls of Rome, was in the time of Claudius the Emperor sent with Forces into Bretagne; and soon after came Claudius himself into Bretagne, and took Maldon in Essex, the Palace of Cunobelin. Plantius overcame Caratacus, and after Togodunnus, in Battel, two Sons of Cunobelin, after their Father's death: *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 30.* Bretagne being attempted by none before, since Julius Cæsar: So that before the time of Claudius, Bretagne was not perfectly subdued. Vespasian the Father (before he was Emperour) was sent by Claudius Legate of a Legion into Germany, and thence translated into Bretagne, where he had thirty Conflicts or Skirmishes with the Brettans, and subdued two strong Nations, and had above twenty Towns, and the Isle of Wight surrendered to him, partly by the Conduct of Aulus Plantius Consularis Legati, and partly by the Conduct of Claudius himself: *Suetonius with Schildius Comment, pag. 734.* 43.
2. Publius Ostorius Scapula, Proprætor, Lieutenant of Bretagne, subdued the Commotions of the Icenæ, Cangi, Brigantes, Silures, and Ordovices: Also he took Caractacus King of the Silures Prisoner, with his Wife and Children. 49.  
Some Cities were given to Cogidunnus, by an ancient Custom of the Romans, that they might have even Kings Instruments of Servitude: *Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 14. & Annalium, lib. 12. cap. 33.*
3. A. Didius Gallus, Proprætor, on the death of Ostorius, was made Lieutenant of Bretagne: *Tacitus lib. 12. Annalium, cap. 39.* 53.
4. Verannius, Successor to Didius, died in Bretagne within a Year: *Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 14.* 60.
5. Paulinus Suetonius, Proprætor: He took the Isle of Anglesey in Wales: *Isaacson's Chronology: Cornelius Tacitus lib. 14. Annalium, cap. 29.* Prasutagus King of the Icenæ dying, made Nero his Heir; but the Romans spoil'd the Icenæ, and did beat Boadicia Widow of Prasutagus, and deflowred both her and her Daughter: *Tacitus ibidem, cap. 31. biennio res Prosperas habuit. Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 14.* 61.
6. Petronius Turpilianus succeeded Suetonius: *Tacitus lib. 14. Annal. cap. 39.* in the time of Nero the Emperour. The words of Tacitus are, — *Detentusque rebus gerundis Suetonius tradere Exercitum Petronio Turpiliano, qui jam Consulatu abierat, jubetur.* Now Suetonius was Consul Anno Christi 66. 66.  
*Et Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 16. — Petronius Turpilianus, Compositis Prioribus, nihil ultra ausus, Trebellio Maximo Provinciam tradidit.*
7. Trebellius Maximus, Lieutenant of Bretagne in the time of Nero: *Tacitus ut supra.* 67.
8. Vettius Bolanus, Lieutenant in the time of Vitellius: *Stow's Annals.* 69.
9. Petilius Cerialis, sub Vespasiano Imperatore, possessed a great part of the Province of the Brigantes in Bretagne, aut Victoriâ aut Bello: *Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 17.* also Isaacson in his Chronology. 73.
10. Julius Frontinus, in the time of Vespasian subdued the valiant Nation of the Silures in Bretagne by force of Arms: *Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 17.* also Isaacson. 76.
11. Julius Agricola, in the time of Titus Vespasian and Domitian: He perfecteth the Conquest of North-Wales and Anglesey, Anno Christi 78. *Isaacson's Chronology. Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 18. & deinceps.* The Brettans making Head under Galgacus (King of the Caledonians in Bretagne, saith *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 702.*) were defeated by Agricola, and lost ten thousand Men, Anno Christi 86. *Isaacson's Chronology: also Tacitus de Vitâ Agricola, cap. 27. & deinceps; & cap. 37. & 38.* and is rewarded by Domitian, who gave him the Province of Syria. *Tacitus ibidem, cap. 40.* 78.
- ✠ Sub Anno Christi 88. Bretagne was reduced into a Province, at the Emperour Domitian's sole dispose, and not at the Senators, as other Provinces were. *Isaacson's Chronology.*
12. Salustius Lucullus, sent Lieutenant into Bretagne, and in Anno Christi 92. was put to death 91.



16 *Propratores ceu Legati Romanorum in Brettania. Chap. II.*

death by *Domitian*, because he made new kind of Lances, and called them *Lucullians*: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 43. About this time flourished *Arviragus* in *Bretaine*; and also at *Rome* flourished *Clandia Rufina* a *British* Woman, whom some think to be the same with her whom the *Apostle* mentioneth, *2 Tim. 4. ver. 21. Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 43.

*Au Chr. nati.* ¶ What Lieutenants were under *Nerva* and *Trajan*, I find not.

119. 13. *Cneius Trebellius*, sent into *Bretaine* under *Adrian* the Emperour, as *Isaacson* placeth it in his *Chronology*. His Soldiers mutiny, and the *Brettans* rebel.
121. 14. *Julius Severus*, Lieutenant of *Bretaine* under *Adrian*; *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 45. who being recalled to quell the rebellious *Jews*, *Adrian* went himself into *Bretaine*, and erected a *Turf-wall*, or *Mud-wall*, from the *River Eden* in *Cumberland*, to *Tine* in *Northumberland*, as a Limit of the *Roman* Confines, and reduced the *Brettans* to Obedience, *Anno Christi* 124. as *Cambden* in his *Britannia* placeth it, pag. 45. and *Isaacson* in his *Chronology*.
139. 15. *Cl. Priscus Licinius*, *Proprator* *Brettania* sub *Adriano*: He was with *Adrian* in his Expedition against the *Jews*: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 46.
16. 16. *Lollus Urbicus*, *Proprator* sub *Antonino Pio*; and *Sejus Saturnius* was *Archigubernus* ex *Classe* *Brettanica*: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 46. *Lollus* restrained the barbarous *Scots* and *Picts*, by making another *Mud-wall* further upon them, called *Murus Britannicus*.
162. 17. *Calphurnius Agricola*, sub *Antonino Philosopho Imperatore*: And *Helvius Pertinax* Warred then in *Bretaine*, sent hither from the *Parthian* War.
181. 18. *Ulpus Marcellus*, *Proprator* under *Commodus* the Emperor: But he being recalled, *Helvius Pertinax* was sent *Proprator*, who appeased the tumultuous Soldiers in *Bretaine*, but was fore wounded: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 46, 47.
188. 19. *Helvius Pertinax* sent into *Bretaine* by *Commodus*: His Soldiers mutiny. *Isaacson's* *Chronology*.
192. 20. *Clodius Albinus*: He received *Bretaine* quieted, under *Commodus*; and for his brave Acts done in *Bretaine*, obtained the name of *Cæsar*: But because he had more freely impeached the Government of the Emperors in an Oration, *Severus* was sent to succeed in *Bretaine*: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 47. and *Isaacson's* *Chronology*.
192. 21. *Junius Severus* succeeded *Clodius Albinus*: But *Commodus* the Emperor being slain *Anno Christi* 193. *Pertinax* was made Emperor: And *Pertinax*, after he had reigned 87 days, was slain by the Soldiers: And then *Didius Julianus* was Emperor 66 days, slain also by the Soldiers: And then *Pescennius Niger* assumed the Government in *Syria*, *Clodius Albinus* in *Bretaine*, and *Septimius Severus* in *Pannonia*, all at a time: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 48. *Helvici Chronologia*, sub *Anno* 193.
193. 22. *Clodius Albinus*, sent back again into *Bretaine* by *Pertinax*: But *Pertinax* being slain, *Albinus* assumes the Government of *Bretaine*.
198. 23. *Septimius Severus* being now Emperor, and *Albinus* slain in Battel near *Lyons* in *France*, sends *Heraclianus* into *Bretaine*, sub *Anno* 198. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 48. and *Isaacson's* *Chronology*.
199. 24. *Virius Lupus*, *Proprator*, or Lieutenant of *Bretaine*, succeeded *Heraclianus*, *Anno Christi* 199: *Isaacson's* *Chronology*. He sends for *Septimius Severus* the Emperor, who came into *Bretaine* above sixty Years old, with his two Sons, *Anno Christi* 206. *Isaacson's* *Chronology*. The *Brettans* desire Peace, he refuseth to grant it: He cuts down Woods in *Bretaine*, which were a shelter to the *Brettans*: He assumed the Surname of *Brettanicus Maximus*, and his Son *Geta* was stiled *Brettanicus*. He waged no War, yet lost 50000 Men by Treachery and Diseases. He made a Wall in the North of *England*, cross the Island, from Sea to Sea; and stamped Money, with these Words thereon,—*Victoria Britannica*. He died at *York* in *Bretaine*, 4 die *Februarii*, *Anno Christi* 210. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 48, 49. and *Helvici* in his *Chronology*: not so much by the distemper of his Body, as of his Mind, for the dissolute Courses of his Son *Bassian*, whom he called *Antonine*; and dying, is said to expire in these words,—*Turbatam Rempublicam ubique accepi, Pacatam etiam Britannis relinquo.*

25. *Antoninus Bassianus*, Son of *Severus*, and called *Caracalla*, is said to prosecute the  
religions of the War in *Brettaine* a little while; but he quickly made a Peace. An. Chr. nat.  
211.  
*Here the Writers have passed over the Affairs of Brettaine with long silence.*
26. *Nonius Philippus* was Lieutenant or *Proprator* of *Brettaine* under *Gordianus* the  
Younger, as appeareth by an Ancient Stone, saith *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 50. 240.  
Under *Gallien* the Emperor, who began his Reign *Anno Christi* 260, there arose  
30 Tyrants, who in several Places assumed the Rule to themselves; among whom,  
*Marius* usurped the Government in *Brettaine*, with *Lollianus*, *Victorinus*, *Posthumus*,  
and *Tetricus*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 50.  
Under *Aurelian*, *Bonofus* the Great Drinker, by Descent a *Brettan*, invaded the  
Empire with *Proculus*; but being overcome by *Probus*, was hanged. *Cambden ibid.*
27. *Probus* found new Troubles in *Brettaine*: He brought hither *Burgundians* and *Van-* 277.  
*dals*, whom he had subdued, and granted them Places to live in. At this time *Bret-*  
*taine* is called by *Porphyrius*,—*Fertilis Provincia Tyrannorum*. One *Laelianus* a Tyrant  
in *Brettaine* about this time stamped Money, which is found here, and no where else.  
*Cambden ibidem.*
28. *Carinus*, Son of *Carus* the Emperor, Governor of *Brettaine*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Il-* 283.  
*lyricum*. *Cambden.*
29. *Carausius*, a Man meanly born, of the City of *Menapia*, usurped in *Brettaine*, in the 285.  
time of *Diocletian* and *Maximinian*: *Stowe* saith, he was Admiral of the *British Seas*.
30. *Alectus*, the Principal Officer under *Carausius*, slew *Carausius*, and usurped the Rule 292.  
of *Brettaine*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 51. and *Stowe*, pag. 42. b. But *Isaacson* in his  
*Chronology* placeth this *sub Anno* 222. which cannot be under *Diocletian*.
31. *Asclepiodorus*, whom *Cambden* stileth *Præfectus-Prætorio*, and *Stowe* calleth Lord 296.  
Great Master of the Emperor's House, and *Isaacson* stileth Duke of *Cornwal*: He slew  
*Alectus*, as he fled from the Forces of *Constantius* now landed in *Brettaine*. In this  
Encounter were slain a great number of *Alectus* his Soldiers; and this Victory and  
Recovery of *Brettaine* was had after this Province had been enjoyed seven Years by  
*Carausius*, and three Years by *Alectus*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 51.  
*St. Albion*, the first Martyr of the *Brettons*, suffered Martyrdom in the Place where  
now the Town of *St. Albons* is builded, *Anno Domini* 293. *Stow*, pag. 43. b.
32. *Constantinus Chlorus* Emperor. When *Diocletian* and *Maximinian* gave up their 304.  
Government, they designed *Constantinus* the Title of *Augustus*, that is, Emperor; who  
had *Italy*, *Africk*, *Spain*, *France*, and *Brettaine*; for before he Governed by the name  
of *Cæsar*, that is, King: But *Africk* and *Italy* yielded themselves to *Galerius*.  
About this time the Emperors assum'd *Cæsars* to rule under them. *Cambd. Brit. p. 51.*  
*Constantinus* (a Good Emperor) died at *York* in *Brettaine*, in an Expedition against  
the *Calidonians*, and other *Picts*, *Anno Domini* 305. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 52.
33. *Constantine the Great*, Son and Successor to *Constantinus*, restored Peace and Quiet to 306.  
the *Christians*. He prosecuted his Father's War against the *Calidonians*, and other  
*Picts* in *Brettaine*, and subdued them, and the lesser Islands. *Cambden.*
34. *Pacatianus* was made *Vicarius Britannia* under *Constantine*, *Anno* 13 *Constantini* 319.  
*Magni*. *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 53. For now the Chief Governors of *Brettaine*  
were no more called *Legats* or *Proprators*, which, according to our *English* manner,  
we term *Lord Lieutenants*; but in stead of that Title, they were now termed *Vicarii*  
*Brettania*, that is, *Lord Deputies*.
- ✠ For the Form of Government was now changed: There were four Persons con-  
stituted by *Constantine*, called *Præfecti-Prætorio*. One *Præfectus-Prætorio* for the  
East, another of *Illyricum*, a third of *Italy*, and a fourth *Galliarum*: And two *Magi-*  
*stri Militum*, or Masters of the Soldiers, one of the Foot, another of the Horse of the  
West, which the Romans called *Præfemales*.  
As to the Civil Government of *Brettaine*, it was under the *Præfectus-Prætorio*  
*Galliarum*; and under him *Vicarius Brettania*, or Deputy, honoured with the Title of  
*Specabilis*, or Famous; to whom belonged two *Provinciarum Consulares*, and three  
*Præsides*, who heard the Civil and Criminal Causes.



As to the Military Affairs, the Master of the Foot of the West Ruled, under whose disposal there was a *Comes Brettaniarum*, a *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Brettaniam*, and a *Dux Brettaniarum*, all stiled *Spectabiles*. *Comes Brettaniarum* was he that Commanded the inward Parts of the Island, and he had seven Companies of Foot, and nine Colours of Horse. *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, was he that defended the Sea-coasts against the Saxons, by *Ammianus* stiled *Comes Tractus Maritimi*, and he had seven Companies of Foot, and two Colours of Horse, and the second Legion, and *unam Cohortem*. *Dux Brettaniarum*, was he that defended the Out-Borders against the *Picts* and *Scots*: He Commanded 38 Garrisons, in which were placed 14000 Foot, and 900 Horse, so as in that Age (if *Pancirol* account right) *Brettain* maintained 19200 Foot, and 1700 Horse, encamped Soldiers. Besides *Comes Sacrarum Largitionum*, who had the Care of the Gifts and Liberality of the Emperor, he had under him in *Brettain* a Receiver of the Revenues of *Brettain*, a Treasurer of the Emperor in *Brettain*, and an Overseer of the Work-houses in *Brettain*, wherein were woven the Clothes of the Prince and Soldiers, and also *Comes Rerum Privatarum*, that is, one who had the care of the Privy Purse, and he had also his Receiver in *Brettain*: To say nothing of the Overseer of the Fencing-Schools through *Brettain*, whereof an ancient Inscription maketh mention, and other inferior Offices. *Cambd. Brit. pag. 53, 54.*

*Constantine the Great* died *Anno Domini* 336. He made his two Sons, *Constantine* and *Crispus*, and *Licinius* (Son of *Licinius*) *Casars*, *Anno Domini* 314. *Isaacson* in his *Chronology*.

*An. Chr. nat.*

337. 35. *Constantine* the younger (Son of *Constantine the Great*) succeeded Emperor of the West.

339. 36. *Constans*, having killed his Brother *Constantine*, occupied *Brettain*, and the other Provinces: And after this Victory of his Soldiers against *Constantine*, he and his Brother *Constantius* come into *Brettain*.

350. 37. *Magnentius*, qui & *Taporus* dicitur, General to *Constans*, being born apud *Latos* in *Gallia*, and his Father a *Brettain*, was *Comes Foviorum & Herculeorum*. He circumvented *Constans* as he went on Hunting, and slew him in a Town called *St. Hellen*, and so usurped his Empire, and after three Years sharp War with *Constantius* Emperor of the East, he killed himself upon a defeat of his Army.

About this time was *Gratianus*, surnamed *Funarius*, Commander of the Military Forces in *Brettain*. He was Father of *Valentinian* the Emperor. *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 54.*

354. 38. *Constantius* Emperor of the East, and Brother to *Constantine* the younger, and *Constans*, after the death of *Magnentius* was now sole Emperor both of the East and West; unto whom *Brettain* submitted. *Constantius* forthwith sends *Paulus*, surnamed *Catena*, a Spaniard, into *Brettain*, to fetch certain Soldiers to the Emperor for daring to conspire against *Magnentius*; but *Paulus* falling upon the Estates of many, and Imprisoning and Fettering of them, and other cruel usage, *Martinus* then Deputy of *Brettain* (wishing him not to be so cruel) was by *Paulus* threatened to be brought also unto the Emperor: whereupon *Martinus* drawing his Sword, smote at *Paulus*; but because he could not kill him, presently he slew himself: And this *Paulus* was afterwards burned alive in the time of *Julian*. *Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14.*

The *Scots* and *Picts* now making Excursions into *Brettain*, *Julian* (whom *Constantius* had declared *Cesar*, and Colleague in the Empire, *Anno* 355.) sent *Lupicinus*, a great Solder, into *Brettain*, for composing of things there.

361. 39. *Julian* the Apostate made Emperor: He banished *Palladius* into *Brettain*, and sent *Alipius* (who had been as Governor in *Brettain*) to repair *Jerusalem*.

This slothful Emperor was afraid to help the poor *Bretans*, whiles yet he transported hence yearly great store of Corn to relieve the German Armies. *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 55.*

363. 40. *Fovinian* was Emperor seven Months.

364. 41. *Valentinian* became Emperor, and he made *Gratianus* his Son *Cesar*, 24 Augusti, Anno

Anno 367. *Helvicus*. In this Emperors Reign, the *Picts*, *Saxons*, *Scots*, and *Attacotti*, did with continual Spoils afflict the *Bretans*. *Fraomarius* King of the *Almains* was sent hither with an Army of *Almains*, to restrain their Invasions.

*Nectaridius*, *Comes*, or Chief Commander of the Sea-coast, was slain; and *Belchobandes*, a Captain, was circumvented by the Snares of the Enemy: Thereupon *Valentinian* sent *Severus*, then *Domesticorum Comes*, or Steward of the Emperors Household, to correct their Insolency; who being recalled, *Fovinus* was sent thither; and lastly, *Theodosius* came hither with a brave Army.

At this time the *Picts* were divided into two Nations, *Deucalidones* & *Vecturiones*. *An. Chr. natl.*  
— *Theodosius* landed at *Richborow* near *Sandwich*, and marching to the old *London*, (which the *Romans* called *Augusta*) set upon those Robbers by the way, and recovered the Spoil, and so entred *London* Triumphantly; and the Year after went into the North, and recovered the Province, repaired the Places of Defence, and restored this Island; then returned to *Rome*, and for his famous Actings was honoured with the honour of an *Equestris Statura*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 55, & 57. He nameth *Bretaine*, *Valentia*. *Isaacson's Chronology*. 367.

42. *Gratianus*, Son of *Valentinian*, is made Emperor; and he declared *Theodosius*, Son of *Theodosius* aforesaid, to be Emperor: which *Maximus* a *Spaniard*, sprung from the Stock of *Constantine the Great*, took so ill, that he (being now Governor of the *British Army*) takes upon him to be Emperor, and victoriously conquered the *Picts* and *Scots*, and then went into *Germany*, with the Prime Youth and Strength of all *Bretaine* almost, and so got all the *German Forces* on his side. 375.

43. *Maximus* usurpeth the Provinces of the West, and creates *Victor* his Son *Cesar*. 383.  
He kept his Court at *Triers*, and possessed *Spain*, *Africk*, *France*, and *Bretaine*. He killeth *Gratian* treacherously at *Lyons*, Anno 383. For having sent *Andragathius* in a close Litter or Caroch, giving out that therein was *Gratian's* Wife brought out of *Bretaine*, *Gratian* came to it, out of love to his Wife, and opening the Litter, out leaped *Andragathius* with his Men, and forthwith slew *Gratian*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 57.

But *Maximus* by his own Soldiers was taken and brought to *Theodosius*, then Emperor of the Eastern Provinces, who put him to death after he had worn the Purple Robes five Years, Anno scilicet 388. And *Andragathius* (whose Condition was now desperate) cast himself out of the Ship into the Sea: And *Victor*, the Son of *Maximus*, was overcome in *France* by *Valentinian*, and there taken, and slain.

But those *Bretans* whom *Maximus* carried out of *Bretaine*, forcibly invaded *Armorica* in *France*, (as some Writers deliver) and there planted themselves. *Cambd.* pag. 58.

44. *Theodosius*, upon the Victory over *Maximus*, restoreth to *Valentinian II.* Son of *Valentinian* the Emperor, what *Maximus* took from him: And *Theodosius*, and *Honorius* his Son, enter *Rome* in Triumph. 388.

45. *Valentinian II.* is strangled at *Vienna* by *Arbogastes* a great Courtier, who not daring to Usurp himself, sets up *Eugenius*, a base Fellow, who of a School-master became an Officer to the Emperor. 392.

46. *Theodosius*, Emperor of the East, defeateth *Eugenius*, and *Theodosius* dies of a Dropsie at *Millaine*, Anno 395. and *Arcadius* his eldest Son succeeds Emperor of the East, and his Son *Honorius* succeeds Emperor of the West. 394.

47. *Honorius*, Son of *Theodosius*, a Child of ten Years of age, succeeds Emperor of the West; whose Tuition is commended to the care of *Flavius Stilico*, who defended *Bretaine* (now called *England*) from the Invasions of the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Saxons*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 58. and *Claudian* the Poet, lib. 2. de *Claudibus Stiliconis*: etiam in *Panegyri de quarto Consulatu Honorii*; [Anno 398.] 395.

The *Roman Power* now declining, and the *Bretans* finding a necessity of some General or Commander to defend them from their Barbarous Neighbours, fall to chusing of Emperors or Kings.

48. *Marcus* is elected Emperor, or Chief Ruler of *Bretaine*, about 405. who was afterwards killed. 405.



An. Chr. nati. 49. *Gratianus*, *Municeps* was elected Emperor, or Chief Governor of *Brettaine*; whom after four Months they reject, and take away his Life, Anno 407. *Bede de Hist. Ang. cap. 11. Cambden's Britannia, pag. 59.*

407. 50. *Constantine*, a mean ordinary Soldier, after the death of *Gratian*, is chosen Emperor or Chief Governor of *Brettaine* by the Army, for his Names sake; hoping he would Rule happily, as *Constantine the Great* had done. *Isaacson's Chronology*; and *Cambden, pag. 59. Bede de Hist. Ang. cap. 11.*

*Honorius* associates *Constantine* the Usurper in the Empire, Anno 409. *Isaacson. Gerontius*, *Constantine's* General, creates *Maximus* (one of his Servants) Emperor at *Arragon*, and killeth *Constans*, Son of *Constantine*, at *Vienna*, where he intercepted him, and Besieged *Constantine* himself at *Arelate*.

*Constantius*, one sent by *Honorius*, defeats *Gerontius*; who cowardly running away, the Soldiers beset his House, and reduced him to such a strait, that first he killeth his faithful Friend *Alanus*, and then *Nunnichia* his Wife, who desired to die with her Husband; and last of all he killeth himself.

But *Constantine*, after four Months Siege, and the fourth Year of his Empire, laying aside his Imperial Robes, was made Priest; and *Arelate* yielded up, he was brought into *Italy* by *Constantius*, unto *Honorius*, who caused *Constantine* to be Beheaded, with his two Sons, *Fulian* whom he stiled *Nobilissimum*, that is, Most Noble *Fulian*, and *Sebastian* the other Son, Anno 410.

And from this time *Brettaine* returned to the Government of *Honorius*. *Cambden, pag. 59.*

410. 51. *Victorinus* sent Governor into *Brettaine* by *Honorius*, did repress the Excursions of the *Picts* and *Scots* with great Wisdom and Valour.

*Honorius* the Emperor dieth of a Dropsie, Anno 423. and *Valentinian* the Third was Emperor of the West.

But after that *Rome* was taken by *Alaricus* King of the *Goths*, and *Victorinus* called back out of *Brettaine* by *Honorius*, presently the *Brettans* take up Arms, and provide for their own safety; and also the *Brettans* of *Armorica* in *France*, and other Provinces, set up Governors of their own, rejecting the *Roman* Governors: And this was in the time of *Constantine*, by whose sloth the *Picts* and *Scots* over-ran this Island: But a little after, the *Brettans* pray that *Honorius* would send them Aid to defend their Cities; but sending no Forces, he admonished them by Letters, that they should have a care to defend themselves. The *Brettans*, upon these Letters, take up Arms; and finding themselves unable to resist their Barbarous Enemies, they earnestly beseech *Honorius* to send a Legion hither for their safety, and obtained it; which upon their coming hither, overthrew a great multitude of their Enemies, and drove the rest out of the Borders of their Province, and built a Mud-wall between *Edenborough-Frith* and *Cluid*, which was of little use: For after that Legion was called back to defend *France*, the *Picts* and *Scots* easily broke over the Bounds, and most miserably spoiled the *Brettans* on every side. Again Messengers are sent, with rent and torn Garments, and their Heads covered with Sand thereon, lamentably craving Aid from the *Romans*: Whereupon Forces were assigned by the Command of *Valentinian* the Third, under *Gallio* of *Ravenna*, who valiantly beat back the *Picts* and *Scots*, and did a little revive their wasted Province. Miserable now and deplorable was the Face of Things: The *Roman* Empire, as it were, expiring; and the Church (by reason of the great Turmoil of Wars) much pestered with Heretiques. *Pelagius* now taught in our *Brettaine*, That we might attain to Perfect Righteousness by our own Works: And one *Timothy* also impiously disputed among our *Brettans*, against the Divine and Humane Nature of *Christ*. *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 59, 60.*

476. Now ended the Rule of the *Romans* in *Brettaine*, being the four hundred seventy and sixth Year from *Caesar's* entrance into *Brettaine*; so accounts *Cambden*: But I take it to be from the first entrance of *Caesar*, to the time of *Valentinian III.* 479 Years at least: when in the time of *Valentinian*, the *Roman* Forces under the Command

## Chap. III. Of the Saxons in England.

21

Command of *Gallio* were called back to defend *France*, and *Brettaine* left naked without Arms, and deprived of their Prime Military Men, and their Treasure exhausted, without any Defence against the Cruelty of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Besides those *Brettans* (saith *Cambden*) carried away by *Maximus*, and the last *Constantine*; by Ancient Inscriptions, and the Book of the Provinces called *Notitia Provinciarum*, it appears, that these underwritten did serve the *Romans* in their Wars, dispersed through the Provinces, which also were from time to time supplied out of *Brettaine*: *Viz.*

*Ala Britannica Milliaria.*

*Ala IV Britonum in Egypto.*

*Cohors Prima Ælia Britonum.*

*Cohors III Britonum.*

*Cohors VII Britonum.*

*Cohors XXVI Britonum in Armenia.*

*Britanniciani sub Magistro Peditum.*

*Inuicti Juniores Britanniciani.* } *Inter Auxilia Palatina.*

*Exculcatores Fun. Britan.*

*Britones cum Magistro Equitum Galliarum.*

Thus have I briefly run through the *Romans* in *Brettaine*, with the Times when they ruled there, as near as I can; but sometimes I cannot trace them so exactly as I could wish, because the Ancient Authors are defective, especially not exact in shewing the Times punctually, and oft times a great space omitted in their Histories, is skipped over.

Of the State of the *Brettans*, after the *Roman* Yoke ceased, I shall speak when I come to *Wales*.



## CHAP. III.

Of the Time when the Saxons came into Bretraine, and how long their Power continued there.

1. **U**Pon the declination of the *Roman* Empire, *Brettaine* was left naked of Men and Arms, as I have shewed before; whereby the poor *Brettans* became a Prey to the *Picts* and *Scots*, two cruel Nations, from beyond the Sea; the *Scots* from the South, and the *Picts* from the North. *Gildas*, cap. 11. pag. 13.

*Transmarinas dicimus has Gentes; non quod extrâ Britanniam sunt Positæ, sed quia à parte Britonum erant remotæ; duobus finibus Mari interjacentibus, quorum unus ab Orientali Mari, alter ab Occidentali, Britannix terras longè latèque irrumpit, quamvis ad se invicem pertingere possint: Orientalis habet in medio sui Urbem Guidi: Occidentalis supra se, hoc est, ad dextram sui habet Urbem Alcluith; quod Linguâ eorum significat [Petram Cluith:] Est enim juxta Fluvium nominis illius: So Bede de Hist. Angl. lib. 1. cap. 12.*

Who these *Scots* were, I shall speak of in *Scotland*, and whence they came. I shall note here onely, that they inhabited the North part of *Scotland*, Anno Domini circiter 400.

The *Picts*, or *Picts*, *Cambden* supposeth to be very *Brettans*, who before the coming of the *Romans* inhabited the Northern part of this Island; and also those other *Brettans* who fled to them from this other part of *Brettaine* which the *Romans* conquered, as refusing to submit to the Servitude of the *Romans*: *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 82. But *Bede* saith, It is said that the Nation of the *Picts* came out of *Scythia* into *Ireland*, and thence into the North of *Brettaine*: *Lib. i. de Hist. Angl. cap. 1.* But more of these hereafter in *Scotland*.

2. The

2. The time of the *Saxons* coming into *England*, upon the invitation of *Vortiger* then King of *Brettaine*, is by *Bede* said to be in *Anno Domini* 449. *Lib. 1. de Hist. Ang. cap. 15.* and had a Place appointed out by the *Brettans* for their Habitation, conditionally that they would fight and defend them from the *Picts* and *Scots*; and the *Brettans* also did promise them Pay: But *Cambden* saith, The first coming of the *Saxons* hither was *Anno Domini* 428. and thinks the Number 449 in *Bede* to be corrupted and misprinted; in his *Britannia*, pag. 95. see his Reasons.

But these *Saxons* having expelled the *Picts* and *Scots*, did afterwards by degrees root out the *Brettans* also, and possessed themselves of all the South part of *Brettaine*, now called *England*: But falling out among themselves, each contending for Superiority one against another, as it commonly happens in such Cases, *England* became a *Heptarchy*, and was divided into seven Kingdoms, as I shall shew by and by.

They had the Eastern part of this Island to Land in, appointed by *Vortiger*. Those that came, were of the most Valiant People of *Germany*; that is to say, *Saxons*, *Angli* or *English*, and *Fuities*, called by *Bede*, *Vita: Lib. 1. de Hist. Ang. cap. 15.*

From these *Fuities* (the ancient Inhabitants of *Fuitland*, now belonging to the King of *Denmark*) are planted the *Kentish-men*, and the People of the *Isle of Wight* and *Hantsire*.

The *English* came out of *Old England*, which lieth between *Fuitland* and *Holsatia*, and was anciently possessed by the *Saxons*, who being expelled thence by the *Danes*, it hath ever since remained in the *Danes* possession. Of these *English*, were planted the *East-Angles*, *Middle-Angles*, *Mercians*, and all the Nation of the *Northumbrians*, that is, all the North part from the River *Humber* in *Yorkshire*.

The *Saxons* came out of *Saxony* (a Province and Dukedom in *Germany*, formerly possessed by the *Longobards*, who being overcome by the *Saxons*, it became their Countrey, and took their Name:) And from these *Saxons* were planted the *East-Saxons*, *South-Saxons*, and *West-Saxons* in *England*. *Bede lib. 1. de Hist. Ang. cap. 15. Verstegan, pag. 123. and Dr. Heylyn in his Cosmography, pag. 489.*

But these being all generally called *Saxons*, contending for Superiority among themselves, fell to Discords and Wars one with another, and set up seven Kingdoms in that part of *Brettaine* which they obtained, at this day called *England*: A short View whereof followeth in the ensuing Table.

#### A Scheme of the Seven Kingdoms in England.

1. The Kingdom of <i>Kent</i> — it began under <i>Hengist</i> , <i>An. Dom.</i> 455.	Comprehended the Counties of	<i>Kent.</i>
2. The Kingdom of the <i>South Saxons</i> — it began under <i>Ella</i> , <i>Anno Dom.</i> 488.		{ <i>Sussex.</i> <i>Surrey.</i>
3. The Kingdom of the <i>West-Saxons</i> — it began under <i>Cerdic</i> , <i>Anno</i> 522. But <i>Huntington</i> saith, <i>Anno</i> 519. <i>lib. 2. Hist. pag. 313.</i>		{ <i>Cornwal.</i> <i>Devonshire.</i> <i>Dorsetshire.</i> <i>Somersetshire.</i> <i>Wiltshire.</i> <i>Hantsire</i> , alias <i>Southamptonshire.</i> <i>Barkshire.</i>
4. The Kingdom of the <i>East-Saxons</i> — it began under <i>Erchenwin</i> , about <i>Anno</i> 527.		{ <i>Essex.</i> <i>Middlesex.</i> <i>Hartfordshire</i> Part.



5. The Kingdom of the *Northumbrians*—  
it began under *Ida*, *Anno Dom.* 547.

6. The Kingdom of the *East-Angles*—  
it began under *Uffa*, *Anno Dom.* 575.  
But *Stowe* saith, 492.

7. The Kingdom of *Mercia*—  
it began under *Creodda*, *An.Dom.* 582.

Comprehended the Counties of

<p><i>Lancashire,</i> <i>Yorkshire,</i> <i>Durham,</i> <i>Cumberland,</i> <i>Westmorland,</i></p>	} Called sometimes the Kingdom of the <i>Deiri</i> .
<p><i>Northumberland,</i> and Part of <i>Scotland</i>, from the <i>River Tine</i> to <i>Edenbo-</i> <i>rough-Frith.</i></p>	} called some- times <i>Ber-</i> <i>nicia</i> .
<p><i>Norfolk.</i> <i>Suffolk.</i> <i>Cambridgeshire.</i> <i>Isle of Ely.</i></p>	
<p><i>Glostershire.</i> <i>Herefordshire.</i> <i>Worcestershire.</i> <i>Warwickshire.</i> <i>Leycestershire.</i> <i>Rutlandshire.</i> <i>Northamptonshire.</i> <i>Lincolnshire.</i> <i>Huntingdonshire.</i> <i>Bedfordshire.</i> <i>Buckinghamshire.</i> <i>Oxfordshire.</i> <i>Staffordshire.</i> <i>Derbyshire.</i> <i>Shropshire.</i> <i>Nottinghamshire.</i> <i>Cheshire.</i> <i>Hartfordshire,</i> the other Part.</p>	

But that of the *West-Saxons* at last prevailed over all the rest; and *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons* was the first Sole Monarch of all *England* among the *Saxons*. He was Crowned King of all *England* at *Winchester*, about *Anno Domini* 823. *Polychronicon*: and soon after commanded, That all that Part of *Brettaine*, whereof he had now the Sovereignty, should be called *England*; and ever since it hath retained the name of *England*: *Polychronicon*, lib. 5. cap. 28. See also *Verstegan*, pag. 148, 149. He was the first also, or his Son *Ethelwolfe*, who divided *England* into Shires, as at this day they stand divided; the Names whereof you have in the Table preceding: And King *Alfred* afterwards divided them into Hundreds and Tithings; so *Malmesbury*: Yet *Ingulphus* saith, That *Alfred* divided both the Shires and the Hundreds; but is mistaken, else *Malmesbury* would not have left that out.





## CHAP. IV.

*How the Saxons derive their Pedegree from Sem, as I find it Registered by Affer Menevenfis, pag. 1. in the Pedegree of Alfred: Also by Ailredus Abbas Rievallis, in his Pedegree of King Henry the Second: Also Florentius, pag. 294. And also by Matthew Paris, in the Edition put out by Dr. Wats, Anno Christi 1640. pag. 94. as followeth.*

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Beadwig, Son of Sem.   |   |
| 2. Wala.                  |   |
| 3. Hathra.                |   |
| 4. Itermod.               |   |
| 5. Heremod.               |   |
| 6. Celawa.                |   |
| 7. Ben.                   |   |
| 8. Garwa, or Cetwa.       |   |
| 9. Geta, pro Deo habitus. |   |
| 10. Fingondulf.           |   |
| 11. Frederwolf.           |   |
| 12. Freolf.               |   |
| 13. Fredwald.             |   |
| 14. Woden.                |   |
| 15. Bealdag.              |   |
| 16. Brand.                |   |
| 17. Freodgar.             | These three are omitted by Affer, as it is Printed from Camden's Copy, 1603. also by Simon Dunelmensis, pag. 119.   |
| 18. Frewin.               |   |
| 19. Wigg.                 |   |
|                           | 20. Gewis: <i>Iste fuit Caput Gentis sue: à quo &amp; tota Gens illa nomen accepit à Britonibus: Gewissorum Gens fuit Hantshire, sive Regio Wintoniæ: Ordericus lib. 4. pag. 512. See also Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 4. cap. 15. Gewis is omitted in Mat. Paris Copy.</i> |
|                           | 21. Edda: omitted by Affer, and called Eglā by Mat. Paris.  |
|                           | 22. Elefa.  |
|                           | 23. Ceordwic. He lived Anno 520.  |
|                           | 24. Creoda.   |
|                           | 25. Chenric, or Kenrick.  |
|                           | 26. Chenlin.  |
|                           | 27. Cuthwin.  |
|                           | 28. Cutha, Son of Cuthwin.  |
|                           | 29. Ceoldwald.  |
|                           | 30. Ceonred.  |
|                           | 31. Ingels: <i>cujus Frater fuit Ina Rex famosissimus Occidentalium Saxonum.</i>  |
|                           | 32. Eoppa.  |
|                           | 33. Offa.   |

- |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>33. <i>Offa, cœ Eafa.</i></p> <p>34. <i>Alcmund.</i></p> <p>35. <i>Egbert, or Egbricht, the first Saxon Monarch of all England. Obiit Anno Christi 836.</i></p> <p>36. <i>Ethelwolf. Obiit Anno 856.</i></p> <p>37. <i>Alfred. He Reigned not till 872. because his Brothers Reigned before him. Obiit 899.</i></p> <p>38. <i>Edward the Elder. Obiit Anno Christi 924.</i></p> <p>39. <i>Edmund. Obiit Anno Christi 946.</i></p> <p>40. <i>Edgar the Peaceable. Obiit Anno Christi 975.</i></p> <p>41. <i>Ethelred. He plotted to kill all the Danes in their Beds on the 12<sup>th</sup> of November at night, An. 1012. Obiit Anno Christi 1066.</i></p> | <p>42. <i>Edmund Ironside. He died Anno Christi 1017.</i></p> <p>43. <i>Edward the Outlaw. He was never King, though Right Heir: Cnut the Dane dispossessed him.</i></p> <p>44. <table border="0" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: top;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top; width: 33%;"> <i>Margaret, Wife of Malcolme the third, King of Scotland.</i> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top; width: 33%;"> <i>Christian, a Nun at Ramsey in Hunting-ton-shire, 1086. Si. Dunelmensis.</i> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top; width: 33%;"> <i>Edgar Atbeling, Right Heir to the Crown, created Earl of Oxford 1065 Stowe and Cambden.</i> </td> </tr> </table></p> <p>45. <i>Maud, Wife of Henry the First, King of England.</i></p> <p>46. <i>Maud the Empreſs, Daughter and Heir. She was after married to Geffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou in France, 1127.</i></p> <p>47. <i>Henry the Second, King of England, Son of Geffrey and Maud.</i><br/> <i>&amp;c.</i></p> | <i>Margaret, Wife of Malcolme the third, King of Scotland.</i>                                 | <i>Christian, a Nun at Ramsey in Hunting-ton-shire, 1086. Si. Dunelmensis.</i> | <i>Edgar Atbeling, Right Heir to the Crown, created Earl of Oxford 1065 Stowe and Cambden.</i> |
| <i>Margaret, Wife of Malcolme the third, King of Scotland.</i>   | <i>Christian, a Nun at Ramsey in Hunting-ton-shire, 1086. Si. Dunelmensis.</i>  | <i>Edgar Atbeling, Right Heir to the Crown, created Earl of Oxford 1065 Stowe and Cambden.</i> |  |  |

✠ This Deſcent carrieth great uncertainty, both for the defect of time wherein each lived, and alſo for want of Authority vouched; but chiefly, for that *Bedwig*, the firſt here named, is made the Son of *Sem*: Howbeit the later part of it is very true; but the making of *Bedwig* Son of *Sem*, is either ſoiſted into the Copy by ſome ignorant Perſon, or elſe is to be underſtood as deſcended from *Sem* originally, not immediately; as *Chriſt* is called the Son of *David*, the Son of *Abraham*, *Matth. cap. 1. ver. 1.* For *Sem* the Son of *Noah* died *Anno Mundi 2158. & Anno poſt Diluvium 502.* which was 1790 Years before *Chriſt* was born: And no Learned Man, verſed in Antiquities, can imagine the Deſcents here reckoned up to *Bedwig* from King *Alfred*, to exceed 1000 Years: So that reckoning from *Alfred*'s death, which was in *Anno 899.* it cannot be ſuppoſed that theſe Deſcents can reach much above the time of *Chriſt*'s Birth, if they reach ſo high, admitting them to be exactly true ſo far as they reach; which would yet fall ſhort 1700 Years from the death of *Sem*.

Besides we find no ſuch Son of *Sem*, as *Bedwig*, mentioned in the Sacred Scriptures: And if we well obſerve the third Chapter of *S. Luke*, we ſhall find 66 Deſcents reckoned up between *Sem* and *Chriſt*, containing the Revolution of 2000 Years and more, if we account the Age wherein *Sem* lived: And *S. Matthew* reckons up onely 52 Deſcents to that time by another Line, beſides three Kings omitted by him between *Foram* and *Ozias*, for ſome Reaſons beſt known to the Holy Spirit of God; which will better appear by comparing *S. Matth. 1. ver. 8.* with *1 Chron. cap. 3. ver. 11, 12.* So as the whole Deſcents therein make up onely 55. And although ſome Mens Lives are longer, and ſome ſhorter, yet the Generations carry ſome proportion one with another, as we may eaſily obſerve in others where the Deſcents are exactly put down.

But now between *Sem* and *Alfred* are onely 37 Deſcents here reckoned up, which cannot comprehend above 1000 Years; and between *Sem* and *Alfred* are effluxed

2690 Years, accounting from both their deaths: So that unless some Descents be here skipped over in many places, it is impossible that any of these should reach the Age of *Sen*; and then these cannot be exact and true Descents through. Besides, those more ancient Descents between *Bedwig* and *Gewis*, not having been proved by some good Authority, may yield them uncertain to rely upon.

*So much for the Descent of the Saxons before-mentioned.*



## CHAP. V.

Containing a Brief Catalogue of all the Saxon Kings in England from the first beginning of the Heptarchy, and when they Reigned.

## The Kings of Kent.

A.C.		Years.
455.	1. Hengist, with Horsa his Brother	32
488.	2. Esk, Son of Hengist	24
512.	3. Otta	20
532.	4. Imirik	29
561.	5. Ethelbert, the first Christian King of Kent	56
617.	6. Eadbald	24
640.	7. Ercombert: He first caused Kent to be kept in England, Anno 640. Bede	24
665.	8. Egbert	9
674.	9. Lotharius	12
686.	10. Edrik	7
693.	11. Wihfred	33
726.	12. Egbert, or Edbert	23
749.	13. Ethelbert II.	11
760.	14. Alric, slain by Offa	34
794.	15. Ethelbert III.	3
797.	16. Cuthred	8
805.	17. Baldred, the last King of Kent: He lost his Kingdom to Egbert King of the West-Saxons, Anno Domini 824.	19

## The Kings of the East-Angles.

A.C.	
575.	1. Uffa, the first King.
582.	2. Tirullus.
593.	3. Redwald, a Potent King.
624.	4. Erpenwald.
636.	5. St. Sigebert.

## A.C.

638.	6. Egric.
642.	7. Anna.
654.	8. Ethelbert I.
656.	9. Ethelwold.
664.	10. Aldulf.
683.	11. Elfwold.
690.	12. Beorn.
714.	13. St. Ethelred.
749.	14. Ethelbert II. who being slain by Offa King of Mercia, 793. this Kingdom was united to Mercia.

## The Kings of the East-Saxons.

## A.C.

527.	1. Erchwin, the first King.
587.	2. Sledda.
596.	3. St. Sebert.
617.	4. Sexred, Seward, and Sigibert, Frates.
623.	5. Sigebert the Little.
636.	6. Sigebert III.
638.	7. Egricus.
642.	8. Anna.
654.	9. Ethelbert.
656.	10. Ethelwald.
661.	11. Swithelme.
664.	12. Sigbbert, and Sebba.
694.	13. Sigehard, and Senfrid.
701.	14. Offa.
709.	15. Selred.
747.	16. Suthred.

The



The Kings of the South-Saxons.

- A.C. Yea.  
 488. 1. *Ella*, the first King. 27  
 515. 2. *Cissa*, Son of *Ella*, who lost his Kingdom to *Cerdic* King of the *West-Saxons*.  
 687. 3. *Edelwach*, or *Ethelwolfe*, is the next King I meet with of the *South-Saxons*, who was slain in Battel by *Cedwal* King of the *West-Saxons*, 688.

Before this time it remained in the Power of the *West-Saxons* a good while; and upon the death of *Edelwach*, *Berthan* and *Authun*, two Brothers, took upon them the Government of the *South-Saxons* with the Title of *Dux*, and held it for a little while; but *Ina*, Successor of *Cedwall*, King of the *West-Saxons*, subdued it, and united it to that Crown.

The Kings of Mercia.

- A.C.  
 582. 1. *Criedda*, the first King.  
 593. 2. *Webba*, Son of *Criedda*.  
 614. 3. *Cheol*, or *Ceorl*, Son of *Wibba*.  
 626. 4. *Penda the Strong*, Son of *Wibba*, who, some say, was the first King.  
 656. 5. *Peda*, Son of *Penda*, a Christian King.  
 659. 6. *Wulfere*, Father of *St. Werburge*, and Son of *Penda*.  
 675. 7. *Ethelred*, Son of *Penda*.  
 704. 8. *Kenred*, Son of *Wulfere*'s Brother.  
 708. 9. *Ceolred*, Son of *Ethelred*.  
 716. 10. *Ethelbald the Proud*, overcome by *Cubert*, or *Cuthred*, King of the *West-Saxons*, near *Burford* in *Oxfordshire*: the place is still called *Battellage-Hill*.  
 757. 11. *Beornred*, a Tyrant, slain by *Offa*.  
 758. 12. *Offa the Great*, King of *Mercia*: *Abnepos Penda*, saith *Malmesbury*. He made a great Ditch in *Wales*, near 100 Miles long, dividing *Wales* and

A.C.

- Mercia*, called *Offa's Dike*. He subdued *Kinulf* King of the *West-Saxons*, and also the *Northumbrians*, and the *Kentish-men*.  
 796. 13. *Egferd*, Son of *Offa*.  
 797. 14. *Kenulf*. He took *Egbert* Prisoner.  
 819. 15. *Kenelm*, Son of *Kenulf*, murdered by his Sister *Quendrid*.  
 820. 16. *Ceolwulfe*, Brother to *Kinulf*.  
 821. 17. *Bernulf*, overcome by *Egbert*.  
 824. 18. *Ludecan*.  
 826. 19. *Witlaf*, Tributary to *Egbert*.  
 839. 20. *Bertulfe*.  
 852. 21. *Beorred*, a Substituted King by the *West-Saxons*; the last King of *Mercia*.  
 874. *Ceolwulfe*, sometimes Servant to *Beorred*, Rebelled and Usurped. This Kingdom being tyrannized over by the *Danes*, was united to the *West-Saxons* by *Alfred*, Anno 886.

The Kings of the Northumbrians.

- A.C.  
 547. 1. *Ida*, the first King.  
 560. 2. *Ella*, King of *Deira*.  
 589. 3. *Edelric*, Son of *Ida*, King of *Bernicia*.  
 593. 4. *Ethelfrid*.  
 617. 5. *Edwin*, Son of *Ella*.  
 633. 6. *Osric* I.  
 634. 7. *St. Oswald*, slain at *Maserfelt* by *Penda* King of *Mercia*, 5 die *Augusti*, Anno 642. *Bede de Hist. Angl. lib. 3. cap. 9.*  
 643. 8. *Oswy*, who having slain *Oswin* King of *Deira*, was the first Absolute King of *Northumberland*: He slew also *Penda* King of *Mercia*, Anno 656.  
 671. 9. *Egfrid*.  
 686. 10. *St. Alfrid*.  
 705. 11. *Osred* I.  
 716. 12. *Kenred*.  
 718. 13. *Osric* II.  
 729. 14. *Ceolwulfe*.

E 2

738.

A.C.	Yea.
738.	15. Egbert.
758.	16. Eswulfe.
759.	17. Ethelwald.
765.	18. Alred.
774.	19. Ethelred I.
778.	20. Afwold.
789.	21. Ofred II.
794.	22. Ethelred II. slain 3 Calend. Maii.

And after the *Interregnum* of 33 years, Egbert King of the *West-Saxons* enjoyed this Kingdom, Anno 827. In that *Interregnum* it was invaded on the one hand by the *Danes*, and on the other by the *Picts* and *Scots*.

### The Kings of the West-Saxons.

A.C.	Yea.
522.	1. Cerdic, the first King of the <i>West-Saxons</i> —17
	He killed 5000 <i>Brettans</i> , Anno 509. <i>Hen. Huntington</i> pag. 312. and routed <i>Nazaleod</i> the Great King of the <i>Brettans</i> , at <i>Certicsford</i> .
539.	2. Kenric, Son of Cerdic—26
565.	3. Ceaulin, Son of Cenric, with Cuthwin his Son—30
595.	4. Celric, Son of Ceaulin—5
600.	5. Ceolwolfe, Son of Cutha, Son of Kenric, Son of Cerdic—14

A.C.	Yea.
614.	6. Kingils, Son of Ceolric, Brother of Ceolwolfe—31
645.	7. Cenwald, or Kenwalchin, Son of Kingils—31
676.	8. Sexburga, Wife of Cenwald—1
677.	9. Efcwine, Son of Cenwald—2
679.	10. Centwin, or Kentwin, Co- fin of Efcwin—9
688.	11. Ceadwall, with Mull his Brother, took the Isle of Wight. <i>Huntington</i> .—2
690.	12. Ine, Son of Cenred, Son of Ceoldwold, Son of Cuth- win, Son of Kenric. An- no Regni sui 21. he fought with Gerent king of Wales, and routed him. <i>Huntington</i> , pag. 337. He first gave the Peter-Pence to the Pope. 37
727.	13. Ethelard—14
741.	14. Cuthred—16
757.	15. Sigebert. He was deposed by the Pope—2
759.	16. Kinulf, elected King of the <i>West-Saxons</i> —26
785.	17. Bithric, or Brichtic—16
800.	18. Egbert, or Egbricht. He subdued the other Kings, and reduced the <i>Heptarchy</i> into a Mo- narchy. 37

### The Monarchs of England of the Saxon Blood.

Anno Chr.

823. 1. Egbert, the First Saxon Monarch of England, was Crowned King of all England at Winchester, about Anno Christi 823, and commanded that all that part of *Brettain* (whereof he had now the Sovereignty) should be called *England*, since which time it hath been called *England*. *Polychronicon*. He began his Reign over the *West-Saxons*, Anno Christi 800. But over *England*, in Anno 823. or thereabouts. He Reigned 14 Years.
837. 2. Ethelwolfe, eldest Son of Egbert. He Reigned 20 Years.
857. 3. Ethelbald, eldest Son of Ethelwolfe. *Huntington* saith he Reigned five Years, p. 349. He Reigned one Year.
858. 4. Ethelbert, second Son of Ethelwolfe. He Reigned five Years.
863. 5. Ethelred, third Son of Ethelwolfe. *Huntington* saith, he Reigned but five Years, pag. 349. He Reigned nine Years.
872. 6. Alfred, fourth Son of Ethelwolfe, a Learned Prince. He totally united the *Heptarchy* into one Kingdom; vanquished the *Danes*, and subdued them, though he could not quite expel them. He divided the Shires of *England* into Hundreds and Tythings, as Egbert his Grandfather had before divided *England* into Shires, as now they stand at this day, some few having been new modelled since. He erected a University at Oxford, and Reigned 29 Years.

7. Edward.

## Chap. V. Saxon Monarchs of England.

29

7. *Edward*, surnamed *The Elder*, Son of *Alfred*; he recovered the Countrey of the *East-Angles* from the *Danes*, whom he shut up in *Northumberland*. He Reigned 24. 901  
years.
8. *Athelstan*, Bastard-Son of *Edward*, subdued the *Brettons* of *Cumberland* and *Cornwall*, and made the *Danes* to submit to his Government. He Reigned 16 years. 925
9. *Edmund*, legitimate Son of *Edward*, subdued the *Danes* in *Northumberland*, and utterly subverted the Kingdom of the *Brettons* in *Cumberland*. He Reigned 6 years. 941
10. *Ethelred*, Brother of *Edmund*. He Reigned 9 years. 947
11. *Edwy*, Son of *Edmund*. He Reigned 3 Years and 9 Months. 956
12. *Edgar*, surnamed *The Peaceable*, Brother to *Edwyn*, was the most absolute Monarch of *England* since the time of the *Saxons*, by whom the Tribute-money, imposed on the *Welsh* by *Athelstan*, was exchange'd into a Tribute of *Wolfs*. This *Edgar* in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, is said to have been Rowed on the *River Dee* at *Chester* by eight Kings, who swore Fealty to him, Anno 972. their Names were *Kunud* or *Rynad*, King of the *Scots*; *Malcolme*, King of *Cumberland*; *Maccusius*, the Arch-Pyrate; and all the Kings of *Wales*, whose Names were *Duswall*, *Griffith*, *Hurwall*, *Jacob*, and *Judethil*, or *Inchil*. *Malmesbury*, pag. 56. *Huntington*, pag. 356. and *Hoveden*, pag. 426. He Reigned 16 Years. 959
13. *Edward II.* surnamed *The Martyr*, Son of *Edgar*, was treacherously murdered by his Step-mother, to make way for her Son *Ethelred* to succeed. He Reigned 3 Years. 975.
14. *Ethelred II.* younger Son of *Edgar*, was oppressed and broken by the *Danes*, and to buy his own Peace, was forc'd to pay them a yearly Sum of 10000*l.* which at last was enhanced to 48000 *l.* This Tax was imposed on his Subjects, and called *Dane-geld*; but weary of this great Taxation, he Plotted warily with his Subjects, to kill all the *Danes* in their Beds; which was put in Execution on the Eve of Saint *Britius*, being the twelfth of *November* 1012, in the night-time: But soon after *Swane*, King of *Denmark*, Landed Forces in *England*, and forced *Ethelred* to flee out of *England* into *Normandy*. He Reigned 38 years. 978.  
*Ethelredus iste baptismum stercore fœdavit.*
15. *Edmund II.* surnamed *Ironside*, Son of *Ethelred*, having in vain attempted to recover the Kingdom, at last divided it with *Cnut* [or *Canutus*] the *Dane*, Son of *Swane*; and not long after was this *Edmund* basely murdered 1017. This was the common Fame, saith *Malmesbury*; but *Florentius* and *Hoveden* tell us, that he died at *London* about the Feast of Saint *Andrew* the Apostle. He Reigned nine Months. 1016.  
By the Counsel of *Edrick de Streon*, *Cnut* banished *Edwin*, Brother to *Edmund Ironside*, and also *Edward* and *Edmund*, Sons of King *Edmund Ironside*.  
*Edward*, surnamed *The Outlaw*, Son of *Edmund Ironside*, had issue *Edgar Atheling*, the right Heir of the Crown, and *Margaret*, Married to the third *Malcolme*, King of *Scotland*, and *Christian*, a Nun of *Ramsay* in *Huntingtonshire*, 1086. *Simeon Dunelmensis*.

### Kings of England of the Danish Blood.

1. *Canutus* or *Cnut*, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, after the death of *Edmund Ironside*, was sole King of *England*: He Married *Emme* the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *Normandy*. He Reigned 20 years. 1017.
2. *Harold*, Bastard Son of *Cnut*, surnamed *Harfuger*. He Reigned four years. 1037.
3. *Canutus II.* commonly called *Hardy-Cnut*, the lawful Son of *Cnut*. He Reigned two years. 1040.

### The Saxon Blood restored.

16. *Edward III.* surnamed *The Confessor*, (Son of *Ethelred II.* by *Emme*, Daughter of *Richard*, Duke of *Normandy*, and half Brother to *Edmund Ironside*, and to *Hardy-Cnut* the *Dane*) was now advanced to the Throne of *England*, and the *Danes* utterly expelled 1042.



pelled the Countrey, having tytannized here above 200 years, whereof they Reigned onely 26 years. He Reigned 24 years.

He was the first of the Kings of *England* who cured the Disease call'd *The Kings Evil*, a Prerogative continuing hereditary to the Kings of *England*; and after his Death he was Canonized for a Saint; Dr. *Heylins Cosmography* pag. 318.

Anno Chr. 1066. 17. *Harold*, Son of *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, was chosen King of *England*, (in the Nonage of *Edgar Atheling*, Grandchild to *Edmund Ironside*, and true Heir of the Kingdom) he was Crowned the sixth of *January* 1065. He Reigned nine Months and eight days.

But before I pass farther, I would remember you of one thing mentioned by Dr. *Heylin*, how in memory of the joyful clearing of the Countrey from the cruel *Danes* in the time of *Edward the Confessor*, the *English* did institute the Merriment of the annual Sports of *Hock-Tide*, and from their barbarous stabbing of the *English* at the time of their Drinking; to avoid such villany, the Party who was to Drink requested some of the next to him to be his Pledge or Surety whilst he was Drinking; and hence came our Custom of Pledging one another, a Phrase used in time of Drinking even to this day.

*Harold* was slain in Battel the fourteenth of *October* 1066, by *William* Duke of *Normandy*; upon which Victory *William* was Crowned King of *England*, and so ceased the Rule of the *Saxons*.

Thus have I briefly run over the *Saxon* Kings of *England* out of the most authentick Historians; so that putting all together, if we reckon the coming in of the *Saxons* with *Cambden*, to be in *Anno Domini* 428, to the time of the *Norman* Conquest, and including the small time of the Rule of the *Danish* Kings in the Account, the whole time of the *Saxons* Rule in *England* was 638 years.



## CHAP. VI.

### Of the time of the Danes in England.

1. **A**nno Domini 800. the *Danes* first arriv'd in *England*, to wit, in the Isle of *Portland*, which belongeth to *Dorsetshire*, *Brithric* being then King of the *West-Saxons*; *Stowe's Annals*; but were after driven out of the Land. These *Danes* did much infest *England* for a long space, burning Towns and Temples, and making woful destruction. *Osbert* and *Ella*, Kings of *Northumberland*, were slain at *York* by the *Danes*, Anno 867. *Matth. of Westminster*. And in Anno 870. the *Danes*, under the Command of *Hinguar* and *Hubba*, slew *Edmund*, King of the *East-Angles*, and so possessed themselves of that Kingdom; *Florentius Wigorniensis* and *Stowe*. And in Anno 874. the *Danes* forced *Beorhred*, King of *Mercia*, to flee out of *England*; and after his Expulsion they possessed all the Kingdom of the *Mercians*. *Florentius*. Infinite other Battels of them we meet with; so that now they had the Kingdoms of the *Mercians* and of the *East-Angles*, and a great part of *Northumberland*: And in the time of *Ethelred*, King of *England*, Anno Domini 991. the Tribute call'd *Danegeld* was first Collected, to appease the fury of the *Danes* and their Depopulations, which continued a long time after. See *Spelman's Glossary* on the word *Danegeldum*. Anno Domini 1012. on the twelfth of *November* at Night, Anno Regni *Ethelredi* 35. the *English*, to free themselves from the great Oppression of the Tax called *Danegeld*, did by a general Conspiracy strangle all the *Danes* in their Beds. *Heylin's Cosmography* pag. 317. To revenge which Fact, *Swane*, King of *Denmark*, came into *England* with a Fleet of 350 Ships, Anno 1013. and ceased not to spoil many parts of the Kingdom, and at last so far

## Chap. VII. Of the Normans in England.

31

far prevailed, and subdued *England*, that *Cnut* his Son was made King thereof, after the death of *Edmund Ironside*, to wit, *Anno* 1017. and *Cnut* and his Sons enjoyed the Crown 26 years, to the Year 1043. and then was the *Saxon* Blood restored to the Crown in *Edward the Confessor*; but alas! soon after *Edward's* Death, were both the *Danes* and *Saxons* conquered by *William Duke of Normandy*, to wit, *Anno* 1066.

1017.

1043.

1066.

So that we see the Justice of God, how he set the *Danes* as a Scourge to the *Saxons*, who had so perfidiously and cruelly used the poor *Brettans*, and at last were driven out of their Lands by the *Normans*, as they before had driven out the *Brettans*.

2. The whole time that the *Danes* so miserably afflicted the *Saxons* in *England*, was 266 years, if we reckon to the *Norman Conquest*, from the first coming of them into *England*, *Anno Domini* 800. but if we reckon to the time of *Edward the Confessor*, sub *Anno* 1043. then it containeth onely 242 years.

But *Matth. of Westminster* computeth onely from the beginning of King *Ethelwolfe's* Reign to the *Norman Conquest*; which I wonder at, since the same Author tells us, that in *Anno* 800. the *Danes* spoiled *Tinmouth Church*, and after they had Robbed thereabouts, they returned with their Spoils; and besides, he tells us of several Battels in *England*, between King *Egbert* and the *Danes*: But his words are these, pag. 302. *Misit ergo eis Deus Omnipotens Gentes Paganas crudelissimas, velut Apum Examina, quæ ne quidem Sexui muliebri, aut Parvulorum parceret ætati, Danos scilicet, & Norwegenses, Gothos, Swathedos, Vandalos, & Frisios, qui ab exordio Regis Ethelwolfi supradicti usque ad Normannorum Adventum, per annos ferme 230, terram hanc peccatricem, à mari usque ad mare, & ab homine usque ad Pecus, deleverunt,—non eam possidere & subjugare, sed pradari ac perdere satagebant*: So that there was a long time of intermixture, with various Nations and sorts of People.

*Cambden* saith, That the Name of *Danes* was not known to the World before the time of *Justinian* the Emperor, about the Year of *Christ* 570. *Tunc enim Galliam vastare ceperunt, & Rerum Anglicarum Latinis Historicis Wiccingi dicti sunt: Wiccinga Saxonice Piratam denotat. Cambden's Britannia, pag. 101.* And *Dudo Sancti Quinti Decanus* saith, That out of *Scanza* (that is, *Scandia*) the *Danes*, *Gotes* or *Gothes*, *Amarobii*, *Tragodite*, *Alani*, & *Sarmata*, came out like Swarms of Bees. *Lib. 1. sub initio.* Also *Gemeticensis, lib. 1. cap. 2.*



## CHAP. VII.

Of the coming of the Normans into England, and whence they are descended.

1. **T**He Normans invaded *England*, *Anno Domini* 1066. when *William*, surnamed *The Bastard*, Duke of *Normandy*, commonly called *William the Conqueror*, Landed with a great Army at *Pemsley* near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, and overcame *Harold*, King of *England*, in Battel, which was fought the fourteenth day of *October*, being Saturday, *Anno Domini* 1066. about nine Miles from *Hastings* in *Sussex*; upon which Victory the *English* submitted to him.

1066.

And in the Race of the *Norman* Blood hath the Kingdom of *England* since continued to this day 1670. by *Maude* the Empress, Daughter and Heir to King *Henry I.* and Wife of *Geffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou* in *France*, Married to him *Anno Domini* 1127. Mother of King *Henry the Second*, from whom the succeeding Kings are descended.

The *English* continued their native Language, notwithstanding the great and long commixture with the *Normans*; but much altered since *Chaucer's* time, who lived under

der King *Richard* the Second, especially since *Henry* the Eighth's time downward, it is so intermingled with *Latine*, besides some old words, retained from the *Norman-French* anciently, that it is now become a new Language, and much of the ancient *English* Tongue quite lost and perisht; and daily in our Age creep in many *Latine* and *French* words, to the utter decay of the *English* Tongue.

The Conqueror gave away the Lands of the *English* to his Friends and Soldiers, who assisted him in the Conquest; some few he suffered to enjoy their own Estates, and but very few. Most of the ancient Gentry now in *England*, of great and ancient Estates, are Descended from the *Normans*, who came into *England* with the Conqueror; yet doubtless are there many of the *Saxon* Blood now remaining; and by reason of a long intermixture by intermarrying one with another, have incorporated our Nation into a Hotchpot of several Nations: for the *Normans* themselves were a People intermingled of *Norwegians*, *Swedes*, and *Danes*.

It is observed of the People of *England*, that they are so naturally given to Faction and Rebellion, that since the *Norman* Conquest, we scarcely read of any of our Kings to this day, who have not met with the disturbance of some rebellious and treasonable Practises of their own Subjects, and that in open Arms too, King *James* onely excepted; and yet he wanted not a Gunpowder Treason, miraculously discovered and prevented, Anno 1605. nor a *Gowries* Conspiracy in *Scotland*, 1600. and his Son King *Charles* the First most miserably murdered in our Days by his own Subjects, through the *Puritan* Factions in *England*, Anno 1648. the thirtieth day of *January*.

### A short Table of the Norman Kings, and when they began their Reigns.

- |           |    |  |
|-----------|----|--|
| Anno Chr. | 1. | <i>William the Conqueror</i> , Bastard-Son of <i>Robert</i> Duke of <i>Normandy</i> , by one <i>Arlet</i> , a Skinner's Daughter of <i>Faloys</i> in <i>Normandy</i> . He caused <i>Domes-day</i> Book to be made, which was begun and finished between the fourteenth and twentieth Year of his Reign. He died the ninth day of <i>September</i> , aged 64 Years, Anno Domini 1087. He Reigned 20 Years, 10 Months, and 26 Days.  |
| 1066.     |    |  |
| 1087.     | 2. | <i>William</i> , surnamed <i>Rufus</i> , third Son of <i>William the Conqueror</i> , succeeded in the Kingdom of <i>England</i> . <i>Robert</i> the eldest Son was Duke of <i>Normandy</i> . <i>William Rufus</i> died secundo die <i>Augusti</i> 1100. in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, being slain with an Arrow, which was shot by Sir <i>Walter Tirrel</i> , a <i>Frenchman</i> , at a Deer in <i>New-Forrest</i> in <i>Hampshire</i> , and hitting a Bough of a Tree, glanced aside and hit the King. He Reigned 12 Years, 11 Months <i>ferè</i> .          |
| 1100.     | 3. | <i>Henry</i> , for his Learning surnamed <i>Beauclerk</i> , the fourth Son of the Conqueror, (but the third Son that lived to be a Man) and younger Brother to <i>William Rufus</i> , in the absence of <i>Robert</i> Duke of <i>Normandy</i> his eldest Brother, then in the <i>Holy Land</i> , succeeded King of <i>England</i> , and afterwards took from his Brother <i>Robert</i> the Dukedom of <i>Normandy</i> also: he died primo die <i>Decembris</i> 1135. He Reigned 35 Years and four Months.  |
| 1135.     | 4. | <i>Stephen</i> , second Son of <i>Stephen</i> Earl of <i>Blois</i> , by <i>Adela</i> , Daughter of <i>William the Conqueror</i> , usurped the Kingdom of <i>England</i> , and was in continual War with <i>Maude</i> the Empress: he died the twenty fifth day of <i>October</i> , 1154. He Reigned 18 Years, 10 Months, and odd Days.   |
| 1154.     | 5. | <i>Henry II.</i> Son of <i>Geffrey Plantagenet</i> , Earl of <i>Anjou</i> in <i>France</i> , by <i>Maude</i> the Empress, Daughter and sole Heir of <i>Henry I.</i> King of <i>England</i> : he added to the <i>English</i> Empire, <i>Anjou</i> , <i>Touraine</i> , and <i>Main</i> , which were his Fathers, and also the Duchy of <i>Aquitain</i> , and the Earldom of <i>Poitou</i> , by <i>Elleanor</i> his Wife, and conquered <i>Ireland</i> : he died the sixth day of <i>July</i> , 1189. aged 61 Years. He Reigned 34 Years and 9 Months, wanting 18 Days. |
| 1189.     | 6. | <i>Richard I.</i> Son of <i>Henry II.</i> surnamed <i>Ceur de Lyon</i> , Warred in the <i>Holy Land</i> , and in his   |



## Chap. VII. *Kings of England of the Norman Race.*

33

his return was taken Prisoner in the Dominions of the Duke of *Austria*: He was slain at the Siege of the Battel of *Chaluz* in the Province of *Limoges* in *France*, and died of his Wound the sixth day of *April*, 1199. He Reigned 9 Years, and 9 Months.

Anno Chr.

7. *John*, Brother to *Richard I.* lost *Normandy*, *Aquitaine*, and *Angeau*, to the *French*, 1204. He died the 19 of *October*, 1216. at the age of 51 Years. He Reigned 17 Years, and 6 Months. 1199.
8. *Henry III.* Son of King *John*, was but nine Years old when he was Crowned. He died the 16 of *November* 1272. aged 65 Years. He reigned 56 Years and one Month. 1216.
9. *Edward I.* Son of *Henry III.* subdued *Wales*, and brought *Scotland* into subjection. He died the seventh of *July*, 1307. aged 68 Years. He Reigned 34 Years, 7 Months, and 22 Days. 1272.
10. *Edward II.* Son of *Edward I.* was Barbarously and Traiterously deposed through a strong Faction raised against him by his Queen, and afterwards murdered in *Barkley-Castle*. He was deposed the 25 of *January*, 1326. and murdered *September* 21. 1327. He Reigned 19 Years, 6 Months, and 18 Days.
11. *Edward III.* Son of *Edward II.* a Valorous Prince, overthrew the *French* in two great Battels, took *Caliz*, and many other Places in that Kingdom, and Quartered the Arms of *France* in his Coat, which the succeeding Kings of *England* have ever since imitated and retained. He died at *Richmond* the 21 day of *June*, 1377. in the 56 Year of his Age. He Reigned 50 Years and almost 5 Months. 1326.
12. *Richard II.* Son of Prince *Edward* called *The Black Prince*, and Grandson of *Edward III.* was Traiterously deposed by his Cousin *Henry* Duke of *Hereford* and *Lancaster*, the 29 of *September*, 1399. and after murdered in Prison the 14 day of *February* following, in *Pomfret Castle*. He Reigned 22 Years, 3 Months, and 8 Days. 1377.

### *The Lancastrian Line.*

13. *Henry IV.* Duke of *Lancaster*, (Son of *John of Gant*, fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third) traiterously and villainously taking up Arms against his Prince, caused *Richard* the Second to be deposed, and made himself King. He spent his whole Reign in suppressing of home-bred Rebellions. He died the 20 of *March*, 1412. in the 46 Year of his Age. He Reigned 13 Years, and 6 Months, wanting 10 Days. 1399.
14. *Henry V.* Son of *Henry IV.* the Mirror of Magnificence, and passing swift in running. He was of *New-College* in *Oxford*, under the Government of *Henry de Beaufort* his Uncle on the Fathers side, then Chancellor of *Oxford*. He Conquered *France*, and died in the Castle of *Boys de Vincennes*, not far from *Paris*, the last day of *August*, 1422. He Reigned 9 Years, 5 Months, and 10 Days. 1412.
15. *Henry VI.* Son of *Henry V.* an Infant of 8 Months old; a Pious but Unfortunate Prince. He was Crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, 7 *Decembris*, 1431. which he held during the Life of his Uncle *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*: But afterwards, he did not onely lose all *France* again, but *England* also, to the Duke of *York's* Faction, who claimed the Crown of *England* in right of *Anne*, Grandmother to *Edward IV.* and Daughter to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Son of *Edmund Mortimer* by *Philippa* Daughter and Heir of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of *Edward III.* and Elder Brother of *John of Gant*. He Reigned 38 Years, 6 Months, and 4 Days. 1422.

### *Kings of the Duke of York's Line.*

16. *Edward IV.* Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, challenged the Crown as aforesaid; and prevailing in several Battels against *Henry VI.* was Crowned King of *England* the 1460.

the fourth of *March*, 1460. Yet *Henry VI.* was Crowned again, 13 *die Octobris*, 1470. But he enjoyed his Title of Redemption but a while; for he died about six Months after, to wit, in *Anno* 1471. having lived 52 Years. He Reigned 22 Years, 1 Month, and odd Days.

*Anno Chr.* This *Edward* the Fourth died the ninth of *April*, 1483. aged 41 Years. He was the first of all the *Norman Kings* who married his own Subject.

1483. 17. *Edward V.* Son of *Edward IV.* was never Crowned, but murdered by his Uncle *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, Protector, in *June*, 1483. in the thirteenth Year of his Age, in the Tower of *London*. He Reigned two Months.

1483. 18. *Richard III.* youngest Brother of King *Edward IV.* being Protector to the late young King, and dispatching him and his Brother out of the way, usurpeth the Crown. He was slain at *Bosworth-field* in *Leycestershire*, the 22 day of *August*, 1485. He Reigned 2 Years, and 2 Months.

### The Union of the Two Families, Lancaster and York.

1485. 19. *Henry VII.* Earl of *Richmond*, next Heir to the House of *Lancaster*, (as Son of *Edmund (a)* *Tudor* by *Margaret* Daughter of *John* Duke of *Somerset*, descended of *John of Gant* Duke of *Lancaster*) after the Overthrow given by him unto *Richard* the Third at *Bosworth*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir to King *Edward* the Fourth, and so United the Families. He died at *Richmond* the 22 day of *April*, 1509. after he had Reigned 23 Years, and 8 Months.

a That *Edmund* was called *Edmund of Had-dam*, Son of *Owen Tudor* by *Queen Katharine*, the Widow of *Henry* the Fifth.

1509. 20. *Henry VIII.* Son of *Henry VII.* Heir to both Families. He shook off the Pope's Supremacy in this Nation, suppressed the Monasteries, and began the Reformation of Religion in *England*. A Prince of great Vices, and of great Vertues. He wrote a Book against *Luther*, for which Pope *Leo X.* gave him by Charter the Title of [*Defender of the Faith*], dated 1521. *Herbert's Hist. of Hen. 8. pag. 95.* Which Title hath ever since been used by his Successors. He died at *Westminster* the 28. of *January*, 1546. having Reigned 37 Years, 9 Months, and 6 Days.

*Trussel's History, pag. 263.* saith, There perished in the Civil Wars between the the Houses of *Lancaster* and *York*,

Two Kings.

One Prince.

Ten Dukes.

Two Marquesses.

Twenty one Earls.

Twenty seven Lords.

Two Viscounts.

One Lord Prior of *St. Johns of Jerusalem*.

One Judge.

139 Knights.

441 Esquires.

84998 Common Persons.

*Dr. Heylyn* in his *Cosmography, pag. 320.* accounts thus:

Seventeen Pitched Fields.

Eight Kings and Princes slain.

Forty Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls.

200000 Common People.

Besides Barons and Gentlemen.

1546. 21. *Edward VI.* Son of *Henry VIII.* by *Jane Seymour*, a Child. He died at *Greenwich*, 6 *die Julii* 1553. about 15 Years old. In his time Priests were allowed to Marry. See *Stat. 2 & 3 Edw. 6. cap. 21.* He Reigned 6 Years, 5 Months, and 8 days.

1553. 22. *Queen Mary*, Daughter of *Henry VIII.* by *Katherine of Spain*, his Brother *Arthur's* Widow, lost *Caliz* to the *French*, 1557. A Bloody Queen. She married *Philip* King of *Spain*, 25 *die Julii* 1554. And she died at *St. Jameses House* in *London*, the 17 of *November*, 1558. She set up Popery, and Reigned 5 Years, 4 Months, and 11 Days.

1558. 23. *Queen Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry VIII.* by the Lady *Anne of Bullein* his second Wife: A most Gracious Heroick Princess. She perfected and refined the Reformation of Religion begun by her Father; furnished the Royal Navy with all War-like

like Ammunition; succoured the Scots against the French, and the French Protestants against the Papists; defended the Netherlands against the Attempts of the Spaniards; commanded the Whole Ocean; entred League with the Muscovite; and was most Famous in the Prudent Government of her Kingdom, assisted by most Wise and Able Statesmen and Privy-Counsellors about her, as any Prince in Christendom had; and (which is most rare) were all Faithful and Loyal to her. She died the 24 day of March, 1602. which is the last Day of the Year, according to the Computation of the Church of England, at Richmond in Surrey, aged 70 Years. She reigned 44 Years, 4 Months, and 7 Days.

*The Scotch Line, Kings and Monarchs of all Great-Brettaine and Ireland.*

24. *James VI.* King of Scotland (Son of *Mary* Queen of Scots, Daughter and Heir of *James V.* Son of *James IV.* and of the Lady *Margaret* eldest Daughter of *Henry* the Seventh, King of England) was Proclaimed King of England in London, March 24. 1602. as the next undoubted Heir to the Crown of England. A Learned and Religious Prince; of whom the Lord Bacon saith, in his *Advancement of Learning*, p. 2. *It is no Amplification, but a positive and measured Truth, That there was not so Learned a Temporal Monarch since Christ's time, in all Literature Divine and Humane, as this King James.* Of whom see more in Scotland. He died at Theobalds the 27 of March, 1625. aged 60 Years. He was the first Monarch of all Great-Brettaine. He Reigned 22 Years and 3 Days. Anno Chr. 1602.
25. *Charles I.* Son of *James VI.* of Scotland, was overpowred by the Puritanical Faction in England, confederate with the Covenanters of Scotland, who began their Rebellion in England, Anno 1642. which continued, by the Assistance of the rebellious Parliament of England, until the Year 1660. miserably ruining both our Church and State. And these Rebels murdered this Good King the 30 day of January 1648. in the 49 Year of his Age, and banished his Children. He Reigned 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days. 1625.
26. *Charles II.* Son of *Charles I.* was kept out of his Kingdoms till after the death of *Oliver Cromwel* the Traytor, stiled the Protector; but was after Restored, and Returned to his Kingdoms the 29 day of May, Anno Domini 1660. chiefly next under God (who disposeth and ordereth the Hearts of all Men) by the Assistance of Colonel *George Monk*, who then had the Command of all the Forces in Scotland and England Principally; and was afterwards made Duke of *Albemarle* by this King, as well he deserved. 1648.

*Of the Dukes of Normandy before William the Conqueror.*

II. **T**He Dukes of Normandy (from whence our Norman Kings of England aforefaid are descended) are the Progeny of *Rollo* the Dane, who invaded the Province of *Neustria* in France with a great Army; which because they consisted of Men brought out of the North part of the World, they were called *Normans*, and that Province of France was called *Normannia* in Latin: For in the Saxon Language of our Ancestors, *Normans* denotes as much as *Populi Septentrionales* in the Latine: And were a People (as *Cambden* saith) commixt of *Norwegians*, *Swedes*, and *Danes*.

1. This *Rollo* took *Baieux* in Normandy by Storm, and slew *Berengarius* Earl thereof, and after married *Popa* Daughter of the said *Berengarius*, on whom he begot *William* afterwards Duke of Normandy, surnamed *Longespée*, because of the long Sword he used to wear: And *Rollo* much perplexed the French by his daily Rapines, over-



- running almost all *France* to *Burgundy*: At last, for the Mediation of a Peace, *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*, gave unto him all the Land of *Normandy*, from the River *Epta* to the Sea, to be held by Homage from the Kings of *France*, with *Gisla* his Daughter in Marriage, (*Popa* his former Wife being now either dead or divorced:)
- Anno Chr. 917.* Whereupon *Rollo* was Baptised by *Franco* Archbishop of *Roan*, *Anno Domini 912.* And he was the first Duke of *Normandy*, and died *Anno Christi nati 917.* *Ordericus Vitalis, lib. 3. ad initium. Will. Gemeticensis, lib. 2. cap. 12, & 17.*
2. *William* surnamed *Longespée*, Duke of *Normandy*, was Son of *Rollo*: Slain *Anno Christi 942.*
942. 3. *Richard I.* Duke of *Normandy*, Son of *William*, was but 10 Years old when his Father was slain. He was Duke 54 Years.
996. 4. *Anno 996.* *Richard II.* (Son of *Richard I.* by *Gunnor*, first his Concubine, and after his Wife. *Gemeticensis, lib. 8. cap. 36.*) succeeded Duke of *Normandy*, and was Duke 30 Years. He had two Sons, who succeeded Dukes one after another, *Richard*, and *Robert*, besides other Children.
1026. 5. *Anno 1026.* *Richard III.* Son of *Richard II.* succeeded Duke of *Normandy*, and was Duke scarce a Year and a half.
1028. 6. *Anno 1028.* *Robert*, Brother to *Richard III.* succeeded Duke; and after he had been Duke seven Years and a half, he died at the City of *Nice* in *Bitunia*, *Anno 1035.*
1035. 7. *William* (Bastard Son of *Robert* by *Arlet*, or *Herlue* as some write her, a Skinners Daughter of *Faloys* in *Normandy.* *Chronicon Joh. Bromton, pag. 910.*) a Child of eight Years of Age, succeeded Duke of *Normandy*, and was Duke 53 Years: *Ordericus, lib. 3. in initio.* In the 32 Year of his Dukedom, to wit, *Anno 1066.* he Conquered *England*, and is commonly called *William the Conqueror.* *Robert Curthose*, eldest Son of the Conqueror, was after his Father also Duke of *Normandy.*
- See the rest above, *pag. 32.* among the *Norman Kings of England.*
1204. ✠ *Normandy* was lost to the *French* in the Reign of King *John*, *Anno 1204. Mat. Paris, pag. 212.*
1416. *Normandy* won again from the *French* by *Henry V.* *Anno 1416.*
1449. *Normandy* lost again by *Henry VI.* *Anno 1449.*

And so much of *England.*





# O F W A L E S.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of the Name of Wales, and Description of the Countrey.*

I. THe Name of *Wales* was imposed from our *Saxon* Ancestors: For the Ancient *Brettans* being beaten out of *England* by the *Saxons*, fled into the West Parts of *Bretaine*, being naturally fortified with great Mountains, and Overflowings of the Sea; to wit, into that Part now called *Wales*, and into *Cornwal*: But the *Brettans* of *Cornwal*, though they stoutly endeavoured to defend their Country, yet were they soon forced to leave it to the *Saxons*.

*Cambden* and *Verstegan* tell us, That the *Saxons* termed all Aliens and Strangers *Walsh*. And hence they called these Inhabitants (because Strangers unto them) by the name of *Walsh-men*, and their Countrey *Wales*.

But more probable it is, that forasmuch as they be descended from the ancient *Gauls*, their Neighbors, in *Latin* termed *Galli*, by the *French*, *Galles*, which the *Saxons* pronounce *Walles*, and from whence *Walles-man*, and now corruptly *Welsh-man*; it seems to me to be thence called *Wales*, as one should say, *The Countrey of the Waules*, or *Walles*: And in ancient *Latin* Authors it is many times stiled *Gwallia*, and the Inhabitants thereof *Gwalli*; and every Man knows how the *Saxons* in most Words do use *W* for *G*; as *War* for *Guerre*, *Ward* for *Guard*, and the like: And at this day the *French* stile the eldest Son of the King of *England*, *Le Prince de Galles*. The ancient *Galli* were called *Cimbri*, or *Kimbri*, unde *Cambro-Britannia* is used for *Wales*, and *Cambro-Britannus* for a *Welshman*. And ask these *Cambro-Brittans*, or *Welsh-Brittans*, how they call themselves, they will presently tell you, *Kimeri*, or *Kumeri*; which sounds as much as *Kimbri*, or *Kymbry*, now in *Latin* molded into *Cambri*.

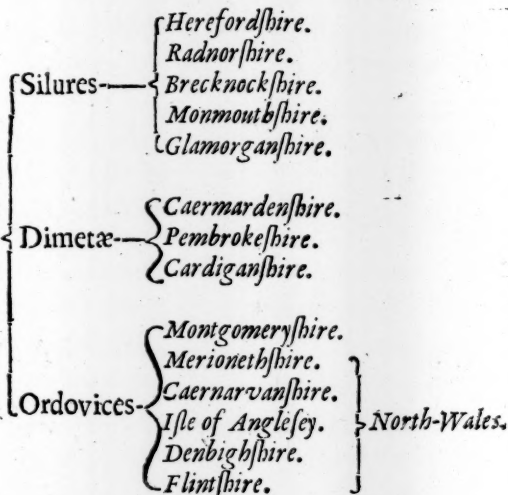
Howsoever the Name came, the Inhabitants of *Wales* at this day are the Remnant of the Ancient *Brettans*; but not without great commixture of the *English* their Neighbors, which must needs follow in so long a Tract of time: And yet have they preserved their Native Language, but with some corruption of various Dialects.

For the Description of *Wales*, it was anciently bounded from *England* with the Rivers of *Dee* and *Severn*; all the rest of it, almost, is bounded with the *Irish* Seas: But *Offa*, the Puissant King of the *Mercians* in *England*, drave the *Brettans* from the Rivers aforesaid, and forced them up to the Mountains of *Wales*, where he caused them to be divided from *England* by a very great Ditch, called by the *English*, *Offa's Dike*, at this day. This was about the Year since *Christ's* Birth 760. and it began at the River *Dee* by *Basing-werk*, between *Chester* and *Ruthlan*, and so ran along the sides of the Hills to the

the *South Sea*, a little from *Bristow*, reaching near a hundred Miles in length, and is in many places yet to be seen. The Countrey between it and *England*, is commonly called by the *Welsh*, *Y Mars*; though the greatest part of it be now inhabited with *Welshmen*, namely in *North-Wales*, which yet keepeth the ancient Limits to the River *Dee*, or *Dwy*, and in some Places over it. *Powell on the Welsh History*, pag. 5.

According to *Cambden*, it was divided into these sorts of Inhabitants, in the time of the *Romans*, and before.

But this was long before it had the Name of *Wales*.



About the Year of *Christ* 870. *Roderik the Great*, then Prince of *Wales*, divided it into three Parts or Territories, which they called Kingdoms.

*North-Wales.* 1. *Guinedh*, in *Latin*, *Venedotia*, which the *English* call *North-Wales*, comprehending the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Caernarvan*, *The Isle of Môn* or *Anglesey*, and the greatest parts of *Denbighshire* and *Flimshire*. This had, as it were, the Sovereignty of the other two, whose Chief Seat was *Aberfraw* in *Anglesey*, which little Island the *Welsh* call *Yir-Môn*, that is, *The Land of Môn*. This Part *Roderik* gave to *Anarawd* his eldest Son.

*Powys.* 2. *Mathraval*, or *Powys-land*. This Territory containeth all the Country of *Powys*, and the Land between *Wye* and *Severn*, to wit the whole Counties (as they be now called) of *Montgomery*, *Radnor*, and all *Shropshire* from *Severn* towards *Wales*, and the rest of *Denbighshire* and *Flimshire*. The chiefest Towns herein are *St. Asaph*, *Shrewsbury*, and *Mathraval*. This Territory *Roderik* gave to *Mervin* his third Son.

*South-Wales.* 3. *Deheubarth*, in *Latin*, *Dimetia*, which the *English* call *South-Wales*, contained the Counties (as we now call them) of *Monmouth*, *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, *Caermarden*, *Cardigan*, and *Brecknock*. The Chief Seat was *Caermarden*, after removed to *Denevowr-Castle*: The Chief Towns thereof, *Caermarden*, *Monmouth*, *Landaff*, and *St. David's* in *Pembrokeshire*, so called from *St. David* sometime Archbishop thereof, the Metropolitan of *Wales*, who removed the See from *Caer-Leon* upon *Usk* to this Place. *St. David's* is by the *Welsh* called *Mynym*, whence in *Latin* it is termed *Menevia*. And this Part *Roderik* gave to *Cadelh* his second Son, who after the death of *Mervin* his Brother, took *Powys-Land* also to himself.

Of these three Parts, *Roderik* had *North-Wales* in right of his Mother *Esfylht*; and *Powys*, in right of his Grandmother *Nest*, Daughter of *Cadelh* Prince of *Powys*; and *South-Wales* he had (as some say) by his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Meyric* Prince of *Cardigan*. *Powell on the Welsh History*, pag. 35.





## CHAP. II.

**T**He Counties of *Wales* (as they now stand divided) were appointed out as followeth.

- 1 *Glamorgan*shire.
- 2 *Caermarthen*shire.
- 3 *Pembrokeshire*.
- 4 *Cardigan*shire.
- 5 *Flint*shire.
- 6 *Caernarvon*shire.
- 7 *Anglesey*.
- 8 *Merioneth*shire.

These Shires were newly appointed out *Anno Domini* 1283. 11 *Edw. 1.* saith *Stow*. In which Year *Wales* was totally subdued by *Edw. 1.* who built two strong Castles there, one at *Conwey*, the other at *Caernarvon*; and then newly divided *Wales* into Shires and Hundreds.

- 9 *Monmouth*shire.
- 10 *Radnor*shire.
- 11 *Brecknock*shire.
- 12 *Montgomery*shire.
- 13 *Denbigh*shire.

These five were appointed by the Statute of 27 *Hen. 8. ca. 26.* and also divers Dominions and Lordships in the Marches of *Wales*, were then also annexed to *Shropshire*, *Herefordshire*, and *Glocestershire*.

And by the Statute aforesaid of 27 *Hen. 8. cap. 26. Anno Domini* 1535. the Dominion of *Wales* is from henceforth incorporated, united, and annexed to the Realm of *England*. 1535.

In the Statute of 34 *Hen. 8. cap. 26.* they are called *The Twelve Shires of Wales*, because *Monmouth* was by the other Statute of 27 *H. 8.* subjected to the Chancery of *England*, and to the Kings Judges at *Westminster*, and therefore accounted among the Counties of *England*, and not among the Counties of *Wales*. 1542.

And by the Statute of 34 or 35 *Hen. 8. cap. 26.* there is a President and Council appointed to the Principality of those 12 Shires of *Wales*.

And that the Judge of *Chester* for the time being, shall keep Sessions twice every Year in the Shires of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Montgomery*.

And that there be a Judge of *North-Wales*, to keep Sessions twice every Year in the several Shires of *Caernarvon*, *Merioneth*, and *Anglesey*.

And another Judge, in like manner, for the Shires of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, and *Glamorgan*.

And another Judge, in like manner, for the Shires of *Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, and *Cardigan*.

It appears also by the same Statute, that the King had lately granted Commissions out of the Chancery of *England*, for the Limitations of the Hundreds lately made in the said Shires.

It is also to be remembred, That by the Statute of 33 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* the Honour of *Havarden-Castle*, with its Members, to wit, certain Villages in the Parish of *Havarden* (which formerly belonged to *Broxtan*-Hundred in *Cheshire*) were now laid to *Flintshire* by that Act of Parliament.

## CHAP. III.

**T**He *Welshmen* embraced the Reformation of Religion according to the Church of *England*, in Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship; the Liturgy whereof was by *Queen Elizabeth's* Command translated into the *Welsh* or *British* Tongue, as the *BIBLE* also by an Act of Parliament, 5 *Eliz.* 1563. But because that *Church-Bible* then set forth (the Care whereof was committed to the Bishop of *Hereford*, and the four Bishops of *Wales*) was of a large Bulk, it was reduced into a more portable Volume in the beginning of the Reign of King *Charles* the First, at the Charge of *Rowland Heylyn* Alderman of *London*, who caused also a *Welsh Dictionary* to be Printed. *Dr. Heylyn's Cosmography*, pag. 323.

## CHAP. IV.

**I** Come now to the Ancient Descent of the *Brettans* and *Welsh*. I have before spoken something hereunto, concerning the Ancient Inhabitants of *Brettaine*, when I treated of *England*, cap. 1. sect. 5. (a)

a *Supra*, pag. 102.

I have now to add, That in the first place I must crave leave to note the ridiculous and fabulous Story and Descent of *Brute*, with the long Series of Kings downwards from him to *Cassibelaun*, to the number of 70 in a direct Line: Which *Brute* these *Brettans* would have to live when *Eli* Judged the People of *Israel*, and the Ark of God was taken by the *Philistines*, about *Anno Mundi Conditi* 2849. & ante *Christum* 1100 Years: And so *Brettaine* must have a King, before the *Jews* had any. Where is to be observed, That this History of *Brute* was rather devised to amaze and misguide Posterity, than possibly to be believed; and that by an impudent lying Author, *Geffrey of Monmouth*, who lived but about the Year of *Christ* 1160. and 2260 Years after *Brute* lived, as they place the time, without so much as vouching any one Author for any thing thereof; which *Geffrey* was taxed for a lying Author by *William of Newbury*, a Man living in the same Age with him: The words of *William* concerning that *Geffrey* see before in this Book, pag. 10.. *Vide etiam Doctissimum Cambdenum in Britannia sua*, pag. 4, & 5.

And Sir *John Prife*, in his Book *de Britannica Historia Defensione*, Printed first sub *Anno Christi* 1573. pag. 63. tells us, There were anciently various Opinions concerning this *Brute*, whence he was originally descended; and that there was an old Book found by him in *Wales* not long ago, with the name of *Gildas* writ upon it, which mentioned two Opinions therein. One, which was the common Opinion, That *Brute* was the fourth in Descent from *Aneas* King of the *Latins*, to wit, Son of *Silvius Posthumus*, Son of *Ascanius*, Son of *Aneas*. The other hath his Descent up to *Noah*, in this sort:

1 *Noah*.

|

2 *Fapheth*.

|

3 *Favan*.

|

4 *Fabaath*.

|

5 *Foan*.

- 5 *Foan.*
- |
- 6 *Baath.*
- |
- 7 *Isran.*
- |
- 8 *Ezra.*
- |
- 9 *Ra.*
- |
- 10 *Abir.*
- |
- 11 *Oth.*
- |
- 12 *Ecthecht.*
- |
- 13 *Aurthach.*
- |
- 14 *Mair.*
- |
- 15 *Simeon.*
- |
- 16 *Boib.*
- |
- 17 *Theor, or Thoi.*
- |
- 18 *Ougomum.*
- |
- 19 *Fethebir.*
- |
- 20 *Alaunius.*
- |
- 21 *Hessiscion.*
- |
- 22 *Brutus.*

So that we see *Brute* must be made a True *Trojan*, and to be descended from *Javan* Son of *Japhet*, from whom the *Ionians* and *Grecians* (as *Josephus* saith) were propagated.

Here, by the way, observe, That *St. Luke* reckons up onely 66 Descents between *Scm* and *Christ*, cap. 3. Yet the Descent of *Cassibelan* (who lived a little before the time of *Christ's* Birth) must be made to contain 70 Descents to *Brute*, and 22 more to *Noah*, in all 92 Descents to *Noah*: So they will make sure to give the *Brettans* Descents enough. But there is no Man well versed in Histories and Antiquities, that doth not plainly see a heap of great Uncertainties and Falsities in the Descents touching *Brute*, which some obscure Impostor hath foisted in, to the delusion of meaner Capacities: So that I do conceive they are meritoriously all to be exploded utterly.





## CHAP. V.

**B**Ut so far as good Authority of Approved Authors will direct me, I shall now put down. First then, it is certain that the *Brettans* Inhabited this Island in *Julius Caesar's* Age, and before; and it is probable they inhabited here some hundreds of Years before: but when first inhabited, appeareth not by any good Historian. It is agreed by the most Learned Men, that before *Caesar* we have no certaine History of *Brettain* left us; and that the *Druids* of the *Brettans* (who were their most Learned Men) never committed any thing to writing.

I shall therefore begin with what Rulers of *Brettaine* I find recorded in *Caesar's* time, and downwards; I mean, of the *Brettans* who Ruled, (for I have already set down the *Roman* Rulers of *Brettaine* *supra*, pag. 13. & *deinceps*; who indeed cashir'd the *Brettans*, and their Authority) beginning with *Cassibellaun*, and vouching my Authors all along.

1. *Cassivellaun*: He was Chief Ruler of *Brettaine*, *Anno antè Christum Natum* 54. *Caesar* saith of him, *Summa Imperii Bellique administrandi, Communi Concilio, Permissa est Cassivellauno*; *Lib. 5. de Bello Gallico*, pag. 154. of the Edition with *Montanus* Notes, Printed 1651. So that it should seem he was not a King born, but made. I find him not any where stiled *Rex Britannia* by *Caesar*. He is also called *Cassibeline*; and by *Dio*, *Suellan*: So *Montanus* in his Notes upon *Caesar*, pag. 154. Perhaps the Name *Cassibeline* is derived from *Cassi*, a People of *Hartfordshire*: The Reliques of their Name we have yet in *Cashow-Hundred*: And so *Cassibelin* sounds as much as *Cassorum Princeps*, or *Prince of the Cassians*: *Cambden's Britannia*, in his Preface before *Buckinghamshire*, speaking of the *Cattieuclani*. The Town of *Cassibelaun*, mentioned by *Caesar*, was *St. Albons* in *Hartfordshire*, called *Verulamium* by *Tacitus*: *Cambden* in *Hartfordshire*.

We find also four Kings of *Kent* mentioned by *Caesar*, all living at the same time with *Cassibelaun*. *Caesar* lib. 5. pag. 64.

{ *Cingetorix*.  
 { *Carvilius*.  
 { *Taximagulus*.  
 { *Segonax*.

Also *Mandubratius*, Son of *Imanuentius*, King of the *Trinobants*, that is, of *Middlesex* and *Essex*: *Caesar*, pag. 162. living also at the same time. He submitted to *Caesar*.

Also *Comius* King of the *Atrebatii*, or *Barkshire*: *Caesar*, pag. 133. He submitted to *Caesar*.

Anno Chr.

30.

2. *Cunobelin*, or *Cynbeline*, King of the East part of *Brettaine*, whose Seat or Palace was at *Maldon* in *Essex*, in *Latin* called *Camalodunum*: *Cambden* in *Essex*. He had three Sons: *Adminius*, banished by his Father *Anno Christi* 38. in the time of *Caligula* the Emperor of *Rome*; *Cataratacus* and *Togodumnus*, two other Sons, overcome in Battel by *Aulus Plautius* the *Roman* Proprator of *Brettaine*, after *Cunobelin* was dead. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 29, 30. *Vide etiam* pag. 323. This was about *Anno Christi* 43. in the time of *Claudius*.

*Maldon* was taken by *Ostorius*, Proprator *Britannia* in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor. It was made the first Colony of the *Romans* in *Brettaine*, *Anno Claudii* 12. *Annòque Christi* 52. *Cambden* in *Essex*, pag. 323.

50.

3. *Caractacus*, King of the *Silures*. He was taken Prisoner by *Ostorius*, with his Wife, Daughter, and Brethren, and brought in Triumph to *Rome*, to *Claudius* the Emperor. *Tacitus*, lib. 12. *Annalium*, cap. 35, 36.

*Carthimandua* was about the same time Queen of the *Brigantes*.

*Cogidunus*, another Petty King in *Brettaine*, living at the same time, to whom certain Towns in *Brettaine* were assigned by the *Romans*; it being an ancient Custom of the

*Romans*,

Romans long time ago (saith *Tacitus*) to have even Kings Instruments of Servitude. *De Vita Agricola*, cap. 14.

*Caractacus* above mentioned, is by *Dio* called *Cataracatus*; by others, *Catacratus*; by *Zonaras*, *Caracatus*; and by the *Brettans*, *Caradoc*. *Lipsius* in his Comment on *Tacitus*, lib. 12. *Annalium*, pag. 196. Perhaps he was the Son of *Cunobeline*.

4. *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni* in *Bretaine*, that is, of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Anno Chr.* 62. and *Huntingtonshire*: He made *Nero* the Emperor, and his own two Daughters his Heirs, thinking hereby to procure favour with *Nero*: But the Romans after his Death did beat *Boadicia* his Wife, and Ravish her Daughters; whereupon the *Iceni* and *Trinobants* rebelled. *Tacitus*, lib. 14. *Annalium* cap. 31.

5. *Arviragus Britannus Floret*, in the time of *Domitian* Emperor of *Rome*. *Camb. Britann.* pag. 43. 88.

6. *Lucius*, King of the *Brettans*, received the *Christian Faith*. *Bede de Hist. lib. Angl. cap. 4.* See the Epistle of *Eleutherius*, dated *Anno Christi* 169, in the first Tome of *Spelman's Counsels*, pag. 34. with his Notes thereon, whereby the Letter seems to be fictitious. 169.

This *Lucius*, King of the *Brettans*, died *Anno Gratia* 201, at *Glocester*, saith *Matth. Westminster*.

So much of the *British Kings* whom I find mentioned during the time of the Rule of the *Romans* in *Bretaine*; now follow the *British Kings* whom I find mentioned after the Rule of the *Romans* ceased in *Bretaine*, and after the coming in of the *Saxons*.

- Vortiger*; he was King of the *Brettans* when the *Saxons* first came into *Bretaine*; he began his Reign *Anno Christi* 425. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 95. *Bede de Hist. Angl. lib. 1. cap. 21.* *Spelman's Counsels*, Tom. 1. pag. 49. where he placeth the Council against the incestuous Marriage of *Vortiger* with his own Daughter, in *Anno* 449. somewhat too late I conceive. By the Wiles of this *Vortiger* was *Constantine* slain; *Homo nobilis & domi clarus*; whom the *Brettons* made their King, a Man of their own Stock, and fetched from *Little Bretaine* in *France*. So *Buchanan*, *Kerum Scotticarum*, lib. 5. pag. 139. 425.

*Vortimer*, Son of *Vortiger*, died *Anno* 463, with whom fell the hope of *Bretaine*. *Matth. Westminster*.

*Aurelius Conanus.*  
*Vortipor.*  
*Maglocunus.*  
*Cuneglasus.* } These Historians place to succeed one another in their Rule, when it is plain in *Gildas* (who speaks to every one of them) that they lived all at a time, and tyrannized in divers and several parts of *Bretaine* at once. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 81. about the Year of *Christ* 550 or 560.

*Nazaleod*, the Great King of the *Brettans*, routed by *Cerdic*, the first King of the *West-Saxons*, at *Certicsford*, and 5000 *Brettans* slain. *Huntington* pag. 312. which Countrey or Place was before called *Nazaleod*, or (as some write it) *Natanleod*, after the King's Name; but after the Victory of *Cerdic* here, it was called *Certicsford*, now called contractedly *Chartford*, situate in *Hampshire*. *Cambden's Britannia*, in *Hampshire*, pag. 187. *Vide Florentium*, pag. 206. 509.

*Arthur*, *Bellicosissimus Britonum Heros*, buried at *Glassenbury*. *Cambden's Britannia*, in *Somersetshire*; of whom the *Welsh Bards* in their Songs have recorded such Fables, that they have cast a doubt, whether there were such a Man or no. *Huntington* calls him *Dux militum & Regum Britannia*, *duodecies Dux Belli fuit, duodecies victor contra Saxones*, pag. 313. This famous General lived about *Anno* 520. *Cambden* saith he was called *Mab-uter, id est, Filius horribilis; quia à pueritiâ fuit horribilis; & Artur Britannicè sonat, ursum horribilem*. In *Britannia sua*, pag. 167. He is called *Inclitus Rex Arturius*, as it is Inscribed on his Stone found at *Glassenbury*. 520.

*Gerent*, King of *Wales*, routed by *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*. *Huntington*, pag. 337. *Anno Regni Ine* 21, *annoque Christi circiter* 710. He is the first that I find styled King of *Wales* in exprefs terms. 710.

*Cadwallader*, the last King of the *Britons*. *Powel* in his Notes upon the *Welsh History*, Englished by *Homfrey Lhoyd*, Printed 1584, pag. 8. saith, That some do hold, that

*Cadwallader* and *Cedwall* are all one, and that whom the *Saxons* call *Cedwall* (who was King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 688 to 690.) the *Brittons* called *Cadwallader*, and whom the *English* Chronicles call *Ine*, King of the *West-Saxons*, the same is called *Ivor* in the the *British* or *Welsh* History: And this *Ivor* the *Brettaines* call the Son of *Alan*, King of *Little-Brettain-Armorik* in *France*: But the *Saxons* say he was the Son of *Kemwyn*, King of the *West-Saxons*.

*Cadwallader* had a Son called *Edwall Twrch*, that is, *Edwall the Roe-Buck*, saith the *Welsh* History, who was the Father of *Roderic*, Pag. 23.

So much of the petty Kings of the *Britons*, as I find them mentioned in more substantial Authors, during the time of the Power of the *Saxons* in *England*. Now follow the Kings of the *British* Race, since they were quite expelled out of *England* by the *Saxons*, and driven into the Mountains of *Wales*, and began to get Head again: and herein I chiefly follow the *Welsh* History, put out by *Powel*, 1584.

- Anno Chr. 1. *Roderike* or *Roderi*, Son of *Edwall Twrch*, began his Reign over the *Britons* in *Wales*,  
720. Anno 720. and obtained a Victory against *Ethelred*, King of *Westsex* in *Cornwall*; obit 750. He Reigned 30 Years.
755. 2. *Conan Tindaethwy*, Son of *Roderik*, in the Year 817. chased his Brother *Howel* out of the Isle of *Mon* or *Anglesey*, who fled into the Isle of *Man*, and shortly after died *Conan*.
3. *Mervin Vrych*, and *Efylbt* his Wife, Daughter of *Conan*.  
Anno 841 died *Idwalhon*, a Nobleman of *Wales*; and Anno 843 *Mervin* was slain (as some do write) in the Battel between *Beorhred*, King of *Mercia*, and the *Brettaines* at *Kettell*, leaving a Son called *Roderi-Mawr*, that is, *Roderik the Great*.
843. 4. *Roderik Mawr*, that is, *Roderik the Great*. He divided *Wales* into three parts; *Northwales*, which he gave to *Anarawd* his eldest Son, as the chief Prince; *Southwales*, which he gave to his second Son; and *Powysland*, which he gave to his third Son. But *Giraldus Cambrensis* in his *Descriptio Cambriae*, cap. 3. saith, that *Mervin* was his eldest Son, and had *Northwales*; and *Anarawd* had *Powysland*, who died without Issue.
877. 5. *Anarawd*, Son of *Roderik*, Prince of *Wales*, Obiit 913.
913. 6. *Edwal Vowel*, Son of *Anarawd*, King or Prince of *Northwales*. He and his Brother *Elise* were slain in a Battel against the *Danes* and *Englishmen*. He was Tributary to *Athelstan* King of *England*.
7. *Howel Dha*, Prince of *Southwales* and *Powysland*, after the death of *Edwal Vowel*, took upon him the Rule of all *Wales*. He died Anno 948. and had four Sons, *Owen*, *Run*, *Roderik*, and *Edwyn*.
948. 8. *Fevaf* and *Fago*, second and third Sons of *Edwal Vowel*, Ruled *Northwales*; and the Sons of *Howel Dha* divided *Southwales* and *Powys* betwixt them. Anno 966. *Fago* imprisoned his Brother *Fevaf*. *Howel*, Son of *Fevaf*, raiseth an Army to set his Father at liberty, and chased his Uncle *Fago* out of the Land. *Howel* had three Brothers, *Meyric*, *Fevaf*, and *Cadwalhon*.
9. *Howel*, Son of *Fevaf*, having expelled his Uncle, took upon him the Rule of *Northwales*, Anno 979. *Edwal Vachan*, Son of *Edwal Vowel*, was slain by this *Howel* his Nephew: and Anno 984. *Howel* entring *England* with an Army, was slain in Battel. He had no Son, but *Cadwalhon* his Brother Reigned in his place.
984. 10. *Cadwalhon*, Brother of *Howel*, was Prince of *Northwales*; he first made War with *Fonaval* his Cousin, the Son of *Meyric*, and right Heir to the Land, and slew him; and the year following *Meredith*, Son of *Owen*, Prince of *Southwales*, slew *Cadwalhon* in Fight, with *Meyric*, Brother of *Cadwalhon* also.
986. 11. *Meredyth ap Owen*, now King of all *Wales*. *Godfryd*, Son of *Harold*, entred the Isle of *Anglesey* the third time, and having taken *Lhywarch*, the Son of *Owen*, with 2000 Prisoners, cruelly put out his Eyes; whereupon *Meredyth* the King, with the rest, escap'd to *Cardigan*.
- Anno 987. died *Fevaf* Son of *Edwal*, who had many years led a private Life. also the same year died *Owen*, Son of *Howel Dha*, Prince of *Southwales*. Anno 991. died



died *Cadwalhon*, the onely Son of *Meredyth*. Anno 992. the *Welshmen* chose *Edwal*, Son of *Meric*, the right Heir of *Northwales*, for their Prince. At *Langwm*, in a Battel between *Edwal* and *Meredyth*, was slain *Theodor*, or *Tudor Mawr*, the Nephew of *Meredyth*, who lost two Sons, *Rees* and *Rytherch*, and *Elen* a Daughter. Anno 998. died *Meredyth ap Owen*, Prince of *Wales*, leaving one onely Daughter, called *Angharad*, Married to *Lhwelyn ap Sisfylht*; and after his Death she Married *Conuyn Herdref*, or (as others think) *Conuyn ap Gweristan*.

12. *Edwal ap Meyric*, the Son of *Meredith*, being now in possession of the Principality of *Northwales*, endeavored to keep it; but soon after, *Swane*, the Son of *Harold*, destroyed the Isle of *Man*, and entring into *Northwales*, slew *Edwall* the Prince thereof; which *Edwall* left behind him a Son called *Fago*. Anno Chr. 992.
13. *Aedan*, the Son of *Blegored*, usurped *Northwales*, and killed *Conan* Son of *Howel*, one that then aspired to the Government, Anno 1003. in open Field. He was slain with his four Sons by *Lewelin* in Battel, Anno 1015. 1003.
14. *Lhwelyn ap Sisfylht*, Prince of *Wales*: He was slain by *Howel* and *Meredith*, the Sons of *Edwin*, Anno 1021. leaving a Son called *Griffith ap Lhwelyn*. 1003.
15. *Fago* or *James*, ap *Edwal*, ap *Meyric*, ap *Edwal Voel*, took upon him the Government of *Northwales* as right Heir. 1021.

*Rytherch*, Son of *Festyn*, usurped *Southwales*.

*Fago* was slain by *Griffith ap Lhwelyn*, 1037.

16. *Griffith ap Lhwelin*, ap *Sisfylht*, and *Angharat*. This *Griffith* was King of all *Wales*, and chased *Howel* and *Edwin* out of *Southwales*. 1037.

This *Griffith* Married *Edgith* \* or *Aldith*, Daughter of *Algar*, Earl of *Mercia* in *England*, by whom he had Issue *Blethyn*, Succesor of his Dominion, and *Nest* a Daughter. *Odericus Vitalis*, lib. 3. pag. 492. & lib. 4. pag. 511. also *Will. Gemeticensis*, lib. 7. cap. 31. He was a valiant Prince, and waited a great part of *Herefordshire*, 1052. *Sim. Dunelmensis*. *Algar* being banished Anno 1055. he went into *Ireland*, where having got 18 Pyrate Ships, he came into *Wales* to King *Griffith*, who joyning Forces, routed the *English* about two Miles from *Hereford*, Nono Calendas *Novembris*. *Sim. Dunelmensis*. Afterwards were both reconciled to the King of *England*.

\* This *Edgith* (after the Death of *Griffith*) Married *Harold* King of *England*.

*Griffith* was slain by his own Men, *Nonas Augusti* 1064. and his Head being cut off, was sent to *Edward*, surnamed *The Confessor*, King of *England*. See also *Ingulphus*, pag. 899.

Anno 1070, *William Fitz-Osborne*, Earl of *Hereford*, with *Walter Lacy* and other stout Champions, were placed as a Curb to the *Welsh* by *William the Conqueror*. These first Invaded the People of *Brecknock*, and slew three *Welsh* Kings or Princes, *Rees*, *Cadogan*, and *Merydeth*, and many other of the *Welsh*. *Ordericus*, pag. 521.

522.

- ✠ This King *Griffith* had two Brothers, *Blethyn* and *Ruthyn*, to whom *Edward the Confessor* Anno 1065, gave *Wales* to be held of the King of *England*, *Pro servitio debito, jurata Fidelitate*. *Ingulphus*, pag. 899.

17. *Blethyn*, in Latine *Blidenus*, Son of *Griffith*, saith *Ordericus*; but the *Welsh* History put out by *Powel*, pag. 103, calleth him *Blethin* Son of *Comwin*: He was King of *Northwales* at least. 1064.

*Meredyth ap Owen*, ap *Edwyn*, was Prince of *Southwales*. But this *Meredith* was slain by *Caradoc*, ap *Griffith*, ap *Rytherch*, ap *Festyn*, upon the River *Rympyr*, Anno Dom. 1068.

- ✠ *Blethyn* was traiterously murdered by *Rees*, ap *Owen*, ap *Edwyn*, Anno Domini 1073. He joyned with *Edwyn* and *Morcar*, his Uncles by the Mother, against the *Conqueror*, Anno 1068. *Ordericus*, pag. 511. and in Anno 1069. the *Welsh* and *Cheshiremen* Besieged the *Conqueror's* Garrison of *Shrewsbury*. See *Ordericus*, pag. 515.

18. *Trabaern ap Caradoc*, after the death of *Blethyn*, Prince of *Northwales*: He was Cousen-german to *Blethyn*; and *Rees ap Owen* was Prince of *Southwales*; which *Rees* was slain and outed by *Trabaern ap Caradoc*, about 1076.

Anno 1077. *Rees ap Theodor*, ap *Eneon*, ap *Owen*, ap *Howel Dha*, as right Inheritor to *Southwales*, claimed the same, and was received. 19. *Griffith*

Anno Chr. 19. Griffith ap Conan, Prince of North-Wales, } These joyning their Forces, slew Tra-  
1078. herne and all his Cosins in Battel:

Rees ap Theodor, Prince of South-Wales: } 1078.

Anno 1079. William the Conqueror of England, entred Wales with an Army as far as St. Davids, and took Homage of the Princes of Wales.

Anno 1088. Griffith ap Conan, King of Wales, enters the Borders of England about Rothelent with an Army, and made great destruction; where Robert of Rothelent a Norman, Governor of Rothelent Castle under William the Conqueror, was slain in a Skirmish; whose Head was cut off, and carried away with King Griffith, who caused it to be hanged upon the Mast of his Ship. Ordericus, pag. 670. This Robert of Rothelent, and Robert de Malpas, (two of the Earl of Chester's Barons) and other cruel Potentates, spilt much of the Welshmens Blood. Ordericus, pag. 522.

Anno 1090. Robert Fitz-Hamon, with 12 other Knights, invade Glamorganshire with an Army of Normans, and spoiled the Lands of Rees ap Theodor Prince of South-Wales, where Rees was slain in Battel near Brecknock, with whom fell and decayed the Kingdom of South-Wales. Those also slew Festyn ap Gurgant Lord of Glamorganshire, with a great number of his Men; whereby Robert Fitz-Hamon got possession of Glamorganshire, and gave certain Castles and Manors there to his 12 Knights, and to other Gentlemen, who were the first Strangers that inhabited Wales. Povel on the Welsh History, pag. 119, & 124. Cambden's Britannia, in Glamorganshire, pag. 494.

Anno 1092. Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, entred into Powys-land, and did win the Castle and Town of Baldwin, which he fortified, and called it Montgomery, after his own Name. Welsh History put out by Povel, pag. 152.

Anno 1094. William Rufus entred Wales at Montgomery, which Castle being lately demolished by the Welshmen, he re-edified it again: But the Welsh keeping the Straits of the Mountains, with the Woods and the Rivers, King William lost his Labor, and a number of his Men, and so returned. Welsh History, pag. 153. Matt. Paris, pag. 18.

Anno 1098. Hugh de Montgomery Earl of Shrewsbury, called Hugh Gogh by the Welsh, that is, Red Hugh, because of his Red Head; and Hugh Earl of Chester, called Hugh Dirgane by the Welsh, that is, Gross Hugh, because of his Fat Corpulent Body, enter Wales with an Army of Cheshire and Shropshire Men; but Griffith ap Conan the Prince of North-Wales, and Cadogan ap Blethyn, fled into the Mountains. Then the Earls entred the Isle of Anglesey, and by the way they built the Castle of Abberthiennawe over against it: They slew many of the Welsh therein; but Griffith and Cadogan fled into Ireland. Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury was slain with an Arrow by Magnus Son of Olave King of Norway. Ordericus, pag. 768. Roger Hoveden, pag. 467. also the Welsh History, pag. 155. which puts this in Anno 1096. for 1098.

Anno 1108. King Henry the First with sundry Expeditions brought under the Welshmen, and sent all the Flemmings (who came over into England when a great part of Flanders was drowned) to inhabite in Ross in Wales, where Penbrooke, Tenby, and Haverford are now built; where they remain to this day, as may appear by their Speech and Conditions, far different from the rest of the Countrey. Welsh Hist. pag. 163.

Anno 1132. died Meredyth ap Blethyn, Chief Ruler of Powys.

Anno 1137. died Griffith ap Rees ap Theodor Prince of South-Wales, who had by his Wife Gwenlhiam (Daughter of Griffith ap Conan) Rees, commonly called Lord Rees, and others.

Anno 1137. towards the end of the Year, died Griffith ap Conan Prince of North-Wales.

1137. 20. Owen surnamed Gwineth, Son of Griffith ap Conan, is made Prince of North-Wales; and the Name of King is no further used in the British Book. Welsh Hist. pag. 139. (a)  
a With Povel's Notes:  
Also pag. 6. Owen died Anno Domini 1169. after he had Reigned 32 Years.

1169. 21. David ap Owen, Prince of North-Wales, assumed the Government, because the eldest



eldest Son of *Owen*, called *Forwerth Drwyndwn*, that is, *Edward with the Broken Nose*, was counted unmeet for Government.

Anno 1190. died *Griffith Maylor* Lord of *Bromfield*, a Nobleman and a Wife man. *Welsh History*, pag. 242. He was Lord of *Bromfield*, *Tale*, *Hope-Dale*, *Nanhewdwy*, *Mochnant* is *Rhayard*, *Chirke*, *Cynlhayth*, and *Glindeoverdwy*: *Ibidem*, pag. 211. (This was part of *Powys Vadoc*. *Powys* before *Offa's* time reached Eastward to the Rivers of *Dee* and *Severn*.) and had to Wife *Angharat* Daughter of *Owen Gwyneth* Prince of *North-Wales*, by whom he had a Son called *Madoc*, who died 1236. leaving a Son called *Griffith*: Pag. 293.

Anno Chr.

1194.

22. *Lhwelyn ap Forwerth* peaceably received all *North-Wales* to his Subjection. He Married *Joan* base Daughter of *John* King of *England*, by *Agatha* Daughter of *William Ferrars* Earl of *Derby*, Anno 1206. *Vincent upon Brooke*, pag. 204. *Speed's History*, pag. 518. calls her Daughter of *Robert Ferrers*; and had Issue two Sons, *Griffith* and *David*; and for Daughters, he had *Marret*, married to *John de Bruse*, 1219. *Welsh Hist.* pag. 279. and *Gladys* another Daughter, married to *Sir Rafe Mortimer*: *Ibid.* pag. 298. And it is certain, he had another Daughter called *Hellen*, married to *John the Scot* Earl of *Huntington*, and afterwards Earl of *Chester*: She was married about 1222. and this was for a Final Agreement and Peace between *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, surnamed *Blundevill*, and this *Lhwelyn* Prince of *North-Wales*, who before-time had many Conflicts and Wars one against the other. *Knighton*, pag. 2430. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 380. See also my *Antiquities touching Cheshire*, in this Book. But *Helen* had no Issue by *John Scot*, who (saith *Matt. Paris*) was consenting to the Poysoning of her Husband. After she married *Robert de Quency*, third Son of *Saher de Quency* Earl of *Winchester*. *Vincent upon Brooke's Catalogue of Nobility*, pag. 260.

About the Reign of *Henry the Second*, when he made a Voyage against the *Crogen*. *Welsh* to the Mountains of *Berwin*, as he lay at *Oswestrey*, a number of his Men, who were sent to try the Passages, to have passed *Offa's Ditch* at the Castle of *Crogen*, were met withal, and slain. The *Englishmen* afterwards used to cry *Crogen* to the *Welsh*, as much as to say, *Remember Crogen*; that they should expect no favour from the *English*: But this Word in process of time grew to be an opprobrious Word, when the *English* would in disgrace call the *Welsh*—*Crogens*. *Welsh Hist.* pag. 257, 258.

This *Lhwelyn* was a valiant Prince, and brought all *Wales* to subjection. He died *tertio Idus Aprilis, scilicet die Sancti Guthlaci*, Anno Christi 1240. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 525. And having tamed *Griffith* his Son, who rebelled against him, he left the Principality of *Wales* unto *David* his younger Son. He died in the 46 Year of his Reign, and was buried at *Convey*. *Welsh Hist.* pag. 298.

23. *David*, younger Son of *Lhwelyn*, Prince of *North-Wales*, with all the Barons of *Wales*, did Homage to King *Henry the Third* for all the Lands which they had in *Wales*. *Hist. of Wales*, pag. 299.

1240.

This *David* imprisoned *Griffith* his elder Brother, alledging also that he was a Bastard: *Senana*, the Wife of *Griffith*, Petitions the King of *England* for the Release of *Griffith* her Husband, and *Owen* his Son, who was imprisoned with his Father. *Henry the Third* makes an Agreement with *Senana*, dated 25 Hen. 3. 1241. and *Roger de Monte alto*, High-Steward of *Cheshire*, was a Surety or Pledge for *Senana* to observe the Agreement. *David* consents to deliver *Griffith*, and *Owen* his Son, and to stand to the Judgment of King *Henry's* Court about *Griffith's* part of the Land; and to restore to *Roger de Monte alto* all his Land of *Moald* in *Flintshire*: And *David* acknowledgeth to hold his Lands of *Wales* of King *Henry* in Capite. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 624, 625. *Griffith* is sent by *David* unto King *Henry*, who imprisoned him in the Tower of *London*; but *Griffith* endeavouring to make an Escape, fell down and broke his Neck, 1 die Martii, 1244. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 617.

*David* Prince of *Wales* took the Castle of *Mould* by Storm, 1245. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 655. And after it was taken and razed to the Ground by *Griffith ap Gwenwynwyn*, 1268. *Welsh Hist.* pag. 326.

David



Anno Chr.

*David* died without Issue, 1246. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 695.

1246.

24. *Llewelyn ap Griffith ap Llewelyn*, was the last Prince of *Wales* of the *British* Blood, who with his Brother *Owen Gogh* divided the Principality between them. *Llewelyn ap Griffith* married *Elianour* Daughter of *Simon de Montfort* Earl of *Leycester*, Anno 1279. 6 *Edw.* 1. the Marriage being Solemnized at *Worcester*, at the Charge of the King of *England*. *Walsingham*, pag. 48. *Welsh Hist.* pag. 336. *Matthew of Westminster* placeth it Anno 1278. I find mention of a Daughter he had, for whom the King of *England* promiseth to provide honourably, and to give *Llewelyn* 1000 *l.* *Sterling*, and some Honourable County in *England*, if *Llewelyn* would upon his Submission put the King in possession of *Snowdon*. This was Anno 1281. upon a Treaty to be had. *Welsh History with Powel's Notes*, pag. 365. But what became of this Daughter, I find not; but her Mother *Elianour* was now dead. This Treaty took no effect.

Obiit,

1282.

Concerning the Death of this *Llewelyn*, it is variously reported by our Historians. *Matt. of Westminster* saith, He was slain in the Battel betwixt the *English* and the *Welsh*, Anno 1282. when *Edmund de Mortuo mari* rushing with others into the Army of *Llewelyn*, he was slain among other *Welshmen*, and his Head cut off, which was carried to *London*, and set upon the top of the Tower of *London*: With whom agreeth *Walsingham*, who placeth the time one Year later. The *Welsh History*, pag. 374. saith, That *Llewelyn* retiring to a Grove near *Buhelt*, or *Buelhr*, whiles some of the *Welsh* were sent to defend the Bridge called *Pont Orewyn*, suddenly there came Horsemen about the Grove; and as he would have escaped, one *Adam Franceton* pursued him, and ran him through, but knew him not; and when he came to see his Face in the Spoil, he knew him well, and struck off his Head; sub Anno 1282. Yet *Stow* saith, That whiles *Llewelyn* was speaking disgraceful Words against the *English* at *Buelhr-Castle*, where he was taken, *Roger le Strange* ran upon him, and cut off his Head.

1283.

And in Anno 1283. King *Edward* the First subdued all *Wales*, and annexed it to the Crown of *England*; and *David* the Brother of *Llewelyn* was taken, with some of his Sons and Daughters: And *David* was sent to the Castle of *Chester*, and after convicted of Treason in the Parliament at *Shrewsbury*, and put to death, saith our *Stowe*.

*Giraldus Cambrensis* in his Description of *Wales*, cap. 3. hath this Pedegree of the Ancient Princes of *Wales*, which I thought good here to insert.

*Roderik the Great, King of All Wales, who was slain Anno Christi 876.*

Princes of North-Wales.	Princes of Powys.	Princes of South-Wales.
1. <i>Mervin</i> , Prince of North-Wales.	<i>Anaraut</i> , Son of <i>Roderik</i> , had no Issue; unde <i>Principes Powisiæ suam habent per se Generationem</i> : So <i>Giraldus</i> . But this agrees not with the <i>Welsh History</i> , which makes <i>Anaraut</i> to be the Prince of North-Wales, and Father of <i>Edwal Vowel</i> .	<i>Cadelh</i> , Prince of South-Wales, Son of <i>Roderik</i> .
2. <i>Anandbrec</i> , Son of <i>Mervin</i> .		<i>Howel Dha</i> , that is, <i>Howel the Good</i> , Son of <i>Cadelh</i> .
3. <i>Meyric</i> , Son of <i>Anandbrec</i> .		<i>Owen</i> , Son of <i>Howel</i> .
4. <i>Edwal</i> , Son of <i>Meyric</i> .		<i>Aneas</i> , Son of <i>Owen</i> .
5. <i>Fago</i> , Son of <i>Edwal</i> .		<i>Theodor</i> , Son of <i>Aneas</i> , or <i>Encon</i> .
6. <i>Conan</i> , Son of <i>Fago</i> .		<i>Rees</i> , Son of <i>Theodor</i> , 1077.
7. <i>Griffith</i> , Son of <i>Conan</i> .		<i>Griffith</i> , Son of <i>Rees</i> : Obitt 1137.
8. <i>Owen</i> , Son of <i>Griffith</i> .		<i>Rees</i> , Son of <i>Griffith</i> .
9. <i>Forwerth</i> , Son of <i>Owen</i> .		
10. <i>Lhemelyn</i> , Son of <i>Forwerth</i> , who died Anno 1240.		

To conclude: We see how uncertain the *Welsh History* in the later Times is, not so much as vouching any Author or Record, either to prove the Deaths, or Marriages, or Children punctually, nor when; and therefore full of Errors, till of late, since the Reign of *William the Conqueror*: And how should we believe anything of the long Pedegree of *Brute*, in the more ancient and dark Ages?

*And so much concerning Wales.*









# O F SCOTLAND.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the Description of Scotland, and the Ancient Inhabitants thereof.*

I.



**SCOTLAND** is the Northern Part of *Great-Brettaine*, separated from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot-Hills*, extending from the one to the other.

It is of no great Breadth, there being no Place distant from the Sea above 60 Miles; and the Countrey ending like the sharp Point of a Wedge: And the length, measuring in a strait Line from North to South, to wit, from *Solway-Friith* to the *Strait-by-Head*, amounteth but to 310 *Italian* Miles; and from *Barwick* to *Strait-by-Head*, is a great

deal shorter. *Dr. Heylyn's Cosmography*, pag. 330.

II. The whole North part of *Brettaine*, anciently inhabited by the *Picts*, was divided into two Nations, the *Dicalidonii*, and the *Vesturiones*: But when the *Scots* came into those Parts, and were seated there, then did seven Princes divide it into seven Parts, as it is in an Ancient Book concerning the Division of *Scotland*, in these words following. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 682.

*Prima Pars continebat Enegas & Maern.*

*Secunda, Atheol & Gouerin.*

*Tertia, Stratheern cum Meneted.*

*Quarta, fuit Fortheuer.*

*Quinta, Mar cum Bughen.*

*Sexta, Muref & Ros.*

*Septima, Cathenefia, quam Mound Mons medius dividit; qui à Mari Occidentali ad Mare Orientale procurrit.*

According to the respect of the People, *Scotland* is divided into two Parts, the *High-land-men*, and the *Low-land-men*. The *Low-land-men* are more civilized, and use both the Tongue and Habit of the *English*. The *Highlanders* more barbarous and cruel, like the *Wild Irish*. The Borderers I exclude out of this Division, as to be reckoned among the *British* People.

According to respect of Places, *Scotland* is divided into two Parts also; *South-Scotland* on this side the River *Tai*, and *North-Scotland* beyond the River *Tai*; besides many circumjacent Islands.

*South-Scotland* hath these Countries.

<i>Tiefdale.</i>	<i>Annandale.</i>	<i>Kyle.</i>	<i>Lennox.</i>	<i>Mentieth.</i>
<i>Merch.</i>	<i>Niddsdale.</i>	<i>Cunningham.</i>	<i>Stirling.</i>	<i>Arguyle.</i>
<i>Lauden.</i>	<i>Galloway.</i>	<i>Arran.</i>	<i>Fife.</i>	<i>Cantire.</i>
<i>Liddesdale.</i>	<i>Carrick.</i>	<i>Cluydsdale.</i>	<i>Stratherne.</i>	<i>Lorn.</i>
<i>Eskedale.</i>				

*North-Scotland* hath these Countries.

<i>Loquabria.</i>	<i>Athol.</i>	<i>Marr.</i>	<i>Ross.</i>	<i>Cathanes.</i>
<i>Braid Albin.</i>	<i>Angus.</i>	<i>Buquhan.</i>	<i>Sutherland.</i>	<i>Strathnaver.</i>
<i>Perth.</i>	<i>Mern.</i>	<i>Murray.</i>		

And these are again divided, for Civil Government, into Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, and Bayleries.

Sheriffdoms, or Counties.

<i>Edenborough.</i>	<i>Lanark.</i>	<i>Argile &amp; Tarbet.</i>	<i>Kincardin.</i>	<i>Narne.</i>
<i>Lynthiquo.</i>	<i>Kenfrew.</i>	<i>Dunbarton.</i>	<i>Forfair.</i>	<i>Inverness.</i>
<i>Selkirk.</i>	<i>Dunfreis.</i>	<i>Perth.</i>	<i>Aberdene.</i>	<i>Chromartie.</i>
<i>Roxburgh.</i>	<i>Wighton.</i>	<i>Clackmannan.</i>	<i>Bamf.</i>	<i>Orkney.</i>
<i>Peblis.</i>	<i>Aire.</i>	<i>Kinros.</i>	<i>Elgyn.</i>	<i>&amp;</i>
<i>Berwick.</i>	<i>Bwe.</i>	<i>Fife.</i>	<i>Forres.</i>	<i>Shetland.</i>

Stewarties.

<i>Mentieth.</i>	<i>Strathern.</i>	<i>Kircudbricht.</i>	<i>Ammandale.</i>
------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-------------------

Bayleries.

1. *Kile.*      2. *Carrick.*      3. *Cunningham.*

*Haddington*, A Constableship.

III. The Ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey, dwelling within the Limits of the Roman Province, about *Anno Christi* 100. according to *Cambden de Scotia*, were,

The *Gadeni*—  
 { *Tevsdale.*  
*Twedale*  
*Merch.*  
*Lothaine*, Latine *Lodeneium*: The Chief City whereof was *Castrum Alatum*, now called *Edenborough*.

The *Damnii*—  
 { *Cluydsdale,*  
*Lennox,*  
*Sterling,*  
*Mentieth,*  
*Fife.* } Whose Chief City was *Randwara*, now called *Renfrew*, in *Cluydsdale*.

The *Segova*—  
 { *Liddisdale,*  
*Ensedale,*  
*Eskdale,*  
*Annandsdale,*  
*Niddisdale.* } Whose Chief Place was *Carbantorigum*, now *Caer-laverok* in *Niddisdale*. *Lindum*, now *Linlithquo*.  
 The

The Novantes—{ *Galloway,*  
*Carricht,*  
*Kyle,*  
*Cunningham.* } Whose Principal Places were *Leucopibia*, now *White-*  
*Herne*; and *Berigonium*, now *Bargeny*.

Without the Roman Province, among the *Picts*, or Barbarous Britons, were,

*Caledonii*—{ *Stratherne,*  
*Argile,*  
*Cantire,*  
*Albanie,*  
*Lorn,*  
*Perth,*  
*Angus,*  
*Fife,* } These Regions the *Picts* held Anno 605. *Cambden's*  
*Britannia*, pag. 707.

*Canta*—{ *Rofs,*  
*Sutherland.*

*Cornabii*—*Strathnaquern.*

*Epibii*—*Cantirre.*

*Vernicones*, for sàns { *Mernis,*  
*Vecturiones*, a {  
*Marcellino.*—*Marr.*

*Taizali*—*Buquhan.*

*Catini*—*Catness.* The Principal Castle is *Girnego*.

*Vacomagi*—{ *Loqhaber,*  
*Murray.*

IV. As the Bishops of other Parts of the World had no certain Diocesses, before *Dionysius* Bishop of Rome, about Anno Christi 268. had distributed Diocesses to Bishops; so the Bishops of Scotland executed their Office without distinction, till about Anno 1070. in the time of *Malcolme* the Third, Diocesses were circumscribed with their Limits. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 683.

Afterwards, in tract of time, Scotland had two Archbishops; one of *St. Andrews*, who was Primate of Scotland; the other of *Glasco*.

To the Archbishop of *St. Andrews* are substituted these eight Bishopricks;

<i>Dunkeld.</i>	<i>Murray.</i>	<i>Dumblane.</i>	<i>Cathness.</i>
<i>Aberdene.</i>	<i>Brichen.</i>	<i>Rofs.</i>	<i>Orkeney.</i>

Under the Archbishop of *Glasco* are onely three: { 1. *Candida Casa*, or *Galloway*;  
 2. *Lismore*, or *Argile*.  
 3. *Of the Isles*.

Of the Isles, the *Isle of Man* was the first Cathedral Seat; but by the Invasion of the Norwegians and the English, the same was translated to *Ilcomkill*. In *Man*, *Amphibalus* was the first Bishop. After the Translation of the Seat to *Ilcomkill*, I find onely one *Onacus* mentioned about the Year 1289. with another called *Mauritius*, whom *Edward I.* King of England, sent Prisoner to London. So far to the time of the Reformation. *Spotswood's History of the Church of Scotland*, pag. 116.

CHAP.



## CHAP. II.

## Of the Original of the Scots in Scotland.

I. **F**irst, for the Etymologie of the Name of *Scots*, it is (as of other Nations round about) full of obscurity. *Buchanan* (a Man otherwise of deep Insight, an excellent *Latin* Poet, but a bad Statesman) will have *Scotland* named from *Scota* a counterfeit Daughter of *Pharaoh* King of *Egypt*, wedded, forsooth, to one *Gathelus*, Son of *Cecrops*, Founder of *Athens*; for which he is justly taxed by *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 85. For no Man skilful in Antiquities can endure such palpable Falsities and Fables. *Matthew of Westminster* (sub Anno Gratie 77.) saith, That from the *Picts* and the *Irish*, the *Scots* had their Original, as it were compacted of divers Nations: For *Scot* (saith he) is a heap made up of several things.

But Learned *Cambden* supposeth, and proveth, That the *Scots* inhabited *Ireland*, and from thence came into *Scotland*; and that they were originally *Scythians*: for as from *Geta*, *Getici*, *Gothi*, *Gothici*; so *Scythe*, *Scythici*, *Scoti*, *Scotici*, take their derivation. *Hibernia* propriè Patria *Scottorum* est, saith *Bede*. And *Henry of Huntington*, lib. 1. *Histor.* pag. 301. saith, It is certain that the *Scots* came out of *Spain* into *Ireland*, and from *Ireland* part of them came into *Brettaine*, and so added a third Nation in *Brettaine* to the *Britons* and *Picts*: For the Part which remained in *Ireland*, did in *Huntington's* time use the same Language, and were called *Navarri*.

II. But for the time when the Name of *Scot* was first known, there is some question. *Homfrey Lhuid* saith, The Name of *Scots* cannot be found in any Author before the time of *Constantine the Great*, that is, till about 310 Years after *Christ's* Birth. *Cambden* in his Observation tells us, The first mention of the *Scots* was under *Aurelian* the Emperor; in his *Britannia*, pag. 90. And that must be about the Year of *Christ* 270.

The Nation of the *Scots* prevailed in *Ireland*, and began to be famous towards the declining of the *Roman* Empire. *Orosius* saith, That in the time of *Honorius* and *Arcadius*, Emperors, *Ireland* was Inhabited with the *Scots*, about the Year of *Christ* 400. Whence *Claudian* the Poet, de *Quarto Consulatū Honorii*, which was in Anno 398. and lived in the same Age, saith,—

*Scottorum cumulos flevit Glacialis Ierne.*

And again, in his second Book de *Laudibus Stiliconis*,

—Totam cūm *Scotus* Iernam  
Movit.

There were *Scoti Ierni*, *Irish Scots*; and *Scoti Albini*, *Scots of Albin* in *Scotland*. *Buchanan*, pag. 54. Historians called *Ireland*, *Scotia major*; and *Scotland* in *Brettaine*, *Scotia minor*. *Cambd. Brit.* pag. 90.

III. For the time when these *Scots* came first out of *Ireland* into *Brettaine*, it was about the time of *Valentinian* the Emperor; for they assisted the *Picts* in their Wars against the *Brettons*, then under the *Roman* Yoke, in that part of *Brettaine* which is now called *England*, about Anno *Christi* 366. So *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 55. ex *Ammiano Marcellino*. For at this time the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Saxons*, and the *Attacotti*, did much infest the *Brettons*. And *Claudian* the Poet, in his Panegyrick of the fourth Consulship

ship of *Honorius* the Emperor, which was in the Year of *Christ* 398. saith thus:—

*Ille, Caledoniis posuit qui Castra Pruinis,  
Qui medio Libya sub Casside pertulit aestus,  
Terribilis Mauro, Debellatorque Britanni  
Littoris, ac pariter Borea vastator, & Austri;  
Quid rigor aternus, Cæli quid Sydera prosunt,  
Ignotumque fretum? Maduerunt Saxone fuso  
Orcades; incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule,  
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.*

And it should seem that the *Romans* had at this time an Officer called *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, in *Brettaine*; who, with the Soldiers allotted him, were to defend the Sea-coast in *Brettaine* from the Invasion of the *Saxons*. And the *Scots* and *Picts* were also beaten out of that Part of *Brettaine* now called *England*, by *Stilico* the Chief Governor of *Brettaine* under *Honorius*, who also expelled the *Saxons*: And the *Scots* returning back into *Ireland*, shortly after came again: And the *Picts* then first, and afterwards, continued in the Northern Parts of *Brettaine*, yet ceased not to molest the *Brettans*. Thus *Bede*, lib. 1. *Ecclesiastica Historia Anglorum Gentis*, cap. 14.—*Revertuntur ergo impudentes Grassatores Hyberni domum: Post non longum tempus reversuri. Picti in extremâ parte Insule tunc primum, & deinceps, quieverunt: Prædas tamèn nonnunquam exinde, & Contritiones de Britonum Gente agere non cessarunt: Which Bede taketh verbatim out of Gildas, cap. 18. fol. 17. b.* Now *Gildas* placeth this after the *Brettans* had sent their lamentable Letter unto *Ætius* the Consul, which was sent (saith *Bede*) *Anno Christi* 446. *Anno Theodosii Secundi, vicesimo tertio: Lib. 1. Hist. cap. 13.* The substance of the Letter was thus:—*Ætio ter Consuli Gemitus Britannorum.*

446.

And so, *post pauca*,—*Repellunt Barbari ad Mare, repellit Mare ad Barbaros: Inter hæc duo genera funerum, aut jugulamur, aut mergimur.*

Yet for all this, the *Romans* sent them no Aid at that time; for the *Roman Power* was now declining.

Now the Computation of *Bede* is not right, unless we understand it of the 23 Year of *Theodosius*, after the death of *Honorius*: And so *Bede* expresseth himself in the beginning of the Chapter. For *Ætius* was Consul the first time with *Symmachus*, *Anno Christi* 446. And thus the *Scots* must return about that time into *Ireland*.

But *Cambden* saith, *Liber Pafletensis* casteth the Return of the *Scots* into the North of *Brettaine* in *Anno Christi* 404. *Giraldus* saith, That in the time of *Nellus Magnus*, Monarch of *Ireland*, six Sons of *Mured King* of *Ulster* possessed the North Parts of *Brettaine*, whence that Nation was propagated, and called *Scotland*: And therefore *Cambden* conceives, it must fall in the Reign of *Honorius*.

404.

*Bede* makes mention of *Reuda* about this time, (*Lib. 1. de Hist. Ang. cap. 1.*) under whose Conduct the *Scots* out of *Ireland* seated themselves in *Brettaine*, on the North side of the River *Cluyd*, which they possessed either by force or friendship: from whom they were called *Dal-Rendini*, that is, *The Part of Reuda*: And others think, That from this *Reuda* we gave them the Name of *Red-Shanks*, saith *Cambden*. And the Opinion is, That about this time flourished that *Simon Brechus*, whom the *Scots* say was the Founder of their Nation. *Sinbrech* is the true name of the Man: *Sin* signifies *Pimples*, or *Freckles*, ut apud *Fordonum* legitur. Perhaps this was the *Brichus* who in the time of *St. Patrick*, with *Thuibaius*, *Macleius*, and *Ausfacus*, *Scotchmen*, vexed *Brettaine*, as we read in the Life of *St. Caramocus*.

But why did the *Scots* call their Countrey in *Brettaine*, *Alban*, or *Albin*; and the *Irish* call it *Allabany*? *Cambden* supposeth from *Banno*, by which Name their Poets call *Ireland*; as it were another *Ireland*. *Buchanan* saith, That *Alpum* and *Album* (from whence comes *Albin*) is an ancient word for a *Hill*; and that upon the Sea between *Ireland* and *Scotland*, the Shore of *Scotland* seems to rise up into Mountains, and so gained the Name of *Albin*. *Hist. Scot. lib. 1. pag. 12, 13.*

But

But when the *Scots* came unto the *Picts* in *Brettaine*, though they ever and anon did make War and Excursions upon the *Brettans*, yet did they not advance very soon, but lived in that Angle where they first arrived. They continually warred against the Kings of *Northumberland*, for the space of 127 Years; till *Edan* King of the *Scots*, and his Army, were totally routed by *Ethelfrid* King of *Northumberland*, Anno Domini 603. *Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 1. cap. 34.*

About the  
Year 800.

And when the *Picts* were almost rooted out, and the Kingdom of the *Northumbrians*, through Civil Discords and Incursions of the *Danes*, fell to decay; then was all the North part of *Brettaine* called *Scotland*, from *Clud* and *Edenborough-Frith*: And on this side *Clud* and *Edenborough-Frith*, was part of the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, and possessed by the *Saxons*, as every man knows. But at this day *Scotland* is divided from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*: And hence it is, that all those who possess the East part of *Scotland*, and are called *Lowland-men*, are descended of the *English Saxons*, and speak the *English* Tongue; and those that inhabit the Western Coast of *Scotland*, called *Highlanders*, be descended from the *Scots*, and speak *Irish*, and are maliciously bent towards the *Lowland-men* who speak *English*.

II. The People of the *Scots* have been noted of their best Writers for some barbarous Customs; one whereof was, If any two were displeased, they expected no Law, but banged it out bravely, one, and his Kindred, against the other, and his Kindred. This Fighting they called their *Feids*. These deadly *Feids* King *James* the Sixth, in his *Basilicon Doron*, adviseth his Son to redress with all care possible: But it pleased God to give this King so long a Life, as to see it remedied in his own days: An Act indeed truly Royal, and worthy himself. *Dr. Heylyn's Cosmography, pag. 331.*

1070.

Another Custom they had of a strange nature, never was the like heard of among the *Heathens*; That the Kings of *Scotland* should have the Maidenhead, or first Nights Lodging with every Woman, who was to be married to a Husband that held Land immediately from the Crown; and the Lords and Gentlemen should have the like of all those whose Husbands were their Tenants or Homagers: And this was by a Law made by *Eugenius* a lascivious Prince of *Scotland*. But this Custom, in the time of *Malcolme* the Third, surnamed *Cammoir*, was made redeemable for half a Mark of Silver, about the Year 1070. which Pension the *Scots* at this day call *The Marchet of the Women*. *Buchanan, lib. 7. pag. 214.* The reason of the Name, *Skene*, in his *Interpretation of Old Words*, thinks to come from *March*, which in the Ancient *Scotch* Language signifies *A Horse*; and so metaphorically denotes a Pension for the Leaping of a Woman, *ascendere Mulierem*. *Spelman* in his *Glossary* saith, That *Merch* in the ancient Language of the *Brettans* signifies a *Daughter*, or *Woman-Sex*; and so denotes a Pension for a Woman's Marriage, to the Lord or King.



### CHAP. III.

#### Of the *Picts* in Scotland.

THE Name of *Pict* was first introduced by the *Romans*, saith *Buchanan* in his *History of Scotland, lib. 2. pag. 54.* because these People painted their Bodies with the Pictures of all manner of Living Creatures: It was not their ancient Native Name. *Herodian* saith, *Neque vestis usum cognovunt; sed ventrem & cervicem ferro cingunt, Ornamentum id esse, ac divitiarum argumentum existimavunt, perinde ut aurum ceteri Barbari*: They put Iron Plates about their Bellies and Necks, which they reputed an Ornament, and an Argument of Riches, (as other Foreign Nations esteemed Gold) and painted their Bodies with the Forms of all manner of Living Creatures: Wherefore



Wherefore they put on no Clothes, that they might not hide their Bodies so carved and painted.

*Buchanan* supposeth them to be originally *Scythians*, or *Getes*, pag. 55. *Hergust* their King dying about the time of *Victorinus* (Lord Deputy of *Brettaine* under *Honorius* the Emperor, who reduced the *Picts* to the *Roman* Province about the Year of *Christ* 412.) forbad them to make any new King, but what should be given them by the *Romans*; and that it was prophesied of old, That the *Picts* should be rooted out by the *Scots*. *Buchanan*, *ibid.* pag. 129. And at last *Brudus*, King of the *Picts*, not able to compose the Differences already begun between the *Picts* and the *Scots*, died for grief; and *Drusken* his Brother (who was the last King of the *Picts*) was overthrown in Battel, about the Year of *Christ* 838. by *Kenneth* the Second, King of the *Scots*, and the *Picts* utterly subdued: Since which time, the Kings of the *Scots* have been Lords of all *Scotland*, who before had onely a Part of *Scotland*.

*Buchanan*, li.  
5. 2. 165, 166.

It is said, That the Nation of the *Picts* came first out of *Scythia* into *Ireland*, and from thence into the North Parts of our *Brettaine*: So *Bede* de *Hist. Ang. lib. 1. cap. 1.* And this (as many will have it) about *Anno Christi* 78.

Judicious *Cambden* thinks they were very *Brettans*, who before the coming of the *Romans* were seated in the North part of our Island, with such other *Brettans* who fled unto them, as unwilling to submit to the *Roman* Servitude: In his *Britannia*, pag. 82.

For my part, I think the *Brettans* and the *Picts* do signifie the same thing; one being a *Greek* Name, and the other *Latin*: This of *Latin* being given by the *Romans* in later Times, indistinction from our *Brettans* of *England* who submitted to the *Roman* Government, and were stiled as formerly, and perhaps more civilized by the *Romans*. Those other more rude, and flying into *Scotland*, and continually opposing the *Romans*, were by them called *Picti*, which Name continued afterwards, I find not the Name of *Picti* in any Author mentioned, till 300 Years after *Christ*, and more: And that as well the *Brettans*, as the *Picts*, were Peopled from the ancient *Galles*, and those originally descended from the *Scythians* and *Getes*, as *Sheringham* de *Anglorum Gentis Origine*, doth probably demonstrate.

There were also two other sorts of People among the *Picts* in *Scotland*, in the time of the *Romans*; the *Maiata*, and the *Attacotti*, as they were stiled by the *Romans*: Of whom see *Buchanan*, *lib. 2. pag. 57.* and also *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 655. & pag. 91. These inhabited the Borders of *Scotland*.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the Kings of Scotland.

¶ The Kingdom of *Scotland* was never totally Conquered, either by the *Romans* or *Saxons*; for which they may thank their great Barren Mountains, whether they fled from the Enemy, as a Shelter.

It consisted (as you have already heard) of two sorts of People, *Picts*, and *Scots*. It remains that I set down the Catalogue of their Kings, as far as truth of History will bear: For the first 39 Kings of *Scotland* (which some *Scotch* Historians do reckon up) are but vain and fabulous, as *Dr. Heylyn* truly accounts them, in his *Cosmography*, pag. 335.

*Kings of Scotland before the Conquest of the Piets, when the Scots had but one Part of Scotland, and the Piets the other Part.*

*Ann.Dom.*

404. 1. *Fergus* King of the Scots, and *Durstinus* King of the Piets, slain in Battel against the Romans and Brettans, Anno Christi 420. Buchanan.
420. 2. *Eugenius*, or *Euenus*, eldest Son of *Fergus*.
452. 3. *Dongard*, Brother of *Eugenius*.
457. 4. *Constantine*, Brother of *Dongard*, and youngest Son of *Fergus*.
479. 5. *Congall*, Son of *Dongard*.
501. 6. *Goran*, Brother of *Congall*.
535. 7. *Eugenius II.* Son of *Congall*.
558. 8. *Congall II.* Brother to *Eugenius*.
568. 9. *Kinnatel*: In his time *Aidan*, Son of *Goran*, came into Scotland, who two Years before came out of Ireland; and was now by St. *Columba* brought to *Kinnatel*, who left the Kingdom to *Aidan*, having onely Reigned 14 Months.
569. 10. *Aidan*, Son of *Goran*, had his Kingly Robes put on by *Columba*. Deadly Feuds began between him and *Brudeus* \* King of the Piets. *Aidan* was routed by *Ethelfrid* King of Northumberland, Anno 603. Bede, lib. 1. cap. 34. So that he never came again into Scotland.
- \* *Brudeus* was Son of *Mailcon*: Ordericus, 8 p. 702.
604. 11. *Kenneth I.* was elected King. He Reigned but 4 Months, or (*ut alii*) 12 Months.
605. 12. *Eugenius III.* Son of *Aidan*.
622. 13. *Ferchard I.* Son of *Eugenius*.
636. 14. *Donaldus*, Brother of *Ferchard*.
650. 15. *Ferchard II.* Son of *Ferchard*. He was wounded by a Wolf.
663. 16. *Maldwine*, Son of *Domwald*. He was strangled by his Wife, upon suspicion he had lain with a Whore; and she was burned for it.
683. 17. *Eugenius IV.* Son of *Dongard*.
687. 18. *Eugenius V.* Son of *Ferchard*.
697. 19. *Amberkeleth*, Son of *Findanus*, Son of *Eugenius IV.*
699. 20. *Eugenius VI.* He married *Spondana* Daughter of *Garnard*, and commanded the Acts of Kings to be Registred in Abbies.
716. 21. *Mordac*, Son of *Amberkeleth*.
730. 22. *Etfín*, Son of *Eugenius VI.* He forced *Galloway* to pay Tribute.
761. 23. *Eugenius VII.* Son of *Mordac*, was murdered by his Nobles.
764. 24. *Fergus II.* Son of *Etfín*, was strangled by his Wife when he was asleep.
767. 25. *Solvathius*, Son of *Eugenius VII.* a good Prince.
787. 26. *Achaius*, Son of *Etfín*, first entred into a League with *France*. *Hungus* King of the Piets obtains 10000 Scots of him.
819. 27. *Congall III.* Cofin to *Achaius*.
824. 28. *Dongall II.* Son of *Solvathius*.
830. 29. *Alpin*, Son of *Achaius*, slain in Battel by the Piets, who challenged that Kingdom in right of his Mother, Sister to *Hungus* King of the Piets, and his Heir also.
833. 30. *Kenneth II.* Son of *Alpin*, utterly subdued and destroyed the Piets, and slew *Dru-sken* their last King, extending thereby the Scottish Kingdom from one Sea to the other, over all the Bounds of Modern Scotland.

*Kings of Scotland after the Conquest of the Piets.*

838. 1. *Kenneth II.* the first sole King of all Scotland, conquered the Piets, Anno 838. He promoted his Kingdom from the Isles of the *Orcades* to *Adrian's Wall*. Buchanan.
854. 2. *Donald II.* Brother of *Kenneth*, died at *Scone*, Anno 858.

3. *Constantine*

# Chap. IV.

# Kings of Scotland.

59

3. *Constantine II.* Son of *Kenneth*, slain by the *Danes*. 858.
4. *Ethus*, Brother of *Constantine*, surnamed *Alipes*, à *Pedum celeritate*. 874.
5. *Gregorius*, Son of *Dongall*, a stout Prince. He overcame the *Danes*, *Bretans*, and *English*; subdued *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*; entred *Ireland* with an Army in the time of *Duncan*, or *Donat*, or more truly *Dunach*, King of *Ireland*, a Child; and overcame *Brien*, and *Cornelius*, General of the *Irish* Forces. 875.
6. *Donald III.* Son of *Constantine II.* 892.
7. *Constantine III.* Son of *Ethus*. 903.
8. *Malcolme I.* tiled *Milcolumbus* in *Latin*, Son of *Donald III.* had *Cumberland* and *Westmorland* by the Gift of *Edmund* King of *England*, upon condition that every succeeding King of *Scotland* should swear Fealty to the King of *England*, as the Supreme Sovereign. 943.
9. *Indulf*, an Intruder. 958.
10. *Duffe*, Son of *Malcolme*, was murdered. 967.
11. *Culen*, Son of *Indulfe*, murdered by one *Rohard* a *Thane* or Nobleman. 971.
12. *Kenneth III.* Brother of *Duffe*. 975.
13. *Constantine IV.* Son of *Culen*, surnamed *Calvus*, or *The Bald*; a Usurper of the Crown. 999.
14. *Grime*, Son of *Duffe*, was slain in Battel by *Malcolme* Prince of *Cumberland*. 1001.
15. *Malcolme II.* Son of *Kinneth III.* murdered by his Nobles in the Castle of *Glammiss* in *Angus*. 1011.
16. *Duncan*, Son of *Grime*, succeeded *Malcolme II.* *Malcolme* had no Issue Male, but two Daughters; *Beatrix*, Married to one *Crine* a Nobleman, *Thane* of the *West-Islands*, and Ruler or President over the rest of the *Thanes*, whom that Age called *A-Thane*. *Doaca* the other Daughter married the *Thane* of *Angus*, of whom he begat *Macbeth*: So *Buchanan*. And *Duncan* had by the Daughter of *Siward the Great*, Earl of *Northumberland*, two Sons; *Malcolme Cammoir*, and *Donald* surnamed *Ban*, that is, *White*. 1041.
17. *Macbeth*, Grandson to *Malcolme II.* by *Doaca* his Daughter. 1048.
18. *Malcolme III.* surnamed *Cammoir*, that is, *Great-Head*, Son of *Duncan*. He enjoyed *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*, with the Dominion of *Scotland*; and married *Margaret* the Sister of *Edgar Atheling* (Right Heir to the Crown of *England*, but kept out by *William the Conqueror*) by whom he had Issue six Sons, *Edward*, *Edgar*, *Alexander*, *David*, *Edmund*, and *Ethelred*. These two last were driven into *England* by *Donwald* their Uncle, and died in Banishment, saith *Buchanan*. *Malcolme* had also two Daughters, *Maud* Wife to *Henry the First*, King of *England*, and *Mary* another Daughter of *Malcolme*, married to *Eustace* Earl of *Bolovine*. *Ordericus*, pag. 702. *Buchanan*, pag. 215.
- This *Malcolme*, with *Edward* his eldest Son, was slain by *Morell*, or *Morkell*, an Officer under *Robert de Moulbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, the 13 day of *November*, 1093. near the River *Alne* in *Northumberland*. *Roger Hoveden*, pag. 463, 464. as he was coming home peaceably towards *Scotland*. *Ordericus vitalis*, lib. 8. pag. 701, 702.
19. *Donald IV.* surnamed *Ban*, Brother to *Malcolme*, was beaten out of *Scotland* by *Duncan II.* after that he had Reigned six Months. 1093.
20. *Duncan II.* base Son of *Malcolme III.* set up by the *Scots*, and murdered by *Macpendirus* Earl of *Merne*. *Buchanan*. 1094.
21. *Edgar*, Son of *Malcolme III.* by the help of *William Rufus* King of *England*, recovered *Scotland*; which Forces were procured by the Mediation of *Edgar Atheling* his Uncle. *Hoveden*, pag. 466. He built an Abbey at *Coldingham*, consecrated to *Ebba* the Virgin \*, afterward translated into the Name of *Cuthbert*: But *Edgar* died without Issue, Anno 1107. 6 Idus Januarii. *Buchanan*, pag. 216. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 63. *Hoveden*, pag. 471. sub Anno 1108. 1095.
22. *Alexander*, Brother of *Edgar*, was surnamed *Acer*, or *The Fierce*. He built the Temple of *St. Michael* at *Scone*, and also a Temple in honour of *Columbus*, in the Isle of *Amona*. 1107.



*Æmona*. He married *Sibilla* Daughter of *William the Conqueror*, but left no Children by her: So *Buchanan*. But the *Conqueror* had no such Daughter, that I can find, either in *Ordericus* or *Stowe*, who name all his Daughters. She was base Daughter of *Henry the First*. *Ordericus*, pag. 702.

*Ann.Dom.*

1124. 23. *David*, Brother of *Alexander*, married *Maude* Daughter of *Waltheof* Earl of *Northumberland*, and Widow of *Simon Seintliz* Earl of *Northampton* and *Huntington*. *Vincent upon Brooke*, pag. 367. By which Marriage he had the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Huntington* in *England*; and by her had Issue *Henry* a Son, who married *Ada* Sister of *William Warren* Earl of *Surrey* in *England*, and half Sister by the Mother to *Walleran* Earl of *Mellent* in *France*, and to *Robert* surnamed *Bossue*, Earl of *Leycester* in *England*. *Simon Dunelmensis*, sub Anno 1139. pag. 265.

*Henry* had Issue by *Ada*, *Malcolme*, *William* Earl of *Northumberland*, *David* Earl of *Carricht* in *Scotland*, and of *Huntington* in *England*; also *Maude* a Daughter: But this Prince *Henry* died before his Father, Anno Domini 1152. and *Maude* his Daughter also.

Anno Domini 1153. nono Calendas Junii, died *David* King of *Scotland*. *Hoveden*, pag. 490.

1153. 24. *Malcolme IV.* Son of *Henry*, and Grandson to *David*, a Child of the Age of twelve Years, succeeded King. He resigned *Northumberland* to King *Henry* the Second of *England*; *Cumberland* and *Huntington* being left to *Malcolme*. *Buchanan*. He died without Issue, nono die Decembris, 1165. in the 25 Year of his Age, and 12 Year of his Reign, and a little more. *Buchanan* & *Hoveden*, pag. 496.

1165. 25. *William*, Brother to *Malcolme*, fetched *Northumberland* back again. He married *Ermengard* Daughter of *Richard Viscount de Beaumont*, Cousin to *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, scilicet Anno 1186. *Hoveden*. And in Anno 1174. this *William* was taken Prisoner at *Almwick* by *Robert Stuteville* Sheriff of *York*, *William de Vesey*, *Randle Glanvill*, *Bernard Baliol*, and others. *Hoveden*, pag. 538, 539. *Henry* King of *England* restored unto him the Earldom of *Huntington*, 1184. upon the death of *Simon de Seintliz* then Earl thereof; and King *William* immediately conferred it on *David* his younger Brother. *Hoveden*, pag. 622. *William* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, for his Lands in *England*, at *Lincoln*, Anno 1200. *Hoveden* & *Buchanan*. Fecit homagium de omni Fure suo, and after swore Fealty to him. *Matth. Paris*, pag. 204.

King *William* died Anno 1214. aged 74 Years, Annoque Regni 49. *Buchanan*. He had a Son by *Ermengard*, called *Alexander*, born Anno 1199. and another Son kill'd in his Infancy, with his Nurse, by an Inundation. *Buchanan*, pag. 232. He had also two Daughters, *Margaret*, and *Isabel*, promised to the two Sons of King *John* when they should be marriageable. *Hollinshed*. But one of these Daughters afterwards married the Earl of *Flanders*, 1210. *Knighton*, pag. 2420.

1214. 26. *Alexander II.* Son of *William*, married *Joan* Sister to *Henry* the Third, King of *England*, 1221. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 313. He demands *Northumberland*, which King *John* promised him in Marriage with *Joan* his Daughter. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 432. He denieth that he holdeth any part of the Kingdom of *Scotland* from the Kings of *England*; or that he either would, or ought to hold it: This was Anno 1244. *Joan* his Queen dying in *England*, Anno 1236. was buried in *London*: And soon after (for yet he had no Children) he married *Mary* Daughter of *Ingelram de Cuscy* a Frenchman, Anno 1239. by whom he had Issue *Alexander* a Son, who succeeded his Father. *Buchanan*, and *Matt. Paris*, pag. 638.

Anno 1244. he makes a League with the King of *England* his Brother-in-Law, wherein he acknowledgeth the King of *England* his Leige-Lord. See the Charter in *Matt. Paris*, pag. 646.

This *Alexander* the Second died Anno 1249. Anno atatis 51. Annoque Regni 35. *Buchanan*, and *Matt. Paris*, pag. 771.

1249. 27. *Alexander III.* Son of *Alexander II.* Crowned at *Scone*; a Child not above eight Years old. He was Knighted at *York* by *Henry* the Third, Anno 1251. on Christmas day;

day; and the day after he married *Margaret* Daughter of the said King *Henry*. *Mat. Paris*, pag. 829. also *Buchanan*. He did Homage to the King of *England* at that time, for the Lands which he had in *England*; but refused to do Homage for *Scotland*, when it was tendred him according to the Custom of his Predecessors, by the Testimony of Ancient Chronicles.

*Robert* Abbot of *Fermelinodunum*, Chancellor to the King of *Scotland*, was accused for Legitimizing the Wife of *Alan Durovart*, Bastard-daughter of *Alexander* the Second, that so, if the King should now die without Issue, she might succeed as Heir. *Buchanan*.

*Henry* King of *England* created this *Alexander* Earl of *Huntington* by Charter; Anno 1256. to hold as freely, as any of his Predecessors ever held the same. *Matt. Paris*, pag. 931.

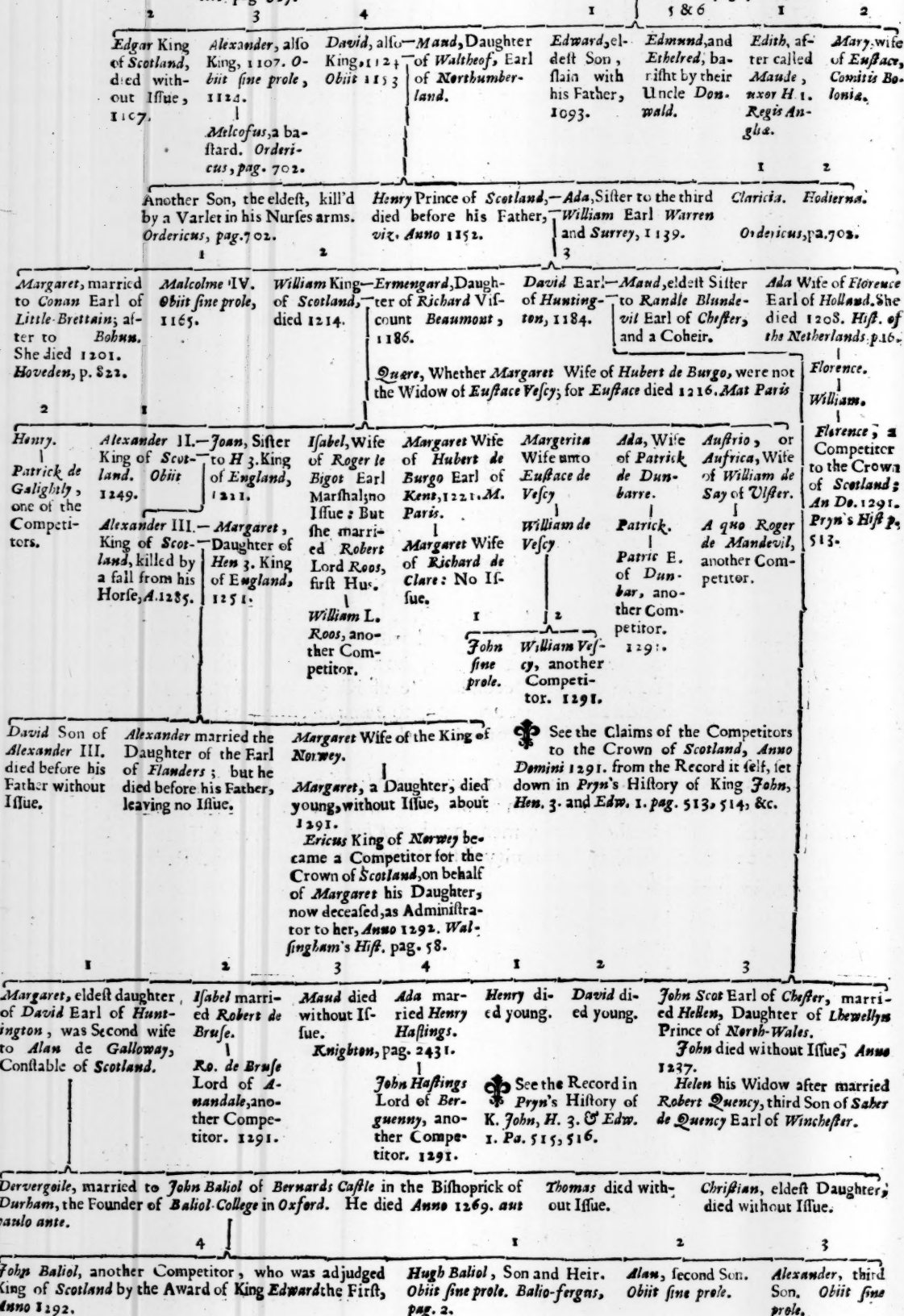
This *Alexander* overcame *Acho* King of *Norway* in Battel, 1263. and took the *Isle of Man*, and all the *Western Isles*. *Buchanan*. He promised his Daughter *Margaret*, yet but four Years old, to *Hangonan* (Son of *Magnus*) King of *Norway*, to be his Wife when she was marriageable; which it seems was performed afterwards: for she had Issue by him a Daughter, called also *Margaret*, who died young, about Anno 1291.

*Alexander* in few Years being deprived of his Wife and all his Children, did after marry *Iolet* Daughter of the Earl of *Dreux* [*Comitis Druidum*]; but I find not that he had any Children by her: for soon after, within a Year, to wit, 14 *Calendas Aprilis*, Anno 1285. he was killed by a fall from his Horse, not far from *Kingorne*, aged 45 Years, *Annoque Regni* 37. *Buchanan*.

Now *Walsingham* tells us, *Hist. Edw. 1. pag. 54.* That *Alexander* (the Son of this King *Alexander* the Third) died in his Father's life time: And *Buchanan* saith, That the young *Alexander* married the Earl of *Flanders's* Daughter; and that *Alexander* the Third had another Son called *David*, and a Daughter called *Margaret*; but all died before the King: So that now great strife did arise who should succeed King of *Scotland*. Onely give me leave to observe here, how *Walsingham* saith, That the Daughter of the Earl of *Flanders* was second Wife of King *Alexander* the Third: Wherein I believe he is mistaken; for, according to *Buchanan*, she was the Wife of young *Alexander* his Son, who died before his Father.

Here was now an *Interregnum* of six Years and nine Months, in which time there were twelve Competitors to the Crown of *Scotland*, who lay down their Claims in the Competition-Roll in the Tower, mentioned by *Vincent upon Brooke*, Title *Huntington*, pag. 253, &c. Which, for brevity, I shall give you here, in a short Pedegree of the Kings of *Scotland*.

Malcolm III. surnamed *Cannmor*, King of Scotland, slain 1093. — Margaret Sister to Edgar  
See Malcolm's Pedegree in *Imag. Histor.* by Radulphus de Di-  
ceto, pag. 627. *Ordericus*, pag. 701, 702.





28. *John Balioll*, Son of *John Balioll* of *Bernards-Castell* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, after the *Interregnum* of six Years and nine Months, was by *Edward* the First adjudged right Heir to the Crown of *Scotland*, and was thereupon Crowned King at *Scone* on *St. Andrew's Day*, being the last of *November*, in the Year of *Christ* 1292. and presently after he came to *Newcastle upon Tyne*, and did Homage to the King of *England* there, and acknowledged King *Edward* to be his Liege Lord of all the Kingdom of *Scotland*, to be held hereditarily of the Kings of *England*. *Walsingham's Hypodigma Neustria*, pag. 480.

1292.

For *Edward* the First, King of *England*, being appointed Judge of the Right to the Crown of *Scotland*, by consent of all the Competitors (of whom onely the Question was moved between *John Balioll* and *Robert Bruce*, for all the rest of the Competitors were excluded as inferior Titles) gave Sentence for *John Balioll* by the common Assent, who was Descended from the eldest Daughter of *David* Earl of *Huntington*, Brother of *William* King of *Scotland*, and *Bruce* from the younger Daughter; where by the way I must note *Walsingham's* Book misprinted, which calleth *David* here mentioned King of *Scotland*, for Brother of the King of *Scotland*.

Anno 1295. this *John Balioll* desired to Marry *Edward Balioll* his Son, unto *Joan*, Daughter of *Charles*, Brother to the King of *France*, promising his Aid against the King of *England*. And in Anno 1296. the Scots Besiege *Carlisle*; King *Edward* subdues the Scots, and makes them swear Fealty to him, takes *John Balioll*, King of *Scotland*, Prisoner, and leaves *John Warren*, Earl of *Surrey*, Protector of *Scotland*, and *Hugh Cressingham*, Treasurer, and *William de Ormesby*, Justice, and so returns to *London*. *Walsingham*.

29. *Robert Bruce* was Crowned King of *Scotland* at *Scone*, in April 1306. He was Son of *Robert Bruce*, Lord of *Annandale*, Competitor with *John Balioll*, in Right of *Isabel* his Mother, the second Daughter, though a Degree nearer than *Balioll* to the deceased King, and Son of the second Daughter, whereas *Balioll* was Descended of the eldest Sister, but of a Daughter of that Sister; which *Robert Bruce* the Father, released his Title to this *Robert Bruce* his Son, then Earl of *Carrick*, but now King of *Scotland*, Dated at *Barwick*, die *Veneris in Crastino Sancti Leonardi* (the seventh of *November*) Anno *Gratie* 1292. *Vincent* upon *Brook*, pag. 255. but it being adjudged to *Balioll*, he seeks to get it by force, and was Crowned 1306. confirmed therein by the great Defeat given to *Edward* the Second's Forces at *Banocksburn*, not far from *Sterling*.

1306.

One *Hamilton* flying from the *English* Court to this King *Robert* (who gave him Lands *juxta Glottam Fluvium*) his Posterity afterward came to be ranked among the Nobility of *Scotland*, and the House and Land which the King gave him, was called *Hamilton*. This was the original of the *Hamiltons* in *Scotland*. *Buchanan*, lib. 8. pag. 271, 272.

Anno 1318. *Edward Bruce*, Brother to this King *Robert*, was taken Prisoner and Beheaded at *Dundalk*: He had infested *Ireland* three Years, and caused himself to be Crowned King thereof. *Walsingham*, pag. 111.

This King *Robert* Married to his first Wife, *Isabel*, Daughter of *Donald*, of whom he begot *Marjory*, Mother of *Robert Stewart*, afterwards King of *Scotland*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 713.

*Robert Bruce* died the ninth of *July* 1329. Anno Regni 24. *Buchanan*, pag. 280. But *Walsingham*, pag. 129. saith—Anno 1328, Hoc anno Robertus Bruis Rex Scotie, lepra percussus obiit, 7 Idus Junii, not Julii. The Scots then chose *Thomas Randolph* Earl of *Murray*, Protector of *David Bruce* (Son of *Robert*) a Child about eight Years old. *Randulf* died 1331, 13 Calendas Augusti; and *Duncan* Earl of *Marre* was then chosen Protector of *Scotland*.

30. *Edward Balioll*, Son of *John Balioll*, King, entred *Scotland* with an Army, and was so prosperous, that he was Crowned at *Scone*, 8 Calendas Septembris 1332. *Buchanan*, pag. 285. But *Walsingham* saith he was Crowned 5 Calendas Octobris, that is the 27. of *September*.

1332.

31. *David Bruce*, Son of King *Robert Bruce*, called *David II*. He was restored to his Father's

1336.

ther's Throne by the Power of the Scots. He Married *Jane*, Sister to King *Edward* the Third, at *Barnwick*, 18 *Julii* 1329. She died in *England* 1357. and he died at *Edenborough*, 7 *Maii* 1370. anno etatis 47, annoque Regni prope 39, leaving no Issue. *Buchanan*. For he was Crowned 1330, 23 *Novembris*: So that this was a tumultuous Age in *Scotland*.

- Ann. Dom.* 32. *Robert* II. of the Family of the *Stewarts*, King of *Scotland*, by Descent from the eldest Sister of *David Bruce*. He Married *Euphemia*, Daughter of *Hugh* Earl of *Ross*, and by her had Issue *Walter*, Earl of *Athol*, and *David*, Comes *Iernia*; which *David* had onely one Daughter, Married to *Patrick Gramus*. *Buchanan*, pag. 353. also *Euphemia* a Daughter, Married to *James Douglas*. *Euphemia* the Queen died 1373. *Buchanan*, pag. 307. Soon after he Married *Elizabeth Moor*, Daughter of *Sir Adam Moor*, his old Concubine, of whom he had formerly begot three Sons, and two Daughters, and had placed her to be kept with with one *Giffard*, a Nobleman of *Lothaine*, whom he Married, to make those Children legitimate; *John* the eldest he made Earl of *Carrikt*, *Robert* he made Earl of *Mentith* and *Fife*, and *Alexander* he made Earl of *Bughan*, who had a Bastard called also *Alexander*, Earl of *Marre*. *Cambden's Britannia*, pag. 713.

This *Robert* II. died Anno 1390. about the thirteenth of the *Calends* of *May*, aged 74 Years, and having Reigned 19 Years and 24 Days. *Buchanan*, lib. 9. pag. 323.

*Note.* Of the original of the Family of *Stewart* in *Scotland* there is a Fable mentioned by *Dr. Heylin*, in his *Cosmography*, pag. 336, which you may read there at large: The sum of the truth (if yet it be a Truth) is this: In the days of *Malcolme Cammoir*, King of *Scotland*, about Anno 1090, one *Walter* (Son of *Fleanch*, Son of *Bancho*) was sent by the King against the *Gallowidians* in *Scotland*, who slew their Commander, and so quelled the Rebellion: The King upon his Return, for his good Service made him *Stewart* of *Scotland*, an Office of Collecting all the King's Revenues. In former Times such were called *Thanes*: And the *Thanes* of Countreys in many Places are now called *Stewarts*, the *English* Speech overspreading that Countrey, *Et qui illis erat ab Thanus, nunc Stuartus Scotia nominatur*. And from this *Walter* the Family of the *Stewarts* took their Name and Original, who have for a long time flourished in *Scotland*. Thus *Buchanan*, *Rerum Scotticarum*, lib. 7. pag. 212.

But *Powel* on the *Welsh* History, pag. 97. tells us, That the said *Fleanch*, a Nobleman of *Scotland*, fled for safety to *Griffith ap Lhewellyn*, Prince of *Wales*, where he fell in Love with *Griffith's* Daughter (whose Name I find to be *Nest*), and got her with Child: whereupon *Griffith* caused *Fleanch* to be killed. At last she was Delivered of a Son called *Walter*, who went into *Scotland*, and at last became *Stewart* of *Scotland*, as is above rehearsed.

1390. 33. *Robert* III. Son of *Robert* II. whose right Name was *John*, but changed into *Robert* after his coming to the Crown: He was Crowned the *Ides* of *August* 1390. *Buchanan*, lib. 10. pag. 324. sub initio. He Married *Annabill*, Daughter of *Sir John Drommond* of *Stobhall*, Knight, and had Issue two Sons, *David* and *James*; *David* died in *Falkland*, famished (saith *Buchanan*) by his perfidious Uncle, *Robert* Earl of *Fife*, and Governor of *Scotland*, Anno 1401. This *David* had before betrothed *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *George* Earl of *Narne*, Pag. 326.

*Robert* III. was buried the first of *April* 1406. annoque Regni 16. *Buchanan*, lib. 10. pag. 333. He died for grief that *James* his young Son was taken and kept Prisoner by the King of *England*. At a Parliament at *Perth*, Anno Dom. 1399. this King *Robert* created his Son *David* (then aged 18 Years) Duke of *Rothsay*; and *Robert* Earl of *Fife* was made Duke of *Albany*. These were the first Dukes of *Scotland*.

1406. 34. *James* I. Son of *Robert* III. was taken upon the Seas going for *France*, and brought to the King of *England* a little before his Father's death, where he was kept Prisoner 18 Years, and then set free in *February* 1423. and Crowned in *Scotland* the 21 of *April* following. He Married *Jane*, Daughter of *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset* in *England*, 1423. *Stow*; and had two Sons Twins, *Alexander* and *James*; *Alexander* died



died young, and James succeeded King, born the fourteenth of October 1430. Buchanan, pag. 347. also six Daughters; Margaret, one Daughter, Contracted to Lewis, Son of Charles the Seventh, King of France, 1425. Buchanan, pag. 342.

James the First died in the beginning of the Year 1437. aged 44 Years, and Reigned 13 Years. Buchanan, pag. 361.

35. James II. Son of James the First, scarce seven Years old, Crowned King at Edenborough in Canobio Sanctæ Crucis, about the sixth of the Calends of April, 1437. Buchanan, pag. 362. Alexander Levison made Protector, and William Crichton Lord Chancellor. 1437.

He Married Mary, Daughter of Arnold Duke of Gelderland, Anno 1448. Hollinshed calleth her Margaret, pag. 248. and had Issue by her three Sons and two Daughters; James the eldest. Alexander the second Son, Duke of Albany, Married the Earl of Orkney's Daughter, and got on her Alexander Bishop of Murray; and then parting with her, went into France, and Married the Countess of Boloigne, by whom he had Sir John Stewart, Duke of Albany, Governor of Scotland many Years in the Minority of James the Fifth. The third Son was John Stewart, Earl of Marre. Mary the elder Daughter Married the Lord Boyd, and after to James Lord Hamilton. Buchanan, pag. 420. So was the Blood Royal mingled with the Family of Hamilton. The younger Daughter Married the Lord Crichton. Hollinshed, pag. 248.

James the Second was slain at the Siege of Roxborough Castle, 1460. Anno etatis 29, & Regni 23. Buchanan, lib. 11. ad finem pag. 399.

36. James III. Son of James the Second, Married Margaret, Daughter of Christiern, King of Denmark, Anno 1470. Buchanan, lib. 12. pag. 420. of whom he begat a Son called James, born in March, Anno 1473. Christiern, King of Denmark, released unto this James all his Right to the Isles of Orkades, in favour of his Daughter. 1460.

James the Third was slain by his own rebellious Subjects in Battel, Anno Christi 1488. Regni 28. etatis 35. Buchanan, lib. 12. the last words, pag. 440.

37. James IV. Son of James the Third, Married Margaret, Daughter of Henry the Seventh, King of England, Anno 1501. Buchanan, pag. 454. But Stow saith she was Betrothed 1502. and Married at Edenborough the eighth of August, Anno 1503. and had Issue James, Arthur, Alexander, and a Daughter, which last three died all young. Speed's Hist. pag. 763. 1488.

James the Fourth was slain at the Battel of Floden-Field, fought between the English and the Scotch on the ninth of September 1513. Anno Regni 25. etatis 40. in the flower of his Youth, Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, being then General of the English Forces.

Queen Margaret afterwards Married Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, Anno 1514. unto whom she bore Margaret a Daughter, afterwards Married to Matthew Stewart, Earl of Lennox.

In this King's Reign, about Anno 1490. was born in Scotland, a Man-child from the Navel downward, and two Men upward; he lived 28 Years, and learned Mufick and Languages; he had two distinct Wills, one part oftentimes falling out with the other. Buchanan, Hist. Scot. lib. 13. pag. 444.

38. James V. Son of James the Fourth, Married Mary, Daughter of the Duke of Guise, and Dutcheffs of Longevil, then Widow to the Duke of Longevil, Married at St. Andrews, in July 1538. by whom he had Issue two Sons, who died Infants, and Mary a Daughter, sole Heir to the Crown of Scotland. He had a former Wife named Magdalene, Daughter to the King of France; but she had no Issue: for she was Married on New-years-day 1536. and died the seventh of July 1537. 1513.

James the Fifth died the thirteenth of December 1542. aged 33 Years, and in the thirtieth of his Reign. He had a base Son called James, commonly styled Prior of St. Andrews; who was first made Earl of Marre, and after of Murray. Cambden's Annals of Eliz. in Latine, pag. 112.

39. Mary, Queen of Scots, Daughter and sole Heir of James the Fifth, was but eight days old when her Father died, James Hamilton, Earl of Arran, being made Protector. 1542.



She was desired in Marriage for *Edward* the Sixth, King of *England*; but the Faction of *Lennox*, supported by the *French King*, prevailed so, that the Queen Mother sent her at six Years of Age to the *French King*, and to the Duke of *Guise*, for Breeding. In the end she was Married to *Francis* the Dolphin of *France*, whose Nuptials were celebrated at *Paris* with great Pomp, the 28. of *April*, Anno 1558. *Godwin's Annals*: But the Dolphin died Anno 1560. not fully 18 Years old, leaving no Issue by her. *Cambden's Annals*.

Afterwards Queen *Mary* Married *Henry Stewart*, Lord *Darley*, Son of *Matthew Stewart*, Earl of *Lennox*, in Anno 1565. and by him had Issue her onely Son, born in June 1566. called *James*.

But this *Henry Lord Darley*, about a Month or two after the Christening of the young Prince of *Scotland*, was Strangled in his Bed, in the dead time of the Night, and thrown out into an Orchard (the House being blown up with Gunpowder) Anno 1566. in the one and twentieth Year of his Age. The common Report was, that this detestable Fact was caused by *Morton* and *Murray*. So *Cambden* in his *Annals*.

Afterwards the Queen Married the Earl *Bothwell*, now made Duke of *Orkney*, Anno 1567. whereunto the Lords implored the Queen. The *Scots* rebell; *Bothwell* and the Queen were worsted; *Bothwell* flies, and the Queen is taken Prisoner. Queen *Mary* is forced to resign her Crown to her young Son, scarce 13 Months old, Anno 1567. The Earl of *Murray* is made Regent the twentieth of *August*. The Queen escapes out of Prison, and flies into *England*, and after 18 Years Imprisonment in *England*, she is accused of High-Treason against Queen *Elizabeth*, for conspiring her Death, and inviting foreign Forces to Invade *England*; of which she was Arraigned, Convicted, and Sentenced to die, and afterwards Beheaded at *Fotheringay Castle* in *Northamptonshire*, on *Wednesday* the eighth of *February*, Anno 1586. aged 46 Years, or rather in the 45. Year of her Age. *Sanderfon* in the Life of Queen *Mary*.

*Bothwell* wandring up and down, at last came to *Naples*, where he lived, and died very poor about the Year 1624.

1567. 40. *James VI.* Son of *Henry Stewart Lord Darley*, and Queen *Mary*, was Crowned King of *Scotland*, quarto Calendas Augusti 1567. *Buchanan*, pag. 669. and *Cambden's Annals*. He Married *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*, Anno 1589. by whom he had Issue Prince *Henry*, born at *Sterling* in *Scotland* the nineteenth of *February* 1593. who died at *St. James's House* in *London*, the sixth of *November* 1612. *Charles* the second Son, born at *Dunferme* in *Scotland*, the nineteenth of *November*, Anno 1600. he was King of *Great Britain* after his Father. The Lady *Elizabeth*, born the sixteenth of *August* 1596. She Married *Frederick*, Prince Elector Palatine of *Germany*, in *February* 1612. afterwards King of *Bohemia* 1619. and also two other Daughters by Queen *Anne*, born in *England*, the Lady *Mary*, and the Lady *Sophia*; but these both died young.

1602. This *James* the Sixth, upon the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, was Proclaimed the next undoubted Heir to the Crown of *England*, in *London*, *March* 24. being *Thursday*, which was the last Day of the Year 1602. according to the Computation of the Church of *England*, as lineally Descended from *Margaret*, eldest Daughter of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*; so that in the thirty sixth Year of his Reign over *Scotland*, and the thirty seventh of his Age, he was now Proclaimed King of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*. Thus were the Crowns of *England* and *Scotland* united in this King *James*, whose continual Jars had spilt formerly an infinite deal of Blood, both of the *Scotch* and *English*.

✿ He was the first Monarch of all *Great Britain*, and first used the Title of King of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, in all Instruments of State and Writings; which his Successors have ever since retained, sometimes in Records mentioning them in particular thus—King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

Two great Deliverances had this King by the assistance of the King of Kings: One from the treasonable Conspiracy of Earl Gowry, before he was King of England; the principal Actors were *John Ruthen*, Earl of Gowry in Scotland, and *Alexander Ruthen* his Brother, *Andrew Henderson*, and *John Cranston*, Plotted in revenge of the Death of *William Ruthen*, Earl Gowry, Father of the said *John*; which *William* for his Rebellion at *Dundee*, suffered deservedly at *Sterling*, Anno 1584. The manner of the Conspiracy was thus: *John* Earl Gowry sends *Alexander* his Brother, from his House at *St. Johnstons* in Scotland, August the fourth, Anno 1600. to the King, then at *Falkland*, to entice the King thither as privately as might be; he tells the King, there was a Man taken with much Gold Coin and suspicious Letters, now at his Brothers House at *St. Johnstons*, desiring the King to come thither to Examine the Man with all speed and privacy. The King promiseth to be there the next day at Noon, and to do it whiles his Noblemen and Train should be at Dinner. *Alexander* sends *Henderson* to his Brother *John* Earl Gowry with all speed, to advertise him of the King's coming. The next day, being the fifth of August, the King came; and towards the end of his Dinner *Alexander* desires the King to dispatch the Business: The King arising from the Table, *Alexander* leads him through four or five Rooms, locking each Door after him, till he came into the round Chamber, where *Henderson* stood Armed; *Alexander* plucking out *Henderson's* Dagger, points it to the King's Breast, saying, *You must die, for my Father's Blood calls for vengeance.* The King deals gently with his Fury, and worked so upon him with words, that *Alexander* left him, and went to his Brother, leaving *Henderson* with the King, who trembled at the Reverence of his Sovereign. The King asked *Henderson* whether he would kill him? to whom *Henderson* replied, *Not for a World.* By and by *Alexander* comes again with a Garter in his Hand, swearing that the King should die; and then endeavoring to bind the King, the King and *Alexander* struggling together, the King dragged him to the Window, holding him fast, as he could not stir; the King cried out *Treason* into a back Court; they hasten up, and *John Ramsey* (formerly the King's Page) forced the Door at a back Way, and finding the King and *Alexander* panting (for the King having closed with him, never let loose his hold) the King bid *Ramsey* strike low; whereupon *Ramsey* wounds *Alexander* mortally in the Belly with his Faucheon; then came others into the Room: They cast the King's Coat upon the dead Body, advising the King to withdraw into another Room. Presently enters *John* Earl Gowry with a Case of Rapiers ready drawn, with seven Servants; then seeing the King's Coat on the dead Body, supposed the King was slain, and let fall the Points of his Weapons; and suddenly *Herres* assails him with his rusty Sword, and *Ramsey* stepping in, strikes the Earl to the Heart. Thus was the King delivered by the Providence of God, August the fifth 1600. and *Ramsey* was Knighted for his Service, and had an addition given him to his Coat of Arms, to wit, of a Hand holding forth a Dagger, mounted proper, and piercing a bloody Heart, with this Motto—*Hæc Dextra vindex Principis & Patriæ*, and after had other Honors conferred upon him.

The other miraculous Deliverance was from the most bloody Plot of the *Papists*, commonly called *The Gunpowder Treason*, which should have been executed the fifth day of November, Anno 1605. in the third Year after he was King of England; in memory of which Deliverance we have now a Form of *Thanksgiving* in our *Common-Prayer-Book*, to be used yearly on the fifth of November, and a Statute made 3 *Jacobi* cap. 1. for keeping that Day Holy-day, to be set apart yearly for a Thanksgiving to God for this great Deliverance, which ought never to be forgotten, but to be Recorded to all Posterity; and the manner was thus:

A little before the beginning of that Parliament at *Westminster*, some Welwiller to *William Parker*, Lord *Monteagle*, sends him a Letter, to advise him to shift off his Attendance this Parliament, as he tendered his Life; — *For though there be no appearance of any Stir; yet they shall receive a terrible Blow this Parliament, and yet shall not see who hurts them, &c.*

This Letter was given by an unknown Fellow, to a Footman of the Lord *Monteagles*,  
K 2 with

1600.



with a charge to give it to his Lord's own Hands; which having neither Date nor Subscription, the Lord *Monteagle* (not knowing what to make of it) brings it to the Earl of *Salisbury*, then Secretary of State: But the King not being then in Town, the Secretary shews it to the Earl of *Suffolk*, and others; and upon the King's coming back on the *Thursday* following, *Salisbury* shews it to the King, who, as it were by Divine Instinct, conceived the Letter ought not to be contemned, and judged the words of the Letter to be meant of Gunpowder: But upon the meeting of the Council, order was given for the searching of all Rooms about the Parliament-House by the Lord Chamberlain; where a Vault was found under the Lords House stuffed with Wood and Coals; which Room was hired by Mr. *Thomas Percy*, a violent *Papist*, Kinsman to the Earl of *Northumberland*: But the care of a farther Search being committed to Sir *Thomas Knevet*, a Justice of Peace for *Westminster*, who the Night before the Parliament was to sit, about twelve of the Clock in the Night, with competent Assistance with him, seized one *Guido Faux*, calling himself *John Johnson*, and *Percy's* Man, at the Door of the Lodgings, ready Booted and Dressed so late; and searching the Vault by removing some Billets, they found 36 Barrels of Powder, and in *Faux's* Pockets three Matches, a dark Lantern, and other Implements, nay, a Watch wherewith to tell the Minutes for Execution: All which he confessed upon his Examination. There were other Contrivers of the Plot, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Catesby*, *Thomas Percy*, *John Wright*, *Christopher Wright*, and *Robert Winter*. Concerning which Plot, and the Confessions of the Parties in their Examinations before the Privy Council, King *James* himself took pains to note it; which you may find amongst his Works in Print.

Anno Chr.  
1625.

This King *James* (as my Lord *Bacon* observes in his *Advancement of Learning*, pag. 2.) was the most Learned Temporal Monarch since *Christ's* time, in all Literature, Divine and Humane. He died at *Theobalds* on Sunday Morning the 27. of March 1625. in the 59. Year of his Age, and in the 58. of his Reign over *Scotland*, and having Reigned 22 Years compleat over *England*: whose Son *Charles I.* ascended his Father's Throne, and was the second Monarch of all *Great Britain* and *Ireland*; whose Subjects, as well of *England* as *Scotland*, are the most rebellious People in the World, ever Factious, and perfidious towards their Prince. See the rest in *England*.

So much of *Scotland*, the Revenues of which Kingdom *Boterus* estimateth at 100000 Crowns, or 30000 l. Sterling. Dr. *Heylin's Cosmography*, pag. 338.



A Table of the chief Battels between the English and the Scots,  
since the Norman Conquest.

- Ann. Dom.* 1139. *4 Steph.* **A**T Conton or Couton in *Yorkshire*, about four Miles from *Alverton*, August 22. 1139. where were slain above 10000 Scots, by *Thurstan*, Archbishop of *York*. *Stow*. This is commonly called *Standard-Field*. *Mat. Paris* puts it Anno 1138. and onely among the Horsemen of the *English* of any note, the Brother of *Gilbert Lacy* was found slain.
1174. *20 Hen. 2.* At *Alnwick* in *Northumberland*, July 7. 1174. where *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner by *Robert de Stotevil*, *Rafe Mandevil*, *Bernard Baliol*, and *William Vesey*.
1296. At *Barwick* the *English* flew 25000 Scots, and did win *Barwick* and *Dunbar*, and 24 *Ed. 1.* conquered *Edenborough*, where *Edward* the first found the Regal Ensigns of *Scotland*. In his Return he called a Parliament at *Barwick*, where he received the Homages and Fealty of the Nobility of *Scotland*. *Stow*.
1298. At *Floukirk* in *Scotland*, July 22. 1298. where were slain more than 20000 Scots. 26 *Ed. 1.* *Stow*.
1313. At *Sterling* in *Scotland*, June 24. 1313. where the *English* were beaten. *Walsingham* 7 *Edw. 2.* and *Stow*. *Buchanan*, pag. 264, 265, saith there fell 200 of the Nobility of *England*, or thereabout,



thereabout, and near as many more of the Nobility taken Prisoners, and 50000 common Soldiers were slain, as some *Scots* relate; and on the part of the *Scots* were slain about 4000. and onely two Knights; *James Douglas* then General of the *Scotch* Forces.

At a Place by *Barwick* called *Botbul*, near *Halydown*, where were slain on the part of the *Scots*, 8 Earls, 1300 Horse, and 35000 common Soldiers; and *Turnebull* the *Scotch* Champion was overcome in Combat by Sir *Robert Nenale*, a *Norfolk* Gentleman. *Stow.* This is called *The Battel of Halydown Hill.* 1332. 6 *Edw.* 3.

At *Durham*, the 27. of *October* 1346. whiles King *Edward* the Third Besieged *Calice* in *France*, *David Bruce*, King of *Scotland*, (by the procurement of *Philip*, King of *France*) entered *Northumberland* with an Army of 60000 Men, and pitched near *Durham*, in a Park called *Beverpeir*; where the Archbishop of *York*, the Lord *Zouch*, *Percy*, *Mowbray*, and other Lords, and Sir *Robert Bertram*, Sheriff of *Northumberland*, with an Army of 30000 Men, met the *Scots* at *Durham*, and did beat them. In which Battel *John Compeland* took *David* the King of *Scotland* Prisoner, with three *Scotch* Earls. So *Walsingham.* This *John Compeland* of *Northumberland* had 500 *l.* per annum given him during his Life, for this Service, and was made a *Banneret.* 1346. 20 *Ed.* 3.

At *Otterborn* in *Northumberland*, the *Scots* under the Command of *James Douglas*, took *Henry Percy* the younger, and *Rafe* his Brother, Prisoners, slew 1100 *English*, put to flight 30000 more. *Stow.* This was Fought about the 12. of the Calends of *August*, 1388. *Buchanan* saith the two Generals, *Henry Percy* of the *English*, and *James Douglas* of the *Scots*, singled themselves out from the Army, and Fought apart; and *Percy* was unhorsed, but the *English* relieved him; and tells us, that there fell on the *English* side 1840, and about 1000 wounded, and 1040 taken Prisoners, pag. 319. 1388. 12 *Rich.* 2.

At *Hallydown*, near the Town of *Wollar*, Sept. 14. 1402. where the *English*, conducted by *Henry Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Henry* his Son, took Earl *Douglas*, the *Scotch* General, Prisoner, with divers others of the Flower of the *Scotch* Chivalry. *Stow.* 1402. 3 *Hen.* 4.

At *Flodden-Field* in *Northumberland*, September 9. 1513. wherein *James IV.* King of *Scotland*, was slain at *Bramston* on *Piperd-Hill.* *Stow.* Wherefore by some this is called *Bramston Field*; by others, *Flodden Field*; and though the Day fell to the *English*, yet there was taken and slain of the *English* 1500. *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*, being then General of the *English.* 1513. 5. *Hen.* 8.

At *Solomosse* beyond *Carlisle*, November 24. 1542. where 15000 *Scots*, under the Command of the Lord *Maxwell*, were overthrown. 1542. 34 *Hen.* 8.

*Muscleborough Field* in *Scotland*, Fought September 10. 1547. where *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, and Lord Protector, was General of the *English* Forces: 14000 *Scots* slain, and 1500 taken Prisoners, and not above 60 *English* slain. *Stow.* 1547. 1 *Edw.* 6.





OF  
IRELAND.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Name, Situation, and ancient Inhabitants of Ireland.*

I.



RELAND is called by *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, and *Claudian*, *IERN E*; by *Juvenal* and *Mela*, *IWERN A*; by *Diodorus Siculus*, *IRIS*; by *Martianus of Heracleota*, *ΙΟΤΕΡΝΙΑ*; by *Eustathius*, *ΟΤΕΡΝΙΑ* and *BEP'NIA*; by the Natives, *ERIN*; by the *Brettans*, *YUERDON*; and by the *English*, *IRELAND*; and *Cambden* most probably concludes, that *Hibernia*, and *Iwerna*, and *Ουέρνια*, flow from *Aristotle's* and *Orpheus's* *Ierne*, and that *Ierna*, *Iuerhdon*, *Iris*, and *Ireland*, do all

spring from *Erin*, as the Inhabitants themselves do call it; which *Cambden* conjectureth to come from the *Irish* word *Hier*, which in that Language signifies *The West Point*; so that *Erin* denotes as much as *The West Countrey*, or *Western Land*.

The *Irish* Bards in their Songs called it *Tirvolac*, *Toridan*, and *Banno*, as by much the most ancient Names of that *Island*; but why (saith *Cambden*) I cannot tell, unless *Banno* be that *Bannomanna* which *Pliny* mentions out of *Timaeus*, whiles he relates the utmost Parts of *Europe*, and the Shore of the *North Ocean* on the left Hand, from *Scythia* even to the *Gades*. What that *Bannomanna* was, is not yet known to Geographers: But *Biaun* in *Irish*, is *Holy* in *English*; and *Festus Avienus* calleth this of *Ireland*, *The Holy Island*.

If that *Ogygia*, which *Plutarch* placeth at the West of our *Brettaine*, be no *Dream*, but a true *Vision*, he may seem to point out *Ireland* by that Name; howbeit, the things which he speaks of are meer *Poetical Fictions*, and *Milesian Fables*: nor can any tell why they named it *Ogygia*, unless perhaps from the *Antiquity*; for the *Grecians* call nothing *Ogygia*, but what is very ancient.

II. It containeth 300 Miles in length, and scarce 120 in breadth, and hath *England* on the East, from whence it is severed by a boisterous Sea, called *The Channel of St. George*, or *The Irish Sea*. On the West part it is environed with the vast Ocean, called *The Western Ocean*; on the North, with the *Dencalidonian Ocean*; and on the South, with the *Vergivian Ocean*; situate under the eighth and tenth *Climates*; the longest Day being 16 Hours and a half in the Southern Parts, and 17 Hours and 3 quarters in the Northern.

III. It is observed among other things, that in this *Island* there is neither *Snake* nor *Toad*, nor any venomous Creature, neither will any such live in that Soil, if brought from



from other Places. And all living Creatures in *Ireland* are of a lesser size in their Kind than those in *England*, except Women and Greyhounds, and those are bigger than with us in *England*. It abounds with Sheep and Cattel, but much infested with Wolves. The *Kernes*, or wild *Irish*, are extremely barbarous.

IV. To omit the many Fables devised by the ancient *Irish* Historians, as that *Cæsarea*, the Neece of *Noah*, should inhabit here before the *Flood*, with many other of the like stamp. It seems to be Peopled very anciently by the *Brettans*, for that many ancient words in the *Irish* Language do favour of the *British* Original; and that the *Irish* and the *Brettans* were not much different in their Dispositions and Manners, as *Tacitus* saith; and that by all ancient Writers, as *Diodorus Siculus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Strabo*, it is reckoned among the *British* Islands. And there is no Nation (by reason of the nearness) whence they may pass more commodiously to *Ireland*, than out of our *Brettain*, from whence they may be as soon waisted into *Ireland*, as out of *France* into *Brettain*.

We read not that ever the *Romans* subdued *Ireland*; but in the declining State of the *Roman* Empire, the Nation of the *Scots* or *Scythians* (*Celto Scythæ, ut habet Strabo, omnes olim ad occasum Populi dicti*) waxed strong in *Ireland*. *Orosius* writes, That in the time of *Honorius* and *Arcadius*, Emperors, *Ireland* was inhabited by the *Scots* about Anno Christi 400.

These *Scots* came out of *Spain* into *Ireland*, and part of them going again out of *Ireland* into the North of *Brettain* (*sub Duce Reudâ, à quo Dal-Reudini vocantur; Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 1. cap. 1.*) Seated themselves there, and added a third Nation in *Brettain* to the *Picts* and *Brettans*, and afterwards from those *Scots* the whole North of *Brettain* was called *Scotland* even to this day.

And from those *Scots* inhabiting *Ireland*, that Kingdom was by *Isidore* and *Bede* called *Scotia*; *Hæc propriè Patria Scottorum est*, saith *Bede* of *Ireland*, l. 1. de *Hist. Ang. c. 1.*

Anno Christi 684. *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*, waisted *Ireland*. *Bede*, ib. l. 4. c. 26.

Anno Christi 838. the *Norwegians*, under the Command of *Turgesius*, for 30 Years miserably waisted *Ireland*; but he being slain by Treachery, the Inhabitants slew all the *Norwegians*. *Giraldus Topogram. Hibernia, Distinct. 3. cap. 37.* These *Norwegians* without doubt were those *Normans*, who (as *Rhegino* saith) in the Times of *Charles the Great* setting upon *Ireland*, the Island of the *Scots*, were put to flight by the *Scots*.

Afterwards the *Oustmanni*, that is, *The Eastern Men*, came from the Sea-coast of *Germany* into *Ireland*, under pretence of Merchandize, and soon after raised a great War.

About the same time almost, *Edgar*, King of *England*, overcame a great part of *Ireland*, and subjected it under his Dominion. *Cambden's Britannia, pag. 731.*

But besides these, there arose great Dissention among the *Irish* themselves, which made way to the conquering of *Ireland*: for the King of *England*, *Hen. II.* taking notice of these Jars, Treated seriously with his Nobles of *England*, about the Year 1155. concerning the conquering of *Ireland*, for the use of his Brother *William of Argeau*; but by the Advice of his Mother *Maude*, the Empress, the Matter was at that time deferred. Not many Years after, *Dermot Mac Morrog*, King of *Leinster*, (being driven out of his Kingdom by *Rodoric*, King of *Connaught*, and Monarch of *Ireland*) implores the Aid of *Hen. II.* who condescending thereunto, *Dermot* prevailed with *Richard de Clare*, Earl of *Pembroke*, surnamed *Strongbow* (Son of *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of *Pembroke*, which *Gilbert* was a younger Son of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Clare* in *Suffolk*) to raise Forces for his Assistance, Covenanting to make *Strongbow* his Successor in the Kingdom of *Leinster*, and to give unto him *Eva* his Daughter in Marriage. Hereupon *Strongbow* gathers an Army of select Soldiers in *Wales* and *England*, accompanied with *Fitz-Gerald*, *Fitz-Stephen*, and other Gentlemen, and in few Years obtained so great a part of *Ireland*, that *Hen. II.* fearing his Power, sends out his Proclamation in Anno 1171. That *Strongbow* and other his Associates should return back out of *Ireland* by *Easter* next, or else be utterly Disinherited for ever. *Strongbow* returns into *England*; the King is pacified with him, Conditionally, that he surrender *Dublin* to the King, with the *Cantreds* adjoining, and also all the Maritime Towns and Castles; the residue of his Conquest he must acknowledge to hold from the King of *England* and his Heirs. So *Giraldus*.

## CHAP. II.

## Of the chief Persons in the Conquest of Ireland.

I. **R**ichard Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke, a Man much in Debt, had large Possessions, but had much lessened his Estate by his profuseness, and therefore more easily drawn in to the getting of new Territories. *Chron. Joh. Brompton, pag. 1069. Vir plus nominis hactenus habens, quam hominis: plus senii, quam ingenii. Giraldus Hib. Expug. li. 1. cap. 12.* Of a ruddy Complexion, Freckled, great Eyes, a womanly Face, a small Voice, a short Neck, Bountiful, and of a mild Nature; being fixed in Battel, was a Standard for his Forces to resort unto; not puffed up with a Victory, nor dejected with a Defeat. *Giraldus Hib. Expug. lib. 1. cap. 27.* He was surnamed Strongbow from the strong Bowe which he used to draw, having Arms of an extraordinary length; of whom it is reported, that standing upright, he could touch his own Knees with the Palms of his Hands. Brooke in his Catalogue of Nobility, Title Pembroke. The King of England, Hen. II. gave him what accrued unto him in Right of Eva his Wife, and what he had got in War, and gave him the Counties of Wexford, Ossery, Caterlogh, and Kildare, to hold of the Kings of England. *Cambd. Britan. pag. 731. Ireland.* He died An. Chr. 1176. and Dermot King of Leinster, his Father-in-law, died at Fernys, about the Calends of May, Anno 1171. full of Days. *Annales Hibernia, at the end of Camb. Britan.*

II. Hugh Lacy was also very instrumental in the Conquest of Ireland; to whom Hen. II. gave all the Land of Meath in Ireland, with the Apurtenances, by Charter, to hold of him and his Son John, for the Service of 100 Knights Fees: He gave him also in custody, the City of Dublin, with its Apurtenances, and appointed these following to belong to the Service of Dublin, —all the Land of Offlan, with its Apurtenances, and Wilkechelon with its Apurtenances, and the Service of Meath, and the Service of four Knights Fees, which Robert Poer ought to do for the Castle of Dunavet. *Hoveden, pag. 528. & 566.* He was Descended of Walter Lacy, a great Baron, who Founded Lamborn-Abby in the Valley of Emyas, in the Borders of Monmouthshire; to which Walter, William Earl of Hereford gave great Possessions in those Parts. *Cambden in Monmouthshire.* This Hugh was of a black Complexion, hollow Eyes, the right side of his Face even to his Chin, was disfigured by Burning, which hapned in his Youth; a short Neck, a hairy Body, strong Sinews, of a little Stature, and a deformed Shape, firm to his Trust, intent on his own Business, and very vigilant in the Affairs of Government, a good Soldier, much trusted by his Prince, who made him Lord Justice of Ireland, 1172. *Hoveden, pag. 528.* He Fortified Leinster and Meath, with many Castles; and had his Head chopt off with a Hatchet by an Irishman treacherously, as he stooped down, Anno 1186. at Dernath, where he intended to have built a Castle. *Hoveden, pag. 631. also Annales Hibernia.* He left two Sons of great eminency in Ireland, Walter de Lacy, Lord of Meath, and Hugh Lacy, Earl of Ulster afterwards.

III. Robert Fitz-Stephen was the first of Strong-bow's Forces, who entred Ireland with three Ships, containing about 130 Soldiers of his Friends and Allies, Landing at Ban-van about May, Anno 1167. besides 60 other Horse, and 300 Foot Archers, among whom Hervey de Mont-Morice: The Day after, Maurice de Prendergest followed with two Ships of Soldiers more, raised out of Cardiganshire, or thereabouts [De Rosensi Wallia Demetia Provincia.] These with 500 Soldiers more, sent by Dermot out of his own Countrey, under the Command of his Bastard Son Donwald, Assaulted Wexford, but were beaten back, and the next Day it was surrendered to Dermot, who gave Wexford with its Apurtenances, to Robert Fitz-Stephen, and to Maurice, and to their Heirs, according to his former Agreement; and to Hervey de Mont-Morice, he gave two Cantreds of Land, lying after the Sea between Wexford and Waterford. *Girald. Hib. Exp. l. 1. c. 3.*



The *Annals of Ireland* say, That *Fitz-Stephen* entred *Ireland* Anno 1168. and that *Strongbow* followed 1169. with about 1200 Soldiers, Landing at *Waterford* the 23. of *August*, and on the 25. of *August* he took *Waterford*; and there *Eva*, the Daughter of *Dermot*, was Married to *Strongbow*, given by her Father. But *Roger Hoveden* saith, That *Strongbow* came into *Ireland* Anno 1168. and then *Fitz-Stephen*, who went before him, entred *Ireland* 1167.

Thus *Robert Fitz-Stephen* prepared way for *Earl Strongbow*, and *Strongbow* for the King of *England*, to the Dominion of *Ireland*. *Wexford* was the first Colony Planted by this *Fitz-Stephen* with the *English* in *Ireland*, which to this day retains the ancient *English* Attire, and much of their Language, as a Badge of their Conquest, and which by the Natives there is yet known and called by the Name of *Wexford-Speech*.

To *Robert Fitz-Stephen* and *Milo Coggan*, King *Hen. II.* gave the Kingdom of *Cork*, for the Service of 60 Knights Fees, 1177. except the City of *Cork*, with one Cantred, which the King retained to himself and his Heirs. *Hoveden*, pag. 567.

This *Robert Fitz-Stephen* was the onely Example of Valour and Industry; one that had often tasted the various turnings of Fortune, as well in *Ireland* as in *Wales*; like *Marius Secundus*, if you look back upon his Felicity, none more prosperous and happy; if upon his Misery, none more unfortunate and miserable: A Man of a large and sound Body, of a comely Countenance, of little more than a middle Stature, sumptuous and plentiful in his Diet, bountiful and pleasant, but immoderately given to Wine and Women. *Giraldus Hib. Expug. lib. 1. cap. 26.*

About Anno Christi 1165, or 1164. *Rees ap Griffin*, Prince of *Southwales*, Besieged *Aber-Tivy* Castle, and took it, and demolished the same; where *Robert Fitz-Stephen* was taken Prisoner by *Rees* his Cofin-german, and after three Years Imprisonment he was released by *Rees*, upon Condition that he would joyn with *Rees* against the King of *England*: But he chose rather to go into *Ireland* with *Dermot*, than to be perfidious to his Prince. *Giraldus*. But *Cambden* in *Cardiganshire* saith, he was released on Condition that he would relinquish his Right to his Lands in *Wales*. He was the Son of *Stephen*, High Constable of *Southwales*, and Governor of *Aber-Tivy*, that is *Cardigan* in *Wales*, *Cambden*; called Constable of *Aber-Tivy* in the *Welsh* History put out by *Powel*.

This *Stephen* Married *Nest*, Daughter of *Rees the Great*, Prince of *Southwales*, and the Widow of *Gerald of Windsor*. By *Gerald* she had Issue *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, a principal Assistant in the Conquest of *Ireland*. By *Stephen* she had Issue this *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, who had no lawful Issue by his Wife, saith *Giraldus*, *Hib. Expug. lib. 2. cap. 17.* He then had a Bastard; for *Giraldus* in another place, *lib. 1. cap. 40.* makes mention of *Radulfus, Stephanide filius*, who deserved very well for his Valour, when *O-Roric*, King of *Meath* was killed; which *O-Roric* had like to have killed *Hugh Lacy* by Treachery.

This *Rafe*, Son of *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, was slain with his Father-in-law *Milo de Coggan*, between *Waterford* and *Lismore*, Anno 1179. by one *Machtyrus* treacherously. *Annales Hibernie.* also *Giraldus*, *Hib. Expug. lib. 2. cap. 18.* *Robert Fitz-Stephen* had also another Bastard Son called *Mereducius*. *Giraldus ibidem.*

IV. *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, another Assistant in the Conquest of *Ireland*, a Man well modelled in Mind and Body, of an innate Goodness, of little Speech, but full of weight, circumspect in Dangers, not rash, but resolute when once resolved on by him; a sober, modest, and chaste Man; Valiant, and Faithful; not altogether without Faults, yet without any notorious Crime. He died at *Wexford* about *August* 1176. and had three Sons; *William* the eldest Married *Ellen*, Daughter of *Earl Strongbow*. *Giraldus* another Son, *Alexander* another Son, and *Nest* a Daughter, Married to *Hervey*. *Giraldus*, *Hib. Expug. lib. 1. cap. 42. & cap. 23. lib. 2. cap. 5. & cap. 15.*

V. *Reymund*, another principal Person, was Son of *William Fitz-Gerald*, and Nephew to *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, and to *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, by the eldest Brother. He Married *Basilis*, Sister of *Earl Strongbow*, about the Year 1174. but had no Issue by her. He was Constable to *Strongbow*, to wit, *Præfectus Familia*, The Governor or Lord Marshal of his Household. Of a yellow Hair, somewhat curling, great Eyes, grey and round, a high Nose, a chearful Countenance, and good Complexion; Provident and Prudent.

VI. *John*



VI. *John Curcy* was a gallant Man at Arms. He was the first of all the *English* who subdued *Ulster* in *Ireland*, Anno 1177, not till then subdued. He Married *Africa*, the Daughter of *Goired*, King of the *Isle of Man*. It is observed of these four Props of *Ireland*, *Fitz-Stephen*, *Hervey*, *Reymund*, and this *Curcy*, that they had no Issue by their Wives. *Hoveden*, pag. 561.

*Ann. Dom.*  
1177.  
*Girald. Hib.*  
*Expag. lib. 2.*  
*cap. 17.*

This *John* was the first Earl of *Ulster*, and of the Family of the *Curcyes* of *Stoke-Curcy* in *Somersetshire*. *Cambden*. In the Year 1204. he had a great Battel at *Down* in *Ireland*, with *Hugh Lacy* (Son of the first *Hugh*) and got the Day, but afterwards by Treachery was delivered to *Hugh Lacy*, who brought him to King *John*; and the King gave the Earldom of *Ulster*, and the Dominion of *Connaught*, to the said *Hugh Lacy*, *Annales Hibernia*, and *Curcy* never got his Right again.

It is said of this *John Curcy*, that he should have fought a Duel for the King against the King of *France's* Champion; but that Champion durst not meddle with him. He strook his Sword through a Head-piece so deep into a Block, that none could pull it out but himself. *Annales Hibernia*, sub Anno 1204. put in the end of *Cambden's Britannia* after *Ireland*.

There were also some others, as *Robert le Poer*, the King's Marshal in *Ireland*, to whom *Henry the Second* gave *Waterford Town* in custody, with all the Apurtenances. And he appointed all the Land between *Waterford* and the Water beyond *Lismores*, and all the Land of *Oiseric*, with its Apurtenances, to belong to the Service of *Waterford*. *Hoveden*, pag. 567.

And also afterwards at *Marleberge*, the King gave to *Philip de Breos* all the Kingdom of *Limrick*, for the Service of 60 Knights Fees: for *Herbert* and *William*, Brothers of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, and *Foslan de la Pumerai* their Nephew, would not have that Kingdom (though given them before by the King) because it was not yet gotten: for *Monoderus*, King of *Limrick*, being slain by the *English*, after he had sworn Fealty to the King of *England*, there arose up another of his Progeny, who would not submit, because of the infidelity of the *English*: also the King of *Cork*, and divers others of the better sort of the *Irish* rebelled against the King of *England*. *Hoveden*, pag. 567. *Joh. Bromton*, pag. 1128.

1177.

The Princes of Ireland who submitted to the Rule of the King of England,  
*Henry the Second*, Anno 1172. Chartis subsignatis; & Romam  
transmissis. *Cambd. Britan.* pag. 731.

**R**otheric O-Conor-Dun, Fuscus Hibernia Monarcha.

*Dermot Mac-Carty*, King of *Cork*.

*Donald O-Bren*, King of *Limrick*.

*O-Carel*, King of *Uriel*.

*Mac-Shaglin*, Rex *Ophalie*.

*O-Roric*, King of *Meath*.

*O-Nele*, King of *Ulster*; and the chief Noblemen of them all.

Now followeth a Catalogue of all the Lord Deputies of Ireland



## CHAP. III.

*A Catalogue of the Chief Governors of Ireland, under the Sovereignty of the Kings of England, since the Conquest thereof by Henry the Second, to the Year 1670. Stiled sometimes Lord Justices, sometimes Lord Lieutenants, sometimes Lord Deputies of Ireland.*

*Ann.Dom.*

1171.

**H**enry the Second, King of *England*, landed at *Croch* in *Ireland*, eight Miles from *Waterford*, the 17 of *October*, 1171. and staid there till *Easter* following: In which space the Princes of *Ireland* submit, and swore Fealty to him; *Roderik* King of *Connaught* being as it were the Chief Head and Monarch of *Ireland*. *Hoveden* and *Giraldus*.

The Conquest of *Ireland* was before prepared for him, *Anno* 1168. by *Richard Strongbow*, who then entred *Ireland* with his Forces, and very victoriously winning one Place after another. *Hoveden*.

The King of *Connaught* agreeth to hold all his Lands under the King of *England*,—*Ut Rodericus sit Rex sub Henrico paratus ad Servitium suum*; and to pay him Tribute, as the words of the Deed run, which you may see at large in *Hoveden's* History, or *Annals*, bearing date in the *Octaves* of *St. Michael*, 1175. made at the Parliament at *Windfor* in *England*.

1172. 1. *Hugh Lacy*, Lord Justice of *Ireland*.

1174. 2. *Richard Strongbow*, Lord Justice. Obiit 1176. *Hoveden*.

1176. 3. *William Fitz-Aldelme*, Justice of *Ireland*. *Hoveden*.

But *Giraldus*, *Hiber. Expug. lib. 2. cap. 15.* saith, *Reymund* was elected Governor of *Ireland*, while Messengers were sent to the King of *England* to certifie him of *Strongbow's* death; who forthwith sent *William Fitz-Aldelme Procuratorem in Hiberniam*, joyning with him *Fohn Curcy*, *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Milo de Coggan*, in Commission.

1179. 4. *Hugh Lacy* again, made *Generalis Hibernia Procurator*; *Robert le Poer* the King's Marshal, being joyned as an Assistant to him: which *Robert* was then Governor both of *Waterford* and *Weshford*. *Giraldus*.

1181. 5. *Fohn Lacy*, Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, with *Richard Peché* Bishop of *Chester*, were sent into *Ireland* about the Calends of *May*, 1181. and made Governors of *Dublin*; for the King had sent for *Hugh Lacy*, as jealous of his Strength and Power in *Ireland*, having now married the Daughter of *Roderik* King of *Connaught*, without the King of *England's* Licence first obtained. *Hoveden*.

1181. 6. *Hugh Lacy* again, in the Winter following, eodem Anno; *Robert of Shrewsbury*, a Clergy-man, being joyned with him.

1184. 7. *Philip of Worcester*, *vir Dapsilis & Militaris*. *Hib. Expug. lib. 2. cap. 24.* (called by *Hoveden*, *Philip de Breos*) sent Governor into *Ireland* about the Calends of *September*.

1185. 8. *Fohn* the King's Son (afterwards King *Fohn*) went into *Ireland*, but soon returned, after he had appointed Justices, and settled the Garrisons there. *Hoveden*. But who those Justices were, he mentions not.

*Hoveden* saith, That Anno 1176. the King of *England* gave *Ireland* to his Son *Fohn*; and then after at a Parliament at *Oxford*, Anno 1177. the King did constitute him *Regem in Hibernia*, *Concessione & Confirmatione Alexandri summi Pontificis*: And Anno 1185. 31 Hen.2. the King Knighted him at *Windfor* the last day of *March*, and sends

sends him forthwith into Ireland (where he staid not long) & inde eum Regem constituit.

Certain it is, That this *John* (after he became King of *England*) assumed the Title of *Dominus Hibernia* to his other Titles; which also the succeeding Kings of *England* ever since retained, until the Year 1542. 33 *Hen. 8.* at which time, by a Parliament in *Ireland*, King *Henry* the Eighth was declared King of *Ireland*, as a Title of greater Majesty; which Title of *Rex Hibernia*, the Kings of *England* have used ever since.

Probably when the King gave unto his Son *John*, *Dominium Hibernia*, 1176, it was as much as King of *Ireland* in effect, whereby the Supreme Power was implied; and from thence we see he assumed the Title of *Dominus Hibernia* afterwards: But it is not probable, that the King did create him *Regem Hibernia* by Charter (though possibly he might sometimes be so called) for then he would have assumed the Title of *Rex Hibernia*, and not of *Dominus Hibernia*, which afterwards we find he assumed; but never *Rex Hibernia*.

*Ann.Dom.*

9. *John Grey* Bishop of *Norwich*, Lord Justice. *Matt. Paris.* King *John* went then into *Ireland*. 1211.
10. *Henry Londers* Archbishop of *Dublin*, Lord Justice. *Annales Hibernia.* 1212.

Sub Henrico Tertio.

- The same Archbishop of *Dublin*. *Fuller's Eccles. Hist. lib. 3. pag. 58.* 1224.
11. *Geffrey de Maurice*, Lord Justice. *Matt. Paris.* 1230.

These following are Collected out of the Annals of Ireland, apud Cambdenum in Britannia sua, to the Year 1420.

12. Sir *John Fitz-Geffrey*, Lord Justice. 1248.
13. *Alan de la Zouch*, Lord Justice. 1255.
14. *Stephen de Longspee*, Lord Justice. See *Vincent upon Brook*, pag. 447. 1259.
15. *William Dene*, Lord Justice. Obiit 1261. 1259.
16. Sir *Richard de Capell*, Lord Justice. 1261.
17. Sir *David de Barry*, Lord Justice. 1267.
18. Sir *Robert de Ufford*, Lord Justice. 1268.
19. *Ricardus de Exoniis*, Lord Justice. 1269.
20. Sir *James Audley*, Lord Justice. He was kill'd with a fall from his Horse in *Toomond*, 1272. 1270.

Sub Edwardo Primo.

21. *Maurice Fitz-Maurice*, Lord Justice. 1272.
22. Sir *Geffrey de Genevill*, Lord Justice. 1273.
23. Sir *Robert de Ufford*, Lord Justice: But going to *England*, Anno 1279. *Robert de Fulborne* Bishop of *Waterford*, was put in his Place. *Ufford* returns 1280. and is Lord Justice. 1276.
24. *Stephen de Fulborne*, *Archiepiscopus Turonensis*, Lord Justice eodem Anno. *Ufford* goes into *England*; and *Fulborne* dieth, Anno 1287. 1281.
25. *John Sampford*, Archbishop of *Dublin*, Lord Justice ad Tempus. 1287.
26. *William Vesey*, Lord Justice. 1291.
27. *William Doodyngezele*, Lord Justice. Obiit 1298. 1294.
28. Sir *Thomas Fitz-Maurice*, Lord Justice. Obiit 1298. 1295.
29. *John Wogan*, Lord Justice: Sir *Thomas Fitz-Maurice* surrendering the Place to him. 1295.

Sub



# 78 Justices, Lieutenants, or Deputies of Ireland. Chap.III.

## Sub Edwardo Secundo.

Ann.Dom.

- 1312. 30. Sir Edmund le Butler is made Deputy to Sir John Wogan. Both died 1321.
- 1314. 31. Sir Theobald de Verdon, Lord Justice. He came into Ireland the 20 of June.
- 1314. 32. Sir Edmund le Butler, Lord Justice. He received his Commission on Friday after St. Matthew's day.
- 1317. 33. Sir Roger de Mortimer, Lord Justice; but going into England to the King, makes William Archiepiscopum Cassiliensem, Custodem Hibernia; who was Lord Justice, Chancellor, and Archbishop, all at a time, 1318. And in Anno 1319. Sir Roger returns, and is Lord Justice.
- 1320. 34. Thomas Fitz-John, Earl of Kildare, made Lord Justice. This Year Dublin is made an University, Alexander Bicknor then Archbishop of Dublin.
- 1321. 35. John Bermingham, Earl of Louth, Lord Justice.
- 1323. 36. John Darcy, Lord Justice.

## Sub Edwardo Tertio.

- 1327. 37. Thomas Fitz-John, Earl of Kildare, again Lord Justice. Obiit 1328.
- 1328. 38. Roger Outlaw, Prior of Kilmaynan, Lord Justice. He was Prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in Ireland, and Chancellor of Ireland: Nicolas Fastoll, and Elias Ashburne, Justiciarii de Banco.
- 1329. 39. John Darcy, second time Lord Justice. Darcy going into England 1330. Roger Outlaw is deputed Justice.
- 1331. 40. Sir Anthony Lucy comes Chief Justice, 3 die Junii.
- 1333. 41. Sir John Darcy, third time Justice.
- 1337. 42. Sir John Charleton (Miles & Baro) came Lord Chief Justice, in Festo Calixti Papæ. Thomas Charleton Bishop of Hereford, Brother to Sir John, Chancellor of Ireland; and John Rees Treasurer.
- 1338. 43. Thomas Charleton Bishop of Hereford, Lord Justice and Governor, Anno 1340. The Bishop of Hereford called into England by the King, Roger Outlaw again was made Lord Justice; who died Lord Justice, and Chancellor of Ireland, 13 die Februarii.
- 1341. 44. Sir John Darcy, the fourth time, now made Lord Justice for his Life. Sir John Morrice comes into Ireland, mense Maii, 1341. Deputy to John Darcy.
- 1343. 45. 13 die Julii, Sir Rafe Ufford, with his Consort the Countess of Ulster, came into Ireland Lord Chief Justice. He died on Palm-Sunday, the 9 of April, 1346.
- 1346. 46. Sir Roger Darcy, Lord Justice ad tempus, de assensu & Ordinatione Regalium & aliorum in Hibernia: And Sir John Morris comes Lord Chief Justice May 15. 1346. who being put out by the King, Sir Walter Bermingham was instituted; mense Junii he came into Ireland.
- 1348. 47. John Archprior of Kilmaynan, Deputy to Sir Walter in his absence; but Sir Walter returns out of England Lord Justice, as before; to whom the King gave the Barony of Kenlys in Ossery, which belonged to Eustace le Poer, who was attainted and hanged. Obiit Bermingham, quondam Optimus Justiciarius Hibernia, in Vigiliâ Margareta Virginis, 1350. in Angliâ.
- 1349. 48. Dominus de Carew, Miles & Baro, Lord Justice.
- 1350. 49. Sir Thomas Rokesby, Lord Justice.
- 1355. 50. Sir Thomas went out of his Justice-ship July 26. and Maurice Fitz-Thomas, Earl of Desmond, is made Lord Justice. He continued as long as he lived, which was not long; for he died in Dublin-Castle die Conversionis Sancti Pauli following.
- 1356. 51. 31 Edw. 3. Sir Thomas Rokesby again Lord Justice. Obiit eodem Anno.
- 1357. 52. Sir Almaric de Sancto Amando, Lord Justice.

# Chap.III. Justices, Deputies, and Lieutenants of Ireland. 79

53. James Butler Earl of Ormond, Lord Chief Justice. 1359.  
 54. 35 Edw. 3. the Earl of Ormond coming into England, Maurice Fitz-Thomas, Earl of Kildare, is made Chief Justice, *ut sequitur*. 1360.

**O**mnibus ad quos hæc Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis, quod Commisimus dilecto & fideli nostro Mauricio Comiti de Kildare, Officium Justiciarii nostri Terræ nostræ Hiberniæ, & Terram nostram Hiberniam, cum Castris & omnibus pertinentiis suis Custodiendam, Quamdiu nobis placuerit: Recipiendo ad Scaccarium nostrum Dubliniæ per Annum, quamdiu in Officio illo sic steterit, quingentas Libras: Pro quibus Officium illud & terram Custodiet, & erit vicissimus de hominibus ad arma cum tot equis Coopertis continuè durante Commis- sione nostrâ supradictâ. In cujus rei Testimonium, &c. Datum per manus dilecti nostri in Christo Fratris Thomæ de Burgey, Prioris Hospitalis Sancti Johannis Hierusalem in Hibernia, Cancellarii nostri Hiberniæ; apud Dubliniam, 30 die Martii, 35 Edw. 3.

And after the Return of the Earl of Ormond into Ireland, Ormond was Justice as before, and the Earl of Kildare surceased.

55. Lionel Duke of Clarence, third Son of King Edward the Third, and Earl of Ulster in Right of Elizabeth his Wife, Daughter and Heir of William de Burgo Earl of Ulster, venit in Hiberniam Locumtenens Domini Regis, in Octavis Nativitatis Beate Mariæ. 1361.

*Here was the first Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.*

Anno 1364. April 22. Lionel went into England, leaving Ormond his Deputy of Ireland. Lionel returned the eighth of December. He was sent for again into England, 1365. and then leaves Sir Thomas Dale, his Servant, Governor and Justice of Ireland. Lionel died at Langvul in Italy, 1368. Cambden, apud Albam in Piemont.

56. Gerald Fitz-Maurice, Earl of Desmond, Lord Justice. 1367.  
 57. Sir William de Windfore came into Ireland the 12 of July, Lord Lieutenant. 1369.  
 58. Sir Robert (alii Richard) de Ashton, Lord Justice of Ireland. 1372.  
 59. Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March and Ulster, Lord Lieutenant. He died at Cork, 1381. 5 Rich. 2.

## Sub Richardo Secundo.

60. Robert Vere Earl of Oxford, created Marquis of Dublin, 9 Rich. 2. and after made Duke of Ireland, 10 Rich. 2. And after that, the King granted him the Kingdom and Sovereignty of Ireland by Letters Patents, (saith Brook the York-Herald) and to bear for his Arms, Azure, three Crowns Gold, in a Border Argent, to be quartered before his own Coat. Obiit in Lovaniâ, 1392. 1387.  
 61. Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. He was slain by the Irishmen, 1399. 22 Rich. 2. Stow. Rex Anglia contra Furamentum, quod præstiterat, revocavit de Hiberniâ Justiciarios, quos olim de Consensu suo Procures propter defectus eorum notabiles Constituerunt exulare: So Walsingham, sub Anno 1397. 20 Rich. 2. pag. 353. 1397.

## Sub Henrico Quarto.

62. Sir John Stanley, Lord Lieutenant. 1400.  
 63. In May Sir John went into England, leaving Sir William Stanley in his Place: And on St. Bartholomew's Eve, eodem Anno, Stephen Scroope entred Ireland, Deputy to Thomas of Lancaster, the King's Son, Lord Lieutenant, who came into Ireland in die Sancti Bricii (November 13.) eodem Anno. 1401.

Anno

## Lord Lieutenants and Deputies of Ireland. Chap. III.

Anno 1403. about the eleventh of November, *Thomas* the King's Son going into England, left *Stephen Scroope* his Deputy; and *Scroope* going into England the first day of *Lent*, the Noblemen of Ireland chuse the Earl of *Ormond* Lord Justice.

Anno 1405. *Scroope* (the Deputy of *Thomas* of Lancaster) returns into Ireland; but going again into England, the Earl of *Ormond* is Justice.

Anno 1406. *Scroope* returning after Michaelmas into Ireland, is Deputy, as before.

Anno 1407. *Scroope* going this Year also into England, *James Butler* Earl of *Ormond* is elected Lord Justice.

Anno 1408. *Thomas* of Lancaster, Lord Lieutenant, lands at *Carlingford* in Ireland, the second of August. In this Year died *Stephen Scroope* at *Tristel-Dermot*, 16 die Januarii: And the third of the Ides of March following, Sir *Thomas de Lancaster*, Lord Lieutenant, going for England, leaves the Prior of *Kilmaynan* his Deputy in Ireland.

*Thomas* of Lancaster was slain at the Battel of *Bangy* by the Duke of *Alanson*, 22 Martii, being Easter Eve, Anno Domini 1421. 9 Hen. 5. Stow.

### Sub Henrico Quinto.

Ann.Dom.

- The Prior of *Kilmaynan* continued Justice to 1413.
1413. 64. 7 die Octobris, Sir *Fohn Stanley* lands at *Cloncarfe* in Ireland, the second time Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; and died the sixth of January following.
1413. 65. The eleventh of February, *Thomas Cranley*, Archbishop of *Dublin*, is elected Lord Justice of Ireland.
1414. 66. Sir *Fohn Talbot* Lord Furnival lands at *Dalkey* in Ireland, the tenth of November, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

Anno 1419. July 22. Sir *Fohn Talbot* went into England, much in debt, and left the Archbishop of *Dublin* his Deputy.

This was the Famous *Fohn Talbot*, Marshal of France under Hen. 6. who was Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and also created Earl of *Waterford* in Ireland, 1446. 24 Hen. 6. and also Seneschal or High Steward of Ireland, to him and his Heirs, after the manner of the High Stewards of England in their Office. He was killed at the Battel of *Burdeaux* in France, 1453. Vincent upon Brooke, Title *Shrewsbury*.

1420. 67. *James Butler*, Earl of *Ormond*, lands at *Waterford* the fourth of April, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

So far out of the Annals of Ireland.

### Sub Henrico Sexto.

Lieutenants of  
Ireland to H. 6.  
Stow.

68. *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*.—*James* Earl of *Ormond* his Deputy.
69. *Fohn Sutton* Lord *Dudley*.—Sir *Thomas Strange* his Deputy.
70. Sir *Thomas Stanley*.—Sir *Christopher Plunket* his Deputy.
71. *Lion* Lord *Wells*.—The Earl of *Ormond* his Deputy.
72. *James* Earl of *Ormond* by himself.
73. *Fohn* Earl of *Shrewsbury*.—The Archbishop of *Dublin* his Deputy.
1433. 74. *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York* (Father to King *Edw.* 4.) made Lieutenant by Patent for 10 Years:

whose Deputies at sundry times (as appears by the Statutes of Ireland) were,

[The Baron of *Delvin*.  
Sir *Richard Fitz-Eustace*.  
*James* Earl of *Ormond*.  
*Tho. Fitz-Maurice* Earl of *Kildare*.]

75. *Thomas Fitz-Maurice* Earl of *Kildare*, Lord Justice to 3 *Edw.* 4.

Sub



Sub Edwardo Quarto.

76. George Duke of Clarence, the Kings Brother, made Lieutenant for his Life. *Ann.Dom.*  
 His Deputies at sundry times were, *1463.*  
 { The Earl of Desmond.  
 { John Tiptoft Earl of Worcester.  
 { Thomas Earl of Kildare.  
 But falling afterwards to discord with his Brother, the King made another Lieutenant. This George is said to be drowned in a But of Malmsey, 1478. 18 Edw. 4.  
 So Stow.  
 77. Henry Lord Grey of Ruthin, Lord Lieutenant.—Sir Rowland Eustace his Deputy. *1470.*  
 78. Richard Duke of York, younger Son of King Edw. 4. Lord Lieutenant. *1481.*

Sub Ricardo Tertio.

79. Edward Son of King Rich. 3. Lord Lieutenant.—Gerald Earl of Kildare his Deputy. *1483.*  
 This Edward died 1484. 2 Rich. 3. Buck's Hist. of Rich. 3. pag. 43.  
 80. John Earl of Lincoln, Lieutenant.—The Earl of Kildare his Deputy. *1484.*

Sub Henrico Septimo.

81. Jasper Duke of Bedford, and Earl of Pembroke, Lord Lieutenant.—Walter Archbishop of Dublin, his Deputy. *1491.*  
 Anno 1494. Sir Edward Poyning's Deputy. Jasper died the 21 of December, 1495.  
 11 Hen. 7.  
 82. Henry Duke of York (afterwards King Henry 8.) Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.—Gerald Earl of Kildare his Deputy. *1501.*

Sub Henrico Octavo.

83. Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, Lieutenant. *1520.*  
 84. Piers Butler (after Earl of Ossery) Lord Deputy. *1522.*  
 85. Gerald Earl of Kildare, again Lord Deputy.  
 86. Nugent Baron of Delvin, Lord Deputy.  
 87. Piers Butler Earl of Ossery, again Lord Deputy. *1529.*  
 88. Sir William Skeffington, Lord Deputy. *1530.*  
 89. Gerald Earl of Kildare, Lord Deputy. *1532.*  
 90. Sir William Skeffington again, October 4. *1534.*  
 91. Leonard Lord Grey, 1 Januarii, Lord Deputy. *1534.*  
 92. Sir William Brereton, Lord Deputy. *1540.*  
 93. Sir Anthony Seimleger, 25 July, Lord Deputy. *1541.*  
 94. Sir William Brabazon, 1 Aprilis, Lord Deputy. *1546.*  
 95. Sir Anthony Seimleger, August 4. again Lord Deputy. *1546.*

Sub Edwardo Sexto.

96. Sir Edward Bellingham, in May, Lord Deputy. *1548.*  
 97. Francis Bryan, December 27. Lord Justice. *1549.*  
 98. Sir William Brabazon, February 2. Lord Justice. *1549.*

M

99. Sir

## 82 Lord Lieutenants and Deputies of Ireland. Chap. III.

1550. 99. Sir Anthony Seintleger, August 4. again Lord Deputy.  
 1551. 100. Sir James Crofts, April 29. Lord Deputy.  
 1552. 101. { Sir Thomas Coslake, — }  
           { Sir Gerald Atilemore, } Decemb. 6. Lord Justices.

### Sub Maria Regina.

1554. 102. Sir Anthony Seintleger, September 1. fourth time Lord Deputy.  
 1555. 103. Thomas Lord Fitz-Walter, May 26. Lord Deputy.  
           { Hugh Curren, Lord Archbishop, Lord Chancellor, }  
 1557. 104. { Sir Henry Sidney Treasurer, — } Decemb. 4. Lord Justices.  
 1557. 105. Sir Henry Sidney alone, February 6. Lord Justice.

### Sub Elizabetha Regina.

1558. 106. Thomas Earl of Sussex, April 27. Lord Deputy. He went into Scotland, and left Sir Henry Sidney, Septemb. 24. Lord Justice. The Earl came out of Scotland, and went into England, leaving Sir Henry Sidney, December 13. Lord Justice.  
 1559. 107. Thomas Earl of Sussex, August 27. Lord Deputy.  
 1559. 108. Sir William Fitz-Williams, February 15. Lord Justice.  
 1560. 109. Thomas Earl of Sussex, June 24. Lord Lieutenant.  
 1560. 110. Sir William Fitz-Williams, February 2. Lord Justice.  
 1561. 111. Thomas Earl of Sussex, June 1. Lord Lieutenant.  
 1561. 112. Sir William Fitz-Williams, January 22. Lord Justice.  
 1562. 113. Thomas Earl of Sussex, July 24. Lord Lieutenant.  
 1564. 114. Sir Nicolas Arnold, May 25. Lord Justice.  
 1565. 115. Sir Henry Sidney, January 20. Lord Deputy.  
 1567. 116. { Dr. Weston, Lord Chancellor, }  
           { Sir William Fitz-Williams, — } October 14. Lord Justices.  
 1568. 117. Sir Henry Sidney, October 20. Lord Deputy.  
 1570. 118. Sir William Fitz-Williams, March 26. Lord Justice.  
           Idem, January 13. 1570. Lord Deputy.  
 1575. 119. Sir Henry Sidney, September 18. Lord Deputy.  
 1578. 120. Sir William Drury, September 14. Lord Deputy.  
 1579. 121. Sir William Pellam, October 11. Lord Justice.  
 1580. 122. Arthur Lord Grey arrived in Ireland, August 12. Lord Deputy.  
           { Adam Lofties, Lord Archbishop, Lord Chancellor, }  
 1582. 123. { Sir Henry Wallop, Treasurer, — } Septemb. Lord Justices.  
 1584. 124. Sir John Parrot, June 21. Lord Deputy.  
 1588. 125. Sir William Fitz-Williams, June 30. Lord Deputy.  
 1594. 126. Sir William Russel, August 11. Lord Deputy.  
 1597. 127. Thomas Lord Burrough, May 22. Lord Deputy.  
 1597. 128. Sir Thomas Norreys, October 30. Lord Justice.  
           { Adam Lofties, Archbishop, and Chancellor, }  
 1597. 129. { Sir Robert Gardiner, — } November 27. Lord Justices.  
 1598. 130. Robert Earl of Essex, April 15. Lord Lieutenant.  
           { Adam Lofties, Archbishop, Lord Chancellor, }  
 1599. 131. { Sir George Carew, Treasurer, — } Lord Justices.  
 1599. 132. Sir Charles Blunt Lord Mountjoy, October 24. Lord Lieutenant.

### Sub Jacobo Rege.

1603. 133. Sir George Carew, June 1. Lord Deputy.  
 1604. 134. Sir Arthur Chichester, February 3. Lord Deputy.

135. Thomas

### Chap.III. Lord Lieutenants and Deputies of Ireland.

83

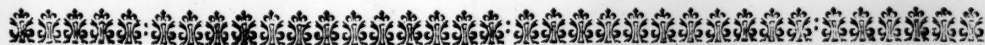
135. { Thomas Fones, Archbishop, Lord Chancellor, }  
 { Sir Richard Wingfield, } March 14. Lord Justices. 1613.  
 136. Sir Arthur Chichester, Lord Belfast, July 27. Lord Deputy. 1614.  
 137. { Thomas Fones, Archbishop, Lord Chancellor, }  
 { Sir John Denham, } February 11. Lord Justices. 1615.  
 138. Sir Oliver Saint John, August 30. Lord Deputy. 1616.  
 139. { Sir Adam Lofties, Viscount Ely, Lord Chancellor, }  
 { Sir Richard Wingfield, Viscount Powerscourt, } May 4. Lord Justices. 1622.  
 140. Henry Viscount Falkland, September 8. Lord Deputy. 1622.

#### Sub Carolo Primo.

141. { Sir Adam Lofties, Lord Chancellor, }  
 { Sir Richard Boyle, Earl of Cork, Lord Treasurer, } Lord Justices. 1629.  
 142. Thomas Viscount Wentworth, July 25. Lord Deputy. 1633.  
 143. { Sir Adam Lofties, Lord Chancellor, }  
 { Christopher Wansford, Master of the Rolls, } June 2. Lord Justices. 1636.  
 144. Thomas Viscount Wentworth, November 23. Lord Deputy. 1636.  
 145. { Robert Lord Dillon of Kilkenny-VVest, }  
 { Christopher VVansford, Master of the Rolls, } September 12. Lord Justices. 1639.  
 146. Thomas VVentworth, Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant. He was Beheaded May 1640.  
 12. 1641. very unjustly, by the Parliament of England's Faction.  
 Christopher VVansford was Deputy to Strafford.  
 147. { Robert Lord Dillon, }  
 { Sir VVilliam Parsons, Master of the Court of Wards, } Decem. 30. Lord Justices. 1640.  
 148. { Sir VVilliam Parsons, }  
 { Sir John Borlace, Master of the Ordnance, } February 9. Lord Justices. 1640.  
 149. { Sir John Borlace, }  
 { Sir Henry Tichborn, } May 1. Lord Justices. 1643.  
 150. James Butler, Marquess of Ormond, February 21. Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. 1643.  
 The Rebellion of the Parliament of England was now broken out, by raising Arms and Forces against the King; and great Troubles arose both in England and Ireland.  
 Anno 1649. Oliver Cromwel Voted General of all the Forces sent against Ireland by the Parliament of England, March 30. On the 20 of June following, Dublin was Besieged by the Marquess of Ormond; and on August 2. he was defeated before Dublin by Colonel Fones and his Party, who issued out of the Town; and Ireland reduced by Cromwel soon after.

#### Sub Carolo Secundo.

151. King Charles the Second being restored to his Kingdoms, 1660. makes James Butler (now Duke of Ormond) Lord Liutenant of Ireland, 1662. who landed in Ireland 28 die Julii, eodem Anno. 1662.  
 152. The Duke of Ormond is desired by the King to surrender his Commission; and the Lord Roberts, Lord Privy Seal, is made Lieutenant of Ireland in February. 1668.  
 153. Roberts is recalled, and John Lord Barkley came Lord Lieutenant. 1670.



Finis Totius Operis.

Μόνη τῶ Θεῷ δόξα.





SOME  
ANTIQUITIES  
TOUCHING  
CHESHIRE.

Faithfully Collected out of  
Authentique Histories,  
Old Deeds, Records, and Evidences.

---

BY  
Sir PETER LEYCESTER, Baronet,  
A Member of the same County.

---

*Nescio qua Natale Solum dulcedine cunctos  
ducit, & immemores non sinit esse sui.*

---



L O N D O N,  
Printed Anno Domini M. DC. LXXII.







THE  
CONTENTS  
OF THIS  
BOOK.

THE first Part treateth of the Governors and Earls of *Mercia*, from the time of King *Alfred*, to the time of the *Norman* Conquest.

The second Part comprehendeth the History of the Earls of *Chester* from the *Norman* Conquest, till that Earldom was Invested in the Crown of *England* under King *Henry* the Third; with a short Catalogue of all such Princes of *England*, as have been created Princes of *Wales* and Earls of *Chester*, ever since to this day.

The third Part treateth of the ancient Barons to the Earls of *Chester*, with several Catalogues of all the Bishops, Deans, Chamberlains, Judges, Sheriffs, and Escheatours of *Cheshire*, and also of the Recorders of the City of *Chester*.

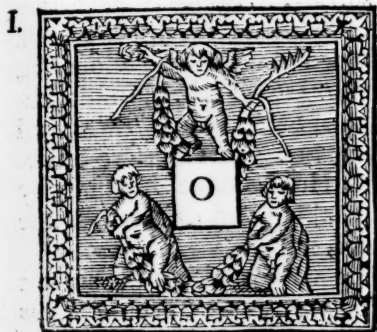
The fourth and last Part comprehendeth the Antiquities of *Bucklow* Hundred in *Cheshire*.





S O M E  
A N T I Q U I T I E S  
T O U C H I N G  
C H E S H I R E.

P A R T I. C H A P. I.



Ur Island of *Great Brittain* was altogether unknown both to the ancient *Grecians* and *Romans*, until the Days of *Caius Julius Caesar*. *Bede de Historia Gentis Anglorum*, lib. 1. cap. 2. Learned *Cambden*, in his *Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 24, 25. Also *Sherringham de Gentis Anglorum Origine*, pag. 99. For the Name of *Brettain* is not to be found in any Author, *Greek* or *Latine*, before that time, as far forth as I have ever seen or heard of, *Diodorus Siculus* being the first among the *Greek* Authors, and *Lucretius* among the *Latines*, who made mention thereof, and both these lived about the same Age with *Caesar*, or a little sooner.

Wherefore we have no certain History of this Island but from *Caesar* downwards. The ancient *Brettans* were a barbarous People, and left no Writing or History of their Countrey to Posterity. *Gildas*, called *Sapiens*, is the first among the *Brettans* who hath left us any mention in Writing hereof, and those very short and imperfect. Now *Gildas* writ about the Year of *Christ* 540. and what he writ (as he confesseth in his Prologue) was by Relation from beyond Sea, more than out of ancient Records and Writings of his own Countrey: for those (if any such were at all) were either burned by the Enemy's rage, or carried away by the banished Natives; so that in his time there was no such extant.

II. Now *Julius Caesar*, upon his second Expedition into *Brettain*, Anno ante *Christum natum* 54. or thereabout, subdued part of *Brettain*, and many Cities submitted, and

N

yielded



yielded up themselves to the *Romans*. *Cesar de Bello Gallico*, lib. 5. in ipso initio. And the Rule of the *Romans* in *Brettaine* ceased upon the declination of the *Roman* Empire, after that *Alaric*, King of the *Goths*, had taken *Rome*, which hapned in the Year of *Christ* 410. according to our vulgar Computation. So *Helvicus* in his *Chronology*; also *Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 1. cap. 11.* So that the Rule or Sovereignty of the *Romans* over *Brettaine* continued almost 470 Years, as *Bede* computeth in the same Chapter. But *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 60. computing to *Valentinian* the Third, saith 476 Years.

III. But now the poor *Brettans*, upon the *Romans* withdrawing of their Forces out of *Brettaine*, to defend themselves, were miserably devoured by the *Scots* and *Picts*: And therefore they called in, and invited the *Saxons* to aid them; who came first into *Brettaine* Anno *Christi* 449. saith *Bede* and *Malmesbury*. But the *Brettans* (to use *Gildas's* own words) perceiving the *Saxons*, *Quasi pro patriâ pugnatueros, sed eam certius impugnatueros*, defended themselves as well as they could. But the *Saxons*, after they had expelled the *Scots* and *Picts*, did also by degrees root out the *Brettans* also; and the *Saxons* at last solely possessed themselves of all the South part of *Brettaine*, which we now call *England*; but disagreeing among themselves, and contending for Superiority, each Party would set up themselves (as it commonly falls out in such Cases,) and so had a *Heptarchy*, or seven distinct Kingdoms in *England*, till at last they were all swallowed up into one by that of the *West-Saxons*, the poor *Brettans* being driven into *Wales* and *Cornwall*.

IV. *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons*, being now sole Monarch of all *England*, (for so *Hoveden* calls him, pag. 414.) and having routed *Wilaf* King of *Mercia*, and made him Tributary, (which Kingdom of *Mercia* was the largest in compass of all the seven, and the last of the six unsubdued) ordained, That this part of *Brettaine*, whereof he had now the Sovereignty, should be called *England*; since which time it hath gained the Name of *England*. *Verstegan's Saxon Antiquities*, p. 123. And this Edict, saith *Trevisa* in his Translation of *Polychronicon*, was when *Egbert* was Crowned King of all *England* at *Winchester*, after the Battel of *Ellindon*, Fol. 275. Now the Battel of *Ellindon* is placed in Anno *Christi* 823. by *Florentius Wigorniensis* and *Stowe*.

This *Egbert* also is said to have new modelled *England* into Shires; the word *Share* we use at this day for a Part or Division. *Huntington*, lib. 1. Hist. pag. 298. *Postquam Reges West-Sexe cateris praevaluerunt, & Monarchiam obtinuerunt, terras in 35 Provincias dividebant.* This might be *Ethelwolfe*, Son of *Egbert*: yet *Egbert* was the first Monarch. *Ingulphus* saith, *Alfred* (the fourth Son of *Ethelwolfe*) divided *England* into Counties, Hundreds, and Tythings, pag. 870. But *Selden* supposeth *Ingulphus* is herein mistaken, otherwise *Malmesbury* would have attributed the Division of Shires unto *Alfred* as well as Hundreds and Tythings, which he omitteth altogether, pag. 44. Therefore Shires were distinguished somewhat sooner, to wit, by *Egbert*; Hundreds and Tythings by *Alfred*. This *Alfred* also ordained Judges and Sheriffs, making two Officers for the Governing of a Shire, whereof before was but one Officer, called *Vice-Dominus*.

This was but a new Model by *Egbert* and *Alfred*: for without doubt the ancient *Brettans* had their Divisions of Counties, Cities and Towns, as *Cook* upon *Littleton* well observes, Sect. 248.

V. As to this new Division of Shires, *Huntington* in the place cited, reckons up 35. where he reckons *Cornvall*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, to make up the Account. But *Malmesbury De Gestis Regum*, lib. 2. cap. 10. pag. 63. saith, That under King *Ethelred*, Anno Domini 1016. there were but 32 Shires in *England*: and the Record of the two *Dooms-day* Books hath onely 33 Shires under *William the Conqueror*, Anno *Christi* 1086. unless we take the *East-Ryding*, *North-Ryding* and *West-Ryding*, there mentioned, for Shires. See *Splelman's Glossary* on the word *Dooms-day*; which three do now make up but one Shire, called *Yorkshire*, as it now stands divided.

Nor do we find in *Dooms-day* Book any mention at all of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, *Durham*, or *Lancashire*; howbeit part of *Lancashire*, as it now stands distinguished, is put under the Title of *Gesterscire* in that Book, to wit, all that part between

between the two Rivers of *Ribbell* and *Mersey*; and the rest of it I conceive was put under *Euric-Scire*: So that *Lancashire* seems to have got and gained a distinct Name of a County or Shire since the *Norman Conquest*; but of later time it was made a County Palatine by the King's Charter to his Son *John of Gaunt*, Dated 28 die *Februarii*, 51 *Edw.* 3. 1376. with all Priviledges *sicut Comes Cestrie infra Comitatum Cestrie dignoscitur habere*: Confirmed by Parliament, 13 *Rich.* 2. 1389. *Durham* also hath not his Title in *Dooms-day Book*, but may seem there to be comprehended under *Euric-Scire*, or *Yorkshire*. So likewise *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Westmorland*, are either there omitted, or comprehended under *Yorkshire*. But soon after these were all accounted for distinct Counties or Shires; which six (as they now stand divided) *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, *Durham*, *Yorkshire*, and *Lancashire*, were by the *Romans*, during their Rule in *Brettaine*, stiled *Brigantes*, that is, *Robbers*. In the first Age of the *Saxons* Rule in *Brettaine*, these all made up the Kingdom of *Deira*, as it was then called; which afterwards the *Saxons* called *The Kingdom of the Northumbrians*, so called, because they possessed all the North of *England*, from the River *Humber* in *Yorkshire*, to *Scotland*. So *Cambden's Britannia*, in the Preface to *Yorkshire*.

*Polychronicon*, lib. 1. cap. 49. saith thus: That if *Northumberland* be counted for one Shire, which reached sometime from the River *Humber* to the River *Twede*, then are in *England* but 32 Shires, over and above *Cornwall*: But if it be parted into six Shires, that is to say, *Evoric-shire*, or *Yorkshire*, *Durham-shire*, *Northumberland*, *Carlisle-shire*, or *Cumberland*, *Appleby-shire*, or *Westmorland*, and *Lancashire*, then are there 36 Shires besides *Cornwall*.

In the *Conqueror's* time, who Described all the Provinces of *England*, were found 36 Shires, and half a Shire, 52080 Towns, 45002 Parish Churches, 75000 Knights Fees, whereof Houses of Religion had 28015. But now are more Towns and Villages inclosed and inhabited then were at that time; and whereas before it was written, that *Cornwall* was not set in the Shires of *England*, it may stand among them well enough; for it is not in *Wales*, nor in *Scotland*, but it is in *England*; and so reckoning *Cornwall*, be 37 Shires in *England*. Thus the Monk of *Chester* in his *Polychronicon*, who writ under *Edward the Third*.

But the Monk erreth in his Account; for there are 33 Shires named in *Dooms-day Book*, with *Cornwall*; and if *Yorkshire* in *Dooms-day Book* have five other Shires taken out of it, and be added to the rest, then there must be in all 38 Shires, and not 37. as the Monk counteth.

And if we add *Rutlandshire* (which was formerly part of *Northamptonshire*, but since *Edward Plantagenet*, Son and Heir to *Edmund of Langley Duke of York*, was made Earl of *Rutland* under King *Richard the Second*, it hath been reckoned for a County) and also *Richmondshire*, which is part of *Yorkshire*, being now also put into the number of our Counties, then have we just 40 Counties in *England* at this present.

VI. *Wales* was newly divided into Shires and Hundreds, *Anno Domini* 1283. 11 *Edw.* 3. saith *Stow* in his *Annals*; in which Year *Wales* was totally subdued by *Edward the First*, who then built two strong Castles there, one at *Conway*, the other at *Caernarvan*.

*Cambden* saith there were onely six Shires in *Wales* in the Reign of *Edward the First*, constituted; and the rest were ordained by Parliamentary Authority under *Henry the Eighth*; in his *Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 115. But the Statute of 34 & 35 *Hen.* 8. cap. 26. tells us, That eight Shires were of ancient and long time, to wit, the Shires of *Glamorgan*, *Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, *Flint*, *Caernarvan*, *Anglesey*, and *Merioneth*; but other four were made and appointed by the Statute of 27 *Hen.* 8. cap. 26. besides *Monmouthshire*, to wit, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*; and divers Dominions and Lordships in the *Marches* of *Wales*, were then also united and annexed to *Shropshire*, *Herefordshire*, and *Gloucestershire*; so that there were five Shires newly made under *Henry the Eighth*, and eight Shires under *Edward the First*; but some now account *Monmouth* among the Shires of *England*, as *Cambden* and *Speed*, and so make 41 Counties in *England*, because in that Statute of 27 *Hen.* 8. cap. 26. it is made subject to



the Chancery of *England*, and to the King's Judges of *Westminster*, as all other the King's Subjects be within every Shire of the Realm of *England*. By the same reason we may now account all the 13 Shires of *Wales* for Counties of *England*, because by the same Statute of 27 *Hen* 8. the Dominion of *Wales* is from thenceforth incorporated, united, and annexed to the Realm of *England*.

Yet it seems to me more proper, that *Monmouth* be placed among the Shires of *Wales*, in regard it was formerly part of *Wales*, to preserve the memory thereof; and so we have at this day 13 Shires in *Wales*.



## CHAP. II.

## Of the Kingdom of Mercia.

I. **F**Or my better method and clearer passage to the Earls of *Chester*, it will not be amiss briefly to set down the Kings of *Mercia*, during the *Heptarchy* of the Saxons in *England*, under which our County of *Cheeshire* is comprised.

Alfo Mauh.  
Paris de H. 2.  
and Affer Ale  
merentis de  
Afreds pa. 1.

This Kingdom of *Mercia* began *Anno Domini* 626. under *Penda* firnamed *The Strong*, Son of *Wibba*: Howbeit *Huntington* brings it somewhat higher, even to begin under *Crida*, who died *Anno Domini* 596. lib. 2. pag. 315. whose Descent he also sets down out of the ancient Saxons Chronicle to *Woden*, pag. 316. and the Descent of *Woden*, *Malmesbury* reckons up, (lib. 2. de Gestis Regum, cap. 2. ad initium) out of the *English* Chronicles, to *Noah*. Also *Hoved. Annal. pars prior*, p. 414. brings it up to *Adam*: Which Descent, although we may conceive it true, as far as is set down, yet it carries great improbabilities along with it, in respect of the long Tract of Time it contains: for *Woden* is but the tenth Ancestor from *Crida* inclusively, and *Noah* but the sixteenth from *Woden*, according to *Malmesbury*: So all the Generations from *Noah* to *Crida* are but 26. which in all probability cannot contain much above 600 Years; and so *Crida* living after *Christ* 550 Years, as *Huntington* clearly expresth, the Generation where *Noah* is placed cannot exceed 100 Years before *Christ*, or thereabouts. Now *Noah* lived above 2000 Years before *Christ*, as is evident by the *Scripture*: and the Generations from *Noah* to *Christ* are reckoned up 68, *Luke* cap. 3. and according to *Matthew*, from *Noah* to *Christ* are reckoned up 52 Generations, which far exceed the proportion and number here set down by *Malmesbury*: Besides this, that *Bedwergius* should be the Son of *Sem* (as *Hoveden* hath it) is much to be suspected; or (as *Malmesbury* sets it down) that he should be the Son of *Stresaus*, and *Stresaus* reported to be the Son of *Noah*, seems likewise incredible, forasmuch as no such Son is recorded in the Text, *Genesis* cap. 10. either to *Noah* or *Sem*. But to return.

II. The Kingdom of *Mercia* was otherwise called *Midel-Engle*, or *Mediterranea Anglia*, *Huntington*, lib. 2. *Histor.* pag. 317. and was distinguished into the Northern and Southern *Mercians*. The *South-Mercians* were 5000 Families, and were severed by the River *Trent* from the *North-Mercians*, who contained 7000 Families: and this distinction was in the time of *Peda*, Son of *Penda*. *Huntington*, lib. 3. pag. 332.

It was called *Mercia*, not from the River *Mersey*, running from the corner of *Wirral* in *Cheeshire*, because that River was the utmost Limit thereof Westward; but I rather believe that River took Denomination from this Kingdom, which it Bounded on that side; and was called *Mercia*, because it abutted or bordered upon part of all or most of the other Kingdoms of the *Heptarchy*: for *Marche* in the *Saxon* Tongue signifieth *A Border* or *Limit*: Hence we call the parts of *Wales* next bordering upon *England*, *The Marches of Wales*; and at this day we call the utmost Border of a piece of Land, *A Land-March*, now pronounced *Land-Mark*, which is as much as *A Mere* or *Boundary*.

III. I shall



III. I shall now briefly run over the Kings of *Mercia* since the *Saxons* first set up their Rule here, with the Years of their several Reigns.

1. *Crida* died about the Year of *Christ* 596. He began his Reign *Anno Domini* 586. and Reigned ten Years.
2. *VVibba*, Son of *Crida*. He began his Reign *Anno* 596. and Reigned twenty Years.
3. *Ceorlus*, Son of *VVibba*. He began his Reign *Anno* 616. and Reigned ten Years.
4. *Penda*, surnamed *The Strong*, Son of *VVibba*, slew *Edwin* and *Oswald*, Kings of *Nor-thumberland*, in several Battels. *Oswald* was slain the fifth day of *August*, *Anno Domini* 642. *Oswald* was a holy Man, and many Churches and Chappels were Consecrated and Founded in honour of him. This *Penda* was slain by *Oswy*, Brother of *Oswald* in the Year 656. in Battel. He began his Reign *Anno* 626. and Reigned thirty Years. *Bede de Hist. Angl. lib. 3. cap. 9.*
5. *Peda*, or *Weda*, Son of *Penda*, Married *Alflede*, Daughter of *Oswy* King of *Nor-thumberland*, and was the first King of *Mercia* that received the *Christian* Faith. He received half of *Mercia* by the Gift of *Oswy* his Father-in-law, to wit, *South-Mercia*. This *Oswy* Founded *Lichfield* Church, and made *Dwina* a *Scotchman* Bishop thereof, *Anno Domini* 656. He was the first Bishop of *Mercia*. *Stow. pag. 67.* This *Peda* began his Reign *Anno* 656. and Reigned three Years.
6. *Wulfere*, Son of *Penda*, after the Death of his Brother *Peda*, succeeded King of *Mercia*: for the Nobility of *Mercia*, *Fumin*, *Eaba*, and *Eadbert*, did rebell against *Oswy*, and set up *Wulfere*, who Married *Ermenhild*, Daughter of *Erconbert* King of *Kent*, and had Issue by her, *Kenred* a Son, and *Werburge* a Daughter, that holy Virgin, who died at *Chester*, and there buried. *Will. de Malmesbury, lib. 1. de Gestis Regum, cap. 4.* This *Wulfere* was the first of the *English* Kings who committed Simony, and sold the Bishoprick of *London* to one *VVina*. He killed two of his own Sons, *Ulfade* and *Rufin*, because they went to be instructed in the *Christian* Faith by *St. Chad* Bishop of *Lichfield*, whose Bodies *Ermenhild* the Queen buried in a Sepulchre of Stone, where after she Founded a Priory, called *The Priory of Stones*, in *Staffordshire*. *Stow. pag. 69.* He began his Reign *Anno* 659. and Reigned seventeen Years.
7. *Ethelred*, Brother to *VVulfere*, erected a Bishoprick at *VVorcester*. He began his Reign *Anno* 675. and Reigned twenty nine Years.
8. *Kenred*, Son of *VVulfere*, in the fifth Year of his Reign went to *Rome*, and became a Monk in *St. Peters* Church in *Rome*, where he continued all his Life. He began his Reign *Anno* 704. and Reigned five Years.
9. *Ceolred*, Son of *Ethelred*, Fought stoutly against *Ina*, King of the *VVest-Saxons*. *Ceolred* was buried at *Lichfield*. He began his Reign *Anno* 708. and Reigned eight Years.
10. *Ethelbald the Proud*, whom *Malmesbury* styles *Pronepos Penda ex Alwio fratre*, Reigned peaceably one and forty Years. This *Ethelbald*, and almost all the Nobility of *Mercia*, were much addicted to Adultery, rejecting their Wives, as appears by the Letter of *Boniface*, Archbishop of *Mentz* and *German* Legate, to *Ethelbald*, about *Anno* 747. He Founded the Abbey of *Crowland*, and was slain by his own Subjects, by the procurement of *Berared*, at the Battel of *Segiswold*, within three Miles of *Tamworth*, as he was Fighting against *Cuthred* King of the *VVest-Saxons*, *Anno* 757. *Stow.* and his Body was Interred at *Ripdon* or *Ripon*. He was Son of *Alwy*, Son of *Eoppa*, Son of *VVibba*. *Matth. VVestminst. pag. 264.* He began his Reign *Anno* 716. and Reigned one and forty Years.
11. *Berared*, an *Usurper*, was slain by *Offa*, and had an end meet for a Traytor. He began his Reign *Anno* 757. and Reigned one Year.
12. *Offa* was Cousin to *Ethelbald*, scilicet Son of *Dingferth*, Son of *Eanulf*, Son of *Osmod*, Son of *Eoppa*, Son of *VVibba*. *Floremius VVigorniensis, pag. 274.* He overcame in Battel *Kinulf* King of the *VVest-Saxons*. He built the famous Monastery of black Monks at *St. Albans*, *Anno* 793. in the three and thirtieth Year of his

- his Reign, and Endowed it with Lands, witnessed by himself, *Egfrid* his Son, nine Kings, fifteen Bishops, ten Dukes, &c. He translated the Arch-bishop's See from *Canterbury* to *Lichfield*, and Founded the Abbey of *Bathe*. He made a great Dike or Ditch between *Wales* and the Kingdom of *Mercia*, which is called *Offa's Dike*, and whereof part is yet to be seen. *Stow. pag. 71.* He gave to the Pope a yearly Rent out of every House in his Kingdom, stiled *The Charter of Peter-Pence. Polychron. lib. 5. cap. 25.* His Wifes Name was *Quendrida*; whose Daughter she was, I find not: By whom he had Issue, *Egfrid* a Son; *Ethelburge* a Daughter Married *Brietric*, King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 787. whom *Florentius* calleth *Eadburge*, pag. 280. *Elfled* another Daughter, was second Wife to *Ethelred* King of *Northumberland. Speed's Hist. pa. 362.* and *Elfrid* another Daughter, betook her self to the Monastery of *Croyland*. He died at *Osley*, saith *Stow* (*Quare* if not mistaken for *Ocley*,) the twenty ninth day of *July*, and was buried at a Chappel without the Town of *Bedford*. He began his Reign Anno 758. and Reigned thirty nine Years.
13. *Egfrid*, Son of *Offa*, died young. He Reigned but 141 Days, saith *Florentius*, pag. 281. and was buried at *St. Albans*. He began to Reign Anno 796.
  14. *Kenulfe*, an heroick and noble Prince, succeeded King of *Mercia*. He was Son of *Cuthbert*, and Trinepos *Wibba*, that is, *The Sixth in Descent from Wibba*, saith *Matthew of Westminster*, pag. 291. He took *Eadbert*, (or *Egbert* as others call him) firnamed *Pren*, King of *Kent*, whom he carried away Prisoner triumphantly, An. 798. and not long after, when he had built *Winchelcombe* Church, on the Day of the Dedication thereof, he set his Prisoner free at the Altar of that Church, and made *Cuthred* King of *Kent* in his stead. So *Westminster* and others. He also Founded the Church of *St. Ethelbert* in *Hereford*, the Bishop's See; and by *Elfride* his Wife had Issue *Kenelm* a Son, and two Daughters, *Quendrede* and *Burgenbild*. He died Anno Christi 819. saith *Florentius*; Anno 821. saith *Westminster*, and buried at *Winchelcome* Abbey. He began his Reign Anno 796. and Reigned twenty four Years.
  15. *Kenelm*, Son of *Kenulfe*, a Boy of seven Years old, was murdered within few Months after his Father's Death by one *Ascebert* his Governor, who taking him into a Wood, cut off his Head, and buried him under a Thorn Tree. This was done by the procurement of *Quendrede* his Sister; whereby *Kenelm* obtained the Name of a Martyr. His Body being found, was buried at *Winchelcombe*. He began to Reign Anno 819.
  16. *Ceolwulfe*, Brother of *Kenulfe*, succeeded King. He was deposed by *Bernulfe*, and driven out of the Kingdom, and had a Daughter called *Cenedrith*. *Spelman's Conncels*, pag. 333. He began to Reign Anno 820. and Reigned one Year.
  17. *Beornulfe*, elected King Anno 821. who in the third Year of his Reign was overcome in Battel at *Ellandon*, by *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 823. but as *Westminster* puts it, Anno 825. and was slain in Battel against the *East-Angles*, Anno 824. He began his Reign Anno 821. and Reigned three Years.
  18. *Ludecan*, Cofin to *Bernulfe*, waging War with the *East-Angles*, in revenge of *Bernulfe*, was himself killed, with five Captains of his Army, 826. He began to Reign Anno 824. and Reigned two Years.
  19. *Wilafe*, or *Wiglase*, succeeded King; but was subdued by *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 827. under whom he enjoyed his Kingdom, paying Tribute. *Wimund*, Son of *Wilafe*, Married *Elfede*, Daughter of *Ceolwulfe* King of *Mercia*, and had a Son called *Wilstan*. *Ingulphus*, pag. 858. slain by *Berfert*. This *Wilafe* began his Reign Anno 826. and Reigned thirteen Years.
  20. *Berthulfe*, Brother to *Wilafe*, was also Tributary to the King of the *West-Saxons*, till at last he was chased beyond the Seas, by the Sea-Rovers of *Denmark*. He had a Son called *Berfert*, who killed his Cofin *Wilstan*, June 1. Vigiliâ *Pentecostes*, Anno 850. *Florentius*, pag. 295. He began his Reign Anno 839. and Reigned thirteen Years.
  21. *Burdred*, or *Burbred*, paying Tribute, enjoyed it twenty Years, and then being driven



driven out of his Countrey, fled to *Rome*. The *Danes* deliver his Kingdom to *Ceolwulf*, sometime Servant to *Burhred*, on Condition that he should resign it whensoever the *Danes* should demand it, *Anno* 874. but not long after King *Alfred* got it. This *Burdred* began his Reign *Anno* 852. and Reigned twenty Years.

So that King *Alfred* prevailing over the *Danes*, united the Kingdom of *Mercia* unto that of the *West-Saxons*, inseparably from this time, and was absolute Monarch of all *England*; and so the Kingdom of *Mercia* failed *Anno Domini* 875. which, if we reckon from King *Penda*, had stood about 250 Years; but if we reckon from *Crida*, about 290 Years.



## CHAP. III.

*Of the Governors of Mercia, Substituted by King Alfred and his Successors.*

TO pass by those former Earls of *Chester*, namely *Edol*, or *Edolfe*, who lived in the time of King *Vortiger* the *Briton*, about the Year of *Christ* 471. stiled *Earl of Caerlegion*, or *Chester*, by *Fabian* in his *Chronicle*, *Part* 5. *cap.* 89. and also *Cursale*, or, as by some he is written, *Surusalem Earl of Chester*, in the time of King *Arthur*, *Anno Domini* 616. as *Geffrey Monmouth* affirms, one of *Arthur's* Knights of the *Round Table*; I shall now speak of those Earls, who are more certainly recorded in our Histories of credit, but not yet Earls of particular Places.

I find in *Florentius*, *sub Anno Domini* 800. that *Ethelmundus Dux Merciorum*, coming out of *Mercia*, and passing *Kimeresford* with an Army, was met with by *Weolhstan Dux Wiltoniensium*, and had a cruel Battel, *Amboque Duces \* occisi*; but the Victory fell to the *Wiltshiremen*: by which words, I conceive, the Author means no more than a General, expressed by the word *Dux*. The two Generals of the Armies met and Fought, and were both slain.

\* *Trevisa*, the Translator of *Polychronicon*, calls them Dukes, fol. 275.

I. I now proceed to the chief Governors of *Mercia* from the time of King *Alfred*. The first I meet with (who under *Alfred* Governed *Mercia*) is stiled *Ethered*, or *Ethelred*, who Married *Elfede*, Daughter to King *Alfred*. His Title I find variously delivered: by *Higden*, the Monk of *Chester*, he is stiled *Ethelredus Dux & Subregulus Merciorum*. So likewise by *Matthew of Westminster*. Also by *Hoveden* and *Huntington*, sometimes *Dux*, sometimes *Subregulus*, sometimes *Dominus Merciorum*. *Malmesbury*, *De Gestis Regum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. calls him *Comes Merciorum*. The most usual Title in all those ancient Authors is *Dux*; which in those Times seems to be all one with an Earl, or *Comes*. By all it is apparent, that he was then the chief Governor of *Mercia* under the King; and he lived in the Reigns of King *Alfred* and *Edward the Elder*. I desire I may have liberty to render these Titles by the Name of Earl.

*The Acts of Earl Ethelred, and of Elfede his Countess.*

*Ethelred* and his Countess restored *Caerleon*, that is, *Legecestria*, now called *Chester*, *Anno Chr.* 908. after it was destroyed by the *Danes*, and enclosed it with new Walls, and made it nigh such two as it was before; so that the Castle that was sometime by the Water without the Walls, is now in the Town within the Walls. So *Trevisa* in his Translation of *Polychronicon*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 4. whereunto agreeth *Florentius* and *Matthew of Westminster*. But *Hoveden* placeth it in *Anno* 905. Which Town of *Chester* remained in possession of the *Britons* or *Welshmen*, till it was taken by *Egbert*, the *Saxon* Monarch of *England*, about the Year 824. *Trevisa*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 28.

Also



- Ann. Chr.* Also he and his Countess translated the Bones of *St. Oswald*, King and Martyr, from  
 910. *Bardeny to Gloucester*, where they built an Abbey in honour of *St. Peter*. *Polychronicon*.  
 911. The *Danes* breaking their Truce with King *Edward* and this *Ethelred*, wasted *Mercia*, and were beaten by the *English* at *Totenhale* in *Staffordshire*; and afterwards at *Wodenesfield*, within a Mile of *Wolverhampton* in *Staffordshire*, was a great Battel Fought on the fifth day of *August* in the same Year, wherein the *Danes* were routed, and three of their Kings slain, *Healfdene*, *Eywysle*, and *Igwar*. *Stow. Ethelwerd in Chronico suo, lib. 4. cap. 4. and Trevisa, fol. 287.*  
 912. *Ethelred Eximia vir Probitatis, Dux & Patricius, Dominus & Subregulus Merciorum, decessit, Anno 912.* So *Florentius*; whose Death is placed by *Hoveden* sub *Anno 908*. He had onely one Daughter, called *Elfwine* or *Algiva*; at whose Birth *Elflede* her Mother was so much astonished with the pain, that ever after she refrained the Embraces of her Husband for almost 40 Years, saith *Matth. Westminst. pag. 359.* protesting often, That it was not fit for a King's Daughter to be given to a Pleasure that brought so much pain along with it; and thereupon grew an heroick *Virago*, like the ancient *Amazons*, as if she had changed her Sex as well as her Mind. *Ingulphus, pag. 871. Malmesbury, pag. 46.*  
 913. This Lady *Elflede* is variously written by our ancient Historians, as *Edelfled*, *Ethelfled*, *Egelfled*, and *Elflede*; and from the time of her Husbands Death she Governed all *Mercia* excellently, except *London* and *Oxford*, which King *Edward* her Brother retained to himself.  
 She built a Fort at *Sceargete*, and another at *Bridge* upon *Severn*, which I conceive is now called *Bridgenorth*.  
 914. She repaired *Tamworth* nigh *Lichfield*, and built a Fort at *Stafford*.  
 915. She built the Town of *Eadsbury* in the Forrest of *Cheshire*, whereof now nothing remains, but that we now call *The Chamber of the Forrest*. And the same Year she built *Warwick*.  
 916. She built also *Cirichbyrig*, now called *Monkes-Kirkby* in *Warwickshire*, saith *Dugdale* in his *Warwickshire, pag. 50. a.* and another called *Weadhirig*; and a third called *Runcorn*, but now called *Runcorne*, in *Cheshire*. This was long since demolished. *Polychronicon. Florentius.*  
 917. She took *Brecannemere*, or *Brecknock*, and carried away the Queen of *Wales*, and 33 of her Men, Prisoners into *Mercia*.  
 918. She took the Town of *Darby* from the *Danes*, and the whole Province thereof. In Storming of which Town she lost four of her chiefest Officers, ante *Calendas Augusti*.  
 919. *Elflede* died at *Tamworth* the twelfth day of *June*, *Anno 919.* and was buried in *St. Peter's Church* at *Gloucester*. *Florentius, Westminster, Polychronicon, and Huntington.* But *Hoveden* placeth her Death sub *Anno 915.* And so *Ethelwerd, lib. 4. cap. 4.* So much do Writers vary for the time.  
 In the same Year wherein she died, King *Edward* built a Fort or Town at *Thelwall* in *Cheshire*, and Garrison'd it; and also made another Garrison at *Manchester*, which was then in the outmost Border of the Kingdom of *Northumberland* this way; and took *Mercia* from his Niece *Elfwine* into his own Hands. *Florentius. Polychronicon.*  
 I cannot here pass by *Henry Huntington's* contradiction of himself, *Lib. quinto Histor. pag. 353.* where he tells us, That *Edred Dux Mercie* died *Anno 8 Edwardi Regis Anglia*, which falls *Anno Christi 908.* And in the same Page a little after he says, That *Ethelred Dux Mercie*, Father of *Edelfled*, died in the eighteenth Year of King *Edward's* Reign; which must needs be a mistake, unless there were two *Ethelreds* Governors of *Mercia* successively, and two *Elfledes*, Mother and Daughter; of which I find no mention in other Authors.  
 The Countess *Elflede* was a prudent Woman, and of a manly Spirit. She much assisted King *Edward* her Brother, as well by Council as by her Actions. She was beloved of her Friends, and feared by her Enemies. Of whom *Huntington* hath these Verses, *lib. 5. Hist. pag. 354.*

O Elfreda Potens, O terror Virgo Virorum,  
 Victrix Natura, nomine digna Viri!  
 Tu quo Splendidior fieres, Natura Puellam,  
 Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri:  
 Te mutare decet sed solum nomina Sexus:  
 Tu Regina Potens, Rêxque Trophæa parans.  
 Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere Triumphi:  
 Cæsare Splendidior Virgo, Virago, Vale.

II. *Alfere* is the next Governor of *Mercia*: He is also stiled *Dux Mercia*. He is Witness to a Charter of King *Edgar's*, made to the Abbey of *Croyland*, Anno 966. *Ingulpfus*, pag. 882. & 888.

Anno 975. he destroyed many Abbeys, turning out the Abbots with their Monks, and bringing in Clergy-men with their Wives. *Hoveden*, pag. 427. *Florentius*, pag. 361.

Anno 983. *Alfere Dux Merciorum*, and Cofin to King *Edgar*, died; and *Alfric* his Son succeeded in that Government. *Florentius*, pag. 363. And if we may believe *Malmesbury*, pag. 61. he was eaten to death with Lice.

Ann.Dom.  
983.

III. *Alfric*, Son of *Alfere*, succeeded his Father, and was *Dux Mercia* by Succession, Anno 983. *Huntington* calls him *Consul Alfricus*, Earl *Alfric*, lib. 5. Hist. pag. 357. For *Dux* and *Consul* in these Ages were *Synonima*.

He was banished *England*, Anno 986. *Florentius*. and not long after was received again into favor, contrary to the Rule of State-Policy; for, *Quem semel graviter laferis, non facile tibi fidelem credideris*: Never think that Man will be faithful to you, whom you have before greatly injured and distastad.

Wherefore, Anno 992. this *Alfric* being made Chief Governor of the Forces which King *Ethelred* had collected, and preparing a great Navy against the *Danes*, gave private Intelligence to the Enemy; and the Night before the Navy was to Engage, he privily conveyed himself to the *Danish Fleet*, and fled away with the Enemy. But the *English* Ships pursuing, slew many of the *Danes*, and took the Ship wherein *Alfric* was, he himself by flight scarcely escaping. *Florentius*, pag. 365, 366.

Anno 993. King *Ethelred* commanded that the Eyes of *Algar*, Son of *Alfric*, should be put out; which was effected. *Florentius*. Howbeit, *Huntington* saith, pag. 358. that *Algar's* Eyes were caused to be pluck'd out by one *Edwyn*; which may stand with the other, as employed by the King to see it done.

Anno 1003. this Traytor *Alfric* feigned himself sick; when he should have fought with the *Danes*.

Anno 1016. *Alfricus Dux* was slain in Battel against the *Danes*, with many other Noblemen of *England*. *Florentius*, pag. 388.

IV. *Edric*, surnamed *Strcon*, a most perfidious Man, was made Duke or Governor of *Mercia* by King *Ethelred*, Anno 1007. in which Year the King of *England* agreed to pay thirty six thousand Pounds Tribute-money to the *Danes*, so as they would desist from their Rapines. *Florentius*, pag. 373. with whom also agrees *Huntington*, *Hoveden*, and *Polychronicon*. Onely *Westminster* saith, he was made Duke of *Mercia*, Anno 1003.

1007.

He was the Son of *Egelricus*, of low Kindred, and to whom nevertheless his eloquent Tongue and crafty Wit procured great Riches and Honor; and for Envy, Falshood, Pride, and Cruelty, exceeded all Men at that time.

*Florentius*,  
pag. 373.

He had to his Brothers, *Brihtic*, *Alfric*, *Goda*, *Agelwin*, *Agelward*, and *Agelmer*, Father of *Wulnoth*, Father of *Godwin* Earl of the *West-Saxons*.

See *Hoveden*,  
pag. 450.

He married *Edgitha*, Daughter of King *Ethelred*. *Hoveden*, pag. 430. and had Issue *Wulfge*, and *Wegete*, two Sons.

Stow calls her  
*Edina*, pag.  
90. b.

His unworthy Acts Historians Record thus.

Anno 1006. he murdered Duke *Alfhelme* (whom *Westminster* calls *Ethelstane*) by a Wile; for having invited him to a Banquet at *Shrewsbury*, about the third or fourth day



day of his Entertainment, he took him along with him on Hunting, and led him into a Wood, where he had laid in ambush a Butcher of *Shrewsbury*, called *Godwin Port-hund*, whom he had hired to kill *Alfhelme*. This *Godwin*, spying his opportunity, when all the rest of the Company were busied in Hunting, fell upon *Alfhelme*, and murdered him: And shortly after, King *Ethelred* caused the Eyes of *Edric's* two Sons, *VVulfage* and *VVegate*, to be put out at *Cocham*, or *Cosham*, where the King then lived. *Florentius*, pag. 372.

Anno 1015. he guilefully got *Sigeferth* and *Morcar*, Sons of *Earngrime*, into his Chamber, where he caused them to be killed secretly; and also endeavored secretly to have slain *Edmund* Prince of *England*: And not long after, having gotten forty Ships well Manned with *Danish* Soldiers, he revolted to *Canutus* King of the *Danes*. *Florentius*, pag. 382. *Hoveden*, pag. 433.

*Sigeferth* and *Morcar* are stiled Earls of *Northumberland* by *VVestminster*; whose Lands the King seized, as forfeited by their Treason.

To omit many other of his Treacheries, Anno 1016. *Edric* most perfidiously caused King *Edmund*, surnamed *Ironside*, to be murdered: for he caused his Son to thrust a sharp Knife into the King's Fundament, as he was at the House of Office exonerating himself: And this was done when the King lodged at *Oxford*, on the last day of *November*. *Matt. VVestminster*, pag. 401. But *Malmesbury*, pag. 72. saith, *Edric* corrupted two of the King's Bed-chamber to thrust an Iron Hook into his Fundament, as he was exonerating himself; so was the common Fame, saith he. Howbeit, *Florentius* and *Hoveden* both tell us, That King *Edmund* died at *London*, about the Feast of *St. Andrew* the Apostle.

At last this *Edric* had a just Reward for all his Villanies; for Anno 1017. *Cnut*, the *Danish* King, caused him to be Beheaded, after he had told him what he had done to King *Edmund*, and set his Head upon the Tower of *London*; for he said he would make him higher than all the Noblemen of *England*. Others say, That for fear of Tumult, he was privately strangled, and his Body thrown into *Thames*: So *VVestminster*, pag. 402. *Vide Ingulphum*, pag. 892.

By *Edric's* Counsel, *Cnut* banished *Edwine*, Brother to *Edmund Ironside*; and also *Edward* and *Edmund*, Sons to King *Edmund Ironside*.

1018.

*V. Leofric* is the next Governor of *Mercia* I meet with. He is the first that I find stiled Earl of *Chester* in exprefs words. *Henry Huntington*, lib. 6. pag. 366. *Leofricus Consul Nobilissimus Cestria*. He is also stiled Earl of *Leycester* by *Ingulphus*, pag. 891. Howbeit in truth he was now Earl of all *Mercia*, whereof those Counties were Members or Branches; and was one of the Primest Counsellors among all the Nobles of *England*, and very gracious with his Prince. He lived in the several Reigns of King *Cnut*, *Harald* surnamed *Harefoot*, *Hardy-Cnut*, and *Edward* surnamed *The Confessor*.

But give me leave here, by way of Digression, to explain the Title of *Earl*, which we give unto them; for hitherto, before this *Leofric*, they have most usually by ancient Authors been stiled *Duces Mercia*: But from *Leofric* downwards, they are usually stiled *Comites Mercia*.

Wherefore it is to be observed, That under the *Saxons*, the subordinate Titles of Temporal Honour, were those of *Ethelinge*, *Ealdorman*, and *Thane*, or *Theigne*. The *Thanes* were answerable to our Barons: The *Ealdormen*, usually stiled *Aldermanni* in the old *Latin* Translations of the *Saxon* Laws, were such as had Provinces or Counties under their Government, and signifies as much as *Senior*, or *Senator*, in *Latin*; expressed sometimes by *Subregulus*, *Regulus*, *Patricius*, *Princeps*, *Dux*; and in *Saxon*, by *Heretoga*; sometimes by *Comes*, and *Consul*. *Selden's Tit. Hon.* pag. 605. *Ethelinge* was a Title attributed to those of the Blood-Royal, Sons and Brothers to the King; and signifies as much as *Nobly Born*: which, in the times of the *Saxons*, was in *Latin* expressed *Chylo*, from the *Greek* Word *Κλυτος*, which signifies *Famous*, *Noble*, or *Eminent*.

About King *Ethelstan's* Reign, the Word *Earl* was received in *England*, as a *Synonyma*



nima to *Etheling*; and so denoted the Sons or Brothers of the King, and not an Earl, as at this day it is used for a Special Dignity. *Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 604.* The word *Earl* coming into *England* with the *Danes*, in whose Language *Erlig* at this day signifies as much as *Noble*, or *Honourable*. And after the *Danish* Power encreased in *England* under King *Cnut*, the Name of *Earl* was fixed on those who before were by the *Saxons* called *Ealdormen*; and the *Saxon* Title *Ethelinge*, no more expressed by the word *Earl*. The Title of *Ealdorman* continued until about the Year 1020. expressed by these words in *Latin*, *Duces*, *Principes*, *Comites*, &c. *Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 609.* But from the *Norman* Conquest, *Earl* and *Comes*, most usually have translated each other: And therefore because these Governors of *Mercia*, first stiled *Duces*, were also afterwards stiled *Comites*, and *Consules*, I give them the Title of *Earls*.

Howbeit, in truth, the Titles of *Dux* and *Comes*, used by the ancient Historians of our Nation, and also frequently found in old *Latin* Charters under our *Saxon* Kings about 800 Years after *Christ*, did then signify with us no other than Chief Governors of Provinces and Counties under the King, and promiscuously used in that Age for the same Title. So were also *Consul*, and *Subregulus*.

But though *Dux* and *Comes* were promiscuously used by *Florentius*, *Huntington*, *Hoveden*, and other old Authors; yet I find in *Latin* Charters of those Ages, many stiled *Duces*, and others *Comites*, in the same Charters; as we find in *Ingulphus*: Nay, you may observe in the Subscriptions of those Ages, this Order;—First *Bishops*, then *Abbots*, then *Duces*, then *Comites*, then *Minister*, which in those Charters denotes a *Thane* or *Lord Baron*, &c. And this, as it were, by a constant Course and Order: So that by *Duces*, somewhat more than by *Comites* seems to be understood. *Comes sine dubio de Provinciarum Comitibus dicitur, qui Populum & judiciariam Potestate gubernabant, & armata manu tuebantur*, saith *Spelman* on the word *Comes*, which properly and commonly was of old time used for *A Governor*; and such Provinces as were under the Jurisdiction of such *Comes*, were called *Comitatus*, or *Counties*. The *Comes* had also his *Vice-Comes*, or *Sheriff*, sometimes also called *Vice-Dominus*, which was substituted under the *Comes*; for the Rule of his County, in those elder Ages.

*Qua autem differebat munus Ducis & Comitatus, qua Territorium, non habeo quod asseram*, saith *Spelman* in his *Glossary*, on the word *Dux*, pag. 233. a. For the opinion (as there he addeth) of those Men who conceive the Title *Dux* to be given to such as Governed many Shires or Counties, and that of *Comes* to be attributed to such as Governed but one County, is not clearly proved, nor allowed of; neither of those who make *Dux* to be meant only of such who were Chief Commanders over such Provinces in Military Affairs, and *Comes* onely of the Chief Magistrate in the Civil and Judiciary Government, according to the Laws within his County.

Certain it is, these Titles were Officiary in those Ages, and were sometimes Feudal, and sometimes conferred at the Pleasure of the Prince. *Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 615.* But the Title *Dux*, or *Duke*, became not a peculiar Title of Place and Dignity with us in *England*, as it is now used, before 11 *Edw.* 3. 1337. when the *Black Prince* was created Duke of *Cornwal*. And now to return to *Leofric*.

Concerning the Descent of this Earl *Leofric*, *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, at the end of *Leycestershire*, reckons it up in this Order.—*Leofric* Earl of *Leycester* in the time of *Ethelbald* King of *Mercia*, Anno Salutis 716. to whom succeeded in a direct Line, *Algar* the First, *Algar* the Second, *Leofric* the Second, *Leofstan* or *Leofwine*, *Leofric* the Third (Earl of *Mercia*) of whom I now speak: Which Descent *Cambden* there professeth to have received from a great Antiquary, *Thomas Talbot*, who had collected the same out of the King's Records. See this Descent also in *Monasticon*, 1 Part, pag. 304. and in *Burton's* Description of *Leycestershire*, pag. 167. The same followed by *Dugdale* in his *Warwickshire*, pag. 87. So easily doth Error spread, being once broached.

I will now shew where that Descent is defective.

*Leucitus*, mis-writ for *Lewricus*, or *Leofric*, *Comes Leycestria*, Anno Domini 716. tempore *Ethelbaldi Regis Merciorum*. This appears by the Charter of the said *Ethelbald* made

to the Abbey of *Croyland*, as you may find it at large in the History of *Ingulphus*, pag. 852. But for this *Leofric's* Wife, Issue, or Successor, no History or Record (which I have hitherto met withal) makes up the wide breach of Descents to the time of *Algar* the First above-mentioned, containing the Revolution of 120 Years, or thereabouts: So that this *Leofric* cannot be the Father of *Algar* the First there mentioned.

Vide *Ingulphus*, p. 857.

*Algar* the First, stiled *Algarus Comes Leycestria Senior*, sub Regno *Wiglasti Regis Merciorum*. *Ingulphus*, pag. 860. about the Year 836. He was a great Benefactor to the Abbey of *Croyland*.

*Algar* the Second, stiled *Algarus Comes Leycestria Junior*, *Filius Algari Comitis*, lived in the time of *Beorred* King of *Mercia*, Anno Domini 860. *Ingulphus*, pag. 863. He was slain by the Danes in Battel at *Kesteven* in *Lincoln-shire*, Anno Domini 870. *Ingulphus*, pag. 865, 866. Nor doth *Ingulphus* call them Earls of *Leycester*, though I suppose them so; but onely *Algarus Comes Senior*, and *Junior*: Of what Family, he mentions not.

Here likewise is another great Interruption, from Anno 870. to Anno 1000. when *Leofwine* lived, containing about 120 Years more, which the Descent above fills up very improbably, onely one Descent of *Leofric* the Second, to fill up 120 Years.

✠ The Descents from *Algar* the Second, to *Leofwine* here, are much desired to be filled up, and proved by good Authority.

*Leofwine* Earl of *Leycester* flourished under King *Ethelred*, about the Year of *Christ* 1000. He was Son of \_\_\_\_\_ and Married \_\_\_\_\_ and had Issue *Leofric* Earl of *Mercia*, and *Normannus*, one of the Prime Nobles to *Edric Streon Ducis Mercie*, which *Norman* became Protector of *Croyland* Abbey by Covenant during his Life; for which he had the Mannor of *Badby* given him for 100 Years, Anno 1017. *Ingulphus*, pag. 891, & 898. *Hoveden*, pag. 437, & 442. Also *Edwine*, another Son, slain by *Griffith* King of *Wales*, Anno Domini 1039. *Monasticon*, 1 Pars, pag. 134. And *Godwin*, another Son. *Monasticon*, 1 Pars, pag. 130.

*Leofric*, Son of Earl *Leofwin*, was the fifth Earl or Governor of *Mercia*: He is sometimes stiled Earl of *Leycester*, and sometimes Earl of *Chester*, as I have before shewed. He was Witness to a Charter made by King *Cnut* to the Abbey of *Croyland*, Anno Domini 1032. when *Cnut* also gave to that Abbey a Golden Cup, subscribed in these words, — ✠ Ego *Leofricus Comes* Concessi. ✠ Ego *Algarus Filius Leofrici Comitis*

1017.

*Damnonia*, id est, *Cornwall* and *Devon-shire*. *Alfredus* was Earl of *Devonshire* & *Cornwal*.

*astiti*, &c. *Ingulphus*, pag. 893. *Hoveden* tells us, pa. 437. That in Anno *Christi* 1018. when the Traytor *Edric Streon* was put to death by King *Cnut*, then also were put to death with him *Dux Normannus Filius Leofwini Ducis*, Frater scilicet *Leofrici Comitis*; & *Ethelwaudus Filius Agelmari Ducis*, & *Brietricus Filius Alfredi Damnoniensis Satrapa*: *Leofricum pro Normanno Germano suo Rex Constituit Ducem*, & eum post modum valde charum habuit. I know not what he means here by *Constituit Ducem*, unless he means General or Governor over all *Mercia*, or else, that he now had the Earldom of his Brother *Norman* added, whom *Ingulphus*, pag. 912. stiles *Vice-Comes Edrice*, id est, Substitute of *Mercia*.

This *Leofric* is said to have a Sister called *Ermenbild*, Mother to *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*: So the Record cited in *Monasticon*, 1 Pars, pag. 305. b. *Sed quare*: For that Record is most grossly mistaken in many Places of it.

This *Leofric* married *Godiva* Sister of *Thorold de Bukenhale* Sheriff of *Lincolnshire*. *Ingulphus*, pag. 913, 914. Possibly he was descended from that *Thorold* whom *Ingulphus* stiles *Vice-Dominus Lincolnensis*, sub Anno 851. pag. 861.

He and his Countess *Godiva* built or enriched these Monasteries, viz. *Coventry*, *Leon*, *Wenloke*, *Worcester*, *Evesham*, and two Monasteries of *St. John Baptist*, and *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, and the Church of *St. Mary-Stow*, which *Eadnothus* Bishop of *Lincoln* built. *Florentius*, pag. 419. *Hoveden*, pag. 444.

The same *Godiva*, or, as *Florentius* writes her, *Godgiva*, freed the Town of *Coventry* from all Toll, except the Toll of Horses, by riding naked through the Town, without any

any thing to cover her but her Hair; which Condition performed, Earl *Leofric* granted the Townsmen a Freedom by Charter. *Polychronicon*, lib. 6. cap. 26. *Westminster*, pag. 424. which Charter Mr. *Dugdale* (in his *Warwickshire*, pag. 86.) conceives rather a Freedom from Servile Tenure, than onely Toll.

This Illustrious *Leofric* died at his own Town of *Bromley*, the last day of *August*, Anno Domini 1057. So *Florentius*, and *Hoveden*, pag. 444. and also *Matt. Westminster*; and was buried at *Coventry*, in the Monastery which he had built there, the richest Monastery then in *England*.

Obiit  
1057.

VI. *Algar*, Son of Earl *Leofric*, succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Mercia*, Anno Domini 1057. *Hoveden*, pag. 444. and is stiled Earl of *Chester* by *Huntington*, pag. 366. and also Earl of *Leycester* by *Ingulphus*, pag. 898.

Anno Domini 1053. the Earldom of the *East-Saxons* (which before *Harold* Son of Earl *Godwin* held) was given to this *Algar*. And in the Year 1056. he was banished by *Edward the Confessor*; but by the aid of *Griffith* King of *Wales*, after the Slaughter of many, he was reconciled to his Prince, and received his Earldom.

In the Year 1058. being the Year after his Father's death, he was again banished for Treason; but by the help of King *Griffith*, and the *Norway Navy*, he recovered his Earldom by force.

He had to Wife the Sister of *William Mallet*, as *Burton* in his *Antiquities of Leycestershire* affirmeth, pag. 168. and had two Sons, *Edwine* Earl of *Mercia*, and *Morcar* Earl of *Northumberland*; and two Daughters, *Aldith*, first married to *Griffith* King of *Wales*, and after to *Harold* King of *England*; and *Lucio*, who had three Husbands, *Ivo Talbois* Earl of *Angeau*, the first Husband of *Lucy*; *Roger de Romara*, Son of *Gerold*, the Second Husband of *Lucy*, by whom she had Issue *William de Romara* Earl of *Lincoln*. *Randle de Meschines* Viscount *Baieux* in *Normandy*, Lord of *Cumberland* in *England*, and afterwards Earl of *Chester*, was the third Husband of *Lucy*, by whom she had also Issue: But she survived all her Husbands. *Ingulphus*, pag. 898. *Hoveden*, pag. 443, 444. *Ingul.* pag. 902, 903. *Ordericus vitalis*, pag. 511. & 871. *Cambden's Britannia* in *Leycestershire*.

Obiit  
1059.

Anno Domini 1059. *Algar* died, and was buried at *Coventry*. *Ingulphus*, pag. 898.

VII. *Edwine*, Son of *Algar*, succeeded Earl of *Mercia*, Anno Domini 1059. He and his Brother *Morcar* stoutly opposed *William the Conqueror*, Anno 1066. But the Conqueror prevailing, he lost his Earldom.

He lived to the fourth Year of the Conqueror's Reign, Anno 1070. When fearing to be imprisoned, he conveyed himself secretly from the Court of *William the Conqueror*, and rebelled against him; and unable to withstand, he intended to have gone to *Malcolme* then King of *Scotland*: but being betrayed by his own Men, was slain by the way. *Ordericus*, pag. 521. *Florentius*, pag. 437, 438. Some say *Morcar* was taken by the Conqueror, and died in Prison: Howbeit *Ingulphus*, pag. 901. saith, *Comites Edwinus & Morcarinus ambo à suis per insidias trucidati*.

Obiit  
1070.

I find no mention of any Issue, either of *Edwine* or *Morcar*.



*Finis Primæ Partis.*







Of the Earls of  
**CHESTER**  
 Since the  
**Norman Conquest.**

PART II. CHAP. I.

I.



After that *William* Duke of Normandy had vanquished King *Harold* in Battel, and obtained the Crown of *England*, which hapned *Anno Christi* 1066. as all our Histories unanimously declare, he by degrees conferred many great Patrimonies and large Possessions upon his more noble Barons, as just Rewards for their Service, by whose assistance he had got a new Kingdom. So *Ordericus Vitalis* (a Writer who lived near to those Times) *lib. 4. Eccles. Hist. pag. 521, 522.* as it is set out with other Histories by *Andrew*

*du Chesne*, and Printed at *Paris Anno Domini* 1619. tells us in these words, — *Rex Guilielmus dejectis Merciorum maximis consulibus, Edwino scilicet interfecto, & Morcaro in vinculis constricto, Adjutoribus suis inclitas Anglia Regiones distribuit: & ex infimis Normannorum Clientibus, Tribunos & Centuriones ditissimos erexit.* Amongst those of the meaner sort newly raised, the principal were *Geffrey de Clinton*, *Rafe Basset*, with some others, which *Ordericus* expresth more at large, *pag. 805.*

II. But concerning the distribution of his Counties in *England* to his greater sort of Nobles and Barons who accompanied him in this Service, see *Ordericus*, *pag. 522.* Among others, *Anno* 1070. the King gave to *William Fitz-Ozberne Dapifero Normannia*, that is, *High Steward of Normandy*, the *Ile of Wight*, and the County of *Hereford*. Which *William*, with *Walter Lacy* and other tried Champions, the King set as a Curb to the *Welsh*, whose boldness first Invaded *Brachavianos*, or *Brecknockshire*, and slew *Risen* and *Caducan*, and *Mariadoth*, three *Welsh* Kings, with many others. *Chester* and the County thereof the King had but lately given to one *Gherbod*, a Nobleman of *Flanders*, who had gallantly behaved himself as well against the *English* as *Welsh*, and afterwards being sent for by his Friends, whom he had left in *Flanders*, and to whom he had committed his hereditary Honour there, he obtained liberty of King *William the Conqueror* to go thither, and to return very quickly again; but by misfortune he fell into the

*Gherbod*, first Earl of *Chester* after the *Norman Conquest.*

Hands

1070. Hands of his Enemies when he came into *Flanders*, and there endured a long and tedious Imprisonment. In the mean time, that is to say, *sub Anno Domini 1070*. King *William* gave the Earldom of *Chester* to *Hugh de Auranges*, Son of *Richard* surnamed *Goz*. This *Hugh* with *Robert of Rothelent*, and *Robert of Malpas*, and other cruel Potentates, spilt much of the *Welshmens* Blood. And the Castle of *Stutesbury*, now called *Tutbury*, in *Staffordshire*, which *Hugh de Auranges* held before, was given to *Henry* Son of *Walceline de Ferrars*. And divers other Lands were conferred on other Persons, as you may see more at large in *Ordericus*.

III. But before I proceed to our *Norman* Earls of *Chester*, it will not be amiss to note out of *Ordericus*, who that *Robert of Rothelent* was, whom I mentioned before with Earl *Hugh*; for both he and the above mentioned *Robert of Malpas*, were of the prime of the Noblemen and Barons belonging to *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*.

This *Robert of Rothelent*, or *Ruthelan*, is described by *Ordericus*, pag. 669. thus—He was a valiant and an active Soldier, eloquent, *Facundus & formidabilis*, but of a stern Countenance, liberal, and commendable for many Vertues. *Hic Edwardi Regis Armiger fuit*. He was one of those who attended the Person of King *Edward the Confessor*, from whom he received the Honor of Knighthood. Touching his Descent, his Father was *Amfrid de Telliolo*, Son of *Amfrid* of the Progeny of the *Danes*: His Mothers Name was *Adeliza*, Sister of *Hugh de Grentemaisnill*, of the famous Family of the *Gerrians*. He was Commander in Chief at the Siege at *Rocheſter*, *1 Willielmi Rufi*. At which time *Griffith* King of *Wales* Invaded the Coasts of *England*, and had made a great Destruction about *Rothelent*. For his Works of Piety, he gave to the Abbey of *Utica* in *Normandy* (where his Brothers *Ernald* and *Roger* were Monks, and his Father and Mother, *aliique Parentes ejus*, were buried) the Church of *Tellioles*, and the Tythe of his Mills, Lands, and Beer in his Cellar: And he gave in *England* two Carucates of Land, and twenty Villanes, and the Church of *Cumbrivel*, all the Town, Tythe, and Church of *Kirkby* in *Wirrall* within the County of *Cheshire*, and the Church of the Island, and the Church of *St. Peters* in *Chester* City.

In the Charter of Confirmation of all the Lands given unto the Abbey of *Utica* by many Noblemen in *England*, made by *William the Conqueror*, An. 1081. we read among other things thus—*Robertus vero de Rodelemb. Prefato Hugone Cestrenſi Comite Domino ſuo concedente, dedit Sancto Ebrulfo Cherchebiam cum duabus Eccleſiis: unam ſcilicet qua in ipſa villa eſt, & aliam propè illum Manerium in inſulâ maris: & Eccleſiam Sancti Petri Apoſtoli, & quicquid ad eam pertinebat, in Cestrenſi urbe: & in Mereſtonâ (qua eſt in Northamptonſhire) Eccleſiam Sancti Laurentii & quicquid ad eam pertinet, & in eadem Provinciâ Eccleſiam de Bivellâ cum duabus terra Carucatis, &c.* This Charter is ſet down at large in *Ordericus*, pag. 602. So that *Kirkby* with the two Churches, I conceive, is *Kirkby* in *Wirrall* within *Cheshire*, one Church then ſtanding in the ſaid Town, and the other near thereunto in the Island of the Sea, which I conceive is meant of the Island now called *Iſtree*.

*Robert of Rothelent* came very young into *England* with his Father, and Served King *Edward the Confessor* both in his Houſe and in his Wars, till at laſt the King Knighted him; afterwards, having been trained up in Arms here, he got leave of King *Edward* to go ſee his Friends in his own Countrey of *Normandy*: and after the Battel of *Senlace* he came again into *England* with his Coſin *Hugh*, Son of *Richard de Auranches*, ſurnamed *Goz*, and was a very principal Man in all Military Employments. And after many Conflicts, the ſaid *Hugh* was made Earl of *Chester*, and *Robert of Rothelent* was the chief Commander of all the Forces under Earl *Hugh*, and made Governor of all *Cheshire*. And *William the Conqueror* cauſed *Rothelent* Caſtle and Town to be built, and gave it to this *Robert*, that he might make it a Defence to *England*, by curbing the Excurſions of the *Welſh*: And this ſtout Champion Seating on their Borders, had many Skirmiſhes with the *Welſh*, and ſlew many of them, and enlarged his Territories; and on the Mount *Dagaunoth*, cloſe by the Sea, he built a ſtrong Caſtle, and for fifteen years ſore afflicted the Britons or *Welſhmen*. But at laſt *Griffith* King of *Wales*, on the third day of *July* Anno *Chriſti* 1088. Landed with three Ships under the Hill called *Hormahewa*; and when he had pillaged the Countrey, returned back to his Ships. But as ſoon as

Obiit  
1088.

*Robert*



*Robert* had notice, he calls his Soldiers together, and with a few Soldiers coming to the top of the Hill, he saw them Shipping the Men and Cattell which the *Welsh* had taken; and being incensed thereat, himself runs violently down the Steep Hill, attended onely with one Soldier, called *Osberne de Orgiers*, towards the Enemy; but they perceiving him so slenderly Guarded, returned back upon him, and with their Darts or Arrows mortally wounded him: yet whilst he stood and had his Buckler, none durst approach so near as to Encounter him with a Sword; but as soon as he fell, the Enemy rushed upon him and cut off his Head, which they hanged upon the Mast of the Ship in triumph: Aftewards with great lamentation both of the *English* and *Normans*, his Soldiers brought his Body to *Chester*, and it was Interred in the Monastery of *St. Werburge* in that City: which Monastery *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* had built, and had made *Richard*, a Monk of *Becke* in *Normandy*, the first Abbot thereof. Thus *Ordericus*, pag. 670, 671. So much of *Robert of Rothelent*; I shall now proceed to the the Earls of *Chester*.

IV. The Title of *Earl of Chester*, since the coming in of the *Normans*, is more properly and peculiarly applied than before: for although in the time of the *Saxons*, *Leofric*, *Algar*, and *Edwine*, who was Earl when the *Conqueror* invaded *England*, had all of them successively that Appellation or Title; yet they were not onely Earls of *Chester*, but were sometimes denominated from other Places also, as *Leofric* and *Algar*, both many times stiled Earls of *Leicester*: And indeed they were not so much Earls of either of those two Counties, as of all *Mercia*, whereof those were but small Branches or Members.

But now more particularly, the *Conqueror* gives to *Hugh* surnamed *Lupus*, the whole County and Earldom of *Chester*, to hold of him *Tâm liberè ad gladium, sicut ipse Rex tenebat Angliam ad Coronam*, as the very words of the Charter do run, saith *Cambden*. Which words some Expound to be the Tenure of being Sword-bearer of *England*, at the Coronations of the Kings of *England*: whence we read in *Matthew Paris*, that when King *Henry* the Third Married Queen *Elinour*, Anno Domini 1236. the Marriage was pompously solemnized, and all the great Men of the Kingdom used those Offices and Places, which had of ancient Right belonged to their Ancestors at the Coronation of the Kings. The Earl of *Chester* then carried the Sword of *St. Edward*, which is called *Curtein*, before the King, in token that he was an Earl Palatine, and had Power by Right to restrain the King if he should do amiss, his Constable of *Cheshire* attending on him, and bearing back the People with a Rod or Staff when they pressed disorderly upon him. This *Paris* voucheth, an Author who lived in that very Age, pag. 421.

But although this Office might have of ancient Right belonged to the Earls of *Chester* ever since the time of *Hugh Lupus*, yet I believe there is something more magnificent couched in those words of the first Charter or Donation; namely, a Dignity inherent in the Sword, as purchased by it, and to be kept by it also: For as in the Crown of *England* there is an inherent Right of Regality annexed, so here is given an inherent Right of Dignity in the Sword. This is to hold as freely by the Sword, as the King holds by the Crown, onely inferiour to his King. Hence was it, that whatsoever we say concerning the Pleas of the Crown, or to be done against the King's Crown and Dignity, the same is also said (but in a more limited courſe) concerning the Pleas of the Sword of *Chester*, or to be done against the Sword and Dignity of the Earl of *Chester*, as is most evident out of the Records and Endictments of those Times.

V. I come now to *Hugh* surnamed *Lupus*, howbeit in truth he was not the first Earl of *Chester* after the *Norman* Conquest: for I have before shewed, that *Gherbod*, a Nobleman of *Flanders*, had it first given to him by the *Conqueror*, who enjoying it but a little while, is commonly omitted without any notice at all. But this *Hugh* was the first Earl of *Chester* of the *Norman* Race since the Conquest.

*The Description of Earl Hugh out of Ordericus, Lib. 4. Eccles. Histor. pag. 522.*

*Hic non Dapsilis, sed prodigus, &c.* He was not abundantly liberall, but profusely prodigal, and carried not so much a Family as an Army still along with him: He took no account either of his Receipts or Disbursements: He daily wasted his Estate, and

delighted more in Falconers and Huntsmen, than in the Tillers of his Land, or Heavens Orators, the Ministers: He was given much to his Belly, whereby in time he grew so fat that he could scarce crawl: He had many Bastard Sons, and Bastard Daughters, but they were almost all swept away by sundry Misfortunes.

Again Ordericus, *Lib. 6. pag. 598.*

*Ex his Hugo Abrincatenfis, Richardi cognomento Goz filius, inter ceteros Magnates effulsit: Cui, Postquam Gherbodus Flandrensis ad suos recessit, Rex Comitatum Cestrensem consilio Prudentum concessit: Hic nimirum Amator Seculi Saculariumque Pomparum fuit; quas maximam beatitudinum putabat esse portionem humanarum: erat enim in militia Promptus, in dando nimis prodigus, gaudens ludis & luxibus, mimis, equis, & canibus, aliisque hujusmodi vanitatibus: Huic maxima semper adharebat Familia, in quibus nobilium ignobiliumque puerorum numerosa perstrepebat Copia: Cum eodem Consule commorabantur viri honorabiles, Clerici & milites, quos tam laborum quam divitiarum gratulabatur esse suarum Participes: In Capellâ ejus Servebat Abrincatenfis Clericus, nomine Geroldus, religione & honestate peritiâque literarum præditus.*

1070.



*Azure, a  
Wolves  
Head era-  
sed Ar.*

**H**ugh, surnamed *Lupus*, was created Earl of Chester, *An. Dom. 1070.* in the fourth Year of the Reign of William the Conqueror over England. *Ordericus, pag. 522.* The Welshmen or Britons called him *Hugh Vras*, that is, *Hugh the Fat*. *Ordericus, pag. 768.* calls him *Hugh Dirgane*, that signifies in the Welsh Language, *Hugh the Gross*: for he was very gross and corpulent.

He had Land in twenty Counties in England: for in the Catalogue of the Counties wherein certain Great Men held Lands in the twentieth Year of William the Conqueror, as it is put in the Appendix to the ancient Norman Writers, set out by *Andrew du Chesne*, and Printed at Paris, *Ann. Dom. 1619.* we read thus:

Comes Hugo, Hampshire, Berkshire, Dorset, Somerset, Devonshire, Buckingham, Oxford, Gloucester, Huntington, Northampton, Warwick, Shropshire, Derbyshire, Cheshire, Nottingham, Rutland, Yorkshire, Lincoln, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Concerning certain Lands in Oxfordshire, which he gave to the Monastery of Abbingdon, I find in an old

Liege Book of that Monastery remaining in Cotton's Library (noted *Claudius C. 9.*) fol. 137. of the whole Book; but *lib. 2. fol. 35.* of that particular part of the History of the Church of Abbingdon, as followeth:

*Viculus est Burgo Abendonensi contiguus, Scipena dictus: hunc de Abbatia tempore Edwardi Regis quidam ipsius constabulus nomine Eadnotus, tenebat: Cujus viri terrarum metas postea Hugo Cestrensis Comes adeptus, cum didicisset prædictum viculum hujus Abbatie Furi pertinere, commonitu Rainoldi Abbatis & Baronum suorum consultu, tertio Regni Willielmi Junioris Regis anno, & pridie Calendarum Aprilium, ipse Comes in Sanctuario Ecclesie istius consistens toto conventu Fratrum ibi presidente, quicquid in illo loco posse videbatur habere, Deo & Genetrici ejus id obtulit, manu cultellum Altari supponendo: & ut in perpetuum ratum constet, verbis illud prosequendo: Affuere illo cum Comite Engenulphus & Willielmus, uterque nepos ipsius, Godardus etiam de Boiavilla cum Engerardo, & alii plures.*

### Charta de Scipena.

**D**E hac, ut dictum est, re determinatâ cum primò apud eundem Comitem oriretur Sermo, literas Abbati inde direxit. Quarum hujusmodi extitit Textus.

Hugo Cestrensis Comes, Rainoldo Venerando Abbati & charissimo Amico suo, Salutem.  
Mando

Mando tibi, quòd de terrâ, quam ergà me petiisti, locutus sum cùm uxore meâ & cum meis Baronibus; & inveni in meo Consilio quòd concedam eam Deo & Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, de quâ Pastoralis Cura super te imposita est: Tali Pácto, quòd dones mihi XXX. libras denariorum de tuâ Pecuniâ; & ut frater vester sim, & uxor mea, & pater meus, & mater mea, in orationibus vestris; & ità ut simus scripti omnes in Libro commemorationum, & ut sit factum tale obsequium pro nobis (quale debet fieri pro uno fratre de Ecclesiâ) ubicunque moriamur: Quicquid itaque pro illâ terrâ exactum est, nil fieri relictum: nam & pecunia data & cetera quasita omnino impensa.

What Lands this Earl Hugh held in *Demaine in Cheshire*, appears in the Record of *Dooms-day Book*, Title *Cestre-Scire*; where in the beginning of the same after the Laws of *Chester* it is said—The Bishop of *Chester* holds of the King the Lands in *Cheshire* which belong to his Bishoprick [and those Lands are immediately reckoned up and set down:] All the rest of the Lands of the County Earl Hugh held of the King cùm suis hominibus; where cùm suis hominibus, I conceive, is not there meant, that the Earl and his Tenants held their Lands of the King, but that the Earl held all *Cheshire* of the King, with his Tenants also; that is, and the Tenure and Services of all his Tenants in *Cheshire* he holdeth of the King also: for every Person in *Cheshire*, except the Bishop, held what Lands he was possessed of immediately from the Earl, and the Earl held all from the King.

The Names of such Towns in *Cheshire*, as Earl Hugh held in *Demaine* at that time, Anno Christi 1086.

<b>W</b> Everham.	Cotinton.	Henshall.
Kennardsly.	Lay.	Tingtweezle,
Doneham on the Hill.	Rushton.	Hollinworth.
Elton.	Upton, juxta Rushton.	Wernith.
Trafford.	Little Budworth.	Ramiley.
Manly.	Olton.	Laiton.
Hellefbye.	Over.	Alsacher.
Frodshum.	Estham.	Sanbach.
Alreton.	Trafford.	Clive.
Alderly Inferior.	Edlave.	Sutton, nigh Middle-
Done.	Macclesfield.	wich.
Edesbery, nigh the	Adlington.	Wimboldsly.
Chamber in the	Gowesworth.	Weever.
Forest.	Merton.	Occleston.
Eaton, in Broxton	Chelford.	Upton in Wirrall.
Hundred.	Hungerweniton.	Stanney.
Lay, in Broxton Hun-	Henbury.	Anterbus in Overwhit-
dred.	Capesthorne.	ley.

In all forty eight.



The Descent of Earl *Hugh.**Ansfrid or Amfrid, a Dane.*

*Umfrid de Telliolo* Governor of *Hastings* in *England*, 1068. *Ordericus*, pag. 512. Son of *Amfred* the Dane. *Ordericus*, pag. 669. Married *Adeliza*, Sister of *Hugh de Grentemaisnill*, Governor of *Leicester*, and had Issue *Robert* of *Rothelemt* Castle in *Wales*; also *Ernald* and *Roger*, both Monks of *Utica* in *Normandy*; and *William Abbas Sanctæ Euphemie*. *Ordericus*, pag. 671.

*Robert* of *Rothelemt*, Son of *Umfrid*, whom *Ordericus*, pag. 670. calls *Consobrinum Hugonis Comitis Cestrie*, Cofin to Earl *Hugh*. He was slain Anno 1088. Of whom see more *suprà*, pag. 24.

*Turstine*, surnamed *Goz*, Son of *Amfrid*, sometime Governor of *Oxima*, kept the Castle of *Faloys* in *Normandy*, against Duke *William*, being yet a Child: But *Rodulfus Waceiensis*, who Commanded the Forces for the young Duke, besieged him therein. *Turstine* not able to hold out long, surrenders it, on Condition that he may depart quietly; and so he was banished from his Countrey. *Willielmus Gemeticensis*, lib. 7. cap. 6.

*Richard*, surnamed *Goz*, Son of *Turstine*, was *Vice-Comes de Abrincis*, that is, *Auranches* in *Normandy*. He reconciled his Father to the Duke of *Normandy* by his good Carriage, and got far more than his Father lost. *Gemeticensis*, *ibid.* lib. 7. cap. 6.

This *Richard* had Issue, *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*; *Ordericus*, pag. 522. also *Judith* a Daughter, Married to *Richard de Aquila*, Son of *Engenulfe*; *Ordericus*, lib. 8. pag. 703. & 649. of whom he begot *Gilbert de Aquilâ*, and *Engenulfe*, and *Maude*, and many other Sons and Daughters. This *Richard de Aquilâ* was killed with an Arrow, shot into his Eye by a Boy hid in a Bush, 14. *Calendas Decembris*, Anno *Christi* 1085. *Ordericus*, pag. 649. Another Sister of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* Married *William* Earl of *Ewe* in *Normandy*, who being openly convicted of Treason, had his Eyes put out, and his Stones cut off, by the command of *William Rufus*, Anno 1093. This was done by the instigation of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, whose Sister he had Married, but had broken his Faith with her: for he had three Bastards by a common Strumpet. *Ordericus*, pag. 704. *Maude*, another Sister to Earl *Hugh*, was Mother of *Randle de Bricasard* in *Normandy*; afterwards Earl of *Chester*, and Wife of *Rafe de Micanis*, or *Meschines*. *Ordericus*, pag. 871. *Milles* and *Brooks*, two late Writers and Heralds, have foisted in the Name of *Margaret* for this *Maude*, vouching no Authority.

The Acts of Earl *Hugh.*

HE made *Robert* (one of his Bastard Sons) a Monk of *Utica* in *Normandy*, An. 1081. *Ordericus*, lib. 6. pag. 602.

He Founded the Monastery of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*: *In urbe (Cestria scilicet) fuit ex Antiquo Sanctimonialium Monasterium, nunc per Hugonem Cestrensem Comitem Monachis repletum.* *Will. Malmesbury*, lib. 4. de *Gestis Pontificum*, pag. 288. And Learned *Cambden* thus—*Ecclesiam, quam Leofricus Comes in honorem Werburgæ Virginis posuerat, Hugo primus è Normannico Genere Comes Cestria restauravit, & Authore Anselmo Monachis concessit: in Britannia suâ.* Title *Cheshire*.

Anno Domini 1093. *Anselm* Abbot of *Becci* in *Normandy*, came into *England* at the Entreaty of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, then sick; by whose help the Earl Founded a Monastery at *Chester*, and wherein *Anselm* placed *Richard* his Chaplain the first Abbot, and turned the Secular Canons into Regular Monk. *Trevisa* in his Translation of *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 7. fol. 335. b.

And

And indeed this agrees in time with the Original Charter of the Foundation, which I transcribed out about 1644. as followeth, then remaining among the Evidences of that Church, which were then kept in a certain Room within St. Werburgæ Church in Chester.

*Omnibus Christi Fidelibus præsens Transcriptum visuris vel audituris, Guncelmus de Badelesmere Justiciarius Cestriæ Salutem in Domino. Noveritis me die Sabbati proxime post Festum Assumptionis Beatae Mariæ, Anno Edwardi Primi octavo, inspexisse, vidisse, & propriis manibus tractasse Chartas Abbatis & Conventus Sanctæ Werburgæ Cestriæ super Fundatione Monasterii sui, ac juribus & libertatibus ipsius, & suo Monasterio à Comitibus Cestriæ, & aliis, Concessas, in plenâ Curia Comitatus Cestriæ exhibitas, non cancellatas, non vitiatas, non in aliquâ suâ parte abollatas aut deletas, in hæc verba.*

Charta Domini Hugonis Comititis, Fundatoris Monasterii  
Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis.

**S**anctorum præscâ Authoritate Patrum, qui in Nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, in Sanctâ Ecclesiâ Regiminis Gubernacula hætenus tenuerunt, quique suos Adjutores Sanctæque Fundatores Ecclesiæ suâ nobis industriâ suorumque scriptorum longâ Traditione cognitos reddiderunt, Admoneri videmur, ut ea quæ à temporaneis nostris in Sanctæ Ecclesiæ matris exaltatione facta sunt, præsentibus per nos manifestentur, Posterisque dinoscenda nobis scribentibus reserventur: Nos igitur Majorum imitantes exempla, jam quædam Pietatis Opera referamus quæ in Anglica Terrâ gesta sunt à Hugone Cestrensi Comite, Anno ab Incarnatione Domini 1093. Regnante Potentissimo Rege Willielmo, atque in Archiepiscopatu Cantuariensi Pontificante Anselmo, atque in Eboracensi Pontificante Thoma, Volumus verò ut Religiosi atque fideles Christiani cognoscant quia idcirco nobis ista describere placuit, ut qui ea relegerent vel audirent, Deum supplicabili affectu pro Sanctæ Ecclesiæ Fundatoris salute implorent, & ut præsentibus ad Regna Cælestia tendentes, etiam inter ætatis hujus Primates qui sequantur, inveniant. Igitur ad Honorem & Gloriam Sanctæ & Individuæ Trinitatis, atque Incomprehensibilis Divinitatis, jam proferemus quæ nos dicere Spondimus. Hugo Comes Cestrensis, atque Ermentrude Comitissa, Devotioni Religiosa piâ mente subditi, piissimæque Dei visitatione inspirati, in quâdam Ecclesiâ quæ Constructa est in Honorem Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis in Civitate Cestriæ monachos religiosè viventes posuerunt, Concedente Rege Willielmo, qui Dominum assidue exorarent tam pro utilitate animæ Regis Willielmi, & Willielmi Patris ejus nobilissimi Regis, & Matris ejus Matildis Regina, Fratrumque & Sororum ejus, atque Regis Edwardi, quàm pro animarum suarum salute, & pro animabus Patrum, & Matrum, & Antecessorum, Hæredumque, & Parentum, & Baronum suorum, omniumque Christianorum tam vivorum quàm defunctorum. Huic verò Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Hugo supradictus Comes, & Ermentrude Comitissa, Possessiones Priores liberas in perpetuum & quietas concesserunt, & de suis augmentaverunt: Habitationemque Monachorum habilem reddiderunt: Eamque Abbatiam nulli omnino Abbatia subditam fecerunt: Postea in eâ Monachos & Abbatem, Deo Donante & supradicto Rege Willielmo concedente, constituerunt: Hanc etiam, & quicquid ad eam pertinet, Abbati & Monachis dederunt; videlicet, Ince, Salhtonam, Suttonam, Cheveleiam, Huntingtonam, Boghtonam, Wervenam, Croghtonam, Trofford, Cliftonam, Eltonam, Wisdeleth, Hodefleiam, Wepram, & dimidium Rabie, & tertiam partem de Neston, & tertiam partem de Salghale, & tertiam partem de Stanney, & dimidiam partem de Leech, & unam Carucam Terræ ad Pulford, & tertiam partem de Berdwardsfley, & Edenchale, & Shottowicam. Insuper etiam dederunt huic Ecclesiæ in ipsâ Civitate de suo Dominico, Vicam à Portâ de North usque ad Ecclesiâ; & locum unius Molendini ad Pontem Civitatis, & duo Maneria in Anglesey; unum autem in Ros; & unum in Wirhalle, Erbeiam; & in Lindefei terram decem boum; & post obitum Comititis vel Comitissæ, Westonam cum appenditiis in Derbyshira; & ad præsens Decimam ipsius Manerii; & Ecclesiâ de Estona, &

terram

terram duarum Carucarum; & rectam decimam non solum de Annona verum etiam de Pullis & Vinulis, de Porcis & Agnis, de Butyro & Caseo, & de omnibus rebus de quibus Decima debet dari in his meis Maneriis, scilicet, Eltona, Frodham, Weverham, Lech, Rocestra, Haurdina, Coleshull, Bishopstreet, Uptuna, Campedena, Estham; Et Rectam Decimam Piscatoriam de Frodesham, de Rodelent, & de Anglesea, non solum de Dominico suo, sed etiam de Navibus ibi, & in omnibus aquis suis Piscantibus: & decimam de Piscatoriâ Etone, & de omni Pisce qui accipitur in Dee, & unum Batellum ab omni re liberum. Adhuc vero dederunt Ecclesiam, & Terram Ecclesia, & Decimam de Molendinis, & de omnibus rebus quæ Decimari debent in Denefordia. Quinetiam Baronibus suis Principalibus Concesserunt, quod unusquisque daret præfata Abbatia Centum solidatas Terræ; alii autem secundum Posse & Velle. Insuper concesserunt, ut singuli Barones & Milites darent Deo & Sanctæ Werburgæ, post obitum suum, sua Corpora & tertiam partem totius substantiæ suæ: & non solum hæc constituerunt de Baronibus & Militibus, sed etiam de Burgensibus, & aliis hominibus liberis suis. Teste Anselmo Archiepiscopo, Herveio Episcopo, Baldwino Monacho, Heldebaldo Monacho, Eustachio Monacho, Roberto Filio Hugonis, Willielmo Constabulario, Willielmo Malbedeng, Ranulfo Dapifero, Hugone Normanni Filio, Radulfo Dapifero, Hugone Filio Osberni. Hamone de Mascy, Gilberto de Venables, Ricardo de Vernon, Ricardo de Rullos, Bigot de Loges, Ricardo Filio Nigelli, Roberto Filio Serli, Ranulpho Venatore, Ernciso Venatore, aliisque quamplurimis.

Willielmus Malbedeng dedit huic Abbatia Sanctæ Werburgæ, Witebiam, & tertiam de Wepre, & Ecclesiam & Decimam de Tattenhale, & unam Salinam in Wich, & terram de duobus bobus, & decimam de Salchale, & de Claitona, & de Yraduc. Teste Comitissâ, Ricardo Banaster, Hugone Osberni Filio, Bigot de Loges, Ricardo Pincerna, & Suardô.

Robertus Filius Hugonis dedit Capellam de Christleton, & terram Capelle, & terram cuiusdam Rustici & ipsum Rusticum, & quoddam Molendinum terramque ipsius Molendini, & Chotam Ordrici, ipsumque Ordricum, & quandam Campum junctum huic Chotæ & Cryn; & quandam Salinam in Fulewich, & duas mansuras in Civitate, & paululum terræ juxta Botechetunestan; Hoc donum concessit Hugo Comes. Teste Willielmo Nigelli Filio, & Fratre ejus Ricardo, Ranulfo Dapifero, Bigot, Hamone de Maffy, Hugone Osberni Filio, Hugone Normanni Filio, Fulcone de Baiunvilla, Unfrido de Castentyn, Willielmo de Berneres, Acardo, multisque aliis.

Hugo Filius Normanni, & Radulfus Frater ejus, dederunt partem suam de Lofstocke, & Ecclesiam de Contintuna, & terram Ecclesia, & decimam illius Villa, & de Lay similiter. Teste Willielmo Malbedeng, multisque aliis.

Ricardus de Vernon dedit Decimam de Eston & Picheton.

Ricardus de Rullos dedit Ecclesiam & Decimam de Waverton, & Hotone, & Clotton, & Molendini Clotonæ.

Item Billeheld, Uxor Baldrici, dedit Pecfortunam. Teste Normanno de Arretio, multisque aliis.

Radulfus Venator dedit terram trium Carucarum in Brocheruna.

Hugo de Mara dedit Redclivam, concedente Comite. Teste Comitissâ, Willielmo Nigelli Filio, Ranulfo Dapifero, Gilberto Venables, multisque aliis.

Item Hugo Comes, dum habuit in Dominico suo Calders, dedit inde Decimam de omnibus quæ Decimari debent, sicut antea dederat, quod etiam Concessit & Confirmavit Robertus Filius Serlonis, quando Villa data est ei.

Item Comes Hugo, quando habuit in suo Dominico Stortonam & Graisbury, dedit inde Decimam de omnibus quæ Decimari debent, sicut antea dederat in suis propriis Maneriis; quæ omnia confirmavit Nigellus de Burceio veniens in Hereditatem, augens etiam ex sua parte terram de octo Bobus in Gravesbiri. Teste Ranulfo, & Garacino Fratre ejus, multisque aliis.

Item Radulfus Ermiwini filius, & uxor ejus Claricia, dederunt terram ad octo Boves in Wudechurch, & Decimam de Berlestone in Wirhale, & de Wervelestone in Wyfchesfeld, de equabus omnibus ubicunque sint, & de omnibus quæ decimari possint. Teste Godfrido Mercatore, Roberto Anglico, Fulberto, multisque aliis.

Item



Item Robertus de Fremouz dedit Fideleustan. Teste Radulfo fratre suo, Roberto Dapifero, Ricardo de Briceio.

Wacelinus, Nepos Walteri de Vernon, dedit quendam Agricolam, & Terram quatuor Boum in Nessa, & decimam de omnibus rebus suis que decimari possint in Prestona, in Levedesham, & tertiam partem totius substantia sue & Uxoris ejus. Teste Gilberto multisque aliis.

Seward dedit Capellam de Bebinton, & Terram quatuor Boum, & Decimam illius Mannerii, & Decimam de Bromhale, & de Walei, & de Maynes, & de Westona, & de Willne, & post obitum suum omnis substantia sue & sue Mulieris tertiam partem, de Cesturstra, & de Maynes. Teste Willielmo Constabulario, Hugone Osberni filio, & Wimundo de Col.

Item Gilbertus de Venables dedit Deo & Sanctæ Werburgæ Ecclesiam de Astbury cum medietate Bosci & plani, & omnium que pertinent ad Neubold.

Gaufridus de Sartes dedit Decimam suam in Withricheston. Teste Willielmo Filio Gud, & ipso Domino suo Willielmo Malbeng.

Ricardus de Mesnilwaren dedit Decimam de Blachenot de Annona, de Piscariâ, & de omnibus de quibus Decima dari debet. Teste Rogero fratre suo, & Ranulfo Bruello, & Ranulfo de Walbruno.

Robertus Pultrel dedit Terram unius Carucæ apud Masclesfeld. Teste Waleranno de Baro, & Nigello de Repentone, & multis aliis.

Walterus de Vernon dedit Decimam Equarum suarum.

Comes dedit Navem unam cum decem Retibus ad Piscandum in Anglesci in perpetuum liberam & quietam. Teste Comitissa, Willielmo Pincerna, Hugone Camerario.

Item ad Festum Sanctæ Werburgæ in Æstate dedit Comes Hugo, Theoloneum omnesque redditus & exitus Nundinarum trium dierum, præciens ut si aliquis forisfecerit in Nundinis, omnia Placita pertractentur iu Curia Sanctæ Werburgæ ad opus Monachorum. Concessit etiam ad honorem Virginis, ut si vè latro, si vè aliquis Malefactor venerit ad Solennitatem, habeat firmam Pacem dum fuerit in Nundinis, nisi forte in illis aliquid forisfecerit. Hæc sunt itaque Dona data Abbatie Sanctæ Werburgæ, que omnia ego Comes Hugo, & Ricardus filius meus, & Ermentrudis Comitissa, & mei Barones, & mei Homines, Dedimus Abbatie Sanctæ Werburgæ, & Concessimus ut hæc omnia prædicta, & Abbatia, & omnia ad eam pertinentia, essent libera, & pacata, & quæta ab omni consuetudine, & ab omni re, nihil retinemes in his omnibus nisi Orationes & beneficio Monachorum in hoc loco commanentium: & tam liberum & quietum honorem Sanctæ Werburgæ dedimus & constituimus, pro Salute Animæ Regis Willielmi, & omnium nostrum, ut nullus post nos aliquid libertatis vel quietis addere possit: Et quando nos hanc Chartam confirmavimus, nullum opus, nullum servitium, nullam consuetudinem, nullam rem omnino præter Orationes in terrâ Sanctæ Werburgæ retinuimus præter hoc solum, quod si Abbas hujus loci superbiâ inflatus nollet facere rectum Vicinis suis, Comes constringeret eum ad rectum faciendum, & hoc in Curia Sanctæ Werburgæ. Ideoque volumus quod Sancta Werburga habeat per omnia Curiam suam, sicut Comes suam. Et ut hæc omnia rata essent & stabilia in perpetuum, Ego Comes Hugo, & Barones mei, confirmavimus ista omnia coram Anselmo Archiepiscopo, non solum Sigillo meo, sed etiam Sigillo Dei Omnipotentis, id est, Signo Sanctæ Crucis ✠: ita quod singuli nostrum propria manu in testimonium Posteris Signum in modum Crucis facerent. ✠ Signum Hugonis Comititis. ✠ Signum Ricardi filii ejus. ✠ Signum Hervei Episcopi. ✠ Signum Ranulfi Nepotis Comititis. ✠ Signum Rogeri Bigod. ✠ Signum Alani de Percey. ✠ Signum Willielmi Constabularii. ✠ Signum Ranulfi Dapiferi. ✠ Signum Willielmi Malbedeng. ✠ Signum Roberti filii Hugonis. ✠ Signum Hugonis filii Normanni. ✠ Signum Hamonis de Massy. ✠ Signum \* Roberti de Loges.

\* Alii Bigot de Loges hæc legunt: Vide Monasticon, pars 1. pag. 200, & 201.

Anno Domini 1098. II Willielmi Rufi, this Hugh Earl of Chester, and Hugh de Montgomery Earl of Shrewsbury, took Anglesey. They slew many of the Welsh; some they gelded, and put out their Eyes. Hoveden. also Brompton, pag. 994. The Welshmen called Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury, Hugh Gogh, that is, Hugh the Red, because of his red Head; and Hugh Earl of Chester they called Hugh Fras, that is, Hugh the Fat. Powel's Notes on the History of Wales, pag. 155. Some

Some refer the Structure of the Castle and Walls of the City of *Chester* to *Hugh Lupus*. *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, in *Cheshire*, saith thus: *Cum jam Templum Conditum esset, Normannici Comites mania (Cestria scilicet) & Castrum adjecerunt.* But I see not how this agrees with *Ordericus*, pag. 516. for there we find, that in *Anno Christi* 1069. (which was one Year before *Hugh Lupus* was made *Earl of Chester*) the *Cheshire Men* and the *Welsh* Besieged *Shrewsbury*; at which time *William the Conqueror* brings his Army to *Chester*, suppressing all the Commotions through *Mercia*: He then built a Fort or Castle at *Chester* [*Munitiorem condidit*] and in his Return, another at *Stafford*, both which he Garrison'd with store of Men and Victuals; unless by *Munitiorem* we understand onely a Garrison of Men: But *condere Munitiorem* signifies to erect a Fortification, which must be either a Castle, or Walls, or both; for the Garrisoning thereof with Men and Victuals, he speaks of afterwards.

Again, we find that *Elflede* the Countess of *Mercia*, with *Ethelred* her Husband, repaired the City of *Chester*, *Anno* 908. which the *Danes* had demolished; and erected new Walls there, enlarging the Town very much; so that the Castle situated near to the River, (which before stood without the old Walls) was now within the compass of the new Walls. *Polychronicon*. So before this, there was a Castle, and Walls: So that the *Norman* Earls did not first erect the Castle and Walls of *Chester*. Probably the *Conqueror* might re-edifie the Castle, according to *Ordericus*: And it is likely that *Hugh Lupus*, and the succeeding Earls, have by degrees beautified, and added to the Structure both of the Walls and Castle.

### *The Wife and Issue of Hugh Lupus.*

**H**E Married *Ermentrude*, Daughter of *Hugh de Clarimont* *Earl of Beavoy*s in *France*, by whom he had onely one Child, called *Richard*, who succeeded *Earl of Chester* after his Father's death. *Ordericus*, pag. 522. & pag. 787.

### *His Base Issue.*

**R**obert, made Monk of *Utica* in *Normandy*, *Anno Christi* 1081. *Ordericus*, pag. 602. and afterwards made Abbot of *Edmundsbury* in *Suffolk* in *England*, *Anno* 1100. *Ordericus*, pag. 783.

*Othuerus*, or *Ottiwel*, Tutor to the King's Children; to wit, the Children of *Henry* the First. *Malmesbury* calls him, *Frater nutricius Richardi Comitis Cestriae*, pag. 165. that is, *Bastard-Brother*\*; which Phrase I have often seen used in Old Deeds for the same. He was drowned with his Brother *Richard* *Earl of Chester*, *Anno* 1119. saith *Ordericus*; but most other of our Historians do place that unfortunate Accident *Anno* 1120. When he saw the Ship sinking, he clips the young *Earl of Chester* in his Arms, and so both were drowned together. *Ordericus*, pag. 870.

\*For that such were educated with legitimate Children usually in those Ages.

*Philip*, another Base Son, whom *Miles* in his *Catalogue of Honor* affirms he hath seen mentioned as a Witness to a Charter of *William the Conqueror*.

*Geva*, a Base Daughter, married *Geffrey Riddell*; to whom *Earl Hugh* her Father gave *Drayton-Basset* in *Staffordshire*, as appears by this Deed, taken out of a Manuscript in *Arundel-house* in *London*, *Anno* 1638. wherein the old Deed belonging to the *Bassetts* of *Drayton-Basset* in *Staffordshire*, about the Reign of King *Richard* the Second, were enrolled. *Ibid.* fol. 67. a.

**R**anulphus Comes Cestriae, Willielmo Constabulario, & Roberto Dapifero, & omnibus Baronibus suis, & Hominibus Francis & Anglicis totius Angliae, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse Gevæ Riddel, Filia Comitis Hughes, Draitunam, cum pertinentiis in libero Conjugio, sicut Comes Hughes ei in libero Conjugio dedit & concessit; & teneat bene & in pace, honorifice & libere, ut melius & liberius tennit tempore Hugonis Comitis,

## Chap. I. Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester.

121

*Comitis, & aliorum meorum Antecessorum, eisdem consuetudinibus & libertatibus. Testibus Gilberto filio Ricardi, & Adeliza Sorore mea, & Willielmo Blundo, & Alexandro de Trefgor, & Regero de Bello Campo, & Willielmo de Sais, & Roberto de Sais, & Ricardo Filio Aluredi, & Hugone Filio Osberti, & Henrico de Chalder, apud Saintonam.*

She Founded the Monastery of *Canwell* in *Staffordshire*, within four Miles of *Lichfield*, as appears by this Transcript, which I received from Mr. *Dugdale*: The Original remained with Sir *William Peshale* of *Suggenhill* in *Staffordshire*, Anno 1638. It is also in *Monasticon*, 1 Pars, pag. 439.

**U**NIVERSIS SANCTÆ DEI ECCLESIAE FIDELIBUS, Geva Filia Hugonis Comitis Cestriæ, & Uxor Gaufridi Ridelli, Salutem. Noverint tam posteri quam presentes, quod ego Geva Concilio Religiosarum Personarum, & Autoritate Rogeri Episcopi Cestriæ, & Assensu Radulfi Comitis Cestriæ Cognati mei, pro salute Animæ meæ & omnium Antecessorum & Parentum meorum, Fundavi quandam Ecclesiam in honorem Sanctæ Mariæ & Sancti Egidii, & omnium Sanctorum, in loco qui dicitur Canwell, ad opus Monachorum ibidem Deo Servientium: Et Concedo eis in Elemosynam terram de Stichefleia, & unum pratum quod vocatur Little-Merfi, & molendinum de Fareslei. Præterea concedo eis in Duntona Manerio meo quatuor Virgatas terræ, & unam Virgatam ex dono Osberti Capellani mei, cum omnibus quæ ad eas pertinent; & in eadem Villâ unum Molendinum quod dicitur Le Corre. Et volo & concedo, ut prædicti Monachi teneant hæc omnia benè & in pace, liberè & quietè ab omni Servitio Seculari ad me, vel ad Hæredes meos pertinente. Et habeant omnes consuetudines & libertates suas in nemore & plano, pratis & Pascuis, ita quod nullus eis nequè pro Pannagio, nequè pro aliquâ occasione, molestiam vel injuriam faciat. Hanc quoque Donationem feci concessione Hæredum meorum, scilicet Gaufridi Ridelli & Radulfi Basset. Hujus Concessionis sunt Testes, Radulfus Decanus de Blabi, Gaufridus Decanus de Butneswella, Gubertus Canonicus de Legercestria, &c.

This Deed was made about the Year 1120. or soon after: And though she here writes her self *Uxor Gaufridi Ridel*, yet truly was her Husband then lately drowned: *Ordericus*, pag. 870. with many others of the Nobility: Neither could she have made a Deed legally without her Husband, had he been alive.

And because of the Civility of those Ages, she was stiled onely Daughter of Earl *Hugh*, not Base Daughter; whence some suppose her a Legitimate Daughter: But if she had been Legitimate, then must her Issue have inherited the Earldom of *Chester*, and not Earl *Randle*; for as much as a Sister is inheritable before an Aunt. Besides, *Ordericus* tells us in expresse Words, That Earl *Hugh* had no other Child by *Ermentrude* but onely *Richard*; nor doth it appear by any Record, or Ancient Historian, that he ever had any other Wife, besides *Ermentrude*: But *Ordericus* saith, *E Pellicibus plurimam sobolem utriusque Sexus genuit; quæ diversis infortuniis absorpta penè tota periit*, pag. 522. But these before-named are so many of them as I have hitherto collected, or met withal.

As for the usual Custom in ancient Times, of omitting that infamous Title of *Bastard*, *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, Base Son of *Henry* the First, is termed onely Brother of *Maud* the Empress, by *Hoveden*, pag. 553. Also in a Charter made by *Maud* the Empress her self, he is stiled Brother, not Bastard-Brother. *Selden*, Tit. Hon. pag. 649. *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, another Bastard of *Hen. 1.* is called Uncle to *Henry* the Second, not Base Uncle, by *Hoveden*, pag. 536. Infinite other such Examples we meet with.

### The Death of Hugh Lupus.

**T**HIS *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* died the 27 day of *July*, Anno Christi 1101. in the first Year of the Reign of King *Henry I.* almost expired. So *Ordericus Vitalis*, p. 787.

Obiit  
1101.

Anno



Anno 1101.—*Interea Hugo Comes Cestrie in lectum decedit, & post diuturnum languorem Monachatum in Canobio, quod idem Cestra construxerat, suscepit: atque post triduum sexto Calendas Augusti obiit.*

*Polychronicon* thus:—Anno 1102. Hugo Comes Cestrensis, Nepos Regis Willielmi Conquestoris ex parte Sororis, obiit. But for the most part the Year is very uncertainly put down in the Margent, and many times omitted by him.

He was Earl of *Chester* one and thirty Years.

This Hugh had *Whitby* in *Yorkshire* given him by the Conqueror, and he gave the same to *William de Percy*, who Founded an Abbey there. *Monasticon*, vol. 1. pag. 172. Earl Hugh gave also to the Prior of *Whitby*, the Church of *St. Peters* of *Whitby*, and also the Church of *Flemesburgh*. *Monasticon*. vol. 1. pag. 73.

This Earl also Founded the Abbey of *St. Severus*, in the Bishoprick of *Constance* in *Normandy*. *Monasticon*, vol. 2. pag. 950. He gave also to the Abbey of *Bek* in *Normandy*, the Mannor of *Atherstone* in *England* in *Warwickshire*. *Ibid*. vol. 2. pag. 954.

*Robert de Beaumont* Earl of *Mellent* in *France*, and this Hugh Earl of *Chester*, were the principal Supporters of *Henry* the First, in advancing him to the Crown of *England*. *Ordericus*, pag. 783.



## CHAP. II.

### Of Richard Earl of Chester.

1101.  
1 Hen. I.



G. Cruilly  
Or, a Wolfs  
Head era-  
sed Ar.

I. **R**ichard, the onely Child of Earl Hugh by *Ermentrude* his Wife, succeeded his Father in in the Earldom of *Chester*, Anno 1101. *Ordericus*, lib. 10. pag. 787.

He was but seven years old when his Father died, saith the Monk of *Chester* in his *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 13. with whom agrees *Knighon* the Monk of *Leycester*, pag. 2376. And I find in an old Leiger Book of the Monastery of *Abbingdon*, a Manuscript in *Cotton's Library* at *Westminster* in *London*, noted—*Clandius* c. 9. fol. 147. of the whole Book; but lib. 2. fol. 45. of that particular part *De Historia Ecclesie Abben-donensis*, speaking of this *Richard's* Grant of *Wudmundsley* to the said Abbey and Church of *Abbingdon*, —*Ipse Comes benefactum extulit & suo descripto roboravit: quod descriptum Sigillo quidem matris Signari constitit: nondum enim militari Baltheo cinctus, materno Sigillo litera qualibet ab eo directæ includebantur: hac de re, quod eo annotatur, Comitisse potius quàm Comitis Sigillo Signatur. Cujus Forma hac fuit.*—

*Ricardus Cestrensis Comes, & Ermentrudis Comitissa mater ejus, Nigello de Oilli, & Rogero filio Radulfi, & omnibus Baronibus de Oxenford Scirâ, Salutem & Amicitiam. Sciat is quia pro amore Dei, & animâ Patris mei, & remissione nostrorum Peccatorum, Concedimus hidam illam, quam Droco de Andeleiâ dedit Ecclesie Abben-donensi, qua est in loco qui dicitur Wudmundeslai: Nos eidem Ecclesie Concedimus & auctorizamus perpetuo habendam, solidam & quietam ab omni nostro servitio: Et Rogerus filius Radulfi & Successores ejus fiat quieti in nostro servitio, quantum ad illam hidam pertinet: Et defendimus, ut nullo modo Rogerus, vel alius per eum, inquietet habitantes in terrâ illâ: Hoc autem fecimus & testi-*

monio

*monio nostrorum Baronum ; scilicet Willielmi filii Nigelli, & Hugonis filii Normanni, & Ricardi Balasie, & Willielmi filii Anskitilli, & Ricardi filii Nigelli, & Domini Goufridi Capellani, & aliorum. Hoc actum est in sexto Anno Regni Henrici Regis, in mense Maii, in die Pentecostes.* This was in May, Anno Christi 1106. Earl Richard being then about twelve years old.

6 Hen. 1.  
1106.

By the words [*nondum militari Baltheo cinctus*] I suppose the Monk meaneth, that the Earl was a Child, and under the Tuition of his Mother ; and for that reason used her Seal to this Charter, and also to other his Letters. Of which opinion likewise is *Selden*, in his Titles of Honor, pag. 786. The Law, saith he, being such, that whosoever was Knighted, though before the Age of one and twenty, he was esteemed as of full Age in regard of any Wardship or other Tuition : and the Use being, that such Great Lords were often Knighted before they were of full Age. Now this Earl as yet not having received that Honour of Knighthood, but being under Age, used the Seal of his Guardian to make the Act more authentick and valid ; and that he was but a Child when his Father died, take the Authority of *Ordericus*, lib. 10. pag. 787. *Richardus autem pulcherrimus Puer, amabilis omnibus, Consulatum [Cestria scilicet] tenuit.*

II. He Married *Maude*, Daughter of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois* in *France*, by his Wife *Adela*, Daughter of *William the Conqueror* ; and had no sooner tasted the Pleasures of his Marriage Bed, but he with his young Countess were by the churlish Waves, not onely prohibited their mutual Love Embraces, and hopes of future Posterity to succeed them, but were deprived of their Lives also, as they were Sailing for *England*, Anno Domini 1119. *Ordericus*, pag. 787. So that he was about the Age of twenty five years when he was drowned.

*Milles* in his Catalogue of Honour hath clearly mistaken the Name of this Earl's Wife, calling her *Lucy* in stead of *Maude*, vouching no Authority ; a gross Absurdity in a Herald.

III. But because this lamentable Accident is memorable for the destructive influence it had upon many of the Nobility of *England*, I will collect the whole Story out of *Ordericus*, and as briefly as I may, lib. 12. pag. 868, 869, 870. The Master of the Ship was *Thomas* the Son of *Stephen*, who came to King *Henry* the First, then in *Normandy*, and ready to take Shipping for *England*, and offered him a Mark of Gold (in elder Ages valued at six Pound in Silver, *Rot. Mag. Pipa de Anno 1 Hen. 2.* and as others say, ten Marks of Silver, 6l. 13 s. 4 d.) desiring, that as *Stephen* his Father had Transported the *Conqueror* when he Fought against King *Harold* in *England*, and was his constant Mariner in all his Passages between *England* and *Normandy*, so that he himself likewise might now have the Transportation of King *Henry* with all his Attendance, as it were in Fee : for he had a very good Ship called *Candida Navis*, or *The White Ship*, well furnished for that purpose. The King thanked him, but withal told him, he had already made choice of another Ship, which he would not change ; yet he would commend him to his two Sons, *William* and *Richard*, with many others of his Nobility : whereat the Mariners much rejoiced, and desired the Prince to bestow some Wine upon them to drink : He gave them *Tres Modios Vini*, three Hogheads of Wine, wherewith they made themselves sufficiently Drunk. There were almost three hundred in this unfortunate Ship : for there were fifty skilful Oars or Galley-men, had they not been intoxicated with Wine, which belonged to the Ship, besides the young Gallants which were to be Transported : but now being neither able to govern themselves nor the Ship, they suffered it to be split on a Rock, and so all were drowned, except one *Berolde*, a Butcher of *Roan* in *Normandy*, who was took up the next Morning by three Fishermen into their Boat, after a cold frosty Nights Shipwrack, and with much ado recovered and lived twenty years after.

There were, saith *Hoveden*, in this Ship *Militaris numeri 140. Nautarum 50. cum tribus Gubernatoribus*, with many Noblemen and Women.

The Names of the more eminent Persons who then perished [of whom *Huntington* thus,—*Omnes, vel ferè Omnes, Sodomiticà labe dicebantur irretiti,*] I have here collected out of *Ordericus*, viz. pag. 869. *William* and *Richard*, two Sons of King *Henry* the First ;

Rafe Rufus, and Gilbert de Oximis; & pag. 870. Maude, Daughter of Henry the First, Wife of Rotron Earl of Morton; Richard Earl of Chester juvenis multâ probitate & benignitate laudabilis, with Maude his Wife, Sister to Tedbald Earl Palatine of Blois; Othnerus also, Brother to Richard, Hugonis Cestria Comitis filius, Tutor Regia Proles & Pedagogus, ut fertur, dum repentina fieret ratis Subversio, nobiliumque irreparabilis dimersio; adolescentulum (meaning Richard Earl of Chester) illico amplexatus est, & cum ipso in profundum irremeabiliter prolapsus est; also Theodoricus Puer, Henrici Nepos Imperatoris Almannorum; also two brave Sons of Ivo de Grentemaisnill, and William of Rothelent their Cofin, who by the King's Command were coming to receive their Father's Inheritances in England; William surnamed Bigod, with William de Prior the King's Steward; Geoffrey Ridell, and Hugh de Molinis; Robert Malcondetius or Malduit, and Nequam Gisulfus Semba Regis: aliique plures multa ingenuitatis. And in Page 649. he names two more, Engennulfe and Goisfred, Sons of Gilbert de Aquilâ: And in Stowe we find named Walter de Curcy, and Geoffrey Archdeacon of Hereford; in all 160 Persons.

Of which Shipwrack an excellent Rhimer of those Times composed these Verses. Ordericus, pag. 869.

Accidit Hora gravis, Thomaquæ miserrima navis,  
quàm malè rect' aterit, rupe Soluta perit.  
Flebilis Eventus, dum nobilis illa Furventus  
est immersa mari Perditione pari.  
Factatur Pelago Regum Generosa Propago:  
quosque Duces plorant, monstra marina vorant.  
O Dolor immensus! nec Nobilitas, neque Censuræ  
ad vitam revocat, quos maris unda necat.  
Purpura cum bysso liquido putrescit abysso,  
Rex quoque quem genuit, Piscibus Esca fuit.  
Sic sibi fidentes ludit fortuna Potentes:  
nunc dat: nunc demit: hinc levat, inde premit.  
Quid numerus Procerum, quia Opes, quid Gloria Rerum?  
quid, Guillelme, tibi forma valebat ibi?  
Marcuit ille Decor Regalis, & abstulit aquor  
quod factis fueras, quodque futurus eras.  
Inter Aquas istis instat Damnatio tristis,  
nè Pietas gratis cælica parcat eis:  
Corporibus meritis anime si dona Salutis  
nactæ gauderem, mæsta procul fierent:  
Certa salus anima verum dat tripudiare  
his, benè qui charos Commemorant Proprios.  
Hinc Dolor est ingens, humana quod inscia sit mens,  
An Requies sit eis, quos capit uda Thetis.

The Place or Haven where they took Shipping is called Barbastat, that is, Harefleet in Normandy; the time 7 Calend. Decemb. 1119. So Ordericus. But Hoveden, Huntington, Paris, and Judicious Cambden, do all place it in Anno 1120. Hoveden expresseth the very Day of the Week, — Anno 1120. in Scopulos, dictos Chaterase, fracta est Navis 6 Calendas Decembris, feriâ quintâ, noctis initio apud Barbastat: where he computes the Night to the Day following; Ordericus, to the Day past.

IV. I cannot but take notice here of the Printer's Error in Ordericus, as it is set out by Andrew du Chesne with other Authors, and Printed 1619. We read Page 787. — Ricardus autem pulcherrimus Puer, quem Solum ex Ermentrude filiâ Hugonis de Claramonte genuit, Consulatum ejus ferè 12 annis Amabilis omnibus tenuit: where the number 12 should have been 19. for if this place be conferred with Page 870. then Richard, by exact computation out of Ordericus, was Earl of Chester just eighteen Years and four Months: But if you place the time of this Shipwrack in Anno 1120. as most Authors



Authors do, then must he have held the Earldom nineteen Years and four Months.

I shall clo'e all concerning this Earl, with his Charter of Confirmation to the Abbey of St. Werburgæ, which remained among the Evidences of that Church Anno 1644. but were after removed thence in the late War, 1648.

**A** Nno ab Incarnatione Domini, Millesimo centesimo decimo nono, Regnante Potentissimo Rege Henrico, Ego Comes Ricardus meique homines Communi Concilio confirmavimus Sigillo meo omnes Donationes, quæ datæ sunt à me vel à meis in meo tempore Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Cestriæ: Ego itaque Comes Ricardus post obitum Patris mei dedi, pro salute Animæ meæ & suæ, terram quæ fuit Wulfrici Præpositi foris Portam de North, prius per unam Spicam frumenti, deinde per unum Cultellum super Altare Sanctæ Werburgæ; & Molendinum de Bache, & tres Mansuras quietas & ab omni re liberæ, duas in Civitatè, & unam extrâ Portam de North. Testibus Willielmo Constabulario, Waltero de Vernon, Radulfo Dapifero, & multis aliis. Willielmus Constabularius dedit Neutonam simul cum Servitio Hugonis Filii Udardi de quatuor Bovatis; & Servitium Wicelini de duabus Bovatis. Hugo Filius Normanni dedit Gostrey & Lawton. Testibus Hugone de Lacy, & Radulfo & Rogero Filiis Normanni, multisque aliis. Ricardus de Praers dedit Knoctirum. Testibus Willielmo & Ada, Filiis ejus. Corbinus dedit unam Carucam Terra in Werewel. Hamundus de Mascy concessu Hæredum suorum, & Rosa Uxor Pigoti concessu Rogeri Fratris ejus, dederunt Norwordinam & Ecclesiam, cum omnibus quæ ad eam pertinent: Concedentibus & Testibus Filiis eorum. Rogerus de Menilgarin dedit Plumleiam cum Widone Filio suo quando factus est Monachus. Teste Ranulfo & Willielmo Filiis. Ranulfus Venator dedit Bressford, & unam Salinam in Northwich, concessu Ricardi Comitis, & Hugonis de Vernon Domini sui. Item Ricardus Comes dedit Decimum Salmonem de Ponte, & locum unius Molendini citrà Pontem, & Decimam illius Molendini ultrâ Pontem. Burel dedit Ecclesiam de Haliwella, & Decimam de Molendino suo, & de omnibus rebus suis. Herebertus Wambarsarius dedit Terram quatuor Bourn in Hole. Ricardus Pincerna dedit Ecclesiam Sancti Olavi, & Terram juxtâ Ecclesiam, & duas Mansuras in foro. Rogerus de Sancto Martino dedit Terram duorum Bourn in Bebington. Willielmus de Punterling dedit Buttanari, cum omnibus Appendiciis suis, id est, Ecclesiam & totum Manerium solutum & quietum, & Silvam Lettone ad rogam faciendum & ad communem usum Domestici Operis; Consensu & Testimonio Hereberti Filii sui, & Aluredi Domini sui, & Ricardi Comitis. Hugo de Vernon concessu Ricardi Comitis dedit unam Mansuram in Civitate solutam & quietam ab omni re & consuetudine. His ita descriptis, Ego Comes Ricardus, meique Barones, & mei Homines, Confirmavimus non solum ista, sed etiam illa omnia quæ Comes Hugo Pater meus, & Barones sui, confirmaverunt, &c. Ità liberè ut nihil libertatis possit eis addi ulterius; nihil enim retinemus præter Orationes in rebus Sanctæ Werburgæ. Concedimus etiam, ut Beata Virgo Werburga habeat suam Curiam de cunctis placitis & forisfactis, sicut Comes habet suam. Ità verò quòd Abbas illius loci non exeat nequè Placitet contrâ aliquem de aliquo Placito, vel de aliquâ re extrâ Curiam suam. Testibus Ranulfo de Meschines, & Willielmo Fratre suo, Willielmo Constabulario, & Ricardo Fratre suo, Hugone Malbanck, Osberno de Meschines, Hugone Filio Osberni, & Willielmo Fratre ejus, multisque aliis: Apud Graham.

## CHAP. III.

## Of the First Randle, Earl of Chester.

1120.  
20 Hen. I.Or, a Lion  
Rampant  
Gules.

I. **R**andle the First, surnamed *de Micines*, or *Meschines*, Viscount *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, obtained the Earldom of *Chester* from King *Henry* the First, with all the Patrimony thereof, as next Heir to Earl *Richard*; for he was Nephew to *Hugh Lupus*, to wit, Son of *Maude*, Sister to Earl *Hugh*: *Ordericus*, lib. 12. pag. 871. He restored to King *Henry* all the Land which he had by his Wife the Widow of *Roger de Romara*, for the Earldom of *Chester*. *Ordericus*, pag. 876.

He is also stiled *Randle of Bricasard*, who stuck faithfully to King *Henry* the First, in the midst of a tumultuous Rebellion in *Normandy*, sub Anno 1119. with others of the Nobility, scorning to be disgraced with the Name of a Traytor. *Ordericus*, lib. 12. pag. 851, & 879.

In an ancient Roll of Knights Fees due to the Duke of *Normandy*, I find—

*Comes Cestriae Servitium X Militum de S. Severio, & de Bricasart; & ad suum servitium LI Milites, &*

*dimidium, & quartam partem, & octavam unius Militis*: In the Appendix added by *Andrew du Chesne* to the *Norman Writers*, at the end thereof, pag. 1045.

This Earl *Randle* was Lord of *Cumberland* and *Carlisle* by Descent from his Father: For after the *Normans* had invaded *England*, *Cumberland* fell to the share of *Raufe de Meschines*; *Cujus Filius natu maximus Ranulfus fuit Cumbriae Dominus; & materno jure, Principisque gratia etiam Cestriae Comes*; saith *Cambden* in *Cumberland*.

II. But King *Stephen* willing to gain the Favour of the *Scots*, gave *Cumberland* away to them again, to be held of the Kings of *England* as by a Right of Protection: For the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Scotland*, before the *Norman Conquest*, were Governors of *Cumberland* for a certain space. But King *Henry* the Second brought back the Liberality of *Stephen* to himself, and took from the *Scots*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, and *Westmorland*, as *Cambden* in the same place addeth.

III. *Raufe de Meschines* had by *Maude* his Wife, Sister of *Hugh Lupus*, two Sons: *Randle* the Eldest, Earl of *Chester*; and *William de Meschines*, to whom King *Henry* the First gave the Castle of *Egremont* in *Cumberland*, per *Servitium unius Militis, utque iret ad Praeceptum Regis in Exercitu Scotiae & Walliae*, as *Cambden* my Author informs me\*.

\* *Geffrey*, a third Son, to whom his brother *Randle* gave *Giltesland* in *Cumberland*; and to *Willi-*

This *William* gave the Church of *Disart* to the Abbey of *St. Werburge* in the City of *Chester*, as appears by an ancient Charter among the Evidences of that Church, and confirmed by this *Randle* Earl of *Chester*; which for better satisfaction I think fit here to insert.

*am*, *Coupland* in *Cumberland*. An old Parchment Roll, in Custody of *Henry Ferrars* of *Badley* in *Warwick-shire*. See also *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 400.

**U**niversis Matris Ecclesiae Filiis *Ranulfus Comes Cestriae, Salutem. Notum sit vobis pariter me Concessisse, Quando feci transferri Corpus Hugonis Comitiss mei Avunculi*

culi à Cæmeterio in Capitulum, ut in die mortis mea darem simul cum Corpore meo Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Uptunam solutam & quietam ab omni re, ut Elemosynam liberam, sicut ego ipse in illâ die haberem eam, in Terris, in Hominibus, in Planis, in Pascuis, in Pratis, in Placitis, & in omnibus pertinentiis suis, pro Animâ ipsius Hugonis Comitis, & pro salute Animæ meæ, & Animarum omnium Parentum meorum. Item quia Comes Hugo concesserat antea Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ Theoloneum, & omnes redditus Nundinarum trium dierum, id est, à Nonâ Vigiliæ Sanctæ Werburgæ usque ad vesperam sequentis diei post Solennitatem: Ego Comes Ranulfus illud idem Concedo & confirmo, constituens sicut ipse constituerat, ut siue latro, siue Robbator, siue aliquis malefactor venerit ad solennitatem, habeat firmam pacem dum fuerit in Nundinis, nisi forte forisfecit in illis: Et si forte aliquis forisfecerit in Nundinis, omne Placitum & forisfactum & iustitia, à Ministris Abbatis & à Vice-Comite Civitatis, tractabuntur in Curia Sanctæ Werburgæ Virginis: Et ut Vicecomes intentius & fidelius hoc agat, Computetur & Tallietur ei à meis Camerariis in suam firmam, quicquid Monachis ex his omnibus acceperunt. Willielmus Mefchines, Frater meus, dedit Deo & Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ Ecclesiam de Diffard, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, Consensu Ranulphi Comitis, & Ranulphi Filii sui. Teste Willielmo Clerico de Roelent, Willielmo Flandrensi, multisque aliis. Mattheus de Ruelent dedit Ecclesiam de Turstaniston cum suis pertinentiis, quando Simon Frater ejus factus est Monachus. Testibus Roberto de Petroponte, multisque aliis. Hugo Filius Osberni dedit unam Mansuram in Cestria, & unum Pratum quod vocatur Kings-eye. Suuein de Watenhale factus Monachus, dedit duas Bovatas in Watenhale, concedentibus Filiis ejus. Ricardus de Cruce dedit unam Mansuram in Cestria in Vico apud Pontem, & partem Terræ quam habuit in Morcetone & vellet Monachus fieri. Teste Normanno Filio suo, multisque aliis. Letitia de Malpas dedit Deo & Sanctæ Werburgæ unam Mansuram versus Portam Clippe. Teste & Concedente Ricardo Domino suo, & Fratre suo Ricardo Mailard, Nigello Chaldell, multisque aliis. Willielmus Filius Andreæ dedit cum Filio suo Monacho facta unam magnam Shoppam inter Domum Winebalt & Hamundi in foro. Hæc sunt itaque Dona, quæ data sunt à me & à meis hominibus Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ in meo tempore: Quapropter concedimus & confirmamus, tam ego quam homines mei, non solum hæc supradicta, sed & ea omnia, quæ Comes Hugo meus Avunculus, vel Ricardus Comes ejus Filius, aut eorum homines, dederunt Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Deprecantes & præcipientes cunctis nostris amicis & hominibus, tam presentibus quam futuris, quatenus ea omnia sint stabilia, soluta, & quietata, & ut Elemosyna ab omni re ita libera, ut nihil libertatis possit eis addi ulterius, quia nihil retinemus in his exceptis Orationibus. Adhuc etiam concedimus & confirmamus, sicut prædicti Comites & eorum homines antea confirmaverunt, ut Beata Werburga habeat de cunctis rebus Curiam suam, ita quod Abbas illius loci non placitet usquam contra aliquem de aliqua re ad Ecclesiam pertinente extra Curiam suam.

Et ut ego Comes Ranulfus darem exemplum posteris, veni ipse propter unum Placitum in Curiam Abbatis, audiens & suscipiens ibi meum iudicium, non à meis sed à iudicibus Abbatis, ut in omnibus haberet Beata Werburga jus suæ dignitatis in perpetuum. Et ut igitur sic sint omnia, sicut prædictum est, libera, confirmamus ea hinc Sanctæ Crucis Signo, ✠ hinc meo Sigillo, hinc horum virorum testimonio; scilicet Willielmi Mefchini, Willielmi Constabularii, & Radulfi Dapiferi, Hugonis Malbanc, Ricardi Banaster, Hugonis Filii Osberni, Osberni Filii Hugonis, Roberti de Mascy, Roberti Filii Bigor, Adæ de Praers, Gaufridi Capellani, Turgicii Doctoris, Ricardi Filii Nigelli. Signum ✠ Ranulfi Comitis. Signum ✠ Willielmi Mefchini. Signum ✠ Willielmi Constabularii. Signum ✠ Roberti de Palmas. Signum ✠ Radulfi Dapiferi. Signum ✠ Hugonis Malbanc. Signum ✠ Ricardi Banaster. Signum ✠ Hugonis Filii Osberni. Signum ✠ Osberni Filii Hugonis. Signum ✠ Roberti de Mascy.

#### IV. The Wife of Randle the First.

**H**E Married Lucy, the Widow of Roger de Romara, Son of Geroldus. Ordericus, pag. 871. She was the Daughter of Algar the Saxon, Earl of Mercia, and Sister



Sister to the two great Earls, *Edwine* Earl of *Mercia*, and *Morcar* Earl of *Northumberland*, who stoutly opposed *William the Conqueror*. This *Lucy* had three Husbands, and survived them all: The first was *Ivo de Talbois* Earl of *Angeau*: The second was *Roger de Romara*, Son of *Gerold*, by whom she had Issue *William de Romara* Earl of *Lincoln*: The third was this Earl of *Chester*. *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, at the end of *Leycestershire*.

This Lady *Lucy*, Countess of *Chester* and *Lincoln*, Founded the Priory of *Spalding* in *Lincolnshire*, where in times past were Monks of *Anjou* in *France*. So *Leland*, a Manuscript in *Oxford Library*, pag. 86. See *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 307, 308. & Vol. 2. pag. 871.

The same *Lucy*, with her two Sons, *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, and *William de Romara* Earl of *Lincoln*, Founded a Priory of Nuns at *Stikeswold*, of the Order of *Cisterians*, in the County of *Lincoln*. *Idem Leland ibidem*, pag. 87. See *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 809.

### V. The Issue of Randle the First, by Lucy.

**T**His *Randle* the First had Issue by *Lucy*, *Randle* the Second, who succeeded Earl of *Chester*. *Ordericus*, pag. 871. *William*, another Son, Earl of *Cambridge*, who was Witness, with his Brother *Randle* the Second, to a Charter of *Alexander* Bishop of *Lincoln*, of the Island of *Haferholm* to the Nuns of *St. Maries*, of the Order of *Cisterians*, dated 1139. 4 *Stephani*. Also *Agnes* a Daughter, the first Wife of *Robert de Grentemaisnil*. *Ordericus*, pag. 692. Afterwards he married *Emme*, Daughter of *Robert de Stotewill*; and his third Wife was *Lucy*, Daughter of *Savaricus* Son of *Canus*.

*Adeliza*, another Daughter of this *Randle*, Married *Richard* Son of *Gilbert de Clare*, of whom he begot three Sons; which *Richard* was slain by the *Welsh*. *Will. Gemeticensis*, lib. 8. cap. 38. *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 118.

Obiit  
1128.  
Mat. Westm.  
sub Anno  
1073. calls  
him Comes  
Ranulfus de  
Mancen.

*Randle* the First died *Anno Domini* 1128. after he had been Earl eight Years. *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 17. He is called *Comes Cumbria*, *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 397. but erroneously, and by mistake; for they were stiled *Domini Cumbria*, not *Comites*, as *Cambden* observes. And I doubt whether in these elder Ages there was any Earl of *Cumberland* at all, properly to be understood.

This *Randle* the First gave to the Abbey of *St. Mary's* at *York*, the Church of *St. Michael*, and the Church of *St. Laurence* of his Castle of *Apelby*, with all their Appurtenances, *id est*, which belonged to his Castle of *Apelby* in *Westmorland*. *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 399. in the Reign of King *Henry* the First.



*Randle Meschin* gave also to the Abbey of *Kaldra* in *Cumberland*, that Land of *Kaldra* wherein the Abbey was Founded, and *Bemertone*, & *Holgate*, & *unam Mansuram* in *Burgo de Egremunt*, & *duas Salinas de Withane*, & *Piscariam de Derewent*, & *Piscariam de Egge*, & *Pascua ad omnia Animalia in Foresta ipsius Ranulphi*. *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 774. But *quare*, whether this were not *Randle de Mancen*, Son of *William de Meschin* Lord of *Coupland*, who Founded the Cell of *St. Beiges* in *Cumberland*, belonging to *St. Mary's* of *York*; see *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 395, 396. and not our Earl of *Chester* here spoken of; for that the Page 774. before-cited shews, that the Abbey of *Kaldra* was Founded *Anno Domini* 1134. which was after the Death of this *Randle* Earl of *Chester*; and it seems not to be meant of our second *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, because then he would probably have been stiled *Earl*, and not barely *Randle Meschin*, as there he is stiled.

Pipe-Roll.  
5 *Stephani*.  
*Lincolnshire*.

*Lucia*, the Widow of this first *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, gave 266 l. 13 s. 4 d. for Livry of her Father's Lands; and also 500 Marks Fine, that she might not be compelled to Marry within five Years.



CHAP. IV.

Of Randle the Second.

I. **R**andle the Second, surnamed Gernouns, because he was born at Gernon-Castle in Normandy\*, was Son and Successor to his Father Randle the First in the Earldom of Chester, and in all his Patrimony both in England and Normandy, Anno 1128. Ordericus, lib. 12. pag. 871. Gemeticensis, lib. 8. cap. 38. Polycronicon, lib. 7. cap. 17.

Anno Domini 1139. King Stephen made Henry, Son of David King of Scotland, Earl of Northumberland, at Durham; and gave him Carlisle and Cumberland, upon a Peace then concluded between Stephen and the King of Scotland: Which incited this Randle Earl of Chester more vehemently against Stephen; howbeit in respect of his Alliance to Robert Earl of Gloucester, whose Daughter he had Married, Randle was more apt to be drawn unto the Part of Maude the Empreiss: So that John Prior of Hagulfsted, in his Continuation of the History of Simon of Durham, pa. 268. tells us, That in Anno 1140. Henry Son of the King of Scotland, with his Wife, coming to visit King Stephen in England, this Earl of Chester was much displeased at him; for Randle required Carlisle and Cumberland as his rightful Patrimony, and would have fought the said Henry in his Return to Scotland: But Stephen having notice of Randle's intentions, sent Henry back into his Countrey safe from all danger; and afterwards was the Earl of Chester's indignation bent against King Stephen, and the Earl surpris'd the Castle of Lincoln, and possessed himself of all the Strong Holds in Lincolnshire.

II. This Randle was a gallant Man at Arms, and took King Stephen Prisoner at the Battel near Lincoln, on Candlemas-day, Anno Domini 1141. Ordericus, Huntington, and Hoveden. But Mat. Paris placeth this Battel in Anno 1140. The Story is set down at large by Ordericus, lib. 13. Eccles. Hist. pag. 921, 922, as followeth.

Anno Domini 1141. Anno sexto Stephani Regis, Randle Earl of Chester, and William de Romara his half Brother by the Mother, Earl of Lincoln, rebelled against Stephen, and fraudulently surpris'd the Castle of Lincoln, wherein King Stephen had placed a Garrison of Soldiers for Defence of the Town; which Castle was taken thus. Spying the Opportunity, when the Castle-Soldiers were dispersed abroad, the Earl of Chester unarmed, and without a Cloke or Coat, (as if he meant to fetch home his Wife, whom he had before sent thither, accompanied with the Countess of Lincoln, Wife of the said William de Romara, as walking abroad for their Recreation) enters the Castle with three Soldiers, which followed him not far off, no Man suspecting any Treachery. They presently seized the Port or Gate, and took all the Arms which they found, letting in William de Romara, with a Company of armed Soldiers, who hastened after, according to the contrivement of the Plot; and so turning all out that remained in the Castle, which were of the King's part, the two Brothers possessed themselves both of the Town and Castle.

Bishop Alexander, and the Townsmen, willing to insinuate themselves into the favor

R

of



1128.  
29 H. I.  
\* Powel's  
Notes on the  
Welsh Hist. pa.  
205. Vernon-  
Castle; the  
Letters of G  
and V in the  
beginning of  
words being  
promiscuou-  
ly used.

Cules, a  
Lion ram-  
pant, Ar.



of King *Stephen*, gave him notice of what had hapned. The news much incensed the King, and so much the more, by how much the Fact was committed by those whom he took for his special Friends, and on whom he had conferred many Favors. *Stephen* forthwith gathereth an Army, and after *Christmas-day*, which was in the seventh Year of *Stephen's* Reign, Anno 1141. marcheth towards *Lincoln*; where by his sudden and unexpected coming in the Night, and the Intelligence of some of the Townsmen, he surprized seventeen of the Earls Soldiers which were in the Town.

The two Earls with their Wives and Friends were Besieged in the Castle, and knew not how to escape this present Danger. At last *Randle* Earl of *Chester* (who was the younger and more courageous Earl) adventures out by Night, attended onely with a few, and went to *Cheshire* as amongst his own Men: He makes known his Condition to *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* his Father-in-law, and to others of his Friends: The Disinherited *Welsh* and many others he exasperates against the King, and raiseth all the Forces he can, to help his Friends that were Besieged in the Castle of *Lincoln*; especially he implores the Aid of *Maude* the Empress and Countess of *Anjou*, swearing Fealty unto her, whose Favour he obtained. Having now gathered a numerous Army, the two Earls, *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, and *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, march speedily to *Lincoln*. The King hearing of their approach, adviseth what is to be done: Some counsel him to leave a competent Strength to defend the Town, and to go away himself, and raise a potent Army through all the parts of the Kingdom, whereby in due time he might be able to disperse them, if they should continue before that Town. Others advise him to send a Parley to the Enemy, to put off the Battel, since that Day (being *Candlemas-day*) was sacred, and to be set apart in commemoration of the Purification of the Virgin *Mary*. But the obstinate King not willing to delay the Matter, draws forth all his Forces immediately; both Armies meet near the Town of *Lincoln*, and being put in order, joyn Battel. The King divides his Army into three Bodies; so did the Earls likewise divide their Army on the contrary part. In the Front of the King's Army were the *Flemmings* and the *Britons*, Commanded by *William de Ipro* and *Alan de Dinan*. On the opposite part to them stood a furious Company of the *Welsh*, Commanded by two Brothers, *Mariadorh* and *Kaladrius*.

The Earl of *Chester* alights from his Horse, resolving to Fight on foot. The stout Earl bravely encouraged his courageous *Cheshire* Regiment of Foot, and made this short Speech to the Earl of *Glocester*, and the rest of his Army—

This Speech is not in *Ordovicus*; but is taken out of *Huntington*, pag. 390. It is also in *Hoveden* and others.

"I humbly thank you, most invincible General, and you the rest of my fellow Soldiers, that you have so faithfully and courageously expressed your Affection to me, even to the hazard of your own Lives: And since I have been the cause of this your danger, it is but reason I should lead the Way, and give the first Onset to the Army of the perfidious King, who hath broken the Truce he made; and onely out of the confidence of your Valour, and the King's Injustice, I doubt not to dissipate his Forces, and with my Sword to make way through the midst of my Enemies: Methinks I see them run already.

Then *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, who Commanded in Chief, encouraged his Soldiers, and told the *Bassians* and others who were Disinherited, *That now they should have one Bout for the recovery of their Right and Inheritance.*

*Henry Huntington*, li. 8.

King *Stephen* on the other part alights from his Horse, and Fought on foot very stoutly both for his Life and Kingdom; but having no audible Voice, commanded *Baldwin de Clare*, a Man of great Honour and Prowess, to make known his mind to the Army: who made an Oration to encourage the Soldiers, "Impeaching the Earl of *Chester*, as a Man audacious, but without Judgment; heady to plot a Treason, but still wavering in the pursuit of it; ready to run into Battel, but uncircumspect of any danger; aiming beyond his reach, and conceiting things meerly impossible; and therefore hath but few with him that know him, leading onely a Rout of va grant and tumultuous Pefants: So there is nothing in him to be feared; for whatsoever he begins like a Man, he ends like a Woman; unfortunate in all his Undertakings: In his Encounters he hath either been vanquished, or if by chance he rarely obtain Victory, it is with greater loss on his part then the Conquered. But



But as soon as he had ended his Oration, the Fight began; which was very fierce and terrible, many slain on both parts. In the Head of the King's Army were very stout Soldiers; but his Enemies outvying him in number, prevailed. *William de Ipro* with the *Flemmings*, and *Alan* with the *Britons*, first turn their Backs; \* which much discouraged the King's Friends, but encouraged the Enemy. The King was ill betrayed: for some of his Nobles accompanied him in Person, whiles they sent whole Troops to the other side.

\* *Huntington* and *Hoveden* say they beat the *Welsh*, but the Earl of *Chester* coming up with his Forces, quite routed them.

*Waleran* Earl of *Mellent*, and *William de Warren* his Brother, *Gilbert de Clare*, and other famous Knights both of *England* and *Normandy*, ran away as soon as they saw their own side shrink: But *Baldwin de Clare*, and *Richard*, Son of *Urſi*, *Engelram de Say*, and *Ildebert Lacy*, stuck stoutly to the King, and Fought it to the last Man: *Stephen* himself, like a noble Branch of an heroick Family, Fought so gallantly, that when his Sword was broken, taking a Battel-Axe from a young Gentleman which stood near him, he ceased not to Encounter with his over-powerful Enemies; but at last was constrained to yield himself Prisoner to *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, his Coſin, who sent him to *Maude* the Empreſs at *Briſtow*, where he was imprisoned. *Baldwine de Clare* likewise, and other excellent Champions on the King's part, were taken Prisoners.

Thus by the voluble Wheel of Fortune was King *Stephen* taken Prisoner at the Battel of *Lincoln*, on *Candlemas-day*, *Anno Domini* 1141. according to *Ordericus*, who lived in that very Age, which was principally occasioned by the Valour and Assistance of *Randle* Earl of *Cheſter*.

III. *Alan* Earl of *Brettaine*, a treacherous and cruel Man, lying in Ambush for the Earl of *Cheſter*, to revenge the Dishonor of taking his Lord and King Prisoner, was himself taken and imprisoned till he did Homage to *Randle* Earl of *Cheſter*, and had delivered up his Castles unto him. Others say, *Alan* Earl of *Richmond* and *Little-Britain*, was sent for by *Randle* to speak with him, and so was Apprehended by him, *Anno* 1141. *Fohn Hagustaldensis*, pag. 269.

Not long after this, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter* was taken Prisoner in another Battel, by some others of *Stephen's* Party; and so immediately King *Stephen* and Earl *Robert* were exchanged each for other.

*Anno* 1143. *Stephen* being released out of Prison, Besieged *Lincoln*, and would have built a Fort over against the Castle, which *Randle* Earl of *Cheſter* kept; but the Earl killed almost eighty of his Workmen, and so he was forced to give it off. *Mat. Paris* and *Hen. Huntington*. But *Hoveden* placeth this 1144. 9 *Stephani*.

*Anno Domini* 1145. King *Stephen* gathering a great Army, built a strong Castle over against *Wallingford*; whither *Randle* Earl of *Cheſter* accompanied him with great Forces, and was restored unto his Favour: But afterwards the Earl coming to the King's Court at *Northampton*, was surprized, little dreaming of any such matter, and cast into Prison, untill he restored the Castle of *Lincoln*, which he had fraudulently taken, and all other Castles which he injuriously had taken from the King. *Chronica Normannie*, put out by *Du Chesne* with other Histories, pag. 982. Also *Polychronicon* addeth, That the *Welshmen* then wasted *Cheshire*, but were intercepted at *Nantwich*, lib. 7. cap. 19. *Monasticon*, vol. 1. pag. 890.

But for the Reconcilement of *Stephen* and *Randle*, it is more fully set down in *Gesta Stephani*, pag 968. thus—The Earl of *Cheſter* (who had got almost a third part of the Kingdom by his Sword) comes to the King, and desires Pardon for his Rebellion at *Lincoln*, and for the seizing of his Sovereign's Possessions, and thereupon was received into Favour: And in farther testimony of his Obedience, he helped the King's Forces, and gallantly Assaulted the Town of *Bedford*, which had much weakened and shattered the King's Army; and having taken it, delivers it into *Stephen's* Hands. After this he accompanied King *Stephen* to *Wallingford*, attended with three hundred gallant Horse, till the King had erected a stately Castle in prospect thereof, to stop the Incurſions of the Enemy, which were wont to issue out of *Wallingford*, and prey upon the Countrey. But for all this Friendship, *Randle* was suspected of *Stephen*, because he surrendered not the Castles and Rents which he had violently taken from him; and because of the

Earls wavering and unstable Mind, not having put in Pledges of his Fidelity; so that neither the King nor his prime Councillors durst rely upon him, unless he would surrender all the King's Possessions: and if he refused this, then the King ought to clap him up at his best opportunity. *Ibidem*, pag. 970, 971.

*Randle* Earl of *Chester*, seeing he was thus suspected, turns himself to his wonted course of Treason, plotting how he might more easily without Infamy deliver the King into the Hands of his Enemies: and coming to the Court with some Attendance, whereby he might be the freer from suspicion, he complained how he was beset with a barbarous multitude of *Welsh*, who made great spoil and waste of his Lands; so that he and all his Tenants bordering on the Confines of his Countrey, would be quite extirpated, unless the King gave him speedy Assistance; telling him, that his Presence would do more by the very Name of a King, than many thousands of Soldiers without him. The King cheerfully promiseth his Assistance; but the Council about his Royal Person would not suffer it: for they wished the King to consider, least the Earl had a Design to ensnare him, telling him, That it was not safe for him to bring his Army into the midst of so barbarous a Countrey, through mountainous and steepy places, where he might be entrapped on every side: besides it were a very rash part, to go into his Countrey who had taken from him the greatest part of his Kingdom: for although he might seem to incline to the King, yet there was no certainty of his Fidelity, nor Pledges of Assurance: And that if he would have the King's Assistance, he should first deliver up what he had unjustly taken; which if he refused, then presently he should be seized on as the King's Enemy, and be imprisoned till he made Restitution. But *Randle*, when he heard the Conditions which he was to perform before he could have the King's Aid, answer'd, That he came not to the Court for that purpose, neither had he any notice of this beforehand, whereby he might have advis'd thereon; and uttering many high words, he was laid hold on by the King's Officers and imprisoned. The Nobles who took part with Earl *Randle*, Petitioned the King for his Enlargement, and offered Sureties, or any Security the King should demand, for the delivering up of those Castles which were of Right belonging to the King, so that the Earl might be released. And thereupon *Randle* Earl of *Chester* (having given Pledges, and taken a solemn Oath, that he would never hereafter take up Arms against the King) was restored to his Liberty.

But as soon as he was released, he violated his Oath, and raised an Army against the King, prosecuting his wrathful indignation with revenge of Fire and Sword wheresoever he came; and, as my Author saith, *In omnem aetatem, in omnem Sexum, Herodianam Tyrannidem, Neronianam truculentiam exercebat*. He came often with a Party of Soldiers in view of the Town of *Lincoln* (where now the King had placed the Flower of his Soldiery) and had many Skirmishes with them; sometimes he was put to the worse, sometimes by the smiling Success of Fortune he victoriously triumphed over the King's Party. He likewise blockt up the Castle of *Coventrey*, (which also he had delivered up to the King) till *Stephen* came to relieve it with Victuals, whereof it was in some distress; and that was done with great difficulty to the King, by forcing his Passage through *Randle's* Army; where by the Way he had many Conflicts. In the first Skirmish the King having received some slight Wound, was forced to retreat; but as soon as he was recovered, he fell upon the Earls Army, took many, wounded others, and the Earl himself put to flight, and almost slain. The King then pulls down the Castle of *Coventrey*, which had been delivered to him before, and victoriously proceeds to other Castles in *Randle's* possession, sometimes blocking them up, sometimes burning and destroying all about them, and ever after became a sore Enemy to *Randle* and his Adherents. Thus much *ex Gestis Stephani*.

Anno Domini 1150. David King of *Scotland*, Entertained *Henry*, Son of *Maude* the Empress, at *Carlisle* very magnificently about *Whitsuntide*, and Knighted him there in the Presence of *Henry*, Son of King *David*, and *Randle* Earl of *Chester*; which *Randle* was then appeased concerning his Claim of *Carlisle* and *Cumberland* as his Patrimony, and did Homage to King *David*; for there was some Speech amongst them, that for  
*Carlisle*,



*Carlisle*, Randle should have the Honour of *Lancaster*, and that Earl Randle's Son should Marry one of the Daughters of Henry Prince of Scotland: And so King David, and Henry Duke of Normandy, and Earl Randle were agreed to unite their Forces against King Stephen. And King David, with his Son Henry, came to Lancaster with their Forces, where Earl Randle promised to meet them with his, but Randle failing of his Promise, they returned back. *Johannes Prior Hagustaldensis*, pag. 277, 278.

Anno 1151. Randle Earl of Chester having been imprisoned (which Imprisonment *Radulfus de Diceto*, *Chronica Gervasii*, *John Bromton*, *Chronica Normannia*, *Mat. Paris*, and *Mat. Westmister*, do all place in Anno 1145. but *Hoveden* in Anno 1146.) and having given his Nephew Gilbert de Clare for his Hostage, was released: But falsifying his Word, and endangering his Hostage, he sendeth for Henry Duke of Normandy into England, promising him all Assistance. Whereupon Henry came into England, to whom Robert Earl of Leicester, and many of the wisest Noblemen of England then resorted. *Idem Johannes*, pag. 278.

What a tumultuous Age this was, and how the Great Men of the Kingdom divided the Spoils, may appear by the Agreement made between this Randle Earl of Chester, and Robert, surnamed Bossu, Earl of Leicester, about the Year 1151. the Original whereof remains in Cotton's Library in *Westminster*.

**H**Æc est Conventio inter Ranulfum Comitem Cestrie, & Robertum Comitem Legrecestrie; & finalis Pax & Concordia qua fuit Concessa & divisa ab eis, coram Secundo Roberto Episcopo Lincolnæ, & hominibus eorum; ex parte Comitum Cestrie, Ricardus de Lovetot, Willielmo filio Nigelli, Ranulfo Vice-Comite: Ex parte Comitum Legrecestrie, Ernaldo de Bosco, Gaufrido Abbate, Reginaldo de Bordineio: Scilicet, quod Comes Ranulfus dedit & Concessit Roberto Comiti Legrecestrie castrum de Mountforell, sibi & heredibus suis. Tenendum de eo & heredibus suis hereditarie & sicut Charta ipsius Comitum Ranulfi testatur: Et ita quod Comes Leycestrie receptare debet ipsum Comitem Ranulfum & familiam suam in Burgo & Balliis de Mountforell, ad guerrandum quemcunque voluerit ut de feodo suo: Et ita quod Comes Leycestrie non potest inde forisfacere Comiti Ranulfo pro aliquo: Et si necesse sit Comiti Ranulfo, corpus ipsius receptabitur in Dominico Castro de Mountforell: Et ita quod Comes Leycestrie portabit ei fidem, salva fide Ligei Domini sui: Et si oportuerit Comitem Leycestrie ire super Comitem Cestrie cum Ligo Domino suo, non potest ducere secum plus quam viginti milites: Et si Comes Leycestrie, vel isti viginti milites aliquid ceperint de rebus Comitum Cestrie, totum reddetur. Nec Ligeus Dominus, Comes Leycestrie, nec aliquis alius potest forisfacere Comiti Cestrie, nec suis, de Castris ipsius Comitum Leycestrie nec de terra sua: Et ita quod Comes Leycestrie nec potest propter aliquam causam, nec propter aliquem casum, impedire Corpus Comitum Cestrie, nisi eum desideraverit quindecim dies antea: Et Comes Leycestrie debet juvare Comitem Cestrie contra omnes homines, præter Ligeum Dominum ipsius Comitum Leycestrie, & Comitem Simonem: Comitem Simonem potest juvare hoc modo, quod si Comes Ranulfus forisfecerit Comiti Simoni, & ipse Comes Ranulfus nolverit corrigere forisfactum propter Comitem Leycestrie, tunc potest eum juvare: Et si Comes Simon forisfecerit Comiti Cestrie, & nolverit corrigere se propter Comitem Leycestrie, non juvabit eum Comes Leycestrie: Et Comes Leycestrie debet custodire terras & res Comitum Cestrie, quæ in potestate ipsius Comitum Leycestrie sunt, sine malo ingenio. Et Comes Leycestrie pepigit Comiti Ranulfo, quod Castrum de Ravenstona cadet, nisi concessu Comitum Ranulfi remanserit: Et ita quod si aliquis vellet illud Castrum tenere contra Comitem Leycestrie, Comes Ranulfus auxiliabitur absque malo ingenio ad diruendum Castrum illud: Et si Comes Ranulfus fecerit clamorem de Willielmo de Alneto, Comes Leycestrie in sua Curia habebit eum ad rectum quamdiu ipse Willielmus manserit homo Comitum Leycestrie & terram tenebit de eo: Et ita quod si Willielmus vel sui recesserint a fidelitate Comitum Leycestrie propter Castrum Prostratum, vel quia rectum noluerit facere in Curia Comitum Leycestrie, non receptabuntur in potestate Comitum Cestrie, neque Willielmus neque sui, ad malum faciendum Comiti Leycestrie: In hac Conventione remanet Comiti Leycestrie Castrum de Witewic firmatum cum ceteris Castris suis.

Et



Ere Converso, Comes Ranulfus portabit fidem Comiti Leycestriae, salva fide Ligii Domini sui: Et si oportuerit Comitem Cestriae ire super Comitem Leycestriae, cum Ligio Domino suo, non potest ducere secum plus quam viginti milites: Et si Comes Cestriae, vel isti viginti milites, aliquid ceperint de rebus Comitis Leycestriae, totum reddetur: Nec Ligius Dominus, Comes Cestriae, aut aliquis alius potest forisfacere Comiti Leycestriae, nec suis, de Castris ipsius Comitis Cestriae, nec de terra sua: Et ita quod Comes Cestriae non potest propter aliquam causam, vel aliquem casum, impedire Corpus Comitis Leycestriae, nisi cum desideraverit quindecim dies ante. Et Comes Cestriae debet juvare Comitem Leycestriae contra omnes Homines, praeter Ligium Dominum ipsius Comitis Cestriae, & Comitem Robertum de Ferrariis. Comitem Robertum potest juvare hoc modo, si Comes Leycestriae forisfecerit Comiti de Ferrariis, & ipse Comes Leycestriae noluerit corrigere forisfactum propter Comitem Cestriae, tunc potest eum juvare Comes Cestriae: Et si Comes Robertus de Ferrariis forisfecit Comiti Leycestriae, & noluerit se corrigere propter Comitem Cestriae, non juvabit eum Comes Cestriae. Et Comes Cestriae debet custodire terras & res Comitis Leycestriae, quae in potestate ipsius Comitis Cestriae sunt, sine malo ingenio. Et Comes Cestriae pepigit Comiti Leycestriae, quod si aliquis vellet Castrum de Ravestona tenere contra Comitem Leycestriae, Comes Ranulfus auxiliabitur sine malo ingenio ad diruendum Castrum illud: Nec Comes Cestriae, nec Comes Leycestriae debent firmare Castrum aliquod novum inter Hinckley & Coventrey, nec inter Hinckley & Hardredeshellam, nec inter Coventrey & Donintonam: nec inter Donintonam & Leycestriam, nec ad Grataham, nec ad Cheneldestam, & Belvier, nec inter Belveer & Hocham, nec inter Hocham & Rockingham, nec propius, nisi communi assensu utriusque: Et si aliquis in praedictis locis, vel infra praedictos Terminos, firmaret Castrum, uterque alteri erit auxilio sine malo ingenio donec Castrum diruatur. Et hanc Conventionem, sicut in hac Charta continetur, affidavit uterque Comes, videlicet Cestrensis & Leycestrensis, in manu Roberti Secundi, Lincolnienfis Episcopi, Tendam: Et posuerunt eundem Episcopum obsidem huius Conventionis super Christianitatem suam: Ita quod si aliquis exiret ab hac Conventione, & nollet se corrigere infra 15 dies postquam inde requisitus fuerit sine malo ingenio, tunc Episcopus Lincolnienfis, & Episcopus Cestrensis facient iustitiam de eo tanquam ac sua mentita. Et Episcopus Lincolniae, & Episcopus Cestriae tradent obsides uterque duos, quos receperunt propter Conventiones istas Tenendas, illi videlicet qui Conventiones istas praedictas tenebit.

How Randle Earl of Chester was rewarded for taking part with Henry Fitz-Empress, being yet but Duke of Normandy, and Earl of Angeau, may appear by this Deed following, which I conjecture was made about the Year 1152. when Stephen and Henry made an Agreement: The Original hereof is in Cotton's Library: It is also upon Record in one of the great Couchir Books in the Duchy Office, at Gray's-Inne in London, Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke; num. 7. pag. 498, 499.

**H**ENRICUS Dux Normanniae, & Comes Andegaviae, omnibus Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Comitibus, Baronibus, Vice-Comitibus & omnibus Amicis & fidelibus suis, Normanis & Anglis, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse Ranulfo Comiti Cestriae omnem hereditatem suam Normanniae & Angliae, sicut unquam aliquis Antecessorum suorum eam melius & liberius tenuit: & nominatim Castellum de Vira & Barbisnavium cum tali libertate, quod per totam baleugam possit capere forisfactum suum: Et Brullium de fossis, & Alebec, & hoc (unde erat Vice-Comes) de Abrinciis, & in Sancto Jacobo, de hoc feci eum Comitem: & quicquid habui in Abrinches ei dedi praeter Episcopatum, & Abbatiam de monte Sancti Michaelis, & quod eis pertinet: Insuper Dedi & concessi ei totum honorem Comitis Rogeri Pictaviensis ubicunque aliquid habet: & totum honorem de Eia, sicut Robertus Mallet, avunculus Matris suae illum melius & plenius unquam tenuit: Insuper dedi ei Stafford & Staffordshire, & Comitatum Staffordiae totum, quicquid ego ibi habui in feodo & hereditate, Excepto feodo Episcopi Cestriae, & Comitis Roberti de Ferrars, & Hugonis de Mortuo Mari, & Gervasii Pagani, & excepta Foresta de Canok quam in manu mea retineo: Et feodum Alani de Lincolne ei dedi, qui fuit Avunculus Matris suae: Et feodum Ernisi de Burun, sicut suam hereditatem: Et feodum Hugonis de Scoteneio ei dedi, ubicunque sit: Et

*Et feodum Roberti de Chalz, ubicunque sit: Et totum feodum Radulfi Filii Odonis: Et totum feodum Normanni de Verdun: Et feodum Roberti de Stafford, ubicunque sit: Et triginta libratas terræ, quas habui in Grimesbeia, ei dedi: Et Nottingham Castle, & Burgum, & quicquid habui in Nottingham, in feodo & hereditate sibi & heredibus suis: Dedi & totum feodum Willielmi Peverelli ubicunque sit, nisi poterit se dirationare in meâ Curia de scelere & Proditione, exceptâ Hecham: Et si Engclramus de Albemarle non voluerit se capere mecum, neque Comes Simon, & illud vi capere potero, prædictam Hecham reddo Comiti Ranulfo, si eam habere voluerit: Et Torchefeiam, & Olfwardbek Wapentack, & Derbeiam cum omnibus Pertinentiis: Et Maunsfield cum Soca, & Roelay cum Soca, & Stanleiam juxta Coventreiam cum Soca, & de Belvario tenebo ei rectum quam citius potero, sicut de sua hereditate: Et sex Baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ dabo, de his quæ mihi ex hostibus meis acquisita acciderint, de me tenendas: Et omnibus Parentibus suis suam reddo hereditatem unde potens sum, & de hoc unde ad præsens potens non sum, rectum Plenarium tenebo ex quo potens ero. Testibus Willielmo Cancellario, Reginaldo Comite Cornubiæ, Rogero Comite Herdia, Patricio Comite Salisburie, Umfrido de Bohun Dapifero, J. Filio Gilberti, R. de Hum. Constabulario, Guarino Filio Ger. Roberto de Curcy Dapifero, Manaffero Byffet Dapifero, Philippo de Columbe. Ex parte Comitum Ranulfi, Willielmo Comite Lincolnie, Hugone Wac. G. Castell de Fines, Simone Filio Willielmi, Thurstano de Monteforti, Gaufrido de Costentyn, Willielmo de Verdon, Ricardo de Pincerna, Rogero Wac. Simone Filio Osberti. Apud Divisas.*

King Stephen gave to Randle Gernouns the Castle and City of Lincoln, till he should be restored to all his Lands in Normandy and his Castles there, and thereupon gave him liberty to fortifie one of the Towers of Lincoln Castle, to have Command thereof till the King should deliver the Castle of Tickill, and then to deliver up Lincoln Castle, excepting the Earls own Tower, which his Mother had fortified, and the Countableship of that Castle, and the whole County, which was his ancient Inheritance; and also the Castle of Belvoir, with all the Barony, and all the Land of William de Albini, then Lord of Belvoir; and Graham (vulgo Grantham) with Sok: And if the Heirs of Graham should Comound with the King, yet the Barony to remain till the King gave other Lands for it. By the same Charter the King gave him New-Castle in Staffordshire, & Socam de Roelay, Torksey, Derby, Mansfield, Stoneley, the Wapentack of Orwardbek, and all the Lands of Roger de Busley, with all the Honour of Blisburgh Tickhill, and all the Lands of Roger de Poitū from Northampton to Scotland, except what belongs to Roger de Montbegon in Lincolnshire; also all the Lands between Ribbell and Mersey; and the Land which the King had in Demaine in Grimsby in Lincolnshire, and all the Land which the Earl of Gloucester had in Demaine in that Mannor of Grimsby. And also he restored, for Randle's sake, unto Adelise de Condy, all her Lands, viz. Horncastle in Lincolnshire, when the Castle was demolished. And all his own other Lands the King restored unto him. Ex Charta Originali nuper in Castro de Pomfret. Which Note I had from Mr. Dugdale.

And here I cannot pass by Vincent's Error in the Review of the second Edition of Brooks's Catalogue of Nobility, pag. 662. where he saith thus: "That the Barons of the Earls of Chester were chosen in the time of Hugh Lupus, I doubt: for what should move Henry the Second (when he was but yet Duke of Normandy and Earl of Anjou) among divers Grants that he made to Randle de Gernouns Earl of Chester, to say in his Charter—*Et sex Baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ dabo*: That he would give to the six Barons, quos elegerit, which he shall chuse, not quos eligerit, which he hath already, chosen, a hundred pound Land apiece, &c. if they had been chose in Hugh Lupus's time? Thus Vincent.

But to pass by his gross Distinction of *Elegerit* and *Eligerit*; for it is *Elegerit* in both Tenses, Future and Preterperfect Tense: nor is *Eligerit* any true Latin word at all. Methinks he reads not the English to a proper and genuine Sence; for I conceive the meaning to be plainly thus,—*Et sex Baronibus suis, quos elegerit, cuique centum libratas terræ, &c.* that is, To six of his Barons, whom he shall chuse or appoint out, he will give to every one of them a hundred Pounds-worth of Land apiece. So that there might be many more Barons at that time for all this: And indeed the Charter of Hugh Lupus of the Foundation of the Monastery of St. Werburge in Chester, Anno 1093. mentions Barons at that time; which you may see at large *suprà*, pag. 109, 110, 111. In the Subscription whereof it is said—*Ego Comes Hugo & Barones mei confirmavimus*: And I pray you, how comes the Duke here to know Randle's mind to elect Barons, if they were yet to be chosen?

But where he renders it—*And to the six Barons which he shall chuse*, I should render it, *And to six of his Barons whom he shall chuse, or cull out*: For the Grant being made to Earl Randle, there was so much to be given to six of his Barons, but left to the appointment and nomination of Earl Randle, which six Barons he would have to be the Men to enjoy those Lands: for if we should render it—*And to his six Barons, &c.* implying onely that



that set number, and no more, the following words (*quos elegerit*) would be superfluous; for being given to six Barons equally, there is no choice left at all to the Earl, where there be no more Barons: unless we suppose six Barons to be made, and that there were none before; which evidently appears to the contrary: Therefore indeed these words, rightly understood, do imply, there were more Barons at that time, out of which Randle had the nomination of the six here intended left unto him.

But of these Barons I shall speak more particularly in the third Part of this Book.

Take here a Deed or two of this Randles, which are in one of the great *Couchir-Books* in the *Dutchy-Office* at *Grays-Inn*: The first being of certain waste Lands in *Leycestershire*, which this Randle gave to Henry the Second, and the King gave them to Robert Bossue Earl of *Leycester*.

Ibidem, Tom. 2. Comitatus *Leycestriae*, Num. 66.

**H**ENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ & Dux Normanniæ, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, &c. Salutem. Sciatis, Quia Ranulfus Comes de Cestria dimisit & concessit mihi habere in Dominio Cernelegam, & Cernewodam, & Aldremanchagam, in Defenso sicut aliquod defensum charius habeo; & omnia nemora quæ fuerunt de Feodo Comitibus de Cestra, quæ attingunt Forestam Legrecestræ, præter Parcum suum, habere in Defenso, de Wasto, & de Bestia Salvagiâ. Sicut autem prædictus Comes Ranulfus mihi hæc dimisit & concessit, ita & Ego concedo Roberto Comiti Legrecestræ, habere hereditabiliter cum alio Feodo suo. Et volo & firmiter præcipio, ut bene & quietè & honorificè teneat cum omnibus consuetudinibus suis. Testibus Theobaldo Comite Blefense, & Gualeranno Comite de Mellent, & Willielmo de Tano, & Nigello de Albium, & Willielmo de Luriaco, & Adam de Portu, & Pagano Filio Johannis, & Gaufrido Filio Pagani, & Andrea de Baldement, & Roberto de Doneftanvilla. Apud Haveringas

Ibidem, Honor five Soca de *Bolingbroke*. Pag. 433. Num. 3.

**R**ANULPHUS Comes Cestriae, Constabulario suo, & Dapifero, & cunctis Baronibus suis, & Hominibus Francis & Anglis, & Amicis & Vicinis tam Clericis quam Laicis, Salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse & concessisse Willielmo Comiti Lincolnia Fratri meo, Wattleiam in Feudo & Hereditate sibi & Hereditibus suis, &c. inde reddendo Servitium duorum Militum in singulis Annis: Hac autem donatio facta est in Anno quo ipsemet Willielmus rediit de itinere Sancti Jacobi Apostoli in Crastina die post Festum Sanctæ Crucis quod celebratur Mense Septembri. Et inde sunt Testes ex mea parte Willielmus de Colevill, Robertus Grainflac, Gaufridus Malab. Ex parte vero Comitis Willielmi, Hadewisa Comitissa Lincolnia, Wido de Pouilla.

These following Deeds concern the Abbey of St. Werburgæ.

**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestriae, Constabulario, Dapifero, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Vicecomitibus Cestriae, tam presentibus quam futuris, & omnibus hominibus suis Francis & Anglis, Clericis & Laicis, Salutem. Universitati vestrae notum facio, me dedisse in Elemosyna in perpetuum Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ, & Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Werburgæ, & Radulfo Abbati & Conventui prædictæ Ecclesiæ, pro salute Animæ Hugonis Comitis, Præfata Ecclesiæ Fundatoris, ac pro salute Animæ Ranulfi Comitis Patris mei & Antecessorum meorum, & pro salute Animæ meæ, & Christianorum omnium, omnem Decimam integraliter & plenarie omnium Reddituum meorum Civitatis Cestriae, &c. Si quis autem vestrum infelix hanc Elemosynam à me manu super Altare Sanctæ Werburgæ oblatam foris disturbare vel minuire præsumpserit, Precor Episcopum Cestriae & obnixè requiro, & Justiciarium meum Cestriae super amorem meum & meorum Præcipio, quod illum justitiet donec ad dignam satisfactionem venerit. Teste Roberto Dapifero, Normanno de Verdon, Willielmo Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, Ricardo Pincerna, Rogero Filio Ricardi de Aquila, Spilend Camerario, Hugone Filio Oliveri, Dunun Filio Walmari, & multis aliis.

RA.



**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestrie, Constabulario, Dapifero, Fusticiario, Baronibus, Vice-Comitibus, Ministris & Ballivis, & omnibus hominibus suis, Francis & Anglis, Clericis & Laicis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Sciatis me confirmasse—Omnes Donationes & Libertates, quas Comites Antecessores mei, scilicet Hugo Comes, & Ricardus Filius ejus, & Ranulfus Pater meus, & Barones mei, in tempore illorum vel in meo, dederunt,—&c. Teste Roberto Dapifero, Normanno de Verdon, Ranulpho Vicecomite, Hugone Hoftr. Ada de Praers, Ricardo Pani, Willielmo Gridell. Apud Cestriam.

And by another Deed, he gave to the Church of St. Werburge, for the Satisfaction of all the Evils done by him to that Church, *Estham*, and *Brunborough*, in *Wirrall*. Teste Waltero Episcopo, & aliis: Apud Grefel. This was made about the Year, 1152.

*The Wife and Issue of Randle the Second.*

**H**E Married *Maude*, Daughter of *Robert Earl of Gloucester*, Bastard Son of King *Henry the First*, by whom he had Issue *Hugh Earl of Chester*, and *Richard*. *Ge-meticensis, lib. 8. cap. 38. Ordericus, pag. 921.*

*Powell* in his Notes on the *Welsh History*, pag. 295, calls this Countess *Alice*, for *Maud*; and so doth *Ferne* in his *Lacy's Nobility*, pag. 43. in his most absurd Pedegree of the Earls of *Chester* there. Both these Authors are grossly mistaken herein. See her Name proved by the Deed *infra*, pag. 130, & 131.

*The Death of Randle the Second.*

**A**nno Domini 1153. \* Ranulfus ille Nobilis & Famulus Comes Cestrie, vir admodum Militaris, Per quendam Willielmum Peverellum (ut fama fuit) venend infectus post multos Agones Militaris Gloria, vir insuperabilis audacia vix sola morte territus & devictus, vitam finivit temporalem. *Chronica Gervasii.* Which *John Prior of Hagustald* placeth in Anno 1154. *Chronica Normannia* say, Anno 1152.

Anno 1155. Willielmum Peverell causa Veneficii, quod Ranulfo Comiti Cestrie fuerat propinatum, Rex Anglorum Henricus exheredavit. In cujus Pestis Consortio plures conscii extitisse dicuntur, saith *Matthew Paris*.

He was Earl of *Chester* 25 Years, and founded the Nunnery in *Chester City*. *Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 507.* He died Excommunicated by *Walter Durdant* Bishop of *Lichfield*; for whose Absolution, *Maud* his Wife, and *Hugh* his Son, gave the Town of *Styshall* near *Coventry* to the Bishop and his Successors: *Ex vetusto Exemplari in Baggo de diversis Inquisitionibus penes Thesaurarium & Camerarium Scaccarii Westmonasteriensis, Londini.*

*Maud* his Widow Founded the Priory of *Holy Trinity* at *Ripendon* in *Derbyshire*, Anno Domini 1172. 18 Hen. 2. And she died the 29 day of *July*, 1189. *Monasticon, Vol. 2. pag. 280.*

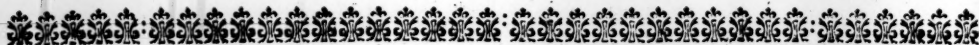
*Randle the Second* Founded the Priory of *Trentham* in *Staffordshire*,—Sciatis me dedisse centum Solidatas terre mee *Staffordiesire* Deo, & Sanctae Mariae, & omnibus Sanctis, ad restaurandam quandam Abbathiam Canoniorum in Ecclesia de *Trentham*—& eas assigno de *Trentham*, unde Rex *Henricus* habuit centum Solidos: So run the Words of the Grant. *Monasticon, Vol. 2. pag. 260.* He gave also *Cumbe* to the Abby of *Bordesly* in *Worcestershire*, which his Countess *Maud* and *Hugh* his Son did afterwards confirm. *Monasticon, Vol. 1. pag. 805.* And also to the Abby of *Basingwerk* in *Flinshire*, *Holes*, and half of *Lecche*, and five Pound Rent in *Chester*. *Monasticon, Vol. 1. pag. 720.*

Also he Founded the Priory of *Mentings* in *Lincolnshire*, a Cell of the Abbey of *St. Benedict* super *Leyre*. *Monasticon, Vol. 1. pag. 592.* He gave also the Town of *Canoc*

Obiit 1153.  
18 Stephani  
Regis.  
\* The 16 day  
of December.  
*Monasticon*,  
Vol. 2. pa. 280.

(*vulgo Kank*) to the Abbey of *Stoneley* in *Warwickshire.* *Monasticon, Vol. 1. pag. 820.*

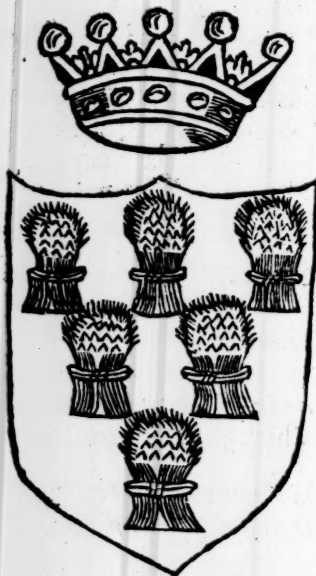
Also he gave liberty to the Monks of *Coventry* to have two Carts going to and fro, twice every day, except Holy-days, unto his Woods there, for Fewel, and other Necessaries. *Char. 22 Edw. 3. per Inspectimus, Nam. 6.*



## CHAP. V.

Of Hugh the Second, Surnamed Cyveliok, because he was born in the Commote or Province of Cyveliok, situate in that part of Wales anciently called Powys.

1153.



*Azure, six  
Garbs Or,  
3, 2, 1.*

I. **H**ugh the Second, surnamed Cyveliok, succeeded his Father Randle the Second in the Earldom of *Chester, Anno Dom. 1153.*

He performed many valiant Acts, and by his Sword made Purchase of the Land called *Bromfield*, from the *Welsh*, his most harmful Neighbors.

*Anno 1172.* Hugh Earl of *Chester*, with the King of *Scotland*, and Robert Earl of *Leycester*, rebelled against Henry the Second: These took part with the King's Son against the King.

And in *Anno 1173. 19 Hen. 2.* Hugh Earl of *Chester*, and *Rafe de Filgiers* in *Normandy*, had almost possessed themselves of all the Province of *Little-Britain* in *France*, but were overcome in Battel by Henry the Second, at which time these, with many others of the Nobility of *Britain*, were forced to retreat to the Castle of *Dole*: But the *Braibants*, whereon King Henry relied, besieged them on every side, the 13 of the Calends of September, being Tuesday. The King hereof being certified, came to *Dole* on the Friday

following: So the Earl of *Chester*, and the rest that were in the Castle, seeing themselves unable to defend it, surrendered both themselves and it to the King on the Sunday following, being the 7 of the Calends of September, or the 26 of our August. The Names of such as were taken Prisoners in that Castle, are more at large set down by *Hoveden, pag. 535, 536.* So was Hugh Earl of *Chester* taken Prisoner, 1173.

But in *Anno 1177.* at a Parliament at *Northampton*, in January, both Robert Earl of *Leycester*, and Hugh Earl of *Chester*, were restored to all their Lands by the King. *Hoveden, pag. 560.*

II. This Hugh confirmed to the Abbey of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, *Granisby* in *Wirrhall*, which *Richard de Rullos* had given thereunto. *Teste Matilda Matre meâ, Ricardo de Rullos, & Roberto Fratre suo, Roberto Basset, R. Capellano, & multis aliis.* The Original hereof was among the Evidences of that Church at *Chester, Anno 1644.*

He gave also the Church of *Prestbury* to the same Abbey, in these words.

**H**UGO Comes Cestriæ, Constabulario, Dapifero; Justiciario, Baronibus, Vicecomitibus, Ballivis, & omnibus Hominibus suis, Clericis & Laicis, Francis & Anglis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse cum Corpore meo Deo & Sanctæ Werburgæ Ecclesiam de Prestbury cum omnibus pertinentiis, &c. Deo teste & omnibus

## Chap. V. Hugh Cyveliok, *Earl of Chester.*

131

*omnibus Sanctis, Joh. Priore de Trentham, Samsone Canonico, Radulfo Barba appellato, R. Clerico de Wicho, Ranulfo de Wicho, Radulfo de Menilwaringe, Radulfo Filio Warini, Gilberto Filio Pincernæ, Roberto Fratre ejus, Frombaldo, Bertramo Camerario, G. Filio Eliæ. Hæc Charta facta fuit coram Comitissa Matilda Matre Comitis, & Bertreia Comitissa Sponsa ejus, & Ranulpho Hærede suo concedente.*

Some other *Chartes* of this *Hugh* I have met withal, which I have also here transcribed, as followeth.

### *Charta Hugonis Cyveliok.*

**H**UGO Comes Cestriæ, Justiciario, Constabulario, Dapifero, Vice-Comiti, & *omnibus Baronibus suis, & omnibus Ministris suis, & omnibus Hominibus suis, Francis & Anglicis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Sciatis, me dedisse—in puram & perpetuam Elemosynam pro salute Animæ meæ, & pro Animâ Patris mei, & pro Animabus Antecessorum meorum, Abbatia de Benedicto loco de Stanlaw, & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, quietantiam Theolonei in Villâ meâ Cestriæ de omnibus, quæ præfati Monachi ibi emerint ad opus suæ Dominicæ Domus de Stanlaw. Testibus Abbate Cestriæ, Johanne Constabulario, Radulfo Filio Warini, Hugone de Dutton, Johanne Burd, Martino Angevin, Adam de Dutton, & multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.*

The Original of this was in possession of Mr. Townsley of Carre in Lancashire, 1657.

A very fair Seal: The Earl on Horseback.

**U**NIVERSIS Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ Filiis, Hugo Comes Cestriæ Salutem. Sciatis me Concessisse, & hæc præfati Chartâ meâ Confirmasse Deo & Abbathia Sanctæ Mariæ de Coventrey, & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, pro salute Animæ meæ, & Patris mei, & Ricardi Fratris mei, cujus Corpus in prædictâ Abbatiâ sepelitur, donationem illam quam Pater meus Ranulfus Comes Cestriæ eis fecit, & Chartâ suâ confirmavit, scilicet Capellam Sancti Michaelis de Coventrey, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quæ sita est in Feodomeo, liberè & quietè in perpetuum possidendam, sicut Charta mea eis testatur: & ut concessio rata & firma permaneat, eam præfatis scripti Autoritate & Sigilli mei testimonio confirmavi. Testibus Edmundo Archidiacono Coventriæ, Johanne Priore Trentham, Ricardo Avunculo meo Filio Comitis Glocestriæ, Rogero Malfylaste, &c.

Ex Libro fig. nato (L) Petrus Rogerus Dodsworth, Eboracensem; fol. 24.

**H**UGO Comes Cestriæ, Constabulario suo, Dapifero, omnibus Baronibus suis, omnibus Hominibus suis, Francis & Anglicis, tam futuris quam presentibus, Salutem. Concedo Sanctimonialibus de Bolintona stagnum meum de Dunintonâ firmum terram meam, sicut fuit tempore Henrici Regis, in perpetuam Elemosynam pro animâ meâ, & Patris mei, & meorum Antecessorum: Et præcipio omnibus hominibus meis, quod habeant meam firmam pacem: ita quod nullus inde prædictis Sanctimonialibus injuriam vel contumeliam faciat. Teste Roberto Dapifero de Monte alto, Filippo de Kima, Simone Filio Osberti, Willielmo Patric, Radulfo Filio Warneri, Rogero de Maletot, Johanne Priore de Trentham, Orm ejus Canonico, Rogero Monacho de Hambi, Willielmo Clerico Comitis qui Chartam scripsit apud Beltesfort, & multis aliis.

The Original of this remained in possession of Sir Simon Deyes Baronet, 1549. noted EE. num. 6.

A fair Seal, with the Impression of the Earl on Horseback, written about,——*Sigillum Hugonis Comitis Cestriæ.*

**R**OBERTO Dei Gratiâ Lincolnienfi Episcopo, & Capitulo Sanctæ Ecclesiæ Lincolnia, totique Clero illius Præfatus, Hugo Comes Cestriæ, Salutem. Nec non & Constabulario, & Dapifero, & Baronibus, & Ministris, & Famulis, & Hominibus suis omnibus, tam Clericis quam Laicis, salutem similiter. Vos scire volo, me concessisse & confirmasse Sanctimonialibus de Grenesfelt illam terram, quam Willielmus Filius Orluheris in Elemosynam perpetuam dedit, quam verò Pater meus Comes Ranulphus eis Concessit Cartâ suâ confirmatam: Eapropter volo & præcipio, quod præfata Sanctimonialia terram illam perenniter benè & quietè, & liberè habeant & possideant. Testibus Matilda Comitissâ

Ibidem, EE. num. 4.



*Matre meâ, Simone Filio Willielmi, Rogero Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, & aliis multis: Apud Beltesford. Valet.*

A very fair Seal, with the Impression of the Earl on Horseback; and on the back part of the Seal two lesser Impressions of a Man holding or setting something on a Form or Stool, inscribed about—*Contra-Sigillum Comitis Cestria.*

### III. The Wife of Hugh Cyveliok.

**H**E Married *Bertred*, Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Evereux* in *Normandy.* *Vincent upon Brook, pag. 105.*

That her Name was *Bertred*, and that she survived her Husband, take this Deed to prove it, in the *Couchir Book* in the *Dutchy-Office* in *Grays-Inn, London, Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, num. 7. pag. 112.*

**O**mnibus hoc scriptum audituris & visuris, Bertreya Comitissa Cestriae, Salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, me Concessisse & hac meâ presenti Chartâ confirmâsse Radulfo Carbunel de Haltuna & Hæredibus suis, pro Homagio & Servitio suo, Feodum dimidii Militis quod tenet de me in Haltuna\*, pro tribus Solidis annuatim mihi & Hæredibus meis ad duos terminos reddendis, de illo & de Hæredibus suis, pro omni Servitio & Exactione; scilicet ad Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ decem & octo denarios, & ad Natale decem & octo denarios. In hujus autem rei Testimonium presenti scripto Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Radulfo Filio Simonis, Simone de Seis, Andrea Filio Willielmi, Willielmo de Maletoft, Willielmo de Haghe, Ricardo de Bunington, Ricardo de Harderna, Alano Filio Ramgoti, & aliis.

\* Halton in  
Lincolnshire.

### The Issue of Hugh Cyveliok by Bertred.

The Legiti-  
mate Chil-  
dren of Hugh.

1. **R**andle the Third, surnamed *Blundervill*: He died without Issue, and his four Sisters shared his Inheritance.

2. *Maude*, eldest Daughter of *Hugh*, Married *David* Earl of *Huntingdon*, Brother to *William* King of *Scotland*; of whom he begot *John*, surnamed *The Scot*, Earl of *Chester* in his Mother's Right: She had the Earldom of *Chester*, and the Lands in *North-Wales* to her share.

3. *Mabill*, second Daughter of *Hugh* by *Bertred*, Married *William d'Albiny* Earl of *Arundel*. She had the Manor of *Barow*, with 500 l. Lands. This was *Barow* in *Leicester-shire*.

\* Chartley in  
Staffordshire,  
with the Ca-  
stle and Ma-  
nor of West-  
Derby, and all

4. *Agnes*, third Daughter of Earl *Hugh* by *Bertred*, Married *William Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*. She had the Castle of *Chartley*\*, and the Lands in that part of *Wales* anciently called *Ponys*. She confirmed to the Church of *St. Mary* at *Mirival* the Manor of *Great-Hole*, and part of the Wood of *Alteker*, which *William* her Husband had before given. One of the *Couchir Books* in the *Dutchy-Office, Tom. 1. fol. 133.*

Earl *Randle's* Lands between the Rivers of *Ribbel* and *Mersy* in *Lancashire*, *Buckbroc* in *Northamptonshire*, and *Navenby* in *Lincolnshire, Claus 17 Hen. 3. Memb. 1.*

Claus 17 Hen.  
3. memb. 17.  
Pipe-Rolls,  
17 Hen. 3.  
Lincolnshire.

5. *Hawise*, fourth Daughter of Earl *Hugh* by *Bertred*, Married *Robert Quency*, Son and Heir of *Saber de Quency* Earl of *Winchester*. She had the Earldom of *Lincoln*, to wit, the Castle and Honour of *Bolingbroke*, and all the Lands of Earl *Randle* in *Lindsey* and *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*; for which she gave 50 l. for Relief.

On *Hawise* was Estated for Joynture, *Bukby, Grantesset, Bradeham, and Herdwick*, as appears by this Deed in the *Couchir Book* of the *Dutchy-Office. Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, num. 26. pag. 508.*

**S**AHERUS de Quency Comes Wintoniæ, omnibus Hominibus & Amicis suis, presentibus & futuris, salutem. Sciatis, me concessisse & dedisse & presenti Chartâ meâ confirmasse Roberto de Quency Filio meo & Heredi ad dandum in liberum Donarium Hawisæ Sorori Comitissæ Cestriæ, Uxori ejusdem Roberti, Bucehebeiam, & Grantelset, & Bradeham, & Herdewich, cum omnibus earundem terrarum pertinentiis, pro centum Libris terre: Et si hæ prædictæ terræ non valeant per Annum centum Libras, Ego in aliis terris meis de propriâ Hereditate meâ in Anglia, ei tantum perficiam, quod plenariè habeat centum Libras terre per visum & considerationem legalium Militum hominum, videlicet, Comitissæ Cestriæ & eorum. Et præterea Dedi eidem Roberto Feoda duorum Militum, scilicet Feodum Matthei Turpin in Winterflawa in Wiltshire, pro servitio Feodi unius Militis, ad dandum simul cum terris nominatis prædictæ Hawisæ Uxori suæ in liberum donarium. Testibus his, Comite Davide, Willielmo Comite de Ferrars, Philippo de Orreby, Roberto de Basingham, Ricardo de Lindeſeia, Willielmo de Grumpington, Henrico de Braibroc, Willielmo de Syelford, David Giffard, Willielmo Picot, Hugone & Thoma & Henrico Dispensariis, Waltero de Coventrey, Waltero Daivilla, & multis aliis.

This Hawise had the County of *Lincoln*\* given unto her by her Brother Randle, a little before his death, about 16 Hen. 3. 1232. in these words: which Deed is transcribed in one of the *Conchir-Books* in the *Dutchy-Office*, Tom. 2. Honor five Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 500. num. 11. It is also transcribed by Vincent, in his Corrections upon Brooke, pag. 317. which he affirmeth he took from the Original it self in Cotton's Library, thus:—

1232.  
\*To wit, all the Lands of Earl Randle in Lincolnshire.

**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestriæ & Lincolnæ, omnibus presentibus & futuris, presentem Chartam inspecturis vel audituris, Salutem in Domino. Ad universitatis vestræ notitiam volo pervenire, me dedisse, concessisse, & hæc presenti Chartâ meâ confirmasse, Domina Hawisæ de Quency Sorori meæ Charissimæ Comitatum Lincolnæ, scilicet quantum ad me pertinuit, ut inde Comitissa existat. Habendum & tenendum de Domino meo Rege Angliæ, & Heredibus suis, liberè, quietè, plenè, pacificè, & integrè jure Hereditario, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, & cum omnibus libertatibus ad prædictum Comitatum pertinentibus. Et ut præsens scriptum Perpetuitatis robur obtineat, illud Sigilli mei appositione roborare dignum duxi. His Testibus, Venerabilibus Patribus P. Wintoniæ, & Alexandro Coventriæ & Lichfeldiæ Episcopis, R. Mareſcallo Comite Pembroke, Willielmo de Ferrars Comite Derbiæ, Stephano de Segrave Justiciario Angliæ, Simone de Monteforti, Willielmo de Ferrariis, Philippo de Abiniaco, Henrico de Aldith, Willielmo de Cantilupo, & aliis.

Hawise transfers the Earldom of *Lincoln* to John Lacy, and the Heirs of his Body which he shall beget on Margaret his Wife, Daughter of the same Hawise. 1 Patent, Anno 17 Hen. 3. memb. 9. num. 35. It is also in the Register of the Dutchy of Lancaster. Honor five Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 500. num. 10.

**H**ENRICUS Dei Gratiâ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, Dux Normanniæ & Aquitaniæ, Comes Andegaviæ, Omnibus ad quos presentes Literæ pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis, quod ad Instantiam Hawisæ de Quency dedimus, & concessimus dilecto & fideli nostro Johanni de Lacy Constabulario Cestriæ, illas viginti Libras, quas Ranulphus quondam Comes Cestriæ & Lincolnæ recepit pro tertio Denario Comitatus Lincolnæ, nomine Comitissæ Lincolnæ; & quas prædictus Comes in vitâ suâ dedit prædictæ Hawisæ Sorori suæ: Habendas & tenendas, nomine Comitissæ Lincolnæ, de nobis & Heredibus nostris, ipsi Johanni, & Heredibus suis, qui exhibunt de Margareta Uxore suâ, Filiâ prædictæ Hawisæ, in perpetuum. Et in hujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras Patentes ei fieri fecimus. Teste meipso apud Northampton, 23 die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri 17.

## IV. The base Issue of Hugh Cyveliok.

**P**aganus, Dominus de Milton, whom I have seen Witnefs to a Deed, Subscribed thus,—*Filius Bastardus Hugonis Comitis Cestria.*

Roger, Witnefs to a Deed of his Brother Randles, to the Abbey of *St. Werburge*, whom I conceive was a Bastard.

*Amicia*, the Wife of *Raufe Manwaring*, sometime Judge of *Chester*; to whom *Hugh Cyveliok* Earl of *Chester*, her Father, gave in *libero maritagio servitium Willielmi Filii Rogeri: scilicet servitium trium militum; faciendo sibi servitium duorum militum*, as the words of the original Deed do run, now in the possession of Sir *Thomas Manwaring* of *Over Pever*, Baronet.

Also another base Daughter, as I conceive, Married one *Bacun*, and had Issue *Richard Bacun*, Founder of the Priory of *Roucester* in *Staffordshire*, about the Reign of King *John*, for the safety of his Soul, and the Soul of his Uncle, *Randle* Earl of *Chester*. *Monasticon*, Part 2. pag. 267.

And here I cannot but mislike the boldness and ignorance of that Herald, who gave to *Manwaring* of *Pever* the Quartering of the Earl of *Chester's* Coat of Arms: which Device was never done before the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, in the time of Sir *Randle Manwaring*, late of *Pever*, the elder, my Grandfather by the Mother: for if he ought of right to Quarter that Coat, then must he be Descended from a Coheir to the Earl of *Chester*; but that he was not: for the Coheirs of Earl *Hugh*, as you see before, were Married to four of the greatest Peers of the Kingdom, the Earl of *Huntington*, the Earl of *Arundel*, the Earl of *Derby*, and the Earl of *Winchester's* Son and Heir, who lived not to be Earl: Neither was *Manwaring* then an equal Competitor, to have Married a Coheir to the Earl of *Chester*. And it is plain, *ex placitis* 18 Hen. 3. Rot. 14. in the Tower of *London*, where the Coheirs Implead *John* the *Scot*, Earl of *Chester*, for their part, there is no mention of *Amice* claiming any part, or any from or under her, in the Record. Besides, all ancient Authors of those Times, as *Polychronicon*, *Matthew Paris*, *Knighton*, *Stowe*, and others, would not have omitted her among the rest which they have set down, had she been a Coheir; which also she must needs have been, had she been legitimate: for *Hugh Cyveliok* never had any other Wife but *Bertred*, and she survived him.

And though *Amice* in the Deed before mentioned is stiled—*Filia Hugonis Comitis*, without the addition or note of Bastard, it was very usual in those elder Ages so to do. The like we find of *Geva*, base Daughter of *Hugh Lupus*, and several others.

V. Concerning this *Bertred*, the Wife of *Hugh Cyveliok*, I cannot omit the Falsities and Absurdities of some Authors, as *Powel* on the *Welsh* History, pag. 295. and *Ferne* in his *Lacy's Nobility*, pag. 53. both of them calling this *Bertred* by the Name of *Beatrix*, and saying she was the Daughter of *Richard Lucy*, Chief Justice of *England*; a most gross Falsity. I am very certain that *Hugh Cyveliok's* Wife was not Daughter of *Lucy*, nor ever called *Beatrix* in any old Deed or Record; though I find by good Authority that there was a Woman called *Beatrix Lucy*, but never Wife of Earl *Hugh*.

## The Death of Hugh Cyveliok.

Obiit  
1181.

**T**his *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, died at *Leeke* in *Staffordshire*, and was buried at *Chester*, Anno Domini 1181. 27 Hen. 2. *Hoveden*, pag. 615. with whom *Westminster*, *Polychronicon*, and *Cambden inter Comites Cestria*, do all agree.

He was Earl of *Chester* 28 Years, and gave the Church of *Bettesford* to the Prior and Canons of *Trentham* after the Death of *William Barba*, who at the time of this Grant possessed the same; a Copy of which Deed I received from Sir *Simon Dewes*, Baronet.

Now



Now because I find that some are displeased at my placing of *Amice*, sometime the Wife of *Raife Manwaring*, Iudge of *Chester*, among the base Issue of *Hugh Cyveliok* Earl of *Chester*, and also that I am informed, that three eminent Judges and four Heralds are of opinion that she was legitimate, and not a base Daughter of Earl *Hugh*, it is very necessary that I put down here my Reasons why I have so placed her, protesting withal, that I have not done it out of any prejudicate Opinion or Calumny intended in the least, but onely for the Truths sake, according to the best of my Judgment, and that after a long and diligent scrutiny made herein: for I must ever acknowledge my self to be Extracted out of the Loyns of this *Amice* by my own Mother; but you know the old Saying of *Aristotle*, *Amicus Plato*, *Amicus Socrates*, *sed magis amica veritas*. Neither were Bastards in those elder Ages of such Disrepute as now in our Days: *Memini me alicubi legisse* (saith *Spelman* in his Glossary on the word *Bastardus*) *Priscos Septentrionales Populos etiam Spurijs admisisse in successionem*: And where he farther tells us, That King *William* the Conqueror began his Letter to *Alan* Earl of *Little Britain*, as he did many other more, in these words,—*Ego Willielmus cognomento Bastardus*: of which Title it seems he was not ashamed, otherwise he would never have used it himself.

And therefore the Question being no more than this, *Whether Amice was a base Daughter, or no?* I will first answer those Reasons which seem to be the chief ground of those worthy Persons abovesaid, who think *Amice* was no Bastard, and then in order set down my own Reasons why I conceive her to be a Bastard, submitting my self wholly to the Judgment of all Learned Persons herein.

*The Reasons that she was no Bastard.*

I. **O**ur Common Law alloweth not, that any Lands can pass in *libero maritaggio* with a Bastard Daughter, *Coke upon Littleton*, Fol. 21. b. and therefore *Amice* having Land given with her, in *libero maritaggio*, by the Deed, it must be presumed that she was no Bastard.

*Ans.* To which I answer, That it is true, the Law is so taken at this day with us, but that the Law was so taken in the elder Ages of *Henry* the Second, when *Hugh Cyveliok* lived, and upwards, I very much doubt: And if we mark well this Grant, it is the Grant of Earl *Hugh* to *Raife Manwaring*, with *Amice* his Daughter, in Frank-Marriage of the Service of *Gilbert* Son of *Roger*, to wit, the Service of three Knights Fees, by doing the Service of two Knights Fees to the said Earl and his Heirs; which is rather a Release of the Service of one Knights Fee, than the Grant of any Land. But to pass by this.—I say that the Common Law in sundry things is altered at this day from what it was in former Ages long after *Henry* II. *Coke upon Littleton*, fol. 34. Sect. 39. *Coke*, *ibid.* fol. 3. a. fol. 8. a. at the bottom of the Page, and on the other side (b) at the bottom, fol. 26. b. Sect. 29. and infinite other Particulars may be cited. And that in this Particular also of Passing Land in *libero maritaggio* with Bastards, the Law seems clearly to be altered herein since the Reign of *Henry* the Second: for the common Practice I take to be the Common Law, and I shall give you here one Precedent, made about the Reign of King *Stephen*, (and doubtless many others might be mustered up from those elder Ages, if any curious Person would take pains to search old Deeds and Records) which Deed I received from Sir *Simon Dewes*, transcribed out of a Manuscript in *Arun-del-House* in *London*, belonging anciently to the Barons of *Stafford*, wherein the old Charts belonging to the *Bassets* of *Drayton-Basset* in *Staffordshire* were Enrolled about *Richard* the Second's time. *Ibid.* fol. 67. a.

*Ranulfus Comes Cestrie Willielmo Constabulario, & Roberto Dapifero, & omnibus Baronibus suis, & Hominibus Francis & Anglicis totius Anglie, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse Gervæ Ridell Filie Comitiss Hughes, Draytonam cum Pertinentiis in libero Coniugio,*

*gio, Sicuti Comes Hughes et in libero conjugio dedit & concessit: Et teneat bene & in pace, honorifice & libere, ut melius & liberius tenuit tempore Hugonis Comitum, & aliorum meorum Antecessorum, eisdem consuetudinibus & libertatibus. Testibus Gilberto Filio Ricardi, & Adeliza sorore mea, & Wilhelmo Blundo, & Alexandro de Tresgor, & Rogero de Bello Campo, & Wilhelmo de Sais, & Roberto de Sais, & Ricardo Filio Aluredi, & Hugone Filio Osberti, & Henrico de Chalder: Apud Saintonam.*

Wherein Geva is called Daughter of Earl Hugh Lupus, as Amice in that other Deed is termed Daughter of Earl Hugh Cyveliok. Now that Geva was a Bastard, is very plain out of Ordericus, a Man that lived in that very Age: He tells us, *lib. 10. pag. 787.* speaking of Hugh Lupus his Death—*Ricardus pulcherrimus puer quem solum ex Ermentrude Filia Hugonis de Claro-monte genuit, &c.* Richard, a brave Youth, whom onely Hugh Lupus begot on Ermentrude, Daughter of Hugh de Claremonte, &c. Nor can this be restrained to the onely Son, for then it must have been otherwise expressed: And if Hugh Lupus had any other Son or Daughter by Ermentrude, then cannot Richard be said onely to be begotten on her by Earl Hugh; and so Geva was a Bastard, or else Ordericus lyes. Also the same Author tells us, *lib. 4. pag. 522.* that Hugh Lupus had also many base Sons and Daughters by several Strumpets, who were almost all swept away by sundry Misfortunes; and very probably, if Hugh Lupus had any more legitimate Children by his Wife besides Earl Richard, either Son or Daughter, Ordericus would have Recorded them as well as he hath put down others in like nature, being indeed his usual method through the whole course of his History: And had Geva been legitimate, then her Issue ought rather to have succeeded into the Earldom of Chester, than Randle de Meschines, after the Death of Richard Earl of Chester, forasmuch as the Sister and her Heirs ought to Inherit before the Aunt and her Heirs: And howbeit many Earldoms have Descended to the Heirs Males, and not to the Heirs general; yet in this Case were no Heirs Male, but two Females, an Aunt legitimate, who had it, and a Sister not legitimate: And shew me a Precedent whereever the Heirs of an Aunt Inherited before the Heirs of a Sister, both legally born, and no Heirs Male left, unless in case of Forfeiture by Treason, or some other great Cause to hinder the same.

Secondly, add to these the words of Glanvill, Chief Justice of England, who lived under Hen. II. in that very Age with Amice, *lib. 7. cap. 1.* *Quilibet liber Homo quandam partem terra sua cum Filia sua, vel cum aliqua alia quolibet muliere, dare potest in matrimonium, sive habuerit heredem sive non, velit heres vel non, imo & eo contradicente:* And if a Man might give Land then in Free Marriage with any Woman whatsoever, then he might give it to his Bastard; and then the Law is now changed: for now it must be of the Donors Blood; and a Bastard is now said not to be of the Donors Blood *quasi nullius filius.* And it seems to me, that in those elder Ages Bastards were reputed of the Blood, by the frequent Appellation of them by the Names of Uncle, Brother, Daughter, Son, and Cousin. Besides, our Laws were then imperfect, dark, and obscure in most things, till Bracton under King Henry the Third compiled the Body of our Laws, and brought them into a Method.

And now I have done concerning this chief Reason, whereupon those worthy Judges grounded their Opinions; and we daily see Opinions of Lawyers follow the putting of the Case, which many times upon mature deliberation, and hearing of the Case well argued, may then be of another Opinion.

Now follow the Arguments of lesser moment, which I perswade my self were no Grounds for the Judges aforesaid.

II *The disparity of the Years between Hugh Cyveliok and Bertred his Wife, may suppose he had a former Wife; for Bertred was but 26 Years old at the Death of Earl Hugh 1181, as appears by the Inquisition taken 30 Hen. 2. 1183. after the Death of Hugh Cyveliok, and Hugh was Earl of Chester 28 Years, which was one or two Years before Bertred was born, besides what Years were run up of his Age before his Father Randle died, which may be supposed*

*supposed to be a competent term of Years; and then it is probable he had a former Wife, and that he stayed not unmarried so long as till Bertred was fit for Marriage.*

*Ans.* Now let us examine the Matter a little, it will give us some light: Robert Earl of Gloucester Married *Mabill*, Daughter and Heir of Robert Fitz-Haimon, Anno Domini 1110. So Stowe in his Chronicle. See also Seldin's Tit. Hon. pag. 647. By her he had Issue four Sons and two Daughters. Maude the younger Daughter Married Randle de Gernoniis Earl of Chester, Father to Hugh Cyveliok. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 216. Now suppose we Maude to be the fourth Child: probably she was not born till about the Year 1117. or thereabout, and that about the Year 1139. she was Married to Earl Randle, whereby Robert Earl of Gloucester strengthened his Party for Maude the Empress. At that time she cannot well be supposed to be above 22 Years old, if she were so much. Now Earl Randle died 1153. So that Hugh Cyveliok could not possibly be above twelve Years old at his Father's Death; he might be much less: but suppose we in a middle way, that he was six Years old at his Father's Death, which is more than can be well affirmed, then could not Earl Hugh be above seven or eight Years older than Bertred his Wife: and what great matter is this? I my self was eight years older than my Wife when I was Married; but it is much more probable that he never had any other Wife, because he had many Bastard Sons and Daughters, whose heat of Youth might by a very timely Marriage have been possibly prevented, or at least asswaged in some measure.

III. Bertred, the Wife of Hugh Cyveliok was a Witness to the Deed in Frank-Marriage with Amice; and Amice had a Daughter called Bertred, after the Name of the Countess, ergo probably Amice was no Bastard.

*Ans.* Truly this is of so little weight, that it will need no Answer; for I yet apprehend no Reason in it.

IV. Roger Manwaring, Son of Raufe Manwaring, calls Randle Blundevill Earl of Chester and Lincoln, his Uncle in another Deed; wherefore it is to be supposed that Amice was no Bastard, otherwise Roger durst not have presumed to have called the Earl Uncle.

*Ans.* Histories, Deeds, and Records, are full of Examples in this nature, where we find Bastards frequently called Cousin, Brother, Uncle, Son, and Daughter: for example, Robert Earl of Gloucester, base Son of King Henry the First, is frequently called in Histories, Brother to Maude the Empress. Hoveden, pag. 553. He is also so stiled in a Deed made by Maude Empress her self. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 649. called also Cousin to King Stephen. Ordericus, pag. 922. Reginald Earl of Cornwall, another base Son of Henry the First, stiled Avunculus Regis Henrici Secundi by Hoveden, pag. 536. Robert and Ottiwel, two Bastard Sons of Hugh Lupus, frequently called Filii Hugonis Comitiss Cestrie; and Ottiwel stiled Frater Ricardi Comitiss Cestrie. Ordericus, pag. 602 & 783. & 870. Gera, a base Daughter of Hugh Lupus, stiled in old Deeds Filia Hugonis Comitiss; and there also she calls Earl Randle her Cousin. Monasticon, par. 1. pag. 439. Also Richard Bacon, Son of another base Daughter of Hugh Cyveliok, calls Randle Blundevill Earl of Chester his Uncle in another Deed, as Manwaring in like manner here stiles him in this Deed. Monasticon, par. 2. pag. 267. Every Man that is but the least versed in Antiquities, knows these things to be very usual.



*The Reasons that Amice was a Bastard.*

I. **I**F *Hugh Cyveliok* had no other Wife but *Bertred*, then *Amice* must certainly be a Bastard; for she was not a Daughter by *Bertred*, as is granted on all sides. But *Hugh Cyveliok* never had any other Wife but *Bertred*; Ergo *Amice* was a Bastard.

Now the *Minor* is to be proved by the Affirmer, *Oportet affirmantem probare*: for as yet I never saw the least proof thereof, either by Deed, Record, or any ancient Historian, nor yet any inducement of good Reason to incline my belief of it: And till this be done, it is unreasonable to impose it upon any Man's Belief, by supposing that he had another Wife: for Suppositions are no proof at all. It is not enough to suppose *Amice* might be by a former Wife, but it must be clearly proved, or strongly inferred from solid Reason, that it is so, and that *Hugh* had a former Wife.

Neither is it a sufficient Answer hereunto to say, That it is unreasonable to conclude all Children Bastards, whose Mothers cannot be proved; God forbid. But in this Case we find a Wife certainly Recorded, and a Son and four Daughters (who were afterwards Coheirs, and carried away all *Earl Hugh's* Lands) clearly proved by Records and ancient Historians. And also *Earl Hugh* is certainly known to have had many Bastards, both Sons and Daughters; which gives occasion of strong suspicion, that *Amice* was a Bastard, she being neither Recorded by any Historian, nor ever had or claimed any Land as a Coheir; and therefore here is a necessity of proving a former Wife, which for my part I believe firmly *Earl Hugh* never had.

II. Whatsoever is given in Frank-Marriage, is given as a Portion: now the Release of the Service of one Knights Fee in Frank-Marriage, seems not a competent Portion for a legitimate Daughter of the *Earl of Chester*, especially for the eldest Daughter: for so she must be, being of the first *Venter*, which always is more worthy than the second, if she were at all legitimate; and we find the other Daughters Married to four of the greatest Earls in *England*: all which is a strong presumption that *Amice* was a Bastard, and no legitimate Daughter.

To this it may be answered, That possibly *Earl Hugh* might give *Amice* a great Portion in Money, though she had no Lands. And I say possibly too, he might give her no Money, or at least nothing considerable; which great Portion in Money, when it shall appear to be true, may take off the strength of this Argument or second Reason, till then it must be very pressing.

III. The ancient Historians of our Nation, as *Polychronicon*, writ by the Monk of *Chester*, *Henry Knighton*, the Monk of *Leycester*, and others; also *Stowe* and *Cambden* have Recorded the lawful Daughters and Coheirs of *Earl Hugh*, and so the Record of 18 *Hen. 3.* And had *Amice* been a legitimate Daughter, it is likely that these Historians would not all have omitted her; but of her there is *Altum silentium* among all the Historians and Records which I have yet seen; though indeed I look upon this onely as a probable, not as a sure evincing Argument.

These were the Reasons which inclined my Opinion to place *Amice* in that Order as I have done: But since there are some Learned Men of another Opinion, I must leave every Person to the dictate of his own Reason.



CHAP. VI.

*Of Randle the Third, surnamed Blundevill.*

I. **R**andle the Third, surnamed *Blundevill*, succeeded his Father *Hugh Cyvelioek* in the Earldom of *Chester*, Anno Domini 1181.

King *Henry* the second Knighted him, and gave him to Wife *Constance*, the Widow of *Geffrey* his fourth Son, Daughter and Heir of *Conan* Duke of *Little Britain*, and Earl of *Richmond*, Anno 1188. 34 Hen. 2. *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 24. But *Hoveden* placeth it Anno 1187. 33 Hen. 2. for *Geffrey* died 1186. and left *Constance* great with Child, who bore *Arthur* a Son eodem Anno. *Hoveden*.

This *Randle* confirms to the Abbey of *St. Werburge*, all the Grants of his Predecessors, in these words:

**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestrie, Constabulario, Dapifero, Fustituario, Baronibus, Ministris & Ballivis, & omnibus Hominibus suis, Francis & Anglis, Clericis & Laicis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse—Omnes donationes & libertates, quas Comites Antecessores mei, scilicet *Hugo* Comes & *Ricardus* Filius ejus, & *Ranulfus* Comes, & alius *Ranulfus* Avus meus, & *Hugo* Pater meus, & Barones tempore illorum, vel in meo, eidem Ecclesia Sanctæ *Werburgæ* dederunt, &c. Testibus *Bertreya* Comitissâ Matre meâ, *Radulfo* de *Mesnilwaringe*, *Hugone* de *Bosco-ale*, *Radulfo* Filio *Simonis*, *Rogero* Fratris Comitum, *Rogero* Constabulario, *Gaufrido* de *Buxeriâ*, *Stephano* de *longo Campo*, *Alano* de *Bosco-Ale*, *Bertramo* Camerario, *Alexandro* Filio *Radulfi*, *Johanne* Clerico, *Bech* Dispensatore, *Petro* Clerico, & aliis multis: Apud *Cestriam* in Capitulo Monachorum in Anniversario die *Hugonis* Comitum Patris mei,



1181.

Azure,  
3 Garbs  
Or, 2 & 1.

II. I will begin first with the Acts of this *Randle*, then with his Titles, then with his Wives.

For his Acts. Anno 1194. 5 Rich. 1. Earl *David*, Brother of the King of *Scotland*, *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, and the Earl *Ferrars*; with a great Army Besieged *Nottingham* Castle, which *John* the King's Brother had caused to be Garrison'd against the King in his absence, whiles he was detained Prisoner by the *Roman* Emperor. *Hoveden*, pag. 735. but the Castle was not taken till the King came in Person to Assault it.

Anno 1216. after the Death of King *John*, on the Feast-day of *Simon* and *Jude* the Apostles, the twenty eighth day of *October*, *Henry* the Third, being then but nine Years old, eldest Son of King *John*, was Crowned at *Glocester*, principally by the Power of *Walo* the Pope's Legat, *Peter* Bishop of *Winchester*, *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, and *William Marshall* Earl of *Pembroke*, and some others. *Paris* and *Polychronicon*.

Anno Domini 1217. after *Easter*, *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, with many others, met about the besieging of the Castle of *Mounsofell*, by the procurement of *William Marshall* Regent of *England* for the young King, which they fiercely assaulted: But *Lewis* King of *France*, and the Barons of *England*, sent Forces from *London* in the very beginning of *May*, to raise the Siege. *Randle* Earl of *Chester* hearing thereof, with others, came to

Nottingham: The Barons march on and Besiege *Lincoln Castle*. In the interim *William Marshall*, Guardian of the young King and Kingdom, Commanded all the Forces out of his several Garrisons, to meet at *Newark* on Tuesday in *Whitsun-week*, for the raising of the Siege at *Lincoln*; among whom *Randle Earl of Chester* was the Prime Commander: and in the beginning of the Week following they routed the Barons at *Lincoln*. *Mat. Paris*, pag. 294, 295. And the Monk of *Chester* in his *Polychronicon* saith, That *Randle Earl of Chester* slew many of the *French*, so that *Lewis the French King* seeing his Party much weakened, for a Sum of Money surrenders up all his Garrisons, and returns to *France*.

Anno 1158. the Abbey of *Pulton* in *Cheshire* was Founded.

Anno 1214. that Convent was removed to *Deulacresse* in *Staffordshire*, 10 *Calendas Maii*, by this *Earl Randle*. *Monasticon*, vol. 1. pag. 891.

Anno 1218. 2 *Hen. 3.* *Randle Earl of Chester*, after he was accorded with *Llewellyn Prince of Northwales*, took a Voyage to *Jerusalem*. In which Year *Damietta* was taken by the *Christians*. *Mat Paris*, pag. 303.

Anno 1220. 4 *Hen. 3.* *Randle* returning out of the *Holy Land*, built *Beeston Castle* in *Cheshire*, and *Charley Castle* in *Staffordshire*, and the Abbey of *Delacresse* near *Leeke* in *Staffordshire*, of the Order of white Monks\*. Towards the Charge of the Castles he Levied a Tax through all his Lands and Tenants. *Polychronicon*. Also *Knighton*, pag. 2430.

\* De ordine  
Cisterciensi.  
To which  
Abbey he  
gave *Leeke*

and *Rudeyard* in *Staffordshire*. *Monasticon*, Vol. 1. pag. 891, 892. *Bivelegh*, vulgo *Byley*, near to *Middlewich* in *Cheshire*, was a Grange belonging to the Monks of *Delacresse*. *Monasticon*, Vol. 2. pag. 919.

Nor can I here pass by the Mistake of *Bale de Scriptoribus Britannia*, Cent. 3. num. 93. where he writes thus:—

*Ranulfus de Glanvyle Cestria Comes, vir nobilissimi Generis & in utroque jure eruditus, in Albo illustrium virorum à me merito ponendus venit, ita probe omnes adolescentie sue annos, Legibus tum humanis tum divinis consecravit: ut non prius in hominem per aetatem evaserit, quam nomen decusque ab insigni eruditione sibi comparaverit: Cum Profecti essent Francorum heroes Ptolemaidem, inito cum Johanne Brenno Hierosolymorum Rege concilio, Damiatam Egypti urbem obsidendam constituebant, Anno Salutis humanae 1218. misit illuc Henricus Rex, ab Honorio tertio Romanorum Pontifice Rogatus, cum magnâ Armatarum manu Ranulfum ad rem Christianam juvandam: Cujus virtus, Polydoro teste, in eo bello miris omnium laudibus celebrata fuit: Quo confecto negotio, Ranulfus in patriam reversus scripsit unum librum de Legibus Angliæ: Fertur præterea & alia quadam scripsisse: sed tempus Edax rerum ea nobis abstulit. Anno 1230. clauit, confectus Senio dum Henricus tertius sub Antichristi Tyrannide in Angliâ regnaret. So Bale, and from him *Pisens* thus:—*

*Ranulfus Glanvillus ex Splendissimâ familiâ Cestria Comitum in Angliâ natus, &c. in his Book De illustribus Angliæ Scriptoribus.*

These are both mistaken in the Name, confounding *Randle Blundevill* and *Randle Glanvill* together. *Randle Glanvill* indeed was Chief Justice of *England* under *Henry II.* and writ a Book *De Legibus Angliæ*, yet extant amongst us. He died at the Siege of *Accon*, Anno Christi 1190. *Hoveden*, pag. 685. But this *Randle Blundevill Earl of Chester* is of later time a little, and died Anno Christi 1232. This Earl was at the Siege of *Damietta*, but writ no Book *De Legibus*: *Glanvill* writ the Book, but was neither Earl of *Chester*, nor of the Race of the Earls of *Chester*. So much of *Bale*. See *Spelman's Glossary*, pag. 338. b.

Anno 1224. *Randle Earl of Chester*, *John Constable of Cheshire*, and others of the Nobility were much displeased with *Hubert de Burgo*, Chief Justice of *England*, alledging, that he did exasperate the King against them, and did not well Execute the Laws; insomuch that the Earl of *Chester* with his Complices at *Leycester*, in stead of surrendering up the Castles which the King demanded from him, as belonging to the Crown, had thought to have sent threatening Messages both against the King and his Chief Justice; but upon more deliberate Advice surrendered them. *Paris*, pag. 318, 319, & 320.

Anno



## Chap. VI. Randle Blundevill, *Earl of Chester.*

141

*Anno 1229.* the King having gathered a great Army together at *Portsmouth*, thought to Transport them beyond Sea, to recover those Lands which his Father had lost; but not finding sufficient Shipping for half his Army, he imputed the fault to the Treachery of *Hubert de Burgo*, that he should have been Bribed thereunto by the Queen of *France*; and drawing his Sword to have killed *Hubert*, *Randle Earl of Chester* interposed and saved him, that he got out of the King's fight till his fury was past. *Paris, pag. 363.* And in the same Year *Randle Earl of Chester* refuseth to pay Tythes to the Pope. *Paris ibidem.*

*Anno 1230.* *Randle Earl of Chester* marched through *Anjou*, and took certain Castles, and so returned into *Little Britain*, where the King had made him Commander in Chief of his Forces, together with *William Marshall* and *William Albemarle.* *Paris, pag. 367.*

*Anno 1232.* in the Parliament assembled at *London*, the King demanded Money for the Discharge of his Debts occasioned by the Wars. The Earl of *Chester* answering for the Nobility of the Kingdom, told him, That the Earls, Barons, and Knights, which hold of him in *Capite*, were personally with him in the Service, and had exhausted their own Money in that Service, and therefore ought not to pay any thing, and so nothing was Granted. *Paris, pag. 372.*

In this Year *Randle Earl of Chester* did a second time save the Life of *Hubert de Burgo*, when the King being exasperated with *Hubert*, sent to the Mayor of *London* to send away all the Armed he could raise, immediately to put him to Death; who in one Nights space were increased to 20000. willing of the occasion: But the King by the perswasion of *Randle Earl of Chester*, telling how dangerous it might be to raise such a seditious Tumult, which perhaps could not be allayed when he would, and besides the rumor of the World for such a Fact would be much to his prejudice, Messengers were sent to stop the fury of the People; and so he escaped.

This *Randle* among the many Conflicts he had with the *Welsh*, as I find in an ancient Parchment Roll, written above two hundred Years ago, wherein the Barons of *Halton* with their Issue were carefully collected, was distressed by the *Welsh*, and forced to retreat to the Castle of *Rothelent* in *Flintshire*, about the Reign of King *John*, where they Besieged him: He presently sent to his Constable of *Cheshire*, *Roger Lacy*, surnamed *Hell*, for his fierce Spirit, that he would come with all speed, and bring what Forces he could towards his Relief. *Roger* having gathered a tumultuous Rout of Fiddlers, Players, Cobblers, debauched persons, both Men and Women, out of the City of *Chester* (for 'twas then the Fair-time in that City,) marcheth immediately towards the Earl. The *Welsh* perceiving a great multitude coming, raised their Siege and fled. The Earl coming back with his Constable to *Chester*, gave him Power over all the Fiddlers and Shoemakers in *Chester*, in reward and memory of this Service: The Constable retained to himself and his Heirs, the Authority and Donation of the Shoemakers, but conferred the Authority of the Fiddlers and Players on his Steward, which then was *Dutton* of *Dutton*; whose Heirs enjoy the same Power and Authority over the Minstralcye of *Cheshire* even to this day; who in memory hereof keep a yearly Court upon the Feast of *St. John Baptist* at *Chester*, where all the Minstrels of the County and City are to attend and Play before the Lord of *Dutton*: And none ought to use their Minstralcye but by Order and Licence of that Court, under the Hand and Seal of the Lord *Dutton* or his Steward, either within *Cheshire* or the City of *Chester*. And to this day the Heirs of *Dutton*, or their Deputies, do in a solemn manner yearly upon *Midsummer-day*, being *Chester Fair*, Ride attended through the City of *Chester*, with all the Minstralcye of *Cheshire* playing before them on their several Instruments, to the Church of *St. Johns*, and at the Court renew their Licences yearly.

I cannot here pass by the gross mistake of *Powel* on the *Welsh* History, pag. 296. whom *Cambden* in his *Britannia* seems to follow; where *Ranfe de Dutton* is said to have gathered this Army, and to have rescued the Earl: whereupon he had the Power over the Minstralcye granted immediately from the Earl.

For

✠  
Lib. C. Fol.  
85. b.

For first, there was never any such an Heir of *Dutton of Dutton*, that was called *Rafe de Dutton*. But I shall, for more satisfaction, transcribe the Original Deed made to *Dutton*, remaining among the Evidences of that Family, which now by a Daughter and Heir is devolved to the Lord Gerard of *Gerards Bromley in Staffordshire*.

Lib. C. fol. 139.

**S** Ciant presentes & futuri, quod ego Johannes Constabularius Cestrie, dedi & concessi, & hac presenti Charta mea confirmavi, Hugoni de Dutton, & Heredibus suis, Magistratum omnium Leccatorum & Meretricum totius Cesterhirie, sicut liberius illum Magistratum teneo de Comite; Salvo jure meo mihi & Heredibus meis. His Testibus, Hugone de Boidele, Alano Fratre ejus, Petro de Goenet, Liulfo de Twanlow, Ada de Dutton, Gilberto de Aston, Radulfo de Kingsley, Hamone de Bordington, Alano de Waleie, Alano de Mulinron, Willielmo Filio Ricardi, Martino Angevin, Willielmo de Savill, Galfrido & Roberto Filiis meis Bletheris\*, Herdberd de Walcton, Galfrido de Dutton.

\* It is either thus, as I have put it; or,

Galfrido & Roberto Filiis meis, Blethero Herberd de Walcton, &c. I leave it to the Reader to judge.

In which Deed it is, *John Constable of Cheshire* (not the Earl of *Chester*) grants to *Hugh de Dutton* (not to *Rafe de Dutton*) the Authority over all the Letchers and Whores of all *Cheshire*; Salvo jure meo. So as the Right was the Constables, which he held of the Earl; but now transfers it over to *Hugh Dutton*, about the end of King *John's* Reign. By the ancient Roll it should seem *Roger Ldcy* rescued the Earl, and now *John* his Son transfers this Power to *Dutton*: Which Original Grant mentioneth nothing of the Rule of Fidlers or Minstrels; but an ient Custom hath now brought it onely to the Minstrelsie: For anciently I suppose the Ro. t which the Constable brought to the Rescuing of the Earl, were debauched Persons drinking with their Sweet-hearts in the Fair, Fidlers, and such loose kind of Persons as he could get; which tract of time hath reduced onely to the Minstrels.

I find in the Records at *Chester*, inter Placita 14 Hen. 7. a Quo Warranto brought against *Laurence Dutton of Dutton*, Esq; why he claimed all the Minstrels of *Cheshire*, and in the City of *Chester*, to meet before him at *Chester* yearly, at the Feast of Saint *John Baptist*, and to give unto him at the said Feast quatuor Lagenas Vini, & unam Lanceam: that is, four Bottles of Wine, and a Lance: and also every Minstrel to pay unto him at the said Feast four Pence half-penny: And why he claimed from every Whore in *Cheshire*, and in the City of *Chester*, officium suum exercente, four Pence to be paid yearly at the Feast aforesaid, &c. Whereunto he pleaded Prescription.

And whereas by the Statute of 39 Eliz. cap. 4. Fidlers are declared to be Rogues; yet there is an especial Proviso in the Statute, for the exempting of those in *Cheshire*, Licensed by *Dutton of Dutton*, as belonging to his ancient Custom and Privilege: So that the Fidlers of *Cheshire*, Licensed by the Heirs of *Dutton of Dutton*, are no Rogues. But enough of this.

This *Randle Earl of Chester* purchased all the Lands of *Roger de Mersey*, which he had between the Rivers of *Ribble* and *Mersey* in *Lancashire*, about the 15 Year of the Reign of *Henry the Third*, 1230. as appears by the Deeds following.

Coucher Book of the Dutchy-Office at Grays-Inn, London: Tom. I. Comitatus Lancastria, fol. 77. num. 70.

**H** Ec est Conventio facta inter Dominum Ranulfum Comitem Cestrie & Lincolnie, & Rogerum de Maresey: Videlicet, quod dicti Comes & Rogerus tradiderunt Domino Radulfo de Bray in aquali manu quadraginta Marcas Argenti, & Chartam quam dictus Rogerus fecit Domino Comiti de venditione & dimissione omnium terrarum suarum, quas habuit vel habere potuit inter *Ribble* & *Mersey*: Ita scilicet quod idem Rogerus sine dilatione intravit inter *Ribbel* & *Mersey* ad deponendum se de dicta terra, & ad faciendum omnes illos (qui de ipso ibidem tenuerunt) Homagia sua facere dicto Domino Comiti, vel fidelitatem ejus Ballivis loco suo Constitutis: & etiam ad Saisinam de *Boulton* cum omnibus pertinentiis



pertinentiis dicto Comiti faciendam: Quo facto dictus Radulfus de Bray saepe dicto Comiti Chartam jam dictam reddet, & eidem Rogero dictas quadraginta Marcas: Et si contingat, quod Tenentes de dictis Tenuris ad hoc, quod predictum est, Domino Comiti faciendum per ipsum Rogerum adesse noluerint, saepe dictus Comes, vel Ballivi sui, ipsos compellent ad hoc faciendum. Et dictus Rogerus ad sumptus Domini Comitis itinerabit una cum Ballivis Comitis, quousque negotium istud, secundum quod predictum est, fuerit consummatum. Et ad maiorem huius rei securitatem uterque illorum presenti scripto, more Cheirographi, Sigillum suum apposuit. Hiis Testibus, Domino Waltero Abbate Cestriae, Domino Willielmo de Vernon Justiciario Cestriae, Radulfo de Bray, Waltero Dayvill, Ricardo de Biron, Johanne de Lexington, Simone & Johanne Clericis.

Charra Rogeri de Maresheia; ex eodem Libro. Comitatus Lancastriae, Num. 79.

**O**mnibus presentibus & futuris,—Rogerus Filius Ranulfi de Maresheya, Salutem. Sciatis me vendidisse & in perpetuum de me & Haredibus meis dimisisse Domino Ranulpho Comiti Cestriae & Lincolniae, Manerium de Boulton, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: scilicet quicquid habui, vel ad me vel ad Haredes meos accidere potuit, in dicto Manerio de Bolton, & in Parva Bolton, in Tonge, in Halghe, in Brethmete, in Ratecliffe, in Ormeston, in Wesseleg, in Sharplis, in Haghe, in Fanedisch, in Longeere, in Sevington, in Chernoc, & in Hedchernoc, in Dokesbury, in Adelvinton, in Whitall, in Hirelton, in Skaresbreck, in Heton juxta Lancaster, in Melner, in Derwente, & in Eccleshill, & in omnibus aliis locis ad dictas terras pertinentibus: in Homagiis, Feodis, Servitiis, Consuetudinibus, Dominicis, Custodiis, Releviis, Redditibus, Escaetis, Advocationibus Ecclesiarum, & in omnibus aliis rebus—: Reddendo inde annuatim— quasdam Cheirothecas albas, vel unum Denarium, ad Pascha, pro omnibus Servitiis & demandis universis, salvo forinseco Servitio. Et pro hac venditione & dimissione mihi dedit predictus Comes ducentas Marcas Argenti, &c. Hiis Testibus, Domino Waltero Abbate Cestriae, Domino Willielmo Justiciario Cestriae, Radulfo de Bray, Ricardo de Burun, Galfrido de Dutton, Galfrido de Appelby, Johanne de Lexington, Magistro Gilberto de Weston, Rogero de Derbey, Simone & Johanne Clericis, & multis aliis.

13 Hen. 3. the King granted a Confirmation to Randle Earl of Chester, of all his Lands between the Rivers of Ribbell and Mersey in Lancashire; to wit, the Town and Wapentake of West-Derby, the Burrough of Leverpool, the Town and Wapentake of Salford, and also the Wapentake of Leland, with all Forests and Appurtenances. Claus. 13 Hen. 3. memb. 2.

III. Now for his Titles. After that he Married with Constance the Widow of Geoffrey, fourth Son of King Henry the Second, and Daughter and Heir of Conan Duke of Little-Britain and Earl of Richmond, which Marriage by the King's Consent was Solemnized in Anno 1187. 33 Hen. 2. as Hoveden informs us, pag. 637. then did he also assume those Titles, and writ himself thus:—Ranulphus Dux Britannia, & Comes Cestriae & Richmondia.

1187

A Deed or two I shall produce for Proof hereof: One from the Original, which I saw in possession of Peter Daniel of Over-Tabley Esq; 10 die Junii, 1650. as followeth.

**R**ANULPHUS Dux Britanniae, & Comes Cestriae & Richmondiae, Omnibus tam presentibus quam futuris qui Chartam istam viderint & audierint, Salutem. Sciatis quod ego dedi & concessi Andreæ Filio Mabiliae, & Haredibus suis, ut sint liberi & quieti de me & meis Haredibus de Teloneo per totam terram meam, & in aqua, & in terra, & in Civitate Cestriae & extra, & à Brevibus portandis, & à Prisonibus capiendis & custodiendis, & à Namis capiendis, & à Vigiliis faciendis nocte vel die, & à cateris hujusmodi consuetudinibus & exactionibus, nec de querela aliquâ in Civitate Cestriae, vel extra, respondeant in presentia mea, vel summi Justitiae mei: Et super forisfacturam meam X Librarum prohibeo, ne aliquis eos de supradictis libertatibus impediatur vel inquietet, sed eas libere & quiete teneant, Reddendo mihi & Haredibus meis annuatim VI Denarios ad Festum Sancti Michaelis. Hiis Testibus, Bertre Comitissa Cestriae, Radulfo de Meinewarin, Radulfo Seneschallo, Hugone de Boidele, & Alano Fratre ejus, Roaldo, Roberto Cam, Roberto



Roberto Saraceno, Ranulfo Dubeldai, Nicolao Filio Roberti, Thoma Fratre suo, Willielmo Marmiun, Ricardo Poibel, Rogero Clerico, & multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.

A large Seal of Paste, or kind of White Wax, with the Impression of the Earl on Horseback on both sides.

Also another taken *ex majori Libro de Whalley & Stanlaw, Penes Radulfum Ashton Militem, 1649. Tit. Num. 8. fol. 33.*

**R**ANULFUS Dux Britannia, Comes Cestriae & Richmondiae, Constabulario, Dapifero, Camerario, & omnibus Ministris ejus, & omnibus Baronibus & Militibus suis, & omnibus Hominibus suis, Francis & Anglicis, Clericis & Laicis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Notum sit vobis omnibus, me concessisse & hac Charta mea confirmasse Deo & Abbatia de loca benedicto de Stanlaw, & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, omnes illas libertates & donationes, quas eis fecit Comes Hugo Pater meus, & prout Charta sua, quam habent Monachi praedicti, testatur.—Testibus Johanne Constabulario Cestriae, Petro Cancellario, Radulfo de Maynilwaringe, Hugone de Boidell, Ranulfo de Praers. Apud Cestriam.

1200.

But after his Divorce from *Canstance*, which hapned *Anno Domini 1200.* he relinquished the Titles of *Dux Britanniae* and *Comes Richmondiae*, having no Issue by her. She after her Divorce Married *Guy Viscount of Thouars*, and she died 3 *Johannis Regis 1201.* *Hoveden, pag. 822.* leaving Issue by *Guy* a Daughter called *Alice*, given afterwards by the King of France in Marriage to *Peter Maucelere Militi suo cum Britannia.* *Vincent upon Brooke, pag. 62, 63.* And howbeit *Milles* in his Catalogue of Honour tells us, That this *Randle* had the Earldom of *Richmond* given him, with all the Fees and Priviledges belonging thereunto, the which *Geffrey*, sometimes Earl of *Britain*, held in *Richmondshire*, except certain Knights Fees, which *Roald* Constable of *Richmond*, and *Henry* Son of *Harvey*, held in the same: The Charter dated at *York*, 6 die Martii, 6 *Johannis Regis, 1204.* Yet was he never stiled *Comes Richmondiae* after his Divorce, though perhaps he enjoyed the Profits thereof for some space; but only *Comes Cestriae* was his Style, as appears by these following Charters.

The Originals of these two following Deeds were in the Possession of Mr. *Townelay* of *Carre* in *Lancashire*, June 23. 1657. both of them made in the Reign of King *John*, as appears by the Witnesses.

**O**MNIBUS Sanctae Matris Ecclesiae Filiis,—Ranulfus Comes Cestriae, Salutem. Notum sit vobis me dedisse—Deo & Beatae Mariae, & Monachis de Stanlaw, quietantiam de Bestiis Sylvestribus occisis, vel attinctis in terra ipsorum Monachorum, portandis usque ad Cestriam: & quod dicti Monachi & eorum homines non ideo causentur propter aliquam Bestiam aliquo casu mortuam & inventam in terra eorum, nisi fuerit aliquis Sakerbor qui de hoc loqui voluerit adversus dictos Monachos, aut eorum homines: & quod sint quieti de servientibus & Forestariis. Testibus hiis, Rogero Constabulario Cestriae, Warino de Vernon, Hamone de Maffy, Philippo de Orreby, Willielmo de Venables, Ricardo de Aldford, Adam & Hugone de Dutton, Petro Clerico, Thoma Dispensatore, Collino de Quatuor-Maris, Radulfo de Munfichet, Gaufrido de Dutton, Adam de Byri, & multis aliis. Apud Frodsham.

**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestriae, Constabulario suo, & Dapifero, Justitia, & Vicecomiti, Baronibus, & Ballivis suis, Salutem. Sciatis me pro Dei amore, & pro salute Animae meae, dedisse—in perpetuam & puram Elemosynam Deo, & Sanctae Mariae, & Monachis loci Benedicti de Stanlaw, quietantiam de Tolneio per totam terram meam, de Sale & de omnibus aliis rebus quas emerint vel vendiderint ad usus suos proprios, tam per aquam quam per terram,—&c. Testibus hiis, Rogero Constabulario Cestriae, Philippo

## Chap. VI. Randle Blundevill, *Earl of Chester.*

145

Philippo de Orreby tunc *Jussiciario* Cestrie, Warino de Vernon, Willielmo de Vernables, Petro Clerico, Adam & Hugone de Dutton, Liulpho *Viccomite*, Alexandro Filio Radulfi, Bertramo *Camerario*, Josceramo de Hellesby, & multis aliis. Apud Cestriam.

Both these Deeds aforesaid were Sealed with the Impression of a Lion in an Escoccheon, or rather a Triangular form, like a Heart.

*Couchir Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 116. num. 17.*

**O**Mnibus tam futuris quam presentibus,—Petrus Cantor de Quarendona, *Salutem.* Sciatis me remisisse & quietum clamasse de me & de Haredibus meis Domino meo Ranulfo Comiti Cestrie, totam terram meam quam habebam in Weinlet, & aliam terram meam totam in Lindseia, quæ pertinet ad terram prædictam de Weinlet: Tenendas prædicto Comiti Cestrie, & Haredibus suis, Hereditarie in Dominico suo, &c. Hiis Testibus, Thoma Dispensario, Willielmo Picot, Waltero de Coventreya, Juhello de Loningneio, Johanne de Pratell, Helya Pincerna, Gaufrido de Sancto Bricio. Engeramo Pilce, Henrico Dispensario, Willielmo Filio Hamonis, Henrico de Civile, & multis aliis. Apud Baronam.

But when Gilbert de Gant, Earl of Lincoln, was taken Prisoner, who had then forfeited both his Lands and Honour in taking part with the Rebellious Barons against the King of England, which Title Lewis King of France conferred upon him a little before, to wit, Anno 1216. then was Randle Earl of Chester made Earl of Lincoln by King Henry third, 1217. 1 Hen. 3. for so was the Writ directed to the Sheriff of Lincoln, dated at Lincoln, 23 Maii, 1 Hen. 3. Claus. 1 Hen. 3. Memb. 17. commanding him quod habere faciat Comiti Cestrie tertium Denarium de Comitatu Lincolnie, qui eum contingit jure Hereditario ex parte Ranulphi patris sui. Where, if Vincent hath not miswrit the Record, it should have been *Avi sui*, not *Patris*: For Randle the Second, firnamed Gernons, Earl of Chester, was half-Brother by the Mother to William de Romara Earl of Lincoln; as whose Heir, upon this Forfeiture, Henry the Third now grants the Earldom of Lincoln to Randle Blundevill.

1217.

Another Writ was dated at Worcester, 15 Martii, 2 Hen. 3. directed to the same Officer:—*Præcipimus tibi, quod recipias Clericum illum, quem fidelis noster & dilectus* Ranulphus Comes Cestrie & Lincolnie ad te miserat per Literas suas, ad eundem tecum per Comitatum Lincolnie, & ad recipiendum tertium Denarium de Placitis Comitatus ejusdem, nomine Comitis Lincolnie, ad opus ipsius Comitis, sicut eidem illum tertium Denarium concessimus. Vincent upon Brooke, pag. 316. Mat. Paris, pag. 296.

Claus. 2 Hen. 3. memb. 9.

And from this time, to the time of his death, he was usually stiled in all his Charters,—Ranulphus Comes Cestrie & Lincolnie. Some Deeds I shall insert here, proving the same.

*Couchir Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 111. num. 5. of Lands in Lincolnshire.*

**O**Mnibus presentibus,—Gilbertus de Beningeworth, *Salutem.* Noverit universitas vestra me dedisse—Ranulpho Comiti Cestrie & Lincolnie, & Haredibus suis,—totum Manerium meum de Halton, in Dominicis, in Hominibus, &c. & homagium Radulfi de Gouffe de Feodo unius Militis in Yreby, &c. & totum Manerium meum de Kynthorp, &c. Pro hac vero donatione dedit mihi prædictus Ranulphus Comes ducentas Libras Sterlingorum: Et adquietavit me versus Elyam Filium Martrine Judæum Lincolnie de octies viginti & decem Marcis Argenti, &c. Hiis Testibus, Radulfo Filio Simonis, Gilberto Cusyn tunc Seneschallo, &c.

Ibidem, pag. III. num. 6.

**S** Ciant presentes & futuri, quod ego Gilbertus de Beningworth quietè clamavi—Ranulpho Comiti Cestrie & Lincolnie & heredibus suis, totum Manerium de Stepinge, quod est de feodo ipsius Comitis, cum tota terra de Halton, & cum Advocacione Ecclesie de Stepinge, &c. Pro hac verò donatione & quietà Clamatione dedit mihi prædictus Ranulfus Comes ducentas marcas Esterlingorum, &c.

Many other of his Charters might be produced, but let these suffice.

IV. Now for his Wives. His first Wife, as you have already heard, was *Constance* the Widow of *Geffrey*, fourth Son of King *Henry* the Second, and Daughter and Heir of *Conan*, Duke of Little Britain and Earl of Richmond. She was Married to *Randle*, Anno 1187. 33 Hen. 2. as is before proved.

But upon the Divorce of *Constance*, Anno scilicet Christi 1200. 2 Johannis Regis, he Married *Clemence*, Sister of *Geffrey de Filgiers* in Normandy, and Widow to *Alan de Dinnam*. Ferne in his *Lacy's Nobility*, pag. 58. and *Powel* on the Welsh History, pag. 296. most absurdly call her the Daughter of *Ferrers* Earl of Derby: And the Translator of *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 32. calls her Daughter of *Rafe de Filgiers*, who in truth was her Grandfather. But she was Daughter of *William de Filgiers*, and Sister to *Geffrey*. See *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 997. And for farther proof hereof take these two subsequent Deeds.

*Couchir* Book in the Dutchy Office at Gray's Inne, Tom. 2. Comitatus Northampton, num. 3.

**O**mnibus tam futuris quam presentibus, ad quos literæ presentes pervenerint, Gaufridus de Filgeriis Salutem. Notum sit vobis, me concessisse & dedisse Ranulfo Comiti Cestrie cum Clementia Sorore mea in liberum Maritagium, totum Maritagium quod cum ipsa datum fuit Alano de Dinnamo priore marito suo: Scilicet totam terram, quam Antecessores mei habuerunt in valle Moretoniæ cum omnibus pertinentiis & libertatibus ejusdem terre: & unum Manerium in Anglia, quod vocatur Belingtona cum omnibus pertinentiis & libertatibus suis, tam liberè & quietè & integrè ut Willielmus de Sancto Johanne illud habuit & tenuit Anno & die quo fuit vivus & mortuus: Qui scilicet Willielmus Manerium illud habuit in Maritagio cum Oliva Matre Radulphi de Filgeriis Avi mei: Et si aliqua occasione interveniente non possum ei terras prædictas deliberare, in aliis terris meis de hereditate meâ in Anglia & in Normannia illi perficiam trecentas libratas terra ad Monetam Andegaviæ: Quod si facere non possum, in aliis terris meis de hereditate meâ, Competentem faciam Gratum prædicti Comitis de trecentis libratibus terra ei Perficiendis. Præterea Dedi prænominato Comiti in liberum Maritagium cum prædicta Sorore meâ totam dotem Matris meæ, habendam prædicto Comiti, post decessum Matris meæ, integrè & plenariè cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut Pater meus eam dedit Matri meæ in dotem: Et ut hoc ratum & inconcussum permancat in posterum, presenti Scripto & Sigillo meo ad ipsum confirmavi: Et Willielmus de Humetto Constabularius Normanniæ juravit hoc legitime tenendum, & Sigillo suo confirmavit. Huius Testibus Willielmo Constantiæ Episcopo, Johanne Abbate Alneti, Angoto Abbate de Lulerna, Willielmo Abbate Hambeicæ. Testibus etiam & juratis his, Fulcone Paganello, Willielmo Bac, Hugone de Colonc, Harstulpho de Salingneio, Petro de Sancto Hilario, Henrico de Humetto, Jordano de Humet, Thoma de Humetto, Petro Roaud, Rauno de Per, Juhello de Lavingneia, Juhello Beringen, Johanne de Humetto, Bartholomæo Abbate, Radulpho de Agnis, & multis aliis.



Ex Originali Penes Simonem Dewes, Militem & Baronettum; Notato EE.  
num. 12. Anno 1649.

**S** Ciant omnes ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint, quod contentio, quæ fuit inter Radulfum Comitem Cestrie, & Willielmum de Filgeriis super maritagio Clementia de Filgeriis uxoris prædicti Comitis & Pronepotis prædicti Willielmi, hoc modo pacificata est: Scilicet, quod prædictus Willielmus reddidit Gaufrido de Filgeriis Pronepoti suo, ad dandum in maritagio cum Clementia sorore suâ prædicto Comiti, totam terram quam Radulfus de Filgeriis habuit in valle Moretonii, & sicut de ea Seisitus fuit anno & die quo eam dedit Alano de Dinnam in maritagio cum prædicta Clementia, excepto Dominio Abbatis Savierguen, & exceptis LX solidis Andegavensium, quos idem Radulfus dedit Aelicia nepti suæ (quæ est Monialis apud Moreton) habendos quamdiu ipsa vixerit per manum Servientis de Romei erogeneio; & post decessum ipsius Monialis revertentur prædicta Clementia, & hæredibus suis: Et præterea dabit prædictus Willielmus prædicto Comiti centum libras Andegavenses annuatim à Natali Domini, quod est anno verbi incarnati 1201. usque ad quinque annos, in nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptiste solvendas: Præterea concessit prædictus Willielmus prædicto Comiti unum maritagium in denariis Par Tailia de Augusto, habendum per totam terram Filgerii, excepta villa Filgeria quæ Combusta erat: Inter prædictum vero Willielmum de Filgeriis & Gaufridum pronepotem suum hac est Conventio per Consilium amicorum ejusdem Gaufridi facta: videlicet, quod prædictus Willielmus totam terram de Filgiers, sicut Radulfus de Filgeriis eam illi commisit fideliter custodiendam, tenebit à prædicto Natali usque in quinque annos: Et si quis ei super hoc contraire aut eum vexare voluerit, prædictus Comes & Willielmus de Humet & alii Amici Gaufridi & homines terræ Filgiers (qui hanc Conventionem fideliter tenendam juraverunt) prædicto Willielmo erunt auxiliares & consulentes pro Posse suo: Completis autem quinque annis prædictis, præfatus Willielmus reddet prædicto Gaufrido Pronepoti suo totam terram Filgerii sine contradictione, sicut Radulfus de Filgeriis eam illi commisit custodiendam fideliter: Quam cum reddiderit, idem Gaufridus (qui à prædicto Willielmo requisitus fuerit) de jure suo terræ Filgiers per consilium Amicorum utriusque Partis, & hominum terræ Filgerii, faciet quod facere debet: Et si per consilium amicorum suorum, & hominum terræ, inter se concordari non poterint, per judicium Curie Domini Britannia sine dilatione illi faciet quod facere debet. Et si alter uter illorum contra hoc venire voluerit, tam homines terræ Filgerii quam Amici utriusque partis auxiliares erunt illi, qui hanc Conventionem tenere voluit, & nocentes ei, qui eam tenere recusavit: Si autem contigerit, Clementiam uxorem prædicti Comitis Cestrie decedere infra quinque annos prædictos, ipse Comes dicto Willielmo de Filgeriis terram de valle Moritonii quietè reddet, si de Clementia hæredem non habuerit: Et si Gaufridus de Filgeriis infra prædictos quinque annos decesserit, idem Willielmus terram Filgerii integrè & sine contradictione aliquâ, & absque termino, Clementia & hæredibus ejus reddet: Et ipsa Clementia & Sponsus ejus tenebunt prædicto Willielmo Conventionem, quam Gaufridus de Filgeriis & Amici sui ei tenere debebant: Amplius Willielmus de Filgeriis de omnibus, quoscunque posuerit in Castello Filgerii infra quinque annos, jurare faciet, quod si ipsum in fata quiescere contigerit, ipsi Gaufrido de Filgeriis, vel prædictæ Clementia sorori suæ si ipsa ei superstes fuerit: Et in hac Conventione remanserunt Willielmo de Filgeriis prædicto Maneria in Anglia, scilicet Tuisford & Watinton, quæ Radulfus de Filgeriis frater ejus illi dedit pro homagio suo & Servitio, sicut Charta dicti Radulphi legitime testantur: Et insuper eidem Willielmo remanet Manerium de Belington, quod fuit maritagium

This Deed  
bears Date  
Anno 1200.

& cum contingit jure hereditario ex parte matris suæ: Has Conventiones fecit Willielmus de Filgeriis ad Scaccarium apud cum Ranulfo Comite Cestrie & Clementia uxore ejus, & cum Willielmo de Humet quem idem Comes & Clementia uxor sua loco suo assignaverunt super hoc ageret ratum habituri; in præsentia Samsonis Abbatis Cadomi, & Hugonis de Chaucumb, & Guiterii de Motyr, & Decani Sancti Juliani tunc Justitiariorum Domini Regis: Has Conventiones tam prædictus Comes Cestrie, quam Willielmus de Filgeriis: Et ex parte Comitis juraverunt isti, Hugo Petrus de Sancto Hilario, Petrus Roand: Ex parte Willielmi de Filgeriis juraverunt

The Deed is  
torn out in  
these places.

*Henricus de Viterio, Gaufridus de Sancto Bricio, Willielmus de Sancto Bricio: Et hoc ipsum juraverunt Fontenai: ut antea hæ Conventiones firmæ & inconcussæ permaneant, Sigillorum Comitum Cestriae, & Constabularii Normanniae, & Willielmi de Filgeriis, & Alani filii Comitum, & Guidonis de Avall, confirmata. Actum est autem hoc Nonis Octobris, Anno Incarnationis Domini 1200.*

Three large Seals of green Wax appendant.

Anno 1230. Ranulfus Comes Cestrensis munivit Castellum apud Sanctum Johannem de Beveronâ, quod ad jus uxoris suæ Comitissæ jure hæreditario pertinebat, militibus, alimentis, & Armis: Reddiderat illi Castrum illud Comes Britannia Henricus quando confederatus Regi Angliæ omnia jura sua in Regno Angliæ, Rege Concedente, recepit. *Mat. Paris. p. 367.*

Some have added here a third Wife to Randle, namely Margaret, Daughter of Humfrey Bohun Constable of England. So Ferne and Powel, and Brooks in his Catalogue of Nobility, who for this his Error is justly Corrected by Vincent. These Persons are full of absolute Falsities.

It is plain, that Clemence Countess of Chester survived her Husband Randle Blundevill; for she Sued out her Dower. In the Close Rolls, *Claus. 16 Hen. 3. memb. 1.* A Writ is directed to the Sheriff of Lincoln—*Quod de Maneriis de Beminton & de Luneberge, quæ sunt maritagium Clementia Comitissæ Cestriae, quæ fuit uxor Ranulfi Comitum Cestriae, plenam Seisinam eidem Clementia habere faciat: faciat etiam eidem Clementia plenam Seisinam habere de omnibus terris, quas Bertreia quondam Comitissa Cestriae habuit nomine dotis in Maneriis de Wadinton, Normanby, &c. quas quidem Rex assignavit eidem Clementia loco dotis ad sustinendum: eo tamen Salvo dictæ Comitissæ, quod plus possit petere in dotem, si non fuerit sufficienter dotata.*

How could Randle now have any Wife after Clemence, unless he could Marry when he is dead? away with these Lyes.

But Randle had no Issue by either of his Wives, leaving his whole Inheritance to be shared by his four Sisters and Coheirs, as is before mentioned in *Hugh Cyvelioke*.

#### V. The Death of Randle the Third, surnamed Blundevill.

*Obiit*  
1232.  
16 Hen. 3. **A**nno 1232. Ranulfus Comes Cestriae & Lincolnia apud Wallingford diem clausit extremum quinto Calendas Novembris [that is the 28. day of our October] cujus Corpus delatum est apud Cestriam tumulandum, viscera apud Wallingford tumulabantur. *Mat. Paris, pag. 380.*

The Book of *Tenksbury* thus—Anno 1232. obiit Ranulphus Comes Cestriae 7 Calendas Novembris apud Wallingford, ubi posita sunt viscera sua: Cor apud Delacres: Corpus apud Cestriam.

Agreeing herewith take this Deed, which I found transcribed in a Paper Book belonging to Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington in Cheshire, Baronet, Anno 1668. vouching the Original to have been in possession of Mr. Thomas Rudyard of Rudyard; and to be Sealed with three Garbs or Wheatheafs, as followeth, made a little before Randle's Death, about the 16 Hen. 3. 1232.

**U**niversis—Ranulfus Comes Cestriae & Lincolnia, Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Deo, & Sanctæ Mariæ de Delacres, & Monachis ibidem Deo Servientibus, Cor meum post obitum meum ibi Sepeliendum, ubicunque Corpus meum Sepeliri contigerit: Quare volo & firmiter precipio, quod ubicunque vitam meam finire contigerit, aut ubicunque Corpus meum tumulatum fuerit, quod hæredes mei & homines mei Cor meum ad Abbatiam meam de Delacres, quam ego ipse fundavi, absque omni impedimento & contradictione asportent, Condendum ibidem,—&c. Testibus W. Abbate Cestriae, Willielmo de Vernon tunc Justiciario Cestriae,—&c.

The

The Monk of Chester in his *Polychronicon* thus:—Anno 1232. *Ranulphus Comes Cestrie, Lincolnie, & Huntindoniae, obiit apud Wallingford, & sepultus est apud Cestriam in Capitulo Monachorum, cum Progenitoribus suis.*

Certainly the Monk is mistaken here in the Title of *Huntindoniae*; for Randle was never Earl of *Huntindon*: *John the Scot*, who next succeeded Earl of *Chester*, was also Earl of *Huntindon*.

I find that Randle Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*, had the Earldom of *Leycester* given him by Henry the Third, as *Cambden* in *Leycestershire* informs us.

For *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Leycester* in Right of his Wife, took part with the French King, and for his Rebellion was expelled *England*. He was slain at the Siege of *Tholouse* in *France*, Anno 1219. *Mat. Paris*. After whose Death, Henry the Third gave *Simon Montfort's* Lands in *England* to Randle Earl of *Chester*. Howbeit, I find not that Randle ever assumed or used the Title of Earl of *Leycester* at any time. But *Almaric de Montfort*, Son and Heir of the said *Simon*, Petitions Henry the Third, thus,—

*Couchir Book in the Dutchy-Office at Grays-Inn, Tom. 2. Comitatus Leycestriae, num. 4.*

**E**xcellentissimo Domino suo, Henrico Dei Gratia Illustri Anglorum Regi Almaricus Comes Montisfortis & Leycestriae, Salutem, in eo qui dat salutem Regibus; & cum omni subiectione tam debitum quam devotum ad obsequia famulatum: Vestra Regia Majestati multoties supplicavi humiliter & devotè, ut mihi terram meam & jus meum, quod habeo & habere debeo in Anglia, quod bona memoria Pater meus de vestro tenuit, & tenebat (dum decessit) pacificè & quietè, mihi vestro Militi redderetis: Quod quia Dominationi vestrae non placuit hucusque facere, adhuc vestra Majestati supplico humilitate quâ possum, quatenus hac vice mihi vobis servire parato (sicut decuit) reddere dignemini terram. Et si hoc vobis non placuerit, ego ad pedes Dominationis vestrae transmitto Simonem Fratrem meum, qui de Domino Regis Franciæ nihil tenet, cui si eam reddideritis, me pro bene pacato tene-rem. Datum Parisiis Mense Februario.

Whereupon King Henry, 6 Februarii, 14 Hen. 3. Anno 1229. engageth himself to restore all the Lands in *England*, which were parcel of the Honour of *Leycester*, cum tertio Denario Comitatus *Leycestriae*, to this *Simon* younger Brother of *Almarick* afore-said, so soon as he could get them out of the Hands of Randle Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*; for to him he had formerly granted them.

And afterwards *Almarick* surrendered up his Right to his Brother *Simon*, 23 Hen. 3. in these words following.

*Couchir Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 2. Com. Leycestriae, num. 5.*

**S**ciant presentes & futuri, quod ego Almaricus Comes Montisfortis, Franciæ Constabularius, in presentia Henrici Illustris Regis Angliæ, Filii Regis Johannis, apud Westmonasterium die Luna proximè post Quindenam Pasche, Anno Regni ipsius Henrici vicesimo tertio, recognovi, concessi, & quietum clamavi de me & Hæredibus meis, dilecto Fratri meo *Simoni de Monteforti*, Comiti *Leycestriae*, totam partem Honoris *Leycestriae*, cum omnibus pertinentiis in Regno Angliæ, adeo plenè & integrè sicut Comes *Simon* Pater noster, vel *Robertus* Comes *Leycestrensis*, illam unquam melius, plenius, & liberius tenuerunt. Habendum & tenendum eidem *Simoni Fratri meo*, & Hæredibus suis de Corpore suo procreatis, de predicto Domino *Henrico Rege*, & Hæredibus suis in perpetuum,—&c. Actum apud Westmonasterium, Anno & Die prenominate. 1239.

Which the King at that very instant confirmed unto him: But this was after the death of Randle Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*. Howbeit this *Simon* lost the same again by his Rebellion, and was slain at the Battel of *Evesham*, 4 Augusti, 49 Hen. 3. 1265.

Randle, surnamed *Blundevill*, was Earl of *Chester* 51 Years.

These



*These followidg Notes I received from Mr. Dugdale.*

This Earl of Perch was slain at the Battel of Lincoln, 1217. *Mat. Paris*, pag. 296. of the Edition put out by *Watts, 4. Dom.* 1640.

**T**His Earl Randle was but of low stature, as we may observe by the Earl of Perch his words to him at *Lincoln*: *What (said he) have we staid all this while for such a Little Man, such a Dwarf?* To whom Earl Randle replied, *I vow to God and our Lady (whose Church this is) that before to Morrow Evening I will seem to thee to be higher than that Steeple.* So *Walter de Wintlescy* a Monk of *Peterborough*; a Manuscript now in possession of the Dean and Chapter of *Peterborough*.

King *John* gave to this Randle, *Newcastle-under-Lyme* in *Staffordshire*, to hold by the Service of one Knights Fee. *Chart. 17 Johannis*, num. 25. and also the Custody of all *Simon Montfort's* Lands, with the Forests, to the use of the said *Simon*. *Ibidem*, *Membrane 19.*

*Pat. 1 Hen. 3.*  
*mem. 4 &*  
*mem. 7.*  
*Pat. 2 Hen. 3.*  
*mem. 10.*

1 *Hen. 3.* the King gave to this Randle the Custody of the Honour of *Lancaster*, and the Castle of *Montforrel*, which Randle demolished.

2 *Hen. 3.* the King gave him the Custody of the Honour of *Brittany*, in the Counties of *Cambridge*, *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*: And he executed the Office of Sheriff by his Deputies in the Counties of *Salop* and *Stafford*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 *Hen. 3.* and in the County of *Lancaster*, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 *Hen. 3.* as by the Pipe-Rolls of those Years appeareth.

*Pat. 11 H. 3.*  
*mem. 6.*

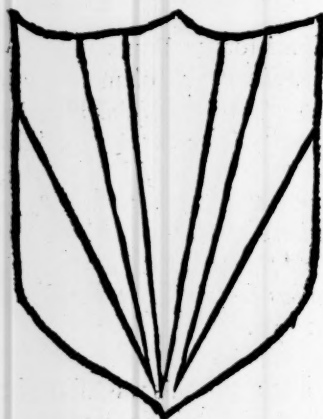
11 *Hen. 3.* the King gave him all that part of the Honour of *Richmond*, which he formerly had of the Grant of King *John*, to hold for Randle's Life, upon condition that he should make no Agreement with the Earl of *Brittany* to surrender the same up to him, unless the Earl of *Brittany* could obtain those Lands in *Normandy* which the Earl of *Chester* had lost in the Service of King *John*.



## CHAP. VII.

### Of John surnamed The Scot, Earl of Chester.

1232.



Or, three  
Piles Gules

I. **J**ohn surnamed *The Scot*, Son of *David* Earl of *Huntington*, succeeded Earl of *Chester*, Anno 1232. 17 *Hen. 3.* in Right of *Maud* his Mother, eldest Sister and Co-heir to Randle the Third, surnamed *Blundevill*, Earl of *Chester*.

His Father *David*, Brother of *William* King of *Scotland*, was Knighted by King *Henry* the Second, 1170. *Hoveden*, pag. 518. and made Earl of *Huntington*, 1184. *Hoveden*, pag. 622. and *David* died about Anno 1219. So that *John Scot* was Earl of *Chester* and *Huntington*.

Take here the Charte remaining among the Evidences of *St. Werburge Church* in *Chester*, as followeth.

**O**Mnibus Christi fidelibus presens scriptum visuris vel audituris, Johannes de Scotia Comes Cestrie & Huntindoniæ salutem in Domino. Sciatis me concessisse & confirmasse Deo & Domui Sancte Werburgæ de Cestria, & Abbati & Monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, in puram & perpetuam Elemosynam pro salute meâ & Comitissa meâ, & pro Anima

*Animâ Comitûs Davidis Patris mei, & Comitissæ Matildæ Matris meæ, & pro Animâ Ranulphi Comitûs Avunculi mei, & pro Animabus omnium Antecessorum meorum, omnes Donationes, & Dignitates, & Libertates, quas Comites Antecessores mei & Barones eis dederunt. Insuper ego ipse do, concedo, & presenti scripto confirmo prædictis Abbati & Monachis quietantiam de tribus Panibus, quos aliquando solebant dare diurnè ad Turrim Castellî mei de Cestria; & quietantiam de Putura servientium in Villis suis, scilicet Huntington, Cheveley, Idinchale, Wyrvin, tempore Pacis; & Prestbury & Gostrey in perpetuum,—&c. Testibus Domino Ricardo Phiton tunc Justiciario Cestriæ, Domino Warino de Vernon, Willielmo de Venables, Hamone de Maffy, Hamone de Phitton, Willielmo de Mallo-passu, Willielmo de Boydell, Ricardo de Sonbach, Ricardo de Wîbinberie tunc Vice-Comite Cesterthiræ, & aliis. This was made about 18 Hen. 3. 1233.*

II. This *John Earl of Chester* and *Huntington*, conceiving that an Earl might not lawfully be Summoned in any other County than that whereof he was Earl, did except against the Summons in *Northamptonshire* upon a Writ *De rationabili parte*, brought against him there, by the other Co-heirs to *Randle Blundevill*, but was ordered to answer. The Record I have here transcribed, as it is cited by *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, pag. 643. ex *Fragmentis* tempore Hen. 3. quæ in *Archivis Arcis Londinensis* servantur: *Orta est ista lis in 18 Hen. 3. quod satis constat ex placitis 18 Hen. 3. Rot. 14.*

**N**orthampton—*Johannes Comes Cestriæ & Huntingdoniæ, summonitus fuit ad respondendum Hugoni de Albiniaco, Willielmo Comiti de Ferrariis, & Agneti uxori ejus, & Hawisæ Comitissæ Lincolnæ, quare deforciat eis rationabilem partem suam, quæ eos contingit de Hereditate Ranulphi quondam Comitûs Cestriæ, & unde ipse obiit seissus in Comitatu Cestriæ; computâ cum eisdem Hugone, Willielmo & Agnete, & Hawisâ, parte suâ rationabili de Terrâ quam nunc tenet alibi de eadem Hereditate. Et Comes alias respondit, quod noluit respondere ad hoc Breve nisi Curia consideraverit, & consideratione Parium suorum, per summonitionem factam in Comitatu Northamptoniæ de Terris & Tenementis in Comitatu Cestriæ ubi Brevia Domini Regis non currunt. Et quia usitatum est huc usquè, quod Pares sui, & alii qui libertates habent consimiles (sicut Episcopus Dunelmensis, & Comes Marechallus) respondent de Terris & Tenementis infra libertates suas per summonitionem factam ad Terras & Tenementa extrâ libertates suas: Ideo consideratum est, quod respondeat.*

III. This *John Scot Earl of Chester* carried the Sword before *King Henry the Third* at the Marriage of *Queen Elianour*, Anno Domini 1236. 20 Hen. 3. at which time all the Great Men of this Kingdom used those Offices and Places which had of ancient Right belonged to their Ancestors at the Coronation of the Kings; and is mentioned by *Matthew Paris* in these words, sub Anno 1236.—*Comite Cestria Gladium Sancti Edwardi, qui Curtein dicitur, antè Regem baiulante in signum quod Comes est Palatii, & Regem (si oberret) habeat de jure potestatem cohibendi; suo sibi, scilicet Cestrensi, Constabulario ministrante, & Virgâ Populum (cum se inordinate ingereret) subtrahente.*

This is the first time, saith *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, pag. 641. speaking of the Title of *Earl-Palatine* in *England*, that in express words he found the Earl of *Chester* called *Earl-Palatine*; nor hath he observed the word *Palatine* to be applied so with us, before *Henry the Second's* time, or thereabout.

For although the County of *Chester* be frequently called a *County Palatine*, as well in our Laws, as in common Language, as *Comitatus Palatinus*, or *Palantinus*, or *Comter-Paleys*, corruptly for *County-Paleis*, as sometimes it is in our Law-Books. And although indeed it be truly a *County-Palatine*, and hath so continued ever since the first Gift to *Hugh Lupus*, unless we except the short time whiles it was a *Principality*, Statute 21 Rich. 2. cap. 9. which was repealed 1 Hen. 4. cap. 3. Yet neither in their Summons to Parliament, nor in any other Writ directed to them, were they stiled *Earl-Palatines*: Neither do I see testimony to perswade me, that when the first Grant was made to *Hugh Lupus*, it was granted to him by the Name of *Earl-Palatine*.

But

But this Earldom being given him with such Liberties and kind of Regal Jurisdiction, as Count Palatines of Territories in Foreign Parts had, it hath therefore since been called a *County Palatine*, and the Earls thereof *Palatines*. Now to be *Earl Palatine*, was to have the Possession of a County or Earldom *ad Regalem potestatem in omnibus* under the King, as *Bracton* well expresseth the same.

And to this day the County Palatine of *Chester* hath had a Chamberlain, who supplieth the Place of Chancellor; and also Justices, before whom the Causes, which of their nature should otherwise belong respectively to the Kings Bench and Common Pleas, are triable; a Baron of the Exchequer, a Sheriff, and other Officers, proportionable to those of the Crown at *Westminster*. See more of this County Palatine in my Lord *Cook's* Jurisdiction of Courts.

#### IV. The Wife of John Scot.

**H**E Married *Helen* Daughter of *Lhewellin* Prince of *North-Wales*, about *Anno Domini* 1222. 6 *Hen.* 3. This Marriage was concluded on, as a final Peace between *Lhewellin* and *Randle* surnamed *Blundevill*, Earl of *Chester*. *Knighton*, pag. 2430.

Take here the Agreement about this Marriage, the original Deed whereof remained in possession of *Somerford Oldfield* Esquire, at *Somerford* in *Cheshire*, *Anno Domini* 1653.—

**H**Æc est Conventio facta inter Dominum Ranulsum Comitem Cestria & Lincolnia, & Dominum Lhewellinum Principem Northwallia, Quod Johannes de Scotiâ, Nepos prædicti Comitis de Sorore suâ primogenitâ, ducet in Uxorem Helenam Filiam ipsius Lhewellini: ita quod dictus Lhewelinus dabit dicto Johanni in libero Maritagio totum Manerium de Budeford in Warewicâ, & Manerium de Suitebele in Comitatu Wigornia cum omnibus pertinentiis, sicut Dominus Johannes Rex ea illi dedit in libero Maritagio: Et totum Manerium de Welneton in Comitatu Salopesburia cum omnibus pertinentiis infra villam & extra. Habendum dicto Johanni, & heredibus suis ex dictâ Helenâ provenientes, sicut idem Lhewelinus ea aliquo tempore melius & integrius tenuit. Et præterea dabit eidem Johanni mille marcas Argenti, &c. Testibus Domino Reverendo Episcopo de Sancto Asaph, Domino H. Abbate Cestria, Domino Hugone de Laschi Comite Ultonia, Philippo de Orreby tunc Justiciario Cestria, H. de Aldideley, Gualtero de Daiuill, Ricardo Fitton, Edrevet Liagham, Edmundo Filio Righerit, Coronon Filio Edrevet, Helin Idhit, Magistro Estruit, Magistro Adâ, Davide Clerico Lhewelini, Magistro H. & Clericis Domini Comitis Cestria, & multis aliis.

#### V. The Death of John Scot.

**T**His *John Scot*, Earl of *Chester* and *Huntingdon*, died without Issue, at the Abbey of *Dernbale* in *Cheshire*, the seventh day of *June*, *Anno Domini* 1237. 21 *Hen.* 3. not without suspicion of being poysoned by the contrivance of *Helene* his Wife, and was buried at *Chester*, having been Earl of *Chester* almost five years: for *Matthew Paris* saith, *Anno* 1237. 21 *Hen.* 3. *Johannes Comes Cestria*, Uxore suâ Filiâ *Leolini* machinante, Potionatus diem clausit extremum circa *Pentecosten*. With whom agrees *Polychronicon*, *Walsingham*, and *Knighton*, pag. 2431.

*Helene*, the Widow of this *John*, surnamed *The Scot*, did afterwards Marry *Robert de Quincy*, third Son of *Saher de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*. See *Vincent* upon *Brook*, pag. 260. Which *Robert de Quincy* died *Anno Domini* 1257. 41 *Hen.* 3. at the Justs or Torneament at *Blie*. *Matth. Paris*, put out by *Wals* 1640. pag. 942. And I find that *Saher de Quincy*, Earl of *Winchester*, had two Sons called *Robert*; *Robert de Quincy*, eldest Son, Married *Hawise*, fourth Sister and Coheir to *Randle* Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*, surnamed *Blundevill*, by whom he had a Daughter called *Margaret*, Married to *John Lacy*, Constable of *Cheshire* and Baron of *Halton*, and after Earl of *Lincoln* in his Wifes Right,



Right, as is before more fully proved in the Issue of *Hugh Cyvelioke Earl of Chester*. This *Robert* died in the Life-time of *Saber* his Father; which *Saber* died 1220. as *Matthew Paris* recordeth. *Roger de Quincy*, second Son of *Saber*, succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Winchester*; and this *Robert*, third Son of *Saber*, who Married the Widow of *John Scot*.

VI. But this *John the Scot* having no Issue, King *Henry* the Third took the Earldom of *Chester* into his own hands, and laid it to the Demaine of his Crown; and gave unto the Sisters of *John the Scot* other Lands, unwilling that so great an Inheritance as the Earldom of *Chester* was, should be divided (as the King himself said) among Distaffs, *Cambden's Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 464.

Now the Sisters were these; *Margaret* the eldest, was the second Wife of *Alan de Galloway*, Constable of *Scotland*, of whom he begot *Derberguille*, Married to *John Baliol* of *Bernards-Castle* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Founder of *Baliol Colledge* in *Oxford*, and died 1269. and was Father to *John Baliol*, sometime King of *Scotland*, in the Reign of *Edward* the First, King of *England*. *Isabel*, second Sister to *John the Scot*, Married *Robert de Bruis*. *Maud*, the third Sister, died without Issue: and *Alda* or *Ada*, the fourth Sister, Married *Henry Hastings*. *Knighton*, pag. 2431.

But the first Wife of *Alan de Galloway* aforesaid, was the Daughter of *Hugh Lacy* of *Ireland*, by whom he had Issue three Daughters; *Helen* Married *Roger de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, in whose Right he was afterward Constable of *Scotland*, but had no Issue Male, onely three Daughters; *Christian*, second Daughter of *Alan de Galloway* by his first Wife, Married *William de Fortibus* Earl of *Albemarle*; and *Mary*, third Daughter, died without Issue. *Cambden's Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 693. *Matthew Paris*, put out by *Wats* 1764. pag. 430. where also it appears, that in Anno 1236. *Alan* had a Brother named *Thomas*, and also a Bastard Son called *Thomas*, who by the assistance of their great Allies sought by force to possess themselves of *Galloway* in *Scotland*, which the King of *Scotland* had distributed to the three Daughters and Heirs of *Alan*; but these Rebels were beaten and dispersed by the King of *Scotland*, Anno 1236.

But to return to our Earls of *Chester*. The Line of the ancient Earls of *Chester* now failing, this Earldom was by King *Henry* the Third taken into his own hands, Anno Domini 1237. 21 Hen. 3. It remains that I now shew the Earls of *Chester* of the Royal Blood since this time, which in the next Chapter I shall briefly reckon up.

And observe, that the County of *Flint* appertaineth to the Dignity of the Sword of the Earls of *Chester*; and that the County Palatine of *Chester* is still preserved in the Crown, as a County Palatine, if there be no Creation of the Prince into the Title of *Earl of Chester*. If the King's eldest Son be created Prince of *Wales*, then usually is the Title of *Earl of Chester* also conferred with it; but upon the death of every Prince so created, these Titles are preserved in the Crown till a new Creation.

*These Notes following I had from Mr. Dugdale.*

**H***Elen*, the Widow of *John the Scot*, held these Lands following, till a Dower was assigned out, viz. *Fotheringhay* and *Farwell* in *Northamptonshire*; *Keweston*, in *Bedfordshire*; *Totnam* in *Middlesex*; *Bramton*, *Conington*, and *Limpays*, in *Huntingtonshire*; *Bado* in *Essex*; and *Exton* in *Rutlandshire* Claus. 22 Hen. 3. memb. 20.

*The Sisters of John Scot had these Lands following.*

*Devergoil*, Daughter of *Margaret*, eldest Sister of *John*, had the Mannors of *Ludington* and *Torksey* in *Lincolnshire*, with the Farm of *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*. *Tower of London* Pat. 22 Hen. 3. memb. 11.

*Isabel* had *Writtell* and *Hathfield* in *Essex*. *Maude*, the third Sister, died without issue. Pat. 22 Hen. 3. mem. 4.

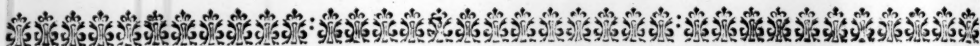
*Ada*, the fourth Sister, had *Bromsgrove* in *Worcestershire*, *Bolsover* in *Derbyshire*, the

Oswaldesbeck  
in Nottingham-  
shire. See  
Stat. 32 H. 8.  
cap. 29.

\* Disart Ca-  
stle in Den-  
bighshire.

Mannor and Castle, the Mannor and Sok of *Mannsfeld* in *Nottinghamshire*, and *Oswaldesbeck* Wapentake; and *Wurfield*, *Stratton*, and *Cundover* in *Shropshire*; *Wigginton* and *Wolverhampton* in *Staffordshire*. Pat. 22 Hen. 3. memb. 4. Claus. 22 Hen. 3. mem. 12.

After this, to wit 31 Hen. 3. the Earldom of *Chester*, with the Castles of *Gannok* and *Disart*\*, in the Borders of *Wales*, were annexed to the Crown for ever. Pat. 31 Hen. 3. mem. 7.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Titles of Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, since they were invested in the Crown of England, and who have been so created, with the time of their Creation.*

I. **K**ing Henry the Third brought *Lhewellin*, Prince of *North-Wales*, into Subjection, and made Peace with *Lhewellin*, Anno Domini 1228. 12 Hen. 3. upon Condition that *Lhewellin* and his Successors should be called *Princes*, and do Homage to the Kings of *England*: Whereupon King Henry received from him three thousand Marks. *Knighton*, pag. 2436. And then King Henry made a Charter to *Lhewellin*, which was confirmed by the Pope.

\* Stowe saith  
Griffith was a  
Bittard Son  
of *Lhewellin*,  
pag. 185.

Anno 25 Hen. 3. 1241. *David* the Son of *Lhewellin* obligeth himself to King Henry, to hold all his Lands in *Capite* of the King, and to free his elder Brother *Griffith*\*, and *Owen* the eldest Son of *Griffith*, out of Prison, whom he had unjustly detained; and that the Land of *Englesmere* should remain to King Henry and his Heirs. *Mat. Paris*, put out by *Wats*, pag. 625 and yet did this *David* acknowledge to hold his Lands in *Wales* of the Pope, endeavouring to shake off the Yoke of his Fealty to the Kings of *England*: and *Griffith* promised by Sureties, if he obtained his portion of the Lands due unto him, to pay 300 Marks yearly to King Henry and to his Heirs for ever.

Now *David* rebelled, and after much perplexity and destruction of his Lands in *Wales* by King Henry, he died Anno 1246.

King Henry the Third, Anno Domini 1254. 38 Hen. 3. gave *Wales* to his eldest Son Prince *Edward*, by the Name of—*una cum Conquestu nostro Wallie*; as also *Gascony*, *Ireland*, and some other Territories recited in the Charter: This was upon the Marriage of Prince *Edward* with *Elinour*, Sister to *Alphonso* King of *Spain*: Yet (saith *Selden*) notwithstanding the Grant of *Wales*, I find no warrant that therefore the special Title of Prince of *Wales*, as it belongs to the Son and Heir Apparent, began in this Prince *Edward*. *Selden's Tit. Hon.* pag. 594. *Matthew Westminster*, sub Anno 1254. Also *Matthew Paris*, put out by *Wats* 1640. pag. 890. Nor were the ancient Princes of *Wales* of the *British* Blood at this time quite extinct: for *Wales* was not absolutely subdued till this Prince *Edward* was King of *England*; Scilicet 1283. 11 Edw. 1. So *Stowe*. Neither did this *Edward*, while he was Prince, ever assume the Title of *Prince of Wales*, as far forth as I can find.

And for the Earldom of *Chester*, *Cambden* saith it was given by Henry the Third to this Prince *Edward*, who, being taken Prisoner by the Barons, surrendered it up to *Simon de Montfort* Earl of *Leycester*, that he the Prince might be redeemed; Sed *Simone statim interfecto, ad Regiam Familiam cito rediit. Cambden's Britannia, Tit. Cheshire, ad finem.*

And indeed by the Charter of *Maxfield*, Dated 45 Hen. 3. 1261. This Prince *Edward* seems to be possessed of the County of *Chester*. Howbeit, in this Charter, and all others that I have seen, he useth only the Title of—*Edwardus illustris Regis Angliæ Primogenitus*, and not at all the Title of *Comes Cestrie*,

The Charter made to *Simon de Montfort* of the Earldom of *Chester*, bears Date 24 die Decembris, 49 Hen. 3. 1264. at *Woodstock*. *Vincent upon Brook*, pag. 108. whereunto the King was forced to make his Peace: for both the King, and Prince *Edward* his Son, were then Prisoners to *Simon*, taken at the Battel of *Lewis* in *Sussex*, 12 die Maii, 48 Hen. 3. 1264. See *Stowe*. Yet *Simon* enjoyed it but a little space; for he was slain at the Battel of *Evesham*, the fourth day of *August*, 49 Hen. 3. 1265. and then all *Montfort's* Estate was forfeited by his Rebellion; and so the Earldom of *Chester* reverted back to *Henry* the Third: And I have seen the Copy of the Deed whereby Prince *Edward* confirms to the Barons of *Cheshire*, all the Liberties which *Randle*, sometime Earl of *Chester*, had formerly granted unto them by his Charter; and in this he is onely stiled—*Edwardus illustris Regis Angliæ Primogenitus*, Dated 27 die Augusti, 49 Hen. 3. which is but 23 Days after the Battel of *Evesham*: so that the Prince soon had the Earldom again; but I find not that he ever used the Title of *Earl of Chester*.

II. *A Catalogue of all such Princes of England, as have been created Princes of Wales and Earls of Chester, and used these Titles.*

1. **E**dward of *Caernarven*, fourth Son of King *Edward* the First, born at *Caernarven* in *Wales*, the twenty fifth of *April* 1284. was Summoned to the Parliament, Anno 1303. 32 Edw. 1. being now the King's eldest Son living, by the Name of *Edward Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, Our most dear Son*. *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 594.* and was afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of *King Edward the Second*.

1303.

2. *Edward of Windsor*, eldest Son of King *Edward* the Second, born at *Windsor Castle*, 13 die Novembris 1312. 6 Edw. 2. had onely the Title of *Earl of Chester and Flint* in his Summons to the Parliament, 1322. 15 Edw. 2. being then scarce ten years old. *Cambden's Britannia, Edita 1607. pag. 118.* He was also Duke of *Aquitain*, and Earl of *Pontive*, created 19 Edw. 2. 1325. *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 599.* and *Stowe*; and was (after he had deposed his Father) King of *England*, by the Name of *King Edward the Third*; Crowned *February* 1. 1326.

1322.

3. *Edward of Woodstock*, commonly called *The Black Prince*, eldest Son of King *Edward* the Third, born 15 Junii, 1330. 4 Edw. 3. was made Earl of *Chester* 7 Edw. 3. I find him stiled—*Edwardus illustris Regis Angliæ Filius, Comes Cestriæ*, in a Writ at *Chester*, Dated 13 die Aprilis. 9 Edw. 3. 1335. R. num. 18.

1335.

He was created Duke of *Cornwall* by Patent, Dated 17 die Martii, 11 Edw. 3. 1336. *Habendum sibi, & heredum suorum Regum Angliæ Filiis Primogenitis: Per ipsum Regem, & totum Consilium in Parlamento.* *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 752.* And he was the first Duke in *England*, as that Title was now made a distinct Dignity; and by this Creation, not onely the first-born Son of the Kings of *England*, but the eldest living, are always Dukes of *Cornwall*, neither needed any new Creation of this Title, although sometimes we find it joyned with the Creation of the Title of *Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester*. *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 754.*

1336.

He was also created *Prince of Wales* by Patent, Dated 12 die Maii, 17 Edw. 3. 1343. *Habendum sibi, & heredibus suis Regibus Angliæ in perpetuum: Per ipsum Regem.* *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 595.* And since this time the Title of *Earl of Chester* hath been usually joyned with that of *Prince of Wales* in the Patent. *Selden ibidem, pag. 598.*

1343.

So that now the *Black Prince* was *Prince of Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*.

In the 40. of *Edward* the Third, his Stile was —*Princeps Aquitania & Walliæ, Dux Cornubiæ, & Comes Cestriæ*, Lib. C. fol. 181. v. He died *June* 8. 1376. 50 Ed. 3. in the Life-time of his Father.

4. *Richard of Burdeaux*, Son and Heir to the *Black Prince*, was creatrd *Prince of Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*, by his Grandfather King *Edward* the Third, in *Festo Sancti Michaelis*, 1376. 50 Edw. 3. *Stowe*. But *Walsingham* names onely the



Title of *Earl of Chester* in Parliament, 1376. pag. 150. Others say he was after created Prince of Wales at *Haveringe*, 20 *Novembris*, 50 *Edw.* 3. *Powel* on the *Welsh History*, pag. 385. He had a special Charter for Duke of *Cornwall*, Anno 50 *Edw.* 3. *Cooks Reports*, lib. 8. fol. 30. for he was not eldest Son of the King, his Father dying before he enjoyed the Crown. This *Richard* was afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of *King Richard the Second*. And in Anno 1397. he created the Earldom of *Chester* into a Principality, and ordained that no Grant should be made thereof to any Person but to the King's eldest Son onely, if it please the King to make him. See *Stat.* 21 *Rich.* 2. cap. 9. But this Parliament was wholly Repealed, 1 *Hen.* 4. cap. 3. which *Henry* deposed *Richard* the Second, and made himself King, 1399.

1399. 5. *Henry*, eldest Son of *Henry* the Fourth, born at *Monmouth* Anno 1388. was created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*, about October 1 *Hen.* 4. 1399. in Parliament; and not long after was created Duke of *Aquitain* in the same Parliament, *Stowe*; and was afterwards King of *England*, by the Name of *King Henry the Fifth*. *F. num.* 99.

1452. 6. *Edward*, onely Child of *King Henry the Sixth*, born at *Westminster*, 13 *Octobris* 1452. 31 *Hen.* 6. *Fabian*, pag. 456. He was created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester* in Parliament, March 15. 31 *Hen.* 6. 1452. and was murdered at the Battle of *Tewksbery*, May 4. 1471. 11 *Edw.* 4. See *Vincent* upon *Brook*, pag. 143. He was also Duke of *Cornwall* by Descent.

*King Henry* the Sixth was never created Prince of *Wales*, nor Earl of *Chester*; he was King whiles he was but an Infant of eight Months old.

1471. 7. *Edward*, eldest Son of *King Edward* the Fourth, born at *Westminster* November 4. 1470. 10 *Edw.* 4. was created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*, July 26. 1471. 11 *Edw.* 4. *Vincent* upon *Brook*, pag. 115. and in Anno 19 *Edw.* 4. He was made Earl of *Pembroke* and *March*. He was also Duke of *Cornwall*, and so Entituled; and was afterwards *King Edward the Fifth*, but was most barbarously murdered in the Tower by the procurement of his Uncle *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, Anno 1483. who usurped the Crown to himself.

1483. 8. *Edward*, the onely Child of *King Richard* the Third, created Earl of *Salisbury*, 1477. 17 *Edw.* 4. was also created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, by his Father, August 24. 1483. 1 *Rich.* 3. being then about ten years old, and died about March 1484. in the Life-time of his Father.

1489. 9. *Arthur*, eldest Son of *King Henry* the Seventh, created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*, November 30. in 1489. 5 *Hen.* 7. and died without Issue at *Ludlow*, in April 1502. 17 *Hen.* 7. about the Age of sixteen Years, in the Life-time of his Father. He was also Duke of *Cornwall* by Birth.

1502. 10. *Henry* Duke of *Tork*, second Son of *King Henry* the Seventh, after the Death of his Brother *Arthur*, was created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, February 18. 1502. 18 *Hen.* 7. at the Age of eleven Years; and was afterwards King of *England* by the Name of *King Henry the Eighth*.

1610. 11. *Henry* Stewart, eldest Son of *James* King of *Great Britain*, was created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, in Parliament, June 4. 1610. 8 *Jacobi*, and died November 6. 1612. 10 *Jacobi*, without Issue, in the Life-time of *King James* his Father. He was also Duke of *Cornwall* by Birth.

12. *Charles* Stewart, second Son of *King James*, born at *Dunferling* in *Scotland*, Nov. 19 1600. was Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*; and was also created Duke of *Tork* in *England* by his Father, at *Whitehall* in *London*, January 6. 1604. and after the Death of his Brother Prince *Henry* he was Duke of *Cornwall*: for the Case of the Dutchy of *Cornwall* (in *Cook's Reports*, lib. 8.) was Printed by his Majesty's special Command, 1613. 11 *Jacobi* where it is set forth, That by the Advice of the Privy Council it was clearly and absolutely Resolved, that Prince *Charles* (now the King's eldest Son) was in Right, and by virtue of the Statute of 11 *Edw.* 3. ought to be Duke of *Cornwall*; and therefore his Majesty commanded that Prince *Charles* his Son should have and enjoy the Honor and Stile of *Duke of Cornwall*; which he presently had and enjoyed

*A brief Collection of the Earls of Chester, &c.*

157

enjoyed accordingly. *Vincent upon Brook*, pag. 146, 147. And on the third of November, 1616. 14 *Jacobi*, he was also created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester; and was afterwards King of England, by the Name of *King Charles the First*.

1616.



*A summary Collection of the Earls of Chester contained in this second Part.*

1. **G**Herbod, a Nobleman of *Flanders*, had the Earldom of *Chester* given him by the Conqueror about the Year of Christ 1068. but going into *Flanders*, was there taken Prisoner. And then did *William the Conqueror* give the Earldom of *Chester* to *Hugh*, surnamed *Lupus*, Anno Domini 1070. 1068.

2. *Hugh*, surnamed *Lupus*, Earl of *Auranches* in *Normandy*, was made Earl of *Chester*, Anno 1070. He died July 27. 1101. after he had held the Earldom of *Chester* 31 Years. 1070.

3. *Richard*, the onely Child of *Hugh Lupus* by his Wife, was but seven Years old when his Father died. He was drowned with many others, as he was Sailing from *Normandy* towards *England*, Anno 1120. after he had been Earl 18 Years; but had no Issue. 1101.

4. *Randle de Mecinis*, or *Meschines*, Son of *Maud*, Sister to *Hugh Lupus*, succeeded Earl of *Chester*, as Cofin and next Heir to *Richard*: And he died Anno 1128. having been Earl eight Years. 1120.

5. *Randle the Second*, surnamed *Gernouns*, Son of *Randle de Meschines*, succeeded his Father. He died Anno Domini 1153, having been Earl 25 Years. 1128.

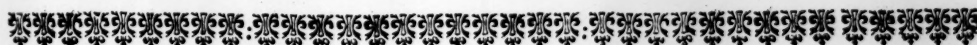
6. *Hugh the Second*, surnamed *Cyvelioke*, Son of *Randle the Second*, succeeded his Father: And he died Anno Domini 1181. having been Earl 28 Years. 1152.

7. *Randle the Third*, surnamed *Blundevill*, Son of *Hugh the Second*, succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Chester*. He was also made Earl of *Lincoln* 1217. and died at *Wallingford* in the latter end of October, Anno Domini 1232. without Issue, and was Earl of *Chester* 51 Years. 1181.

8. *John*, surnamed *The Scot*, Earl of *Huntingdon*, Son of *Maud*, eldest Sister and Co-heir to *Randle the Third*, surnamed *Blundevill*, succeeded Earl of *Chester*, and died at *Dernhale Abbey* without Issue, June 7. 1237. having been Earl of *Chester* almost five Years: from which time this Earldom was seized to the Crown of *England*. 1232.



*Finis Partis Secundæ.*



127

THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF BOSTON  
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
TO THE PRESENT TIME

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139




# The Third Part,

Treating of the ancient Barons to the Earls of *Chester*, with several Catalogues of all the Bishops, Deans, Chamberlains, Judges, Sheriffs, and Escheators of *Cheshire*, and also of the Recorders of the City of *Chester*.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the ancient Barons to the Earls of Chester.*

I.  Concerning the ancient Barons to the Earls of *Chester*, of whom I promised before to speak in this third Part of my Book, these things I have principally to Discuss and Illustrate; the true notion of their Title, the time of their Institution, their Office, Place, and number.

II. For the true notion of their Title, *Selden* tells us in his *Titles of Honour*, pag. 688. that the noblest and greatest Tenants to the greater sort of Subjects, had anciently the Appellation of Barons ascribed to them, especially those to the Earls of *Chester*.

*Spelman* in his *Glossary* deriveth the word *Baro* from the old *English-Saxon* *Per* or *Wer*, and of later Times written *Par*; *Francis Antiquis*, *Ber*, signifying the same with the *Latine* word *Vir*; *Glossarium Latino-Gallicum*, *Ber*, *Baro*, *Vir*; so that the *Latine* word *Vir* seems to be the original Fountain whence it springs. And both these words *Baro*, by some written *Varo*, and *Vir*, do agree in their several significations; sometimes for a Man barely and absolutely; sometimes for a Man of Worth, Power, or Prowess; sometimes for a Husband.

For the notion of the word here, it denotes as much as *Magnates* or *Optimates*: where we may observe, That Noblemen, or Barons, seem to be a necessary Supplement, as essential to the Royalty of a Count Palatine: for the Earl of *Chester* having Royal Authority within himself, we may not unfitly stile him a petty King: And that the Majesty of his Palace may be answerable to a King, he must have Noblemen about him, in imitation of the Barons of the Kingdom. Hence also the Earls of *Chester* sub-tuted Offices, making the Baron of *Halton* Constable in *Cheshire* in Fee, in imitation of the Lord High-Constable of *England*; and making the Baron of *Montalt* Steward of *Cheshire* in Fee, after the example of the Lord High-Steward of *England*. These Barons under the Earl Ruled and Governed the County; and from their great Power and Sway, had the Appellation of Barons.

III. As to the time of their first Institution, I find the Great Men of *Cheshire* about  
the

the Earl, stiled *Barons* in the time of *Hugh Lupus*: In the Charter of his Foundation of the Monastery of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, Anno 1093. 6 *Willielmi Rufi*, in the conclusion thereof it is said,—*Ego Comes Hugo & mei Barones confirmavimus ista omnia coram Anselmo Archiepiscopo, &c.* Neither must we fondly imagine or expect any formal Creation of them, either by Patent (for such are of later Times by much,) or any solemn Investiture. But (as I conceive) upon the conferring of the Earldom of *Chester* on *Hugh Lupus* by the Conqueror, Anno Domini 1070. the principal Gentlemen and Commanders under Earl *Hugh*, being called to advise and assist the said Earl (either in any time of imminent danger, or in regulating and ordering the more weighty Affairs of the County) were of course so stiled: and thus I conceive they retained the Name of *Barons* by little and little, after the manner of the Great Nobles of the Realm.

IV. And hence may we guesse their Office, *Adesse Comiti in Concilio*, as *Cambden* hath it, to assist the Earl in Council upon all grand Designs and Affairs.

V. Concerning their Place of Precedence and Dignity, we must consider them either in relation to others, or among themselves.

In relation to others out of the County, I conceive them inferior to the rank of the Barons of our Realm; for these are but titularly or analogically Barons (as I may so speak) to those of the Kingdom; nay, in Place beneath all Knights: but they were the greatest Men in the County under the Earl for Power and Estate.

Their Priority or Dignity among themselves we shall trace as exactly as we can, in so remote and obscure a Path. Some would have the Baron of *Malpas* to be the prime Baron, forasmuch as *Robert Fitz-Hugh* (who was Baron of *Malpas* under *Hugh Lupus* in the Conqueror's time) hath for the most part the preeminence in the Subscription of old Charters of those ancient Times, as also in the Record of *Dooms-day Book*, where among all the rest of the Barons he is put down first next after the Earl; and by which it appears also that he held more Land in this County than any one of the rest, except *William Malbedenge*. But this Difficulty is easily removed, if we consider the uncertainty of Subscription of Witnesses; but especially admitting him to be the prime Baron, till certain Offices were annexed to other Barons: After which time the matter is without controversy; for *William Fitz-Nigell*, Baron of *Halton*, being made Constable of *Cheshire* in Fee, carries it clear by his Office annexed to his Barony. And for further satisfaction take this Charter, remaining in one of the *Couchir Books* in the *Dutchy-Office* at *Gray's-Inne, London*; *Scilicet Tom. 1. Comitatus Cestrie, num. 2. fol. 41.* which Deed was made in the Reign of King *Stephen* by *Randle the Second*, surnamed *Gernouns*, to *Eustace Fitz-John*, who Married the elder Daughter and Coheir to *William Fitz-Nigell*: for *William* the younger died without Issue.

**R**ANULFUS Comes Cestrie, Episcopo Cestrie, Dapifero, Baronibus, Justiciariis, Castellanis, Vice-comitibus, Ministris & Ballivis, & omnibus hominibus suis Francis & Anglis, Clericis & Laicis, Salutem. Proculdubio Scitote me reddidisse & dedisse *Eustachio Filio Johannis totum honorem qui fuit Willielmi Filii Nigelli Constabularii Cestrie, in rebus & dignitatibus omnibus*: Et ipsum *Eustachium* constituisse hereditarie Constabularium, & Supremum Consiliarium post me super omnes Optimates & Barones totius terra mea: Ea propter volo & firmiter precipio, de sicut ei rectum suum reddidi & donavi, & concessi Constabulariam & honorem integrum Constabularie Cestrie & totius terra mea; quod in omnibus rationabiliter ei intendatis sicut Corpori meo: Proinde Precipio, quod ipse *Eustachius* & heredes sui de me & de heredibus meis predictum honorem & terram, & tenuram totam pertinentem eidem honori scilicet Constabularie, teneat ita bene & honorifice, & libere & quiete, sicut unquam *Willielmus Nigelli Filius* melius & liberius tenuit, & sicut *Willielmus Constabularius ejus Filius* in vita sua honorabilius tenuit, & die qua fuit vivus & mortuus: Teneat etiam ita libere & quiete, sicut unquam *Willelmus Filius Nigelli* tenebat in tempore Comitum *Hugonis*, & Comitum *Ricardi*, & tempore Patris mei *Ranulfi*, in villa & extra, in foro & mercato, in bosco & plano, in pratis & pascuis, in viis & Semitis, in Forestis, in molendinis &

*& aquis, in Piscariis & Stagnis, & in omnibus aliis locis, cum Soccâ & Saccâ, & Tol & Theam, Infangetheof, & cum Sciris & Hundredis, & cum omnibus consuetudinibus, & libertatibus omnibus & quietantiis. Testibus Willielmo Comite Lincolnie, & Willielmo de Percei, & Turstano Banester, & Simone Filio Willielmi, & Normanno de Verdon, & Ricardo Pincernâ, & Roberto Basset, & Simone de Tuschet, & Gaufrido Dispensatore, & Ivone Constabulario de Coventriâ, Ricardo de Vernon, Walchelino Mamico, Hugone de Nueris, Rogero de Maletoc, & VVillielmo Malebenge, Hugone de Sancto Paulo, & VVillielmo de Vecy, & Huberto de Muntehan, & Rogero Flamiagvill, & VVillielmo Filio Guerii, Reginaldo Basset, & VVillielmo Capellano & Herueo Filio VVillielmi, & VVillielmo Capellano Comitum Cestrie, & Rogero Filio Ricardi, & Gisleberto de Aquilâ. Apud Coventriam.*

By this Charter you find first the words *Optimates & Barones* explaining and expounding one another. Next you have the Preheminence given to the Constable of *Cheshire* (who was the Baron of *Halton*) above all the other Barons of the Earl: and this appears also in the form of all the Charters made by the Earls of *Cheshire* in those ancient Times, where the *Stile* runs—*Ranulfus Comes Cestrie Constabulario, Dapifero, Baronibus, &c. Salutem*: where the Constable is first named, then the Steward, then the Barons in general; onely in this Chart abovesaid the Constable is omitted, in regard he was Party to the Deed, and in whose room it is directed to the Bishop; But *Dapifero* follows in his proper place: So that the Constable had the first place, the Steward next after him, and then the other Barons followed in their order. And in this order they are ranked by *Cambden* and *Spelman*:

1. *Baro de Halton*. He was High-Constable of *Cheshire* in Fee.
2. *Baro de Monte alto*. He was High-Steward of *Cheshire* in Fee.
3. *Baro de VVich-Maldebeng* (id est) *Nant-wich*.
4. *Baro de Malpas*.
5. *Baro de Shibbroke*.
6. *Baro de Dunham-Massie*.
7. *Baro de Kinderton*.
8. *Baro de Stockport*.

According to this order I think little scruple can be made, unless it be for the Barony of *Malpas*, why he should not precede the Baron of *VVich-Malbeng*, notwithstanding the Offices annexed to the two first Barons. Now the Issue of *Robert Fitz-Hugh* failing (who was the first Baron of *Malpas*), another came in his room of as distinct a Stock and Linage; but where or how to be placed, let the more curious determine, I have here placed him next after the Baron of *VVich-Malbeng*.

VI For the number of these *Cheshire* Barons, it is not yet sufficiently agreed. *Spelman* in his *Glossary* on the word *Baro*, with its several Notions, saith thus:—*Ab Hugone Lupo institutos esse Barones certum est: Sed de numero non ita convenit: Quidam XII asserunt, ipsumque Conquestorem Hugoni Persuasisse ut pauciores non crearet; Pollicitus se largiturum eis idonea Patrimonia in Angliâ, si Comes hoc nequivit in suâ Patriâ: Reperiuntur verò (de quibus præcipue constat) octo tantum. Nam quos alii Sugerunt, suspecti habentur.*

*Nigellus*—*Baro de Halton*: [*seu potius VVillielmus Filius Nigelli.*]

\* *Robertus*—*Baro de Monte alto*.

*VVillielmus Malbeng*—*Baro de VVich-Malbeng*.

*Ricardus Vernon*—*Baro de Shibbroke*.

*Robertus Filius Hugonis*—*Baro de Malpas*.

*Hamo de Massy*—*Baro de Dunham-Massy*.

*Gislebertus de Venables*—*Baro de Kinderton*.

N.

*Baro de Stockport*.

\* *Robert de Monte alto* was not Baron till the end of *Hen. I.* or beginning of *King Stephen*; but the rest, except *Stockport*, were Barons in the *Conqueror's* time; and so was the Ancestor of this *Robert*.



But for the better clearing of this Point, it is certain that in the *Conquerour's* time there were some other Barons and Men of eminency about the Earl, than what are here reckoned up; but these are all, whose Heirs and Posterity have been certainly known, and accounted Barons by long continuance to the successive Earls of *Chester*: And of all these, their Names and Families were long since extinct, except the Line of *Gilbert Venables*, whose Name and Family continueth at this day, and is yet commonly stiled *Baron of Kinderton*; all the rest, with their whole Possessions, are devolved to other Persons and Families, by Marriage of their several Daughters and Heirs, and so became extinct long time ago.

And if any ask me what other Barons were in the time of *Hugh Lupus*? I answer: *Robert of Ro'belent* was one of Earl *Hugh's* Barons, and not the meanest; for he was the principal Commander of all the Forces in *Cheeshire*, and the prime Governour of the County under Earl *Hugh* his Cofin. *Ordericus*, pag. 670. But we find no mention of his Posterity in succeeding Ages among us, and therefore not reckoned as a Baron among those, whose Heirs and Posterity have by long continuance obtained the Title and Honour, as it were hereditarily, under the successive Earls: And the like perhaps may be said of some others.

Neither must I here forget a touch of *Vincent* (whose Corrections need a Corrector) in his *Review of York's* second Edition, pag. 661, 662. where he saith, *That he believes the Barons of Cheshire are not so ancient as the time of Hugh Lupus*. But whether he believe it or no, it is most certain they were stiled Barons in the Charter of *Hugh Lupus*, of the Foundation of the Monastery of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, Anno 1093, which Charter I have at large transcribed above in the second Part of this Book.

VII. As to the Baron of *Stockport*, mentioned in the last place by *Spelman*, it is much to be doubted whether he were any of the ancient Barons to the Earls of *Chester*, howbeit his Arms are put up in the Exchequer at *Chester* among the Barons: but all those Arms were but of late times put up there, and where the Baron of *Monte-alto* is most unjustly placed above the Baron of *Halton*.

It is certain, that in *Dooms-day* Book we find not any Person that held *Stockport*; whereby it may seem then to be waste and not inhabited. And as concerning Sir *Richard de Stockport* and his Family, we find little or no mention before the Reign of *Henry the Third*, in which King's Reign the ancient Earls of *Chester* were extinct: So that the Family of *Stockport* could be none of the ancient Barons.

VIII. I shall conclude this Chapter with the Charter of *Randle the Third*, surnamed *Blundevill*, to his Barons of *Cheeshire*, made about the Year of *Christ* 1218. granting them many Priviledges, transcribed by me out of a little Parchment Book in *Quarto*, remaining among the Records in the *Dutchy-Office* at *Gray's-Inne*, *London*, Fol. 107.

1218. **R**ANULFUS Comes Cestrie, Constabulario, Dapifero, Justiciario, Vicecomiti, Baronibus, Ballivis, & omnibus Hominibus suis & Amicis, presentibus & futuris, presentem Chartam inspecturis & audituris, Salutem. Sciatis me Cruce signatum pro amore Dei, & ad Petitionem Baronum meorum Cesterthirie, concessisse eis & heredibus suis, de me & heredibus meis, omnes libertates in presenti Charta subscriptas in perpetuum tenendas & habendas: Scilicet, quod unusquisque eorum Curiam suam habeat liberam de omnibus Placitis & querelis in Curia mea motis, Exceptis Placitis ad Gladium meum Pertinentibus: Et quod si quis hominum suorum pro aliquo delicto captus fuerit per Dominium suum, sine redemptione replegiatur: Ita quod Dominus suus eum perducatur ad tres Comitatus, & eum quietum reducat, nisi Sacrauerit eum Sequatur: Et si aliquis Adventitius (qui fidelis sit) in terras eorum venerit, & ei placuerit ibidem morari, liceat Baroni ipsum habere & retinere, salvo mihi Advocatis qui Sponte ad me venerint, & aliis qui pro Transgressu aliunde ad Dignitatem meam venerint, & non eis: Et unusquisque Baronum, dum opus fuerit, in Werra plenarie faciat Servitium tot Feodorum militum quot tenet: Et eorum milites & libere tenentes loricas aut Haubergella habeant, & Feoda sua per Corpora sua defendant, licet milites non sint: Et si aliquis eorum

eorum talis sit, quod terram suam per Corpus suum defendere non possit, alium sufficientem in loco suo ponere posset: Nec ego Nativos eorum ad arma jurare faciam, sed Nativos suos qui per Ranulfum de Davenham ad advocacionem meam venerint, & alios Nativos suos (quos suos esse rationabiliter monstrare poterant) ipsos quietos Concedo: Et si Vicecomes meus, aut aliquis Serviens, in Curia mea aliquem Hominum suorum inculpaverit, Per Thiertric se defendere poterit propter Shirife-Tooth, quod reddunt nisi Secta eum sequatur: Concedo etiam eis quietantiam de Garbis & Oblationibus, quas Servientes mei & Bedelli exigere solebant: Et quod si aliquis Judex aut Sectarius Hundredi aut Comitatus in Curia mea Misericordiam inciderit, per duos solidos quietus sit Judex de Misericordia, & Sectarius per duodecem denarios: Concedo etiam eis libertatem assertandi terras suas infra divisas Agriculturae suae in Foresta: Et si Landa aut Terra infra divisas villa sua fuerit, qua prius culta fuit ubi nemus non crescat, Liceat eis illam colere sine herbergatione: Et liceat eis Housbote & Haybote in nemore suo Capere de omni genere Bosci sine visu Forestarii: Et mortuum suum Boscum dare aut vendere cui voluerint: Et Homines eorum non implacentur de Foresta de superdicto, nisi cum manopere inveniantur: Et unusquisque omnia Maneria sua Dominica in Comitatu & Hundredo, per unum Seneschallum presentem defendere possit: Concedo etiam quod mortuo viro Uxor sua per quadraginta dies pacem habeat in Domo sua, & haeres suus (si aetatem habuerit) per rationabile relevium hereditatem suam habeat, scilicet feodum militis per centum solidos; neque Domina, neque Haeres maritetur, ubi disparagetur; sed per gratum & assensum Generis sui maritetur: Et eorum Legata teneantur: Et nullus eorum nativum suum amittat occasione si in Civitate Cestriae venerit, nisi ibi manserit per unum annum & unum diem sine Calumnia: Et propter grave Servitium quod in Cestershiria faciunt, nullus eorum extra Limam Servitium mihi faciat nisi per Gratum suum & ad Custum meum. Et si milites mei de Anglia Summoniti fuerint, qui mihi Wardam apud Cestriam debent, & venti sunt ad Wardam suam faciendam, & exercitus aliunde inimicorum meorum non sit in presenti, nec opus fuerit, bene liceat Baronibus meis interim ad Domos suas redire & requiescere: Et si exercitus inimicorum meorum promptus fuerit de veniendo in Terram meam in Cestershire, vel si Castellum assessum fuerit, praedicti Barones cum toto exercitu suo avisu suo statim ad Summonitionem meam venient ad removendum exercitum illum ad posse suum: Et cum exercitus ille de Terra mea recessus fuerit, praedicti Barones cum exercitu suo ad Terras suas redire poterint & quiescere, dum milites de Anglia Wardam suam facient, & ad opus de eis non fuerit, Salvis mihi Servitiis suis quae facere debent. Concedo etiam eis, quod in tempore Pacis tantum duodecem Servientes itinerantes habeant in terra mea cum uno equo qui sit Magistri Servientis, qui etiam Prebendam non habeat a Pascha usque ad Festum Sancti Michaelis, nisi per gratum: Et ut ipsi Servientes Comedant Cibum, qualem in Domibus Hominum invenerint, sine emptione alterius Cibi ad opus eorum: nec in aliquibus Dominicis Baronum Comedant: Et tempore Guerra per Consilium meum, aut Justiciarii mei, & ipsorum, Ponantur Servientes sufficientes ad terram meam Custodiendam, prout opus fuerit: Et sciendum est, quod praedicti Barones Petitiones Subscriptas, quas a me requirebant, omnino mihi & heredibus meis de se & heredibus suis remiserunt: ita quod nihil de eis de cetero clamare poterint, nisi per Gratiā & Misericordiam meam: Scilicet Seneschallus Petitionem de Wrec & de Pisce in terram suam per mare dejecto: & de Bersare in Foresta mea ad tres Arcus; & de percursu Canium suorum: Et alii Petitionem de Agistamento Porcorum in Foresta mea, & de Bershare ad tres Arcus in Foresta mea; vel ad cursus Leporarium suorum in Foresta in eundo versus Cestriam per Summonitionem, vel in redeundo: & Petitionem de Misericordia Judicum de Wich triginta Bullionibus Salis: sed erunt Misericordia & Leges in Wich tales, quales prius fuerint. Concedo igitur, & presenti Charta mea confirmo de me & heredibus meis, Communibus Militibus omnibus & liberè Tenentibus totius Cestershire & eorum heredibus, omnes praedictas libertates habendas & tenendas de Baronibus meis & de ceteris Dominis suis, quicunque sint, sicut ipsi Barones & Milites & ceteri liberè Tenentes eas de me tenent. Hiis Testibus, Hugone, Abbate Sanctae Werburgae Cestriae, Philippo Orreby tunc temporis Justiciario Cestriae, Henrico de Aldithley, Waltero Deyvell, Hugone Dispensario, Thoma Dispensario, Willielmo Pincerna, Waltero de Coventrey, Ricardo Phitton, Roberto de Cowdrey, Ivone de Caletoft, Roberto de Say, Normanno le Painter, Roberto Dispensario, Roberto Deyvell, Mattheo de Vernon, Hamone de Venables, Roberto de Maffy, Alano de Waley,



Hugone de Columbe, Roberto de Pulford, Petro Clerico, Hugone de Palsey, Joceratino de Hellesby, Ricardo de Bresby, Ricardo de Kingley, Philippo de Terven, Liulfode Twamlowe, Ricardo de Perpoint, & *toto Comitatu Cestrie.*

This Charter I have here, for the satisfaction of some, translated also into English, as followeth, with the exposition of the hardest words.

**R**ANDLE Earl of Chester, To his Constable, Steward, Judge, Sheriff, Barons, Bailiffs, and to all his Tenants and Friends, present and to come, that shall see or hear this Charter, Sendeth Greeting. Know ye, that I being Signed with the Cross \* for the love

\* Those were said to be Signed with the Cross in these Ages, who had undertaken a Voyage to Jerusalem in defence of the Holy Land; and as a Badge of their Warfare they wore a Cross on their right Shoulder. So Spelman.

† The Pleas of the Sword were the Pleas of the Dignity of the Earl of Chester, who held that Earldom as freely to the Sword, as the King held England to the Crown.

\* Sakerborh, Sakber, and Sacraber, is as much as a Pledge to Sue: one that puts in Surety to Prosecute another. Spelman.

of God, and at the Request of my Barons of Cheshire, have granted to them and their Heirs, from me and my Heirs, all the Liberties in this present Charter underwritten, to have and to hold for ever: to wit, That every one of them may have his own Court free from all Pleas and Plaints moved in my Court, except such Pleas as belong to my Sword †: And if any of their Tenants shall be taken for any Offence within their Fee or Lordship, he shall be Replevied without any Ransom, so as his Lord bring him to three County Courts; and then he may carry him back as acquit, unless \* Sakerborh do follow him. And if any Stranger (who is faithful) shall come upon their Land, and desires to dwell there, it shall be lawful for the Baron of that Fee to have and retain him, saving to me the Advowries who shall come to me on their own accord, and others who for any Trespass elsewhere shall come unto my Dignity, and not to them. And every one of my Barons, when need requireth, shall in time of War do the full Service of so many Knights Fees as he holdeth: And their Knights and Freeholders shall have their Coats of Mayle and Haubergeons; and may defend their own Land by their Bodies, although they be not Knights: And if any of them be such a one, that he cannot defend his own Land by his Body, he may put another sufficient Person in his Place: Neither will I compell their Villanes to take Arms; but I do hereby acquit their Villanes, which by Randle of Davenham shall come to my Protection, and other their Villanes, whom they can reasonably shew to be their own. And if my Sheriff, or any Officer, shall Implead any of their Tenants in my Court, he may defend himself by Thirtnic \* for the Sheriffs-Tooth, which they

\* Thirtnic, or Thirndicht, is Trium Nodium hospes. Hoveden pag. 606. Here it seemeth to signifie three Nights Charges for the Sheriffs-Tooth. Sheriffs-Tooth was a common Tax Levied for the Sheriffs Diet.

† It is in the Deed Index, which is sometimes taken for a Judge, sometimes for a Jury-man or Freeholder; which Freeholders are by Law the Judges of a Court-Baron.

do pay, unless fresh Suit do follow him. I do also grant unto them acquittance from the Corn and Oblations, which my Serjeants and Bedells were wont to require; and that if any Fudger †, or Suitor of the Hundred or County-Court, shall be Amerced in my Court, the Fudger shall be quit from his Amercement for Two shillings, and the Suitor for Twelve pence. I do also grant unto them liberty of Inclosing their Lands within the Boundaries of their Tillage in the Forrest: And if there shall be a Land or parcel of Ground within the Boundary of their Township, which hath been formerly Manured, where no Wood groweth, it shall be lawful to Till the same without Graizing: And they may also take Housebote and Haybote in their Woods, of all manner of Wood, without the view of my Forester; and may give or sell their dead Wood to whom they please, and their Tenants shall not be Impleaded for the same in the Forest Court, unless they be found in the manner or very act. And every one of my Barons may defend all his Mannors and Lordships in the County or Hundred Court, by having a Steward present. I do also grant, That the Wife, upon the Death of her Husband, shall remain peaceably in her House forty Days: And the Heir (if he be at Age) shall have his Heritage for reasonable Relief, to wit, Five Pounds for a Knights Fee: Nor shall the Widow, nor the Heir, be Married where they may be disparaged, but shall be Married by the free assent of their Kindred. None of them shall lose his Villane by reason of his coming into the City of Chester, unless the same hath remained there a Year and a Day without claim. And in regard of the great Service which my Barons do me in Cheshire, none of them shall do me Service beyond the Lime \*, but at their own free will, and at my Cost. And if my Knights from England shall be Summoned, which ought to Vward at Chester, and are come to keep their Vward, and that there be no Army of my

\* That is, out of the Limits of the County, as I conceive, Lima being an old word for Limes,

Enemies



Enemies at present from some other Place, and that there be no need, then my Barons may in the mean time return unto their own Houses, and take their ease: And if an Army of my Enemies be ready to come into my Land in Cheshire, or if the Castle be Besieged, the aforesaid Barons, upon my Summons, shall immediately come with all their Army, to remove the Enemy according to their Power: And when that Army of the Enemy shall retreat out of my Land, the said Barons may return to their own Homes and Rest, while my Knights from England keep the Guard, and that there shall be no need of my Barons, saving unto me the Services which the Barons ought to do. I do also grant unto them, that in time of Peace they may have onely twelve Sergeants itinerant in my Land, with one Horse of the Master Sergeant, which shall have no Provend from Easter to Michaelmas, but by curtesie: And that the Sergeants eat such Meat as they shall find in Mens Houses, without buying any other Provision for their use: Nor shall they eat in any Mannor-Houses of the Barons. And in the time of War shall be appointed Sergeants sufficient for the keeping of my Land, by my Advice, and by the Advice of my Fudge and Barons, as need shall require. And you are to know, that my Barons aforesaid have for them and their Heirs, released to me and my Heirs, the Petitions under written, which they desired from me; so that they can challenge nothing hereafter of them, but by my free Favour and Mercy:

To wit, my Steward hath released his Petition of Wrec, and of Fish cast upon his Land by the Sea, and liberty of shooting Deer in my Forrest for three Shoots\*, and for the running of his Dogs.

Others their Petition for Lay of their Swine in my Forrest, and shooting at Deer for three Shoots, and for running their Greyhounds in the Forrest going to Chester upon Summons, or in returning; and also the Petition of the Amercement of the Fudgers of the Wich of thirty Walms of Salt: But the Amercements and Laws of the Wich shall be such as they were before.

I do therefore grant, and by this present Deed confirm, from me and my Heirs, to all my common Knights and Gentlemen of Cheshire, and their Heirs, all the aforesaid Liberties, to have and to hold of my Barons, and of other their Lords, whosoever they be, as the same Barons and Knights, and other Gentlemen, hold the same of me; These being Witnesses, Hugh, Abbot of St. Werburge of Chester, Philip Orreby, then Fudge of Chester, &c.

\* The Deed runs thus, *Es de Berthare in Foresta mea ad tres Arcus. Birsare, i. e. Telo configere: a Germ. Birsen; So Spelman; To shoot an Arrow or Dart,*

Prince Edward, Son of King Henry the Third, confirmed the aforesaid Liberties in these words: —

**E**DWARDUS Illustris Regis Angliæ Primogenitus, Omnibus—Salutem. Scitis, quod concessum est, pro nobis & heredibus nostris, Baronibus, Militibus, liberè Tenentibus & aliis, ac toti Communitati Cestershirix, quod ipsi in perpetuum habeant & gaudeant omnibus Libertatibus & Consuetudinibus, eisdem & Progenitoribus suis dudum concessis à Domino Ranulpho quondam Comite Cestrix per Chartam suam, prout in eadem Charta plenius continetur. Concessimus autem eisdem, quod si aliquis tenens Terram in Comitatu Cestrix de quacunque Felonia convictus fuerit, ubicunque locorum fuerit, Dominus Feodi Feodum suum habeat & recipiat post Annum & Diem sine contradictione alicujus: Volumus etiam, quod Servitia (quæ prædicti heredes Cestershirix nobis ad opus & rogatum nostrum extrâ Comitatum prædictum fecerunt) in posterum non trahentur in Consuetudinem. Et ut omnia hac rata & firma in perpetuum remaneant, presentibus Literis Sigillum nostrum duximus apponi. Datum Cestrix 27 die Augusti, Anno Regni Domini Regis Patris nostri 49.

49 Hen. 3.

Which afterwards he confirmed also when he was King, Dated March 30. 28 Ed. 1. as appears by the Exemplifications of all these Charters in Rotulo Recognitionum, 3 Edm. 4.



## CHAP. II.

## Of the Bishops of Chester.

**I** Find no mention of a Bishop at *Chester* before the *Norman Conquest*; onely we read that *Dwina* a *Scotchman* was made Bishop of *Mercia* by King *Oswy*, whercof *Cheshire* was a small Parcel; and that he had his Seat at *Lichfield*, *Anno Christi* 656. from which time there remained a Succession of Bishops in that See, until by doom of Canon Law all Bishops were to remove to the greatest Cities in their Diocese. *Polychronicon*, lib. 1. cap. 52. And thereupon *Peter* Bishop of *Lichfield*, *Anno Domini* 1075. removed his Seat from *Lichfield* to *Chester*, and was then commonly stiled Bishop of *Chester*. But *Robert de Limsey*, next Successor to *Peter*, leaving *Chester*, fixed his Seat at *Coventrey*, *Anno* 1095. which was brought back to *Lichfield* by *Roger Clinton* in the Reign of *Henry the First*, but so as his Title was Bishop of *Lichfield and Coventrey*. From which time downwards, the Bishops here were sometimes stiled of *Chester*, sometimes of *Lichfield*, and sometimes of *Coventrey*, from the Place where they fixed their Residence, having then three Sees, one at *Lichfield*, another at *Coventrey*, and a third at *Chester*, yet all one and the same Bishoprick.

At last King *Henry the Eighth* made *Chester* an entire Episcopal Dignity, *Anno Regni sui* 33. turning the Monastery of *St. VVerburge* in *Chester*, into the Bishop's Palace: unto which Jurisdiction was allotted *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, *Richmondshire*, and part of *Cumberland*, and was appointed to be within the Province of *York*. See *Stat.* 33 *Hen.* 8. cap. 31.

*A Catalogue of the Bishops of Chester since 33 Hen. 8. 1541. which Bishoprick was erected upon the dissolution of the Abbeyes.*

1541. **I.** *John Bird*, Doctor of Divinity of the University of *Oxford*, having been formerly a Fryer of the Order of the *Carmelites*, was the first Bishop of this new Foundation. He was born in *Coventrey*, and made Bishop of *Bangor*, *Anno* 1539. thence translated to *Chester* 1541. 33 *Hen.* 8. He was preferred for some Sermons Preached before the King against the Pope's Supremacy, *Anno Christi* 1537. He was deprived of his Bishoprick of *Chester* by Queen *Mary*, *Anno* 1554. because he was Married, and died at *Chester*, *Anno* 1556.

1554. **II.** *George Cotes*, one of the Prebends of *Chester*, sometime of *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*, and afterwards Master of *Baliol Colledge*, made Bishop of *Chester* 1 *Mariae* 1554. He survived his Consecration not two Years. Some mistake this Bishop's Name, calling him *John* for *George*: It plainly appears by the Register Book of the Consistory Court at *Chester*, that his Name was *George Cotes*.

1556. **III.** *Cuibert Scot*, Doctor of Divinity, and Master of *Christchurch Colledge* in *Cambridge*, made Bishop of *Chester* by Queen *Mary*, 1556. He was after put out by Queen *Elizabeth*; a froward Person, who being put into the Prison of the *Fleet* in *London*, made an escape, and fled to *Lovain*, where he died.

1561. **IV.** *William Downham*, Chaplain to Queen *Elizabeth* before she came to the Crown,

Crown, Doctor of Divinity, and sometime of *Magdalen Colledge in Oxford*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* May 4. 1561. 3 *Elizabetha*. He died in *November* 1577. and was buried in the Quire of the Cathedral Church at *Chester*, having sat Bishop there sixteen years and a half. He had two famous Sons, *George*, Bishop of *London-Derry* in *Ireland*, and *Fohn*, Batchelour of *Divinity*, a Learned and painful Writer.

V. *William Chaderton*, Doctor of Divinity, Fellow of *Christs Colledge in Cambridge*, and after President of *Queens Colledge in Cambridge*, and sometime the King's Professor of Divinity in that University, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 9 *Novembris*, 1579. thence translated to *Lincoln* 1595. He was Bishop of *Chester* sixteen years; and had onely one Daughter and Heir, called *Fone*, the first Wife of Sir *Richard Brooke* of *Norton* in *Cheshire*; but these after parted and lived asunder. This Bishop was a Learned and witty Man, and died in *April* 1608. 1579.

VI. *Hugh Bellot*, Doctor of Divinity and Bishop of *Bangor*, brought up in *St. John's Colledge in Cambridge*, was translated to *Chester* 1557. 37 *Elizabetha*. He lived scarce one year after his Translation, and died about *Whitsuntide* 1596. buried at *Wrixham* in *Denbighshire*. His Funeral was solemnized at *Chester* 22 *Junii*. 1595.

VII. *Richard Vaughan*, Doctor of Divinity, the Queens Chaplain and Bishop of *Bangor*, brought up in *St. John's Colledge in Cambridge*, succeeded *Bellot* both in the Bishoprick of *Bangor* and *Chester*. He was translated to *Chester* in *June* 1597. *Lee* saith he was translated *May* 16. 1596. and Enstalled *November* 10. 1597. and continued there six years and more; and was translated hence to *London* about the end of *December* 1604. and died *March* 30. 1607. He was a Man of a prompt and ready Utterance; the beginning of whose Advancement was under the Lord-Keeper *Puckering*, who designed him to Examine such as sued to him for Benefices in his Gift. So *Lee*, pag. 45. of the *Vale-Royal of England*. 1597.

VIII. *George Lloyd*, Doctor of Divinity, Bishop of the *Isle of Mann*, sometime Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge in Cambridge*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 14 *die Januarii* 1604. He died the first of *August* 1615. in the 55. year of his Age, at his Parsonage of *Thornton*, and was buried in the Quire of the Cathedral Church at *Chester* near to Bishop *Downham*; and was Bishop of *Chester* ten years. 1604.

IX. *Thomas Moreton*, Son of *Richard Moreton* of *York City*, Mercer, Doctor of Divinity, brought up in *St. John's Colledge in Cambridge*, and sometime Dean of *Winchester*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 7 *die Julii* 1616. translated hence to *Lichfield* and *Coventrey* 6 *Martii* 1618. and thence to *Durham* 1632. He died 22 *die Septembris* 1659. anno etatis 95. after he had written many Learned Tractates, and was never Married. See this Bishop's Life and Death in *Daniel Lloyd's Memoires*, Printed 1668. 1616.

X. *John Bridgeman*, Son of *Thomas Bridgeman* of *Greenway* in *Devonshire*, Doctor of Divinity, brought up in *Cambridge*, the King's Chaplain, and Parson of *Wigan* in *Lancashire*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1619. He lived till the Parliament pulled down all Bishops in a Puritannical Frenzy of Rebellion, and had Beheaded King *Charles* the First, and after died at *Morton*, not far from *Oswaldestrey* in *Shropshire*, He Married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Doctor *Helyar*, Canon of *Excester*, and Arcdeacon of *Barstable*, and had Issue Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, made Lord-Keeper 1667. *Dove*, *Henry*, now Dean of *Chester*, Sir *James Bridgeman*, and *Richard*. 1619.

XI. *Brian Walton*, born at *Cleaveland* in *Yorkshire*, Doctor of Divinity, brought up in *Peterhouse* in *Cambridge*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 2 *die Decembris* 1660. upon the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second. He died *November* 29. in *Vigiliis Sancti Andrea* 1660.



*Andree* 1661. anno etatis 62. buried in the Cathedral of *St. Paul* at *London*. He had a principal Hand in setting out the *Great Bible* of many Languages; and Married *Fane*, Daughter of Doctor *William Fuller*, Dean of *Durham*.

1661. XII. *Henry Ferne*, Doctor of Divinity, Master of *Trinity* Colledge in *Cambridge*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 9 die *Februarii* 1661. He died very soon after, and never lived to come to *Chester*, and was buried at *Westminster*. He writ clear Resolutions of certain Cases of Conscience, relating to the Differences between the late King and his rebellious Parliament.

1662. XIII. *George Hall*, one of the Sons of Doctor *Joseph Hall* Bishop of *Excester*, was sometime of *Excester* Colledge in *Oxford*, and Doctor of Divinity, and consecrated Bishop of *Chester*, Anno Christi 1662. He was also Parson of *Wiggan* in *Lancashire* by the Gift of Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, then Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas. This Bishop Married *Gartred*, Sister to Sir *Amos Meredith*, now of *Ashley* in *Cheshire*. He died at *Wiggan* August 23. 1668. without any Issue of his Body; and *Gartrede* his Lady also died at *Wiggan* in *March* following.

1668. XIV. *John Wilkins*, Doctor of Divinity, Son of *Walter Wilkins*, a Goldsmith in the City of *Oxford*, was first Student of *Christchurch* in *Oxford*, and after made Warden of *Wadham* Colledge in the same University, about the Year of our Lord 1651. He Married *Robina*, Sister to *Oliver Cromwel* the late Lord Protector, but hath no Issue as yet. He was made Master of *Trinity* Colledge in *Cambridge* about the Year 1659. and after the Restoration of King *Charles* the Second he was made Dean of *Rippon* in *Yorkshire*; and was consecrated Bishop of *Chester*, Anno Domini 1668. He was also Parson of *Wiggan* by the Gift of Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* Baronet, now Lord-Keeper of *England*.



### CHAP. III.

#### *A Catalogue of the Deans of Chester.*

1541. I. **T** *Thomas Clerke*, who before had been the last Abbot of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, was made the first Dean of *Chester* after the erection of the new Bishoprick here 1541. 33 *Hen.* 8.

II. *Henry Mann*, Doctor of Divinity, afterwards Bishop of the *Isle of Mann*. He died 1556.

III. *William Clyve*, Doctor of both Laws.

IV. *Roger Walker*, Master of Arts.

Note. V. *Fohn Piers*, Doctor of Divinity, made Bishop of *Rocheſter* 1576. thence translated to *Salisbury* 1578. thence to *York* 1588. He was sometime Dean of *Christchurch* in *Oxford*. *Twine*. But quare whether ever Dean of *Chester*, whereof I doubt.

VI. *Richard Longworth*, Doctor of Divinity.

VII. *Robert Dorſell*, Doctor of Divinity, living 1580. 22 *Elizabethæ*.

VIII. *Thomas*

VIII. *Thomas Modesley*, Batchelor of Divinity.

IX. *John Nuttall*, Batchelor of Divinity, was first Prebend, then Sub-Dean of *Chester*; and afterwards was Enstalled Dean of *Chester* 1589. 31 *Elizabethæ*. He continued Dean about 13 years. He was also Parson of *Seston* in *Lancashire*, and of *Bevington* in *Cheshire*; a Man of great Wealth: *Queen Elizabeth* tearmed him *A Golden Ass*. He died suddenly, as he was at Supper at *Seston*, *Anno Domini* 1603. where he was buried. 1589.

X. *William Barlow*, Doctor of Divinity, and Prebend of *Westminster*, was made Dean of *Chester* 1 *Jacobi* 1603. He was made Bishop of *Rochester* 1605. and thence translated to *Lincoln* 1508. and died about 1612. 1603.

XI. Doctor *Parry* was Enstalled Dean of *Chester*, 1 *die Augusti* 1605. 1605.

XII. *Thomas Mallory*, Batchelor of Divinity, younger Son of Sir *William Mallory* of *Studeley* in *Yorkshire*, Archdeacon of *Richmond*, and Parson of *Mobberley* and *Davenham* in *Cheshire*, was Enstalled Dean of *Chester*, *Anno Domini* 1606. He continued Dean about 38 years; and Married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Richard Vaughan* Bishop of *Chester*, and had many Children. He died at the Dean's House in *Chester*, 3 *Aprilis* 1644. and was buried in the Quire of the Cathedral Church at *Chester*. He was Educated in *Cambridge*. 1606.

XIII. Doctor *William Nicols*, Parson of *Chedell* in *Cheshire*, succeeded Dean of *Chester* 1644. He was of a good Family in the County of *Middlesex*, and Married *Katharine*, the Widow of *William Tatton* of *Witthenshaw* Esquire, and second Daughter of Sir *George Leycester* of *Toft* in *Cheshire* Knight. He died without Issue at *Etchells*, *Anno Christi* 1658. and was buried at *Norden* Church in *Cheshire*. He was Educated in *Trinity* Colledge in *Cambridge*. 1644.

XIV. Doctor *Henry Bridgeman*, younger Son of *John Bridgeman* late Bishop of *Chester*, was sometime of *Brasen-Nose* Colledge in *Oxford*, and made Dean of *Chester*, *Anno* 1660. He hath beautified and repaired the Dean's House in the Abbey Court at *Chester* very much; and is also Parson of *Bangor* in *Flintshire*, and of *Barrow* in *Cheshire*. He hath only one Child, called *Elizabeth*, Married to Captain *Thomas Greenough* of *Lancashire*, who was Sheriff of *Lancashire*, *Anno* 1668. This *Henry Bridgeman* was made Bishop of the *Isle of Mann*, *Anno Domini* 1671. consecrated at *Chester*, 1 *die Octobris* eodem anno. 1662.



## CHAP. IV.

*A Catalogue of the Chamberlains of Chester.*

**P***hilippus Camerarius*, in the time of *Randle* surnamed *Gernouns*, Earl of *Chester*.  
*Spilem Camerarius*, in the time of the same *Randle*. *Vide supra pag.* 128.  
*Bertramus de Verdon*, Chamberlain in the time of *Hugh Cyveliok*, and also in the time of *Randle Blundevill*. This *Bertram* was Sheriff 31 & 33 *Hen.* 2. 1187. He lived in the Reigns of *Henry* the Second, *Richard* the First, and King *John*.

46 H. 3. 1262. Ricardus Orreby Camerarius.

56 H. 3. 1261. Willielmus Bruchull Camerarius: Ille fuit Decanus Ecclesie Sancti Johannis Cestria. Lib. H. fol. 117. e. John Booth of Twamlow's Book.

*Que sequuntur ex Recordis (scilicet inter Recognitiones Scaccarii Cestria apud Cestriam) propria manu collecta sunt.*

5 Ed. 1. 1277. Hugh Bruchull.

6 Ed. 1. 1278. Stephanus Chesnut; & 8 Edw. 1.

9, 10, 11 E. 1. William Burston. 1281.

12 E. 1. 1284. Robert Hemington.

29 E. 1. 1300. Willielmus Molton.

3 Edw. 2. William Stonehall.

3 Ed. 2. 1309. Paganus Tybotot.

9 Ed. 2. 1315. Walter Fulborne

15 E. 2. 1321. Ricardus de Sancto Edmundo.

18, 19. Ed. 2. Willielmus Essington Justiciarius.

1324.

20 E. 2. 1326. John Paynell; etiam 1 Edw. 3.

2 Ed. 3. 1328. Thomas Blaston.

3 Ed. 3. 1329. John Stonehall, Parson of Plemston.

4 Ed. 3. 1330. Simon Ruggeley.

5 Ed. 3. 1331. John Paynell.

6, 7, 8 Ed. 3. Simon Ruggeley, 1332, 1333, 1334.

Sir John Wendour was Chamberlain when Adam Parker was Sheriff of Cheshire, about 9 Ed. 3.

10 E. 3. 1336. B. Paynell.

12 E. 3. 1338. John Perye; etiam 14 Edw. 3.

15 E. 3. 1341. John Brunham, Parson of Eccleston.

16 E. 3. 1342. John Perye; etiam 17 Edw. 3.

18 E. 3. 1344. William Linford.

20 E. 3. 1346. John Brunham Junior. He was Chamberlain to the 41 Edw. 3. but how long after, I find not precisely.

50 E. 3. 1376. John Woodhouse. He was Chamberlain to the 17 Rich. 2. 1393.

17 R. 2. 1393. Robert Paris, from the 17 Rich. 2. 1393. to the 23 Rich. 2. 1399. about five Years.

23 R. 2. 1399. John Trever Bishop of St. Asaph, made Chamberlain 23 Rich. 2. He continued to 6 Hen. 4. about five Years.

6 H. 4. 1404. Thomas Barnaby, Chamberlain 6 Hen. 4. He continued to the 14 Hen. 4. eight Years.

14 H. 4. 1412. William Troutback Esquire, made Chamberlain of Chester 14 Hen. 4. He continued to the 17 Hen. 6. about twenty six Years.

17 H. 6. 1438. John Troutback, made Chamberlain in Reversion after his Father's Death, by Patent Dated the fifteenth day of August, 15 Hen. 6. howbeit he sat not as Chamberlain till 17 Hen. 6. when his Father died: which Year he was also Sheriff of Cheshire. He continued Chamberlain to the 35 Hen. 6. about eighteen Years.

35 H. 6. 1457. Sir Richard Tunstall, part of 35 Hen. 6. He continued the remainder of Henry the Sixth's Reign, about four Years.

1 Ed. 4. 1461. Sir William Stanley, (of Hooton, as I conceive) Chamberlain 1 Edw. 4. to the 10. of Hen. 7. about thirty four Years.

10 H. 7. 1495. Sir Reginald Bray, made Chamberlain the tenth of April, 10 Hen. 7. He continued to the 15 Hen. 7. about four Years.

15 H. 7. 1499. Sir Richard Pool, made Chamberlain of Cheshire (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 14 Januarii, 15 Hen. 7. He had another Patent (*durante beneplacito*) Dated 3 Aprilis, 19 Hen.



- 19 Hen. 7. Sir Randle Brereton was Vice-chamberlain 19 Hen. 7. & 20 Hen. 7. William Tatton also Vice-Chamberlain, 20 Hen. 7. Pool was Chamberlain to 21 Hen. 7. about six Years.
- Sir Randle Brereton, made Chamberlain 21 Hen. 7. In the same Year before this 21 H. 7. 1505. Patent was another made of the same Office, unto Sir John Longford Knight. This Sir Randle Brereton of Malpas, was one of the Knights of the Body to Henry the Seventh, 19 Hen. 7. He continued Chamberlain to 23 Hen. 8. about twenty six Years. In the Year 21 Hen. 8. Reciting where before he had given *Officium Clerici Scaccarii Cestriae, vulgariter nuncupatum Officium Baronis Scaccarii Cestriae Comitatus Palatini Cestriae, Johanni Tatton, & Nicolao Farrington, &c.* and that Nicolas Farrington was dead, and John Tatton living. The King granted the Reversion of the same Office, after the death of John Tatton, to Randle Brereton, per nomen Officii Clerici Scaccarii Cestriae, & vulgariter nuncupati Baronis Scaccarii Cestriae. This Randle Brereton Baron of the Exchequer, I take it, was Bastard Brother to the Chamberlain.
- William Brereton Esquire, made Chamberlain 23 Hen. 8. He continued to 28 Hen. 8. 23 H. 8. 1331. about five Years. He was of the King's Privy Chamber, and Beheaded May 17. 1536. 28 Hen. 8. for matters touching Queen Anne. Stow.
- Rees Manxell, 28 Hen. 8. He continued to 1 Eliz. about twenty three Years. 28 H. 8. 1536.
- Edward Stanley Earl of Derby Chamberlain of Chester, 1 Eliz. William Glazier Vice-Chamberlain *eadem anno*. Earl Edward, Chamberlain six Years. 1 Eliz. 1559.
- Robert Dudley Earl of Leicester, 7 Eliz. He continued to 30 Eliz. about twenty three Years. 7 Eliz. 1565.
- William Glazier, Vice-Chamberlain 17 & 22 Eliz.
- Henry Stanley Earl of Derby, 30 Eliz. He continued Chamberlain to 35 Eliz. 30 Eliz. 1588. about five Years.
- Sir Thomas Egerton, after Lord-Keeper, was Chamberlain 35 Eliz. He continued to the first Year of King James; about ten Years. 35 Eliz. 1593.
- William Stanley Earl of Derby, made Chamberlain of Chester for his Life, October 30. 1603. 1 Jacobi. He makes Henry Townesend Esq; his Vice-Chamberlain (*durante beneplacito*) as freely as ever Sir Peter Warburton, one of the Judges of the Common-Pleas, or any other Vice-Chamberlain held the same Office before. Dated 13 Januarii, 1 Jacobi.
- After this there was another Patent, joyning James Lord Strange with William his Father, for both their Lives, and to the Survivor.
- To Townesend succeeded Sir Thomas Ireland of Beausy in Lancashire, Vice-Chamberlain.
- To Ireland, Roger Downs of Wardley in Lancashire.
- To Downs, Orlando Bridgeman (Son of John Lord Bishop of Chester) Vice-Chamberlain 1640.
- William Earl of Derby died 1642. and James his Son continued Chamberlain, till the Parliament put in their Speakers.
- Edward Earl of Manchester, Speaker of the House of Lords, and William Lenthall, Speaker of the House of Commons, were made Chamberlains of Chester by the Parliament, 23 Car. 1. 1647. 23 C. 1. 1647.
- Homsfrey Macworth of Shropshire Vice-Chamberlain.
- John Glinne, made Chamberlain 1654; Philip Younge of Shropshire his Vice-Chamberlain. 1654.
- This Glinne purchased Harden Castle from Charles Earl of Derby, about 1654.
- Charles Earl of Derby, made Chamberlain of Chester by the King, for the Lives of himself and William his Son, 12 Car. 2. 1660. 12 C. 2. 1660.
- Edward Rigby of Preston in Lancashire, sat Vice-Chamberlain 1662.



## CHAP. V.

*A Catalogue of the Judges of Chester, collected out of the old Deeds and Charters to the Reign of Edward the First, and from thence downwards, out of the Fines at Chester, and out of the Recognizances in the Exchequer.*

**J**ohannes Adams Justiciarius Comitatus, Witness to a Deed of William Constable of Cheshire the younger, made to the Abbey of St. Werburge in Chester, of Raby in Wirrall, about the beginning of King Stephen's Reign.

Raufe Mamvaring, Judge of Chester towards the end of Henry the Second, and Richard the First.

Philip Orreby, Judge of Chester in the time of Roger Lacy Constable of Cheshire about the tenth Year of King John's Reign, Anno 1209: for Roger Lacy died 1211. 12 Johannis, saith Matthew Paris. He was Judge to 13 Hen. 3. 1228. above twenty Years.

14 H. 3. 1230. William Vernon, Judge of Chester 14, 15, & 16 Hen. 3.

18 H. 3. 1234. Richard Phitton, 17, 18, 19, 20, & 21 Hen. 3.

22 H. 3. 1238. Richard Dracor.

25 H. 3. 1241. John Lexington.

28 H. 3. 1244. Johannes Extraneus, id est, John Strange, 28 & 29 Hen. 3.

30 H. 3. 1246. John Grey.

31 H. 3. 1247. Sir Roger de Monte-alto, Steward of Cheshire.

32 H. 3. 1248. Henry Torbot, locum tenens Johannis Grey.

33 H. 3. 1249. Richard Vernon, locum tenens Johannis Grey.

34 H. 3. 1250. Alan de Zouch. 34, 35, 36, & 37 Hen. 3.

Walkelinus de Arderne.

42 H. 3. 1258. Roger de Monte-alto; etiam 43 Hen. 3.

45 H. 3. 1261. Fulco de Orreby, proved by the original Charter of Maxfield.

46 H. 3. 1262. Thomas de Orreby Knight.

49 H. 3. 1265. Lucas de Tanai, made Judge by Simon de Montfort.

50 H. 3. 1266. James de Audeley, 50, 51, & 52 Hen. 3.

53 H. 3. 1269. Thomas Bolton; etiam 54 Hen. 3.

54 H. 3. 1270. Reginald Grey, part of the 54 Hen. 3. as appears by the Charter of Dernhale, 2 die Augusti, 54 Hen. 3.

Idem Reginaldus, 55 & 56 Hen. 3. Robertus de Huxley ejus locum tenens, Anno 1271.

## Sub Edwardo Primo.

1 Ed. 1. 1273. Idem Reginaldus de Grey, 1 & 2 Edw. 1.

3 Ed. 1. 1275. Guncelinus de Badelesmere, to 10 Edw. 1.

10 E. 1. 1282. Reginald Grey, to 28 Edw. 1. Radulphum Hegham sibi associavit, 13 Edw. 1.

Ricardus Massy locum tenens in absentia Reginaldi, 20 Edw. 1. Idem Ricardus locum tenens pro Reginaldo, 25 Edw. 1.

28 E. 1. 1300 Richard Massy, Judge of Chester.

29 E. 1. 1301. William Trussell, to 35 Edw. 1.

35 E. 1. 1307. William Ormesby in ultimis Affisis, 35 Edw. 1.

Sub

## Sub Edwardo Secundo.

<i>Robertus de Holland</i> , to the 4. of <i>Edward</i> the Second.	1 Ed. 2. 1308.
<i>Paganus Tibotor</i> ; etiam 5 Edw. 2.	4 Ed. 2. 1311.
<i>Robert Holland</i> , part of 5. etiam 6 Edw. 2.	5 Ed. 2. 1312.
<i>Hugh de Audley</i> , to 12 Edw. 2.	7 Ed. 2. 1314.
<i>John Sapy</i> .	12 E. 2. 1319.
<i>Robert Holland</i> ; etiam 14 Edw. 2.	13 E. 2. 1320.
<i>Oliver Ingham</i> , to 19 Edw. 2. <i>John Hegham</i> his Deputy-Judge, 18 Edw. 2.	15 E. 2. 1322.
<i>Richard de Eumary</i> , to 2 Edw. 3.	19 E. 2. 1326.

## Sub Edwardo Tertio.

<i>Oliver Ingham</i> , to 5 Edw. 3.	2 E. 3. 1328.
<i>William Clinton</i> , to 10 Edw. 3.	5 E. 3. 1331.
<i>Sir Hugh Frenes</i> .	10 E. 3. 1336.
<i>Henry Ferrers</i> , including part of the 10. to 15 Edw. 3.	11 E. 3. 1337.
<i>Raufe Stafford</i> .	15 E. 3. 1341.
<i>Oliver Ingham</i> .	16 E. 3. 1342.
<i>Henry Ferrers</i> .	17 E. 3. 1343.
<i>Oliver Ingham</i> .	18 E. 3. 1344.
<i>Thomas de Ferrars</i> , to 27 Edw. 3.	19 E. 3. 1345.
<i>Roger Hillary</i> , Judge <i>ad Comitatum</i> die Martis proxime post Festum Assumptionis Beate Mariae, 27 Edw. 3.	
<i>Bartholomew Bughurst</i> , to 42 Edw. 3. <i>Johannes Delves</i> locum tenens <i>Justiciarii</i> <i>Cestrise</i> , 33 Edw. 3. <i>Johannes de la Pool</i> locum tenens, 40 Edw. 3.	27 E. 3. 1353.
<i>Thomas Felton</i> .	42 E. 3. 1368.
<i>Bartholomew Burghersst</i> , part of this Year.	43 E. 3. 1369.
<i>Thomas Abbot of Vale-Royal</i> , part of 43. etiam 44 Edw. 3.	44 E. 3. 1370.
<i>Thomas Felton</i> , part of 44. to 50 Edw. 3.	45 E. 3. 1371.
<i>John de la Pool</i> , sub Fine 50 Edw. 3. etiam 51 Edw. 3.	50 E. 3. 1376.

## Sub Ricardo Secundo.

<i>Thomas Felton Miles</i> , & <i>Johannes de la Pool</i> ; etiam 2 Rich. 2.	1 Ric. 2. 1377.
<i>Thomas de Felton</i> .	3 Ric. 2. 1379.
<i>Thomas Felton</i> , & <i>John de la Pool</i> .	4 Ric. 2. 1380.
<i>John Holland</i> , made Judge of Chester for his Life. His Patent in the Exchequer is Dated 5 Rich. 2. and he made <i>Thomas Molineux</i> his Lieutenant-Justice, Dated eodem anno.	5 Ric. 2. 1381.
<i>John Holland</i> continued to 9 Rich. 2.	
<i>Edmund Duke of York</i> , the King's Uncle, made Judge of Chester <i>ad terminum vite</i> , eo modo quo <i>Johannes Holland</i> habuit, by the King's Patent, Dated 28 Septembris, 9 Rich. 2. He had another Patent, giving him power to make a Lieutenant, Dated 9 Rich. 2. and he makes <i>Thomas Abbot of Vale-Royal</i> his Lieutenant-Justice, with forty Marks Fee yearly, Dated on St. Martin's Eve, 9 Rich. 2. The same <i>Edmund</i> made <i>John Massy</i> of <i>Podington</i> his Lieutenant, 15 Novembris, 9 Rich. 2.	9 Ric. 2. 1386.

The Duke was Judge to 12 Rich. 2.

The Patent of *Henry Abbot of St. Werburge* in *Chester*, *Thomas Davenport*, *John Pigot*, and *Robert Dutton*, giving power to any one, or more,



to Execute the Place of Judge of *Chester pro hac vice*; Dated 11 Maii, 11 Rich. 2.

The like Commission unto *Robert Vere* Duke of Ireland and Earl of *Oxford*, *Robert Abbot* of *Cumbermere*, and *Robert Dutton*, *pro unâ vice*; Dated 8 Junii, 11 Rich. 2.

12 R. 2. 1388. *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*, to 16 Rich. 2. This *Thomas* deputed his Cousin *Hugh Burnell* (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) his Lieutenant-Justice, 12 Rich. 2. Thomas Plan-  
ragenet.

*Henry* Abbot of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, is made Judge of *Chester pro unâ vice*, 13 Januarii, 16 Rich. 2.

17 R. 2. 1393. *Thomas Comes* *Mareschallus* & *Nottinghamie*, to 20 Rich. 2. *William Bagot* *locum tenens*, 18 Rich. 2. Thomas Mow-  
bray.

*Roger Brescy*, and *Hugh Hulse*, made Judges *unâ vice*, 19 Rich. 2. The Commission *pro Hugh Hulse unâ aliâ vice*, 19 Rich. 2. Also *Hugh Holes* or *Hulse*, made Lieutenant-Justice to *Thomas* Earl of *Nottingham*, 10 Julii, 20 Rich. 2.

20 R. 2. 1396. *Gilbertus Talbot*, *in fine hujus anni*.

21 R. 2. 1397. *William Scroop* Earl of *Wiltshire*, to 1 Hen. 4.

*John Knightley* *locum tenens* *sub Scroop*, 22 Rich. 2.

#### Sub Henrico Quarto.

1 H. 4. 1399. *Henricus Persey* (Son to the Earl of *Northumberland*), made Judge of *Chester*, *eo modo quo Willielmus le Scroop habuit*, giving him power to make a Lieutenant-Justice, 29 Octobris, 1 Hen. 4.

*John Knightley* made his Lieutenant-Justice, 1 Hen. 4.

*Henry Percey* was Judge to 4 Hen. 4.

*Roger Horton*, and *Henry Birtles*, Judges *pro hac vice*, 3 Januarii, 1 Hen. 4. *Sir Hugh Hules*, and *Roger Horton*, made Judges *ad iter apud Frodsham pro hac vice*, 13 Aprilis 1 Hen. 4.

*John Pigot*, made Judge *pro uno Comitatu*, 3 Hen. 4. *Sir Hugh Hulse* made Judge *pro aliâ vice*, *eodem anno* 3 Hen. 4.

4 H. 4. 1402. *Gilbert Talbot's* Patent, Dated 4 Hen. 4. and he makes *John Knightley* his Lieutenant-Justice, *eodem anno*.

*John Knightley*, made Judge of *Chester pro unâ vice*, 4 Hen. 4.

This *Gilbert* was made Lord *Talbot*, 7 Hen. 4. He continued Judge of *Chester* to 6 Hen. 5.

*Nicolas Fare*, made Judge *pro uno itinere apud Frodsham*, 23 Januarii, 9 Hen. 4.

#### Sub Henrico Quinto.

*John Pigot*, Judge *unâ Sessione*, 1 Hen. 5.

*James Holt* *locum tenens* for *Talbot*, 2 Hen. 5.

6 H. 5. 1418. *James Holt* made Judge of *Chester*, 6 Hen. 5. to 1 Hen. 6.

*Gilbert Lord Talbot*, *James Holt*, *Henry Birtles*, *Peter Massy*, made Judges *ad unum iter apud medium Wichum*, 19 Septembris, 6 Hen. 5.

*Idem* *Gilbert*, *James Holt*, *Robert Mere*, and *Henry Birtles*, *ad unum iter apud Maxfield*, 21 Septembris, 6 Hen. 5.

*Henry Birtles*, Judge *pro uno Comitatu*, 11 Februarii, 8 Hen. 5.

## Sub Henrico Sexto.

- Thomas Holland* Duke of Excester, to 6 Hen. 6. 1 H. 6. 1422.  
*Homfrey* Duke of Glocester, to 9 Hen. 6. *William Buckley* his Lieutenant Justice, 6 H. 6. 1427.  
 7 & 8 Hen. 6.  
*Thomas* Duke of Excester. 9 H. 6. 1430.  
*Homfrey* Duke of Glocester, to 18 Hen. 6. 10 H. 6. 1431.  
*Thomas* Abbot of Chester, and *Henry Birtles*, Judges pro uno Comitatu Cestria, 26  
 Maii, 4 Hen. 6.  
*Sir John Stanley*, *Sir John Savage*, *Henry Birtles*, *John* Son of *Peter Legh*, and  
*Richard Piggot*, ad tria Hundreda itineris apud Maxfield Justitiosarios constitui-  
 mus: or to any two, quorum prefatum Henricum unum esse volumus; 22 Sep-  
 tembris, 5 Hen. 6.  
*Peter Pool* made Judge uno Comitatu Cestria, hac vice; 8 Aprilis, 5 Hen. 6. Idem  
*Petrus* uno Comitatu Cestria hac vice, 29 Aprilis, 5 Hen. 6.  
*Thomas* Abbot of Chester, and *Henry Birtles*, uno Comitatu Cestria, 26 Julii,  
 7 Hen. 6.  
*Richard Bold*, and *John Bruen* de Tarvin, uno Comitatu apud Cestriam, 27 Junii,  
 8 Hen. 6.  
*Thomas* Abbot of Chester, *William Chauntrell*, and *Henry Birtles*, pro uno Comitatu  
 Cestria; 20 Decembris, 8 Hen. 6.  
*Richard Bold* and *John Bruen*, pro uno Comitatu Cestria, 16 Januarii, 9 Hen. 6.  
*Sir John Stanley*, *Sir John Savage*, *Henry Birtles*, *John Savage jun.* *John Legh* del  
 Ridge, and *Richard Piggot*, ad tria Hundreda itineris apud Maxfield, or to any  
 two, quorum prefatum Henricum unum esse volumus, 12 Augusti. 9 Hen. 6.  
*William de la Pool* Earl of Suffolk, made Judge of Chester and Flint, sicut avuncu- 18 H. 6. 1439.  
 lus noster *Humfridus Dux* Glocestria antea habuit, 9 Februarii, 18 Hen. 6.  
*William de la Pool* makes *Sir Thomas Stanley*, *William Roerly*, and *Richard*  
*Roules*, his Deputies (quamdiu sibi placuerit) 23 Februarii, 18 Hen. 6.  
 The Commission of *Sir Thomas Stanley*, and *William Ruckley* of Eaton; That  
 whereas *William de la Pool* was made Judge of Chester for his Life, he now  
 makes them his Lieutenant-Justices, and that they shall receive 40 l. per an.  
 per manus Camerarii. Dated on the Eve of the Annunciation of the blessed Vir-  
 gin Mary, 19 Hen. 6.  
 A Commission to *Sir Thomas Stanley*, *Sir Robert Booth*, *Sir Lawrence Fitton*,  
*Roger de Legh*, and *Thomas Duncalfe*, for Judges, ad tria Hundreda itineris apud  
 Maxfield, or to any two, whereof the said *Roger* or *Thomas Duncalfe* to be one.  
 Dated 27 Septembris, 19 Hen. 6.  
*William de la Pool* was Judge to 22 Hen. 6.  
*William de la Pool* Comes, & *Thomas Stanley* Miles. 22 H. 6. 1443.  
*William de la Pool* Comes Suffolcia. 23 H. 6. 1444.  
*Willielmus de la Pool* Marchio Suffolcia, & *Thomas Stanley* Miles; they continued 24 H. 6. 1445.  
 to 29 Hen. 6. *William Buckley*, Justiciarius sub Willielmo de la Pool, 26 Hen. 6.  
*Thomas Stanley* Miles, solus: He continued to 38 Hen. 6. 29 H. 6. 1450.  
*John Nedham*, Lieutenant-Justice, 30 Hen. 6. M. num. 17.  
*Thomas* was made Lord Stanley 35 Hen. 6.  
*John* Earl of Shrewbury. His Commission for Judge of Chester (quamdiu nobis pla- 38 H. 6. 1459.  
 cuerit) is Dated 24 Februarii, 37 Hen. 6.  
 There was a former Commission for *John Talbot* Viscount Lile, making him  
 Judge of Chester for Life, after the Death of *Sir Thomas Stanley*, prout idem  
*Thomas* habuit. Dated 20 Maii, 30 Hen. 6. which was void upon the new  
 Commission. He was Judge to 1 Ed. 4.

## Sub Edwardo Quarto.

1 E. 4. 1461. *John Nedham.*

2 E. 4. 1462. *Thomas Lord Stanley.* He continued to 1 Hen. 7.  
*Sir John Nedham* his Lieutenant-Justice, 18 Edw. 4.  
*John Hawarden* his Lieutenant, 1 Rich. 3.

## Sub Henrico Septimo.

1 H. 7. 1486. *Thomas Stanley* Earl of Derby, and *George Stanley* Lord Strange. They continued to 19 Hen. 7.

*John Hawarden* locum tenens, 10 Hen. 7.

19 H. 7. 1504. *Sir Thomas Englefield*, to the 32 Hen. 8. *Quere* if there were not two *Thomas Englefields*, Father and Son, who succeeded one another; the Son from 6 Hen. 8.

*George Bromley* Lieutenant-Justice, 20 & 21 Hen. 7.

*Thomas Englefield Miles*, was Judge of Chester uno Comitatu apud Cestriam, hinc vice tantum : Tenendum in omnibus que ad Officium pertinent, prout habuit in tempore quo fuit locum tenens *Thoma Comitiss Derbie*, 20 Augusti, 19 Hen. 7.

## Sub Henrico Octavo.

32 H. 8. 1540. *Nicolas Hare Miles*, to 37 Hen. 8.

37 H. 8. 1545. *Sir Robert Townesend*, to 3 Maria.

## Sub Maria.

4 Maria, 1556. *Sir John Pollard.*

5 Mar. 1557. *George Wood* Esquire.

## Sub Elizabetha.

1 Eliz. 1558. *John Throckmorton* Esquire, from 6 Maria to 21 Elizab.

*Edward Hassal* his Deputy, 13 Eliz.

*Simon Thelwall* his Deputy, 18 Eliz.

21 Eliz. 1579. *John Throckmorton*, and *Henry Townesend.*

*Simon Thelwall* their Deputy eodem anno.

22 Eliz. 1580. *George Bromley*, and *Henry Townesend*, to 31 Eliz.

31 Eliz. 1589. *Sir Richard Shuttleworth*, and *Henry Townesend* Esq; They continued to 42 Eliz.

42 Eliz. 1600. *Sir Richard Lewknor*, and *Henry Townesend.* They continued to 14 Jacobi.

## Sub Jacobo.

14 Jac. 1616. *Sir Thomas Chamberlain*, and *Sir Henry Townesend.* They continued to 19 Jacobi.

19 Jac. 1621. *Sir James Whitlok*, and *Sir Henry Townesend.*

20 Jac. 1622. *Sir James Whitlok*, and *Sir Marmaduke Lloyd.* They continued to 1 Car. 1.



## Sub Carolo Primo.

Sir Thomas Chamberlain, and Sir Marmaduke Lloyd.

1 Car. I. 1625.

Sir John Bridgeman, and Sir Marmaduke Lloyd. They continued to 12 Car. I.

2 Car. I. 1626.

Sir John Bridgeman, and Richard Prythergh Esquire. They continued two Years.

12 C. I. 1636.

Sir Thomas Milward of Eaton in Derbyshire, and the said Richard Prythergh a Welshman. These continued to 23 Car. I.

14 C. I. 1638.

John Bradshaw, late of Congleton, and Peter Warburton of the Grange nigh Weaverham, both Natives of this County, made Judges of Chester by the Parliament, sine Rege 1647.

23 C. I. 1647.

Honfrey Macworth of Shrewsbury, as Deputy to Bradshaw, and Thomas Fell of Lancashire, to 1655.

1649.

Bradshaw, and Fell, to 1659.

1655.

Mr. Ratcliff, Recorder of Chester, deputed by Bradshaw at Easter Assises, 1659. pro hac vice tantum; for Bradshaw was then sick at London, and died that Year, and Fell died before, in 1658. at his House in Low Furney in Lancashire.

1659.

## Sub Carolo Secundo.

Job Chorleton of Ludford in Herefordshire Esquire (Deputy to Sir Geoffrey Palmer Baronet, Attorney-General, and Chief Justice of Chester) and Robert Milward of Stafford Esquire, younger Son of Sir Thomas Milward, late Chief Justice of Chester, sat Judges of Chester, September 16. 1661. after the Restoration of King Charles the Second.

13 C. 2. 1661.

Sir Job Chorleton Knight, now made Chief Justice of Chester (quamdiu nobis placuerit, with Power to make a Deputy if he please) and the said Robert Milward, sat Judges at Chester, July 28. 1662. and so have continued to this present 1669.

14 C. 2. 1662.

## CHAP. VI.

A Catalogue of the Sheriffs of Cheshire, collected out of old Deeds to the latter end of Edward the Third, and thence downwards out of the Records at Chester, in the Prothonotary's Office, and and also in the Exchequer there, with some Particulars out of old Deeds.

**R** Anulphus Vicecomes, Witness to a Deed of the second Randle Earl of Chester, in the Reign of King Stephen, among the Evidences of St. Werburge at Chester, 1644. Vide supra 128.

Gilbertus Pipardus.

Bertramus de Verdon: fuit etiam Camerarius Cestrie.

30 Hen. 2.

Liulfus, or Liulfus, Vicecomes, about the Reign of Richard the First, or King John. This Liulfus was Lord of Gooftrey, Twamlow, Croxton, and Grannach.

31 & 33 H. 2.

## Sub Henrico Tertio.

- Sir William Thebaud, sub initio Hen. 3. Lib. C. fol. 264. num. 1. & 3.  
 Richard Perpoint, tempore Philippi Orreby Justiciarii Cestriae. Lib. C. fol. 152. a.  
 Ricardus Filius Lidulsi, tempore Philippi Orreby Justiciarii, as appears by a Deed in possession of Edmund Swetenham of Sommerford in Cheshire, Anno 1664.  
 Richard de Sonbach, tempore Philippi Orreby Justiciarii. Lib. C. fol. 225. c.
- 15 H. 3. 1230. Ricardus de Sonbach.  
 18 H. 3. 1233. Ricardus de Wibenbury, tempore Richardi Fitton Justiciarii, & Johannis Scotici Comititis Cestriae.  
 32 H. 3. 1248. Ricardus Berner', vel Bernerd, tempore Johannis Grey Justiciarii. Lib. C. fol. 270. b.  
 36 H. 3. 1252. David de Malpas, tempore Alani le Zouch Justiciarii.  
 Joceramus de Helleby, tempore Thome de Orreby Justiciarii; sed tempore Philippi de Orreby, saith the Deed of Warford in Vernon's Notes. Quare.  
 46 H. 3. 1262. Robert Buckley.  
 50 H. 3. 1266. Robert de Huxley.  
 51 H. 3. 1267. Fordanus de Penlesdon, tempore Jacobi Audley Justiciarii.  
 Randle of Sidington, tempore Tho. Bolton, 1269. Charta inter les Fines Cestriae.  
 52 H. 3. 1268. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, tempore Thome Bolton Justiciarii.  
 54 Hen. 3. Richard Wilbraham; & 55 Hen. 3. 1270. & 1271.  
 56 H. 3. 1272. Hugh de Hatton.

## Sub Edwardo Primo.

- Robert de Huxley, tempore Gozelini de Badelesmere. Lib. B. pag. 31. m. about 4 Edw. 1.  
 3 Ed. 1. 1274. Hugh de Hatton.  
 James Pool. Lib. B. pag. 32. r. I am uncertain of the time.  
 5 Ed. 1. 1277. Patric de Haselwel, tempore Guncelini de Badelesmere Justiciarii, about 5 Edw. 1.  
 6 Ed. 1. 1278. Richard de Massy.  
 7 Ed. 1. 1279. William de Hawarden. Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 36. etiam 1280.  
 9 Ed. 1. 1281. William de Spurstowe; & 10 Edw. 1.  
 12 E. 1. 1284. Robert Grosvenour of Hulme in Allostock, 12, 13, 14, & 15 Edw. 1. Etiam 16 E. 1. Lib. B. pag. 32. n.  
 20 E. 1. 1292. William Praers.  
 Richard de Bradwell. G. num. 9. I am uncertain of the time.  
 23 E. 1. 1295. Philip de Egerton; & 24 Edw. 1. F. num. 1.  
 25 E. 1. 1297. William Praers, 25, 27, & 28 Edw. 1. Placita 25 Edw. 1. memb. 2. in dorso.  
 31 E. 1. 1303. Robert Bressy, 31 & 33 Edw. 1.  
 35 E. 1. 1307. Ricardus de Fowleshurst.

## Sub Edwardo Secundo.

- 2 Ed. 2. 1308. Ricardus de Fowleshurst.  
 3 Ed. 2. 1309. Robert Buckley. Lib. H. pag. 109. g. John Booth's Book of Twamlow.  
 5 Ed. 2. 1311. Richard Fowleshurst, tempore Pagani Tibotot Justiciarii, 5 Edw. 2. Etiam 1313. & 1316.  
 13 E. 2. 1319. William de Mobberley.  
 14 E. 2. 1320. Richard de Fowleshurst, 1320, 1321, & 1324. & 1326. 20 Edw. 2.

Sub Edwardo Tertio.

- John de Wrenbury*, 2, 3, & 4 *Edw. 3.* 2 *Ed. 3.* 1328.  
*Robert Praers.* 5 *Ed. 3.* 1330.  
*William Praers*, 1331. in a Deed of Sir *Thomas Manwarings* of *Baddiley*. 6 *Ed. 3.* 1332.  
*David de Egerton*, 1333. by another Deed of Sir *Thomas Manwarings*. 7 *Ed. 3.* 1333.  
*Robert Praers.* 8 *Ed. 3.* 1334.  
*Adam Parker.* 9 *Ed. 3.* 1335.  
*John de Wrenbury*; & 1338. 11 *E. 3.* 1337.  
*Robert de Buckley Jun.* 15 *E. 3.* 1341.  
*Randle de Aldington*, *sive* *Olton*; *etiam* 1344 & 1345. 16 *E. 3.* 1342.  
*Hugh Hough.* 20 *E. 3.* 1346.  
*Nicolas de Ruggeley.* *John Booth's Book*, *H. pag.* 135. *K.* 21 *E. 3.* 1347.  
*Sir James Audely*, made Sheriff for a Year, 25 *Junii*, 22 *Edw. 3.* 22 *E. 3.* 1348.  
*William Praers* of *Baddiley*. 23 *E. 3.* 1349.  
*Thomas Danyers*, *vulgo* *Daniel*; & 27 *Edw. 3.* 25 *E. 3.* 1351.  
*Thomas de Dutton*; *etiam* 33 *Edw. 3.* 30 *E. 3.* 1356.  
*Thomas Young.* 34 *E. 3.* 1360.  
*Richard de Whitley*, his Patent for Sheriff (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) is Dated 35 *E. 3.* 35 *E. 3.* 1361.  
*etiam* *Vicecomes* 38 *Edw. 3.*  
*John Scolehall*; his Writ is Dated 41 *Edw. 3.* He was also Escheator of *Che-* 41 *E. 3.* 1367.  
*shire*, 40 *Edw. 3.*  
*Sir Nicolas de Manley.* *John Booth's Book*, *Lib. K. pag.* 79. *b. etiam* 44 *Edw. 3.* 43 *E. 3.* 1369.  
*Sir Lawrence Dutton* of *Dutton Knight*; his Writ Dated 44 *Edw. 3.* Also 46 44 *E. 3.* 1370.  
*Edw. 3.* & 1 *Rich. 2.* 1 *Novembris.*

Sub Ricardo Secundo.

- Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*. His Writ for Sheriff in the Exchequer of *Chester* 2 *Ric. 2.* 1378.  
(*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) is Dated 1 *Rich. 2.* *Etiam* 3 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. H.*  
*Num.* 137.  
*Nicolas Vernon*: *ut per Chartam penes Swetenham de Somerford*, Anno 1664. 7 *Ric. 2.* 1383.  
*Hugh Earl of Stafford*. His Writ at *Chester* Dated 9 *Rich. 2.* *Tenendum dictum* 9 *Ric. 2.* 1385.  
*Comitatum Cestrie ad duos vel tres annos, & ad faciendum quod ad Officium*  
*Vicecomitis pertinet in eodem Comitatu.*  
This Earl *Hugh* deputed *Sir Richard Venables* of *Kinderton* to Execute the  
Place, *eodem anno*, 9 *Rich. 2.*  
*Sir John Massy* of *Tatton Knight*. 11 *R. 2.* 1387.  
*Sir Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* in *Allostock*. His Writ in the Exchequer at 12 *R. 2.* 1389.  
*Chester* (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) is Dated 1 *Januarii*, 12 *Rich. 2.* 1388.  
*Sir John Massy* of *Tatton Knight*, made Sheriff 18 *Octobris*, 13 *Rich. 2.* 1389. 13 *R. 2.* 1390.  
*Sir Robert Legh* of *Adlington*. 17 *R. 2.* 1393.  
*Sir Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme*. He was made Sheriff again, 31 *Octobris*, 18 *R. 2.* 1395.  
18 *Rich. 2.* 1394. He died the Year following, *scilicet* 19 *Rich. 2.*  
*John de Olton*, as appeared by a Deed of Sir *Thomas Manwarings* of *Baddiley*, 20 *R. 2.* 1396.  
Anno 1663.  
*Sir Robert Leigh* of *Adlington*. 22 *R. 2.* 1398.



## Sub Henrico Quarto.

- 1 H. 4. 1400. *John Massy* of *Podington*.  
 2 H. 4. 1401. *Henry de Ravenscroft*. *Vernon's Copy of Aston's Deeds*, pag. 56. 1.  
 5 H. 4. 1404. *John Mainwaring* of *Over-Pever* was made Sheriff 18 Septembris, 4 Hen. 4. and continued 5 & 6 Hen. 4.  
 10 H. 4. 1409. *Sir William Brereton* of *Brereton*, 10, 11, & 12 Hen. 4. His Writ is Dated 10 Hen. 4.  
 13 H. 4. 1412. *Sir Lawrence Merebury Knight*, *Lib. C. fol. 117, 118*.

## Sub Henrico Quinto.

- 3 H. 5. 1415. *John Legh* del *Booth's nigh. Knotsford*, to 9 Hen. 5.  
 10 H. 5. 1422. *Hugh Dutton* of *Hatton* near *Chester*, made Sheriff (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 2 Octobris, 9 Hen. 5. 1421.

*Johannes Legh* nupèr *Vicecomes Cestria*, *Ricardus Warburton*, *Ricardus Filius Roberti de Aston*, *Ricardus Buckley de Chedell*, *Rogerus le Bruen*, *Willielmus Leycester* (idest, de *Tabley*), *Willielmus Daniel de Daresbury*, *Thomas Legh del Bagiley*, *Sir William Stanley Knight*, *John Legh de Legh*, *John de Carington*, *William del Holt*, and *William de Holford*, venerunt in *Scaccarium*—Et fatentur, unumquemque eorum debere *Domino Regi* 140 l. de *Arreragiis Compoti ipsius Johannis Legh* nupèr *Vicecomitis*, &c. 14 Julii, 10 Hen. 5. 1422.

There was also a new Writ issued out against this *John Legh*, Dated 6 H. 6. for the great Arrears of his Sheriffship, then unsatisfied.

I find *Hugh Dutton* Sheriff also, 3 Hen. 6. *Lieger Book of Vale-Royal*, fol. 74. a.

## Sub Henrico Sexto.

- 3 H. 6. 1424. *Hugh Dutton* of *Hatton*.  
 5 H. 6. 1426. *Richard Warburton*.  
 6 H. 6. 1428. *Sir Randle Brereton* (of *Malpas* I think,) made Sheriff, *quousque alium inde duximus ordinandum in eodem Officio*, 12 Januarii, 6 Hen. 6.

A Writ is directed to the Executors of *Richard Warburton*, late Sheriff, to bring in all the Rolls touching his Sheriffship, unto *Randle Brereton*, Dated 13 Januarii, 6 Hen. 6.

*Randle* was Sheriff also 11 & 14 Hen. 6. as I find in the said Records.

Upon a Writ of *Diem clausit extremum* of the said *Richard Warburton*, Dated 6 Hen. 6. there is mention made of his Accounts not given up for his late Sheriffship, since 5 Hen. 6.

- 16 H. 6. 1437. *John Troutback* Esquire, and part of 17 Hen. 6.  
 I find *Sir Robert Booth* Sheriff, 17 Hen. 6.  
 21 H. 6. 1443. A Patent, requiring the surrender of a former Patent to *Robert Booth*, and now making *Sir Robert Booth* and *William* his Son (*conjunctim vel divisim*) Sheriffs for both their Lives, and to the Survivor, Dated 8 Martii, 21 Hen. 6. 1442.

*Will. del Bothe* I find Sheriff 33 Hen. 6.

This was the first Patent granted of the Sheriffship for Life that I meet with, made to *Sir Robert Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, who Married *Dowse*, the Coheir of *Venables* of *Bollin*. By virtue of which Patent *Sir William Booth* his Son, surviving, was Sheriff 30 Hen. 6. etiam 2 Edw. 4. which *Sir William* died not till 16 Edw. 4. 1476.

## Sub Edwardo Quarto.

William Stanley of Hooton Sen. made Sheriff (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 16 Januarii, 3 Ed. 4. 1463.  
2 Edw. 4. 1462. Idem Willielmus Stanley, one of the King's Carvers, made Sheriff for his Life, 26 Februarii, 5 Edw. 4. He continued Sheriff till 10 Hen. 7.

Soon after Edward the Fourth had obtained the Crown, he created a new Sheriff of *Cheshire*, notwithstanding the Patent for Lives granted to Booth by Hen. 6. This appears by Stanley's first Patent, as followeth:

**E**DWARDUS, &c. Salutem. Cum 16 die Decembris 1460. humilis & fidelis Ligeus noster Willielmus Stanley de Hooton Sen. retentus fuerit pro termino vite cum Excellentissimo & Prapotentissimo Principe beate memorie Ricardo Duce Eboracensi Patre nostro, quem Deus absolvat, facturus fidele & diligens Servitium prefato Patri nostro & nobis erga omnes terrenas creaturas; pro quibus retentione & Servitio, prefatus Pater noster promisit & concessit, quod tali tempore quo Officium Vicecomitis nostri Comitatus Palatini Cestrie perveniret, vel pertineret concessioni ipsius Patris nostri, quod tunc ipse concederet prefato Willielmo idem Officium,—&c. Habendum pro termino vite, prout in quibusdam Indenturis sub Sigillo predicti Patris nostri, quas habet demonstrare: Nos concessimus eidem Willielmo idem Officium Vicecomitis,—&c. Habendum & occupandum per eundem Willielmum, & per suum Deputatum sufficientem, quamdiu nobis placuerit,—&c. Teste meipso apud Cestriam, 16 die Januarii, Anno Regni nostri Secundo, 1462.

## Sub Henrico Septimo.

John Warburton of Arley Esquire, made Sheriff (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 6 Aprilis, 10 H. 7. 1495.  
10 Hen. 7. 1495.

The Sheriffship of *Cheshire*, with all its Profits, given to John Warburton, uni Militum pro Corpore Henrici Septimi, durante beneplacito, 4 Aprilis. 19 Hen. 7. 1504. And 1 Maii, 19 Hen. 7. Sir John Warburton with others, enter into a Recognizance of 200 l. That the said Sir John shall pay 30 l. yearly unto Randle Brereton Vice-Chamberlain, so long as he continueth Sheriff.

The same Sir John is made Sheriff of *Cheshire* for his Life, with all the Profits thereof to himself, to be Executed by himself or a Deputy; 19 Julii, 23 Hen. 7. 1508. Raufe Birkenhead was under Sheriff, made 9 Decembris, 21 Hen. 7. Sir John was Sheriff to 15 Hen. 8.

## Sub Henrico Octavo.

Thomas Warburton Gentleman, made Sheriff *ratione mortis* Johannis Warburton 15 H. 8. 1524.  
Militis nuper Vicecomitis, 8 Aprilis, 15 Hen. 8.

Sir George Holford of Holford, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 24 Septembris, 16 H. 8. 1524.  
15. Hen. 8.

Sir William Stanley of Hooton, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 20 Februarii, 17 H. 8. 1525.  
17 Hen. 8.

William Venables of Kinderton (he was afterwards Sir William Venables,) made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 19 Decembris, 18 Hen. 8. 1526.

Sir Wilham Pool of Pool in Wirrall, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 30 Novembris, 19 H. 8. 1527.  
19 Hen. 8.

Thomas Fowleshurst of Crew Esquire, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 19 Decembris, 20 H. 8. 1528.  
20 Hen. 8.

John

- 21 H. 8. 1529. John Done of Utkinton Esquire, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 19 Novembris,  
21 Hen. 8.  
23 H. 8. 1531. Edward Fitton of Gavesworth Esquire, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 24 No-  
vembris, 23 Hen. 8.  
24 H. 8. 1532. George Paulet Esquire, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 8 Decembris, 24 Hen. 8.  
29 H. 8. 1537. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 20 Novembris,  
29 Hen. 8.  
32 H. 8. 1540. Edmund Trafford Esquire.  
33 H. 8. 1541. John Holford Esquire, made Sheriff (*durante beneplacito*) 10 Decembris, 33 Hen. 8.  
35 H. 8. 1543. Sir Peter Dutton of Dutton and Hatton both.  
36 H. 8. 1544. Sir Edward Fitton of Gavesworth.  
37 H. 8. 1545. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington.

## Sub Edwardo Sexto.

- |         |            |                                   |
|---------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1       | Edm. Sexti | Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.  |
| 2       |            | Sir William Brereton of Brereton. |
| 3       |            | Thomas Aston of Aston Esquire.    |
| 1550. 4 |            | Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.    |
| 5       |            | Sir Lavence Smith of Hatherton.   |
| 6       |            | Sir William Brereton of Brereton. |

## Sub Maria Regina.

- |   |            |                                       |
|---|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Maria Reg. | Sir Peter Legh of Lime.               |
| 2 |            | Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmley.       |
| 3 |            | Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey Esquire. |
| 4 |            | Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton.     |
| 5 |            | Sir Philip Egerton of Egerton.        |
| 6 |            | Sir Edward Fitton of Gavesworth.      |

## Sub Elizabetha Regina.

- |          |                   |  |
|----------|-------------------|--|
| 1560. 2  | Elizabetha Regina | Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.         |
| 3        |                   | Sir Raufe Egerton of Wrine-Hill.       |
| 4        |                   | Sir John Warburton of Arley.           |
| 5        |                   | Richard Brook of Norton Esquire.       |
| 6        |                   | William Massy Esquire.                 |
| 7        |                   | Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.         |
| 8        |                   | Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.       |
| 9        |                   | Lawrence Smith of Hatherton Esquire.   |
| 10       |                   | Raufe Done of Flaxyardes Esquire.      |
| 11       |                   | George Calveley of Lea Esquire.        |
| 1570. 12 |                   | Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.         |
| 13       |                   | William Booth of Dunham-Massy Esquire. |
| 24       |                   | Thomas Stanley of Alderley Esquire.    |
| 15       |                   | Sir John Savage of Rocksavage.         |
| 16       |                   | Idem Sir John Savage.                  |
| 17       |                   | Henry Manwaring of Carincham Esquire.  |
| 18       |                   | Sir Rowland Stanley of Hooton.         |
| 19       |                   | John Warren of Pointon Esquire.        |
| 20       |                   | Thomas Brooks of Norton Esquire.       |



- |          |  |                                       |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 21       | Elizabeth Regina.                          | Sir John Savage of Rockfavage.        |
| 1580. 22 |  | Sir Raufe Egerton of Wrine-Hill.      |
| 23       |  | Sir George Calveley of Lea.           |
| 24       |  | Sir William Brereton of Brereton.     |
| 25       |  | Peter Warburton of Arley Esquire.     |
| 26       |  | William Leverfage of Wheelok Esquire. |
| 27       |  | Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey Esquire.  |
| 28       |  | Hugh Calveley of Lea Esquire.         |
| 29       |  | Randle Davenport of Henbury Esquire.  |
| 30       |  | Thomas Legh of Adlington Esquire.     |
| 31       | Sir Hugh Cholmeley of Cholmeley.           |                                       |
| 1590. 32 | William Brereton of Honford Esquire.       |                                       |
| 33       | Sir John Savage of Rockfavage.             |                                       |
| 34       | Thomas Brooke of Norton Esquire.           |                                       |
| 35       | Thomas Venables of Kinderton Esquire.      |                                       |
| 36       | Peter Warburton of Arley Esquire.          |                                       |
| 37       | Peter Legh of Lime Esquire.                |                                       |
| 38       | John Done of Utkinton Esquire.             |                                       |
| 39       | Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy.          |                                       |
| 40       | Sir Edward Warren of Pointon.              |                                       |
| 41       | Sir Thomas Holcroft of Vale-Royal.         |                                       |
| 1600. 42 | Sir Thomas Smith of Hatherton.             |                                       |
| 43       | Sir Thomas Aston of Aston.                 |                                       |
| 44       | Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boate Esquire. |                                       |

Sub Jacobo.

- |          |   |                                      |
|----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1        | Jacobus Regis.                                      | Sir George Leycester of Toft.        |
| 2        |   | Sir William Davenport of Bromhall.   |
| 3        |   | Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever.  |
| 4        |   | Sir Thomas Vernon of Haslington.     |
| 5        |   | Sir John Savage of Rockfavage.       |
| 6        |   | Sir Henry Bunbury of Stanney.        |
| 7        |   | William Brereton of Ashley Esquire.  |
| 1610. 8  |   | Geffrey Shakerley of Houlme Esquire. |
| 9        |   | Thomas Dutton of Dutton Esquire.     |
| 10       |   | Sir William Brereton of Brereton.    |
| 11       | Sir Vrian Legh of Adlington.                        |                                      |
| 12       | Sir George Calveley of Lea nigh Eaton-boate.        |                                      |
| 13       | Sir Richard Lea of Lea & Dernhale.                  |                                      |
| 14       | Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey Baronet.           |                                      |
| 15       | John Davenport of Davenport, Knighted hoc anno.     |                                      |
| 16       | Raufe Calveley of Saughton Esquire.                 |                                      |
| 17       | Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever.                 |                                      |
| 1620. 18 | Sir Robert Cholmeley of Cholmeley Baronet.          |                                      |
| 19       | Thomas Merbury of the Mere nigh Comberbach Esquire. |                                      |
| 20       | Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massy Baronet.           |                                      |
| 21       | Sir Thomas Smith of Hatherton.                      |                                      |
| 22       | Sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton-boate Baronet.      |                                      |

Sub Carolo Primo.

- |   |                |   |
|---|----------------|---|
| 1 | Carolus Primi. | Sir Thomas Brereton of Ousaker.                           |
| 2 |                | Sir John Done of Utkinton.                                |
| 3 |                | John Calveley of Saughton Esquire.                        |
| 4 |                | Sir Edward Stanley of Bickerstaffe in Lancashire Baronet. |
| 5 |                | Thomas Legh of Adlington Esquire.                         |

1630. 6 Peter Dutton of Hatton Esquire.  
 7 Thomas Stanley of Nether-Alderley Esquire.  
 8 Richard Brereton of Ashley Esquire.  
 9 Sir Edward Fitton of Gavesworth Baronet. *Obiit sine prole.*  
 10 Peter Venables Esquire, Baron of Kinderton.  
 11 Sir Thomas Aston of Aston Baronet.  
 12 William Legh of Booths Esquire.  
 13 Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington Baronet.  
 14 Thomas Cholmeley of Vale-Royal Esquire.  
 15 Philip Manwaring of Over-Pever Esquire.  
 1640. 16 Sir Thomas Powel of Birket-Abbey Baronet.  
 17 John Bellot of Morton Esquire.  
 18 Hugh Calveley of Lea; Knighted *hoc anno.*  
 19 Thomas Legh of Adlington Esquire.  
 20 Richard Grosvenour Esq; Son of Sir Richard } Henry Brooks of Norton, by the two  
 Grosvenour of Eaton-boate Baronet. } Houses of Parliament.  
 21 Robert Tatton of Withenshaw Esquire. } Henry Brooks *similiter.*  
 22 Henry Brooks of Norton Esquire, by the two Houses, *sine Regè.*  
 23 *Idem* Henry, continued by the Parliament *sine Rege.*  
 24 Roger Wilbraham of Darford Esquire, by the Parliament *sine Rege.*  
 1649. Robert Duckenfield of Duckenfield Esquire, by the Committees of State, calling  
 themselves *Custodes Libertatis Angliæ*, after they had Beheaded the King.

## Sub Carolo Secundo.

1650. Sir Henry Delves of Dodington Baronet, by the Committees of State.  
 1651. Edmund Fodrill of Yerdley Esquire, by the Committees of State.  
 1652. John Crew of Crew Esquire, by the Committees of State.  
 1653. Peter Dutton of Hatton Esquire, by the Committees of State.  
 1654. George Warburton of Arley Esquire, by Oliver Protector.  
 1655. Philip Egerton of Olton Esquire, by the same Oliver.  
 1656. *Idem* Philip continued by Oliver.  
 1657. Thomas Manwaring of Over-Pever Esquire, by Oliver.  
 1658. John Legh of Booths Esquire, by Oliver.  
 1659. *Idem* John continued by Oliver.  
 1660. 12 Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale-Royal Esquire, by the King now Restored.  
 1661. 13 *Idem* Thomas continued by the King.  
 1662. 14 Thomas Legh of Adlington Esquire.  
 1663. 15 Sir John Bellot of Morton, made Baronet this Year.  
 1664. 16 Sir Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey Baronet.  
 1665. 17 Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington Baronet.  
 1666. 18 Sir John Arderne of Harden Knight.  
 1667. 19 Sir Richard Brook of Norton Baronet.  
 1668. 20 Roger Wilbraham of Darford Esquire.  
 1669. 21 Sir Peter Brook of Mere Knight. His Writ is Dated in November 1668.  
 1670. 22 Roger Wilbraham of Nantwich Esquire.  
 1671. 23 Edmund Fodrill of Yerdley Esquire.  
 1672. 24 William Lawton of Lawton Esquire.



CHAP. VII.

*A Catalogue of the Escheators of Cheshire to the Reign of King James.*

**I**N ancient time there were but two Escheators in *England*, the one on this side of *Trent*, and the other beyond *Trent*; at which time they had Sub-Escheators: But in the Reign of *Edward* the Second the Offices were divided, and several Escheators made in every County for Life, &c. and so continued till the Reign of *Edward* the Third. And afterwards by the Statute of 14 *Edw.* 3. it was Enacted, that there should be as many Escheators assigned, as when *Edward* the Third came to the Crown, and that was one in every County, and that no Escheator should tarry in his Office above a year: and by another Statute, to be in Office but once in three years: The Lord-Treasurer nameth him. *Cook upon Littleton, fol. 13. b.*

But *Chester*, and other County-Palatines made their own Escheators, long time before the Statute of 14 *Edw.* 3. and their Priviledges for making Escheators are allowed by the said Statute.

*Thomas de Orreby*, 1261. as appears by the original Deed of the Liberties of 45 *E.* 3. 1261. *Maxfield.*

*Hugo le Mercer, sub Edw. 1.*

*Adam de Chetwine.* Mr. Holms's Book, Lib. B. pag. 124. *Ex placitis Cestrie die 10 E. 1. 1282. Martis proxime post Festum Sancti Nicolai, 10 Edw. 1. de custodia & maritagio Johannis Filii & heredis Hugonis de Hatton.*

*Frater Robertus de valle Regali: per Inquisitionem post mortem Hugonis de Dutton, 22 E. 1. 1294. Lib. C. fol. 156. bb.*

*Peter of Newcastle under Lime*, as appears by the Writ for the Office of *Vrian de 24 E. 1. 1296. Sancto Petro, vulgò Sampier*, in the Pleas at *Chester proxime post Festum Sancti Augustini Episcopi, 28 Edw. 1.*

*Hugh Busby, per Inquisitionem concerning Sampier, in Placitis ibidem in Festo Trans-lationis Sancti Thoma Apostoli, 27 Edw. 1.*

*Matthew de Hulgrave. 6 Ed. 2. 1312.*

*Edward de la Mare, also 6 Edw. 2. Mr. Holms's Book B. pag. 114.*

*William de Swetenham; ut per Inquisitionem post mortem Hugonis de Dutton, 1 Ed. 3. 1 Ed. 3. 1327. Lieger Book of Vale-Royal, fol. 46.*

*John de Wetenhale. Mr. Holms's Book E. fol. 256. 2 Ed. 3. 1328.*

*Thomas Daniers; ut per Inquisitionem penes me. V. num. 11. 5 Ed. 3. 1331.*

*Hamo Massy de Tatton. O. num. 1. He was younger Son to Robert Massy of Tatton in Cheshire, and Married Katharine, Daughter and Heir of Alan Rixton of Rixton in Lancashire, 6 Edw. 3. 1332. from whom the Massyes of Rixton. He was afterwards Sir Hamon Massy Knight, 1347. Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 42. & fol. 292. num. 1. 6 Ed. 3. 1332.*

*Peter Arderne, made Escheator 7 Edw. 3. Mr. Holms's Book E, fol. 77. Quam- diu bene se gesserit. This Peter had Lands in Over-Alderley. 7 Ed. 3. 1333.*

*Hugh de Hopwas, as appears by an Inquisition Ex Officio, for the Bondary of Stubs super Rudbeath, qua tenetur de Fratribus Sancti Johannis Hierosolymitani; in possession of Sir Thomas Delves of Dodington Baronet, Anno 1664. He was also Escheator 23 & 26 Edw. 3. 19 E. 3. 1345.*



*Quæ sequuntur, ex Recordis (scilicet inter Recognitiones Scaccarii Cestriae apud Cestriam) propria manu collecta sunt.*

- 35 E. 3. 1361. *Adam de Kingsley*; & 36 Edw. 3.  
 39 E. 3. 1365. *John Scoleball*, made Escheator (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 26 Martii, 39 Edw. 3. He was also Sheriff of Cheshire, 42 Edw. 3. I find him also Escheator, 2 Ri. 2. & 6 & 7 Rich. 2.
- 8 Ric. 2. 1384. *Adam Kingsley*.  
 10 R. 2. 1386. *John Ewlove*.  
 11, 12, 13 R. 2. *Adam Kingsley*.  
 14 R. 2. 1390. *John Leech*, part of 13 & 14 Rich. 2.  
 15 R. 2. 1391. *Thomas Masterfon* of Nantwich, part of 14, 15, & 16 Rich. 2.  
 16 R. 2. 1392. *Adam de Kingsley*, part of 16, & 19 & 20 Rich. 2.  
 21 R. 2. 1398. *Hugh Leigh* (*id est*, of High-Leigh of the East-Hall) made Escheator (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*, 23 Octobris, 21 Rich. 2. The Original is among the Evidences of Mr. Leigh of High-Leigh of the West-hall, Anno 1664.
- 22 R. 2. 1399. *Adam de Kingsley*.  
 1 H. 4. 1400. *Richard Manley*; & 3 Hen. 4. & 18 Augusti, 4 Hen. 4.  
 4 H. 4. 1403. *Matthew Mere*, made Escheator 4 Hen. 4.  
 7 H. 4. 1405. *Richard Manley*, made Escheator 7 Hen. 4. I find him also Escheator 10 Hen. 4.  
 2 H. 5. 1414. *Henry de Ravenscroft*, 2 & 3 Hen. 5. & 6 Hen. 5.  
 9 H. 5. 1421. *Richard Done* of Crowton, made Escheator 9 Hen. 5.  
 10 H. 5. 1422. *John Wetenhale* of Nantwich, made Escheator, (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*, 26 Aprilis, 10 Hen. 5. He continued to 7 Hen. 6. and part of 7 Hen. 6.  
 7 H. 6. 1428. *John Bruen*, made Escheator December 8. 7 Hen. 6. He continued to 12 Hen. 6. and part of 12 Hen. 6. This was Bruen of Stapleford.  
 12 H. 6. 1434. *John Leigh del Ridge*, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, & 18 Hen. 6. & 31 Hen. 6.  
 38 H. 6. 1459. *Raufe Leigh*; *ut per Inquisitionem post mortem Domini Thomæ Dutton de Dutton Militis*, 38 H. 6.  
*Robert Fowelsburst*, made Escheator 4 Julii, 38 Hen. 6. 1460.
- 1 Ed. 4. 1461. *William Venables de Copenhale*. made Escheator 20 Julii, 1 Edw. 4.  
 17 E. 4. 1477. *Thomas de Walton*, 17 Edw. 4. & 21 Edw. 4.  
 10 H. 7. 1495. *Roger Mamwaring Gentleman*, made Escheator, (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*, 16 Julii, 10 H. 7. *Idem* Roger 2 Julii, 17 H. 7. *Idem* Roger made Escheator *durante beneplacito*, and to have the whole Profits thereof. Dated 4 Aprilis, 19 Hen. 7. He was also Escheator 24 Hen. 7. and was a younger Son to Mamwaring of Carincham.
- 1 H. 8. 1502. *Sir Raufe Egerton*, and *Roger Mamwaring*, made Escheators of Cheshire for their Lives, and to the Survivor of them, 7 Julii, 1 Hen. 8. It appears Mamwaring was dead 6 Hen. 8. and the said *Sir Raufe Egerton* (one of the Gentlemen-Ushers of the King's Chamber) was made Ranger of the King's Forest of *Delamere* in Cheshire, during his Life, 6 Hen. 8.
- This *Sir Raufe* (as I take it) was younger Son to *Egerton* of *Egerton*, and the first *Egerton* of *Ridley*. He died 1528. The *Egertons* of *Ridley* in short time attained to a great Estate, but is all now sold and gone, except some small part in *Yorkshire*, called *Allerton*, *cum pertinentiis*.
- Vrian Brereton*, one of the Grooms of the Privy-Chamber, made Escheator, and Ranger of *Delamere Forrest*, *pro termino vite*, after the Death of *Sir Raufe Egerton*, with 10 l. Fee per annum. Dated 1 Aprilis, 18 Hen. 8. He was after *Brereton* of *Honford* in Right of his Wife, and younger Son of *Brereton* of *Malpas*.
- 32 H. 8. 1540. *Vrian Brereton Armiger*, *unus Grometorum Privata Camera Regis*, Escheator 32 & 35 Hen. 8. Et *Vrianus Brereton Senior Miles*, Escheator 2 Edw. 6. *ut patet per inquisitionem captam apud Northwich*, 18 Junii, 2 Edw. 6. *post mortem Johannis Carington de Carington Armigeri*. *Sir Vrian* died 19 Eliz. 1577.

## Chap. VIII. Recorders of Chester.

187

*John Cotton* Esquire.

19 Eliz. 1577.

*John Nutthall*, made Escheator *pro termino vite*, 17 Junii, 22 Elizabethæ; etiam 22 Eliz. 1580.  
25 Eliz.

This was Nutthall of Catenhall nigh Dutton. Obiit 28 Eliz.

*Sir Hugh Cholmeley* of *Cholmeley* the younger. He died 43 Eliz.

33 Eliz. 1590.

*Henry Manwaring* of *Carincham* Esquire.

13 Jac. 1615.



## CHAP. VIII.

A Catalogue of the Recorders of the City of Chester, since the Charter of 21 Hen. 7. 1506. when this City was made a distinct County of it self, to have a Mayor, Recorder, and twenty four Aldermen, with two Sheriffs, and forty of the Common-Council.

**R**aufe Birkenhead is said to be the first Recorder.

1506.

*Richard Sneyd* Esquire, was Recorder 1518, 10 Hen. 8. from whom the

1518. 10 H. 8.

*Sneyds* of *Bradwell* and *Keele* in *Staffordshire* are descended.

*Raufe Wrine*, Son of *William Wrine*, succeeded Recorder 1535.

1535. 27 H. 8.

*William Gerard* Esquire: I find him mentioned Recorder 5 & 16 Eliz. He was

1563 & 1574.

made Chancellor of Ireland, and died in May 1580. buried at the Cathedral

of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*. Lib D. pag. 174. v.

*Richard Birkenhead* Esquire, chosen Recorder of *Chester* 13 Martii, 17 Eliz. He

1575. 17 Eliz.

surrendred this Office to *Thomas Lawton* 1601. in regard of his old Age, not able to Execute the same.

This *Richard* was base Son of *John Birkenhead* of *Crowton*, ut dicitur, and purchased *Manley* at the side of *Delamere* Forest; and had to Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Piers Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, and had Issue

*Thomas Lawton* Esquire, chosen Recorder of *Chester*, 12 Januarii, 44 Eliz. 1601.

1601. 44 Eliz.

*Thomas Gamull*, a Citizen born, Son to Alderman *Edmund Gamull* of *Chester*, cho-

1606.

sen Recorder 7 Februarii, 3 Jacobi 1605. He died August 11. 1613.

*Edward Whitby*, Son of *Robert Whitby*, then Mayor of *Chester*, was chosen Recorder

1613.

13 Augusti, 1613, 11 Jacobi. He died April 8. 1639. at the *Bache*.

*Robert Brierwood*, a Citizen born, was chosen Recorder of *Chester* April 9. 15 Car. 1.

1639.

1639. He was Son of *John Brierwood*, Sheriff of this City: which *John* was Son of *Robert Brierwood* Wet-Glover, thrice Mayor of *Chester*. *John* had a younger Brother called *Edward Brierwood*, the famous Schollar of *Brasen-Nose* Colledge in *Oxford*, and afterwards Professor of *Astronomy* at *Gresham* Colledge in *London*, who writ many Learned Books; scilicet, a Treatise of the Sabbath, 1631. *The Enquiry of Languages*, Printed 1635. *De Nummis*, Printed 1614. besides his Logical Notes, and Tractate *De Oculo*, published by *Sixsmith* of *Brasen-Nose*.

*Robert* the Recorder had two Wives; the first was *Anne*, Daughter of *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* the younger; the second was *Katharine*, Daughter of *Sir Richard Lea* of *Lea* and *Dernhall* in *Cheshire*; and had several Children by each of them. He was Sergeant at Law, Judge of three Shires in *Wales*, and was made Judge of the Common-Pleas, and Knighted at *Oxford* 1643. He died the eighth of September 1654. at *Chester*, aged 67 years, and buried in *St. Maries* Church at *Chester*.

1646. *John Ratcliffe*, a Citizen born, Son of Alderman *John Ratcliffe*, was chosen Recorder 17 *Novembris*, 1646. in the time of the late Rebellion, after the Surrender of *Chester* to the Parliament. He was put out, because he refused the Negative Oath, and *Richard Haworth* of *Manchester* Lawyer, was chosen Recorder 1651. and because *Haworth* would not reside constantly at *Chester*, he surrendered it to *John Ratcliffe* aforesaid, who was again chosen Recorder 1656. but was put out by the Commissioners for Regulating the Corporations of the City and County-Palatine of *Chester*, *Anno Domini* 1662. because he refused to take the Oath enjoined by Act of Parliament in that behalf.
1662. *Richard Liewing* of *Partridge* in *Derbyshire* Esquire, was chosen Recorder by the Commissioners aforesaid, 1662, He died in the beginning of *April* 1667.
1667. *William Williams*, Son of Doctor *Williams* of *Anglesey*, was elected Recorder with the King's Approbation, 1667. a very acute young Gentleman.



*Finis Partis Tertiae.*







THE  
P R E F A C E  
TO THE  
Fourth Part.



Undreds and Tythings were appointed by King *Alfred*, who began his Reign over *England* about the Year of *Christ* 872. *Malmesbury de Gestis Regum*, lib. 2. cap. 4. These were ordained for the better suppressing of Robberies: for every free born Man was now to be ranked, or put into some Hundred and Tything; and if there were any Person of such dissolute Carriage, that he could find no Pledge or Surety in the Hundred and Tything for his good Demeanour, he was to be Imprisoned, as a Man unworthy to be at liberty. And if any Person

guilty of a Robbery (whether before such Pledge found, or after) should slye and make an escape, all the Inhabitants of the Hundred and Tything were to be Amerced by the King: So that by this means there was such a Calm of Peace in the Nation in a short space, that if any Man had left Bracelets of Gold, or Bags of Money in the High-way, there was none durst take them away, as both *Malmesbury* and *Ingulphus* do inform us.

Now these Freeholders, or free-born Men, were cast into several Companies, by ten in each Company, whence in the Western parts of the Realm they were called *Tythingmen*. And every of these Pledges or Sureties were yearly presented and brought forth by their chief Pledge, at a general Assembly for that purpose, which we yet in remembrance thereof do call *The View of the Frank Pledge*, or *The Leet-Court*: and as ten times ten do make a hundred, so because it was then also appointed that ten of these Companies should at certain times meet together for Matters of greater weight; therefore that Assembly or Court was called *The Hundred-Court*. *Lamberd* in his Book of the Duties of Constables, Borsholders, and Tythingmen, pag. 7, 8, 9. as it is commonly added at the end of his *Eirenarcha*.

In this County of *Cheshire* we had formerly twelve Hundreds, as we find them in the Record of *Dooms-day Book*, viz.

*Attiscros* Hundred.  
*Erestan* Hundred.  
*Chester* Hundred.  
*Wilaweston* Hundred.  
*Dudestan* Hundred.  
*Warmundestrean* Hundred.

*Riseton* Hundred.  
*Roelay* Hundrrd.  
*Mildestric* Hundred.  
*Hamstan* Hundred.  
*Bucklow* Hundred.  
*Tunendon* Hundred.

But

## The Preface to the Fourth Part.

But these Hundreds were reduced by a later Division into seven Hundreds, as at this day they stand divided and called, to wit,

*Bucklow Hundred.*  
*Maxfield Hundred.*  
*Northwich Hundred.*  
*Nantwich Hundred.*

*Broxton Hundred.*  
*Edesbery Hundred.*  
*Wirrball Hundred.*

Which new Division I conjecture doth not exceed the Reign of King *Edward* the Third.

And as there must needs be an enlargement of the number of the Towns in each Hundred of the new Division above the old, because the whole is contracted to a lesser number of Hundreds, so they have all begot new Names, except this of *Bucklow* Hundred, which both retains its old Name, and hath now the Towns of the other old Hundred of *Tunendon* annexed to it.

For the proportion of the old Hundreds to the new, it is to be observed, that the Towns comprehended in the old Hundreds of *Attiscros* and *Erefstan*, were by the Statute of 33 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* taken from *Cheshire*, and annexed to *Flinthshire*, onely *Doddleston* yet remains to *Cheshire*, belonging to *Broxton* Hundred. And for *Chester* Hundred, the City of *Chester* was made a distinct County of it self (except the Castle onely, *cum pertinentiis*) by the King's Charter, Dated 6 *Aprilis*, 21 *Hen. 7. 1506.*

*Mildest-vich* Hundred, is now, called *Northwich* Hundred.

*Wilaveston* Hundred, now called *Wirrball* Hundred.

*Dudestan* Hundred, now called *Broxton* Hundred.

*Warmundestreu* Hundred, now called *Nantwich* Hundred.

*Hamstan* Hundred, now called *Maxfield* Hundred.

*Riseton* and *Roelay* Hundreds, now comprehended in *Edesbery* Hundred.

*Bucklow* and *Tunendon* Hundreds, now comprehended in *Bucklow* Hundred.

Many more Towns are now in *Cheshire* than we find in *Dooms-day* Book; for many were then waste, which have been since improved and inhabited.

The Hundred of *Bucklow* now comprehendeth these Townships following, which I have placed Alphabetically, for the more ready finding of any in particular, and containeth two Divisions; the East Division comprehending the old *Bucklow* Hundred, and the West Division comprehending the old *Tunendon* Hundred; either Division having a Head Constable yearly elected respectively.

Such as are marked thus [ *E.* ] belong to the East Division; such as remain unmarked, belong to the West Division; onely observe, that *Cogshull*, now belonging to the East Division, was anciently part of the old Hundred of *Tunendon*; and *Limme*, now belonging to the West Division, was anciently within the old *Bucklow* Hundred.

		The ancient Mize.		
		l.	s.	d.
	1. <i>Aſton Grange, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	13	04
E.	2. <i>Agden, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	03	10
E.	3. <i>Altrincham, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	10	09
	4. <i>Anderton, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	10	08
	5. <i>Appleton &amp; Hull, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	01	00	06
E.	6. <i>Ashley, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	01	07	04
E.	7. <i>Aſhion ſuper Merſey, Dominus pro tertia</i> —	00	14	00
	8. <i>Aſton juxta Sutton, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	10	00
	9. <i>Aſton Grange, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	08	00
	10. <i>Aſton juxta Great Budworth, Dominus pro quarta</i> —	00	16	00

E. II. Bag-

# The Preface to the Fourth Part.

191

E. 11.	Baggiley, Dominus pro tertia	00-16-00
12.	Barnton, Dominus pro quinta	00-09-00
13.	Barterton, Dominus pro quarta	00-05-00
E. 14.	Bexton, Dominus pro duabus partibus	00-02-09
E. 15.	Bollington, Dominus pro quarta	00-06-00
E. 16.	Bowdon, Dominus pro quinta	00-10-00
17.	Budworth, that is, Great Budworth, Dominus pro tertia	00-10-08
E. 18.	Carington, Dominus pro quarta	00-10-09
19.	Clifton, Dominus pro tertia	00-08-00
E. 20.	Cogshull, Dominus pro sexta	00-08-00
21.	Comberbach, Dominus pro quarta	00-10-00
22.	Daresbury, Dominus pro quarta	00-07-00
E. 23.	Dunham-Massy, Dominus pro quarta	00-08-00
24.	Dutton, Dominus pro quarta	00-16-08
25.	Gropenhall, Dominus pro quarta	00-14-00
E. 26.	Hale, Dominus pro quarta	01-12-10
27.	Halton, Dominus pro sexta	01-02-06
28.	Hatton, Dominus pro quarta	00-14-00
	Hull, vide Appleton.	
29.	Kekwike, Dominus pro quinta	00-05-00
E. 30.	Knotsford Superior, Dominus pro quarta	00-06-08
E. 31.	Knotsford Inferior, Dominus pro quarta	00-13-04
32.	Lachford, Dominus pro quarta	
33.	Legh juxta Barterton, vulgo Little-Legh, Dominus pro quarta	00-15-04
E. 34.	Legh, vulgo High-Legh, Dominus pro quarta	01-13-00
35.	Limme, Dominus pro tertia	01-16-00
36.	Merebury, Dominus pro dimidio	00-04-00
E. 37.	Marston, Dominus pro tertia	00-10-00
E. 38.	Marshall, cum Little Werford, Dominus pro tertia	00-13-04
E. 39.	Mere, Dominus pro quarta	00-19-00
40.	Middleton Grange, Dominus pro duabus partibus	00-06-00
E. 41.	Millington, Dominus pro quarta	00-09-04
E. 42.	Mobberley, Dominus pro quarta	01-18-00
43.	More, Dominus pro quinta	00-12-00
44.	Newton juxta Daresbury, Dominus pro sexta	00-10-00
45.	Norton, Dominus pro duabus partibus	00-12-00
E. 46.	Owlarton, Dominus pro quarta	00-08-00
47.	Partington, Dominus pro quarta	00-06-08
E. 48.	Pever Superior, Dominus pro quarta	01-00-00
E. 49.	Pever, vulgo Little Pever, Dominus pro quarta	00-09-04
E. 50.	Picmere, Dominus pro dimidio	00-12-02
E. 51.	Plumley, Dominus pro quarta	00-13-04
52.	Preston, Dominus pro quarta	00-13-00
53.	Runcorne Superior, } Dominus pro sexta	01-01-04
54.	Runcorne Inferior, }	
E. 55.	Rosthorpe, Dominus pro quarta	00-14-00
E. 56.	Sale, Dominus pro quarta	00-10-09
57.	Stokham, Dominus pro quarta	00-08-00
58.	Stretton, Dominus pro quarta	00-10-00
59.	Sutton nigh Frodsham, Dominus pro sexta	00-08-00
E. 60.	Tabley Superior, Dominus pro quarta	00-13-04
E. 61.	Tabley Inferior, Dominus pro quinta	00-12-00
E. 62.	Tatton, Dominus pro tertia	00-11-08
63.	Thelwall, Dominus pro quarta	00-16-00
E. 64.	Timperley, Dominus pro sexta	00-10-09

E. 65. Toft,



## The Preface to the Fourth Part.

E. 65.	Toft, Dominus pro tertia	00—08—00
66.	Walton Superior, Dominus pro quarta	00—06—00
67.	Walton Inferior, Dominus pro quarta	00—10—00
E. 68.	Warburton, Dominus pro quarta	00—12—00
69.	Weston, Dominus pro quarta	00—11—01
70.	Whitley Superior, Dominus pro quinta	01—18—00
71.	Whitley Inferior, Dominus pro quarta	00—16—00
E. 72.	Winsham, Dominus pro quarta	00—12—02
	Werford Parva. See Marthall supra	
	Sum	46—10—02

The Abbot of Salop for Fishing in Thelwall, stood Charged with 3 s. the Mize in the ancient Mize-Book, but this is now lost, and is not known where to be Charged.

The Method I propose to my self in this Fourth Part, is to take the particular Townships of this Hundred of Bucklow in order according to the Alphabet, to the end I might spare the labor of an Index or Table; and so observe in them particularly what I can discover from old Deeds or Records, concerning the Owners of those Places since the Norman Conquest; adding also the Pedegrees of many of the better sort of the Gentry in this Hundred (so many as my leisure will permit me to go through, and for which I have seen good Deeds and Records proving the same) placed at the end of such Towns where such Families have been respectively Seated in ancient time.

And as Speed calls our County-Palatine of Chester, *The Seedplot of Gentility*, and Learned Camden in his *Britannia* styles it, *The most surpassing Nursery of ancient Gentry above any other County in England*, so I may not unfitly call this Hundred of Bucklow, *The prime Border of that Nursery*, as having a more numerous company of Gentry therein, proportionably to its compass, above any other Hundred in our County.

Concerning the Churches and Chappels of this Hundred, I shall add what I can gather concerning them in those particular Towns where I find them situated; and my Authorities, as well for these as all the rest of this Fourth Part of my Book, shall either be put down *verbatim* (where it is most necessary, and of most concern) or else be referred unto, and in whose Hands the Original remaineth.

Those Books quoted and referred unto in this Treatise following, stiled *Lib. A.* or *Liber B.* or *Liber C.* are Books of Collections of Deeds taken by me from the Originals, some more largely, some extracted in brief.

In the mean time I shall here give you a Catalogue of all the Parish Churches, Parochial Chappels, Chappels of Ease, and Domestick Chappels, as well within every Hundred of this County, as in the City of Chester. The Letter *R.* denotes a Rectory or Parsonage; the Letter *V.* stands for Vicarage.

1669.

## Bucklow Hundred.

## Parish Churches.

1. **G**reat Budworth
2. **R**uncorne
3. **G**ropenhall
4. **L**imme
5. **W**arburton
6. **A**shton super Mersey
7. **B**owdon
8. **R**osthorpe
9. **M**obberley

## The present Patrons.

- V. **C**hristchurch Colledge in Oxford.
- V. **C**hristchurch Colledge in Oxford.
- R. **B**yrom of Byrom in Lancashire.
- R. **L**egh of High Legh de Westhall of one Mo.
- W**arburton of Arley of the other Moiety.
- R. **W**arburton of Arley.
- R. **B**rereton of Honford.
- V. **B**ishop of Chester.
- V. **V**enables Baron of Kinderton.
- R. **M**allory of Mobberley.

Parochial

*Parochial Chappels.*

1. *Daresbury*, within *Runcorn* Parish.
2. *Aston* Chappel nigh *Sutton*, Consecrated 1637, within *Runcorn* Parish.
3. *Nether Knotsford* Chappel, within *Rosthorn* Parish.
4. *Over-Pever* Chappel, within *Rosthorn* Parish.

*Chappels of Ease.*

1. *Halton* Chappel, in *Runcorn* Parish.
2. *Thelwall* Chappel, *infra* *Daresbury* Parish, both within *Runcorn*.
3. *Poozey* Chappel, now in decay, within *Runcorn* Parish.
4. *Nether Whitley* Chappel, in *Great Budworth* Parish.
5. *Stretton* Chappel, in *Great Budworth* Parish.
6. *Little Legh* Chappel, in *Great Budworth* Parish.
7. *High Legh* Chappel, in *Rosthorn* Parish.
8. *Over-Tabley* Chappel in the Street, in *Rosthorn* Parish.
9. *Nether Knotsford* Chappel in the Town, in *Rosthorn* Parish.
10. *Ringey* Chappel, in *Bowdon* Parish.

*Domestick Chappels.*

1. At the *Mannor Hall* at *Dutton*, very ancient.
2. At *Arley* in *Aston*, not so ancient as *Dutton* by much.
3. At *Dunham-Massy Hall*, made 1655. when *Sir George Booth*, after *Lord Delamere*, converted two *Ground-Rooms* into a Chappel.
4. At *Ashley Hall*, lately built by *Thomas Brereton* of *Ashley*, about 1653.
5. At *Tost*, but now converted to other Uses.

*Maxfield Hundred.*

1669.

*Parish Churches.*

1. *N*ether *Alderley*
2. *Prestbury*
3. *Gowesworth*
4. *Taxall*
5. *Mottram Longdendale*.
6. *Stoppport*
7. *Chedell*
8. *Norden*
9. *Winslow*

*The present Patrons.*

- R. *Stanley* of *Alderley*.
- V. *Legh* of *Adlington*.
- R. The Lord of *Gowesworth*.
- R. *Downs* of *Offerton*.
- R. Bishop of *Chester*.
- R. *Warren* of *Pointon*.
- R. *Buckley* of *Chedell*.
- R. Dean of *Chester*.
- R. *Trafford* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*.

*Nether Alderley* Parish and *Gowesworth*, were both formerly taken out of *Prestbury*.



*Parochial Chappels.*

1. *Maxfield*, within *Prestbury* Parish.
2. *Marion*, within *Prestbury* Parish.
3. *Bosley*, within *Prestbury* Parish.
4. *Disley*, within *Stoppport* Parish.

C c

*Chappels*

## Chappels of Ease.

1. Duckenfield Chappel, in Stopport Parish.
2. Marple Chappel, in Stopport Parish.
3. Norbery Chappel, in Stopport Parish.
4. Chad-kirke, in Stopport Parish.
5. Adlington Chappel, in Prestbury Parish.
6. Newton Chappel, in Prestbury Parish.
7. Siddington Chappel, in Prestbury Parish.
8. Chelford Chappel, in Prestbury Parish.
9. Pointon Chappel, in Prestbury Parish.
10. Pot Chappel, in Maxfield Chappelry.
11. Winkle Chappel, erected *tempore* Car. 1. in Maxfield Chappelry within Prestbury Parish.
12. Woodhead Chappel, in Mottram-Longdendale Parish.

## Domestick Chappels.

1. At Bromhale Hall.
2. At Wittenshawe.
3. At Honford Hall.
4. At Lime Hall.
5. At Sutton Hall.

1669.

## Northwich Hundred.

## Parish Churches.

1. **D**aneham
2. Middlewich
3. Sanbach
4. Lawton
5. Warmincham
6. Swetenham
7. Astberie
8. Brereton

## The present Patrons.

- R. Savage Earl Rivers.
- V. Lord Brereton of Brereton.
- V. The Lord of Wheeloke.
- R. Lawton of Lawton.
- R. Crew of Crew.
- R. Davenport of Davenport.
- R. Huchenson.
- R. Lord Brereton of Brereton.

## Domestick Chappels.

1. Witton Chappel, within Great Budworth Parish.
2. Nether-Pever Chappel, also within Great Budworth.
3. Holms Chappel, within Sanbach Parish.
4. Goostrey Chappel, within Sanbach Parish.

## Chappels of Ease.

1. Congleton, in Astberie Parish.

Brereton Church was formerly a Chappel within *Astberie* Parish, built about the Reign of *Richard* the First, and Dedicated to *St. Oswald*, whose Wakes or Feast of Dedication, is on the fifth day of *August* yearly, and was made a Parish Church, and endowed with the Tythes of *Brereton cum Smethwick*, about the Reign of *Hen. 8.*

The



## The Preface to the Fourth Part.

195

The Original of this following Deed is now in the possession of *Smethwick* of *Smethwick*.

**E**Go Radulfus de Brereton dedi—Deo, & Sancto Oswaldo, & Capella de Brereton, pro Salute anima mea—in perpetuam Eleemosynam, totam Terram de Smethwick—Ita quod Ormus Filius Turgitani de Smethwick nepos meus, & Hæredes, eam in Feodo habebunt: Reddendo annuatim memorata Capella de Brereton duodecim Denarios ad Festum Sancti Oswaldi pro omni Servitio.—Testibus Radulfo Capellano, Petro Chanuto, Waltero Parsonâ de Rodeston, Willielmo de Brereton, Osberto de Erclid,—&c.

1669.

### Nantwich Hundred.

Parish Churches.	The present Patrons.
1. <b>W</b> ibebury	V. Bishop of Lichfield.
2. <b>A</b> ulym	V. Smith of Hatherton.
3. Bartumley	R. Crew of Crew.
4. Coppenhale	R. Bishop of Lichfield.
5. Baddiley	R. Manwaring of Baddiley.
6. Aghon	V. Wilbraham of Woodhey.
7. Church-minshul	V. Cholmeley of Vale-Royal.
8. Wistarston	R. $\begin{cases} \text{Walshall of Wistarston, and Delves of De-} \\ \text{dington, alternis vicibus.} \end{cases}$

### Parochial Chappels.

1. Merebury, within Whitchurch Parish.
2. Wrenbury, within Aghon Parish.
3. Nantwich, within Aghon Parish.

### Chappels of Ease.

1. Burley-Dam Chappel in Dodcot cum Wilkesley, in Aulym Parish.
2. Haslington Chappel, in Bartumley Parish.

### Domestick Chappels.

1. At the sumptuous House of Crew, lately built by Sir Randle Crew, in the Reign of King Charles the First.
2. Another old one at Woodhey Hall.

### Broxton Hundred.

1669.

Parish Churches.	The present Patrons.
1. <b>A</b> ldford	R. The Lord of Aldford.
2. <b>C</b> hristleton	R. Mostyn of Mostyn in Wales.
3. Coddinton	R. Dean of Chester.
4. Dodleston	R. Dean of Chester.
5. Eccleston	R. Venables Baron of Kinderton.
6. Farndon	R. Bishop of Lichfield.
7. Hanley	R. Dean of Chester.

Cc 2

Parish

## The Preface to the Fourth Part.

## Parish Churches.

8. *Hartbill*, a Donative.
9. *Malpas* two Rectories.
10. *Plemston*
11. *Pulford*
12. *Shoklach*
13. *Sutton-Gelders*.
14. *Tilstan*
15. *Totenhale*
16. *Warton*

## The present Patrons.

- Brereton* of *Brereton*.  
 Idem *Brereton* of both *ferè*, excepting the  
 eighth Course of the one.
- V. Bishop of *Chester*.  
 R. *Warburton* of *Arley*.  
 V. *Pilston* of *Emrads*.  
 V. *Stanley* of *Alderley*.  
 R. Lord *Brereton* two Turns.  
 Corbet of *Stoke* third Turn.  
 R. Bishop of *Chester*.  
 R. Bishop of *Chester*.

## Parochial Chappels.

1. *Pulton*, now in decay, within *Pulford* Parish.
2. *Churchen-Heath* Chappel, within *St. Werburge* of *Chester*'s Parish.

## Chappels of Ease.

1. *Chad* Chappel in *Malpas* Parish.
2. *Cholmeley* Chappel in *Malpas* Parish; sumptuously repaired by *Robert* Lord *Cholmeley* Earl of *Leinster*, Anno Domini 1652.
3. *Boughton* Chappel in *St. Oswald*'s Parish; it is now demolished, and was within the Liberties of the City of *Chester*.
4. *Hargreave* Chappel, in *Tarvin* Parish.
5. *Wyrvin* Chappel.

## Domestick Chappels.

1. At *Eaton Hall*, the Seat of *Grosvenour*.
2. At *Lea Hall*, the Seat of the now Lady *Calveley*.

1669.

## Edesbery Hundred.

## Parish Churches.

1. **T** *Arvin*
2. *Barrow*
3. *Thorneton*
4. *Ince*
5. *Frodsham*
6. *Weverham*
7. *Torperley*
8. *Over*
9. *White-gate*, See Stat. of 33 H. 8. c. 32. R.
10. *Bunbury*, See *Web's* Collections  
 put out by *Dan. King*, in his *Vale-*  
*Royal of England*, pag. 104, 105.

## The present Patrons.

- V. A Prebendary of *Lichfield*.  
 R. *Savage* Earl *Rivers*.  
 R. *Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*.  
 V. *Cholmeley* of *Vale-Royal*.  
 V. *Christchurch* Colledge in *Oxford*.  
 V. Bishop of *Chester*.  
 R. *Crew* of *Utkinton*.  
 V. Bishop of *Chester*.  
 R. *Cholmeley* of *Vale-Royal*.

## Parochial Chappels.

1. *Little Budworth*, within *Over* Parish.

**A**  
 1. *Edesbery*  
 2. *Christchurch*  
 3. *Colledge*  
 4. *Dunham*  
 5. *Edesbery*  
 6. *Edesbery*  
 Chappels

Chappels of Ease.

1. Watenhall Chappel, in Over Parish.
2. Alvandeley Chappel, in Frodsham Parish.

Domestick Chappels.

1. At Stapleford Hall.
2. At Darley Hall.

Wirehall Hundred.

1669.

Parish Churches.

1. **B** Ackford
2. **B**ebington
3. Bidston,
4. Brunborough
5. Burton
6. Estham
7. Haswell
8. Neston
9. Shotwyke,
10. Stoke, a Donative,
11. Thurstraston
12. Walleysey
13. West-Kirkby
14. Woodchurch
15. Overchurch in Upton,

The present Patrons.

- V. Bishop of Chester.
- R. Stanley of Hooton.
- Bishop of Chester.
- R. Cholmeley of Vale-Royal.
- R. Bishop of Lichfield.
- V. { In Dispute between the Dean of Che-
- ster and Stanley of Hooton.
- R. { Glegge of Gayton, and Brown of Upton, al-
- ternis vicibus.
- V. Dean of Chester.
- Dean of Chester.
- The Lord of Dutton.
- R. Dean of Chester.
- R. Bishop of Chester.
- R. Dean of Chester.
- R. Birch of Chester.
- Stanley of Hooton.

Chappels of Ease.

1. Moreton Chappel, in Bidston Parish.
2. Birkenhead Chappel, now in decay, in Bidston Parish.

Domestick Chappels.

1. At Hooton Hall.

Sum total, according to this Catalogue,  
in the whole County of Chester, be-  
sides the City of Chester,

Of Parish Churches	75
Of Parochial Chappels	18
Of Chappels of Ease	34
Of Domestick Chappels	17

In toto of all sorts 144

Churches



1669.

## Churches in the City of Chester.

1. **S**aint Werburge, or the Cathedral Church, with a square Steeple in the middle; having the Parish Church of *St. Oswald* in the South Isle thereof, because *St. Oswald's* Church, which was wont to be the Parish Church, is now the common Hall of the City.
2. *St. Peters*, with a Spire Steeple, by the High Cross.
3. *Trinity* Church, with a Spire Steeple also, in the Water-gate Street.
4. *St. Martin's of the Ash*.
5. *St. Maries*, by the Castle.
6. *St. Toola's*, that is, *St. Olaves*, near to the Bridge.
7. *St. Michaels*, in the middle of the Bridge Street, formerly a Monastery. See *Monasticon*, Pars 2. pag. 185.
8. *St. Brigits*, over against *St. Michaels*, on the other side of the Street.
9. *St. John's* Church, by the River side, without the Walls.
10. Little *St. Johns*, without the North Gate; it was demolished in the time of the late War, about 1645.

Concerning the Churches and Chappels of *Bucklow* Hundred, I shall speak more particularly in their due place and order, as within the compass of my intended Task; onely we may take notice here, that Parishes were first distinguished in *England* under *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, about the Year of *Christ* 636. *Cambden's Britannia* Printed 1607. pag. 116. *Parker's Historia Cantuariensis*, pag. 52.

*Ridley*, in his *View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law*, tells us, pa. 176, 177. that Fonts in the Primitive Times, were not in the Churches; but the Custom of those elder Ages, was to Baptize in Rivers and Fountains; and that Custom being discontinued through Persecution, Fonts were erected in private Houses; and in more peaceable Ages they made bold to build their Fonts a little distance from the Church: afterwards they obtained to set them in the Church Porch; at last they got them into the Church: But they were not at first placed in every Church immediately; for at the first they were found onely in the Cathedral Church where the Bishop resided: and though Service might be said in the lesser Minsters and Rural Churches, yet the Right of Sepulture and Baptism belonged to the Cathedral Church, unless it were in case of necessity; and it was therefore called *The Mother-Church*, because as People in their Mothers Womb were born Men, so in the Fonts of Baptism, as in the Churches Womb, they were born *Christians*. In succeeding Ages, when it was found that the Mother-Church was too far distant from some Villages, and so situated, that in the Winter the People could not repair thither, consideration was had of this Inconvenience, and the Bishop took occasion hence to transfer the Rite of Baptism and Sepulture to the Rural Churches, and this, together with the Rite of Tythes, made it a Parish Church of that kind which we now have. But because also in many Parishes some Families lived so remote from the Church, that they could not conveniently frequent the same, it was indulged to such, that they might build a private Oratory in or near their Mansion-places, reserving for the most part the Rite of Baptism and Sepulture to the Parish Church, which, in respect of these lesser Oratories, was to be accounted the Baptifinal or Mother-Church. It was also provided, that these Families (notwithstanding their Grant from the Bishop for a private Oratory) should upon more solemn Feast-days, repair to their Parish Church, as it seems by the Council held at *Agatha*. These private Oratories were afterwards called *Capella*, Chappels; and those that did Exercise in them the Ministerial Function, were called *Capellani*, Chaplains. Thus *Ridley*.

Now the word *Capella*, *quasi Capsella*, is a Diminutive from *Capsa*, which signifies a Chest or Coffer, because the Relicks of Saints or holy Persons were kept in such a Chest;

Chest; and the place, where such Chest was kept, was so called also; unde *Nomen Capella, Capellanus, &c.* So *Spelman* in his Glossary upon that word.

*Beatus Rhenanus*, with *Durand*, do derive the word *Capella* from *Capa* or *Cappa*, *St. Martin's* Hood being so called barbarously, and carried about for good luck by *Lewis* the French King in all his Wars. But others derive it à *Pellibus Caprarum*, wherewith such portable Tents for God's Service, as were to be removed in their warlike Expeditions, were covered. Dr. *Prideaux*, in his Consecration Sermon of *Excester Colledge Chappel* in *Oxford*, pag. 26.

None might of right build Oratories without Licence from the Bishop, at least none might Administer Divine Service there without the Bishop's special Licence.

Oratories erected in the Houses of Great Persons, for the use of a private Family, I call such *Domestick Chappels*.

When built by one, or several Persons, in some convenient place, for the use of several Families, or of a Township or Townships, not having liberty of Baptism or Burial, I call such *Chappels of Ease*.

When built by a more numerous multitude of the Neighborhood, consisting of one or more Villages, having got liberty for Baptism and Burial, with Consecration thereof by the Bishop, and sometimes an Allowance in Money or Tythes from the Mother-Church, I call such *Parochial Chappels*: for these have all the Rites and Ceremonies as the Mother-Church or Parish Church hath, except the Tythes; so that indeed they are as lesser Parishes created within the greater for the benefit of the Neighborhood.

As to the Consecration of Churches, we find the *Jews* had their *Encania*, or Feasts of Dedication of their Temple, *John* 10. ver. 22. 1 *Maccabæorum*, cap. 4. ver. 59.

But there was no Dedication of our *Christian Churches* to Saints, until Praying to Saints was in use; and after Churches began to be Dedicated to Saints, their Dedication Feasts were usually kept on that Day, which was the Feast-day appointed in the *Kalendar* for commemoration of that Saint, to whom such Church was particularly Dedicated. This time was called with us, *The Wakes*, from Waking, as the *Latine* word *Vigilia*, à *vigilando*, because at such times the People Prayed most of the Night before such Feast-day in the Churches. And though the Primitive Custom herein was sacred, yet how it was abused in the Reign of King *Edgar*, *Anno Domini* 967. aut *circiter*, appears by the Canons of the Church in his Reign, Num. 28.—*Docemus, ut in Ecclesiarum Encaniis unusquisque se modestum exhibeat, & orationi incumbat diligenter, non poculis, non luxui deditus.* *Spelman's Councils*, Pars 1. pag. 451. And at last it turned to Feasting and Merriment of Neighbors.

Now Invocation of Saints for three hundred years after *Christ* cannot be found among any of the Fathers: None did teach Invocation of Saints, till by Rhetorical Expressions, and Poetical Fancies, like Invocating of the Muses, *Basil*, *Nyssen*, and *Nazianzen* had led the way. Dr. *Prideaux*, *Lecture* 15. pag. 243.





Amplissimo clarissimoque viro Domino *Petro Leycester*  
Baronetto, Patriæ Antiquitatis Instauratori sælicissimo.

*Qua latus Hiberno Regina Britannia Ponto*  
*Obvertit, letos Cestria pandit agros.*  
*Cestria Nobilium densa Stellata Corona,*  
*Qualiter innumero flore superbit ager.*  
*Emicat hos inter Proceres clarissimus Heros*  
*Leycester, docta nobilitate nitens.*  
*Quicquid miratur Musarum Græcia Sedes,*  
*Et quicquid Romæ Pagina docta probat,*  
*Quicquid condiderit præclaris Anglia fastis,*  
*Leycester vasto pectoris orbe tenet :*  
*Instat edax Rerum tempus, morsuque maligno*  
*Decerpens Patriæ deterit omne decus.*  
*Occurrit perdocta manus, monumentaque fato*  
*Interitura olim vivere penna jubet :*  
*Splendida Plebeios dedignatura labores*  
*Gaudent Patricia Stemmata ducta manu.*

Robertus Hunter *Knotsfordiensis* Ecclesiæ  
Pastor in Agro *Cestrensi*; Postea  
vero *Maxfeldensis*.





\*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

# The Fourth Part, Comprehending the ANTIQUITIES OF Bucklow Hundred IN CHESHIRE.

---

## *Acton Grange.*



Find no mention of this Hamlet, or Village in *Dooms-day* Book; so that in the time of the *Conqueror* it seemeth to be waste: and many other also in this Hundred be now inhabited, which are not so much as named in that ancient Record.

All that I observe concerning this little Hamlet is, That it anciently belonged to the Priory of *Norton*; of the Foundation of which Priory I shall speak more fully when I come to *Norton*.

Soon after the dissolution of Abbeyes and religious Houses by King *Henry* the Eighth, it was purchased, together with the Mannor of *Norton*, and other Lands, by *Richard Brooke* Esquire, from the King: the Charter under the Broad Seal bearing Date the tenth of *December*, 37 *Hen.* 8. 1545. Since which time it hath continued entire, not having any Charterer within the same, unto his succeeding Posterity; and is now, *Anno Domini* 1669. in the possession of Sir *Richard Brooke* of *Norton* Baronet, and his Tenants.

## *Agden.*

**T**His small Town of *Agden* also is not found in *Dooms-day* Book; it is in old Deeds written *Aketon*, and sometimes *Acton*, but now commonly called *Agden*. It seems *William*, Son of *Simon de Lee*, was possessed of *Agden* in the Reign of *Henry*

the Third, who gave unto *William Rag* his Son-in-law one half thereof in these words:—

**S** Ciant presentes—Ego Willielmus, Filius Simonis de Lee, dedi—Willielmo Rag genero meo, & heredibus suis de Agnete Filiâ meâ procreatis, pro Homagio & Servitio suo, totam dimidietatem Terra mea de Acton, quam tenui de Henrico de Trafford: Scilicet totam Terram illam quam idem Willielmus Rag prius habuit & Tenuit:—Tenendum cum omnibus libertatibus & assamentis predictæ dimidietati Villa de Acton ubique pertinentibus: Reddendo inde annuatim mihi & heredibus meis unum par albarum Cheirothecarum vel unum Denarium, ad Festum Sancti Martini in hyeme pro omnibus Servitiis—Salvo forinseco Domini Terra Servitio. Et ego Willielmus & Heredes mei totam prædictam dimidietatem in perpetuum Warrantizabimus: Et Sciendum est, quod acquietabimus prædictum Willielmum Rag, & Heredes suos de prædictâ Agnete, de Homagio & Relevio contra Matthæum de Alpraham & Heredes suos in perpetuum.—Testibus Domino Thoma de Manwaring, Domino Willielmo de Maffy, Roberto de Moldeworth, Thoma del Broom, Alano de Limme, Aytropo de Mulinton, Rogero de Northwich Clerico, & multis aliis. Lib. C. fol. 265. a. The Original Penes Venables of Agden.

Originals penes Venables de Agden.

This *William Rag* was afterwards called *William de Aketon*, from his Residence here: and by that Name *Matthew Somervyle*, Lord of *Alpraham*, releaseth unto him and his Heirs, the Impleading of him or his Tenants in his Court of *Alpraham*, but must appear at his Court of *Davenham*. This was sub Anno Domini 1270. Lib. C. fol. 265. b.

This Moiety of *Agden* came afterwards to one *John Daniel* of *Agden*, Son of *William Daniel*, in Marriage with *Ellen*, Daughter of the last *William de Aketon*, or *Agden*, by Entail, 38 Edw. 3. which *Ellen* Married after one *Thomas Warburton* to her second Husband, and had three other Sisters, *Elizabeth*, *Agatha*, and *Alice*. Lib. C. fol. 266. m.

*Ellen* (after the Death of *Thomas Warburton*) Covenants to Settle all her Lands in *Agden* on *William Venables*, Brother to *Roger Venables*, then Parson of *Rosthorn Church* (both of them Sons to *Thomas Venables* of *Horton*, Son of *Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*) and on *Ellen* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas Daniel*, Son of *John Daniel* and *Ellen* his Wife aforesaid, by Deed dated 2 Hen. 4. 1401. Lib. C. fol. 265. f. k. The Issue of which *William Venables* and *Ellen* his Wife, did enjoy the Moiety of *Agden*, and whose succeeding Posterity have enjoyed the same ever since to this day, 1669.

✠ The other Moiety of *Agden* was held of the Barony of *Dunham-Massy*: for in an old Rentall of *Dunham-Massy*, now in possession of *George Lord Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy*, Dated 3 Hen. 4. I find that *Robert Warburton* then held medietatem Villa de Acton, nuper Johannis Acton, per Servitium tertie partis unius Feodi Militis, & reddendo unum Denarium termino Johannis Baptiste. Lib. B. pag. 209.

This other Moiety *Agnes* the Widow of *John Leech* of *Altrincham*, and Daughter and Heir of *Robert de Aketon* and *Jone* his Wife, sold unto Sir *J. Savage* of *Clifton*, 6 H. 5. 1418. and Sir *Thomas Savage* Baronet, being seized of the Reversion of this Moiety, sold the same to *George Venables* of *Agden* the elder, 17 Jacobi, 1619. Lib. C. fol. 265. g. So that now *Venables* of *Agden* hath the whole Mannor of *Agden*, save onely *Ousingcroft* Farm, cum pertinentiis formerly granted away out of *Savage's* Moiety.

*Hugh Venables* of *Agden*, 23 Hen. 8. Sued for all the Lands belonging to the Barony of *Kinderton*, as next rightful Heir, against Sir *William Venables* of *Golborne*, but could never get the possession thereof. Afterwards *William Venables* of *Agden* released all his Right to *Kinderton* Lands, 30 Elizabethæ, 1588. unto *Thomas Venables* of *Kinderton* Esquire, Father of *Peter Venables* now Baron of *Kinderton*.

*Altrincham.*

## Altringham.

**A**ltringham is of the ancient Fee of the Barons of Dunham-Massy. In the Reign of Edward the First, Hamon de Massy, Lord of Dunham-Massy, Instituted Burgeses in this Town, and granted them a Gild-Mercatory here, that is, a Society for free Traffick and Merchandize, about the Year of Christ 1290. as appears by this following Deed, the Original whereof is now in the custody of John Coe, the present Mayor of Altringham, Anno Domini 1667.

**O**mnibus Christi fidelibus hanc presentem Chartam inspecturis vel audituris, Hamundus de Massy Dominus de Doneham salutem sempiternam in Domino: Noveritis me dedisse, ac hac presenti Charta mea pro me & Hæredibus meis confirmasse Burgensibus meis de Altringham, quod Villa mea de Altringham sit Liber Burgus & quod Burgenses mei ejusdem Burgi habeant Gildam Mercatoriam in eodem Burgo cum omnibus Libertatibus, & Liberis Consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi Gildam pertinentibus, secundum Consuetudines Burgi de Macclesfield: Et quod quieti sint per totam Terram meam tam per aquam quam per Terram, de Tolneto, Passagio, Pontagio, Stallagio, Lastagio, & omnibus aliis Servis \* consuetudinibus: Concessi etiam prædictis Burgensibus meis Communam Pasturam †, Turbariam bruariam, infra Limites de Doneham, Altringham, & Tymperlegh, salvo mihi & Hæredibus meis approviamentis nostris, & salva mihi & Hæredibus meis Clausura de Sunderland ad voluntatem nostram sine contradictione aliquorum, quandocunque illud claudere voluerimus: Itaque quod prædicti Burgenses mei habeant Communam Pasturam semper & ubique ad omnia animalia sua infra metas de Sunderland, dummodo prædictus locus de Sunderland non clausus fuerit, salvo mihi & Hæredibus meis toto tempore Personis in prædicto Sunderland: Itaque quod eodem tempore prædictum Sunderland in defensionem ad voluntatem nostram habere poterimus sine contradictione aliquorum: Et cum clausum fuerit prædictum Sunderland, prædicti Burgenses mei habeant Communam suam usque ad hayam prædicti Sunderland, & non ultra. Volo etiam, quod omnes Burgenses mei, qui porcos habuerint tempore Personis, in Burgo meo vel infra Festum beati Jacobi & tempore Personis dent rectum Takcum quando Pasturant infra prædictas Communas, & alibi cum porcis suis ejusdem Burgi tempore Personis non ibunt: Concessi etiam prædictis Burgensibus meis Household & Hayhold in omnibus boscis prædictorum locorum, exceptis Hayis & defensis boscis meis: Concedo etiam prædictis Burgensibus meis, quod non implacentur extra Portmotum ejusdem Burgi, nec in aliquo Placito extra Burgum suum tractentur de transgressionibus infra Burgum factis: Et si aliquis eorum in misericordia pro aliquo forisfacto incidit, amercietur per Pares suos, & hoc secundum quantitatem delicti. Volo etiam quod Burgenses mei molent omnia blada sua super Terram de Altringham crescentia, vel in eadem Villa Herburgata \*, ad molendina mea pro octavo-decimo vase multura: Concedo etiam quod prædicti Burgenses mei faciant sibi Præpositos & Ballivos per Commune Concilium mei, vel Ballivorum meorum & ipsorum: Et nullum Placitum in dicto Burgo teneatur, nec determinetur, nisi coram me vel Ballivo meo: Et quod unusquisque Burgensis teneat singulum Burgagium suum duarum Perticarum Terra in latitudine, & quinque in longitudine, cum una Acrâ Terræ integrâ in Campis, pro duodecem Denariis ad tres Terminos anni mihi & Hæredibus meis annuatim Solvendis per æquales Portiones, videlicet ad Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptiste, ad Festum omnium Sanctorum, & ad Annunciationem beate Mariæ, libere, quiete, pacifice, & integre, cum omnibus libertatibus præscriptis: Et quod singulus Burgensis Burgagium suum possit vendere, invadiare, dare, vel in Testamento assignare cuicunque vel quibuscunque voluerit, exceptis Ministris Domini Regis & Viris Religiosis, sine contradictione alicujus vel aliquorum, salva mihi & Hæredibus meis libertate Furni nostri in eodem Burgo: Ego vero prædictus Hamundus & Hæredes mei prædicta Burgagia, cum acris Terræ eis adjacentibus, & omnibus libertatibus superscriptis, prædictis Burgensibus meis, & Hæredibus suis & assignatis, contra omnes Gentes in perpetuum Warrantizabimus: In hujus rei testimonium huic presenti Chartæ Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Reginaldo de Greytunc Justiciario Cestrie, Humfrido de Bello campo, Ricardo de Massy Militibus, Gilberto de Aston, Thomâ de Actone, Hugone de Baggelegh, Matthæo de Hale, Henrico de Doneham, Johanne de Bowdon, & aliis.

\* *Id est, Slavish Customs.*  
† *Common of Pasture, and Flaw-Turf, or Heath-Turf.*

\* *Id est, Hospitio Expensa.*



*Charta 18 Edw. 1. memb. 3. Rex concessit Hamoni de Massy unum Mercatum per diem Martis apud Manerium suum de Altringham, & unam Feriam per tres dies duraturam, videlicet, in Vigilia, die, & crastino Festi Assumptionis beate Mariæ.* \* *Lib. C. fol. 260. q.*

\* 15 Die Augusti.

The Tuesday Market continueth at this day; but the Fair is kept now on the twenty fifth day of July, and the later Fair-day on the eleventh day of November.

Although we usually stile the chief Officer here, Mayor of Altringham, yet in truth he is no more than a principal Officer, without any Magisterial Authority.

In a Rentall of Dunham-Massy, dated 3 Hen. 4. 1402. I find there were about forty Frecholders or Charterers in Altringham, the rest of the Tenants of Altringham, then not above eighteen in number, were Tenants at Will. And it appears by that Rentall, as well as by another of my own in Henry the Seventh's time, that in those Ages till Hen. 8. the ancient Tenants in our County had generally no Leases for Lives, as now they have: and the Rents which at this day we call *Old Rents*, were in those former Ages the utmost value of such Tenements on the Rack, so much have these late Ages outstripped the former for value, as well for Land as other Commodities.

At this day, 1669. there are above twenty Charterers in this Town, whereof Robert Parker's of Oldfield-Hall in Altringham Gentleman is of greatest value, next to which is that belonging to William Leycester of Hale-Lowe Gentleman. Most of all the rest are very small Parcels, not worth the reckoning up; the chief Lord being George Booth of Dunham-Massy, Lord Delamere.

There are so very many small Cottages erected here by the permission of the Lords of Dunham-Massy, that it is now become a Nest of Beggars.

#### Anderton.

The Township of Anderton is not in Dooms-day Book. *Inquisitio capta post mortem Vriani de Sancto Petro, 23 Edw. 1. (inter alia) predictus Vriannus tenuit Manerium de Anderton in Dominico suo ut de Feodo, de Domino Rege in Capite per Servitium unius Libra Piperis solvendi ad Scaccarium Cestrie, &c.* as I find it in W. Vernon's Notes: So that Vrian de Sampier held Anderton in the time of E. 1. but when first granted to the Family of Sampier, or how long it continued in that Family, or how and when it devolved to Sutton of Sutton nigh Maxfield in Cheshire, is yet unknown to me. Certain it is, that Sir Peter Warburton, one of the Judges of the Common-Pleas at Westminster, purchased this Mannor from Richard Sutton, Son of Francis Sutton of Sutton nigh Maxfield Esquire, by Deed, dated the twenty ninth of November, 43 Eliz. 1600. from whom it descended unto Sir Thomas Stanley of Nether-Alderley Baronet, now Owner thereof, 1669. to wit, Son of Sir Thomas Stanley Knight, by Elizabeth his Wife, Daughter and Heir of the said Sir Peter Warburton.



It is now commonly said of this Village by the Neighborhood, as it were proverbially, *That here is neither Gentleman nor Beggar, Charterer, Cottager, nor Alehouse, but a Common without end:* for that the Common is circular, lying round about the Township; and the Demaine hath been set to Derry-men and Tenants, so as no Gentleman of long time hath lived there.

#### Appleton & Hull.

This Town of Appleton and Hull, in William the Conqueror's time, belonged to Osbern Son of Tezzon, the Ancestor to the Boydels of Dodleston, as appears by the Record of Dooms-day Book.

Among the Evidences of Thomas Merbury of Merbury nigh Comberbach Esquire, Anno Domini 1666. I found this following Deed copied out in a loose Paper, the Original whereof is there underwritten to be in the possession of Thomas Stanley, being so attested under his own Hand. *Lib. C. fol. 286. d.*

**H**ugo de Boydel omnibus tam presentibus quam futuris, ad quorum notitiam presens Pagina pervenerit, salutem. Noverit universitas vestra, me concessisse—Roberto Lancelyn pro Homagio & Servitio suo, totam Terram & Tenementum, quod Ricardus Lancelyn Pater prefati Roberti tenuit de Antecessoribus meis, videlicet, Pulton & Bebington, Appleton & Hull, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, illi & Hæredibus suis—Faciendo mihi & Hæredibus meis Servitium duorum Militum, videlicet cum duobus Armatis apud Dodleston in Werrâ quadraginta diebus: Scilicet Servitium unius Hominis pro Pulton & Bebington, & Servitium alterius Hominis pro Appleton & Hull, pro omni Servitio: Salvo Servitio quatuor Hominum quolibet tertio Anno per sex dies ad meum Heimineum \* faciendum apud Dodleston: Pro hac Donatione & Confirmatione idem Robertus Lancelyn dedit mihi viginti marcas Argenti, &c. Hiis Testibus, Radulpho de Manwaring, Radulpho de Monte-alto, Willielmo de Pall, Thomâ Filio Willielmi, Roberto de Fulford, &c. about the end of Henry the Second's Reign.

\* To make his Hayment, or Hedging.

I find Geffrey Son of Adam de Dutton (Ancestor to Warburton of Arley) possessed of this Township in the beginning of Henry the Third's Reign, and is at this present belonging to Warburton of Arley, 1669.

Placita Gestria, die Martis proximè post Festum Sancti Luca, 10 Edw. 3.

**G**Alfridus de Warburton opponit se versùs Hugonem de Audley de Placito quòd iussè & sinè dilatione acquietet eum de Servitiis, quæ Willielmus de Boydel Senior ab eo exigit de libero Tenemento suo, quòd de prefato Hugone tenet in Hull & Appleton: undè idem Hugo, qui medius est inter eos, acquietare debet, &c. Vicecomes returnavit, quòd predictus Hugo nihil habuit in Ballivâ suâ distringere, &c. Lib. C. fol. 287. k. The Original among the Evidences of Thomas Merbury of Merbury Esquire, Anno Domini 1666.

### Charterers in Appleton & Hull, 1666.

1. Sir Peter Brooke of Mere, which Lands he lately purchased from Merbury of Walton.
2. Mr. Gregge of Bradley in Appleton.
3. Thomas Birch of Birch in Lancashire.
4. Thomas Warburton of Hill-cliffe.
5. Mary Wright pro Southerne's Land.
6. William Demith of Appleton.
7. Robert Okell of Appleton.
8. John Webster of Appleton.
9. Widow Middleton of Appleton.
10. Mr. Grimsdich of Grimsdich.
11. William Morris of Gropenhall.
12. John Rycroft of Caterich-Lane.
13. Widow Duddle.
14. Jane Barker Widow.
15. John Minshull.
16. Mr. Thomas Hatton.
17. Joseph Wats.
18. Widow Mosse.
19. Peter Crosby Gentleman.
20. Thomas Millington Gentleman.
21. Edward Twambrooke.



Ashley.

## Ashley.

**H**amo de Massy, the first Baron of Dunham Massy, held Ashley in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Dooms-day Book.

And in the Reign of Henry the Third, or sooner, another Hamon de Massy, then Baron of Dunham Massy, gave half of Ashley unto Robert de Massy. *Lib. C. fol. 150. d. e.*

Richard, Son of Robert Massy, gives the Mannor of Ashley (that is, the Moierie of Ashley) unto Geoffrey Dutton of Chedle, in exchange for Dutton of Chedle's Land in Walton (to wit, the Moierie of Nether-Walton) and for eight Shillings Rent from William, Son of Kenwret of Newton near Chester. *Lib. C. fol. 150 f.*

Hamon de Massy the Son, confirms the Grant which Richard de Massy, Son of Robert de Massy, made to Sir Geoffrey Dutton of Chedle, of all his Land in Ashley, doing those Services which Robert Massy, Father of the said Richard Massy, did use to do to Sir Hamon Massy the Father. *Lib. C. fol. 149. z. the Original among the Evidences of George Lord Delamere of Dunham-Massy.*

Geoffrey Dutton of Chedle gives to Hamon Dutton his younger Son, totum Manerium suum de Ashley, about 14 Edw. 1. 1286. *Lib. C. fol. 150. I. and Robert Massy of Sale, Son and Heir of Richard Massy, releaseth unto the said Hamon Dutton, Son of Geoffrey Dutton Lord of Chedle, all his Right in the Mannor of Ashley. Lib. C. fol. 150. g.*

✠ This Hamon, Seating himself at Ashley, was surnamed De Ashley, as the manner of those Ages was, to stile Men from the Places where they lived; and his Posterity afterwards wholly retained the Sirname of Ashley: which Family continued in the Name of the Ashleys at Ashley, till about the end of the Reign of Henry the Eighth.

*Lib. B. pag. 208.*

In an old Rentall of Dunham-Massy, 3 Hen. 4. I read thus: — *Georgius Ashley tenet medietatem de Ashley, videlicet duas bovas as terra in Dominico, & in Servitio dimidii Feodi Militis, & faciendo liberum Servitium unius Militis per octo dies tempore Guerræ ad Castrum Cestrie sumptibus propriis, & per redditum duodecem Denariorum per annum: (this was the Moierie, which Hamon de Massy gave to Hugh Massy in the Reign of Henry the Third, Lib. C. fol. 151. n.) alteram medietatem tenet de Dutton de Chedle, reddendo unum Denarium per annum, & faciendo Hamoni de Massy Domino de Doneham redditum & Servitia de antiquo tempore debita; that was, Reddendo unum Circulum Rosarum termino Johannis Baptista, as appears by another Rentall de anno 21 Edw. 3.*



*Ar, two Bars Sable, a Crescent of the first.*

I. **A**bout the end of Henry the Eighth, Thomasin, Daughter and Heir of George Ashley of Ashley Esquire, brought this Inheritance unto Richard Brereton of Lea-Hall, not far from Middlewich, younger Son of Sir William Brereton of Brereton, in Marriage; by whom she had Issue George Brereton; and two Daughters, Agnes and Jane.

II. George Brereton of Ashley Esquire, Son and Heir of Richard, Married Sibill, Daughter and Heir of William Arderne of Timperley Gentleman, and had Issue William Brereton, eldest Son; Richard, second Son; George Brereton, third Son, Baptized at Bowdon the eighth day of November 1570. who was buried at Bowdon the nineteenth of November following; Oti-

well another Son, buried 4 Octobris 1571. also another Son called George Brereton Baptized at Bowdon 7 Junii, 1573. he had a Son called John Brereton, Baptized at Bowdon August 20. 1593. Edward another Son, Baptized at Bowdon the sixth of September 1574. John Brereton another Son, died young, buried at Bowdon 27 Junii 1575. Thomas another Son, Baptized at Bowdon 5 Decembris, 1577. Randle another Son, Baptized at Bowdon the tenth of May, 1585. Lucretia a Daughter, Baptized at Bowdon the twelfth



twelfth of November 1579. *Jane Brereton* another Daughter, buried at *Bowdon* 9 November 1581.

This *George Brereton* Esquire was buried at *Bowdon* the twelfth of October 1587. and *Sibill* his Wife was buried at *Bowdon* 16 Junii, 1583.

III. *William Brereton* of *Ashley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *George* and *Sibill*, Married *Jane*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Peter Warburton* of *Arley* Esquire \*, Anno Domini 1589. and had Issue *Richard Brereton* eldest Son, Baptized in December † 1590. *Thomas* second Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 26 Martii 1594. *William* third Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 23 Decembris 1596. he died unmarried, and was buried at *Bowdon* 4 Aprilis 1632. *Peter* fourth Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 26 Augusti 1601, he died unmarried at *Gray's-Inn* in *London* 1659. *Frances* eldest Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 26 Augusti 1592. she Married *Alexander Barlow* of *Barlow* in *Lancashire* Esquire. *Mary* second Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 20 Octobris 1595. she died unmarried. *Anne* third Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 6 Januarii 1597. she Married *Robert Tatton* of *Witthenshaw* in *Cheshire* Esquire, 8 Januarii 1628. *Katharine* fourth Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 16 Martii 1598. she Married *Raufe Ashton* of *Kirkby* in *Yorkshire*, younger Son of *Sir Richard Ashton* of *Middleton* in *Lancashire*.

\* 3 Decembris 1589.  
† Decemb. 30. 1590. Register of Great Endworth.

This *William Brereton* of *Ashley*, was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1609. and died August 29. 1630. aged sixty three years. *Jane* his Wife was buried at *Bowdon* 5 Martii 1627. whose Monument, with her Husbands, remains in *Bowdon Church*.

IV. *Richard Brereton* of *Ashley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *William* and *Jane*, was never Married, but had an illegitimate Son, begot of one *Ellin Higginson* his Servant, called *William Brereton*, living at *Chester* Anno Domini 1653.

This *Richard* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1632. and was buried at *Bowdon* 14 Septembris 1649. in the fifty ninth year of his Age.

V. *Thomas Brereton* of *Ashley* Esquire, Brother and Heir to *Richard*, Married *Theodora*, Daughter of *Sir Thomas Tirrell* of *Castletorph* in *Buckinghamshire*, but had no Issue, leaving his whole Inheritance to be shared by his three Sisters above said, and their Heirs.

This *Thomas* built the Domestick Chappel at *Ashley*, and a fair Dining-room there; Anno Domini 1653. and was buried at *Bowdon* in the Year of Christ 1660. aged sixty six years.

#### Charterers in *Ashley* 1666.

1. *George Lord Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy*, hath part of *Arthur Worfeley's* Tenement.
2. *Daniel* of *Over-Tabley* hath one Tenement.
3. *Buckley* of *Chedle* hath part of *Edward Hill's* Tenement, the other part is now the *Lady Whitmores*, purchased from *Savage* of *Clifton* in *Cheshire*.
4. *Massy* of *Lea-Hall* in *Mottram-Andrew*; scilicet pro *Harper's* House.
5. *Robert Heskith* of *Ashley*.
6. *Richard Wright* of *Ashley*.
7. *Thomas Worfeley* of *Ashley*.

#### *Ashton super Mersey.*

IN an old Rentall of *Dunham-Massy*, dated 3 Hen. 4. 1402. I find it thus, —  
*Georgius Garington* Chivaler tenet Manerium suum de *Carington*, & medietatem Villa de *Ashton*, & tertiam partem Villa de *Partington*, faciendo liberum Servitium pro duabus partibus Feodi Militis; ut per Chartam Antecessoribus dicti *Georgii* per *Hamonem Massy* Militem factam: & reddendo per annum de *Stothe*, alias dictum *Sheriffs-Tooth*, septem Denarios: Et ipse faciet Sectam Curie, qua vocatur *Fudger*, de quindenâ in quindenam: ita

ita quod pro quâlibet defaltâ dabit per viam amerciamenti duos solidos pro certo; & ipse, & quatuor Tenentium suorum de villatâ de Carington, venient ad visum Franci-Plegii.

In the Notes collected by *Will. Vernon* I read, *Post mortem Willielmi Boydell*, 23 *Edw. 3.* inter Feoda dicti Willielmi: (inter alia) *Robertus Ashton*, *Ricardus Dikenson*, & *Johannes Deane* tenent medietatem Maneriorum de Sale & Ashton per Servitium unius Feodi Militis, & quilibet eorum tertio anno tres Denarios.

This *Robert Ashton* was Rector Ecclesiæ de Ashton 23 *Edw. 3.* These were Feoffees in Trust; so that one Moiety of Ashton seems to be of the Fee of *Boydell* of *Dodleston*, and the other Moiety of the Fee of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.

It is plain the Parish Church here was a Rectory in the beginning of *Edward the Third's* Reign; which now hath *Brereton* of *Honford* for its Patron, 1666. and was invested in *Sir Vrian Brereton*, younger Son of *Randle Brereton* of *Malpas*, in the Right of *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William Honford* of *Honford Esquire*, and Widow of *Sir John Stanley*; which *Sir Vrian* was living 1566.

The Church here comprehendeth within its Parish,

	l.	s.	d.
Sale	00	10	09
Ashton one half	00	07	00
	00	17	09

The greatest part of *Ashton super Mersey* at this day 1666. belongs to *Brereton* of *Honford*. The Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy* hath about an eighth part thereof.

#### *Aston juxta Sutton.*

His Town of *Aston* gave Name to the Family of the *Astons*, who have been Seated here for a long time.

In the Record of *Dooms-day* Book we find, that *Odard* held this Town under *William Fitz Nigell*, Baron of *Halton*, sub Anno Christi 1086. where we find onely one *Aston* named: for *Aston juxta Sutton*, and *Aston-Grange*, as now they be severed and distinguished, I conceive were then but one Town.

The same *Odard* held part of *Dutton* also from *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, as appears by the same Record; which *Odard* was the undoubted Ancestor to the *Duttons* of *Dutton*, as appears by several Deeds of great antiquity among the Evidences of *Dutton* of *Dutton*, which I have seen.

About the Reign of *Henry* the Second, I find one *Gilbert de Aston* certainly possessed of this Town of *Aston juxta Sutton*: In which Line and Family it hath continued ever since to this day, *Sir Willoughby Aston* of *Aston* Baronet being now Owner of the same, who hath built a sumptuous House here a little distance from the old one, Anno Christi 1668.

Whether that *Gilbert de Aston* be Descended from *Odard*, let the more curious make strict enquiry; I am sure I never yet saw any thing to prove it.

✠ In this Town is now onely one Charterer 1666. which small Freehold *Richard Morris* of *Aston* is now possessed of: It belonged to one *Higginson*, whose Daughter and Heir Married the said *Rich. Morris*, and was formerly bought by one *J. Higginson*, the Lessee of this Land, from *Thomas Paver* of *Lostock*, *John Thomason* of *Harpsford*, and *Richard Taylor*, joynt Tenants thereof, 25 *Hen. 8.* This I conceive was part of that Oxgange of Land, which *Richard de Aston* gave away to *Raufe*, Son of *Richard de Kingsley*, in the Reign of *Henry* the Third.

In this *Aston* lieth a certain parcel of Land, called *Middleton-Grange*, as the same stands Mized by it self in our common Mize-Book of *Cheshire*, and now belongeth to *Sir Willoughby Aston* Lord of this Town. I conceive it is the same with that called

*Mid-Eston*

*Mid-Eston* in *Doomsday-Book*, which then belonged to the Church of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*; and was held by *William Fit-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*, as Tenant to *St. Werburge*: So called, as it were, *Middle of Aston*, when the Town was yet undivided, and lieth between *Aston-Grange*, and *Aston juxta Sutton*; howbeit it is now wholly taken to lie in *Aston juxta Sutton*. This *Middle-Eston* was confirmed to the Priory of *Norton* by *John Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln* and Baron of *Halton*, about the twentieth Year of *Henry* the Third, *Anno Domini* 1236. as I find the Deed transcribed in a long Parchment Roll among the Evidences of *Dutton of Dutton*, at *Dutton*, wherein sundry other Deeds belonging to the Priory of *Norton* are also transcribed, by the name of *Middel-Estonam cum omnibus pertinentiis, quam habent ex Dono Domina Matilde quondam Uxoris Domini Collini de Loches*: And also the Earl quits the same from Wardship and Relief, for him and his Heirs, which was due for that Land.

This *Middleton-Grange*, called also sometimes *Middle-Aston-Grange*, was purchased from the King, after the Dissolution of Abbeys, by *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, 37 *Hen.* 8. for the Sum of 270 *l.* 11 *s.* 5 *d.* paying the yearly Rent of 1 *l.* 1 *s.* 9 *d.* So I find in the *Chartulary of Aston-Deeds*, pag. 66. num. 537.

Here was anciently a Chappel called *Middleton-Chappel*, where the Prior and Convent of *Norton* were bound to find a Priest, in former Ages, to say Mass on *Sundays*, *Wednesdays*, and *Fridays*, Weekly, for ever: Which Chappel being out of Repair, and Service said there onely on *Sundays* for forty Years then last past, it was complained of by *Richard Aston*, Son of *Sir Robert Aston*, at a Visitation 3 *Hen.* 6. 1425. and an Order was made by *Richard Stanley* then Arch-Deacon of *Chester*, the twentieth of *August*, 3 *Hen.* 6. That whereas the Prior and Convent of *Norton*, long before the same was an Abbey, did Covenant with the Abbot of *Vale-Royal*, to find at their own proper Cost a fit Chaplain to Officiate here three days a week, as aforesaid; It was ordered, That the said Agreement should be kept and observed. But these Variances concerning *Middleton-Chappel*, between *Robert* Abbot of the Monastery of *St. Mary* of *Norton*, and *Richard Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, were composed by the mediation of *Thomas Dutton* Esquire, and *Anne* his Wife, Dame *Isabel* late Wife of *Sir John Carrington*, and *Jenkin* of *Leycester*: Dated the tenth of *November*, 32 *Hen.* 6. The same *Chartulary*, pag. 23. num. 501. & pag. 21. num. 503. & pag. 216. num. 504.

But after that *Middleton-Chappel* fell into decay, another Chappel was erected in later Ages, somewhat nearer to the Hall of *Aston*, called *Aston-Chappel*, situate within the Parish of *Runcorne*; and in lieu of finding a Priest to Officiate here by the Abbot of *Norton*, the King (after those Lands came into his Hands) gave five Pounds yearly Rent to the Maintenance of a Minister here at *Aston-Chappel*, issuing out of the Lands late belonging to *Norton-Abby*, by a Decree in the Court of Augmentations at *London*, dated the 28 of *January*, 33 *Hen.* 8. Which Decree was Exemplified and Confirmed in the 13 Year of *Queen Elizabeth*, inter les Chartes de *Aston*, Num. 505. Which Sum of Five Pounds is yearly paid at this day, 1671. by the Kings Auditor at his Office at *Chester*.

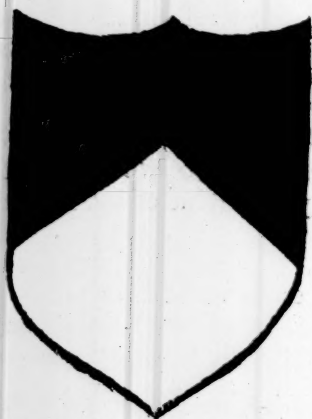
And this *Aston-Chappel* was lately made a Parochial-Chappel in our days by the Grant of *John Bridgeman* Bishop of *Chester*, dated the sixteenth of *April*, 11 *Car.* 1. 1635. by the procurement of *Sir Thomas Aston* of *Aston* Baronet; and so it is now become a Parochial Chappel for Burial, Baptism, and other Rites, for these adjacent Villages,—

	The Mize.		
	li.	s.	d.
<i>Sutton</i> —————	00	08	00
<i>Aston juxta Sutton</i> —————	00	10	00
<i>Middleton-Grange</i> in <i>Aston</i> aforesaid —————	00	06	00
<i>Aston-Grange</i> —————	00	08	00
	01	12	00



Now followeth the Pedegree of this Ancient Family of *Aston of Aston juxta Sutton*, with all care and fidelity taken by me from the Evidences of this Family, and inserted in the Sumptuous Genealogy now in possession of Sir *Willoughby Aston* of *Aston* Baronet, 1671. wherein some more Descents are put down than I conceive can be warranted by the Deeds, and exact Computation of Times; from which I must crave leave to vary in some of the more Ancient Descents.

Per Chevron,  
Sable and  
Argent.



I. *Gilbert de Aston* was Lord of *Aston juxta Sutton*, and lived in the time of *Henry the Second*, King *Richard the First*, and part of King *John* at least. This I take to be clear out of Ancient Deeds. And he had Issue *Richard*, Son and Heir. This *Gilbert* probably was the Son of *Richard de Aston*, who released all his Right to *Robert Abbot of Chester*, in *Villa de Aston*, which *Thomas* Son of *Ernauld* sometime held, about the Reign of *Henry the Second*. This was *Middleton-Grange*, as I take it.

II. *Richard de Aston*, by the Name of *Richard de Aston*, Son of *Gilbert de Aston*, gave unto *Hugh Dutton* or *Dutton sex Bovatas Terræ* in *Aston*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry the Third*, about 1230. for then lived *Geffrey* Son of *Adam de Dutton*, who is

one of the Witnesses, *Lib. C. fol. 155. q.* which Lands belong now to the Demain of *Dutton*, 1671. wherein the Chappel of *Poofey* (now in decay) was situate within the Parish of *Runcorne*, and had its Name from the situation, being seated between the Park-Pool and the River; thence called *Poofey-Chappel*: For *Ee*, or *Ey*, signifies a Brook in the old Saxon Language. And so much of the Park of *Dutton*, lying from *Poofey-Chappel* towards *Aston*, with the little Fields above lying up to *Aston-Town-Field*, I take to be the Lands here granted to *Dutton*.

The same *Richard* also, by the Name of *Ricardus de Aston*, *Filius Gilberti de Aston* gave unto the Priory of *Norton* a certain place called *Hendley* (or *Endley*) which is now belonging to the Demain of *Norton*, and known by the Name of *Endley-Wood*. *Lib. B. pag. 200. num. 8.*

He gave also to *Randle*, Son of *Richard de Kingsley*, one Oxgange of Land in *Aston*, which *John Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, confirmed; and was afterwards given to *Hugh de Camera*, by the Daughters and Heirs of *Richard de Kingsley*; and *Hugh de Camera* gave the same to *Adam le Turner* of *Frodsham*, as appears by Sir *Willoughby Aston's* Deeds.

This *Richard* had a Wife called *Joan*, and had Issue *Richard* Son and Heir.

III. *Richard Aston* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of *Richard*, had Issue *Richard*, and *Robert*; which *Robert* had Issue *Richard*, to whom Sir *Robert Dutton* of *Mere* in *Staffordshire* gave a Parcel of Land in *Radward*, in the Fee of *Mere* and *Aston* in *Staffordshire*; to wit, that Land which the said *Richard*, Son of *Robert*, formerly held: The Original in the possession of Sir *Willoughby Aston* of *Aston juxta Sutton*, in *Cheshire*, Baronet, 1671.

I find also one *Simon de Aston*, who married *Agnes*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs of *Adam Hatton* of *Hatton*, nigh *Daresbery* in *Cheshire*, living 1290. *Lib. C. fol. 4.* which may fall out for the time to be a younger Son of this *Richard Aston*; but I cannot certainly affirm it.

This *Richard Aston* of *Aston* is said to marry *Maude*, Daughter of *William*, Son of *Herberd de Walton*; and had Issue, *Richard* Son and Heir, and *Margery*, married to *William* Son of *Hugh de Frodsham*.

IV. *Richard Aston* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of *Richard Aston*, gave to his Brother  
*Robert*

## Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

211

Robert two Oxganges of Land in *Aston*; one whereof *Domina Johanna quondam tenuit*, Mrs. *Foane* formerly held. This Deed was made *tempore Edwardi Primi*; and this *Foane* seems to be a Gentlewoman, probably the Wife of *Richard* Son of *Gilbert de Aston* aforesaid.

This *Richard Aston* married *Rose*, the fourth and youngest Daughter, and after Co-heir of *Roger Throssell* of *Maxfield* in *Cheshire*, in the Reign of King *Edward the First*; and had Issue *Richard Aston* Son and Heir, and *Hugh* Prior of *Birkenhead-Abby* in *Wirral-Hundred*.

*Rose* was Widow, and living 18 *Edw. 3. Placita apud Cestriam*, 18 *Edw. 3. in Vigiliâ Beatæ Mariæ*.

V. *Richard Aston* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Anabella* Daughter of *Eva de Rode*, and Sister to *William Rode* of *Rode* in *Cheshire*, in the Reign of *Edward the Second*: The *Chartulary of Aston-Deeds*, pag. 2. and had Issue *Robert Aston*, living 7 *Edw. 3.* but then very young: *Thomas*, another Son, living also 7 *Edw. 3.* and *Margery* \* a Daughter, married to *William* Son of *William Walensis de Halton*, id est, Son of \* Or *Margaret*.  
*William the Welshman of Halton*.

I find among Sir *Willoughby Aston's Deeds*, Num. 78. a Record under the Seals of 24 Persons, dated the fourth of *July*, Anno Domini 1354. 29 *Edw. 3.* which Persons are all named in the Deed of Record, and witnessing, That Sir *Richard Aston* of *Aston* Knight, *Hugh* and *Richard* Sons to the said Sir *Richard*, and also Sir *Robert* of *Aston* Knight, Father of *Richard Aston* now Lord of *Aston*, were possessed of a certain *Corrody* in the *Abby of Norton*; so as each of them should have, and have had by themselves, for finding a Yeoman, a Page, three Horses, a Brace of Grey-hounds, and a Goshawke, according to their Estate, with their Chambers, and such Easment that belongeth to their Degree: Whereunto the Priors and Abbots of the said Monastery in all their time (considering the great Possessions given out of the Lordship of *Aston* to the said House) were consenting, granting, and yielding, as for their Right of old time granted and had.

VI. Sir *Robert Aston* of *Aston* Knight, Son and Heir of *Richard Aston*, married *Felice* Daughter of *John Hawarden* Citizen of *Chester*, about 1338. and had Issue *Richard Aston* Son and Heir, *Hugh* second Son, *Lawrence*, and *James* living 49 *Edw. 3.*

By the *French Deed*, Num. 57. it appears, That *Richard Aston*, Lord of *Aston*, did Covenant with *John Hawarden* Citizen of *Chester*, That *Robert*, Son of the said *Richard*, should take to Wife *Felice*, Daughter of the said *John*; and if *Robert* die before Marriage, then *Thomas*, another Son of the said *Richard*, should have her to Wife; with other Covenants, in case *Robert* should die before he attained unto fourteen Years of Age, or Matrimony had. Dated 7 *Edw. 3.* So that *Robert* was then very young.

This Sir *Robert* was dead before 29 *Edw. 3.* as appears by the Record aforesaid, dated 29 *Edw. 3.* and had Issue *Richard Aston* Lord of *Aston*, living 29 *Edw. 3.*

VII. *Richard Aston* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of Sir *Robert*, was Lord of *Aston* 29 *Ed. 3.* who died without Issue about 42 or 43 *Edw. 3.* or sooner.

And the Right Line now failing, the Estate came to Sir *Richard Aston*, Son of *Robert Aston* of *Ringey* in *Aston*, Son of *Hugh Aston*, Brother and Heir to *Richard* who died without Issue. It appears by the Testimony of *Robin Hocan*, 5 *Hem. 5.* 1417. then aged 70 Years, [Deed Num, 121.] That he knew *Robin* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, to be married by *Hugh* his Father to *Fillote* Daughter of Black *John Hawarden*, at that time Steward of *Hawarden*; and that *Robin* and *Fillote* were Enfeoffed of a parcel of Land called *Ringey*, and had Issue Sir *Richard Aston*, and other Children; and afterwards *Robin* died in *Spain* in the life-time of *Hugh* his Father. This *Hugh* had to Wife *Cicely*, afterwards married to *Hoknell*; and *Hugh* married *Richard* his Grandson, Son of *Robert Aston* of *Ringey*, unto *Fonet* Daughter of *John Hoknell* of *Hurley*, and had Issue: but *Fonet*, and all her Children, and *Fillote* Mother of *Richard*, died all of

If *Fillote* and *Felice* be here meant of the same Woman, and Daughter of the same *John Hawarden*, then is here some contradiction in the Evidences, and the two *Robert Aston's* confounded.



the Pestilence at *Ringey*; and after Sir *Richard Aston* married *Ellen* Daughter of *Geffrey Dutton*; and that *Hocan* knew Sir *Richard Aston* occupying the whole Mannor of *Aston* for forty Years and more, and Sir *Robert* his Son occupying it for seven Years and more.

From this Sir  
Richard  
downwards  
the Pedegree  
is very clear.

VIII. Sir *Richard Aston* of *Aston* Knight, (Son and Heir of *Robert Aston* of *Ringey* in *Aston*, Son of *Hugh* of *Aston*) married *Fonet* Daughter of *John Hoknell* of *Huxley*, and had divers Children by her, who died all of the Plague at *Ringey*, with their Mother also: Afterwards Sir *Richard* married *Ellen* Daughter and Heir of *Geffrey Dutton*, 9 *Rich.* 2. (which *Geffrey* was third Son of Sir *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*) by whom he had Lands in *Listark* and *Halton*. *Ibidem*, pag. 5. g. & pag. 8. a. 22 *Rich.* 2.

By *Ellen* he had Issue, *Robert*, Son and Heir; *Henry*, living 10 *Hen.* 5. *Eliaour* married *Richard Priestland* of *Priestland*; *Elizabeth* married *Thomas*, Son of *Thomas Baydell* of *Caterich* in *Gropenhall*, in *Bucklow*-Hundred, 17 *Rich.* 2. but had no Issue by him: After she married *Robert Massy* of *Hale*, 21 *Rich.* 2. And lastly she married *Thomas Danyel* of *Over-Tabley*, in the same Hundred of *Bucklow*; and she died 11 *Hen.* 4. 1410. *Lib. C.* fol. 283. g. & fol. 281. f.

This Sir *Richard* was Treasurer to Queen *Philip*, Wife of *Edward* the Third, of her Lands and Rents in *Ambrage* in *Wales*, 32 *Edw.* 3. and Steward of *Hopedale*. He was a Soldier in *Spain*, 12 *Rich.* 2. and Steward of *Halton*, 10 *Hen.* 4.

*Ellen*, Wife of Sir *Richard*, after his death married *John Rycroft*.

IX. Sir *Robert Aston* of *Aston* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *Richard*, married *Isabel* Daughter and Heir of *John Beeſton* of \_\_\_\_\_ and had Issue *Richard* Son and Heir, *David Aston*, living 23 *Hen.* 6. and *Alice* Wife of *John Massy* of *Sale* in this Hundred, 24 *Hen.* 6.

Sir *Robert* died 5 *Hen.* 5. 1417. Afterwards *Isabel* his Widow married *John Carington* of *Carington* in this Hundred, 9 *Hen.* 5. He was afterwards Sir *John Carington* Knight. *Isabel* had the Wardship of *Richard Aston* her Son, pag. 7. c.

X. Sir *Richard Aston* of *Aston* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *Robert*, married *Maude* Daughter and Heir of *Peter Massy* of *Horton* in *Cheshire*, by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *William de Horton*, 9 *Hen.* 5. This *Peter Massy* was younger Son of *Richard Massy* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire*, Esq.

Sir *Richard* had Issue by *Maude*, *Thomas Aston*, Son and Heir; *John*, second Son, living 7 *Edw.* 4. *Geffrey Aston*, third Son, living 19 *Hen.* 7. *William*, fourth Son, died without Issue 20 *Hen.* 7. *Maude*, married to *John Done* of *Flax-joards* in *Cheshire*; *Joan*, Wife of *Roger Dutton*, afterwards Heir to all *Dutton*-Lands; which *Joan*, after the death of *Roger*, married Sir *Richard Strangewaies*: and *Margery*, another Daughter, married *John Wood* of *Sutton*, 2 *Hen.* 7.

Sir *Richard* died 8 *Hen.* 7. 1492.

XI. *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *Richard*, married *Margaret*, one of the Daughters of Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton* in this Hundred, 7 *Edw.* 4. 1467. She afterwards became a Co-heir to *Dutton*-Lands, and had *Kekwick* and *Aston-Mondrem* to her share.

This *Thomas* died in the Life-time of Sir *Richard* his Father, about 1484. *Margaret* his Widow afterwards married *Raufe Vernon* of *Haslington* in *Cheshire*, Esq.

XII. *Richard Aston* of *Aston* Esq, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married *Dowse*, Daughter of *Piers Warburton* of *Arley* in this Hundred, Esq, 1 *Rich.* 3. 1484. and had Issue *Thomas*, Son and Heir; *Richard*, a Priest, 26 *Hen.* 8. *Robert Aston* of *Grange* in *Staffordshire*; *John Aston* of *Grange*, fourth Son; *Katharine*, Wife of *Richard Broughton* of *Broughton* in *Staffordshire*; *Alice* married *Randle*, Son and Heir of *Randle Manwaringe* of *Karincham* in *Cheshire*, Esq, 23 *Hen.* 7. and *Anne* married to *William Massy* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire*, Esq, 10 *Hen.* 8. This *Richard Aston* died 20 *Hen.* 8. 1529.

XIII. *Thomas*



XIII. *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Bridget*, one of the Daughters of *John Harewell*, and Sister and Co-heir to *Thomas Harewell* of *Shotery* in *Warwickshire*, 4 Hen. 8. 1512. and had Issue, *John*, Son and Heir; *Richard*; *Peter*, third Son, 38 Hen. 8. who had a Bastard called *Thomas Aston*, then living at *London*; *William*, fourth Son, married *Anne* Daughter of *Thomas Ireland* of the *Hutt* in *Lancashire*, Esquire, and had Issue; and *Francis*, fifth Son.

He had also a Bastard son called *Roger*, afterwards *Sir Roger Aston*, Gentleman of the Bedchamber to King *James*, who married *Mary Stewart* Daughter to *Alexander* Lord *Oghiltrey*, being lineally descended from *Duncan* Earl of *Lenox* in *Scotland*; by whom he had Issue, *Margaret*, married to *Sir Gilbert Houghton* of *Houghton-Tower* in *Lancashire*, Baronet; *Mary*, married to *Sir Samuel Peyton* of *Knowlton* in *Kent*, Baronet; *Elizabeth*, Wife of *Sir Robert Winkfield* or *Upton* in *Northamptonshire*; and *Anne*, Wife of *Sir Thomas Perient* of *Colchester* in *Essex*: These were his four Daughters and Heirs. Afterwards *Sir Roger Aston* had to Wife *Cordelia* Sister to the Earl of *Chesterfield*, but had no Issue by her.

*Thomas Aston* of *Aston* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1551. 4 Edw. 6. and died 6 Edw. 6.

XIV. *John Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas Ireland* of the *Hutt* in *Lancashire*, Esquire, 38 Hen. 8. 1546. and had Issue, *Thomas*, Son and Heir; *John*, a Lawyer, died without Issue; *Edward*, another Son, died without Issue; *Brigit*, married *Thomas Bunbury* of *Stanney* in *Cheshire*, Esquire; *Elizabeth*, Wife of *John Massy* of *Coughow*, younger Brother to *George Massy* of *Podington*, Esquire, and afterwards Heir to his Brother; *Margaret*, Wife of *Thomas Egerton* of *Walgreve*, after of *Sir Edward Tirrel* of *Thornton* in *Buckinghamshire*; *Mary*, died without Issue; *Elleanor* married *James Whitlok*; *Winifrid*, Wife of *Peter Derby* near *Liverpool* in *Lancashire*; *Ellen*, Wife of *George Manwaring* of *Ightfield* in *Shropshire*, Gentleman, a younger Brother; *Ursula*, Wife of *Geffrey Holcroft* of *Hutst* in *Lancashire*; also *Richard*, a Bastard-son; who lived at *Rock-Savage*, and died at *Halton* 1616.

This *John* exchanged certain Lands in *Whitley* with *Richard Starky* of *Stretton* Esq; for Lands in *Aston*, 1 Elizabetha: He died 5 Augusti, 15 Eliz. 1573.

*Margaret* his Widow married *Hugh Beeston* of *Torperley* in *Cheshire*, Esq; 27 Eliz.

XV. *Sir Thomas Aston* of *Aston*, Son and Heir of *John*, was Knighted 1603. and married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Sir Arthur Manwaring* of *Ightfield* in *Shropshire*, 11 Eliz. 1569. and had Issue, *John*, Son and Heir; *Sir Arthur Aston* of *Fulham* in *Middlesex*, second Son, who had Issue *Richard Aston*, and *Sir Arthur Aston* a Colonel in *Germany*, and Governor of *Oxford* for the King, 1644. but was barbarously killed after at *Tredagh* in *Ireland*, having surrendered the Town to the Parliament-Rebels upon Conditions, 1655. and had Issue: *Sir Thomas Aston*, third Son of this *Sir Thomas*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *John Shugborough* of *Burdenbury* in *Warwickshire*, Esquire, and had Issue: *Frances*, eldest Daughter of *Sir Thomas Aston* of *Aston*, married *John Hocknell* of *Hocknell* in *Cheshire*, after to *Richard Davys* of *Croughton*, and thirdly to *Owen Longford* of *Burton* in *Denbighshire*; *Grace*, second Daughter, died without Issue; *Margaret*, third Daughter, married *Sir Thomas Ireland*, who bought *Beusy* nigh *Warrington* in *Lancashire*, and was Vice-Chamberlain of *Chester*; *Elizabeth*, another Daughter, married *Richard Dod* of *Cloverley* in *Shropshire*; *Mary*, Wife of *Richard Brown* of *Upton* nigh *Chester*, Gentleman; after to *Jaques Arnodio*, a Frenchman; *Anne*, another Daughter, married *Richard Allen* of *Green-Hill* in *Nether-Whitley* in *Cheshire*, Gentleman; *Katharine*, another Daughter, married *Peter Legh* of *Ridge* nigh *Maxfield*, Gentleman.

*Sir Thomas* had a second Wife, called *Mary*, Daughter of *William Unton* of *Draiton* in *Shropshire*; but had no Issue by her.

This *Sir Thomas* was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 1601. 43 Eliz. and died Anno Dom. 1613.

*Mary*

Mary his Widow afterwards Married *Edward Paler* of *York* Esquire.  
 Sir Thomas bought Lands in *Aston* from *John Witter* of *Torperley*, and *Margaret* his Wife, 20 *Eliz.* 1578.

XVI. *John Aston* of *Aston* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas*, was Sewer to Queen *Anne*, Wife of King *James*, and Married *Mande*, Daughter of *Robert Needham* of *Shenton* in *Shropshire* Esquire, *Anno Domini* 1611. and had Issue *Thomas*, Son and Heir; *John Aston*, second Son, died unmarried 1648. *Robert*, third Son, died young: *Mande* Married *Thomas Parsons* of *Cubbington* in *Warwickshire* Esquire; after to *John Shugborough*, now of *Upton* in *Wirrall* 1666. a younger Son of the *Shugboroughs* in *Warwickshire*. *Anne*, another Daughter, died young. *Elizabeth*, another Daughter, died unmarried 1628.

This *John Aston* of *Aston* died 13 *Mayi* 1615. 13 *Jacobi*.

XVII. Sir *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* Baronet, Son and Heir of *John*; Married *Magdalene*, Daughter of Sir *John Poulney*, and Sister and Coheir to *John Poulney* of *Misterton* in *Leycestershire* Esquire, 1627. by whom he had Issue *Robert*, who died young 1634. and *Thomas*, who died 1637. at the age of six years; and two Daughters, *Fane* and *Elizabeth*, who died Infants, as appears by the Monument in *Aston* Chappel.

\* 2 die Junii. *Magdalene* his first Wife dying \* 1635. he afterwards Married *Anne*, Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Henry Willoughby* of *Risley* in *Derbyshire* Baronet 1639. by whom he had Issue Sir *Willoughby Aston* now living 1666. who Married *Mary*, Daughter of *John Offley*, late of *Madeley* in *Staffordshire* Esquire, and also two Daughters, *Magdalene* and *Mary*, both living 1666.

This Sir *Thomas* was made Baronet in *July*, 4 *Car.* 1. 1628. and was Sheriff of *Cheshire* *Anno Domini* 1635. He died in the time of the late War between the King and his rebellious Parliament. He was Loyal to his Prince, and was unfortunately beaten by Sir *VVilliam Brereton* of *Honford's* Party of Rebels near to *Nantwich*, *January* 28. 1642. but Sir *Thomas* escaped and got away; after he was taken at another Skirmish in *Staffordshire*, and brought Prisoner to *Stafford*; where endeavoring to make an Escape, a Soldier espying him, gave him a Blow on the Head, with which, and his other Wounds, he fell into a Fever, whereon he died at *Stafford* not long after, to wit, 24 *Martii* 1645. and was buried at his own Chappel of *Aston* in *Cheshire*: which Chappel he procured to be Consecrated by *John Bridgeman* Bishop of *Chester*, *Anno Domini* 1637. with liberty of Baptism and Burial, and repaired the Chancel thereof very handfomly, though much defaced afterwards in the late War.

### *Aston-Grange.*

IT seems to me, that *Roger Fitz-Alured* was possessed of *Aston-Grange* in the Reign of *Henry the Second*. See *Monasticon Anglicanum*, Pars 2. pag. 186. which was held of the ancient Barons of *Halton*, and was afterwards given to the Priory of *Norton*.

But after the dissolution of Monasteries in *England* by *Hen.* 8. *Richard Brooke* Esq; purchased this Village from the King, together with the Mannor of *Norton* and other Lands, 37 *Hen.* 8. 1545. and hath since been enjoyed by his Posterity unto this present 1666. there being no Charterer at all within the same.

### *Aston juxta Great Budworth.*

THIS Town of *Aston juxta Budworth*, was held of the Earl of *Chester* by *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*, in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, and one *Pagan* then held it under the said *William*, scilicet sub *Anno Domini* 1086. This appears by the Record of *Dooms-day Book*; and at this day it is within the Fee of *Halton*.

*John,*

*John*, Constable of *Cheeshire*, and Baron of *Halon*, gave the Mannor of *Heild* in this *Aston*, unto *Methrolo Punterlinge* in the Reign of *Henry the Second*, rendring yearly a *Welsh Lance* on the Feast-day of *St. Bartholomew*. *M. num. 1.* Afterwards *Geffrey*, Son of *Adam de Dutton*, (Ancestor to *Warburton of Arley*) buyeth the same from one *Hugh* the *Welsh Deacon*, Son of *Hugh del Heild*, for twenty four Marks of Silver, in the Reign of *Henry the Third*, and gave it to *Agnes de Dutton* his Daughter. *M. num. 2.* & *num. 5, 6.*

The Originals penes *Leycester de Tabley*.

But after, towards the latter end of *Henry the Third*, *Robert de Denbigh* and *Margaret* his Wife purchase it again from *Geffrey*, Son of *Geffrey*, Son of *Adam de Dutton*, for three Marks of Silver, and a *Wich-house* in *Northwich*. *I. num. 91.* which *Margaret* was Daughter of the said *Geffrey*, Son of *Geffrey*: but *Robert Denbigh* dying without Issue, the said *Margaret* his Widow Married *Nicholas de Leycester*, about 1276. afterwards *Sir Nicholas Leycester* Knight, unto whose Issue it remained, till *John Leycester* of *Tabley* sold it again unto *William del Heild* and *Goditha* his Wife, and to the Heirs of the Body of the said *William*, reserving the yearly Rent of forty Shillings, *Anno Domini 1355.* 29 E. 3. *M. num. 14.* & *num. 13.*

And afterwards it became to be divided by the two Daughters and Coheirs of *William del Heild*, *Margaret* and *Emme*; *M. num. 16.* and so this Land of *Heild* continued to their Heirs, until the one Moiety thereof was purchased again by *Thomas Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, *Anno Domini 1500.* *M. num. 19.* and the other Moiety was purchased by *Dorothy Leycester* Widow, from *Richard Sutton* of *Sutton nigh Maxfield* Esquire, Son of *Francis Sutton*, *Anno Domini 1601.* 43. *Elizabetha. M. num. 60.* So that the whole is now reverted again to *Leycester*.

There is also another Place in this *Aston*, called *The Mannor of Wethale*, which the aforesaid *Geffrey*, Son of *Geffrey*, Son of *Adam de Dutton*, gave unto *Margaret* his Daughter aforesaid, and to her Heirs, with all Commons and Easements of the Town of *Aston*: *Et Sciendum est, quod ipsa Margareta, & Haredes sui, & Homines eorum qui manebunt in Wethale, habebunt Housebote & Haybote, & sufficienter ad arendum & ad edificandum, de Bosco de Aston sine visu Forestariorum predicti Galfridi, & haredum suorum: habebunt etiam omnes Porcos suos proprios (ubicunque fuerint nutriti) in eodem Bosco sine Pannagio*, as the very words of the Deed do run. *R. num. 3.* At which time also he gave her the Town of *Nether-Tabley* by another Deed; and this about the latter end of the Reign of *Henry the Third*: for in these Ages Gentlemen used to give a large proportion of Lands with their Daughters in Marriage, rather than a small Sum of Money, Land being then but of little value: All which Lands descended to her Heirs by *Sir Nicholas Leycester*. And *Peter Dutton*, Son of the said *Geffrey*, released all his Right in *Nether-Tabley*, *Wethale* and *Heild*, unto *Roger Leycester*, Son of *Sir Nicholas*, *Anno Dom. 1296.* 24 Edw. 1. *I. num. 6.* and do now remain in possession of *Sir Peter Leycester* of *Tabley* Baronet, and his Tenants, at this day 1669.

The Mannors of *Wethale* and *Heild* in *Aston juxta Budworth* do contain about a third part of the Town of *Aston*, the *Demaine Land* of *Arley* being taken out and excepted.

All the rest of this Town hath been enjoyed by the Ancestors of the *Warburtons* of *Arley*, from the time of *Adam de Dutton* aforesaid, even to this present, save onely the Lands granted away by them unto the Predecessors of these *Charterers* following—and now, 1666. in possession of—

1. The Widow *Garstid* of *Chester*, called *Litley Lands*, formerly belonging to *Hayes* of *Litley*, and was possessed by *Adam*, Son of *William de Litley*, *Anno Domini 1335.*
2. *Daniel* of *Tabley* hath two small Tenements in *Aston*.
3. *Raufe Vernon* of *Aston*, called *Wethale Farm*.
4. *Gerard* of *Wimbles-Trafford*, late *Picton's* Land.
5. *Philip Antrobus* of *Over-Pever*, one small Tenement in *Aston*.
6. *Berry's* Tenement in *Aston*, which formerly was the Inheritance of *Sneyd* of *Bradwell*, and sold by *William Sneyd* unto *Gawen Legh* of *Northwood*, younger Son of



of Matthew Legh of Swineyard in High-Legh, 35 Hen. 8. afterwards Richard Legh of Northwood sold it to Peter Leycester of Tabley Esquire, 1633. and lastly Sir Peter Leycester of Tabley sold it to his Servant Thomas Jackson of Heild, 1 Aprilis 1669. 21 Car. 2.

In this Aston is situated the Hall of Arley, now the chief Mansion-house of the Warburtons of Arley; which House was built by Piers Warburton of Arley Esquire, who died 10 Hen. 7. 1495. wherein of late a Ground-Room hath been converted into a Chappel. But see more in Budworth of the ancient Places of Habitation of Warburton.

In the Feodary of Halton, about the beginning of Edward the Third, we read thus,—

Galfridus Warburton

Johannes Fitton tenet Villas de Budworth, & Aston juxta Budworth, tertiam partem de Tabley Superiori, & duas bovatas Terra in Tabley Inferiori, & bovatom Terra in quartâ parte de Comberbach, & unam bovatom Terra in manu Prioris de Norton in Budworth, & totam Terram de Lythe ultra Dee juxta Cestriam, pro uno Feodo Militis & pro Relevio. } l. s. d. 05—00—00

Where Geoffrey Warburton is put over the Head, as then Tenant to the Baron of Halton for those Services when this Feodary was made: the other possibly as it stood in former Rentalls.

Here should follow the Descent of Warburton of Arley; but Sir George Warburton denied me the perusal of his Evidences, so as it could not exactly be performed; wherefore I have omitted the same.



### Baggiley.

Or, three  
Lozenges  
Azure.



IN the Conqueror's time, Gislebertus & Ranulfus & Hamo, held Sunderland and Baggiley; which at the coming in of the Normans were held by Edward, and Suga, and Udeinan, and Pat, for four Mannors, and were Gentlemen, Wasta est Tota. So the Record of Dooms-day.

The three first named, I take to be Gilbert Venables Baron of Kinderton; Ranulfus, supposed to be the Ancestor of the Manwarings; and Hamon Maffy Baron of Dunham-Maffy. Sunderland is Locus cognitus within the Town of Dunham-Maffy.

About the Reign of King John, Hamon Maffy (then Lord of Dunham-Maffy, and Descended from the other Hamon before named) gave unto Matthew de Bromhale, Bromhale, Duckenfield, and two parts of Baggiley, which

the Father of the said Matthew held of the said Hamon; as his Inheritance in Knights Service, to him and his Heirs: *Faciendo prædicto Hamoni & Hæredibus suis liberum Servitium Feodi unius Lorica; Quitting all other Service de aratro & hosterio\*, & Segibus secundis, Feu† Colligendo, & Homagio faciendo de Averiis, & de Pannagio, & Salicher\*, & de omnibus aliis consuetudinibus,—&c. Lib. C. fol. 258. c.* as I had it from Mr. Vernon's Notes.

\* *Hous Gallice*, an Instrument of Husbandry to break up the Earth.

† *Fen Gallice*, Fire, Fewel. \* *Salicher*, *puto pro Saligerio*, carrying of Salt from the Wick, a Service in those Ages very usual.

Certain

## Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

217

Certain it is, that this Town gave Name to the Family of the *Baggileys*, who were Seated here.

Sir *VWilliam Baggiley* was Lord of *Baggiley* 13 *Edw.* 2. 1319. and *Fohn Baggiley* his Son made a Feofment of the Mannor of *Baggiley* in *Cheshire*, and of his Mannors of *Hyde* and *Leveshulme* in *Lancashire*, unto Sir *Fohn Legh* of *Booths* nigh *Knotsford*, Covenanting that Sir *Fohn* shall Settle them on the said *Fohn Baggiley* and the Heirs Males of his Body; and for default of such, then to Settle the Mannor of *Hyde* on Sir *Fohn Hyde* and his Heirs; and to Settle the Mannors of *Baggiley* and *Leveshulme* upon *William*, *Fohn*, and *Geffrey*, Sons of the said Sir *Fohn Legh*, and to the Heirs Males of their Bodies, in order one after another; the remainder to *Thomas*, Son of *Richard Massy*; then to *Fohn*, Son of *Robert Legh*; then to *William*, Son of *Piers Legh*; then to *Robert*, Son of *Robert Massy* of *Kelsall*. *Lib. C. fol. 270 a.* The Original in *French*, now remaining with *Edward Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, 1666. a fair Seal with Sir *Fohn Legh's* Coat of Arms, to wit, a Bend over two Bars; the other Seal is demolished, to wit, *Baggiley's* Coat, three Lozenges, with a Bear's Head for the Crest. There is no Date put to the Deed; but Sir *Fohn Legh* did Settle them accordingly, with the Services of all the Freeholders in *Baggiley*, to wit, *Richard* Son of *VWilliam*, *Richard Hod*, *Robert* Son of *VWilliam*, and *Hamon* Son of *Edwin the VVise*, Dated *Anno Domini* 1353. 28 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. C. fol. 271. num. 1.* *Fohn Baggiley* died about 1356.

There are now, 1666. four Charterers in *Baggiley*:

1. *Geffrey Cartwright* Gentleman.
2. *Widow Tarvin*.
3. *VWilliam Gibben*.
4. *Thomas VVorsey* of *Hale* habet certas Terras in *Baggiley*.

Now followeth the Pedegree of the *Leghs* of *Baggiley*.

I. *Sir William Legh* of *Baggiley* Knight (Son of Sir *Fohn Legh* of *Booths* nigh *Knotsford*, by *Isabell* his second Wife, Daughter of Sir *William Baggiley*, and Sister and Coheir of *Fohn Baggiley* of *Baggiley*) Married *Foane*, Daughter of *William Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever* the elder, 33 *Edw.* 3. 1359. at which time he was under Age, and *Foane* but five years old. *Lib. B. p. 111. x.* The Original *Penes Mamwaring* of *Pever*, 1666. but it seems he lived not to have any Children by him, at least that survived.

And afterwards he Married *Foyce*, the Widow of Sir *Raufe Davenport* of *Davenport* in *Cheshire*: for I find Sir *William Legh* of *Baggiley* and *Foyce* his Wife, Leased to *Piers de Legh* \* and *Fohn* his Brother, for six years, all the Office of the Serjanty of the Hundred of *Maxfield*, which appertained to the said *Foyce* during the Nonage or Minority of *Raufe Davenport*, Son and Heir of Sir *Raufe Davenport* late deceased, rendring to the said Sir *William* and *Foyce* twelve Marks yearly. Dated at *Maxfield* on *All-Saints-day*, 9 *Rich.* 2. 1385. *Lib. A. fol. 150. l.* the Original *Penes Legh* of *Baggiley*, 1665.

By which *Foyce* Sir *William Legh* had Issue *Thomas Legh*; Son and Heir, aged eighteen years, 21 *Julii*, 4 *Hen.* 4. 1403. on which day the said Sir *William Legh* died. *Lib. A. fol. 152. k.* *Lawrence*, another Son of Sir *VWilliam*, living 28 *Hen.* 6. *Lib. A. fol. 150. I.*

*Foyce*, the Widow of Sir *VWilliam*, Married Sir *Fohn Kighley*, 7 *Hen.* 4. living also 11 *Hen.* 4. 1410. *Lib. A. fol. 151. w.*



*Azure*, two Bars *Ar*, a Bend *Sable*.

\* This was *Piers Legh* of *Lime*.

*Obiit*  
1403.

F f

II. *Thomas*

Ex Chartulis  
Legh de Bag-  
giley.

II. *Thomas Legh* of *Baggiley*, Son and Heir of *Sir William*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of  
and had Issue, *William*, eldest Son; *Richard*, *Nicholas*, *Thomas*, *Geffrey*, *Fohn*, and *James*; all living 1 Hen. 6. 1423. Lib. A. fol. 151. r. x. Also *Katharine*, a Daughter, married *Fohn Ashley* of *Ashley* in *Bowdon* Parish, from whom she was divorced 1432. 11 Hen. 6. And *Margaret* married *Thomas Hyde* of *Urmeston* in *Lancashire*, living 7 Hen. 6.

Obiit  
1456.

This *Thomas* died about 34 Hen. 6. 1456. Lib. A. fol. 150. P.

III. *William Legh*, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married *Alice* Daughter of  
and had Issue *Edmund Legh* Son and Heir.

Obiit  
1437.

This *William* died in the Life-time of *Thomas* his Father, about 16 Hen. 6. For *Alice* his Widow I find married to *Thomas Duncalfe*, 17 Hen. 6. Lib. A. fol. 151. S.

IV. *Edmund Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, 35 Hen. 6. Son and Heir of *William*, married *Margery* Daughter of *Fohn Savage* of *Clifton*, 1442. 21 Hen. 6. The Dispensation for their Marriage bears date 5 die Novembris, 1442. Lib. C. fol. 271. e. by whom he had Issue, *Fohn*, Son and Heir; *Richard*, second Son, Lib. A. fol. 150. q. & f. I find in *Fohn Booth* of *Tamlowe* his Book of Pedegrees, That this *Edmund* had also another Son, called *Randle*, who was never married; but had three Bastard-sons, *Randle Legh*, begot on the Daughter of *Carington* of *Carington*; *Henry Legh*, begotten of *Woodrofe's* Widow in *Darbyshire*; and *Nicholas Legh* another Bastard-son. *Edmund* had also another Son, *Hamlet Legh*, who married the Lady *Hillyard*; and *Dorothy*, a Daughter, the third Wife of *Sir Fohn Stanley* of *Elford* in *Staffordshire*.

Obiit  
1475.

This *Edmund Legh* of *Baggiley* died about 15 Edw. 4. 1475. For *Margery* his Widow married *Thomas Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, 17 Edw. 4. Anno Domini 1477. Lib. C. fol. 271. d. She was the second Wife of *Thomas Leycester*.

V. *Sir Fohn Legh* of *Baggiley* Knight, Son and Heir of *Edmund* and *Margery*, married *Ellen* Daughter of *Sir William Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, 6 Edw. 4. 1466. Lib. A. fol. 151. y. Whereby it appears, That this *Fohn Legh* was then under 16 Years of Age; and had Issue, *William*, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Hamon*, *Raufe*, *Peter*, *Blanch*, *Katharine*, and *Fane*. Lib. A. fol. 150. f.

Indeed *William Legh*, eldest Son of *Sir Fohn*, married *Maude* Daughter of *William Davenport* of *Bromhall* in *Maxfield* Hundred, 7 Hen. 7. 1491. Lib. A. fol. 151. a. but he dying without Issue, in the Life-time of *Sir Fohn* his Father, *Maude* afterwards married *William Tatton* Gentleman, Lib. A. fol. 150. f. and so *Henry* became Heir. *William* was dead 20 Hen. 7.

After the death of *Ellen*, *Sir Fohn Legh* married *Fane* Daughter of *Hugh Calveley* of *Lea* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, near *Eaton-boat*, 21 Hen. 7. 1505. Lib. A. fol. 150. d.

This *Sir Fohn Legh* had also a Bastard-son, called *Fohn Legh*, living 21 Hen. 7. on whom *Sir Fohn* settled a Tenement in *Leveshulme* in *Lancashire*, as an Annuity for his Life. Lib. A. fol. 141. b.

VI. *Henry Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, second Son; and Heir to *Sir Fohn* his Father, married *Fane* Daughter of *Thomas Massy* of *Podington* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 20 Hen. 7. 1504. Lib. A. fol. 150. e. and had Issue *Fohn*, Son and Heir.

*Fohn*, Son and Heir of *Henry*, married *Margaret* Daughter of *Otes Reddish* of *Reddish* in *Lancashire*, Esquire, 1 Hen. 8. 1509. Lib. A. fol. 150. f. and had Issue, *Frances*, married to *Raufe Arderne* of *Harden* in *Maxfield* Hundred: She had her Portion paid her by *Richard Legh* her Great-Uncle, third Son of *Sir Fohn Legh*, and next Heir-male, Lib. A. fol. 152. h. 3 Edw. 6. 1549.

*Fohn Legh*, Son of *Henry*, died about 24 Hen. 8.

VII. *Richard*



VII. *Richard Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, third Son of Sir *John*, and Brother and next Heir-male to *Henry Legh*, was Lord of *Baggiley* 3 Edw. 6. 1549. He married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Arnold Ryle*, and had Issue *Edward Legh*, and eight Daughters: *Katharine* married *William Brigge* of *Brigge-Hall*, 32 Hen. 8. *Jane* married *Charles Booth*; *Alice* married *Roger Legh*; *Ellen* married *Robert Ryle de Bottoms*; *Margaret* married *John Torkinton* of *Torkinton*; *Cicely*, another Daughter; *Isabel* died a Child; *Elizabeth* married *Gilbert Bibby* of *Salford*.

This *Richard Legh* died 4 Edw. 6. 1550.

VIII. *Edward Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Jane* Daughter of Sir *Vrian Brereton de Honford* nigh *Wimslawe*, from whom he was Divorced; and after he married *Margaret* Daughter of *Robert Vaw* of *Riddings* in *Timperley*, Gentleman; and had Issue, *Richard Legh*, Son and Heir; and *Edward*, who died without Issue.

*Edward Legh* Esquire died May 12. 1607.

Obiit  
1607.

IX. *Richard Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Edward*, married *Mary* Daughter of *William Glasier* of *Lea*, Vice-Chamberlain of *Chester*, and had Issue, *Henry*, *Edward*, *Richard*, *Thomas*, *George*, *VVilliam*, *Hugh*, *John*, and *Robert*; also *Anne* married *Daniel Baker* Fellow of *Manchester-College*, and Parson of *Ashton super Mersey*; *Mary*, *Elizabeth*; *Townesend* married *John Davenport* Clerk, second Son to Sir *VVilliam Davenport* of *Bromhall*; and *Jane* an Infant.

Of these, *Edward* and *Robert* married in *Ireland*.

This *Richard Legh* of *Baggiley* was Buried at *Norden*, March 27. 1641.

Obiit  
1621.

X. *Henry Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Rebecca* Daughter of Sir *George Clive* of *Huxley* in *Cheshire*, Knight; and had Issue *Richard*, *Henry*, *Edward*, *Thomas*, *William*, and *Raufe*; also *Susan* married *Nicolas Walker* of *Ashton under Lyme*; *Mary*, *Katharine*, *Elizabeth*, *Frances* married to *John Chorleton* of *Manchester*, *Margaret*, and another *Elizabeth*: But none of these Daughters had any Issue.

This *Henry* was Buried at *Bowdon*, March 20. 1634.

Obiit  
1634.

XI. *Richard Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Henry*, married *Brigit* Daughter of Sir *Edward Harrington* of *Fidlington* in *Rutlandshire*, Baronet; but had no Issue.

This *Richard Legh* died without Issue, and was Buried at *Bowdon*, August 10. 1642. leaving his Brother *Edward* to succeed.

Obiit  
1642.

*Brigit* his Widow afterwards married Sir *John Gore* of *Gilston* in *Hartfordshire*; and now she hath married Sir *Thomas Tirrell* of *Castle-Thorp* in *Buckinghamshire*.

XII. *Edward Legh* of *Baggiley* Esquire, Brother and Heir to the last *Richard*, married *Elinour* Daughter of *William Tatton* of *Witthensu*, Esquire, nigh *Baggiley*; and by her had Issue, *Edward*, *Henry*, *Anne*, *Christian*, and *Rebecca*; but onely *Christian* is now surviving, 1666. who married *Raufe Wilbraham*, younger Brother to Sir *Thomas Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* in *Cheshire*, Baronet, Anno Domini 1667.

This *Edward Legh* the Father is yet surviving, and married to his second Wife *Mary* Daughter of *William Jones* of *Sanford* in *Shropshire*, late Counsellor at Law, Anno Domini 1665, and hath Issue *Mary*, born 1666. *Sophia*, another Daughter, born 1667.

## Barnton.

**I**N the Conqueror's Time one *Mundret* held *Bertintune* of the Earl of *Chester*, which one *Dunninge* held before; and also one *Ulviet* held *Bertintune*, which one *Levenot* held formerly: so we read in *Doomesday-Book*. By which I understand, *Mundret* held one Moiety of *Barnton*, and *Ulviet* the other half; unless the one of these should be meant for *Barterton*.

*William*, Son of *Henry*, Son of *Serlo*, grants to *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* in this Hundred, half the Town of *Berthinton*, which *Robert de Meisnilwarin* [or *Mamwaringe*] held of the said *William*, rendring yearly a Pair of White Gloves on the day of the Nativity of *St. John Baptist*: For which Grant *Hugh Dutton* gave unto him three Marks of Silver in pleno Comitatu *Cestrie*: And this was in the Reign of King *John*, *Philip Orreby* being then Judge of *Chester*. *Lib. C. fol. 155. I.* The Original among the Evidences of *Dutton of Dutton*, 1666.

But *Dutton of Dutton* was Lord of all *Barnton* in the time of King *Edward* the First; for in the Office of Sir *Hugh Dutton*, taken at *Frodsham*, 22 *Edw. 1.* he is found to die seized of two Shillings Chief-Rent yearly from *Randle de Berthinton*, for the one Moiety of *Barnton*; and also of other two Shillings yearly Rent from *Geffrey Starkey*, for the other Moiety of *Barnton*. *Lib. C. fol. 156. bb.* Which Office is enrolled in the Leiger-Book of *Vale-Royal Abby*, fol. 45. b. now in possession of *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury nigh Great-Budworth*, Esquire, 1666. a Copy whereof also remains among the Evidences of *Dutton of Dutton*.

At this day, 1666. this small Village is mangled into several Parcels, now in possession of these Persons following.—

1. *Stanley* of *Alderley* hath one Tenement here, in Lease to *John Basnet*.
2. *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* hath another Parcel.
3. *John Starkey* of *Huntrode* in *Lancashire* hath three Tenements here in Lease, and half of *Christopher Basnets* Tenement.
4. *Christopher Basnet*, and *Joseph* his Son, have the one moiety of their Tenement in Fee-farm.
5. Sir *Edward Moseley* of *Homes-end* in *Lancashire*, Baronet, lately deceased, one Tenement, Leased to *Robert Littler*.
6. Sir *Thomas Smith* of *Hatherton* in *Cheshire*, a Parcel sold lately to *Joseph Basnet*.
7. *Hugh Lownds* of *Odode* hath another Parcel.
8. *Thomas Frith* of *Barnton*, a good Farm.
9. *Pavnull* of *Barnton*, a good Farm.
10. *Thomas Vernon* of *Barnton*, another small Parcel.
11. *Legh* of *Swineyard* in *High-Legh*, Gentleman, a good Farm. This was part of *Starkey's* moiety.
12. *Randle Wrench*, and *John* his Son, a small Parcel Fee-farm Land.

## Barterton.

Ex Chartulis  
Vice-Comissarii  
Kilmorey de  
Dutton.

**T**His small Town of *Barterton* lieth between *Dutton* and *Little-Legh*: It is in Old Deeds written *Bertrinton*.

Sir *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* bought half of *Barterton* from *John* Son of *Richard de Cursun*, in the Reign of *Edward* the First. *Lib. C. fol. 155. k.*

In the Roll of the Ancient Chartes, called *Doomesday*, anciently remaining among the Records at *Chester*, but now lost and taken away, it was found,—*Leuca, quæ fuit Uxor Ranulfi de Kingsley, veniens in pleno Comitatu Cestrie coram Radulfo de Mamwaringe tunc Justiciario Cestrie, & Baronibus, &c. quietum clamavit Ricardo de Kingsley totam villam*

*Villam de Bertherton, unde dotata fuit.* So that in the Reign of Richard the First, it seems *Kingsley of Kingsley* was possessed of all the Village of *Barterton*.

One fourth part of the Township, *Margery*, one of the Daughters and Heirs of *Richard de Kingsley*, gave unto *Richard* her Son, in her Widowhood, whom she had by *Hugh de Cholmondley* her Husband; which descended unto her out of her Fathers Inheritance: *Lib. C. fol. 155. kk.* This was in the Reign of *Henry the Third*. And this fourth part *Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton* bought of *Hugh Lord of Cholmondley*, about 13 *Edw. 1.* 1285. these being Witnesses; *Domino Rogero Priore de Norton, Domino Vriano de Sancto-Petro, Domino Willielmo de Venables, Domino Ricardo de Massy, Nicolao de Leycester tunc Ballivo de Halton, Roberto Grosso-venatore tunc Vice-comite Cestershiria, Alexandro de Baumvyle, Ranulpho Starkey.* *Lib. C. fol. 155. l.* Twenty Marks he gave for the Purchase.

*William Lancelyn* being Lord of one other fourth part, as descended from another Co-heir of *Kingsley of Kingsley*, sells the Royalty thereof to the said *Sir Hugh Dutton*, in the Reign of *Edward the First*, in these words,—*Scilicet totum Dominium suum quartæ partis Villæ de Berterton; videlicet partem Willielmi filii Willielmi de Berterton, cum Homagiis, Wardis, &c. Pro hac Donatione dedit dictus Hugo tresdecem Marcas Argenti præmanibus.* *Lib. C. fol. 155. ll.* And after *Sir Hugh* and his Heirs bought out several Parcels, as they lay scattered in several hands, and so made this Town entirely their own.

One Tenement in *Barterton*, late in possession of one *Bradburne*, was purchased not long since from *Crosby of Over-Whitley* by *Fohn Dutton of Dutton Esquire*, in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*. It formerly belonged to one *Fudson*, 18 *Edw. 4.* *Richard Fudson* gave it to *Robert Colstanfok of Cogshull*, 1 *Rich. 3.* and *Peter Colstanfok* sold it to *Hugh Crosby of Great Budworth*, 8 *die Augusti*, 3 & 4 *Phil. & Mar.* whereunto *Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton* releaseth all his Right 7 *Elizabethæ*, as appears by the Deeds now in possession of *Robert Pickering of Thelwall Lawyer*, 1666. And *Crosby* sold it unto *Dutton*.

And so this Town of *Barterton* is now wholly belonging to the Heir of *Dutton of Dutton*, not having any Charterer therein, *Anno Domini 1666.*

### Bexton.

THIS Town of *Bexton* lieth between *Sudlowe* and *Toft*: It is a very small Hamlet, but 2 s. 9 d. in the *Mize-Book*; in the very Corner-point whereof, towards *Plumley*, four Townships do all meet in an Angle, to wit, *Bexton, Toft, Plumley*, and *Nether-Tabley*.

I believe this Town was Waste in the Conqueror's time; I find little mention thereof before *Henry the Third*; about that time *Robert de Bexton* seems to be possessed of a moiety thereof at least: for he and *Sibill* his Wife, by the consent of *Matthew de Bexton* their Son and Heir, do give to *Randle Son of Thomas de Picmere*, with *Margery* their Daughter, *totam quartam partem medietatis totius Villæ de Bexton: Reddendo annuatim unum Denarium Argenti ad Nativitatem Beati Johannis Baptiste.* *Lib. C. fol. 240. e.*

*Fohn*, Son of *Matthew de Bexton*, releaseth to *Adam de Tabley*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, all the Lands which *Maude*, Mother of the said *Fohn*, held in Dower in *Bexton*, under *Edward the Second*: Whereunto another *Fohn de Bexton* is Witness. *Lib. C. fol. 241. f.*

*Adam de Tabley* was Lord of half of *Bexton*, 1304. as appears by the Agreement made inter *Fohannem de Lofstocke Dominum medietatis Villæ de Bexton ex unâ parte, & Adamum de Tabley Dominum medietatis ejusdem Villæ ex alterâ; super Clausuras bladorum suorum de Bexton: Datum apud Knotsford, Anno Domini 1304.* *Lib. C. fol. 241. h.*

And then *Adam de Tabley*, Son of the other *Adam*, settles his *Dominium Parcenarium de Bexton* after his death on *Thomas Son of Thomas Daniell*, 35 *Edw. 3.* 1361. *Lib. C. fol. 241. k.*

Since which time, the moiety of *Bexton* hath belonged to the *Daniels of Over-Tabley*,

*Ex Chartulis  
Daniell of  
Over-Tabley.*



Tabley, even to this present 1666. Concerning this *Adam de Tabley*, see more in *Over-Tabley*

In a loose Paper among the Evidences of *Daniell of Over-Tabley*, I find a Copy of a Deed, wherein *John de Bexton* gives *Ricardo filio Johannis de Croxton, & Margeria Uxori ejus filia mea, tertiam partem totius medietatis Ville de Bexton, excepto Capitali Messuagio: Habendum sibi & Hæredibus inter eos—Remanere Hawisia & Elinora Filiis meis—remanere rectis Hæredibus meis—Testibus Willielmo de Massy, Johanne de Legh Militibus, Rogero de Leycester, &c. Sub Edw. 3.*

*Memorandum, Quod prædicta Hawisia nupta fuit Willielmo de Moulton: Et Elinora nupta fuit Willielmo Filio Roberti de Winnington.*

This Memorandum was writ in the bottom of the Paper. *Lib. C. fol. 244. p.*

This *John Bexton* I take to be the same with *John Lostock* above-named; and called *Bexton*, from the Place of his Residence.

I find also, *John de Bexton* gave to *William* Son of *Robert de Winnington*, and to *Elinour* his Wife, *totam tertiam partem totius medietatis Ville de Bexton, tempore Edw. 2. John Booth's Book, Lib. H. pag. 117. h.* The Original penes *Leycester of Toft*.

And *Hugh Toft* of *Toft* grants to *Sir Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*, all his Land in *Kinderton apud Rushford*, and a place of Land in *Sprofton*—in exchange *pro sexta parte Manerii de Bexton, 24 Edw. 3. 1350. Lib. C. fol. 226. l.* Penes *Leycester of Toft*.

In an ancient Feodary of *Halton*, we read,—*Johannes de Bexton tenet medietatem Villa de Bexton pro vicesima parte unius Feodi Militis.* And over the head of *John de Bexton*, are writ, *Thomas Daniell, Raufe Hulse, and Thomas Croxton*: These last (as I conceive) as the Present Tenants about *Henry* the Sixth's time, when that Rental was renewed; the other, as he stood in former Records of *Edw. 1. or Edw. 2. Lib. C. fol. 86.*

*Thomas Holford* of *Holford* held Land in *Bexton*, of the Baron of *Halton*, in Knight-Service, as appears by his Office 12 *Eliz.* a small Parcel.

So *Robert Bromfield* of *Witton* died seised of Land in *Bexton*, held of the Barony of *Halton* in Knight-Service, by Office taken 12 *Eliz.* but this Land was sold afterwards by *Bromfield* to the Lady *Mary Cholmondley* of *Holford*, who gave it to *Hugh Cholmondley* her younger Son.

*Sir Randle Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever* had Land in *Bexton* and *Baggiley*, found by Office, Anno 5 & 6 *Phil. & Mar.* to be held of *Edward Legh* of *Baggiley* by Fealty, and rendering a Red Rose yearly.

*Sir Raufe Leycester* of *Toft* had Land in *Bexton* and *Plumley*, found by Office 14 *Eliz.* to be held of the Honour of *Halton*.

*Paver* of *Northwich* had a Messuage in *Bexton*, found by Office 5 *Eliz.* to be held of the Barony of *Halton*; and so *Anne Pavers* Office, 40 *Eliz.*

*Thomas Winnington* of *Ermitage* nigh *Holmes-Chappel* had Land in *Bexton*, found to be held of *John Croxton* by Office 34 *Eliz.* a small Parcel.

*William Croxton* of *Ravenscroft* died seised of the third part of the Mannor of *Bexton*, found to be held of *Halton* by the third part of the twentieth part of a Knights Fee, by Office taken 32 *Eliz.* and *John Croxton's* Office, 41 *Eliz.* tenuit medietatem totius Villa de *Bexton*.

But *Croxton's* Land in *Bexton* was sold to the Lady *Mary Cholmondley* of *Holford* afore-said, who gave those purchased Lands in *Bexton* to her younger Son *Hugh Cholmondley*, whose Son and Heir *Robert* afterwards became Heir to all *Cholmondley* Lands, and is now Lord Viscount *Kelles* in the County of *Meth* in *Ireland*, and living 1666.

So that now, Anno Domini 1666. the Town of *Bexton* is possessed by these Persons following.

1. *Robert Lord Cholmondley*, Lord of the moiety of *Bexton*: He hath about 70 *Cheshire* Acres in possession of his Tenants there, who pay one Shilling Chief to *Halton* yearly.
2. *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Lord of the other moiety of *Bexton*: He hath about 65 Acres in possession of him and his Tenants there.

3. *George*

3. *George Leycester* of *Toft*, one Tenement in *Bexton*, in possession of *William Highfield*, about 20 Acres.
4. *Thomas Deane* of *Nether-Pever*, one Tenement, in possession of *George Swinton*, about 30 Acres. This formerly belonged to one *Hulse* of *Middle-wich*\*, and payeth a Chief to *Cholmondley*, and also to *Halton*.
5. *Thomas Cholmondeley* of *Holford* Esquire, a small Cottage, about four Acres, in possession of *Hugh Woodward* his Tenant. This anciently belonged to *Holford*, before the Lady *Mary Cholmondley* purchased any Lands in *Bexton*.

\* Of *Clyve*,  
near to *Middle-wich*.

## Bollinton.

THIS Town hath its Name from the River of *Bollin*, which runneth along after the side thereof: It is not mentioned in the Record of *Doomsday-book*; so that it seems to be Waste in the time of the Conqueror.

*Hamon de Massy*, Baron of *Dunham-Massy*, gave unto *Geffrey Dutton*, Son of *Geffrey Dutton*, all his Land in *Bolinton*, to wit, all the moiety of *Bolinton*, with *Agnes* his Daughter, in Free-marriage; Rendring yearly a Pair of Gilded Spurs, at the Nativity of St. *John Baptist*: About the beginning of *Henry the Third*, *Lib. C. fol. 150. a.*

The same *Agnes* in her Widowhood, by the name of *Agnes de Nechel* (perhaps meant for *Etchells*) late Wife of *Sir Geffrey de Chedle*, gave unto her eldest Son *Geffrey de Chedle*, all that Land of *Bolinton* which she had of the Gift of *Hamon Massy* her Father: *Lib. C. fol. 150. b.* *William de Massy* being then Parson of *Rosthorne*, and *William de Baggeley* Parson of *Chedill*, under *Henry the Third*.

Hereby it appeareth, That one moiety of *Bolinton* was of the Fee of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*; and also that these *Duttons* assumed the Sir-name of *Chedill*.

21 *Edw. 3.* *Henry Clayton* of *Thelwall* had this moiety. In another old Rental of *Dunham-Massy*, dated 3 *Hen. 4.* *Henricus Ratcliffe* (he was Brother of *Sir John Ratcliffe*. See *Lib. C. fol. 262. g.*) *ut de jure Uxoris sua tenet medietatem Villa de Bolinton in Socagio, reddendo in Termino Johannis Baptiste unum Par Calcarium deauratorum, vel octo decem Denarios. Lib. B. pag. 209.*

And *Robert Ratcliffe* Earl of *Sussex* selleth all his Land in *Bollinton* and *Thelwall* unto *John Carington* of *Carington* Esquire: Dated 15 of *August*, 28 *Hen. 8.* 1536. The Original among the Lord *Delamere's* Evidences at *Dunham-Massy*.

And lastly, *Sir George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy* married *Fane* sole Daughter and Heir of *John Carington* of *Carington*, about the end of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign; whose Grand-son *George Lord Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy* is now possessed of this moiety of *Bollinton*, Anno Domini 1666.

The other moiety of *Bollinton* is held of the Barony of *Kinderton*.

One half of this moiety *Robert de Marâ* (that is, *Mere of Mere*) gave to *Richard* Son of *Gilbert de Quike*, and to *Robert* Son of *Hugh de Ditton*, in the Reign of *Henry the Third*, *Lib. C. fol. 208. q.* rendring three Shillings yearly: Whereunto are Witnesses, *Robert Chaplaine* of *Rosthorne*, *Alan* of *Tatton*, *Gilbert* of *Bolinton*, *Robert* of *Tabley*, (that is, *Over-Tabley*) *William* his Brother, and another *William de eadem Villâ*, and others. The Original among the Evidences of *John Mere of Mere*, Anno Christi 1650.

*Adam Filius Roberti Juvenis de Ditton* releaseth all his Right in *Bollinton* to *Richard* Son of *Gilbert de la Quike*: *Lib. C. fol. 206. a.*

Afterwards *Thomas le Eyr* of *Bolinton* grants this fourth part to *William Mere de Mere* Domino suo, for twenty Pound: *Sub Edw. 1. Lib. C. fol. 210. n.*

*William Mere of Mere* Esquire sells it to *James Brampton* of *Toynnton* next to *Horn-castle* in *Lincolnshire*, for 350 l. 42 *Eliz. Lib. C. fol. 250. f.* And *James Brampton* of *Legborne* in *Lincolnshire* sells it to *Sir George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy* for 450 l. 45 *Eliz. 26 Novembris. Lib. C. fol. 250. g.*

So that the Lord *Delamere* hath now three parts of the four of the Village of *Bollinton*.

The

The other fourth part of *Bolinton*, *Robert de Marâ* the elder gave to *Gilbert de Bolington*, to be held by the eighth part of half a Knights Fee; because the said *Gilbert* had resigned it up in *plenâ Curia Roberti*, about King *John*'s time. *Lib. C. fol. 206. b.*  
This fourth Part now *Legh* of *Booths* hath.

*Charterers in Bolinton, 1666.*

1. *Thomas Warburton* of *Partington* hath one Cottage in *Bolinton*.
2. *Sir George Warburton* of *Arley*, Baronet, hath about two Acres in *Bolinton*, called *Heskith-Acres*, lying in *Bolinton-Ees*.
3. *Edward Allen* of *Rosthorpe* hath one Meadow in *Bolinton*.

### Bowdon.

**T**His Town of *Bowdon* takes its Name from our two old Saxon Words, [*Bode*] which is yet in use with us for a Dwelling or Habitation, and [*Don*, or *Dun*] which is as much as a Plain upon a rising Hill, for which we now use the word *Down*: So that *Bodon* signifies as much as, *A Town or Dwelling on the Downs*: Unless perhaps we write it *Boge-don* (for so we find it anciently written in *Doomsday-book*) and then it may denote a Down or Hill by a Bog; at the side whereof, towards *Ashley*, lieth a great deep Bog.

*Hamon de Maffy*, the first Baron of *Dunham-Maffy*, held this Town of *Bodon* in the Conqueror's time, under *Hugh Lupus* then Earl of *Chester*.

*Ex Chartulis  
Georgii Baro-  
nis de Dela-  
mere apud  
Dunham-  
Maffy.*

*Roger Maffy* of *Hale*, Son of *Geffrey Maffy*, being possessed of one half of *Bodon*, sold all his Land in *Bodon*, to wit, *totam medietatem Villa de Bodon*, unto *Agatha de Maffy*, for 4 l. 7 s. 0 d. in Money, and two Robes, one for himself, and the other for his Wife: Rendring therefore yearly one Pound of Cummin-feed at the Feast of *St. Martin*: About the beginning of *Henry* the Third's Reign. *Lib. C. fol. 252. I.*

Which *Agatha*, by another Deed, styling her self *Agatha de Theray*, gave the same moiety of *Bodon* to *Robert* her younger Son, whom she made Heir thereof by consent of *Sir Hamon de Maffy* her eldest Son. *Lib. C. fol. 252. k.*

*Robert de Maffy*, by the consent of his Wife and Heirs, gave unto *Adam de Bowdon* two Oxganges of Land in *Bowdon*; Rendring yearly one Penny upon the Altar of *St. Mary* of *Bowdon*, on the Nativity of *St. Mary* the Virgin (which is the eighth day of *September*) in perpetual Alms, for the Salvation of the Souls of the said *Robert*, his Wife, and Ancestors, and of his Heirs, and for the Soul of *Matthew de Hale*: *Sub Henrico tertio. Lib. C. fol. 252. h.*

From which time there hath been a Family of Gentlemen of the *Bowdons* of *Bowdon*, who had a fourth part of *Bowdon*, until *Vrian Bowdon* of *Bowdon*, 4 Junii, 7 Elizabethæ, sold to *William Booth* of *Dunham-Maffy* Esquire, certain Parcels of Land in *Bodon*; *nec non omnia Messuagia & Terras,—quæ habet in Bodon, Hale, & Doneham.* And 11 Elizabethæ, *Thomas Vawdrey* of *Bodon*, and *George* his Son, sell to *Hugh Crosby* of *Over-Whitley*, several Parcels of Land in *Bodon* (which I conceive *Bodon* had past away to *Vawdrey* before) by two Deeds; one dated 25 Octobris, 11 Eliz. and the other dated 28 Junii, 11 Elizabethæ. And *Hugh Crosby* of *Over-Whitley* sells all those his Lands in *Bowdon* unto *Sir George Booth* of *Dunham-Maffy*, for 220 l. which then were in the several Holdings of *Thomas Vawdrey*, *Robert Mosse*, *Thomas Hardy*, *George Vawdrey*, *Thomas Nedle*, and *Alice Hardy* Widow: Dated the 16 of April, 8 Jacobi, 1610. The Originals now in possession of the Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Maffy*.

So that *George Lord Delamere* hath now one fourth part of *Bowdon*, 1666.

In the Rental of *Dunham-Maffy*, 3 Hen. 4. *Ricardus Maffy de Rixton, & Johannes de Bodon, tenent medietatem Villa de Bodon per Servitium Militare, & reddendo per Annum 5 d.* *Lib. B. pag. 209.*

*Maffy* of *Rixton*'s part came after to *Holcroft*, and (as I have heard) was lately sold in



in the Reign of King *JAMES*, by Sir *Thomas Holcroft*, unto *William Brereton* of *Ashley* Esquire, whose Heirs are now possessed of one other fourth part of *Bodon*, 1666.

The other moiety of *Bodon* was given by the Baron of *Dunham-Massy* to the Priory of *Birkenhed* in *Wirral*, about *Edw. 1.* And after the Dissolution of Abbeyes by *Hen. 8.* it was given to the Bishoprick of *Chester* with the Church of *Bowdon*.

In this Town of *Bowdon* is seated the ancient Parish-Church of *Bowdon*, seated most pleasantly for Prospect and the Downs. There was a Church here in the Conqueror's time, *ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia, cui pertinet dimidia hida*, saith *Doomsday-book*: So that it seems to surmount the time of the Norman Conquest.

*Hamon de Massy*, Son and Heir of the fourth *Hamon*, gives to God, the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, and *St. James*, and to the Prior and Convent of *Birkenhed* in *Wirral*, half an Acre in *Dunham-Massy*,—together with the Advowson of *Bodon-Church*, Anno Domini 1278. For in that Year was *Richard Massy* Sheriff, who is one of the Witnesses. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 1 Pars, pag. 484.

After the Dissolution of Abbies, *Henry* the Eighth erected a new Bishoprick at *Chester*, 33 *Hen. 8.* 1541. whereunto (among other things) he gave the Church of *Bodon*, and other Lands late belonging to the Priory of *Birkenhed*; So that this Church of *Bodon* hath now the Bishop of *Chester* for its Patron; and was Dedicated to *St. Mary*, as appears by the Deed above-mentioned, whose Wakes, or Dedication-Feast, was celebrated 8 *Septembris*, being the Nativity of *St. Mary*; and comprehendeth within its Parish these Villages,—

The Mize.			
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Agden</i> , one half	00	02	00
<i>Bolinton</i> , one half	00	03	00
<i>Dunham-Massy</i>	00	08	00
<i>Bodon</i>	00	10	00
<i>Ashley</i>	01	07	04
<i>Hale</i>	01	12	10
<i>Altrincham</i>	00	10	09
<i>Timperley</i>	00	10	09
<i>Baggiley</i>	00	16	00
<i>Partington</i>	00	06	08
<i>Carington</i>	00	10	09
<i>Ashton</i> super <i>Mersey</i> part, to wit, one half	00	07	00
Sum Total is	07	05	01

The Vicarage of *Bodon* is said to be worth 120 *l.* per Annum. Our common Proverb is, *Every Man is not born to be Vicar of Bodon*. The true Reason of the Proverb I cannot affirm.

#### Charterers in *Bodon*, 1666.

*Henry Vawdrey* of *Baggiley*.

*Thomas Upton* of *Presbury*, about five or six Acres; no House.

Widow *Tipping*, a Cottage in possession of *Margaret Birch* Widow.

#### *Budworth*.

THIS Town of *Budworth* hath its Name from the old Saxon words, [*Bode*] which signifies a Dwelling, and [*Wurth*] a Place by a Water; as it were, a Dwelling or Town by a Water: And so is this Town situated on a Hill near two large Meres, *Picmere-Mere*, and *Budworth-Mere*. It is called *Great Budworth*, in distinction from another

G g

*Budworth*.

*Budworth*, called *Little Budworth*, in *Edesbery* Hundred; and hath a good Prospect on the South, but now a poor Village: and hath yearly two Fairs, one on *Candlemas-day*, 2 *Februarii*; the other on our *Lady-day*, 25 *Martii*: The Toll whereof belongeth to the King.

In the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, *William Fitz-Nigell*, Baron of *Halton*, held this Town of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*; and one *Pagan* held it of the said *William*.

In the beginning of *Henry the Third's* Reign, *Geffrey* Son of *Adam de Dutton* was possessed of this Town (lineal Ancestor to *Warburton* of *Arley*, whose Posterity under *Edward* the Second assumed the Sir-name of *Warburton*, from the Place of their Residence at that time.) This *Geffrey*, Son of *Adam*, lived at this Town of *Budworth*: For in the Deed of the Purchase of *Claterwidge*, a Hamlet in *Little Legh*, by *Sir Thomas* *Dutton*, one of the Witnesses subscribed was, —*Sir Geffrey of Budworth*, Son of *Adam de Dutton*. *Lib. C. fol. 156. T.* And I have seen him stiled *Geffrey de Budworth* in many other Deeds; and so was *Geffrey* his Son often so stiled, who lived there also. But *Peter Dutton*, Son of the later *Geffrey*, removing his Habitation unto *Warburton* towards the end of *Edward* the First, his Son *Peter* was stiled *de Warburton*, according to the manner of those Ages, under *Edward* the Second; from which time downwards his Posterity hath wholly retained the Sir-name of *Warburton*, even to this day: But his succeeding Heirs afterwards, disliking the Seat at *Warburton*, either for the inundation of the Water, or for some other cause, removed their Seat to *Arley* in *Aston*, near to this *Budworth*, about the beginning of *Henry* the Seventh's Reign; which House of *Arley* was built by *Peter Warburton* Esquire, who died *Anno Domini* 1495. where they have ever since continued to this day, as their Chief Mansion-House. But to return.

*Geffrey* Son of *Adam de Dutton* above-mentioned (as I find in a Parchment Roll among the Evidences of *Dutton*) gave away the third part of this *Budworth* unto the Priory of *Norton*, in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, to pray for his Soul for evermore: But after the Dissolution of Abbies by *Henry* the Eighth, King *Henry* sold all the Lands in *Great Budworth* and *Comberbach*, which belonged to the late Priory of *Norton*, unto *John Grimsdich* of *London*, Gentleman: The Charter under the Broad Seal is dated at *Westminster*, 1 die *Julii*, 36 *Hen. 8.* 1544.

These Lands in *Great Budworth* thus bought by *John Grimsdich*, (to wit, the third part of *Budworth*) were part of them sold by *John Grimsdich* to *John Eaton* of *Cromley*; and *John Eaton* sold them to *Peter Leicester* of *Tabley*, Esquire, 2 *Edw. 6.* 1548. whose Heirs enjoy the same at this present, 1666. Another part thereof was bought by *Malbon* of *Budworth*, sold lately to *Oasley*. Another part of them was bought by *Hall* of *Browneslow* in *Budworth*, whose Heirs enjoy the same at this day, and have the Custody of the King's Original Grant unto *Grimsdich*, of all these Lands aforesaid. Some small part thereof also one *Potter* had. The other two parts of *Budworth* aforesaid, do now belong to *Warburton* of *Arley*, 1666. the succeeding Issue of *Geffrey* Son of *Adam de Dutton* aforesaid; but he holdeth the same of the King, as Baron of *Halton*, Chief Lord of *Great Budworth*.

Here is a fair Parish-Church, Dedicated to God and all Saints; in Commemoration whereof, our Wake is celebrated the first day of *November*, being *All-Saints-day*.

I suppose there was a Church here before the *Norman* Conquest; for I find in *Doomsday-book*, —*Ibi Presbyter, & duo Villani, &c.* and a Priest supposeth a Church; though, I confess, it is in other places of that Book usually said of such Towns as had Churches, —*Ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia*. The first Structure hereof undoubtedly was more rude than now it is; which after-Ages beautified with a more Sumptuous Building, as all other Churches have been.

I find on the left hand of the Steeple-door, on the out-side, as we enter therein, towards the bottom of the Fabrick of the Steeple, these words engraven in the Stone, in an ancient Character, [*Argille Egard Vidua*], and on the right hand of the said Steeple-door, opposite to that writing, [*Wymincham*]: Whereby it may seem, that the Widow *Egard* is commemorated as a special Benefactor in the Structure of that Steeple.

Just

Just over the same Steeple-door, under the great Window, I find three Coats of Arms, (but are not of such Antiquity as the other engraved Words before-mentioned seem to be.) On the left Corner, over the Door, is *Dutton* of *Dutton's* Coat, viz. Quarterly, a Fret in the second and third Quarters. On the right-hand Corner, opposite thereunto, A Pale Fusils, which was the Coat of the Priory of *Norton*, and is found frequently in the Windows of *Norton*. And in the middle, between these two Coats of Arms, in a Flat is engraven, for *Warbuton* of *Arley's* Coat, A Cheveron between three Cormorants, (which is not *Warburton's* proper Coat); on the one side whereof is written [*Fohn*], and on the other side, [*Warburton Knight*.]

The same three Coats are also above the great Window on the same West-side of the Steeple. Certainly the Fret in *Dutton's* Coat was not added before the Reign of *Edward* the Third. And the first Sir *Fohn Warburton* of *Arley* was he who was one of the Knights of the Body to *Henry* the Seventh, and was Sheriff of *Cheshire* for his life, and died 15 *Hen.* 8. 1524. And therefore it should seem the Steeple was repaired again not many Ages since, about the beginning of *Hen.* 8. or in the Reign of *Hen.* 7. at most.

Certain it is, That the Church of *Great Budworth* was given to the Priory of *Norton*, by *William* Constable of *Cheshire*, the younger, and Baron of *Halon*, in the Reign of *Henry* the First, about the end of his Reign, *Lib. B. pag. 199. num. 1.* which *Roger de Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire* afterwards confirmed. See *Monast. Anglican. Pars 2. pag. 185.*

And after the Dissolution of Abbies by *Henry* the Eighth, he gave the Rectories of *Budworth* and *Runcorne* unto *Christ-Church-College* in *Oxford*, by Special Grant, dated 11 die Decembris, 38 *Hen.* 8. 1546. So this Church of *Great Budworth* hath now the College of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford* for its Patron, and is now but a Vicarage, worth about 80 l. per Annum.

In this Church is yet the Case of a fair Organ, having the Coats of Arms of *Warburton* of *Arley*, *Leycester* of *Tabley*, and *Merbury* of *Merbury*, carved thereon. These Organs (as Tradition hath it) came from *Norton*, bought after the Dissolution of that Priory, and were in good Order, till the Pipes thereof were taken out and spoiled by the Parliament Soldiers in the late War, 1647. which some *Scotchmen* among them called—*Whistles in a Box.*

This Parish of *Budworth* is the largest Parish of *Cheshire*, next to that of *Prestbury*; and it comprehendeth these Villages following, besides the Parochial Chappelries of *Witton* and *Nether-Pever*, within the same.

	The Mize.		
	li.	s.	d.
<i>Nether-Tabley</i> —————	00	12	00
<i>Picmere</i> —————	00	12	00
<i>Wincham</i> —————	00	12	00
<i>Marston</i> —————	00	10	00
<i>Aston juxta Budworth</i> —————	00	16	00
<i>Budworth</i> —————	00	10	08
<i>Comberbach</i> —————	00	10	00
<i>Merbury</i> —————	00	04	00
<i>Cogshull</i> —————	00	08	00
<i>Over-Whitley, cum Hamlettis</i> —————	01	18	00
<i>Nether-Whitley</i> —————	00	16	00
<i>Appleton &amp; Hull</i> —————	01	00	06
<i>Stretton</i> —————	00	10	00
<i>Dutton</i> —————	00	16	08
<i>Barterton</i> —————	00	05	00
<i>Little Legh</i> —————	00	15	00
<i>Barnston</i> —————	00	09	04
<i>Anderton</i> —————	00	10	08

Sum Total in the Mize ————— 11 — 16 — 02



It will not be amiss if I touch here the Parochial Chappellries belonging to the Mother-Church of *Budworth*, although they be both situated in *Northwich* Hundred.

The one is called *Witton-Chappel*, dedicated to *St. Hellen* (the Mother of *Constantine the Great*, the *Christian* Emperor) Daughter of *Coel* the *British* King of *Colchester*, saith *Huntington*, pag. 306. But *Malmesbury*, pag. 7. calls her *Stabularia*, an *Hofstess* that keeps an *Inne* or *Victualling-house*: whose *Dedication-Feast* is celebrated 18 *die Augusti*.

The Parochial-Chappel of *Witton* comprehendeth these Villages,—

		The Mize.		
		l.	s.	d.
In <i>Edesbery</i> Hundred—	{ <i>Hartford</i> —————	00	09	04
	{ <i>Winnington</i> —————	00	04	08
	{ <i>Castle-Northwich</i> —————	00	03	00
In <i>Northwich</i> Hundred—	{ <i>Northwich</i> —————	01	13	07
	{ <i>Witton &amp; Twambrooke</i> —————	00	13	02
	{ <i>Loftock-Gralam</i> —————	00	16	00
	{ <i>Hulse</i> —————	00	07	02
	{ <i>Lache-Dennys</i> —————	00	05	02
	{ <i>Birches</i> —————	00	01	02
Some small part in <i>Rudheath</i> Lordship—		00	06	08
		04—19—11		

The other is the Parochial-Chappel of *Nether-Pever*, situated in *Northwich* Hundred, and built by the Parishoners (the Principal whereof was *Richard Grosvenour* of *Hulme* of *Allostocke*) in the Reign of *Henry* the Third: It comprehendeth these Villages.

		The Mize.		
		l.	s.	d.
In <i>Northwich</i> Hundred—	{ <i>Allostocke</i> —————	00	17	07
	{ <i>Nether-Pever</i> —————	00	09	07
In <i>Bucklow</i> Hundred—	{ <i>Little-Pever</i> —————	00	09	04
	{ <i>Plumley</i> —————	00	13	04
		02—09—10		

The Chappel of *Nether-Pever* was Dedicated to *St. Oswald*, whose *Wakes* or *Feast* of *Dedication* was celebrated the fifth day of *August*. This *Oswald* was King of *Northumberland*, slain in *Battel* 5 *Augusti*, *Anno Christi* 642. at *Oswaldstrey* † in *Shropshire*, by *Penda* the *Pagan* King of *Mercia*. Unto this *Oswald*, \* *Bede*, in his *History of England*, ascribeth many miraculous Stories; who for his Sanctity was Canonized for a Saint, and many Churches and Chappels were founded in Honour of him.

† *Oswald* was slain at *Maserfeld*, saith *Bede & Stow*; which *Powel* (in his Description of *Wales* before the *Welsh History*, pag. 14) saith, was in *Northumberland*, and not at *Oswaldstrey*; for *Oswaldstrey* was called by the *Brettons*, *Maesfswalht*, not *Maserfeld*: Yet *Camden's Britannia* in *Shropshire*, pag. 452. will have him slain at *Oswaldstrey*, from whence it had its Name. \* *Bede de Hist. Ang. lib. 3. cap. 9.*

I find by a Deed dated *Anno Gratia* 1269. That it was then agreed between the Prior and Convent of *Norton*, on the one part; and *Richard Grosvenour*, and other Parishoners of *Nether-Pever*, on the other part: That the Prior of *Norton* should find them *Capellatum Seculare missam Celebrantem in dictâ Capellâ*, that is, a Secular Chaplain to say Divine Service, and Officiate in that Chappel every Sunday and Wednesday through the Year, and in the Feast-days of the Nativity of Christ, St. Stephen the Martyr, Circumcision, Epiphany, Purification, cum suis Processionibus, Annunciation, Palm-Sunday,

*Sunday, Easter-day cum suis Processionibus, Whit Sunday, Ascension-day, Nativity of St. John Baptist, Peter and Paul Apostles, die Sancti Oswaldi, in cuius honorem fundata est prædicta Capella, Assumption of Mary, and All-Saints-day; and to have liberty of Baptism, if they can obtain leave from the Mother-Church of Budworth, to be allowed by the Prior and Convent of Norton: Saving to the Mother-Church all Tythes, both great and small; And the Parishioners to find Books, Vestments, Vessels, and other Ornaments of the Church, at their own Costs. Lib. C. fol. 120. b. The Original Penes Shakerley of Houlme.*

The Abbies being dissolved by Henry the Eighth, at this day nothing is allowed to the Minister of this Chappel, but what the Benevolence of the Parishioners will please to give.

In the Register Book of this Chappel it appears, That the Steeple of Nether-Pever Chappel was built of Stone Anno Domini 1582. \* John Bowdon being then Master of the Work. The two Out-Isles on either side of the Chappel have been enlarged by the Parishioners in late Ages.

\* The Steeple began to be built 1582. & was finished 1583.



### Carington.

THIS TOWN is not mentioned in *Doomsday-book*: It is of the Fee of the ancient Barons of *Dunham-Massy*, and gave name to the Family of the *Caringtons*, who were Lords thereof, and seated here very anciently.

In the Rental of *Dunham-Massy*, 3 Hen. 4. 1402. we read thus:—*Georgius Carington Chivaler tenet Manerium suum de Carington, & medietatem Villa de Ashton, & tertiam partem Villa de Partington, pro duabus partibus Feodi Militis; ut per Chartam Antecessoribus dicti Georgii per Hamonem Massy Militem factam; & reddendo per Annum de Stuthe, alias dictum Sheriff-Tooth, —7 den.*

The Family of the *Caringtons* of *Carington* flourished here for a long space, near 400 Years, until Sir George Booth of *Dunham-Massy* married Jane sole Daughter and Heir of John *Carington* of *Carington* Esquire, towards the end of Queen *Elizabeths* Reign; but had no Issue by her, yet enjoyed *Carington's* Lands, which after her death he recovered by a tedious Suit: Whose Grandson, George Booth Lord *Delamere*, is now possessor of the whole Township of *Carington* entirely, 1666. there being no Charterer at all therein.

### Clifton.

THIS TOWN, or Place (for here is only a Mannor-House, with the Demain-Lands thereof) hath its name from the Cliffs or broken Rocks therein.

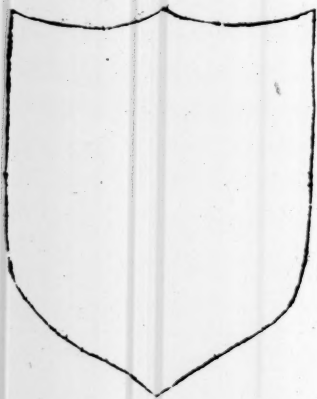
It is now at this day commonly called *Rock-Savage*, since the structure of that sumptuous Building erected there by Sir John *Savage*, Anno Domini 1565. 7 *Elizabethæ*. The old Hall stood a little distance thence, the Remains whereof are now turned into a Granary, Stable, and other Houses of Office among the Out-houses; and by the Servants at this day called by the name of *The Old Hall*.

John Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, gave unto Galfrid or Geoffrey de Dutton—*scilicet de Uxore desponsatâ, pro Homagio & Servitio suo, totam Villam de Clifton: Faciendo Servitium dimidii Feodi Militis ad Castellum meum de Halton: & nullam Wardam faciet ad Castrum Cestrie, nisi super Sumptum meum & Heredum meorum. Lib. C. fol. 150. c.* This was in the Reign of Henry the Second.

This Geoffrey Dutton was younger Son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton; the Posterity of which Geoffrey were also Lords of *Chedle*, who, for their Residence there, were fir-named  
de *Chedle*,

de Chedle, as the manner of those Ages was. At last the two Daughters and Co-heirs of Sir Roger de Chedle divided the whole Inheritance, 1 Edw. 3. 1327. Clemence the elder Daughter married William Son of Raufe Baggiley; she had Clifton, and divers Lands in Chedle and Hulme. Agnes the younger Daughter married Richard Son of Robert de Buckley; she had the Capital Messuage of Chedill, and the Advowson of the Church of Chedill, and divers Homages, Rents, and Services. Lib. C. fol. 150. l. Isabel, the Daughter and Heir of Clemence, married Thomas Daniell of Bradley in Appleton, junior, afterwards Sir Thomas Daniell Knight; by whom he had onely one Daughter and Heir, called Margaret, married to John Savage about 49 Edw. 3. from whom the Savages of Clifton, continuing at this day, 1666. This Margaret carried away all her Mothers Lands; but her Fathers Lands went to the next Heir Male of the Daniells, in Old Deeds frequently written Danyers, and from whom the Daniels of Over-Tabley. See more of this in Over-Tabley.

Now followeth the Descent of the Savages of Clifton.



I. John Savage of Clifton, in Right of Margaret his Wife, Daughter and Heir of Sir Thomas Daniels of Bradley in Appleton, commonly called Daniel. Her Mothers Name was Isabel, Daughter and Heir of William Baggiley by Clemence his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir of Sir Roger Dutton of Chedill in Cheshire, commonly stiled Sir Roger de Chedill, Lord of Chedill and Clifton. Lib. C. fol. 150. l.

This Margaret Daniell, as I have told you before, had all her Mothers Lands; but her Fathers Lands were fetled on the Heirs Males of the Daniels. She had three Husbands: The first was John Ratcliffe, 42 Edw. 3. who died without Issue by her not long after. Lib. C. fol. 229. v.

The second Husband of Margaret Daniel, was this \* See Lib. D. John Savage, descended of the Savages of Steinesbie in Darbyshire\*; whom he married about 49 Edw. 3. and had Issue by her John Savage Son and Heir, Elizabeth, and Blanch, all living 4 Hen. 4. Lib. C. fol. 290. d.

pag. 176. T. Omnibus Jo- hannes le Sa- vage de Sar- cliffe, Salutem. Noveritis me dedisse Stephano le Eyr de Cesterfeld totum iuu meum in Tenemento in Halyxel gate. Datam apud Cester- field, die Mercurii. in Festo Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste, 3 Edw. 2. 1310. Lib. D. pag. 180. n The Original among the Evidences at Rock-Savage, Anno Domini 1669.

So that this John Savage who writ himself of Sarcliffe in Darbyshire, I conceive was Ancestor to the first John Savage of Clifton.



This John Savage of Clifton, the Father, died 10 Rich. 2. 1386. and Margaret his Widow afterwards married Piers Legh of Maxfield (younger Son of Robert Legh of Adlington) in November, 1388. 12 Rich. 2. Lib. C. fol. 290. b. by whom she had Issue Piers Legh, from whom the Leghs of Lime in Maxfield Hundred; and John Legh, younger Son, Escheator of Cheshire 12, 13 Hen. 6. from whom the Leghs of Ridge nigh Maxfield. Lib. C. fol. 290. d. e. & 234. n.

But Margaret survived all her Husbands, and in her Widowhood she gave the moiety of Gropenhall to her Son Piers Legh, 4 Hen. 4. Lib. C. fol. 290. d. And to John Savage her Son, and to his Heirs, she gave Liberty of Bearing her Coat of Arms, which descended to her after the death of her Father, as I

have seen the Copy of the Deed in French, dated 3 Hen. 5. the Original whereof is now among the Evidences of Thomas Earl Rivers, at Rock-Savage, 1669. Vide Lib. D.

pag.



pag. 175. q. And the Posterity of *Savage* bore *Daniells* Coat and Crest accordingly, to wit, *Argent, a Pale Fusile Sable*; the Crest, *A Unicorns Head Couped Argent*; until Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth* took up *Six Lions Sable* for his own Proper Coat, and the *Lions Paw Sable* erected, for his Crest.

This *Margaret Daniell* died 6 Hen. 6. 1427.

II. Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Knight, 6 Hen. 5. Son and Heir of *John*, married *Maude* Daughter and Heir of Sir *Robert Swinnarton*, by whom he had the Mannor of *Barrow*; and had Issue, *John Savage* Son and Heir, *William*, *Arnold*, *George*, and *Roger*; also *Margaret* married *John Dutton*, second Son of Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Dutton*, 6 Hen. 5. afterwards Heir to Sir *Piers* his Father, *Lib. C. fol. 160. w. x.* *Maude* married Sir *Thomas Booth* of *Barton* in *Lancashire*.

He married *Maude Swinnarton* about the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Fourth: For in *Anno 1409. 10 Hen. 4.* I find them married, *Lib. D. pag. 170. d.* Whose Ancestor Sir *Roger Swinnerton* was made a Banneret by *Edward* the Third, to whom the King (in part of three hundred Pounds worth of Land, for the supporting of the State of a Banneret for his Life) had given all the Lands which belonged to *Hugh le Dispenser* Earl of *Winchester* in the Counties of *Stafford* and *Chester*; and after by his Charter, dated at *Nottingham*, 16 Julii, 8 Edw. 3. 1334. *Consideratione Premissorum ac obtentu laudabilis obsequii quod idem Rogerus nobis indies impendit, Concedimus quod ipse habeat & retineat sibi & Hæredibus suis, Mannerium de Magna Barrow in Comitatu Cestria, cum pertinentiis; ac omnes terras in Villis de Rushton, Cornesford, Austansfeld, in Comitatu Staffordia; quæ fuerunt præfati Hugonis le Dispenser.* He gave also *Little Barrow* to him and his Heirs, by another Charter dated at *Westminster*, 25 Septembris, 8 Edw. 3. *Lib. D. pag. 169. b.* And these were confirmed to *Robert de Swynerton* Consanguineo & Hæredi prædicti *Rogeri*, 13 Decembris, 2 Rich. 2. 1378. Which Sir *Robert Swynerton* Banneret died 12 Edw. 3. after whose death *Robert Swynerton* Clerk possessed the same, as Son and Heir; which *Robert* died Mense Junii, 23 Edw. 3. after whose death, Sir *Thomas Swynerton* Knight, as Brother and Heir of *Robert*, possessed the same Lands; which Sir *Thomas* died Mense Decembris 35 Edw. 3. after whose death, Sir *Robert Swynerton* his Son and Heir enjoyed them, and left them to this *Maude* his Daughter and Heir. *Lib. D. pag. 178. d.*

✠ This Sir *John Savage* I find stiled Knight, 4 Hen. 5. and he died primo die Augusti, 28 Hen. 6. 1450. *Lib. D. pag. 169. c.* Probably he was Knighted at the Battel of *Agincourt* in *France*, 3 Hen. 5.

Obiit  
1450.

III. *John Savage* of *Clifton* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, married and had Issue, *John Savage* Son and Heir; also *Margery* a Daughter married *Edmund Legh* of *Baggiley* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 1442. 21 Hen. 6. which *Edmund* dying about 15 Edw. 4. she afterwards married *Thomas Leicester* of *Neather-Tabley* Esquire, 17 Edw. 4. 1477. *Lib. C. fol. 271. d. e.* to wit, the second Wife of *Thomas*: *Margaret*, another Daughter, married *John Maxfeld*; afterwards she married *Randle Manwaring* of *Carincham*, third Son of *Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire. Obiit iste *Johannes Savage*, 29 die Junii, 3 Edw. 4. 1463. *Ætate 53 annorum. Lib. D. pag. 169. c.*

Obiit  
1463.

IV. Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton*, senior, Knight, 17 Edw. 4. 1477. *Lib. C. fol. 271. d.* Unus militum He married *Catharine* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Stanley*, after Lord *Stanley*, and Sister to *Thomas Stanley* Earl of *Derby*; by whom he had Issue *John Savage* Son and Heir, *Thomas Savage* Bishop of *Rocheſter* 1492. thence translated to *London* 1497. thence to the Archbishoprick of *York*, 1501. and died 1508. his Body being buried at *York*, and

✠ Anno 5 Hen. 6. *Johannes le Vernay* (and other Feoffees) dederunt *Johanni Savage* Militi, & *Ellena* Uxori ejus, *Maneria de Pithou, & Shibrok, & Advocacionem Ecclesie de Davenham, &c.* qua *Margareta* (qua fuit Uxor *Radulphi Vernon* Militis) tenet in dotem; Remanere post decessum *Margareta*, præfatis *Johanni Savage, & Ellena, & Hæredibus ipsius Johannis Savage* in perpetuum. *Lib. D. pag. 174. f.*

So that *Ellen* the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Raufe Vernon*, seems to be the second Wife of this Sir *John Savage*.

See Stow's  
Annals, sub  
Anno 23 H. 7.

and his Heart at *Maxfield* in *Cheshire*, where he built a Chappel at the side of *Maxfield Church*, and intended to have made a College there; *Sir Homfrey Savage*, another Son; *Lawrence Savage*, another Son; *James Savage*, another Son; *Sir Edmund Savage*, another Son, Knighted at *Leith* in *Scotland*, 36 Hen. 8. 1544. 11 die Maii, by the Earl of *Hertford* then General; so *Stow*: Which *Edmund* married *Mary* the Widow of *Roger Legh del Ridge* nigh *Maxfield*, and Daughter and Heir of *William Sparke* of *Surrey* 30 Hen. 8. 1538. *Christopher Savage*, another Son; *William Savage*, another Son; *George*, another Son; and *Richard*, another Son: Also *Ellen Savage*, a Daughter, married *Peter Legh* of *Lyme* in *Cheshire*, Anno Domini 1467. as appears by the Licence of *Philip Sancti Laurentii* in *Lucina* Presbyter Cardinalis, for their Marriage; datum *Rome*, 2 Idus Januarii, Anno quarto Pape Pauli Secundi, Lib. D. pag. 172. c. The Original now among the Evidences at *Rock-Savage*, 1669. *Katharine*, another Daughter, married *Thomas Legh* of *Adlington* in *Cheshire*, Esq; Anno Dom. 1479. as appears by the Licence of *Fohn Giglis utriusque Furis Doctor*, Collector of the Popes Rents in *England*, dated at *London* 4 die Novembris, 1479. in the ninth Year of Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth: Lib. D. pag. 177. x. The Original among the Evidences at *Rock-Savage* also, Anno Domini 1669. *Margaret* married *Edmund Trafford* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*: *Alice* married *Roger de Pilkington* of *Lancashire*; and *Elizabeth* married *Fohn* Son of *William Leeke* of *Langford* in *Darbyshire*.

Obiit  
1495. This *Sir Fohn Savage* died 22 Novembris, 11 Hen. 7. 1495. & quod *Fohannes Savage* Armiger, Filius & Heres *Fohannis Savage junioris Militis*, est Consanguineus & ejus Ha-  
Erat. 73. res propinquior. Lib. D. pag. 179. k.

*Sir Fohn Savage* of *Clifton*, junior, Knight, Son and Heir of *Sir Fohn Savage senior*, had the Charge of the Left Wing at the Battel of *Bosworth-field* in *Lecestershire*, 3 Rich. 3. 22 die Augusti, 1485. in which Battel *Richard* the Third was slain: So *Stow*, and other Historians inform us. He was very instrumental, together with *Thomas Lord Stanley* his Uncle, afterwards made Earl of *Darby*, in the promoting of *Henry* the Seventh to the Crown, and in obtaining the Victory of *Bosworth-field*; for which Service *Henry* the Seventh, per Literas suas Patentes, datas 7 die Martii, 1 Hen. 7. 1485. Memoria reducens diutina & landabilia Servitia, nec non probitatem actusque strenuos intimi dilecti Militis nostri *Fohannis Savage junioris*, quem, tam in Armis quam in Moribus & Consilio, florere dinoscebatur; qualiterque idem *Fohannes* cum multitudine Copiosa suorum Fratrum, Consanguineorum, Servientium, Amicorum benevolorum, ad sua Grandia Costus & Onera, Personaeque suae pericula multimoda, in Servitio nostro in Conflictu & praelio contra magnum Adversarium nostrum *Ricardum tertium* tunc nuper Regem *Angliae* pretensum, ceterosque suos Complices & Fautores, quam contra alios Rebelle & Proditores nostros contra nos hostiliter Guerram levantes, &c. Concessimus eidem *Fohanni* Castrum & Manerium de *Gresley* & *Kimbley* in Comitatu *Nottinghamia*—& *Ekleston* in Comitatu *Derbiae*, ac *Mineram Carbonum*, &c. quae fuerunt *Fohannis Domini Zouche*—: Ac etiam *Maneria Elineton-Holmesfield* in Comitatu *Derbiae*; & *Maneria de Granby* & *Sutton* in Comitatu *Nottinghamia*,—& *Manerium de Shepshed* in Comitatu *Leycestriae*, ac *Maneria de Sutton-Hubbunderell*, alias dictum *Hobbadler*, & *Watton* alias *Wotton*, *Crofton*, *Eudeburne*, in Comitatu *Salopiae*; quae fuerunt *Francisci Lovell* Militis, nuper Vice-Comitis *Lovell*: Habenda praedicto *Fohanni Savage*, & Haredibus Masculis de Corpore: Lib. D. pag. 171. v. The Original among the Evidences at *Rock-Savage*, Anno Domini 1669.

2 Ricardi 3. 1484. this *Sir Fohn Savage junior*, and eight of his Brethren, were made Freemen of *Chester*, *Sir Fohn Savage* the Elder being then Mayor: *Vale-Royal* of *England*, pag. 188. The Brethren are there ranked in this order.

- |                                   |                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. <i>Sir Fohn Savage junior.</i> | 6. <i>George.</i>  |
| 2. <i>James Savage.</i>           | 7. <i>William.</i> |
| 3. <i>Lawrence Savage.</i>        | 8. <i>Richard.</i> |
| 4. <i>Edward, for Edmund.</i>     | 9. <i>Homfrey.</i> |
| 5. <i>Christopher.</i>            |                    |

Sir *John Savage junior* married and had Issue  
*John Savage*, Son and Heir; *Alice* married Sir *William Brereton* of *Brereton* in *Cheshire*;  
*Felicia* married *Robert Milward* of *Eaton* in *Derbysire*, Esquire; *Ellen* married *John*  
*Hawarden*; *Maunder* married Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Shenton* in *Shropshire*.

This Sir *John Savage* was slain at the Siege of *Boloigne* in *France*, 8 Hen. 7. 1492. in the Life-time of his Father. See *Stow in eodem Anno*. He was a Valiant Man, and an expert Soldier, and made Knight of the Garter by *Henry* the Seventh.

Obiit  
1492.

He had a Bastard-son, called *George Savage*, Parson of *Davenham* in *Cheshire*. This *George* had several Bastards, to wit, *George Savage* Priest, Chancellor of *Chesler*; *John Wimslow*, Archdeacon of *Middlesex*, begot on one *Wimslow's* Daughter; *Elizabeth* married *Clayton* of *Thelwall* in *Cheshire*; she was begot also on *Wimslow's* Daughter: *Randle Savage* of *The Lodge*, begotten on the Daughter of one *Dyes* of *Barrow* in *Cheshire*; *Margaret* married *Colstensoke* of *Over-Whitley*; she was begot also on *Dyes* Daughter; *Ellen* married *Hayes* of *Lutley* in *Aston* justa *Pickmere*; she was also begot on *Dyes* Daughter; *Edmund Bonner*, first Dean of *Leycester*, and after twice Bishop of *London*, begotten on *Elizabeth Frodshum*, first married to one *Edmund Bonner* a Sawycr with *Mr. Armingham*, who begot other Children on her afterwards, and dwelt at *Potters-Hanley* in *Worcestershire*.

VI. Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, was Knighted about 13 Hen. 7. and was Sheriff of *Worcestershire* 24 Years together, from the death of his Father. He was stiled Sir *John Savage the Elder*, 12 Hen. 8. He married *Anne* Daughter and Heir of *Raufe Bostock* of *Bostock*, in *Davenham* Parish, Esquire; and had Issue *John Savage* Son and Heir, *Edward*, *George*, *Lawrence*, *Roger*, and *Thomas*; *Anne* married to *Henry Lord Barkley*, about 1533. See *Stow sub eodem Anno*.

This Sir John  
I find stiled  
Sir John Sa-  
vage of Han-  
ley in Worces-  
tershire, sub  
Hen. 8. Lib. D.  
pag 171. S.

This Sir *John* died 2 Martii, 19 Hen. 8. 1527. and survived *Anne* his Wife. She had a Brother called *William*, 22 Edw. 4. but he died, and she became sole Heir. Lib. D. pag. 178. f.

Obiit  
1527.

VII. Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Knight, stiled *The Younger*, 12 Hen. 8. Son and Heir of Sir *John*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Charles Somerset* Earl of *Worcester*, and had Issue *John Savage* Son and Heir; *Henry Savage*, second Son; *Margaret* married Sir *Richard Buckley* of *Beaumaris* in *Wales*; *Mary* married *John Hamden* of *Hamden*.

This Sir *John Savage* killed one *John Paucefoie* Esquire; whereupon he and his Father both were Indicted for Murther, and Arraigned in the King's Bench; this Sir *John Savage* the younger, as Principal; and Sir *John Savage* the Elder, as Accessary; who confessed the Fact: But upon mediation of Cardinal *Wolsey*, and *Charles* Earl of *Worcester* the King's Chamberlain, they were pardoned by the King, paying four thousand Mark; and covenanting that they would not come into the Counties of *Worcester* or *Chesler* during their Lives, without the King's Licence under his Great Seal, Privy Seal, or Privy Signet; as appears by the Indenture made the 24 day of November, 12 Hen. 8. 1520. Lib. D. pag. 179. I. The Original now remaining among the Evidences at *Rock-Savage*, 1669. But after, the King under his Great Seal, dated 12 Junii, 16 Hen. 8. 1524. gave liberty to this Sir *John Savage* the Younger to go, ride, or dwell in any Place either in *Worcestershire* or *Cheshire*. Lib. D. pag. 172. y.

This Sir *John Savage* died 27 Julii, 20 Hen. 8. 1528. aged 35 Years. *John Savage* his Son and Heir was aged three Years and nine Months at the death of his Father aforefaid.

Obiit  
1528.

*Elizabeth* his Widow was living 23 Hen. 8. Lib. C. fol. 291. d. and afterwards married *William Brereton* of the Bedchamber to Hen. 8. Beheaded for Matters touching Queen *Anne*, 17 Maii, 1536. 28 Hen. 8. *Stow*. He was younger Son of Sir *Randle Brereton* of *Malpas*.

VIII. Sir *John Savage* of *Clifton* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Thomas Mannours* Earl of *Rutland*, about 1 Edw. 6. 1547. by whom

H h



whom he had five Sons, and five Daughters; *John*, born 1548. died an Infant; Another *John*, born 1554. succeeded *Heir*; *Thomas*, born 1556. died young; *Edward*, born 1560. and *Francis*, born 1562. died young: *Margaret*, eldest Daughter, born 1549. married *Sir William Brereton* of *Brereton* in *Cheshire*, afterwards *Baron of Laghlin* in *Ireland*, who built the fine new House at *Brereton*: For *Sir Lawrence Smith* of *Ather-ton* in *Cheshire* marrying *Jane* the Mother of this *Sir William Brereton*, they granted the



Argent,  
Six Lions  
Rampant,  
Sable.

Body and Wardship of this *William Brereton* to this *Sir John Savage*, who thereupon married his Daughter *Margaret* to him, with a thousand Marks Portion; dated 24 Januarii, 4 Eliz. 1561. *Lib. D. pag. 178. e.* *Elizabeth*, second Daughter, born 1552. married *Thomas Langton* *Baron of Newton* in *Lancashire*, 1580. who was divorced from *Margaret Shirborne* his Wife by Sentence of the Consistory at *York*, 25 Junii, 1580. because it was in impubertate dicti *Thome*, nec pubertate adveniente per ipsum *Thomam* ratificatum, sed potius idem Matrimonium reclamantem: *Lib. D. pag. 177. z. b. & pag. 173. d.* *Elinour*, third Daughter, born 1557. married *Sir Henry Bagnall*, Son and Heir of *Sir Nicholas Bagnall* Knight, Marshal of the Queens Army for *Ireland*, 1577. one thousand

Pound Portion: *Lib. D. pag. 177. y. a.* Afterwards she married *Sir Sackvill Trever*, *Lib. D. pag. 178. g.* *Mary*, fourth Daughter, born 1563. married *Sir Richard Milles* in *Hamshire*: *Frances*, fifth Daughter, born 1567. married *Thomas Wilkes* in the County of *Surrey* Esquire.

*Richard* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield* granted to this *Sir John Savage* Knight, the Mannor of *Tarvin*; reserving the yearly Rent of 31 l. 00 s. 00 d. Datum 10 die Aprilis, 4 Edw. 6. 1550. *Lib. D. pag. 171. r.*

✠ This *Sir John* assumed for his own Proper Coat, Six Lions Sable; and, The Lions Pav Sable erected, for his Crest; now onely quartering *Daniell's* Coat therewith among others, which before was born as his Proper Coat.

But the Vertuous Lady *Elizabeth*, Wife of this *Sir John Savage*, died at *Frodsham* die Martis, 8 die Augusti, 1570. 12 Elizabetha. *Lib. D. pag. 180.*

After whose death he married *Elinour*, Widow of *Sir Richard Pexhull* of *Beaurepair* in *Southamptonshire*, and Daughter of *John Cotgreve*, 14 Eliz. 1572. but had no Children by her. *Lib. D. pag. 170. I. & pag. 174. o.*

Which *Elinour* had given unto her, by the Will of *Sir Richard Pexhull* her former Husband, all his Lands in *Bromley*, *Beaurepair*, *Stratfield-Say*, *Stratfield-Mortimer*, *Terges*, *Basingstoke*, *Chinham*, *Tadley*, *Pamber*, *Silchester*, *Sherborne-Monachorum*, *Sherborne St. John*, *Sherborne-Cowdray*, *Stovington*, *Dene*, *Bradley*, and *Berdenstock* and *Clack*, *Cowich*, and *Basing*, in the Counties of *Southampton* and *Wiltshire*: Which Lands *Sir John Savage* settled on *Edward* his younger Son, and on his Heirs by *Polyxena* Daughter of *William le Griz* of *London*, Gentleman, and of *Katharine* his Wife, natural Sister of the said Dame *Elinour*, *Lib. D. pag. 174. o. p.* Which *Edward* had Issue, *Sir John Savage* of *Beaurepair*, 17 Jacobi, 1619. *Lib. D. pag. 172. x.*

✠ This *Sir John Savage* of *Clifton* built the new fair House at *Clifton*, Anno Domini 1565. 7 Elizabetha; which was afterwards called *Rock-Savage*. I find that he first writ himself of *Rock-Savage*, 17 Eliz. and so by little and little, sometimes of *Clifton*, and sometimes of *Rock-Savage*, to the 21 Eliz. But afterwards he constantly writ himself of *Rock-Savage*, which his Posterity have ever since retained.

The Old Hall stood a little distance thence, where now the Out-housing standeth; being now converted into a Granary, Sable, and other Places of Office.

He was Sheriff of *Cheshire* seven times, 1560, 1565, 1570, 1573, 1574, 1579, and 1591. and three times Mayor of *Chester*, 1569, 1574, and 1597. And he died in the last year of his Mayoralty, 40 Eliz. 5 Decembris, 1597. aged 73 Years; and was buried at *Maxfield* the twenty fourth day of *January* following. IX.

Obiit  
1597.

IX. Sir *John Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, was created Baronet 9 *Jacobi*, 1611. and married *Mary* one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Richard Allington* Esquire, deceased, about the 18 *Eliz.* 1575. *Lib. D. pag.* 169. a. & 170. f. and had Issue, *John*, aged three Years 1580. who died young; *Thomas Savage*, second Son, who succeeded Heir; *John Savage*, third Son; *Richard*, fourth Son; and *William*, fifth Son: All which four Sons last mentioned, were living 42 *Eliz.* 1600. *Lib. D. pag.* 170. g. Also *Elizabeth*, a Daughter, married *Thomas Manwaring*, who then waited on this Sir *John Savage* her Father, younger Son of *Manwaring* of *Martin-Sands* nigh *Over* in *Cheshire*, and had Issue: Afterwards she married Sir *Raufe Done* of *Duddon* in *Cheshire*, descended from the *Dones* of *Utkinton*; also *Grace Savage*, another Daughter, married Sir *Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* in *Cheshire*, made Baronet 5 *Maii*, 19 *Jacobi*, 1621. Which *Grace* survived her Husband, and died at *Chester*, *Anno Domini* 1662.

This Sir *John Savage* had a Bastard-son, called *John Savage* of *Barrow*.

Sir *John* was Mayor of *Chester* 1607. and Sheriff of *Chester* also the same Year. He was Buried at *Maxfield* on *Fryday* the 14 day of *July*, 1615. 13 *Jacobi*, in the Night-time.

Obiit  
1615.

X. Sir *Thomas Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, was Created *Viscount Savage* by King *Charles* the First, to wit, 6 *die Novembris*, 1626. 2 *Car. I.*

*Fane* Sister and Heir to Sir *William Cordell* Master of the Rolls, and Lord of *Long-Melford* in *Suffolk*, gave by her Will to Sir *Thomas Savage*, *Long Melford*, with other Lands in *Suffolk*; Dated 15 *Julii*, 1602. She was Widow of *Richard Allington*, and Grandmother to Sir *Thomas Savage*.

He married *Elizabeth Darcy*, eldest Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Lord Darcy* \*: *This Thomas Lord Darcy was after created Earl Rivers, 4 Novembris, 2 Car. I. 1625*  
The Covenants of their Marriage bears date 26 *Martii*, 44 *Eliz.* 1602. *Lib. D. pag.* 170. h. and had Issue, *John Lord Savage*, Son and Heir; *Thomas Savage*, second Son, married *Brigit* the Widow of Sir *Edward Somerset*, fifth Son of *Edward Somerset* Earl of *Worcester*, and Daughter and Heir of *William Whitmore* of *Leighton* in *Wirrall*, in the County of *Chester*, Esquire, by *Margaret* his Wife, Sister and Heir to Sir *George Beeston* of *Beeston* in *Cheshire*, and Daughter of Sir *Hugh Beeston*; from whom the *Savages* of *Beeston* now in *Cheshire*: *Francis Savage*, third Son; *William*, *James*, *Richard*, died all three without Issue: *Charles Savage*, seventh Son, now living 1666. and hath Issue: Also *Fane*, eldest Daughter, married *John Pawlet* Lord *St. John*, 1622. after Marquis of *Winchester*: *Lib. D. pag.* 180 m. *Dorothy* married the Lord *Andover*, Son and Heir of the Earl of *Barkshire*, *Thomas Howard*: *Elizabeth*, third Daughter, married Sir *John Thimbelby* of *Lincolnshire*: *Anne*, fourth Daughter, married *Robert Brudenal* of *Stouton* in *Northamptonshire*, after Created Earl of *Cardigan*, April 20. 1661. *Katharine*, now a Nun at *Dunkirk*, 1666. And *Henrietta-Maria*, sixth Daughter, married *Raufe Sheldon* of *Beeley* in *Glocestershire*, Esquire.

*Thomas Viscount Savage* was Chancellor of the *Queens Court* at *Westminster* 1634. and died at *London*; but was Buried at *Maxfield* in *Cheshire*, the sixteenth of *December*, 1635. The Lady *Mary Savage* of *Bostock-Hall*, his Mother, was also Buried there the same day, as appears by the Register of *Maxfield Church*.

Obiit  
1635.

XI. *John Lord Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, Son and Heir of *Thomas Lord Savage*, was Created *Earl Rivers* in Right of his Mother, 1639.

There were certain Articles drawn for this *John's* Marriage with *Anne Compton* Daughter of *William* Earl of *Northampton*, 16 *Julii*, 1619. 17 *Jacobi*, *Lib. D. pag.* 177. w. but it did not take effect: And after he married *Catharine* Daughter of *William Parker* Lord *Morley*, and Lord *Mounteagle*, of *Horneby-Castle* in *Lancashire*, by whom he had Issue *Thomas Savage*, now Earl *Rivers*, 1666. *John*, second Son, living 1666. *Richard*, third Son, married *Alice* the Widow of *John Barneston*, of *Churton*, and Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Trofford* of *Bridge-Trofford* in *Cheshire*, and had Issue



by her a Son called *John Savage*, living 1666. But *Alice* had Issue by both her Husbands, and she died 1666. Also *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *John Earl Rivers*, married *William Lord Peters*: *Jane* married the Lord *Chandos*, by whom she had two Daughters; after she married Sir *William Sidley*, but had no Issue by him; and thirdly, she married *George Pitts* of *Stratfordsey* in *Hampshire*, Esquire, and by him had Issue: *Mary*, fourth Daughter, married *Henry Killigrew* Groom of the Bedchamber to *James Duke of York*; *Frances*, another Daughter, died young; *Catharine*, third Daughter, married Sir *Charles Sidley*, Brother to Sir *William*.

*John Earl Rivers*, after the death of his first Lady, married *Mary Ogle*, formerly Waiting-woman to his Mother; by whom he had Issue *Peter Savage*, who onely survived, and is now living, 1666.

Obiit  
1654.

This *John Earl Rivers* sold *Long Melford* in *Suffolk*: And he died at his House in *Frodsham*, commonly called *Frodsham-Castle*, the tenth day of *October*, 1654. And that very Night was the same House by Accident of Fire burned. He was Buried at *Maxfield*, among his Ancestors, in his Chappel at the side of the Church there: But since, the Roof of the said Chappel fell down; but is now repaired, 1669.

### Cogshull.

**R**ichard de Vernon, Baron of *Shibrok*, held one half of *Cogshull* in the Conqueror's time, and *Pagan* held it of *Richard*. Formerly, before the Conquest, *Levenot* and *Dedor* held the same for two Mannors: *Liberi homines fuerunt*.

The other half of *Cogshull* one *Randle* held in the Conqueror's Reign, supposed to be the Ancestor of the *Manwarings*; and before the Conquest one *Ulviet* held the same, & liber homo fuit.

In the Reign of *Edward the First*, *Hugh de Durholme* was possessed of all the Hamlet of *Cogshull*, who gave it to *Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln* and Constable of *Cheshire*,—*scilicet totam Villam suam de Cogshull, cum omnibus pertinentiis*: *Couchir-Book* in the Dutchy-Office at *Grays-Inn*, Tom. 1. Comitatus *Cestriae*, num. 12. fol. 43.

—*Henricus de Lacy Comes Lincolnie, & Constabularius Cestriae, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra nos dedisse—Hugoni Filio Hugonis de Clyderhou valetto nostro, totam terram—quam habuimus ex dono & Concessione Hugonis de Durreme quondam Seneschalli nostri in Cester-shiria, in Villa & in Territorio de Cogshull—Faciendo inde Capitalibus Dominis feodi—Servitia omnia debita & consueta, &c. Testibus Domino Reginaldo de Grey tunc Justiciario Cestriae, Dominis Willielmo de Venables, Radulfo de Vernon, Hamone de Massy, Hugone de Dutton, Ricardo de Massy, Militibus; Roberto de Grosvener tunc Vicecomite Cester-shiria, Alexandro de Baumvoyle, Ranulpho Starkey, Johanne de Merbury, Ranulpho de Berthinton, & aliis. Datum apud Bertelay, nono die Novembris, 13 Edw. 1. [1285.] Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 1. Com. Cestriae, num. 7. fol. 42. If *Hugh* had no Issue, then it was to revert to *Henry Lacy* and his Heirs; which it seems afterwards came back to *Henry Lacy*.*

*Sachent Touz ceaux—Henri de Lascy Counte de Nicole, & Conestable de Cester, avons done—à nostre amé Serjeant John le Fauconier pour le bone service, qu'il nous ad fait, & unquore ferra si Dieu plait, toute cele terre de Coggeshulle ove ses appartenances, la quele Huward iadys nostre vallet avoit de nostre done en Countée de Cester.—Rendant de ce par an a nous & nous Heires un Chaperon de Faucon à la Feste Seint Michael.—Par ces Tesmoins, Monsieur Richard de Sutton, Monsieur William de Stopham, Monsieur Miles de Stapilton, Monsieur John Spring, Monsieur Roberd de Schirlaunde, Monsieur James de Nevill, Monsieur Nicoale de Leyborne Chivaliers, & plusieurs autres. Ibidem, Tom. 1. fol. 42. Com. Cestriae, num. 9.*

In the Records of the Tower of *Lodon*, 18 Edw. 1. *Hugo de Clyderhou Dominus de Cogshull tenet de Henrico Lacy Comite Lincolnie; & idem Henricus de Hugone de Durreme; & idem Hugo de dono Warini Manwaring; & idem Warinus de Radulfo de Vernon; & idem Radulfus de Domino Comite Cestriae in Capite*. This Note I had from *Will. Vernon* of *Hulme* in *Allostock*.  
At



At this day, 1666. *Cogshull* is possessed by these Persons following, which were all bought of the King in Fee-farm Rent, 1612. being formerly Copy-holders to *Halton*.

*Elinour Ashton*, Widow; formerly *Booth's* of *Cogshull*, and before that *Massy's* of *Cogshull*, descended from *Massy* of *Rixton*.

*Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* Esq; hath Land here.

*Edward Piggot* of *Cogshull*.

*Edmund Massy* of *Cogshull*.

*John Richardson* of *Cogshull*.

*Pownall* of *Barnton*: (No House.)

*Green* of *Sanbach*: In possession of *Richard Perceivall*.

*George Low* of *Hartford*: One Close.

### Comberbach.

**R**oger Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, about the Reign of *Richard* the First, granted Deo & Beata Maria, & Fratribus servientibus beatis Pauperibus Sancti Hospitalis de *Jerusalem*, totam medietatem de *Comberbach*; illam scilicet quam *Willielmus* de *Comberbach* de me tenuit:—una cum salina in *Northwich* qua pertinet ad *Astonam* juxta *Budworth*—in puram & perpetuam Elemosynam—Et si *Ricardus* *Fitton*, vel *Heredes* sui predictum feodum super me vel super *Heredes* suos recuperaverit, Ego & *Heredes* mei predictam donationem predictis Hospitalariis Warrantizabimus; & *Willielmo* *Comberbach* & *Heredibus* suis: Tenendum de predictis Hospitalariis in Feodo & Hereditate: Reddendo eis annuatim sex denarios pro omnibus qua ad Domum & ad Fratres ejusdem Domus pertinent. Hiis Testibus, *Henrico* Priore de *Norton*, *Ricardo* Capellano, *Ricardo* Fratre Constabularii, *Hugone* de *Boydell*, *Radulfo* Filio *Symonis*, *Thoma* Dispensatore, *Hugone* de *Dutton*, *Ada* de *Dutton*, *Radulfo* Filio *Rogeri*, *Alexandro* Filio *Radulfi*, *Liulfo* Vice-Comite, *Bertramo* Camerario, *Johanne* *Burdon*, *Hugone* de *Eccleston*, *Ricardo* Filio *Henrici*, *Roberto* de *Pulle*, *Johanne* Filio *Aluredi*, *Gilberto* de *Lymme*, *Willielmo* de *Ganul*, *Alano* de *Waley*, *Willielmo* Filio *Matthai*, *Ricardo* Filio *Johannis*, *Ricardo* Filio *Gilberti*, *Aytropo*, *Ricardo* *Starkey*, *Ricardo* de *Whitley*, *Willielmo* de *Tabley*, *Waltero* de *Toft*, *Johanne* de *Comberbach*, *Henrico* Fratre suo, & toto Hundredo de *Haltonshire*. Lib. C. fol. 274. num. 1. Out of the Book of *Legh* of *Swineyard's* Deeds, num. 1. now in his possession.

*John*, Son of *Henry* de *Comberbach*, gave to *Adam* Son of *William* de *Litley* in *Aston* juxta *Budworth*, all his Lands in *Comberbach*,—una cum reversione dotis *Elena* Matris predicti *Johannis*—& *Piscaria* sua in *Lacu* de *Budworth*, &c. Entailing these Lands, first on the said *Adam*, and the Heirs of his Body; and in default of such, then on *Robert* Brother of the said *Adam*: Dated at *Comberbach*, die *Luna*, Sancti *Petri* ad *Vincula* (which is the first day of *August*) Anno Domini 1335. 9 Edw. 3. Ibidem, num. 28.

The Moyety of *Comberbach* is now, 1666. in possession of—

1. *Richard Legh* of *Swineyard* } hath two Tenements. } Their Tenants do at this day pay the Chief-Rent of
2. *Mrs. Ashton* of *Cogshull*, } } Six-pence at *Tatton-Vurt*.  
two small Cottages. }
3. *Mr. Warburton* of the *Grange* nigh *Weverham*, three little Tenements.
4. *John Gleyve* of *High Legh*, one little Tenement, which *Thomas Gleyve* of *High Legh* purchased from *Thomas Sonkey* of *Little Sonkey* in *Lancashire*, 37 Hen. 8. 1545. Lib. C. fol. 269. num. 2.
5. *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* in *Over-Whitley*, one Cottage, about two Acres.
6. *Sir George Warburton* of *Arley*, five small Cottages, not two Acres in all.

The other Moiety of *Comberbach* was granted to the Priory of *Norton*.

After the Dissolution of Abbies by *Henry* the Eighth, the King sold all those Lands which

which belonged to the Priory of Norton, unto *John Grimsdich* of London, Gentleman, 36 Hen. 8. 1544. then in possession of *Robert Merbury*, *George Hulme*, *Randle Worral*, *Agnes Walker*, *Randle Low*, *Lawrence Perswall*, *Roger Grymshaw*, and *George Eaton*; out of which, 7 s. 7 d. ob. Chief-Rent is reserved to the King. And these were sold by *Grimsdich* to *Robert Eaton*; and lastly, bought by *George Low* of *Hartford*, from *John Eaton* of *Over-Whitley*, about fourteen or sixteen Years ago.

Other two Tenements, then in possession of *Homfrey Shakeshaft* and *Thomas Highfield*, out of which the yearly Rent of 2 s. 1 d. was reserved to the King, were bought by *Mr. Merbury* of *Merbury*, and are lately sold to *Edward Piggot* of *Cogshull*, who is now Owner of the same, 1666.



### Daresbury.

**T**His Town is of the Fee of the Ancient Barons of *Halton*.

I find that in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, and before, there was a Family of the *Daresberies* seated here, whence they took their Sir-name; but whence originally sprung, I find not.

Ex Chartulis  
Daniell de  
Daresbery,  
1649.

*Rogerus de Hibernia*, that is, *Roger* of *Ireland*, grants unto *Beatrix* Daughter of *William* de *Daresbery*, and to the Heirs which shall be begotten on her Body by *Robert* of *Ireland*, Son of the said *Roger*, all his Land of *Leverpool* in *Lancashire*: *Testibus Domino Roberto de Atherton Vice-Comite Lancastria*, *Domino Henrico de Thorbock*, *Roberto le Sauvage tunc Ballivo Comitiss inter Ribble & Mersey*, *Domino Willielmo Parsona de Waleton*, *Willielmo de Waleton Serviente Domini Regis*, *Willielmo de Molineaux*, &c. Lib. C. fol. 184. a.

Anno 1291. *Henry* le *Norreys* was Lord of *Daresbery*, which Mannor he had in right of *Margery* *Daresbery* his Wife.

—*Ego Margeria Domina de Daresbery dedi Alano Filio meo & Mabilia Filia Ranulphi de Merton, quem idem Alanus ducet in Uxorem, totum Manerium meum de Daresbery, cum suis pertinentiis, una cum Domino Villa de Over-Walton*, 7 Edw. 2. 1313. Lib. C. fol. 185. e.

So in the Feodary of *Halton*, under *Edward* the Second, we read,—*Alanus le Norreys tenet Villam de Daresbery, & Villam de Wolton superiori, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis*.

This *Alan* le *Norreys* had a Son, called also *Alan* le *Norreys*; and *Clementia*, Daughter and Heir of *Alan* the Son, married *William* *Danyers*, Son and Heir of Sir *John* *Danyers* of *Daresbery*, 1344. Lib. C. fol. 185. g. h. In which Family (commonly now called *Daniell*) it hath continued to this present, *John* *Daniell* of *Daresbery* Esquire being now possessed thereof, 1666.

It seems that *Daniell* had Land in *Daresbery* before the Marriage of *William* *Daniell* with *Clementia* *Norreys*; For *Henry* le *Norreys*, Lord of *Daresbery*, and *Margery* his Wife, (howbeit the Original Deed hereof calls her *Margaret*, being miswrit for *Margery*, for so she is called in all other Deeds) granted to *William* *Daniers* the Elder one Messuage in *Daresbery*, with all the Land which *William* *More* formerly held in the same Town; and one Water-mill, with a Croft called *Wallmore*; and one Wood, called *The Common Wood*; also one Wood and Land, called *Daresbery-Cliff*, containing 60 Acres by estimation: Dated on our Lady-day, 1291. 19 Edw. 1. *Reddendo unam libram Piperis, vel septem Denarios—& sex Porcos qui Pesonam fecerint per Annum*. Lib. C. fol. 184. d.

Afterwards Sir *John* *Danyers* of *Daresbury* married *William* his Son and Heir to *Clemence* Daughter and Heir of *Alan* de *Norreys*, about 1344. And when Sir *John*, upon the death of *Alan*, had compounded for the Wardship of *Clemence*, 25 Edw. 3. he grants the Lands to *William* his Son, in these Words.—

Sciatis

**S**cient presentes & futuri, quod ego Johannes Danyers Miles, Filius & Hares Willielmi Danyers de Daresbury, Concessi—VWillielmo Danyers Filio meo omnia illa Maneria, Terras,—in Villis de Deresbury & Over-VValton in Comitatu Cestria, & Sutton, Eccleston, & Raynhull in Comitatu Lancastria; quæ nupèr fuerunt Hæreditamenta Alani le Norreys Domini de Deresbury defuncti: Habendum—usque ad plenam ætatem Clementie Filia & Hæredis dicti Alani, & nunc Uxoris VWillielmi Danyers Filii & Hæredis mei apparentis, in tam amplo modo prout Thomas Stanford Generalis Attornatus & VValterus de VWhitehorse nupèr habuerunt ex donatione Ducis Lancastria—Reddendo inde annuatim mihi præfato Johanni 40 l. 00 s. 00 d. durante termino prædicto,—&c. Testibus Thomâ Danyers de Bradley, Matthæo del Mere, Thomâ de Legh, Johanne Filio Thomæ Danyers prædicti, Johanne Boydell,—&c. Datum apud Daresbury, die Lunæ proximè antè Festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, 25 Edw. 3. 1351. Lib. C. fol. 185. m.

VWilliam Danyers senior had Issue Thomas Danyers of Bradley, senior, living 17 Ed. 2. and also VWilliam Danyers of Daresbery, junior: Lib. C. fol. 233. b. e. & fol. 184. d. See more hereof in Over-Tabley: Whether of these is the elder Brother, is the Quære.

Charterers in Daresbery, 1666.

1. VWilliam Gregg of Daresbery.
2. John Haywood of Kekwick habet Terras in Daresbery.
3. Richard Eaton of Hatton hath also Lands of Inheritance in Daresbery.

Here is in Daresbery also an ancient Parochial Chappel (a Daughter of the Mother-Church of Runcorne) Dedicated to *All Saints*.

**A**ubert Grelly omnibus hominibus suis, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse—Sanctæ Mariæ de Norton—Omnes Donationes, quas VWillielmus Constabularius Cestrie Avus meus, & VWillielmus Constabularius Cestrie Avunculus meus, eis in perpetuam Elemosynam dederunt quæ sunt in meo Feodo; scilicet totam Ecclesiam de Pirtonâ (this is Pirton in Oxfordshire)—& Capellam de Deresbiria in Cestershyrâ cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quæ pertinent ad Ecclesiam de Runcorne: Hanc autem Confirmationem feci præfatis Canonicis pro animabus Patris & Matris meæ, & Antecessorum meorum, pro salute Animæ meæ, & omnium Hæredum meorum.—Teste Roberto de Bury, VWillielmo Filio VVulfrici, Ricardo Filio Henrici: Lib. B. pag. 202. num. 18. This was in the Reign of Henry the Second. Aubert Grelly, Father of this Aubert, married Maud Sister and Co-heir to VWilliam Constable of Cheshire, the younger.

This Parochial Chappel comprehendeth these Villages.—

	The Mize.		
	l.	s.	d.
Daresbery	00	07	00
Over-VValton	00	06	00
Nether-VValton	00	10	00
Kekwick	00	05	00
Thebwall	00	16	00
Preston on the Hill	00	13	00
Newton juxta Daresbery	00	10	00
Hatton	00	14	00
AËton-Grange	00	08	00
Moore	00	12	00

Sum Total in the Mize-Book 05—01—00

Dunham-



## Dunham-Massy.

**T**His Town of *Dunham-Massy* was the Seat of the Ancient Barons of *Dunham-Massy*; and from those *Massy's*, Lords thereof, it is called *Dunham-Massy*, in distinction from another *Dunham* in this County, not far from *Trofford-Bridge*, called *Dunham on the Hill*.

*Dunham* hath its name from these two old English words, [*Dun*] which is as much as *A Rising Hill*, for which we now use the word *Down*; and [*Ham*,] *A House, Home, or Dwelling*: as it were, *A Dwelling by the side of a Hill, A House or Town by the Downs*.

Quarterly,  
Gules and  
Or, in the  
first Quar-  
ter a Lion  
passant,  
Argent.



I. *Hamon Massy*, the first Baron of *Dunham-Massy*, held the Towns of *Dunham*, *Bowdon*, *Hale*, *Ashley*, and half of *Owlarton*, in *Bucklow Hundred*, under *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*; all which one *Edward* held formerly, as appears by *Doomsday-Book*: So as it seems to me, That this *Edward* was dispossessed of his Right therein, and these Lands given to *Hamon* by Earl *Hugh*.

This *Hamon* had also in *Maxfield Hundred*, *Bromhale*; and *Podinton* in *Wirrhall Hundred*, at the same time, and other Lands.

This *Hamon* had Issue *Hamon* Son and Heir, and *Robert Massy*, Witness to the First *Randle's* Charter of Confirmation to the Abby of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, about *Anno Domini* 1124. or thereabout. See *supra* in this Book, pag. 119.

Ex Chartulis  
Georgii Bavo-  
nis de Dela-  
mere apud  
Dunham-  
Massy, &  
alibi.

II. *Hamon Massy* the Second, Son and Heir of *Hamon*, had Issue *Hamon* Son and Heir; *Robert Massy*, from whom the *Massies* of *Sale* in *Cheshire*, a Family yet extant, 1666. *Lib. C. fol. 150. d. e. f.*

III. *Hamon Massy* the Third, Son and Heir of *Hamon* the Second, had to Wife *Agatha*, and had Issue, *Hamon* Son and Heir; *Robert Massy*, to whom his Mother (calling her self by the name of *Agatha de Theray*) gave the moiety of *Bowdon*, which she bought of *Roger Massy* of *Hale*, Son of *Geffrey Massy*; *Lib. C. fol. 252. i. k.* And *John Massy*; *Lib. C. fol. 258. a.* Also *Agnes*, a Daughter, with whom her Father gave half of *Bolinton* in Free-Marriage to *Geffrey Dutton* of *Chedill*, Son of *Geffrey Dutton*; *Lib. C. fol. 150. a. b.* *Sibil*, another Daughter, who gave to *Cicely*, Daughter of *John Massy* her Brother, half of the Town of *Norden*; *Lib. C. fol. 271. c.* Also *Cicely*, another Daughter of *Hamon de Massy*, to whom her Father gave all his Land of *Alretunshall*, and all his Land of *Sunderland*; *Lib. C. fol. 254. b.* Another Daughter married *Hugh de Dutton*, which see in *Dutton*.

*Hamon Massy* the Third died about the Reign of King *John*, or *sub initio Hen. 3.* and *Agatha* his Wife survived him.

This *Hamon* the Third gave unto *John Massy* his Brother all the Land of *Moreton*, which *Matthew de Moreton* held, with *Houfebote* and *Haybote* in his Demain-wood of *Bidston*; for the Land of *Podington*, which *Robert de Massy* his Uncle held: *Faciendo Servitium dimidii Feodi Miliris*; *Lib. C. fol. 258. a.* about *Henry* the Second, or *Richard* the First.

He also gave to *Robert* Son of *Waltheof* all the Land which his Father *Waltheof* held of the said *Hamon* and his Ancestors; to wit, *Etchels*, to be held by the Service of half a Knights Fee; & ego *Hamo* retineo ad opus meum *Cervum*, & *B'ssam*, & *Aprum* de *Hulerswood*; that is, *Hart*, *Hind*, and *Boar*. The said *Hamon* restored also to the said

*Robert*

*Robert, Bredbury and Brinton*, finding a Sumpter-Horse, and a Man, and a Sack for the carriage of his Arms and Apparel, when the Earl of *Chester* shall in Person lead an Army into *Wales*; and shall give aid to the said *Hamon* for the Redeeming of his Body, if he be taken Prisoner; and for the making of his eldest Son a Knight, and when his eldest Daughter shall be married: *Lib. C. fol. 258. b.*

This *Hamon* Founded the Priory of *Birkenhed* in *Wirrall*, commonly called *Birket-Abby*; the Church whereof was dedicated to *St. James*: And I find *Oliver* Prior of *Birkenhed* subscribed a Witness in the Reign of King *John*, *Lib. C. fol. 252. I. K.* I conjecture it might be founded about the Reign of *Henry* the Second; and *Speed* saith, they were of the Order of the *Black Monks*.

IV. *Hamon Maffy* the Fourth, Son and Heir of *Hamon* the Third, had Issue *Hamon* Son and Heir, *William Maffy*, from whom the *Maffies* of *Tatton*, *Lib. C. fol. 255. e.* Also *Margery*, a Daughter, to whom her Father gave the whole Town of *Stretford*, about *Anno Domini* 1250. And after, the said *Margery*, then Widow of *Roger Pain* of *Echburn*, i. e. *Albburn*, released all her Right in the whole Town of *Stretford* unto *Henry de Trafford*, *Lib. C. fol. 251. d. e.* The Originals of these two Deeds were among the Evidences of *Sir Cecil Trafford* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*, 1666.

V. *Hamon Maffy* the Fifth, Son and Heir of the Fourth *Hamon*, gave the Advowson of the Church of *Bowdon* unto the Priory of *Birkenhed* in *Wirrall*, whereunto *Richard Maffy* Sheriff of *Cheshire* was Witness, which was 6 *Edw. 1. Anno Christi* 1278. which Priory was Dedicated to *St. James*: *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 1 Pars, pag. 484. And this Deed was enrolled in the *Cheshire Domesday-book*, which is now lost.

This *Hamon* married *Alice* Daughter and Heir of *Sir Eustace Whitney*, and had Issue *Hamon* Son and Heir, and

16 *Edw. 1.* 1288. the Barony of *Dunham-Maffy* was found to be held of the King in Capite by the Service of five Knights Fees: *Inveniendopro quolibet Feodo unum Equum coopertum, vel duos discoopertos, infra divisas Cestershirie tempore Guerra, cum omnibus Hominibus suis Peditibus, Tenentibus terram forinsecam, infra Feodum prædictum: Faciendo Servitium suum secundum purportam Communis Chartæ Cestershirie: Lib. C. fol. 259. P.* See this Common Chart above in this Book, pag. 162, 163, &c.

VI. *Sir Hamon Maffy*, the sixth and last Baron of *Dunham-Maffy*, Son and Heir of the fifth *Hamon*, married *Isabel* Daughter of *Homfrey de Beauchamp*, and on the Marriage-day at night (as it hapned) she died before Carnal Copulation: Afterwards he married *Alice* Sister of the said *Isabell*, and by her had Issue *Hamon* a Son, who died without Issue; and four Daughters: *Cicely* married *John Fitton* of *Bolyn*; *Isabell* married *Hugh Dytton*, who had Issue *Katharine* Wife of *Thomas de Belgrave*; another Daughter, married *Thomas de Lathom*, and had four Daughters who had Issue; and *Alice*, another Daughter, married *Hamon de Hilond*, and had Issue *Hamon*, and *Lib. C. fol. 261. b.* An old Parchment Roll in a Character about *Richard* 252. l. the Second, among the Evidences of *Dunham-Maffy*.

And after the death of *Hamon Maffy* the Son, the said *Sir Hamon* Baron of *Dunham-Maffy* was Divorced from *Alice* his Wife, and married *Joan Clinton* Sister of the Earl of *Huntington*; and by the counsel of this *Joan*, he sold the Reversion of the whole Mannor of *Doneham*, with its Appurtenances, after the death of himself and *Joan* his Wife, in case they had no Issue, unto *Oliver de Ingham* then Judge of *Chester*; for which Reversion *Oliver* gave him 1000 Marks, and 40 Marks Annual Rent for his Life; 10 *Edw. 2.* 1316. *Lib. C. fol. 256. q. r. t. x.*

This *Hamon*, the last Baron, being sued at *Chester*, 1 *Edw. 2.* by *Peter Dutton* (stiled also sometimes *Peter de Warburton*, and Ancestor to *Warburton* of *Arley*) concerning a Parcel of Waste Ground conceived by him to lie in *Warburton*, the said *Hamon* pleaded, That *Hamon Maffy* his Father was seised of the same, and that the Land in que-

tion did lie in *Doneham*, and not in *Warburton*; and moreover, that he the said *Hamon* was one of the Kings Barons, and held his Lands of the King in *Capite* (as Earl of *Chester*) in Barony immediately, and ought not to proceed to Trial without a Jury of Knights and discreet Men of the County. *Placita Cestrie ad Festum Sancti Marci Evangelista*, 1 Edw. 2. Lib. C. fol. 260. 2.

Chart. 18 Edw. 1. Memb. 3. Rex concessit *Hamoni de Massy* unum Mercatum per diem Martis apud *Manerium suum de Altrincham*; & unam Feriam per tres dies duratram, videlicet, in *Vigilia, die, & Crastino Festi Assumptionis Beate Mariae*. Lib. C. fol. 260. q. And hereupon he made his Charter to his Burgesles of *Altrincham* of a Guild-Mercatory. See above in *Altrincham*.

This Sir *Hamon* was possessed onely of these Mannors, *Doneham, Kelsall, Altrincham, Bidston, Salghall, and Moreton*: Lib. C. fol. 260. y. But in the Rental of *Dunham-Massy*, dated 3 Hen. 4.—*John Davenport* of *Bromhall* tenet *Villas de Bromhall, Duckenfield, Baggiley, and Etchells, per Servitium Militare, & reddendo annuatim 2 l. 0 s. 0 d.* [But 13 s. 4 d. of this Rent was remitted by Sir *Thomas Stanley* and Sir *Robert Booth*, by Deed, 22 Hen. 6.] Lib. C. fol. 262. b.

—*Davenport de Henbury* tenet terram suam in *Werniuh*, reddendo per Annum 5 d. Item tenet *Bredbury, Romiley, Brunington* (nuper *Adam de Bredbury & Matilda Holland*) per *Servitium Militare*; & idem inveniat Domino de *Doneham* unum *Championem* ad pugnandum pro eo, si fuerit appellatus: & si dictus Dominus fecerit aliquam Appellationem ad aliquem alium, tam in brevi de recto quam aliquo alio modo, dictus *Champion* pro eo pugnabit: & inveniet unum *Hoblar & Sacket Fugg* ad Custodiendum *Carriagium suum* per quindecim dies in *Guerris de Wales*.

So that the Services of these, and many other Towns, did anciently belong to the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.

*Hamon* the last Baron of *Dunham-Massy* died 15 Edw. 3. aut circiter. Lib. C. fol. 254. t.

So that the *Massies* continued from the *Norman Conquest* at *Dunham-Massy*, about 260 Years.

But now fell great Suits concerning the Barony of *Dunham-Massy*, after the Death of *Hamon* and *Foan* without Issue of their Bodies: For *Richard Fitton*, and the Heirs of the other Sisters, entred into the Mannor of *Dunham*, as Heirs to the said *Hamon*; at which time *Oliver Ingham* was in the King's Service Beyond-sea, to wit, Steward of *Gascony*: And then, by the King's Command, *Hamon Massy* of *Tatton*\*, and others of the Council of the said *Oliver*, came to the Mannor of *Doneham*, and entred in the Name of *Oliver*, and *Richard Fitton* and his Partners went out of *Doneham*; and so the said *Oliver Ingham* died seised of the said Mannor, with its Appurtenances: And after the death of *Oliver Ingham, Richard Fitton*, and his Partners entred again; and the Heirs of *Oliver* (who were *Mary* Daughter of *John Ccrson*, and *Foan* Wife of *Roger le Strange* of *Knocking*, the Elder) brought a Writ of *Nova Disseisina* against the Co-heirs: And after, *Henry Duke of Lancaster* buys out all the Right of the Co-heirs, as also the Right of the Heirs of *Oliver*; and so the Duke being possessed of the Mannor of *Doneham*, with its Members, gave it to *Roger le Strange* Lord of *Knocking*. Lib. C.

\* This *Hamon Massy* was a younger Brother of *Massy* of *Tatton*, and afterwards the first *Massy* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire*, in Right of his Wife, See more of him in *Tatton*.

Li. C. fol. 75. o. fol. 261. b.

The Part of

*Alice*, who married *Hamon Hilond*, released Anno 21 Edw. 3. to the Earl of *Lancaster*, not yet Duke.

I shall now put down the Descent of the Heirs of *Fitton* from this time.

1. *John Fitton* of *Bollin* in *Maxfield* Hundred, Son and Heir of *Edmund Fitton* of *Bollin-fee*, married *Cecily* eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *Hamon Massy* Baron of *Dunham-Massy*, and had Issue *Richard Fitton* Son and Heir, and *Hugh Fitton*, another Son, who married *Margery* Daughter and Heir of *Robert de Pownall*, 1328. from whom the *Fittons* of *Pownall*.

2. This *John Fitton* had a younger Brother called *Thomas Fitton*, living 1335. which

*Thomas*



*Thomas* married *Isabel* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Orreby* of *Gowesworth*, from whom the *Fittons* of *Gowesworth*: Also *Hugh Fitton*, another Brother, Rector of *Wimslow-Church*, 1335.

II. *Richard Fitton* of *Bollin*, Son and Heir of *Fohn*, married *Foan*

She was living 1335. and had Issue *Fohn Fitton* eldest Son, who married *Christian* Daughter and Co-heir of *Peter Arderne* of *Over-Alderley*, and made Partition of *Arderne's* Lands with *Margaret* her Sister, Wife of *Richard de Wever*, in Anno 1350. 24 Edw. 3. but this *Fohn* died without Issue: Also *Hamon Fitton*, second Son, who became Heir to his Father; and *Francis*, third Son, 1337. died without Issue.

III. *Hamon Fitton* of *Bollin*, second Son, and Heir of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Peter Thornton* of *Thornton*, Knight; and had Issue *Peter Fitton*, who died without Issue about 42 Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 179. e. *Foan*, Sister and Heir to *Peter*, married *Richard Venables*, younger Son of *Hugh Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*.

IV. *Richard Venables* of *Bollin*, in Right of *Foan* his Wife. She was in Custody of *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton* Knight, 42 Edw. 3. and was then under Age, and unmarried. She had Issue *William Venables* Son and Heir; and *Fohn Venables* of *Amerbus* in *Over-Whitley*, from whom *Venables* of *Amerbus*.

V. Sir *William Venables* of *Bollin* Knight, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Foan* Daughter of Sir *Fohn Massy* of *Tatton*, and had Issue *Richard Venables*, drowned in the Water of *Ringey*, 3 Hen. 4. aged then about eight years; and two Daughters and Heirs: *Alice* married Sir *Edmund Trafford* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*; and *Dowse* married *Robert Booth*, younger Son of *Fohn Booth* of *Barton* in *Lancashire*, Lib. C. fol. 257. b. afterwards Sir *Robert Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*.

Sir *William Venables* of *Bollin* died 9 Hen. 5. 1421. Lib. C. fol. 257. b.

Sir *Edmund Trafford* and *Alice* his Wife, and *Robert Booth* and *Dowse* his Wife, make Partition of the Lands of Sir *William Venables*, 9 Hen. 5. except *Lindow-Moor* and *Thornton-Mosse*, and except the Homage and Service of *Geffrey Warburton* and his Heirs, for the Lands which he holdeth in *Aston* and *Budworth*, and elsewhere in *Cheshire*, which remained undivided at that time.

Sir *Edmund* and *Alice* had to their share, *Morley*, *Chorley*, and *Hough*, the Rents and Services of *Thomas Pownall*, *Richard Fitton*, and *William de Honford*; and the Rent and Service of Sir *Lawrence Fitton* (id est, de *Gowesworth*) for his Lands in *Bollin-fee*; as also all the Lands which Sir *William Venables* lately had in *Norden* and *Helsby*,—with the Advowson of *Wimslow Church*.

*Robert Booth* and *Dowse* had *Styall*, and *Dene-row*, and all the Lands which Sir *William Venables* lately had in *Fally-brome*, *Norley*, *Oneston*, *Kingsley*, *Arrow*, *Piston*, *Stoke*, and *Chester*; also the Mannor-House of *Thornton*, and the Advowson of *Thornton-Church*, and *Bollin-Mills*, and 5 l. 0 s. 0 d. to be paid yearly by the Heirs of *Alice* out of the Mannors of *Bollin* and *Norcliff*.

This *Robert*, afterwards Sir *Robert Booth*, having thus possessed himself of his share of the Lands of *Venables* of *Bollin*, challenged his Part of the Lands of *Dunham-Massy*, which ought to descend to him as one of the Heirs of *Venables* of *Bollin*; and to *Venables*, as Heir to *Fitton* of *Bollin*; and to *Fitton* of *Bollin*, as Heir to one of the Daughters and Heirs of Sir *Hamon Massy* of *Dunham*.

At last it was agreed between Sir *Thomas Stanley*, Sir *Robert Booth*, and *William Chauntrell* Serjeant at Law, That one half of the Mannors, Lands, Rents, and Services in *Dunham*, *Hale*, and *Altrincham*, should remain to the said *Thomas Stanley* and *William Chauntrell*, and their Co-Feoffees; and the other half to the said Sir *Robert Booth* and his Co-Feoffees. Dated 16 die Julii, 11 Hen. 6. 1433. Lib. C.

fol. 262. c. f. g. The Originals among the Evidences at *Dunham-Massy*, 1666. And thus Sir Robert Booth got footing in *Dunham*, whose Heirs have since made Purchases; and George Booth Lord Delamere of *Dunham-Massy*, is now, 1666. possessed of the Mannor of *Dunham-Massy*.

Charterers in *Dunham-Massy*, 1666.

1. John Crew of Crew, Esquire, hath three Tenements in *Sunderland*, now in possession of Henry Heskitb, Robert Ashion, and Henry Haselhurst.
2. George Vandrey of *Dunham-wood-houses*, one Tenement in his own possession.
3. James Johnson, alias Ottiwell, one Tenement in *Dunham-wood-houses*, lately bought of Mr. Bodon late of Bodon, to revert after Mr. Bodon's death.
4. Mr. Parker of Parker's-Hall in *Altrincham*, one Tenement in *Dunham* in possession, besides five Cottages.

Now followeth the Genealogy of the Booths of *Dunham-Massy*, since the time they were first possessed of *Dunham*.

Argent,  
three Boars  
Heads erased & erected,  
Sable.



I. Sir Robert Booth of *Dunham* Knight, 11 Hen. 6. 1433. younger Son of John Booth of Barton in Lancashire, Esquire, married Dowse Daughter and Co-heir of Sir William Venables of Bollin, and had Issue William Booth, Son and Heir; Raufe Booth, second Son; Geoffrey Booth, third Son; and Hammond Booth, Clerk: Also Lucy, married to John Chantler of the Bache nigh Chester; Ellen married Robert Legh of Adlington; Alice married Robert Heskitb of Rufford in Lancashire; and Joan married Hamon Massy of Rixton in Lancashire, 31 Hen. 6. Lib. C. fol. 250. a. & fol. 294. num. 29. Also Margery Wife of James de Scarebrick; and John Booth Bishop of Exeter, and Warden of Manchester-College, Lib. C. fol. 249. l. who died 1478.

saith Weever in his *Funeral Monuments*, pag. 444, 445. And also Robert, Edward, and Peter, other Sons; as I find in the Ancient Pedegree.

Raufe Booth, here stiled the second Son, married Margaret Daughter and Heir of Thomas Sibell of Sondvich in Kent, and had three Daughters and Heirs: Dowse married one Gomer of London; Margaret married William Mere, Son and Heir of Thomas Mere of Mere nigh Over-Tabley in Cheshire, 34 Hen. 6. and Jane married Robert Leycester of Toft. Lib. C. fol. 207. n. & fol. 175.

This Sir Robert Booth, and William his Son and Heir, were made Sheriffs for both their Lives, *conjunctim vel divisim*, of Cheshire, and to the Survivor of them. The Writ dated 8 Martii, 21 Hen. 6. 1442. which is the first Patent for Life in this kind that I meet withal in our County: Howbeit, after Edward the Fourth had got the Crown, he presently made William Stanley of Hooton Sheriff, 2 Edw. 4. And so William Booth, Sir Robert's Son, was outed of his Sheriffship.

This Sir Robert Booth lived in the Reigns of Henry the Fourth, Henry the Fifth, and Henry the Sixth; and seems to die about 29 Hen. 6.

A word or two about the Coat of Arms of Booth. I find that Thomas Barton of Barton in Lancashire gave unto John Booth Son of Thomas Booth of Barton, and to his Heirs for ever, liberty to Bear his Coat of Arms, to wit, Argent, Three Boars Heads erased and erected, Sable; by Deed dated 5 Hen. 4. 1404. John Booth's Book, Lib. H. pag. 49. wherein were extracted the Deeds of Booth of Barton, and several others. Which Coat of Arms have ever since been born by Booth of Barton, as also by Booth of *Dunham*, with his Distinction of a younger Son, even to this present.

Howbeit,

Howbeit, the said *Thomas Booth* of *Barton* had another Coat of his own, which is affixed in his Seal to the Deed wherein *Thomas del Bothe* gave to *Henry* his Son all his Lands in *Irvell*: Datum apud *Barton*, die Sabbati proxime ante Festum Sancti Georgii, 43 Edw. 3. In which Seal is an Escutcheon of Arms, *A Cheveron engrailed*, and in a Canton a Mollet; inscribed about the Seal,—*Sigillum Thomæ Bothe*. Which Deed was in possession of *George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, Lord *Delamere*, Anno Domini 1666. very plain and perfect, and no way defaced: *Lib. C. fol. 257. a.*



II. *Sir William Booth* of *Dunham* Knight, Son and Heir of *Sir Robert*, married *Maud* Daughter of *John Dutton* of *Dinton* Esquire, 21 Hen. 6. 1442. *Lib. C. fol. 164. g.* and had Issue *George Booth* Son and Heir, *Richard Booth*, *Lawrence Booth*, *John Booth*, and *William Booth*; *Lib. C. fol. 250. a.* Also *Dowse*, married to *Thomas Legh* of *High-Legh de West-hall*, Esquire, 1 Edw. 4. 1641. *Anne*, married to *John Legh* of *Boothes*, Esquire; after to *Geffrey Shakerley* of *Shakerly* in *Lancashire*: *Ellen* married *Sir John Legh* of *Baziley*, 6 Edw. 4. 1466. *Lib. A. fol. 151. y.* *Margery* married *John Hyde* of *Haghton* in *Lancashire*: *Alice* married *John Ashley* of *Ashley nigh Bowdon* in *Cheshire*: *Elizabeth* Wife of *Thomas Fitton* of *Pownall* in *Maxfield* Hundred: *Joan* married *William Holt* of *Lancashire*.

*Sir William* died 16 Edw. 4. 1476. and gave Lands to Feoffees in Trust, for the providing of a Chaplain to pray for him and his Friends, in a Chappel to be built in *Bowdon* Church for that purpose; which was built accordingly. *Lib. C. fol. 150. a.*

III. *George Booth* of *Dunham* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Sir William*, married *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *Robert Montfort* Lord of *Bescote* in *Staffordshire*, and *Monks-path* in *Warwickshire*, younger Son of *Sir William Montfort* of *Colshill* in *Warwickshire*: *Dugdale* in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, pag. 728. but mis-printed for 738. and so all along forward mis-printed. By whom he had Issue *William Booth* Son and Heir, *Lawrence*, and *Roger*: *Alice* (alii *Anne* vocant) married *William Massy* of *Densfield* in *Rosthorn*; *Ellen* married *Thomas Vawdrey*, after to *Trofford* of *Bridge-Trofford* in *Cheshire*.

This *George* died 1 Rich. 3. 1483.

IV. *Sir William Booth* of *Dunham* Knight, Son and Heir of *George*, married *Margaret* Co-heir of *Sir Thomas Ashton* of *Ashton under Lyme*, and had Issue *George* Son and Heir, and *John Booth*: And afterwards he had a second Wife, to wit, *Ellen* Daughter of *Sir John Montgomery* of *Throwley* in *Staffordshire*, by whom he had Issue *William*, *Hamnet*, *Edward Booth*, from whom the *Booths* of *Twamlow* in *Cheshire*; *Henry*, and *Andrew*: Also *Fane* married *Hugh Dutton*, Son and Heir of *Sir Piers Dutton* of *Hatton* and *Duttonboth*, 12 Hen. 8. 1520. *Lib. C. fol. 167.* Afterwards she married *Thomas Holford* of *Holford nigh Nether-Tabley*, Esquire: *Dorothy* married *Edward Warren*, Son and Heir of *Lawrence Warren* of *Pointon* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 10 Hen. 8. 1518. *Lib. C. fol. 250. b.* *Anne* married *Sir William Brereton* of *Brereton*.

This *Sir William Booth* died 11 Hen. 8. 1519. nono die Novembris.

V. *George Booth* of *Dunham* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Sir William*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Sir Thomas Butler* of *Beusynigh Warrington* in *Lancashire*, and had Issue *George* Son and Heir, *John Booth*, and *Robert Booth*: Also *Ellen*, married to *John* Son and Heir of *John Carington* of *Carington* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 29 Hen. 8. 1537. *Lib. C. fol. 257. c.* *Anne* married *William Massy* of *Podington* in *Wirrall*, Esquire: *Margaret* married *Sir William Davenport* of *Bromhale* in *Maxfield* Hundred: *Elizabeth* married *Richard Sutton* of *Sutton nigh Maxfield*, Esquire, 1566. *Dorothy* married *Robert Tatton*



Tatton of Withenshaw nigh Baggiley, Esquire: Alice married Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley Esquire, 4 Edw. 6. 1550. Lib. C. fol. 243. 1. And Cicely died without Issue.

This George died 22 Hen. 8. 1531. aged forty Years.

VI. George Booth of Dunham Esquire, Son and Heir of George, married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford in Lancashire, and had Issue William Son and Heir; Elizabeth married William Chantrell of Bache not far from Chester; Mary married Randle Davenport of Henbury Esquire; Anne married Wentworth of Yorkshire.

When Letters were sent from the Queen (*Jane Seymour*) through the Kingdom, to disperse the joyful News of the Birth of Edward the Sixth, 12 Octob. 1537. 29 Hen. 8. one was sent by the Queen to this George Booth Esquire. Lib. C. fol. 249. n.

This George died 35 Hen. 8. 1543. aged 28 Years. Elizabeth his Widow after married James Done Brother and Heir to Sir John Done of Utkinton; and afterwards she married Thomas Fitton of Gowsfworth.

VII. Sir William Booth of Dunham, Knighted 1578. Son and Heir of George, was but three Years old when his Father died, and was Ward to the King. He married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir John Warburton of Arley in Aston nigh Great Budworth, and had Issue George Booth Son and Heir; Edmund, second Son, was a Lawyer, and died without Issue; John, third Son, married the Daughter of Prestwich of Hulm nigh Manchester, and had several Children; which John was buried at Bowdon 1 Augusti 1644. Robert, fourth Son, Baptized at Bowdon December 11. 1570. was a Soldier in Holland: Peter, fifth Son, was Baptized 21 Aprilis, 1576, died 7 Septembris, 1576. Richard, sixth Son, Baptized at Bowdon 15 Junii, 1578. He married Daughter and Heir of Maffy of Cogshull, descended of Maffy of Rixton. I find also another Son, called William, buried at Bowdon 31 Martii, 1572. Also Mary eldest Daughter; Elizabeth, second Daughter, married William Basnet; after to one Walshe of Ireland: Dorothy, third Daughter, married Rafe Bunigton of Barrow-cock in Derbyshire; Alice, fourth Daughter, married one Panton; Elinour, fifth Daughter, Baptized at Bowdon 27 Februarii, 1573. And Susan, sixth Daughter, Baptized at Bowdon 21 Maii, 1577. married Sir Edward Warren of Pointon in Cheshire: afterwards she married John Fitton of Chesser. See the Office of Sir William Booth, proving the Names of all these Daughters. See also the Office of Elizabeth Ashton, 2 Elizabethæ, whose Part came to this Sir William.

Sir William died 28 Novembris, and was buried at Bowdon 8 die Decembris, 1579. aged 39 Years.

He was Sheriff of Cheshire, 1571. Dame Elizabeth his Wife gave five Pound for ever yearly to the Poor of Bowdon Parish, which Gift commenced 1621. as I find in the Register of Bowdon Church.

VIII. Sir George Booth of Dunham, Knighted about the latter end of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, and created Baronet 9 Jacobi, 1611. upon the first Institution of that Order, Son and Heir of Sir William, did much improve his Estate.

He had two Wives: The first was Jane Daughter and Heir of John Carington of Carington Esquire, whom he married the 18 day of February, 1577. John Carington her Father dying in January before: Jane was Baptized at Bowdon the tenth day of December, 1562. aged fifteen Years at the time of her Marriage; but she died without Issue: Yet Sir George carried away all Carington's Lands against the next Heirs Males of that Family, which he recovered by Suit.

After the death of Jane, Sir George married Katharine Daughter of Sir Edmund Anderson Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, by whom he had Issue William, eldest Son; Francis, second Son, Baptized at Bowdon 11 Decembris, 1603. and Buried there 1 Martii, 1616. as appears by the Inscription in a Marble Monument in the South Isle of the Chancel of Bowdon Church, and the Register-Book there: Thomas, third Son,

Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 9 Decembris, 1604. He died 1632. with a fall from his Horse: *Edmund*, fourth Son, born 26 Decembris, and Baptized at *Bowdon* 1 Januarii, 1609. where he was also buried 5 Septembris, 1617. *John Booth*, youngest Son, now *Sir John Booth* of *Woodford* nigh *Over* in *Cheshire*, Knighted 1660. and yet living 1667. He hath several Children by his first Wife; but after her death he married *Anne* the Widow of *Thomas Legh* of *Adlington* Esquire, 1659. but they lived asunder: *Mary* eldest Daughter of *Sir George*, was never married: *Alice* married *George Vernon* of *Hastington* Esquire, afterward Judge *Vernon*; she was buried at *Bowdon* 8 Martii, 1623. *Frances*, third Daughter \*, yet living at *Chester*, 1667. but never married: *Susan*, fourth Daughter, married *Sir William Brereton* of *Honford* about 1623. She was buried at *Bowdon* 6 Junii, 1637. *Katharine*, another Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 22 Maii, 1606. she is yet living at *Chester*, 1667. and was never married: *Cicely*, another Daughter, died young: *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter, was second Wife to *Richard Lord Byron* of *Newstede* in *Nottinghamshire*, both living 1667. but she hath no Issue.

\**Frances* died at *Chester*, and was buried at *Bowdon*, 10 Septem. 1669.

This *Sir George* was Ward to Queen *Elizabeth*, and was at the full age of 21 Years October 20. 29 Eliz. 1587. He was Sheriff of *Chester* 1597. and also 1622. and he died at *Dunham-Massy* 24 Octobris, and was buried at *Bowdon* 18 Novembris, 1652. having compleated the 86 Year of his Age.

*Katharine* his Lady died long before him; she was buried at *Bowdon* 26 Februarii, 1638.

IX. *William Booth* Esquire, eldest Son of *Sir George*, married *Vere* third Daughter and Co-heir of *Sir Thomas Egerton* (eldest Son of *Sir Thomas Egerton* Lord Chancellor of England) in May, Anno Domini 1619. and had Issue *Thomas Booth*, eldest Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 29 Junii, 1620. he died at *Chester* 3 Januarii, 1632. and was buried at *St. Werburge* in *Chester*; *George Booth*, second Son, succeeded Heir; *William Booth*, third Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 28 Februarii, 1625. he died young; *Nathaniel Booth*, fourth Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 9 Maii, 1627. is yet living at his House in *Mottram-Andrew* nigh *Over-Alderley* in *Cheshire*. 1667. He married *Anne Ravenscroft*, Daughter of *Robert Ravenscroft*, late of *Bretton* in the Parish of *Harden* in *Flintshire*, Esquire; and hath Issue: *Charles Booth*, fifth Son, Baptized at *Bowdon* 26 Julii, 1628. and was buried at *Bowdon* 21 Januarii, 1634. *Elizabeth Booth*, Baptized at *Bowdon* 13 Julii, 1621. she died young: *Katharine*, another Daughter, Baptized at *Bowdon* 25 Maii, 1624. she married *John Jackson* of *Hickelton* in *Yorkshire*, Esquire, about 1647. afterwards created Baronet, 31 Decembris, 1660. She died 1667.

This *William Booth* of *Dunham* was buried at *Bowdon* 3 Maii, 1636. in the Life-time of *Sir George* his Father.

*Vere* his Wife was buried at *Bowdon* 4 Maii, 1629.

X. *Sir George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, Baronet, Son and Heir of *William*, and Grandson of *Sir George*, was created Baron *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy* at the Coronation of King *Charles* the Second: His Patent bears date the 20 day of April, 13 Car. 2. 1661. He hath much beautified the Mannor-house of *Dunham-Massy*, by Building the North side thereof answerable to the opposite Part; and hath encompassed a large Outward Court with a Brick-wall, and a fair Gate of Stone. He made a Domestick Chappel there, about 1655. by laying two Ground-Rooms together on the South side of the House.

He married *Katharine* Daughter of *Theophilus Fines* Earl of *Lincoln*, by whom he had Issue *Vere Booth*, a Daughter, Baptized 23 Julii, 1643. and is yet living, 1667.

Dame *Katharine* his Lady was Buried at *Bowdon* 5 Augusti, 1643. She died in Child-bed.

Afterwards he married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Henry Grey* Earl of *Stanford*, by whom he had Issue *William Booth* eldest Son, a very hopeful Youth, who died Anno Domini 1662. *Henry Booth*, second Son; *Charles Booth*, *George Booth*, *Robert Booth*, *Cecil Booth*, all living 1666. Also *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter by this Lady, yet living 1667. *Anne*, another



THE COUNTIE PALATINE  
OF CHESTER  
With that most ANCIENT CITIE  
described.

The Armes  
of the Earles  
of Chester since  
the Normans  
Conquest



Hugh Lupus Earl



Richard the son of Hu



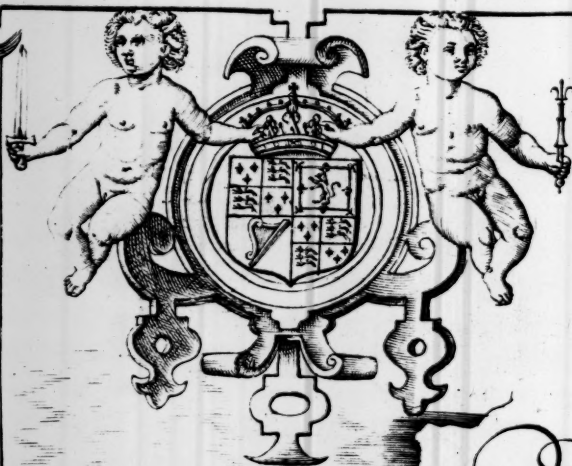
Ranulph Melchines



Ranulph Gernones



Hugh Ceuelioc Es



PART





A	North Gate	L	Trinitie Lane	2	Caffle Lane	12	East Gate	22	Low Lane
B	North Gate street	M	Watergate street	3	Sheeps lane	13	Gofe Lane	23	Barbers lane
C	Corne Market	N	Watergate	4	Bridge Gate	14	Parfens Lane	24	S Worthington m.
D	Shambles	O	Black Friars lan	5	Hambridge	15	Barns lane	25	St Johns Church
E	Bridge Street	P	St Peters Church	6	Fulling mills	16	Lutsl. s. Johns	26	St Maries church
F	S. Brides Church	Q	Trinitie Church	7	Pepper Sover	17	Foragate Street	27	Comon Hall
G	S. Michells chur.	R	S. Martins church	8	Fleymongers lan	18	S. Johns Lane	28	Clauering lane
H	Old comon Hall	S	Nunnes lane	9	S. Worburg lane	19	Cow Lane	29	S. Nicholas lane
I	St. Eryers lane	T	Cuppings lane	10	S. Tooleys church	20	Newgate	30	The Barres
K	Grards lane	V	Burys lane	11	East gate Sover	21	Dee lane	31	Boughton

Part  
of

Yorkshire

PART  
OF

DARBYSHIRE

EAST

РѢКѢ



Hugh Ceuelioc Es



Ranulph Blundeuill



John Scot Earle



Performed by John Speede, digited by William Smyth, And are to be  
falde by Roger Rea the Elder and younger at the  
Golden Crosse in Cornhill against the Exchange

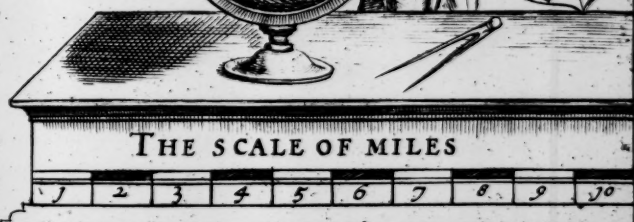
OF  
F  
S  
H  
R



PART OF  
DENBIGH SHIRE

PART OF FL

SOVT



FLINT SHI. Part of Shropshire



another Daughter, died at *London* 1667. *Jane*, another Daughter, died young, 1663. *Diana*, another Daughter, living 1667. Also *Nevill Booth*, another Son, Baptized at *Dunham* 15 Novembris, 1666.

XI. *Henry Booth*, second Son of *George Lord Delamere*, and Heir to his Father, married *Mary* Daughter of *Sir James Langham*, Son of Alderman *John Langham* of *London*, Baronet, in *July*, 1670. *George Lord Delamere* his Father yet living.

### Dutton.

I Find this Town of *Dutton* thrice named in *Doomsday-book*, as held then in the *Conqueror's* time by three Persons. One Part *Odard* held immediately of the Earl of *Chester*, as it were in *Capite*: Another Part was held by *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Haltun*, of the Earl, in like manner: Another Part did *Osberne* Son of *Tezzon*, Ancestor to the *Boydells* of *Dodleston*, hold also of the Earl of *Chester*.

*Odard's* Part seems to be the greatest Part, which one *Ravene* held before at the coming in of the *Normans*. The Baron of *Haltun's* Part, and *Osbern's* Part, one *Edward* held before, and did then likewise hold *Osbern's* Part under the said *Osbern*.

Ex Chartulis  
Duttonorum  
de Dutton.

But both *Osbern's* Part, and the Baron of *Haltun's* Part, at last came to the Posterity of *Odard*: For *Osbern's* Part was sold by his Heir *Sir William Boydell*, who released all his Seignory unto *Thomas* Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, in all the Lands which the said *Thomas* held of him in *Dutton*, 15 Edw. 3. 1341. Lib. C. fol. 158. b.

As to the Baron of *Haltun's* Part, *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, Baron of *Haltun*, gave to *Adam de Dutton* (younger Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, and Ancestor to *Warburton* of *Arley*) those four Oxgangs of Land in *Dutton*, which *Walter Heron* held: This was about the end of the Reign of *Henry the Second*: Lib. C. fol. 140. And *Sir Geoffrey de Warburton* releaseth all his Right unto *Thomas* Son of *Hugh de Dutton* afore said, in all those Lands in *Dutton* which the said *Thomas* held by Lease from the said *Sir Geoffrey*: Dated at *Dutton* 28 Edw. 3. 1354. Lib. C. fol. 158. c. So that *Thomas de Dutton* was now invested in the whole Town of *Dutton* entirely.

This Township in the ancient Record of *Doomsday-book* is written [*Duntune*]: *Dun* in the old *Saxon* Language signifies *A Hill*, for which we now use the word *Down*: So that *Duntune* signifies as much as *A Town upon a Hill or Down*; now contracted to *Dutton*.

From this Town did the ancient Family of the *Duttons* assume their Sir-name: For *Odard* being seated here in the *Conqueror's* Time, his Posterity were sir-named *de Dutton* from the Place of their Residence; where they have continued ever since to this present 1666. about 600 Years: A Family of great Worth and Antiquity, and as it were almost a constant Succession of Knights; but now, alas! ready to change its Name, being devolved by a Daughter and Heir unto the Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards-Bromley* in *Staffordshire*.

Out of this Family branched out the *Warburtons* of *Arley* under *Henry the Second*, and retained their proper Sir-name of *Dutton*, till *Peter Dutton* seating himself at *Warburton* towards the end of *Edward the First*, his Posterity under *Edward the Second* were stiled *de Warburton*, and have ever since wholly retained the Sir-name of *Warburton*.

The Warbur-  
tons, Chedills,  
and Ashleys in  
Cheshire, are  
all originally  
Duttons.

About the same time of *Henry the Second*, branched out also *Geoffrey de Dutton*, another Son, from whom the *Duttons* of *Chedill* in this Connry; whose Posterity afterwards assumed the Sir-name of *Chedill* under *Edward the First*: And out of this Family of *Dutton* of *Chedill*, branched out *Hamon Dutton*, a younger Son, under *Edward the First*, who assumed the Sir-name of *Ashley* from the Place of his Residence; whose Posterity wholly retained the Sir-name of *Ashley*, as you may see more fully in *Ashley*.

Besides the *Duttons* of *Hatton* nigh *Warton* in *Cheshire*, more lately sprung hence, and other Good Families.

The

The Mannor-house of *Dutton* is well seated, and hath great store of Meadowing by the River side belonging to the Demain, which is accounted the largest and best Demain within our County, comprehending 1400 Statute Acres by Survey.

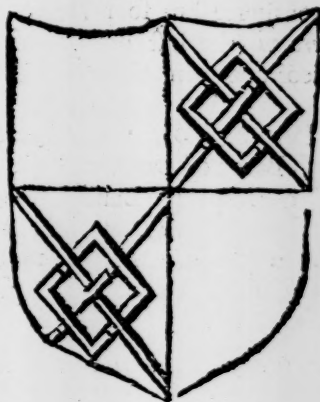
This House standeth upon a pleasant Prospect to the opposite Hills of the Forest; and hath in it an ancient Chappel, built first by Sir *Thomas Dutton* towards the end of *Henry the Third's* Reign; unto whom *Roger de Lincoln* then Prior of *Norton*, and the Convent there, did grant *liberam Cantariam in Capellis suis de Dutton & Weston infra Limites Parochiarum nostrarum de Budworth & de Runcorne: id est*, Free liberty of Reading Divine Service, or Singing the same; so as the Mother-Churches receive no detriment either in their greater or lesser Tythes. *Lib. C. fol. 155. s.* That of *Weston* is long since vanished; but this Chappel at *Dutton* yet remains, and is now a Domestick Chappel within the Mannor-House of *Dutton*, unto which Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Hutton*, after he was adjudged next Heir Male to the Lands of *Dutton* by the Award of *Henry the Eighth*, did annex his new Buildings at *Dutton*, Anno Domini 1539. as appears by the Inscription round about the Hall of *Dutton* yet extant, ad oyning those unto the Chappel, and so making it as one continued Building; before which time, the old House stood a little distance from the Chappel aforesaid.

In the Demain of *Dutton* is also another Chappel of Ease, called *Poofey-Chappel*, within the Parish of *Runcorne*; but is now ruinate, and in decay. It is seated between the River and the Park-Pool within the Demain of *Dutton*, but not in the Township of *Dutton*; for all the Town of *Dutton* is within *Budworth* Parish. It was called *Poofey* from its Situation, [*Ey*] in our old *English-Saxon* Tongue signifies *A River or Brook*; and because it stood close by the River and the Pool also, it was called *Poofey-Chappel*, as it were, *The Chappel by the River and the Pool*. In our old *Norman* Writing, and *French* way, I find it in Old Deeds written *Pulfey*; but in our common Language anciently, as the Countrey People at this day, did call a Pool a *Poo*; and thence it was denominated *Poo's-ey-Chappel*. It was built in the Reign of *Henry the Third*; and the Prior and Convent of *Norton* granted to *Hugh* Son of *Hugh de Dutton*, that they would find a Chaplain to Officiate at *Poo's-ey* for ever, and a Lamp burning at the time of Divine Service, about 1236. 20 Hen. 3. *Lib. C. fol. 155. r.* which Chappel was constantly frequented by the Neighborhood, until *Robert Lord Kilmorey* and Dame *Elinour* his Wife came to live at *Dutton*, even in our days; who beautified the Domestick Chappel at *Dutton* with handfom Pews, and kept a Chaplain in his House constantly, whereunto all the Neighborhood resorted every Sunday: Then began *Poofey* Chappel to be neglected, and is now totally in decay, some part of the Structure yet remaining, 1666.

Now followeth the Pedegree of the *Duttons* of *Dutton*, faithfully Collected from the Evidences of that Family, and other good Records and Deeds.

I. *Odard*, or *Udard*, sometimes also written *Hodard* and *Hudard*, came into England with *William the Conqueror*, and seated himself at *Dutton*; a good part whereof *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester* gave unto him, as before you have heard out of *Doomsday-book*.

The ancient Roll of the Barons of *Halton* saith, That with *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* came one *Nigell* a Nobleman; and with *Nigell* came five Brethren, to wit, *Hudard*, *Edard*, *Wolmere*, *Horswyne*, and *Wolfaith*, a Priest, to whom *Nigell* gave the Church of *Runcorne*; and unto *Hudard* the same *Nigell* gave *Weston* and *Great Aston* (now divided into two Townships, *Aston Grange*, and *Aston juxta Sutton*) pro uno Feodo Militis: And from this *Hudard* came all the *Duttons*. *Lib. C. fol. 84, 85. & Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, pag. 187.* And in the



Quarterly,  
Argent &  
Gules, in  
the second  
and third  
Quarters  
a Fret Or.



Record of *Doomsday*, *Odard* held *Aston* under *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*; and also *Odard* and *Brietric* held *Weston* under the said *William*, *Anno Domini* 1086. Whether those five Brethren afore-named, were Brethren to *Nigell*, is a doubt; for then methinks he should have said,—*Quinque Fratres sui*: whereas he says onely, *Cum isto Nigello venerunt quinque Fratres*, and so names them.

This *Hudard's*, or *Odard's* Sword, is at this day, 1665. in the Custody of the Lady *Elinour* Vicountess *Kilmorey*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Dutton* late of *Dutton* Esquire, deceased; which Sword hath for many Ages past been preserved, and passed over from Heir to Heir as an Heir-loom, by the name of *Hudard's* Sword; and so at this day it is by Tradition received and called. *Lib. C. fol. 163. dd.*

II. *Hugh* Son of *Hodard* had those Lands which he held in *Capite*, or immediately of the Earl of *Chester*, confirmed unto him by *Randle* the Second, surnamed *de Gernonis*, Earl of *Chester*, about the latter end of *Henry* the First. *Lib. C. fol. 154. b.* These Lands I conceive were those which he held in *Dutton*.

III. *Hugh de Dutton*, Son of *Hugh*, Son of *Hodard*, had the Lands which his Father *Hugh* held of the Baron of *Halton* confirmed unto him by *William* Son of *Nigell*, Constable to *Randle* the Second, and by *William* his Son, on that day when the said *William* the Father and *William* the Son did visit *Hugh*, the Son of *Hodard* on his Death-bed at *Kekwick*; at which time *Hugh* the Son of *Hodard* gave unto *William* the Father his Coat of Mail and his Charging-Horse; and *Hugh*, the Son of that *Hugh*, gave unto *William* the Son a Palfrey and a Sparrow-hawk. This was about the end of the Reign of King *Henry* the First: *Lib. C. fol. 154. a.* The Lands here confirmed I conceive to be *Weston* and *Kekwick*, and perhaps some others.

This *Hugh de Dutton* had Issue *Hugh Dutton* Son and Heir; *Adam de Dutton*, another Son, from whom the *Warburtons* of *Arley* are descended; *Geffrey de Dutton*, another Son, from whom the *Duttons* of *Chedill* in this County were propagated, who assumed the Sir-name of *Chedill*, and continued to the Reign of *Edward* the Third, till Sir *Roger de Chedill* (the last of that Family) dying 1 *Edw.* 3. 1327. left his Inheritance to be shared by his two Daughters and Heirs, *Clemence* and *Agnes*: *Lib. C. fol. 61. b. Lib. B. pag. 10. q. Lib. C. fol. 150. c. a. b. & fol. 150. l.* And out of that Family *de Chedill* branched *Hamon Dutton* under *Edward* the First, younger Son to Sir *Geffrey Dutton* of *Chedill*, to whom his Father gave *Ashley*\*, which he purchased for him. The Posterity of this *Hamon* assumed the Sir-name of *Ashley* from the Place of their Residence, as was the manner of those Ages; which Family of the *Ashley's* of *Ashley* continued to the end of *Henry* the Eighth; about which time *Thomasin*, Daughter and Heir of *George Ashley* of *Ashley* Esquire, brought that Inheritance to *Richard Brereton* of *Lea-Hall*, not far from *Middlewich*, by Marriage, who was a younger Son of Sir *William Brereton* of *Brereton* in this County; in which Name of *Brereton* of *Ashley* it continued but four Descents, and was divided among the three Sisters of *Thomas Brereton* (the last *Brereton* of *Ashley*) and their Heirs, *Anno Domini* 1661. See more hereof above in *Ashley*.

\* 13 Ed 1.  
1285.

IV. *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, Son of *Hugh*, married Daughter of *Hamon Maffy* Baron of *Dunham-Maffy*, regnante *Henrico Secundo*; with whom her Father gave in Free Marriage Lands in *Suttersby*, in *Lindsey* in *Lincolnshire*: *Lib. C. fol. 154. e.* and had Issue † *Hugh Dutton* eldest Son, *Thomas Dutton*, *John Dutton*, *Adam Dutton*. He purchased *Little Moldesworth* for fifty Marks, from *Robert* Son of *Matthew de Moldesworth*, about 1250. *Lib. C. fol. 146. r. v.* Also *Alice* Wife of *William Boydell* of *Dodeston*, *Lib. C. fol. 139. a. b.*

† I do conceive here was another *Hugh Dutton*, Son of *Hugh*, who married *Muriel* Daughter of *Thomas le Dispenser*, *Lib. C. fol. 139. b.* and he had Issue *Hugh*, *Thomas*, *John*, and *Adam*, as there followeth. And if so, some of these Acts may belong to that *Hugh*, which are ascribed to this *Hugh*. See *Lib. C. fol. 164. l.*

This *Hugh Dutton* bought *Preston* nigh *Dutton* of *Henry de Nuers* and *Julian* his Wife, *reddendo*



*reddendo octo Solidos annuatim, ad Festum Sancti Martini*: Which Randle Blundevill, Earl of Chester, confirmed, about the Reign of King John. *Lib. C. fol. 155. o. p.*

He Purchased also the Town of *Little Legh* in Fee-farm from *Simon* Son of *Osborne*, rendring the yearly Rent of two Marks of Silver at the Feast of *St. Martin*: *Lib. C. fol. 154. f.* Which Rent is yet paid by his Heirs to the Earl of *Derby*, as of his Mannor of *Harden*, *Anno Domini 1666*. And *Roger Lacy*, Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, acquitted this *Hugh Dutton de Judice de Leghâ*, that is, of finding a Judger to serve at *Halton* for *Little Legh* yearly, about the Reign of *Richard* the First, or beginning of King *John's* Reign. *Lib. C. fol. 154. g.*

He Purchased also the Moiety of *Barnton* from *William*, Son of *Henry*, Son of *Serlo*, which *Robert de Mesniharvin* held. *Lib. C. fol. 155. i.*

He had also the Magistracy, or Rule and Authority, over all the Letchers and Whores of all *Cheshire*, granted unto him and his Heirs, by *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, as freely as the said *John* held the same of the Earl of *Chester*; saving the Right of the said *John* to him and his Heirs: Which are the very words of the Deed, onely rendred by me in *English*: *Lib. C. fol. 154. h.* So that he holds it, as it were, under the Baron of *Halton*, who reserves his own Right by a special Reservation.

See the Deed at large *supra* pag 142. made about the end of King *John's* Reign, or the beginning of *Henry* the Third.

This Privilege over such loose Persons was granted first unto *Roger Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, under *Richard* the First, by *Randle* fir-named *Blundevill*, Earl of *Chester*, in memory of his good Service done to the Earl in raising the Siege of the *Welsh-men*, who had beset the Earl in his Castle of *Rothelent* in *Flinshire*: For the Constable having got a promiscuous Rabble of such like Persons together, and Marching towards the said Castle, the *Welsh* (supposing a great Army to be coming) raised their Siege, and fled: So saith the ancient Roll of the Barons of *Halton*: *Lib. C. fol. 85. b. Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, pag. 187.* This Roll saith, that Rabble consisted of Players, Fiddlers, and Shoe-makers. The Deed here toucheth Letchers and Whores. The Privilege and Custom used at this day by the Heirs of *Dutton*, is over the Minstrelsie and Common Fiddlers; none being suffered to Play in this County, without the Licence of the Lord of *Dutton*, who keeps a Court at *Chester* yearly, on *Midsomer-day*, for the same, where all the Licenced Minstrels of *Cheshire* do appear, and renew their Licences: So that the Custom seems to have been altered to the Fiddlers, as necessary Attendants on Revellers in Bawdy-houses and Taverns.

And it is to be observed, That those Minstrels which are Licensed by the Heirs of *Dutton* of *Dutton*, within the County Palatine of *Chester*, or the County of the City of *Chester*; according to their ancient Custom, are exempted out of the Statute of Rogues, 39 *Eliz. cap. 4.*

VI. *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, lived 1234. 18 *Hen. 3.* He Purchased from *Richard de Aston*, Son of *Gilbert de Aston*, six Bovates of Land in *Aston juxta Dutton*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry* the Third; *Lib. C. fol. 155. q.* Which Land belongs to *Dutton*-Demain at this day, 1666.

He also built *Poozey* Chappel about 20 *Hen. 3.* 1236. of which I have spoken before: *Lib. C. fol. 155. r.* which undoubtedly stood upon part of that Land bought from *Aston*; for that Chappel is in *Runcorne* Parish.

This *Hugh* gave to *John* his Brother the third part of all the Town of *Bolinton* in *Maxfield* Hundred, which *Thomas le Dispenser* gave in Free-marriage *Hugoni Patri meo cum Murielâ Matre meâ*: *Lib. C. fol. 139. b.* The Original Penès *Downes* of *Shrigley*, 1654. Which Deed was made about the Year of *Christ* 1234.

This *Hugh de Dutton* died without Issue, and *Thomas* his Brother succeeded Heir. *Lib. C. fol. 139. c.*

VII. Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*, Brother and Heir to *Hugh*, lived *Anno Domini* 1249. 33 *Hen. 3.* & 1268. 53 *Hen. 3.* He Purchased *Clatterwigge*, a Hamlet in *Little Legh juxta Barterton*, from *Hugh de Clatterwigge*, about 1244. 29 *Hen. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 156. t.*

He built the Chappel at the Mannor-House of *Dutton*, towards the end of *Henry* the Third's Reign: *Lib. C. fol. 155. S.*

He married *Philippa* Daughter and Heir of *Vivian de Sandon*, or *Standon*, by whom he had Lands in *Staffordshire*; and had Issue *Hugh Dutton*, Son and Heir; *Thomas*, another Son, to whom his Father gave *Great Rowvall* and *Little Rowvall* in *Staffordshire*, by the consent of *Philippa* his Wife: *Lib. C. fol. 147. d. & fol. 156. v.* But I conceive this younger Son *Thomas* died without Issue, because I find *Philippa* in her Widowhood granting these two Mannors of *Rowvall* to Sir *Robert Dutton* her other Son, and to *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter of *William de Mere* in *Staffordshire*: *Lib. C. fol. 156. w.* *Margaret*, a Daughter, married *William Venables*, Son and Heir of *Roger Venables* of *Kinderton*, 38 *Hen. 3.* 1253. *Lib. H. num. 40.* And *Katharine* married *John* Son of *Vrian de Sancto Petro*. So I find it in an old Pedegree.

This Sir *Thomas* was Sheriff of *Cheeshire* 1268. 53 *Hen. 3.* *Lib. A. fol. 143. o.* He died in the beginning of the Reign of *Edward* the First.

*Philippa* was living a Widow 1290, & 1294. *Lib. C. fol. 156. x. & bb.*

VIII. Sir *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas*, bound himself to the Abbot of *Vale-Royal*, to make a Foot-Bridge at *Acton*, and to find a Boat and Ferry-man at *Acton-Ford*, about 1286: *Lib. C. fol. 156. aa.* The same is now made a County-Bridge.

He also was bound to *William Gerard* his Squire in una Roba Armigerorum annuatim ad totam vitam suam ad Festum Natalis Domini, 13 *Edw. 1.* 1285. *Lib. C. fol. 156. z.*

He Purchased *Barterton*, and married *Joan* Daughter of Sir *Vrian de Sancto Petro*, vulgo *Sampier*; I have no Authority for this, but an old Pedegree: And had Issue *Hugh Dutton*, Son and Heir; and *William Dutton*, who married *Maud* Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Richard Stockport* of *Stockport*, 1305. *Lib. C. fol. 146. k.* Which *William*, with others, was Indicted 35 *Edw. 1.* for taking away the said *Maud* by force from *Dunham-Massy*, being then in the Custody of *Hamon Massy*; whom they took out of her Chamber into the Court, stripping her of all her Clothes save her Smock, saith the Record: *Lib. C. fol. 215. a.* *Robert Dutton*, Parson of *Eccleston*, 1320. *Lib. C. fol. 157. II.* Also *Margaret*, a Daughter: *Lib. C. fol. 255. d.*

Obiit  
1294.

This Sir *Hugh* died 22 *Edw. 1.* 1294. *Lib. C. fol. 156. bb.* *Joan* his Lady survived; she was living 1298. *Lib. C. fol. 157. cc.*

IX. Sir *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *Hugh*, born the eighth day of *December*, 5 *Edw. 1.* 1276. at *Dutton*; and Baptized at *Great Budworth* the day following: *Lib. C. fol. 139. y.* He sued the Prior of *Norton* before *Adam Burum* and *Nicolas Gruchundelée*, Commissaries of the Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, at the Visitation of the Arch-Deanery of *Chester*, Anno Domini 1315. for not finding a Chaplain and Lamp at *Poozey* Chappel, according to the Original Grant, which he there produced: And *John Olton*, then Prior, confessed the same, and was ordered to find them: *Lib. C. fol. 146. m.* This Priory was of the Order of *St. Augustine*.

He married *Joan* Daughter of Sir *Robert Holland* of *Holland* in *Lancashire*, and had Issue *Thomas Dutton*, Son and Heir; *William*, Parson of *Thornton*, 22 *Edw. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 157. ee. & fol. 180. l.* *Geffrey Dutton*, another Son: *Robert Dutton*, another Son: *Lib. C. fol. 157. ee. kk. 11 Edw. 3.*

Obiit  
1326.

This Sir *Hugh* was made Steward of *Halton* 24 *Decembris*, 20 *Edw. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 180. m.* and died 1 *Edw. 3.* 1326. at the Age of fifty Years.

*Joan* his Widow afterwards married *Edmund Talbot* of *Bashall*; and after, to Sir *John Ratcliff* of *Urdeshall* in *Lancashire*, living 11 *Edw. 3.* & 20 *Edw. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 157. hh. kk. & fol. 157. f. g.*

X. Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *Hugh* and *Joan*, was fifteen years old on *Whitsunday*, 1329. 3 *Edw. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 161. oo.* He Purchased those Lands in *Dutton* which formerly belonged to *Halton-Fee*; and also those Lands in

in *Dutton* which formerly belonged to *Boydell* of *Doddeston*; and so made the Township of *Dutton* entirely his own: *Lib. C. fol. 158. b. c.* as I have more particularly shewed before.

This *Thomas* was made Seneschal, Governor, and Receiver of the Castle and Honour of *Haltun* in *Cheshire*, by *William Clinton* Earl of *Huntington*; and also of all his Lands and Mannors in *Cheshire* and *Lancashire*, *quandiu bene se gesserit* which the Earl farmed unto him for 440 Marks yearly: Dated at *Maxstock*, 19 *Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 145. d.*

It seems he was Indicted, for that he and others came with Armed Power (when King *Edward* the Third was out of *England*) within the Verge of the Lodgings of *Lionell* the King's Son, Protector of *England*, and assaulted the Mannor of *Geaumes* nigh *Reading* in *Wiltshire*, and there slew *Michael Poynings* the Uncle, and *Thomas le Clerke* of *Shipton*, and others, and committed a Rape on *Margery* the Wife of one *Nicolas de la Beche*, for which the King pardoned him; and he found *Sir Bernard Brocas*, *Sir Hugh Berewyk*, *Philip Durdant*, and *John Haydoke*, his Sureties in the Chancery for his good abearing, 26 *Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 153. d.*

He was by several Commissions employed for the apprehending of certain Malefactors, Robbers, and Disturbers of the Peace in this County. One is directed unto him by the name of *Thomas Dutton Equitator in Foresta de Marâ*, and to *Richard Done* Forester of the same Forest, 14 *Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 181. v. & fol. 164. e.*

*Anno Domini 1379. 3 Rich. 2. William Eltonhed* Prior of the *Hermit Fryars* of the Order of *St. Augustine* at *Warrington* in *Lancashire*, and the Convent there, grant to *Sir Thomas Dutton* Knight a perpetual Chantry; to wit, That a sufficient Fryar of the Convent of *Warrington* shall be especially elected to pray for the Salvation of *Sir Thomas*, his Children, and of *Philippa* his Wife, and her Parents; and for the Soul of *Dame Ellen* late Wife of the said *Sir Thomas*, their Children and Parents when they shall die, at the Great Altar of their Church yearly for ever; and that their Names be written down in their Martyrology: Whereunto the Prior and Convent were bound under a Penalty of 3 s. 4 d. to be levied by the Provincial Prior upon omission of such Form of Service; and if for a Week or a Fortnight it were omitted, then must they double the time omitted in manner aforesaid: If neglected for six Months, then upon pain of Suspension: If for a Year, then upon Excommunication, until the time omitted be made up: Whereunto are Witnesses, *Thomas* Abbot of *St. Werburge* of *Chester*, *Stephen* Abbot of *Vale-Royal*, *Richard* Prior of *Norton*, and *Roger* Prior of *Berkenhed*.

This was confirmed by *Henry de Towesdale* Provincial Prior of the *Hermit-Fryars* of the Order of *St. Augustine* in *England*, with a special Injunction, That the said Persons be yearly twice Commemorated before the whole Convent; once at the first entrance of the Prior of *Warrington* into the Convocation-house yearly; the other time, on the Election-day of a Fellow-Prior for a Provincial Convocation. Dated at *Warrington* on Sunday next after the Feast of *St. Martin*, *Anno supradicto. Lib. C. fol. 167. a.*

This *Sir Thomas* Sealed usually with his Coat of Arms and Crest, to wit, *Quarterly, a Fret in the second and third*; over which, upon the Dexter-Angle of the Escutcheon, a Helmet, and thereon a Plume of Feathers.

*Anno Domini 1344. Robert Monning* of *Tatenhale* grants to *Thomas de Dutton* and his Heirs all the Magistracy of the Minstrels, *cum omnibus pertinentiis, prout in Charta Originali plenius continetur: Lib. C. fol. 158. b.* I conceive he was but a Feoffee.

This *Thomas* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 30 & 33 *Edw. 3.* and was a Knight 35 *Edw. 3.* He married two Wives: The first was *Ellen* one of the Daughters and Heirs of *Sir Peter Thornton* of *Thornton*, the eldest Daughter, *Lib. C. fol. 162. t.* by whom he had Issue *Sir Peter Dutton*, who died without Issue 35 *Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 158. e.* *Thomas Dutton*, another Son, died also without Issue: *Lawrence Dutton* succeeded Heir to his Father: *Edmund Dutton*, another Son: *Henry Dutton*, fifth Son; and *William Dutton* another Son: *Lib. C. fol. 158. d. f. g. & fol. 157. mm.*

His second Wife was *Philippa* the Widow of *Sir Peter Thornton*. She was (as I conceive)



Obiit  
1381.

ceive) a later Wife to Sir Peter Thornton, not Mother of the Co-heirs: *Lib. C. fol. 164. m. & 167. a. & 148. k.*

This Sir Thomas Dutton died 4 *Rich. 2.* 1381. aged sixty six Years: *Lib. C. fol. 159. I.*  
Philippa his Widow died 13 *Rich. 2.* 1389. *Lib. C. fol. 162. T.*

*Lib. C. fol.*  
159. k.

Edmund Dutton, younger Son of Sir Thomas, married Joan Daughter and Heir of Henry Minshull de Church-Minshull, by whom he had the Mannors of Church-Minshull and Aston-Mondram; and had Issue Sir Peter Dutton, who became Heir to his Uncle Sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton: Hugh Dutton, second Son, of whom the Duttons of Hatton nigh Warton in Cheshire, whose Posterity afterwards, in process of time, became Heirs of Dutton-Lands under Henry the Eighth: Lawrence Dutton, another Son; and Thomas Dutton, another Son: *Lib. C. fol. 163. x. & 145. g.* Agnes de Dutton, a Daughter, married William Leycester of Nether-Tabley, 1398. 22 *Rich. 2.* *A. num. 5.* Penès me: And Ellen, another Daughter: *Lib. C. fol. 159. s.*

This Edmund died before his Brother Sir Lawrence; and Joan his Widow afterwards married William de Hooton, and had Issue by him. Joan died 11 *Rich. 2.* 1387. *Lib. C. fol. 163. x.* at which time Peter Dutton, her Son and Heir, was twenty Years old.

XI. Sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton Knight, Son and Heir to Sir Thomas, had two Wives, Alice and Margaret; but who was Father to either of them, I find not. He had no Issue by either, leaving his Inheritance to descend to Peter Dutton, eldest Son of Edmund Dutton his younger Brother: *Lib. C. fol. 159. q. I.*

Sir Lawrence was a Knight 44 *Edw. 3.* and Sheriff of Cheshire 44, 45, 46 *Edw. 3.* and also 1 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 159. m.*

He had four Parts of the seven of Thornton's Estate. One Part he had as Son and Heir to Ellen, eldest Daughter and Co-heir of Sir Peter de Thornton: He purchased the Part of Elizabeth, late Wife of Roger Venables of Golborne (Daughter and Heir of Margaret Wife of William de Golborne, which Margaret was another of the Daughters and Heirs of Sir Peter de Thornton) 12 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 159. o.* Another Part he purchased from Matthew de Weverham, Son and Heir of Hugh de Weverham and Emme his Wife, another of the Daughters and Heirs of Sir Peter de Thornton, 14 *Rich. 2.* 1391. *Lib. C. fol. 159. p.* The Part of Katharine, who was Out-lawed for Felony, Thomas Dutton his Father had formerly bought of the Prince: *Lib. C. fol. 162. T.* Mary, another Daughter and Co-heir, had the Mannor of Helsby; she died without Issue. Maud, another Daughter and Co-heir, married Henry Beeston of Beeston. Elizabeth, another Daughter and Co-heir, married Hamon Fitton of Bollin, and had Issue Joan Daughter and Heir, Mother of William Venables of Bollin.

Sir Lawrence had Licence from the Earl of Chester to carry away the Chappel of Kingsley, formerly belonging to Sir Peter de Thornton, being within the Boundary of the Forest: *Lib. C. fol. 148. I.* 45 *Edw. 3.*

He Sealed constantly with his Escoccheon of Arms, Quarterly, a Fret in the second and third Quarters; inscribed about the Seal,—*SIGIL. LAURENTII DE DUTTON MILITIS.* Which very Seal was extant 1665. in possession of the Lady Kilmorey.

Obiit  
1392.

He made his Will at Dutton, on Sunday, being the day after the Conversion of S. Paul, or 26 *Januarii*, Anno Domini 1392. 16 *Rich. 2.* wherein he Bequeaths his Body to be Buried at Norton, and gives his Black Horse before his Body to the Convent of Norton for a Heriot; also sixteen Torches, and five Tapers, about his Body on the Burial-day, with sixteen Poor Men in Gowns to carry the Lights; also ten Marks to the Poor, and thirty Pound to sufficient Chaplains to Celebrate for his Soul the next Year, two in the Parish Church of Budworth, and four others in the Chappel of Dutton:—Also to Agnes and Ellen, Daughters of Edmund Dutton, forty Pounds for their Marriages;—and makes Margaret his Wife, and his Cousin Hugh Dutton, his Executors, and the Abbot of Chester Overseer of his Will. *Lib. C. fol. 159. s.*

This Will was Proved the tenth day of February following, before William Neubagh then Archdeacon of Chester. So

So that Sir Lawrence died 1392. 16 Rich. 2. aged fifty three Years. Margaret his Widow married afterwards Sir William Brereton of Brereton, 21 Rich. 2. Lib. C. fol. 145. f.

XII. Sir Peter Dutton of Dutton Knight, Son and Heir of Edmund Dutton, which Edmund was younger Brother and next Heir to Sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton. This Sir Peter married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir William Butler of Beusy, Lord of Warrington: Lib. C. fol. 180. o. & 160. r. and had Issue Sir Thomas de Dutton, who married Alice Daughter of Sir John Stanley, but died without Issue about 9 Hen. 6. in the Lifetime of his Father: Alice his Widow after married John Wolton, 11 Hen. 6. *ut per inquisitionem post mortem Johannis de Dutton*, 24 Hen. 6. & Lib. C. fol. 147. x. y. John Dutton, second Son, who succeeded Heir to his Father: Richard Dutton, another Son, living 1440, & 1451. Lib. C. fol. 164. a. which Richard had Issue Lawrence Dutton senior, 16 Hen. 7. who died without Issue, Lib. C. fol. 161. k. Parnell, Daughter of Sir Peter, married Hugh Venables Baron of Kinderton; after to Richard Booth, 29 Hen. 6. 1451. Lib. C. fol. 160. c. Elizabeth, another Daughter, married John Done Son and Heir of John Done of Utkinton the elder, 12 Hen. 4. 1410. Lib. C. fol. 164. f. Ellen, another Daughter, married Griffith Hammere, Son and Heir of John Hammere Esquire, 3 Hen. 6. 1424. Lib. C. fol. 179. d. And Sibill, another Daughter, married Geoffrey Starky, Son of Randle Starky of Stretton in Cheshire, Lib. C. fol. 134. l.

Sir Peter Dutton was a Knight 7 Hen. 4. Lib. C. fol. 180. o. and also 5 Hen. 4. Lib. C. fol. 145. h. The King granted him a Pardon for taking part with Henry Percy the Son, fir-named Hotspur: Dated at Cirencester, 3 Novembris, 5 Hen. 4. 1403.

He was made Lieutenant or Deputy in the Office of the Seneschalcy of the County of Chester, by Elizabeth Countess of Salisbury, while they both should live, and to be of Council with her, for which Service she gave him two Marks Annual Rent, which he ought to pay her for his Lands of Little Legh, held of her Castle of Harden, during the Term aforesaid; 1408. 10 Hen. 4. Lib. C. fol. 164. b.

Great Contention fell between this Sir Peter Dutton, and Sir William Athurton of Athurton in Lancashire; inasmuch that they made Inroads and Invasions one upon the other: And the said Sir Piers Dutton, and his Adherents. to wit, Sir Rafe Bostock of Bostock, Richard Warburton of Budworth, Thomas Warburton of Halton, John Done of Utkinton junior, John Manley of Manley, Hugh Dutton of Hatton the elder, William Leicester of Nether-Tabley, Sir Peter Legh of Clifton (Ancestor to Legh of Lyme), and John Carington of Carington, were all sued by Sir William Athurton, for taking away forty of his Oxen, and forty Cows, out of his Clofes at Athurton, and for beating of his Servants. But this Variance was composed between them by the Award of John Duke of Bedford, Earl of Richmond and Kendall, Constable of England, and Regent of the Kingdom in the absence of Henry the Fifth; Dated 9 Aprilis, 7 Hen. 5. 1419. Restitution being awarded on both sides: The Horses and Saddles taken by Sir William Athurton, to be restored to Sir Piers Dutton; and the Cattel taken by Sir Piers, to be restored to the said Sir William: Lib. C. fol. 146. n.

Sir Peter de Dutton was made *Parcarinus de Northwood*, or Governor of Northwood Park in Over-Whitley, during his Life, with all the Fees thereof, 1 Hen. 6. 1423. *Vol. 1 Hen. 5.* Out of which he had Orders from William Harrington, Chief Steward of Halton under Henry Archbishop of Canterbury, and other Feoffees of King Henry the Fifth, to deliver one Oak for the Repair of Witton Bridge, then in decay; and another for the Repair of Farnworth Chappel: Dated 9 Hen. 6. Lib. C. fol. 147. w.

Sir Peter died 12 Hen. 6. 1433. aged sixty six Years: Lib. C. fol. 147. x. y. & fol. 163. x.

*Obiit*  
1433.

XIII. John Dutton of Dutton Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir Peter, married Margaret Daughter of Sir John Savage of Clifton, 6 Hen. 5. 1418. Lib. C. fol. 160. w. and had Issue Thomas Dutton, Son and Heir; Roger Dutton, another Son, afterwards Lord of Dutton; John Dutton, slain with his Brother Sir Thomas Dutton at Blore-Heath, 1459. *Stow.*

*Stow.* Robert Dutton, another Son, died without Issue: *Lib. C. fol. 180. k.* Margaret married Hugh Son and Heir of Raufe Egerton, 21 Hen. 6. 1443. *Lib. C. fol. 147. b.* Maud married Sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy, 21 Hen. 6. 1443. *Lib. C. fol. 164. g.* Agnes married Richard Wynnigton of Wynnigton nigh Northwich (Son and Heir of Robert Wynnigton, Son and Hir of Sir Richard Wynnigton) 25 Hen. 6. 1446. *Lib. C. fol. 160. y.* Ellen married Edward Son and Heir of Richard Longford of Lancashire Esq; 28 Hen. 6. 1450. *Lib. C. fol. 160. a.* Elizabeth married John Merbury, Son and Heir of James Merbury of Merbury nigh Comberbach, Esquire, 1458. The Original penes Thomas Merbury Armigerum, 1666.

*Obiit* This John Dutton of Dutton died 24 Hen. 6. 1445. aged forty two Years: *Lib. C.*  
1445. *fol. 160. y. z.* Margaret his Wife survived, and was living 1450.

*lib. D. pag.*  
*173. f.* XIV. Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton Knight, Son and Heir of John and Margaret, married Anne Daughter of James Lord Audley, and had Issue Peter eldest Son, slain with his Father at the Battel of Blore-Heath, as Tradition hath it: John Dutton, second Son, who succeeded Heir to his Father: Anno married Sir Thomas Molineaux of Sefton in Lancashire: Isabel married Sir Christopher Sotheworth of Sotheworth in Lancashire: Elizabeth married Raufe Bostock of Bostock in Davenham Parish in Cheshire, Esq; by whom he had Issue Anne Daughter and Heir, married to Sir John Savage of Clifton in Cheshire, juxta Halton; which Elizabeth, after the death of Raufe Bostock, married Thomas Scriven of Frodsley in Shropshire, and she died Anno Domini 1516. 5 die Februarii, 8 Hen. 8. *Lib. C. fol. 139. x.* Margaret, another Daughter of Sir Thomas Dutton, married Thomas Aston of Aston juxta Sutton, Esquire, 7 Edw. 4. 1467. Afterwards she married Raufe Vernon of Haslington in Cheshire, Esquire: And Elinour, another Daughter, married Richard Cholmondley of Cholmondley in Broxton Hundred, Esq; *Lib. C. fol. 161. I. n.*

*Obiit* This Sir Thomas was slain at the Battel of Blore-Heath in Staffordshire, September 23.  
1459. 38 Hen. 6. 1459. *Stow* in his *Annals*: and in the thirty eighth Year of his Age.  
Anne his Widow afterwards married Hugh Done of Olton in Cheshire; and she died 19 Hen. 7. 1503. *Lib. C. fol. 162. v.*

XV. John Dutton of Dutton Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir Thomas and Anne, was made Seward to the Prior of Norton for his Life, of all the Lands and Tenements belonging to that Priory, Robert Lefwich being then Abbot of Norton; and for which the said John Dutton had three Pound yearly for his Fee: Dated at Norton, in September, 38 Hen. 6. 1459. *Lib. C. fol. 145. c.*

*Obiit* He married Margaret Daughter of Richard, and Sister to Sir Thomas Molineaux of  
1473. Sefton in Lancashire; but died without Issue 13 Edw. 4. 1473. leaving Roger Dutton his Uncle to succeed in his Estate: *Lib. C. fol. 160. d. e.*

Margaret his Widow married William Buckley of Eaton junior, 15 Edw. 4. *Lib. C. fol. 160. b.*

XVI. Roger Dutton of Dutton Esquire (younger Brother to Sir Thomas, and Heir to his Nephew John Dutton) married Joan Daughter of Sir Richard Aston of Aston juxta Sutton; and had Issue Lawrence Dutton Son and Heir.

*Obiit* This Roger died 14 Hen. 7. 1499. Joan his Widow afterwards married Sir Richard  
1499. Strangewaies. *Lib. C. fol. 162. v. & fol. 164. e.*

*Obiit* XVII. Lawrence Dutton of Dutton Esquire, 14 Hen. 7. Son and Heir of Roger and  
1526. Joan, married Joan Daughter of Robert Duckensfield of Duckensfield in Cheshire Esquire; but died without any Lawful Issue, Anno Domini 1526. aged fifty Years: *Lib. C. fol. 8 Hen. 8. 164. c. & fol. 161. k.*

He had a Bastard-son, called John Dutton, to whom he gave the Messuage in Preston nigh Daresbery, called The New Mannor, for his Life; 1526. *Lib. C. fol. 162. s.* He had also two Bastard-daughters, Isabel and Joan.



Upon the failing of the Issue Male of this Line of *Dutton*, there fell great Controversie and Suits of Law concerning this fair Inheritance of *Dutton*, between Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Hatton* in *Broxton* Hundred, as next Heir Male, on the one part; and the Daughters and Co-heirs of Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*, and their Heirs, on the other part. At last it was composed and ended by the Award of King *Henry* the Eighth, Dated the sixteenth day of May, 26 Hen. 8. 1534. and Confirmed by Act of Parliament 27 Hen. 8. Lib. C. fol. 163. y. after seven Years Suit, and above.

The Lands allotted to the Co-heirs were the Lordships of *Church-Minshull*, *Aston* in *Mondrum*, and *Kekwick*; and all the Lands which the Ancestors of *Dutton* held in *Kingsley*, *Norley*, *Chorleton* *Codynton*, *Pulton-Lancelyn*, *Bradley*, *Budworth* in the *Frith*, *Milncton*, *Barnon*, *Over-Whitley*, *Aston* nigh *Moldefsworth*, *Hellesky*, *Frodsham*, and in the City of *Chester*.

The Lands allotted to Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Hatton*, and now adjudged the next Heir Male, were, The Mannor of *Dutton*, the Advowry of the Minstrels in *Cheshire*, the Advowson of *Poofey* Chappel, the Lordships of *Weston*, *Preston*, *Barterton*, *Little Legh*, *Nesse* in *Wirrall*, *Little Moldefsworth*, *Aeton*, and *Harpesford*; and all the Lands which the Ancestors of *Dutton* held in *Weston*, *Clifton*, *Preston*, *Barterton*, *Legh*, *Nesse*, *Little Moldefsworth*, *Aeton*, *Harpesford*, *Stony Dunham*, *Michbarrow*, *Stoke*, *Picton*, *Arrowe*, *North-wich*, *Halton*, *Thelwall*, *Onefton*, *Middle-wich*, *Stanthorne*, and *Over-Runcorne*.

And now before we proceed to the next Lord of *Dutton*, we must look back to the first Ancestor of this Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Hatton*, which branched out of the Family of *Dutton* of *Dutton*, and bring that Line to this Sir *Piers Dutton*, and then proceed.

So then we find *Hugh Dutton*, the first *Dutton* of *Hatton*, in Right of *Petronill* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Peter de Hatton* juxta *Warton*, branching out under *Richard* the Second. This *Hugh* was a younger Son of *Edmund Dutton*, which *Edmund* was a younger Son of Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*.

1. This *Hugh* had Issue *John Dutton*, Son and Heir; *Lawrence Dutton*, another Son; *Randle*, Rector of *Chrifleton* nigh *Chester*; also *Hugh*, another Son, Lib. C. fol. 146. n. *Elizabeth*, a Daughter, married *Richard Manley* of *Manley*.

*Hugh Dutton* of *Hatton* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 10 Hen. 5. 1422. and had a second Wife, namely, *Emme* the Widow of *Hugh Venables* of *Golborne*, and Daughter of *Nicolas Warren* of *Pointon*, 16 Hen. 6. *John Booth* of *Twamlow's* Book of his own Collections, Lib. H. pag. 125. a. b.

2. *John Dutton* of *Hatton*, 19 Hen. 6. Son and Heir of *Hugh* and *Parnell*, was Mayor of *Chester* 30 Hen. 6. and married *Margaret* Daughter of *William Athurton* of *Athurton* in *Lancashire*, and had Issue *Peter*, Son and Heir; *Richard*, another Son; *Geffrey*, another Son: *Cicely* married *John Byrd* of *Broxton*: *Ellen* married one *Gilibrand*.

3. *Peter Dutton* of *Hatton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John*, married *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* in *Allostock*, Esquire, 1464. and had Issue *Peter Dutton junior*, *Rafe*, *Richard*, and *Randle*.

4. *Peter Dutton* of *Hatton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Robert Foulshurst* of *Crew* in *Cheshire*, and had Issue Sir *Piers Dutton*, who was adjudged next Heir Male to all *Dutton* Lands, 26 Hen. 8. *Elizabeth* married Sir *George Calveley* of *Lea* nigh *Eaton-boat*: *Elinour* married *Randle Brereton* of *Malpas*: *Jane* married *George Leech* of *Carden*.

This *Peter* died about 20 Hen. 7. for *Elizabeth* his Widow married *Thomas Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, 22 Hen. 7. 1506. and she was the third Wife of the said *Thomas Leycester*. T. num. 1.

XVIII. Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Hatton* and *Dutton* both, Son and Heir of *Peter Dutton* of *Hatton* Esquire, was a Knight 19 *Hen. 8. Lib. C. fol. 162. s.* and adjudged next Heir Male to *Lawrence Dutton* of *Dutton* Esquire, 26 *Hen. 8. 1534. Lib. C. fol. 163. y.* He is the eighteenth Lord of *Dutton* since the *Conquest*, and the fifteenth Person in Lineal Descent from *Odard*. He built the Hall and New Buildings of *Dutton-House*, which he joynted to the Chappel, Anno 1539. before which time the House stood a little more remote from the Chappel.

He had two Wives. *Elinour* Daughter of *Thomas Legh* of *Adlington* was his first Wife, by whom he had Issue *Peter Dutton*, eldest Son, who died without Issue; *Hugh Dutton*, second Son; *Rafe Dutton*, third Son, to whom his Father gave all *Hatton* Lands, from whom the *Duttons* of *Hatton* yet in being. 1666. are propagated: *Katharine*, a Daughter, married Sir *Roger Pilston* of *Emrads*; afterwards she married *Richard Grosvenour*, younger Son of the *Grosvenours* of *Eaton-boat*: *Elizabeth* married *William Manley* of *Manley*; afterwards she married *Thomas Brown* of *Nether-Lee*: *Anne* married to *Hamnet Massy* of *Sale* in *Cheshire*; after to *Edward Barlow* of *Barlow* in *Lancashire*: *Margery* married *John Booth*, younger Son of Sir *William Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*: *Margaret* married *Raufe Sherman*: *Mary* married *Matthew Ellis* of *Overley*: *Alice* died unmarried. See the Inquisition *post mortem prædicti Petri Dutton Militis*, 37 *Hen. 8.* which names the Daughters; but their Husbands I had out of the Herald's Books.

Sir *Piers* married to his second Wife *Julian* Daughter of *William Poyns* of *Worthokiton* in *Essex*, Esquire; who with her Husband built the Hall of *Dutton*, and the new Chambers there, 1539. as appears by the Inscription round about the Hall of *Dutton*, within the Hall.

Obiit  
1546.

He was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 34 *Hen. 8.* and died 37 *Hen. 8. 1546.* and had a Bastard-son, called *John Dutton*, and a Bastard-daughter, called *Elizabeth*, as appears by the Office taken after his death.

*Hugh Dutton*, second Son, and Heir to Sir *Piers*, married *Jane* Daughter of Sir *William Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, 12 *Hen. 8. Lib. C. fol. 167.* and had Issue *John Dutton*, Son and Heir; and *Anne*, married to *Cristopher* Son and Heir of *Thomas Holford* of *Holford* nigh *Nether-Tabley* in *Cheshire*, Esquire.

This *Hugh* died in the Life-time of Sir *Piers* his Father, and *Jane* his Widow married *Thomas Holford* aforefaid.

XIX. *John Dutton* of *Dutton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, and Grandson to Sir *Piers*, married *Elinour* Daughter of Sir *Hugh Calveley* of *Lea* nigh *Eaton-boat*, and had Issue *Peter*, eldest Son, who married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of *Richard Massy* of *Aldford* in *Cheshire*, 27 *Eliz. 1585. Lib. C. fol. 163. aa.* and died the thirtieth day of *May*, 35 *Eliz. 1593.* without Issue Male of his Body then living, in the Life-time of his Father: See *John Dutton's* Office, 7 *Jacobi*. Also *John Dutton*, second Son; and *Hugh*, third Son, both died without Issue: *Thomas*, fourth Son, succeeded Heir to his Father: *Lawrence*, *Raufe*, *Adam*, *Geffrey*, and *George*, all five died without Issue: *Jane* died unmarried: *Anne* married one *Hersey*; and *Elinour* died unmarried.

This *John* had also *John Dutton* Bastard-son, who was after Gardiner at *Dutton*, and died 1664. And *Elizabeth*, a Bastard-daughter, married Mr. *Marshall* Chaplain to the Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards-Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, Mother to the two famous Women-Actors now at *London*, called *The two Marshalls*.

The same *John* sued *Raufe Dutton* of *Hatton* his Uncle, for all *Hatton* Lands, as Heir at Law: But this Suit was composed by the Award of *Robert Earl of Leycester*, the fifth day of *July*, 14 *Eliz. 1572.* wherein he gave to *John Dutton* the Lands of *Claverton*, and in *Honbridge* in the City of *Chester*, and in *Littleton* in *Cheshire*, and the Lands in *Harden* and *Mancote* in *Flintshire*, and also 500 Marks to be paid by *Raufe Dutton* to the said *John*: And all the rest of *Hatton* Lands he continued and gave to *Raufe Dutton*. *Lib. C. fol. 168. b.*

*John*

*John Dutton* of *Dutton* died the thirtieth day of *January*, 6 *Jacobi*, 1608. at *Dutton*, aged seventy Years. See the Office taken 7 *Jacobi*. Obiit  
1608.

XX. *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John*, married *Thomasin* Daughter of *Roger Anderton*, younger Brother of *Anderton* of *Anderton* in *Lancashire*, and Widow to *John Singleton* of *Stany* in *Lancashire*; by whom he had Issue *John Dutton*, who married *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Thomas Egerton*, late Son of Sir *Thomas Egerton* Lord Chancellor of *England*, 3 *Jacobi*, 1605. *Lib. C. fol. 163. bb.* But this *John* died without Issue the ninth day of *February*, 6 *Jacobi*, 1608. at *Tarvin*, in the Life-time of *Thomas* his Father: Also *Elinour*, a Daughter, who became sole Heir to her Father.

This *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1611. 9 *Jacobi*, and died 1614. 12 *Jacobi*, aged forty six Years: *Lib. C. fol. 163. dd. ee.* *Elinour* his Daughter and Heir being then aged eighteen Years.

*Thomasin* his Widow afterwards married Sir *Anthony St. John*, younger Brother to the Earl of *Bolingbroke*; but had no Issue by him. She was second Wife to Sir *Anthony*, and he was third Husband to her.

XXI. *Elinour*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Dutton*, married *Gilbert Gerard* Son and Heir of *Thomas Gerard* Lord Gerard of *Gerards-Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, 7 *Jacobi*, 1609. she being then but thirteen Years old: *Lib. C. fol. 163. cc.* *Gilbert* was afterwards Sir *Gilbert Gerard* Knight of the Bath, 30 *Maii*, 1610. at the Creation of *Henry*, eldest Son of King *James*, into the Title of *Prince of Wales* and *Earl of Chester*: And after the death of *Thomas* Lord Gerard his Father, he was then *Gilbert* Lord Gerard, 1618. and had Issue *Dutton* Lord Gerard; and *Thomas*, who died in his Infancy: Also *Alice*, eldest Daughter, born in *Chester* 12 *Junii*, and Baptized 18 *Junii*, 1615. She married *Roger Owen*, Son and Heir of Sir *William Owen* of *Cundor* in *Shropshire*, who died 1660. and *Alice* his Wife after married *Henry Heylyn* of *Oxfordshire*, 1663. Nephew to Dr. *Peter Heylyn*. *Frances*, second Daughter, married *Robert Nedham*; Son and Heir of *Robert Viscount Kilmorcy*, by whom he had onely one Child, called *Elinour*, which died young, 1643. *Frances* was Buried at *Great Budworth*, 25 *Maii*, 1636. she died in Child-bed: And *Elizabeth*, third Daughter, born at *Gerards-Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, Anno Christi 1620. married *Peter Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 6 *Novembris*, 1642. afterwards Sir *Peter Leycester* Baronet, 1660. the Author of this Book.

After the Death of *Gilbert* Lord Gerard, who died 1622. *Elinour* his Lady married *Robert Nedham* of *Shenton* in *Shropshire*, Viscount *Kilmorcy* in *Ireland*: She was second Wife of *Robert*, and had Issue by him *Charles Nedham*, afterwards Lord *Kilmorcy*, who died at *London* 1660. *George*, second Son, died at *Chester* without Issue, 1644. *Thomas Nedham*, third Son, now living, 1669. *Arthur*, another Son, died an Infant, over-laid by his Nurse: *Anne* died in her Infancy: *Elinour* first married *Peter Warburton*, Heir to *Arley* Estate, 1638. she was then but eleven Years old: But *Peter* dying without Issue, and under Age, of the Small Pox, at *Oxford*, Anno 1641. she married afterwards *John* Lord *Byron* of *Newstede* in *Nottinghamshire*, Anno 1644. then Governor of *Chester*, who died in *France*, without any Issue by her, Anno 1652. This *Elinour* (a Person of such comely Carriage and Prefence, Handfomness, sweet Disposition, Honour, and general Repute in the World, that she hath scarce left her Equal behind) died at *Chester* the twenty sixth day of *January*, 1663. about the Age of thirty six Years, and was Buried in *Trinity Church* in that City. *Susan*, third Daughter, married *Richard Scriven* of *Frodley* in *Shropshire*, Esquire, 1652. She died in *August*, 1667. at *Frodley*. *Katharine*, the fourth Daughter, died unmarried at *Dutton*, 11 *Martii*, being *Sunday*, 1665. *Mary*, fifth Daughter, now living, and unmarried, 1669. *Penelope*, sixth Daughter, married *Randle Egerton* of *Betley* in *Staffordshire*, Esquire, 1653. *Dorothy*, seventh Daughter, died unmarried at *London* in *June*, 1669. And *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter, now living, and unmarried, 1669.



Robert Viscount Kilmorey died at Dutton 12 Septembris, 1653. So that the Lady Elinour Kilmorey survived both her Husbands; in whose Custody Hudard's Sword, as Tradition hath it, now remains, whereof I made mention in the beginning.

This Lady Elinour died at Dutton the twelfth day of March, 1665. aged sixty nine Years; and her Daughter Katharine also dying at Dutton the day before, were both Interred at Great Budworth together on the Fryday following, being the sixteenth day of March, 1665.

So ended the Family of Dutton of Dutton.



### Gropenhale.

His Town of Gropenhale in the Conqueror's Time belonged to Osbern Son of Tezzon, Ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston in this County.

Afterwards it seems to be given to William Son of Samson, who releaseth the same to Hugh Boydell about the Reign of Richard the First, in these words:—

Ex Chartulis  
Thomæ Mer-  
bury de Mer-  
bury juxta  
Great Bud-  
worth, Armi-  
geri, 1666.

Notum sit—Ego Willielmus Filius Samsonis, dedi & omnino relaxavi Domino meo Hugoni de Boydell pro defectu Servitii sui, quod retrò est, Gropenhale, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, in Bosco & Plano, &c. Salvo forinseco, scilicet dimidiâ Parte trium Partium de Feodo unius Militis: Et pro hac Donatione meâ Dicitur Hugo de Boydele Dominus meus valentiam trium Marcarum mihi donavit.—Testibus Radulpho de Manwaringe tunc Justiciario Cestrie, Hamone de Massy, &c. Lib. C. fol. 280. bb.

After this, Sir John Boydell, in the Reign of Edward the First, gives Caterich (a certain Place in Gropenhale) unto Robert his younger Son, who granted the same to Thomas Son of Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton; but Thomas Dutton releaseth it unto William Son of Sir William Boydell of Dodleston, 16 Edw. 3. 1342. Lib. C. fol. 280. cc.

6 Edw. 2. the King granted to William Boydele liberam Warrennam in Dominicis Terris suis de Dodleston, Gropenhale, & Lachford: Lib. C. fol. 282. r. This William Boydell married Maud Daughter of Raufe Vernon, and had Issue Raufe Boydell, who died without Issue; and so the Inheritance of Boydell was shared by the two Sisters and Co-heirs of William Boydell aforesaid, to wit, Margaret Wife of Owen Voil a Welshman, and Joan Wife of Sir John Danyell of Gropenhale, younger Son of Thomas Danyers of Bradley in Appleton Senior, and afterwards Heir to his Father.

Howel ap Owen Voil released to Sir John and Joan all his Purparty of Gropenhale-Wood, 25 Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 291. f. The Original hereof is now among the Evidences of Legh of Lime, 1666.

42 Edw. 3. Sir John and Joan Levied a Fine of the Mannor of Gropenhale, To remain to the Heirs Males of the said John and Joan; and if Sir John had no Heir by Joan, then one half of Gropenhale should revert to the Heirs of Sir John, and the other half to the Heirs of Joan. Lib. C. fol. 242. v. & fol. 290. a.

Sir John Daniell had Issue by Joan a Daughter and Heir, called Nicolaa, Mother of Margaret Wife of Alan de Rixton in Lancashire; which Margaret dying without Issue, 6 Rich. 2. Margaret the Wife of John Savage of Clifton, Daughter and Heir of Sir Thomas Daniell of Bradley the younger, elder Brother of the said Sir John Daniell, had the Purpart of the said Lands, as one of the Heirs of Margaret late Wife of Alan de Rixton, 9 Rich. 2. And Thomas Boydell (Son of William sir-named Boydell, Son of Howell, Son of Margaret Sister of Joan, Mother of Nicolaa) was the other Heir: Lib. C. fol. 290. c. whose Land was after divided, as anon shall appear.

Margaret Wife of John Savage, afterwards married Piers Legh of Maxfield, 1388. 12 Rich. 2. younger Son of Robert Legh of Adlington; and she gave unto Peter Legh of Lyme, her Son, the Moiety of Gropenhale, 4 Hen. 4. in her Widowhood, which she had

# Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

261

had as Heir to *Margaret* late Wife of *Alan de Rixton*; from whom the *Leghs* of *Lime*, now Lord of the moiety of *Gropenhale*, 1666. *Lib. C. fol. 290. d.* The Originals *Penes Legh* of *Lime*.

The other Moiety of *Gropenhale*, descending to *Thomas Boydell* aforesaid, came to the Part of *Hugh Reddish* of *Caterich* (younger Son of *Reddish* of *Reddish* in *Lancashire*) in Right of *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Boydell*, by Partition made of all *Thomas Boydell's* Lands, 5 *Hen. 5. Lib. C. fol. 282. f.*

*Ex Chartulis Merbury de Merbury juxta Great Budworth.*

*Isabell*, the other Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Boydell*, married *John Alburgham*; whose Son *Gilbert* had also two Daughters and Heirs; *Constance* Wife of *Henry Byrom* of *Byrom* in *Lancashire*, and *Isabel* Wife of *James Holte*, 3 *Hen. 7.*

The Part belonging to *Reddish* of *Caterich*, came to *William Merbury* of *Merbury* Esq; in Right of *Maud* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Reddish* of *Caterich* in *Gropenhale*, Anno 1556. *Lib. C. fol. 284. P.* whose Heirs have ever since enjoyed the same, to this present, 1666.

In this Township hath been anciently, and yet is, a Parish-Church Dedicated to *St. Wilfrid*, whose Feast of Dedication was usually Celebrated the twelfth day of *October* yearly; and hath onely two Townships in its Parish, to wit,—

		The Mize.		
		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Gropenhale</i>	_____	00	14	00
<i>Lachford</i>	_____	00	10	00
		01—04—00		

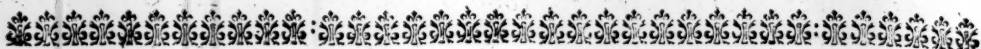
I find *Gropenhale* Church was a Rectory in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, *Lib. C. fol. 283. x.* and had then the *Boydells* of *Doddeston* for its Patron, who were Lords of *Gropenhale* and *Lachford* both: But now *Byrom* of *Byrom* in *Lancashire* hath the Advowson hereof, 1666.

Sir *William Boydell* of *Doddeston* built a Chappel in this Church, wherein *William Boydell* his Son and Heir swore to find an honest Chaplain to pray for the Souls of the said Sir *William* and *Nicolaa* his Wife, for evermore, 8 *Edw. 3.* 1334. She was Daughter of *William de Doncaster*: *Lib. C. fol. 285. d. e.*

Charterers now in *Gropenhale*, 1666.

1. *John Middlehurst.*
2. *William Morris* of *Gropenhale.*
3. *Richard Davys.*
4. *Thomas Blackburne* of *Lachford* now hath got half of *Davys's* Land.

*Hale.*



### Hale.

**T**His Township of *Hale* was held by *Hamon Massy* in the *Conqueror's* Time, as appears by *Doomsday-book*: So that it is anciently of the Fee of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.

In this Town were Seated the *Massies* of *Hale* anciently, who were propagated Originally out of the *Massies* of *Dunham-Massy*; which Family continued for many Ages, but is now extinct.

3 *Hen.* 4. there were fourteen Free-holders or Charterers in *Hale*: At this day, 1666. there are twenty three Free-holders. The Lord *Delamere* is now Chief Lord of the one Moiety of *Hale*; and *John Crew* of *Crew*, Esquire, is Chief Lord of the other Moiety.

Here is a Hamlet in *Hale*, called *Ringey*, wherein is situated a Chappel of Ease, called *Ringey-Chappel*, within the Parish of *Bowdon*; of which I have little to say, save that it was much frequented in the late War by Schismatical Ministers, and, as it were, a Receptracle for Non-Conformists; in which dissolute Times, every Pragmatical Illiterate Person, as the Humor served him, stepp'd into the Pulpit, without any Lawful Calling thereunto, or Licence of Authority.

### Halton.

**T**His Town in common Pronunciation is called *Hauton*, and is as much as *A Town upon a Hill*; for *Hawe* and *Howe* is an old English word for *A Hill*: Howbeit, in our Norman way of Writing, it is usually written *Halton*; in *Doomsday-book* it is written *Heletune*.

Here is yearly a Fair kept on the Feast of the Nativity of *St. Mary*, which is the eighth day of *September*, and hath been very anciently; for I find it mentioned in an Old Deed made towards the latter end of the Reign of *Henry the Third*: *Lib. C. fol. 164. b.*

It is now a poor Town or Village; and the Inhabitants, that have any Lands of Inheritance there, are all Copy-holders to the King, as Baron of *Halton*; save two small Cottages now, 1666. in possession of *John Jackson* and *Richard Jennings*; which are of the Fee of *St. John of Hierusalem*.

The Castle was built by the Barons of *Halton* presently after the *Norman Conquest*, and by degrees Repaired and Enlarged; who being Seated here, flourished for a long time, and were Constables of *Cheshire* in Fee, that is, to them and their Heirs by Descent; as it were, after the manner of Lord High Constables of *England*, so were the Barons of *Halton* to the Earls of *Chester*; and in their Ancient Charters did always stile themselves by the Title of [*Constabularius Cestrie*] Constables of *Cheshire*; and were the Highest in Place and Dignity next to the Earl himself, and above all the other Barons of *Cheshire*.

In the Reign of *Henry the Third* their Posterity became Earls of *Lincoln*: And upon the Death of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, 1310. all his Lands and Honors came to the Earl of *Lancaster* with *Alice* his Daughter and Heir in Marriage: And at last *Henry of Bolingbroke*, Son of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, was so Great a Subject, and so Popular, that he drew unto his Part most of the Nobility of *England*, and thereby most Traiterously and Rebelliously Deposed *Richard the Second*, and made himself King of *England* by the Name of *Henry the Fourth*.

So was the Barony of *Halton* annexed to the Crown.



All which will better appear by the following History of these Eminent Barons of *Halton*, till this Barony came to the Crown.

In this Town of *Halton* was formerly a Chappel of Ease within the Parish of *Run-corne*, situated near to the Castle, as I well remember the same, 1625. But it is now totally in decay, 1666.

### Barons of Halton.

I. *Nigell*, the first Baron of *Halton* after the coming in of the *Normans*: The ancient Roll saith thus:

—Cum Hugone Comite venit quidam Nobilis, nomine *Nigellus*; & cum isto *Nigello* venerunt quinque Fratres, videlicet, *Hudardus*, *Edardus*, *Wolmerus*, *Horswine*, & *Wolfaith*: Dictus vero Comes *Cestria* dedit prefato *Nigello* Baroniam de *Halton*, ad quam pertinent novem Feoda Militum, & dimidium, & quarta pars unius Feodi, & quinta pars unius Feodi, nomine *Constabularii Cestria*; & fecit eum *Mareschallum* suum, ita quod quando dictus *Hugo* Comes exercitum suum mitteret in *William*, dictus *Nigellus* & *Heredes* sui in eundo praecederent, & in redeundo cum exercitu ultimi remanerent. Lib. C. fol. 84. & ob hanc causam dedit prefatus *Hugo* Comes dicto *Nigello* duo Feoda Militum in *Englesfeld*



\* citra *Rothland*; & illam terram tenuerunt prefatus *Nigellus* & *Heredes* sui usque ad tempus *Rogeri* *Hell*. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Pars, pag. 187. \* Vel circa.

This *Nigell*, if we may believe *Pecham* in his *Compleat Gentleman*, pag. 189. was the Son of *Ivo* (*Vice-Comes* or Governor of *Constantia* in *Normandy*) by *Emme* Sister to *Adam* Earl of *Bretagne*: Sed quare.

*Nigellus Vice-Comes Constantiensis* in *Normannia* *Cænobium Sancti Salvatoris* construxit: *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 950. b. He killed the Forces sent into *Normandy* by King *Ethelred*, as they came on Shore out of their Ships, about the Year 1004. *Willielmus Gemeticensis*, lib. 4. cap. 4. Quere if of this Family.

The Office of Constable of *Cheshire* was an Office of especial Trust, as in whom was reposed the Charge and Disposing of all the Soldiers, Horse, Armor, and other Provision for War, through the whole County: We now call the like Office Lord Lieutenant of *Cheshire*: And I do conceive that *William*, Son of this *Nigell*, was the first that was made Constable of *Cheshire*.

Certain it is, This *Nigell* Baron of *Halton* had two Sons, *William* and *Richard*, as appears by the Charter of the Foundation of the Abby of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, by *Hugh Lupus* \*, 1093. and also the Charter of Confirmation to the said Abby, by Earl *Richard* †, Anno 1119. Unto both which Charters these two Brothers are Witnesses. \* Vide supra, pag. 109. † Vide pag. 117.

II. *William* Son of *Nigell* was the second Baron of *Halton*, and Constable of *Cheshire*.

Anno 1086. I find in *Doomsday-book* that this *William* held these Towns in *Cheshire* under *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, to wit,

In *Cestre* Hundred.

*Newton*,  
*Lee*, one half.  
*Bruge*, one half.

In *Dudestan* Hundred.

*Clutton*.

In *Riseton* Hundred.  
*Barrow*.

In *Wilaveston* Hundred.

*Neston*, one half.  
*Rabie*, one half.  
*Capeles*, id est, *Capenhurst*.  
*Berneston*.

In



In *Mildest-vich* Hundred.  
*Goostrey*, one half.  
*Lache*.

In *Hamstan* Hundred.  
*Over-Alderley*, one half.

In *Bucklow* Hundred.  
*Warburton*, one half.  
*Millington*.  
*Knotsford*.  
*Over-Tabley*.  
*Nether-Pever*, one half.  
*Tatton*, one half.

In *Tunendon* Hundred.

*Halton*.  
*Weston*.  
*Aston*.  
*Norton*.  
*Endley*.  
*Dutton*, a part only.  
*Little Legh*.  
*Aston juxta Budworth*.  
*Great Budworth*.  
*Whitley*.

This *William Fitz-Nigell* Founded a Priory at *Runcorne*, Anno Domini 1133. 33 Hen. 1. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Pars, pag. 187.

He gave *Newton* near *Chester* to the Monastery of *St. Werburge* in *Chester*, together with the Service of *Hugh* Son of *Hudard* (that was *Hugh de Dutton*) of four Oxgangs of Land, and the Service of *Wiceline* of two Oxgangs, Anno 1119. *Vide supra*, pag. 117.

*William Fitz-Nigell*, Constable of *Cheshire*, died about the end of *Henry the First's* Reign, and was Buried at *Chester*. He had Issue *William Constable junior*; *Agnes* married *Eustace Fitz-John*, a Great Baron of the Realm; and *Maud* married *Aubert de Grelley*. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Pars, pag. 798, 799. *Lib. B.* pag. 202. num. 18.

III. *William* Constable of *Cheshire*, junior, Son of *William*, was the third Baron of *Halton*.

He removed the Canons of *Runcorn* to *Norton*, as may appear by this Deed, which I found Copied out with many others belonging to *Norton* Priory, in a long Parchment Roll, of a very ancient Character, remaining among the Evidences at *Dutton*, 1665.

IN Nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Willielmus Constabularius Cestriae, Filius Willielmi Constabularii, Filii Nigelli, Do & Concedo Ecclesie Sanctae Mariae de Norton, & Canonicis ibidem Deo Regulariter Servientibus, eandem Nortonam in Elemosynam cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus, in nemore, cum Foresta & Warrenna, in Plano, in Agris, in Pascuis, in Aquis. Et rogatu & Consilio Rogeri Cestrensis Episcopi, & Consilio hominum meorum, muto habitationem Canoniorum de Runcorna in Nortonam: Quam Nortonam do & concedo Canonicis in Elemosynam & Escambium trium Carucarum terra in Stannings, & unius Carucata & dimidii in Astona; & in Escambium totius Runcorna, praeter Ecclesiam & quatuor Bovatas terra & unam Piscariam quae vocatur Pulcecrpa, quae ad Ecclesiam ipsius Runcorne pertinet, quae Ecclesia praedictorum Canoniorum est: Do etiam eis & concedo Molendinum de Haltona, & medietatem omnium Pisciarum quae ad Haltonam pertinent: Communitatem etiam nemorum, Pascuorum, & Aquarum, ad Haltonam pertinentium, eis & hominibus suis concedo; & duas Bovatas terra in Haltona cum una Mansura; & medietatem totius Piscariae meae de Thelwall, & unam Bovatam terra ibidem cum Piscatore: Et duas Bovatas in Wydnais, cum Communitate nemorum & Pascuorum, quae ad Pultonam pertinent, sibi & hominibus suis in Wydnais manentibus: Concedo & Communitatem nemorum & Pascuorum de Cuerdleia, & Molendinum de Barrow, & duas partes Dominicarum Decimarum in eadem Villa; & duas partes Dominicarum Decimarum in Suttona; & similiter in Stanney, & in Rabie, & in Stannings; & unam Mansionem in Cestria; & Ecclesiam de Buddewurth, & Ecclesiam de Duninton, & Decimam Molendini ejusdem

ejusdem Villæ, & nūam Carucatam terræ in Dominio in eādē Villā, & in ipsā Parochiā Waver Toft, quod deputatur pro dimidiā Carucatā terræ, in Lecestershīrā; & Ecclesiam de Radeclivā, & quartam partem Molendinorum, & decimas reliquarum trium partium in eādē Villā; & Ecclesiam de Cneshall, & Decimam Molendinorum quæ ad eandem Villam pertinent, quæ sunt juxta Sitellam; & Decimam Molendini de Alretonā: & Ecclesiam de Burtonā in Lindeſciā; & Ecclesiam de Piritonā in Oxenfordshīrā: Omnia autem, quæ ab hominibus meis data sunt, vel in posterum danda sunt, pro salute Animarum eorum concedo. Hæc autem feci Suggestente & Confirmante Rogero Cestrensi Episcopo, & Consensu Ranulfi Comitis Junioris, pro salute Hugonis Comitis, & Ricardī Comitis, & Ranulfi Comitis, & pro salute Animæ meæ & Uxoris meæ, & pro salute Animæ Patris mei & Matris meæ, & Fratrum, & Sororum, & omnium Antecessorum meorum & Successorum. Hanc autem Elemosynam ita ab omnibus Servitiis & Consuetudinibus, placitis & querelis, liberam & solutam concedo, sicut ulla Elemosyna liberior & solutior concedi debet vel potest: Quicumque vero hanc Elemosynam adaukerit vel manutenuerit, per Participationem illius Ecclesiæ Beneficiorum consequatur Regna Cælorum: Qui vero hanc in aliquo violaverit, vel infringere tentaverit, cum Judā & Pilato, cum Dathan & Abyron, in inferno puniatur, nisi ad emendationem venerit. Testibus Willielmo Capellano, Rogero de Angervillā, Alfredo Hunfridi Filio, Nigello Anſgoti Filio, Roberto Petri Filio.—Lib. B. pag. 199. num. 1. This was made in the Reign of King Stephen.

He gave also half of Raby in Wirrall to the Abby of St. Werburge in Chester, as Sustenance anciently given thereunto by his Father: Certum namque est (so run the Words of the Deed) quod Pater meus Willielmus Constabularius dedit dimidium de Raby, quod erat in Feodo suo, Domino Abbati Ricardo, & Ecclesiæ, pro tertiā parte de Neston, quæ erat antiquitus Prebenda Sanctæ Werburgæ.

This William is stiled Nepos Walteri de Gant: Monast. 1 Pars, pag. 143. and his Sister Agnes stiled Agnes de Gant: Lib. C. in the Paper before fol. 84. By which it may seem, that William Son of Nigell married a Sister of Walter de Gant, and Daughter of Gilbert.

This William Constable junior died in Normandy, in the Reign of King Stephen, without Issue; and so his Inheritance was divided and shared between his two Sisters and Heirs. Lib. C. fol. 85. b.

His Seal had the Impression of a Griffin, with a Serpent or Snake sucking at the Breast of the Griffin.

IV. Eustace Fitz-John, in Right of Agnes his Wife, was the fourth Baron of Halton; to whom Randle the Second, fir-named Gernouns, Earl of Chester, restored totum Honorem qui fuit Willielmi Filii Nigelli Constabularii Cestrie; in Rebus & Dignitatibus omnibus; & ipsum Eustachium constituisse hereditarie Constabularium, & Supremum Consiliarium post me super omnes Optimates & Barones totius terræ meæ: Ea-propter volo & firmiter precipio, desicut ei rectum suum reddidi, & donavi & concessi Constabulariam, & honorem integrum Constabulariæ Cestrie & totius terræ meæ, quod in omnibus ei rationabiliter intendatis sicut Corpori meo; as the very words of the Charter, made in the Reign of King Stephen, do run: The Original hereof, Selden in his Titles of Honor, pag. 688. tells us he hath seen, remaining (as I conceive) in Cotton's Library at Westminster in London. It is also upon Record in one of the Couchir Books in the Duchy Office at Grays-Inn, London, Tom. 1. fol. 41. a. Comitatus Cestrie, num. 2. which I have transcribed at large in this Book *suprà*, Pars 3. pag. 160.

This Eustace was Son of John Monoculus, so called because he had but one Eye; which makes Hoveden to call Eustace, Luscus & Proditor nequam, A wicked Traitor with one Eye; because his Father had but one Eye, p. 483. where he tells us, That this Eustace defended the Castle of Malton in Yorkshire against King Stephen, Anno 1137. 2 Steph.

Johannes Monoculus was Brother to Serlo de Burgo sive de Pembroke. This Serlo built Knaresborough Castle in Yorkshire; who dying without Issue, his Inheritance descended to this Eustace Fitz-John: Monasticon Anglicanum, 2 Pars, pag. 801. Johannes Monoculus and Serlo were both Sons of Eustace a Norman.

Eustace Fitz-John, and Nephew and Heir to Serlo, had two Wives: Beatrix sole  
M m Daughter



Daughter and Heir of *Ivo de Vesey* was the first Wife of *Eustace*, by whom he had the Baronies of *Malton* and *Alnwick*, and by her had Issue *William de Vesey*, who assumed the Sir-name and Arms of *Vesey*, which his Posterity retained: *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 801.

*Agnes*, Sister and Co-heir to *William Constable* of *Cheshire* the younger, was second Wife of *Eustace Fitz-John*, by whom he had Issue *Richard Constable* of *Cheshire*: *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 799. Which *Agnes*, with *Eustace* her Husband, Founded a Nunnery at *Watton* in *Yorkshire*. *Ibid.* pag. 798, 799.

*Eustace Fitz-John* (saith *Pecham* in his *Compleat Gentleman*, pag. 189.) by the consent of *Agnes* his first Wife Founded the Monastery of *Watton* in *Yorkshire*; and by the Consent of *Beatrix* his second Wife Founded the Abbies of *Malton* and *Alnwick*, and the Hospital of *Broughton*: Where he calls *Agnes* first Wife of *Eustace*, contrary to *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 588. in *Yorkshire*; and to *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 801. where *Agnes* is said to be the second Wife, and so probably she was.

Obiit  
1157.

This *Eustace Fitz-John* was slain in Battel against the *Welsh*, together with *Robert Curcy*, and many others, 3 Hen. 2. 1157. Stow in his *Annals*. And *VVillielmus Neubrigensis*, lib. 2. cap. 5. pag. 100. speaking of this Battel with the *Welsh*, saith,—*Ibique Eustachius Johannis Filius, Vir Magnus & Grandævus, atque inter Primos Anglia Proceres divitiarum & Sapientie titulis resurgens, cum Roberto de Curcy aq̃e Nobili Viro aliisque pluribus interiit.*

V. *Richard Constable* of *Cheshire*, Son of *Eustace* and *Agnes*, succeeded his Father in the Barony of *Halton*.

In the beginning of the Reign of *Henry the Second* he held one Knights Fee in *Smathe* in the County of *York*: *Ex Libro Rubro Scaccarii VVestmonasteriensis*.

He married *Albreda*, or *Ambrey*, Daughter and Heir of *Robert de Lizours*, and Sister by the Mother, *id est*, Half Sister, to *Robert Lacy* Baron of *Pomfret* Castle in *Yorkshire*, commonly call'd *Pontefract*, who made her his Heir also, because he had no other so near allied unto him: In whose Right her Posterity enjoy'd *sexaginta Feoda Militum*, sixty Knights Fees, of the Honor of *Pomfret*: unde illa, post *Roberti de Lacy* mortem, utramque Hereditatem, Fraternal de *Lacy*, & Paternal de *Lizours* occupavit. These are the Words of the Book of *Stanlaw Monastery*, saith *Cambden* in his *Britannia*, pag. 566. of the last Edition, Printed 1607.

And here I cannot pass by the mistake of *Pecham* in the Place before cited, where he calls this *Aubrey* Daughter of *Eudo de Lizours*, when I find her Fathers Name plainly recorded to be *Robert de Lizours*, in a Fine levied at *VVinchester* 21 die Aprilis, 5 Rich. 1. 1194. *Couchir Book* in the *Dutchy Office* at *Grays Inn*, Tom. 2. pag. 110. Honor sive Soca de *Bolingbroke*, num. 1. Of which Fine I shall have occasion to speak more fully, when I come to *Roger Lacy* the seventh Baron of *Halton*. See also *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Pars, pag. 188. lineâ 18. a.

*Richard Fitz-Eustace* had Issue by *Aubrey* his Wife *John*, who succeeded *Constable* of *Cheshire*; *Robert the Hospitaller*, *id est*, of the Hospital of *St. John of Hierusalem* in *England*, the Grand Priory being at *Jerusalem*; *Mary* \* married *Robert de Aldford*; and *Ambrey* married to *Henry Byffet*: *Lib. C. fol. 85. b. & le Paper antè, fol. 66. c.*

\* Alii hic Sa-  
ram legunt:  
*Monasticon*,  
2 Pars. p. 188.  
sed perperam  
ut opinor.

*Pecham* tells us of another Son, called *Roger*, Lord of *VVarkworth* in *Northumberland*, from whom are descended the ancient Barons of *Clavering*, the Baron *Evers*, and *Sir John Clavering* of *Caloley* in *Northumberland*: But quare of this *Roger*, whether he were the Son of this *Richard Fitz-Eustace*; I find another Family called *Constables*, descended from the *Constables* of *Glocester*; and that *Milo Constable* had Issue *Roger*, *Henry*, *VValter*, *Matthew*, and *VVilliam*. *Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 66. Sed quare.

*Richard Fitz-Eustace* was dead before 24 Hen. 2. 1178. but I find not the precise Year when he died.

*Aubrey* his Widow afterwards married *VVilliam Fitz-VVilliams*, and had Issue *VVilliam*: *Monasticon*, 1 Pars, pag. 831. & *Lib. C. fol. 64. g.*

VI. *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, Son and Heir of *Richard* and *Ambrey*, succeeded his Father, and was the sixth Baron of *Halton*.

He Founded the Abby of *Stanlaw* in *Wirral* in *Cheshire*, Anno Domini 1178. 24 *Hen. 2.* in these words.—

**U**NIVERSIS SANCTE MATRIS ECCLESIE FILIIS,—*Johannes* Constabularius *Cestrie* Salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & hac presenti Charta mea confirmasse Deo, & Sancte Maria, & Abbati atque Monachis de *Stanlawe*, ad construendam Abbatiam Ordinis Cisterciensis, ipsum locum *Stanlawe*; quem, mutato nomine, benedictum locum vocari volumus: & Villam unam, que vocatur *Stanney*; & alteram Villam, que vocatur *Maurice-Aston*; cum omnibus pertinentiis—liberas & quietas ab omni terreno Servitio, & Seculari exactione, pro salute Animae meae, & Patris mei, & Matris meae, & Uxoris meae, & omnium Antecessorum & Hæredum meorum, in puram & perpetuam Elemosynam. Concessi quoque eis in perpetuam Elemosynam quietantiam *Tolnei*, in emptione & venditione omnium rerum suarum per totam terram meam; necnon & quietantiam *Tolnei* de proprio Blado suo in Molendinis meis: Deditam eis Messuagium unum in Villa *Cestrie*, cum omnibus Aedificiis suis, quod habui juxta Ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis—&c. Et quando ego & Hæredes mei voluerimus, in Domo præ-nominatâ Placita nostra tenebimus, & ad expensas nostras hospitabimus—Anno ab Incarnatione Domini 1178. Hujus autem Donationis testes sunt isti, *Robertus* Decanus de *Donington*, *Nicolaus* Parsona de *Marnaham*, *Radulfus* Sacerdos de *Sallowe*, *Simon* Sacerdos de *Eston*; *Gregorius* Sacerdos de *Castello*, *Galfridus* Monachus de *Parco*, *Simon* Monachus de *Combermere*, *Henricus* Byffet, *Johannes* de *Darvillâ*, *Martinus* Angevinus, *Hugo* de *Dutton*, *Johannes* Filius *Thurstani*,—&c. Lib. C. fol. 62. a. Alii Witnesses *Ricardus* *Fiton*, *Willielmus* Filius *Ricardi*, *Robertus* Venator, *Adam* de *Dutton*, *Hugo* ejus Frater,—&c. Apud *Dodyngton*.

This Abby was after Translated to *Whalley* in *Lancashire*, 1256.

This *John* Constable of *Cheshire* gave all Hield in *Aston* nigh Great *Budworth* to *Methroso Funterling*; rendring a *Welsh* Lance yearly on *St. Bartholomew's* day, *M. num. 1.* which at this day belongs to *Leycester* of *Tabley*.

He married *Alice* Sister of *William* *Mandevyle*, by whom he had Issue *Roger* Constable of *Cheshire*, who assumed the Sir-name of *Lacy*; *Eustace* sir-named *De Cester*, *Richard* de *Cester*, to whom his Brother *Roger* gave the Town of *Moore* in *Cheshire*; and after *Richard* became a Leper, and was buried at *Norton*: *Geffrey*, another Son; *Peter*, another Son; *Alice*, a Daughter: Lib. C. fol. 85. b. & fol. 62. b. c. d.

Anno Domini 1181. *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, and *Richard* *Peche* [Bishop of *Conventry* and *Lichfield*] were appointed Governors of *Ireland*, and sent to keep *Dublin*, which *Hugh* de *Lacy* kept: For *Hugh* de *Lacy* was sent for into *England* by King *Henry* the Second, with whom the King was much displeased, because he had married the Daughter of the King of *Connaught* without the Licence of *Henry* the Second: *Hoveden*, pag. 611. Also *Giraldus* and *Hollinshead*.

This *John* Constable of *Cheshire* had a Clerk called *William*, an excellent Astrologer, who in the Year 1186. writ of the Conjunction of the Planets that Year; whose Words and Opinion thereon, you may read in *Hoveden*, pag. 624.

*John* Constable of *Cheshire* died at *Tyre* in the Land of *Jerusalem*, Anno Dom. 1190. 2 *Rich. 1.* *Hoveden*, pag. 685.

Obiit  
1190.

VII. *Roger* *Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, Son and Heir of *John*, succeeded his Father, and was the Seventh Baron of *Halton*: He was sir-named *Hell*, for his fierce and magnanimous Spirit.

He is the first of the Barons of *Halton* who assumed the Sir-name of *Lacy*; which Name he retained after the Possessions of *Robert* *Lacy* of *Pomfret* Castle in *Yorkshire* accrewed to him; which *Robert* *Lacy* died Anno Domini 1194. and in the Year following a Fine was Levied at *Winchester* between this *Roger* Constable, and *Ambrey* his

Grandmother, wherein she settles on him the great Inheritance which belonged to Robert Lacy, in these words.—

5 Rich. I.  
1194.

\* Nepos here  
signifies a  
Grandson, as  
properly the  
Word ought;  
but very fre-  
quently in old  
Deeds it is  
used for a  
Nephew.

**H**Æc est finalis Concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Wintonam, 21 die Aprilis, Anno Regni Domini Regis Ricardi Quinto, coram Domino Rege, & Huberto Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, Willielmo Eliensi Episcopo, Domini Regis Cancellario, Hugone Dunelmensi, G. Roffensi Episcopis, Willielmo de Sancta Maria Ecclesia, Ranulpho Comite Cestrie, Comite R. le Bigot, Willielmo Mareschallo, Gaufrido Filio Petri, Hugone Bard, & aliis fidelibus Domini Regis qui tunc ibi aderant: Inter Albreiam de Lisores, & Rogerum Constabularium Cestrie, Nepotem \* suum, de tota Terrâ quæ fuit Roberti de Lasce: Unde placitum fuit inter eos in Curia Domini Regis, scilicet quod prædicta Albreia, & Hæredes sui, quietum clamaverunt prædicto Rogero & Hæredibus suis totam prænominatam terram quæ fuit Roberti de Lasce: Et prædictus Rogerus concessit prædictæ Albred, quod teneat totam Terram quæ fuit Roberti de Lisores Patris ipsius Albred sine aliquo retenemento totâ vitâ suâ, bene & in pace, per servitium quod ad illam Terram pertinet; scilicet, Servitium Feodorum octo Militum: Et post decessum suum, Willielmus Filius præfatus Albred (He was Son of Ambrey by William Fitz-Williams) & Hæredes sui Terram illam tenebunt liberè & quietè per prædictum Servitium de prædicto Rogero, & Hæredibus suis, in Feodo & Hæreditate: Præterea præfatus Rogerus dedit prædictæ Albred viginti Libratas Terre in Bardinton, quas ipsa Albred totâ vitâ suâ tenebit quietas ab omni Servitio; & post decessum suum, Willielmus Filius suus & Hæredes sui eandem terram tenebunt de prædicto Rogero & Hæredibus suis in Feodo & Hæreditate, per Servitium Feodi unius Militis: Et pro Concessione harum viginti Libatarum Terræ, prædicta Albred continuo deliberavit & quietam clamavit prædicto Rogero Villam de Hauon in Lindeſciâ, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quam in Dotem tenuerat. Couchir-Book in the Duchy-Office at Grays-Inn, Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, num. 1. pag. 110. Lib. C. fol. 64. g.

This Roger is ranked by Hoveden, pag. 783. as the most eminent Baron of the Realm, and next after the Earls, among those Great Persons whom King John most doubted, and required to swear Fealty to him by his Commissioners, Anno Domini 1199. upon the death of Richard the First; which they did upon Condition that every of them should have their Lands restored.

And the King restored unto Roger Lacy his Castle of Pomfret, having first received his Son and Heir for a Pledge: Hoveden, pag. 794. put out with other Authors by Sir Henry Savil, 1601.

He was one of those whom King John employed for the Safe Conduct of the King of Scotland unto the Court of England, when the King of Scotland did Homage to the King of England at Lincoln, presently after the Coronation of King John, sub Anno Domini 1200. Hoveden, pag. 811. And Roger Lacy is there again put down the first of all the Barons of England, who were Witnesses of the King of Scotland's Homage; and where the Chief of the Nobility are named by Hoveden.

Anno Domini 1201. King John sent before-hand William Marshall Earl of Strigvill, cum centum militibus Soldariis; and Roger Lacy Constable of Cheshire, cum aliis centum militibus Soldariis, into Normandy, for the suppressing of his Enemies. Hoveden, p. 819.

Milites Soldarii, id est, Stipendarii, Stipendio retenti: So Spelman.

\* Sub libera  
custodia de-  
tentum est,  
saith Paris;  
meaning (as I  
conceive) had  
liberty to go  
up and down  
at his Plea-  
sure, on his  
Paroll or  
Word.

Anno 1204. Roger Constable of Cheshire, Vir magnificus & bellicosus, a most Heroique and Magnanimous Champion, kept the Castle de Rupe Andeliaci in Normandy, for King John, against the French, with such Gallantry, that after all his Victuals were spent, having been Besieged almost a Year, and many Assaults of the Enemy made, but still repulsed by him, he mounts his Horse, and issues out of the Castle with his Troop into the midst of his Enemies Forces, chusing rather to die like a Soldier, than to be starved to death: He slew many of the Enemy, but was at last with much difficulty taken Prisoner: So he and his Soldiers were brought Prisoners to the King of France, where, by the Command of the King, Roger Lacy was to be no strict Prisoner\*, for his great Honesty and Trust in keeping the Castle so gallantly. Mat. Paris, put out by Dr. Wats, pag. 211. King



King *John's* Letter to *Roger Lacy*, concerning the keeping of the said Castle, you may see among the *Norman Writers* put out by *Andrew du Chesne*, and Printed at *Paris* 1619. pag. 1059.

One other notable Exploit of this *Roger Lacy* I find mentioned in the Ancient Roll of the Barons of *Halton*: When *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, fir-named *Blundevill*, was Besieged in *Rothelent* Castle in *Flinshire* by the *Welsh*, this *Roger* gathers a tumultuous Rout of loose and dissolute Persons, Players, Minstrels, Shoe-makers, and the like, and marched speedily towards the Enemy. The *Welsh* seeing a great Multitude coming, raised their Siege and fled. The Earl thus delivered, confers the Authority over all the loose idle Persons in *Cheshire* upon his Constable: And *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, Son of the said *Roger*, confers the Authority and Rule over all the Letchers and Whores in *Cheshire* on *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, as freely as he held the same of the Earl; saving the Right of the said *John* to him and his Heirs. See the Deed it self Transcribed *suprà*, Pars 2. pag. 142.

*Roger Lacy* purchased from *Robert Bushell* the Barony of *Penwortham* in *Lancashire*, to hold of *John* King of *England*, and his Heirs, *in Capite*; for which he acquitted the said *Robert Bushell* of 310 Marks of Silver to King *John*. *Couchir-Book* in the *Dutchy-Office* at *Grays-Inn*, Tom. 1. fol. 79. b. Com. *Lancastria*, num. 78.

This *Roger* gave the Church of *Rochdale* in *Lancashire*, which belonged to the Honor of *Pomfret*, unto the Abby of *Stanlaw*: *Lib. C. fol. 61. b.* and also the Town of *Little Wolnston*: *Lib. C. fol. 62. c. & in Principio, fol. 12. d.*

He gave also his Moiety of *Nether Pever* cum *Little Pever*, which belonged to the Fee of *Halton*, unto *Osbert de VVethale*, rendring to him and his Heirs the yearly Rent of 6 s. 8 d. and by doing Foreign Service as much as belongeth to the twentieth part of a Knights Fee: The Original in my possession; and which Rent of 6 s. 8 d. is at this day, 1666. paid to *Halton* by *Leycester* of *Tabley* for the same moiety.

*Roger Lacy* married *Maud de Clare*, *Lib. C. fol. 70. a.* The Original *Penes Towneley* of *Carre* in *Lancashire*, June 24. 1657. and had Issue *John Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, afterwards Earl of *Lincoln*.

*Pecham* in his *Compleat Gentleman*, pag. 190. tells us of another Son of *Roger*, called *Robert* Constable of *Flamborough* in *Yorkshire*, whose Posterity assumed the Sir-name of *Constable*: From which *Robert* in a direct Line are descended Sir *VVilliam* Constable of *Flamborough*, Sir *Philip* Constable of *Everingham*, *Christopher* Constable of *Hatfield* Esquire, *James* Constable of *Cliffe* Esquire, *John* Constable of *Carthrop* Esquire, *Marmaduke* Constable of *Kirby* Esquire, ——— Constable of *VVassam* Esquire, Sir *John* Constable of *Dromandby*, with many others then living, 1622.

I find mention indeed of *Robert* Constable of *Flamborough*, called also *Robert* Son of the Constable to the Earl of *Chester*; *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Pars, pag. 799. But whether Son of *Roger*, is not manifest to me; but must leave it to *Pecham's* Authority.

Nor can I here pass by the mistake of the ancient Roll of the Barons of *Halton*: *Lib. C. fol. 84, 85. Monasticon*, 2 Pars, pag. 187. and several other old Manuscripts there be of the same: In all which this *Maud de Clare*, Wife of *Roger Lacy*, is said to be Sister of the Treasurer of *York* Minster: Now *Bevoys de Clare* Treasurer of *York* Minster had no Sister called *Maud*; for all the Sisters are punctually reckoned up in the Book of *Tewksbery*, as you may find them copied out by *Vincent* in his *Corrections of Brook's Catalogue of Nobility*, pag. 221. whereby it appears plainly, that those Sisters also were all born after the death of *Roger Lacy*. Possibly in the old Roll there may be an omission of a Word; as where it is said, — *Sororem Thesaurarii Eboracensis Ecclesie*, for *Sororem Patris Thesaurarii Eboracensis Ecclesie*; or some other Word. *Quere.*

Anno Domini 1211. 13 *Johannis* Regis, vir Nobilis & Miles egregius *Rogerus Cestria* Constabularius vitam finivit: *Mat. Paris*, put out by *Wats*, pag. 230.

Anno 1211. obiit *Rogerus de Lacy*, in Festo Sancti Remigii (which is the first day of October) cui successit *Johannes Filius ejus*, postea Comes *Lincolniæ* per Uxorem suam: Manuscript in *Oxford* Library, among the Books given by *William Laud* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, noted G. 9. fol. 125. b.

*Monasticon*,  
2 Pars p 188.

Obiit  
1211.



VIII. *John Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire*, Son of *Roger*, succeeded his Father, and was the eighth Baron of *Halton*.

He was one of those Great Persons of *England* whom Pope *Innocent* the Third Excommunicated for Conspiring against King *John*, Anno Dom. 1216. Mat. Paris, pag. 277. See also pag. 262.

Anno Domini 1218. there came to the Siege of *Damiata*, a City in *Egypt*, many Strangers out of divers Parts of the World.— Out of *England* came the Illustrious *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, with *Saber* Earl of *Winchester*, and *William* Earl of *Arundel*, and the Barons *Robert Fitz-Walter*, *John* Constable of *Cheshire*, *William de Harecourt*, with much Company. Idem Paris, pag. 303.

This *John* had two Wives. The first was *Alice* Daughter to *Gilbert de Aquila*: She was Buried at *Norton Abby*.

Afterwards he married *Margaret* Daughter and Heir, or Co-heir at least, to *Robert de Quency*, eldest Son of *Saber de Quency* Earl of *Winchester*.

This *Saber de Quency* Earl of *Winchester* was Lord of *Groby* in *Leycestershire*, and died Anno Domini 1220. as Mat. Paris saith. He married *Margaret* younger Sister and Co-heir to the fourth *Robert* Earl of *Leycester*, called *Robert Fitz-Parnell*, and had Issue *Robert Quency*, eldest Son, who married *Hawys* fourth Sister and Co-heir to *Randle* surnamed *Blundevill*, Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*, by whom he had Issue *Margaret*, married to *John Lacy* aforesaid; *Roger de Quency*, second Son of *Saber*, who succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Winchester*; and another *Robert de Quency*, third Son, who married *Hellen* the Widow of *John the Scot* Earl of *Chester*; which *Robert* died Anno Domini 1257. 41 Hen. 3. in a Torneament at *Blie*: So Mat. Paris. Also *Hawys*, Daughter of *Saber de Quency*, married *Hugh de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*; and *Orabella*, another Daughter of *Saber*, married *Richard* Son of *William Harecourt*, with whom her Father gave *Bosworth* in *Leycestershire* in Marriage: *Burton's Antiquities of Leycestershire*, p. 47. This was *Harecourt* of *Stanton-Harecourt* in *Oxfordshire*.

*Hawys* the Widow of *Robert de Quency* eldest Son of *Saber* (which *Robert* died in the Life-time of *Saber* his Father) had the Earldom of *Lincoln* given unto her by her Brother *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, scilicet, quantum ad me pertinuit, ut inde Comitissa existat, as the Words of the Deed do run. This was not long before *Randle's* death, who died at *Wallingford* 26 die Octobris, Anno Domini 1232. 17 Hen. 3. Vincent upon Brook, pag. 317.

And King *Hemy* the Third, by Patent dated at *Northampton*, 23 die Novembris, Anno Regni sui 17. 1232. granted the Earldom of *Lincoln* to *John Lacy*, in these words.—

**H**ENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex Anglia, Dominus Hibernia, Dux Normannia & Aquitania, Comes Andegavia: Omnibus ad quos presentes Literae pervenerint, Salutem. Sciatis, Quod ad instantiam *Hawisia de Quency* dedimus & concessimus dilecto & fideli nostro *Johanni de Lascy* Constabulario Cestriae, illas viginti Libras, quas *Ranulphus* quondam Comes Cestriae & Lincolniae recepit pro tercio Denario Comitatus Lincolniae, nomine Comitatus Lincolniae; & quas praedictus Comes in vita sua dedit praedictae *Hawisia* Sorori suae: Habendas & Tenendas, nomine Comitatus Lincolniae, de nobis & Haredibus nostris, ipsi *Johanni*, & Haredibus suis qui exhibunt de *Margaretâ* Uxore sua Filiâ praedictae *Hawisia* in perpetuum. Et in hujus rei Testimonium has Literas nostras Parentes ei fieri fecimus. Teste meipso apud *Northampton*, 23 die Novembris, Anno Regni nostri decimo septimo. Conchir-Cook in the Dutchy-Office at *Grays-Inn*, scilicet Tom. 2. Honor sive Socia de *Bolingbroke*, num. 10. pag. 500. Lib. C. fol. 66. v.

Thus

Thus was *John Lacy* in Right of his Wife made Earl of *Lincoln*.

Some Competition there was by this *John* concerning the Inheritance of *Saber de Quency* Earl of *Winchester*, and also of the Inheritance belonging to *Margaret* his Countess: For *Saber* had by Deed formerly Covenanted with *Robert* his Son and Heir, quod infantes sui, qui procreabuntur ab ipso & *Hawisia de Cestria* Uxore sua, Haeredes sint totius Hereditatis dicti *Saberi* & Hereditatis Uxoris sue Comitissæ *Margaretæ*; & hoc legaliter tenendum affidavit. The Original in possession of Sir *Simon Deves* Baronet, 1647. Lib. C. Paper antè fol. 66.

But how *Roger de Quency* and *John Lacy* were agreed, appears by this Fine following, 14 Hen. 3. 1230.—

**H**Æc est finalis Concordia facta in Curia Domini Regis apud Westmonasterium in Octabis Sancti Michaelis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici Filii Regis Johannis quarto decimo, coram Thomâ de Mulet, Willielmo de Ralegh, Roberto de Lexington, Willielmo de Insulâ, Willielmo de London, Magistro Roberto de Sherdelawe, Justiciariis, & aliis Domini Regis Fidelibus tunc ibidem presentibus: Inter Rogerum de Quency Querentem, & Johannem de Lascy Constabularium Cestria, & Margaretam Uxorem ejus, Deforciantes, de Hereditate *Saberi de Quency* Comitissæ quondam *Wintonia*, in Kotelastan, Chennoure, Sudho, Aymbirye, Bukby, Gransete, Hardwyk, & Bradenham, cum pertinentiis; & de Hereditate *Margaretæ de Quency* Comitissæ *Wintonia*, scilicet de medietate Honoris *Leycestria*: Unde Placitum Conventionis summonitum fuit inter eos in eadem Curia, scilicet quod predicti *Johannes* & *Margaretæ* recognoverunt omnes predictas Terras, & predictam medietatem Honoris *Leycestria*, cum pertinentiis, & ibidem Hereditatem ipsius *Saberi* in Angliâ, Scotiâ, Flandriâ, & Normannia, & totam Hereditatem ipsius *Margaretæ* Comitissæ *Wintonia* in Angliâ & Normannia, esse jus ipsius *Rogeri*: Et pro hac Recognitione, Fine, & Concordia, Idem *Rogerus* dedit & concessit predictis *Johanni* & *Margaretæ* Manerium de *Kingston*, cum omnibus pertinentiis in Comitatu *Dorsetia*, & similiter totam Terram cum pertinentiis, quam *Loretta* quondam Comitissa *Leycestria* aliquando tenuit nomine Dotis in *Wymburne*, *Blanesford*, cum tota Foresta & Chaceis de *Wimburn-Holt*, & cum omnibus Boscis & Warrenis de *Kingston*, — Excepto Tenemento quod *Nicolaus de Wilelegh* tenuit: præterea idem *Rogerus* recognovit & concessit predictis *Johanni* & *Margaretæ*, Maneria de *Bradeham*, de *Granset*, de *Bukby*, & de *Hardewyck*, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut *Hawisia* (quæ fuit Uxor *Roberti de Quency*) ea tenuit in Dote; & Homagium & totum Servitium *Matthæi Tinsin*, & Hæredum suorum, de Feodo unius Militis cum pertinentiis in *Winterflawe* in Comitatu *Wiltshire*: Habendum & Tenendum eisdem *Johanni* & *Margaretæ*, & Hæredibus de Corpore ipsius *Margaretæ* procreatis, de predicto *Rogero* & Hæredibus suis, Faciendo inde Servitium quinque Militum pro omni Servitio & Exactione: — Et sciendum est, quod si predicta *Margaretæ* sine Hærede de Corpore suo procreato decesserit, omnes predictæ Terra cum pertinentiis redibunt ipsi *Rogero* & Hæredibus suis sine ullo retinemento: Salvis predicto *Johanni* Constabulario omnibus predictis Terris cum pertinentiis tenendis tota vita sua: Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 2. Comitatus *Dorset*. num. 10. Lib. C. fol. 66. x.

*Henry the Third* gave to this *John Lacy* the Manors of *Colingham* and *Berdsey*, unde Abbas de *Kirkstall* nobis reddidit per Annum 90 Libras de firma, donec ei dederimus rationabile Escambium ad Valentiam eorundem Maneriorum in Escaetis vel Wardis—Datum apud *Aurebel*, 17 die Julii, 14 Hen. 3. Ibidem Tom. 2. Honor sive Soca de *Bolingbroke*, fol. 22. num. 46.

1230.

Anno Domini 1233. 18 Hen. 3. *John* Scot Earl of *Chester*, and *John Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, were by *Peter* Bishop of *Winchester*, for the Bribe of a thousand Marks, drawn to the Kings Party; who before were Confederat with *Richard* Earl-Marshāl against the King. Mat. Paris.

About the same Year 1233. *John* sir-named *The Scot*, Earl of *Chester* and *Huntingdon*, gave to *John Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and Constable of *Cheshire*, ten Knights Fees in *England*, illa scilicet quæ de me tenuit, & Antecessores sui de Antecessoribus meis tenuerunt, (This was the Service for the Ancient Barony of *Halton* in *Cheshire*.) for the Service of



of half a Knights Fee, to be done by him and his Heirs, for all Service to the said John Scot and his Heirs. *Testibus Domino Henrico de Audid:legh, Domino Willielmo de Cantilupo, Domino Ricardo Phiton tunc Justiciario Cestriae, &c. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 1. fol. 49. a. Comitatus Cestriae, num. 24. Lib. C. fol. 65. s.*

John Lacy had Issue by Margaret his second Wife, Edmund Lacy; and Maud, a Daughter, married to Richard de Clare, Earl of Clare, Gloucester, and Hartford, Anno Domini 1238. 22 Hen. 3. Stow in his Annals.

Ob. 1240. Anno 1240. 24 Hen. 3. die Sancta Mariae Magdalene, scilicet undecimo Calendas Augusti, died John Earl of Lincoln, after a long and tedious Sicknefs. *Mat. Paris, p. 533.*

22 Julii. Margaret Countess of Lincoln afterwards married Walter Marshall Earl of Pembroke, which Walter died without Issue 29 Hen. 3. 1245. *Mat. Paris.* Also Vincent upon Broke.

But Margaret survived both her Husbands, and then was stiled, — *Domina Margareta Comitissa Lincolniae & Pembrochiae*, in all her Charters: *Lib. C. fol. 66. y. Living 33 Hen. 3.*

I find mention in the Book of Whalley, fol. 126. b. of one Peter de Lasey a Bastard, called also Peter de Cester, Rector of Whalley Church in Lancashire, 1249. but whether Bastard-son of this John Lacy, I cannot positively affirm.

IX. Edmund Lacy Constable of Cheshire, Son and Heir of John Lacy Earl of Lincoln, succeeded his Father, and was the ninth Baron of Halton.

His Mother Margaret enjoyed the Earldom of Lincoln while she lived, by whom it came; and she survived Edmund her Son, who was Ward to the King.

And howbeit Vincent upon Brook, pag. 318, 319. cites a Record out of the Close Rolls, to prove that this Edmund, by way of Recitation, had *tertium Denarium Comitatus Lincolniae*; yet certain it is, he was never stiled in any of his own Charters by the Title of Comes Lincolniae, but onely Edmundus Lacy Constabularius Cestriae: *Lib. C. fol. 67. c. & fol. 1. f.* Sometimes Sir Edmund Lacy onely. *Lib. C. fol. 67. b.*

Yet Matthew Paris tells us, That in the beginning of May, 1247. two Girls of Provence in France were by the Providence of Peter of Savoy married unto two very Noble young Gentlemen, Edmund Earl of Lincoln, and Richard de Burgo, whom King Henry the Third had Educated for some few Years in his own Court; the King himself staying at Woodstock from the twenty eighth of April to the first of May, for the accomplishment thereof. Concerning which Marriages there was much murmuring through the Kingdom, because those strange Ladies were married (as it was said) contrary to the desires of the young Noblemen, and against their wills.

Where he stiles this Edmund, Earl of Lincoln, rather out of Civility, in regard it was Hereditarily in him if he had survived his Mother, than that in truth he was so stiled in any Deed or Record during his Life.

✠ The young Ladies Name to whom the King married him, was Alice Daughter of the Marquis of Saluces in Italy, and Cousin to the Queen of England, of whom he begot Henry Lacy, afterwards Earl of Lincoln.

Roger Quency Earl of Winchester, and Constable of Scotland, gave unto his Cousin Edmund Lacy the Mannors of Kypes and Scales in Yorkshire: *Lib. C. fol. 67. a. Tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, fol. 168. b. Com. Eboraci. num. 12.*

Anno Domini 1254. aliqui magnatum, utpote Johannes de Warrenna, & Edmundus de Lasey, apud Doveram transfretantes, versus Burdegaliā lora direxerunt. *Mat. Paris.*

Obiit 1258. Edmund Lacy died the fifth day of June, 1258. 42 Hen. 3. and was Buried at Stanlaw Abby in Wirrall in Cheshire. So the Book of Whalley Abby. *Lib. C. fol. 61. a. & fol. 67. e.*

Alice, the Widow of this Edmund, was living 1271. 55 Hen. 3. Tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, fol. 23. num. 49. being a French Deed, wherein by Agreement with Henry Lacy her Son, she was to hold for her Life all those Lands whereof she was Euseffed by the King: — And she released all her Dower in Halton in Cheshire, and in Widneys, and in Almanbyrre.

X. *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and Constable of *Cheshire*, Son and Heir of *Edmund Lacy*, succeeded his Father, and was the tenth Baron of *Halton*.

King *Edward* the First gave unto him the Castle and Lordship of *Denbigh* in *Wales*, Anno Domini 1284. 12 Edw. 1. Stow in his *Annals*. In this Year, on the ninth of April, was so great Thunder and Lightning, that Men could scarce stand on their Feet.

His Title, in Anno 1286. 14 Edw. 1. and also 1296. 24 Edw. 1. did run thus in his own Charters,—*Henricus de Lacy Comes Lincolnie, Constabularius Cestrie, Dominus de Roos & Rowynock. Monasticon, 1 Pars, pag. 901. & Lib. C. fol. 67. g.*

He was in greatest Favour with his Prince, on whose Fidelity *Edward* the First did principally rely, making him the Chief Commissioner for the Rectifying and Discovering of the Abuses and Briberies of his Corrupt Judges, complained of in Parliament 18 Edw. 1. 1290. Among whom, Sir *Thomas Weyland*, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, was Banished, and all his Goods Confiscate; Sir *John Lovetot* Compounded for 3000 Marks; *Roger Leycester* Clerk, for 1000 Marks; Sir *William Brompton*, for 6000 Marks. These were all Judges of the Common Pleas; and other Judges were also Fined.

About this time, 1290. Sir *Nicolas Leycester* Knight was Seneschal to this *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*: *G. num. 60.* from whom the *Leycesters* of *Tabley* in *Cheshire*.

*Henry Lacy* is placed next after the Prince of *Wales*, as the Prime Noble-man of *England*, in the Catalogue of the Parliament at *Carlisle*, 1307. 35 Edw. 1. as they be ranked by *Stow* in his *Chronicle*.

He was very famous in all Grand Matters of State in the Reign of King *Edward* the First, as *Walsingham*, *Stow*, and other of our Historians do report.

Anno 1293. he was sent Ambassador to the *French* King, to demand Satisfaction for the Goods of the *English* Merchants which were taken by the *French*.

Also after the death of *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, he was Commander in Chief of all the Kings Forces in *Gascogne*, and sometime Vice-Roy of the Dutchy of *Aquitain*.

Anno 1298. he Marched into the Confines of *Tholouse*, and expelled the *French*, delivering the Castle of *St. Catharine* from a strict Siege.

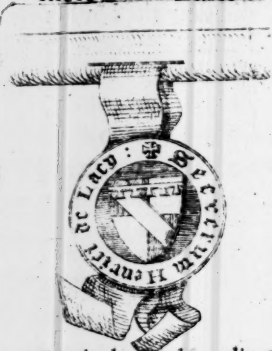
Anno 1299. he led the Foreward of the Battel of *Fowkirk* in *Scotland*, where the *Scots* were defeated.

He was Protector of *England* when *Edward* the Second was in *Scotland*. In a word, He was *Vir Illustris in Concilio, strenuus in omni Prælio, Princeps Militiæ in Angliâ, & in omni Regno Ornatissimus*, saith the Book of *Dunmow*, as I find it cited by *Wever* in his *Funeral Monuments*, pag. 366.

Anno 1273. 1 Edw. 1. *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and *Reginald Grey*, for the Preservation of the Peace of this Nation, Besieged *Robert de Ferrers* in the Castle of *Chartley* in *Staffordshire*, which Castle *Robert* had entred and kept by Force, it being lately given by King *Henry* the Third unto *Hamon le Strange*; which Castle indeed was the Inheritance of the said *Robert*, and descended unto him by *Agnes* his Grandmother, third Sister and Co-heir to *Randle Blundevill* Earl of *Cheshire*, till *Robert* forfeited the same by his Rebellion. In this Siege many Persons were slain on both Sides, and the said *Robert* and his Complices were at last taken. Now the King Pardoned these Besiegers for the slaying of these Disturbers of the Peace, and Confirms the Protection of such Persons as the said *Edmund* had received into Favour. Dated at *Rothelent*, 20 die Decembris, 11 Edw. 1. 1282. *Lib. C. fol. 67. 1. Tom. 2.* of the *Couchir-Books* at *Grays-Inn*, in the Dutchy-Office there. *Derby-Ferrers, num. 4.*

This *Henry*, by the Name of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and Constable of *Cheshire*, Confirms to the Prior and Canons of *Burston* a Place called *Ruddegate*, which *Henry Torbeck* and *Ellen* his Wife had before Granted unto them; so as one Leprous Person of his Fee of *Widneys* [in *Lancashire*], if any such were found, should be admitted in the said House, and be reasonably maintained; and after the Decease of one, another to come in his room: And that the said *Henry Lacy*, and *Margaret* his Wife, be put

in their Martyrologic, and their Names written in the Canon. Dated at Halton, die Sancti Geronimi Confessoris (which is the thirtieth day of September), Anno Domini 1285. The Original hereof was in possession of Sir Simon Dewes Baronet, 1646. with a very fair Seal, scilicet, The Earl on Horseback, with his Sword drawn; and on the Breast of the Earl, an Escoccheon of Arms, in which is A Lion Rampant; and on the Reverse or Back-part of the Seal, also, A Lion Rampant in an Escoccheon, which I take to be the Coat of these Lacies Earls of Lincoln. Lib. C. fol. 68. k.



To his Deed of two Tofts in Haburge, made Ecclesie Sancti Martialis de Newhouse (the Original whereof also remained with Sir Simon Dewes aforesaid) he affixed his Seal, on the Reverse part whereof was in an Escoccheon of Arms, Quarterly, with a Bend through the whole, and a Label of five Points; written about thus, — ✠ SECRETUM HENRICI DE LACY.

Queen Elinour's Grant to Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln, That all his Tenants in the Mannor of Dynelnegh be quit of all Tell, Stallage, Payage, Pavage, Pontage, Murage, and Passage, for ever, per omnes Terras nostras Wallie, & in Comitatus Cestria, Staffordia, Salopia, Glocestria, Wigornie, & Herefordie. Apud Gretindon, primo die Septembris, 18 Edw. 1. Tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, fol. 28. num. 49.

Infinite other Grants were made to and by this Henry Lacy, which here would be tedious to mention.

He had two Wives. Margaret Daughter of Sir William Longspée, and his onely Heir, was the first Wife of Henry Lacy, married about Christmas, 1256. 40 Hen. 3. For on Friday before Christmas in that Year, it was agreed between Sir Edmund Lacy on the one Part, and Sir William Longspée on the other Part, That whereas the Marriage of Henry Lacy, Son and Heir of the said Edmund, with Margaret Daughter and Heir of the said William, had been formerly mentioned in Gascoyne, it was now finished by the Consent of the Parties: And William Longspée gave with Margaret his Daughter and Heir, in Free-Marriage, to Henry Lacy, the Mannors of Burencester and Middleton, cum omnibus Homagiis, Redditibus, & Servitiis: And Edmund Lacy gave for Joynture to the said Margaret his Mannors of Kypeis and Scales in Yorkshire. Lib. C. fol. 67. b. Tom. 2. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, Comitatus Oxonia, num. 2. Henry Lacy was but six Years old when he was married.

This William de Longspée, although he was Right Heir to the Earldom of Salisbury, yet did he never enjoy the same: nor had Henry Lacy ever that Title; but all the Lands of this Longspée descended to him.

Henry Lacy had Issue by this Margaret two Sons, Edmund and John, and both died young; and also two Daughters, Alice and Margaret. Ferne in Lacy's Nobility calls Margaret by the Name of Joan, pag. 125. but falsely. Onely Alice survived, who became Sole Heir to her Father, and married Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster, Leicester, and Darby. Lib. C. fol. 86.

So was the Barony of Halton annexed and united to the Earldom of Lancaster.

Brooks and Fern say, That Edmund eldest Son of Henry Lacy was drowned in the Draw-well of Denbigh Castle; but I am told by a more Ancient Authority, Monasticon, 2 Pars, pag. 188 b. That in Anno 1282. Edward the First gave to Henry Lacy two Cantreds in Wales, to wit, Roos and Roweynock; and that the King, eodem Anno, gave to Edmund Lacy his Son a young Girl in Marriage, but five Years old, namely Maud the Daughter and Heir of Patrick de Chavorth by Isabel Beauchamp his Wife, Daughter of William de Beauchamp Earl of Warwick: Lib. C. fol. 73. e. But this Edmund Lacy died young without Issue; and John his Brother, running hastily in his Youth upon a Turret in Pomfret Castle in Yorkshire, fell down from the Walls and was killed.

The second Wife of Henry Lacy was Joan Daughter of William Martin Lord Keimis; but had no Issue by her. Lib. C. fol. 86. a.

This Great Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, Constable of Cheshire, Baron of Halton, Pomfret,



*Pomfret*, *Blackburnshire*, *Roos*, & *Romeynock*, and Protector of *England*, died on the fifth day of *February*, 1310. 4 *Edw.* 2. at his own House in *Chancery* lane at *London*, now called *Lincolns-Inn*, and was buried at *St. Paul's Church* in *London*, in the New Work which was of his own Foundation, under a goodly Monument, with his Armed Pourtraicture cross-legged, as one that had taken a Voyage in Defence of the *Holy Land*. He was aged sixty Years at the time of his death: *Wever's Funeral Monuments*, pag. 366. and *Stow* in his *Annals*, sub Anno 1310. *Lib. C. fol. 69. 1.*

*Joan* his Widow afterwards married *Nicolas Lord Audley*: *Lib. C. fol. 69. v.* which *Nicolas* died 1316.

And it is to be remembered, That in the Time of this *Henry Lacy*, who gave the Church of *Whalley* in *Lancashire*, with the Chappels thereof, unto the Monks of *Stanlaw*, the Abby of *Stanlaw* was Translated unto *Whalley*, scilicet Anno Domini 1296. in Festo Sancti Ambrosii Episcopi, id est, 4 Aprilis: *Lib. C. fol. 61. a.* Domino Gregorio de *Norbury* tunc Abbate.

Anno 1309. 3 *Edw.* 2. die Vincentii Martyris, obiit Gregorius de *Norbury* Primus Abbas de *Whalley*: An old Parchment Book of *Whalley*, in possession of Mr. *Townley* of *Carre* in *Lancashire*, 1657. fol. 23.

XI. *Thomas Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaster*, *Leycester*, and *Derby*, High Steward of *England*, (Son and Heir of *Edmund Plantagenet* fir-named *Crook-back*) was the eleventh Baron of *Halton*, in Right of *Alice* his Wife, Daughter and Sole Heir of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln* and Constable of *Cheshire*.

He was Beheaded at *Pomfret*, his own Mannor, Anno Domini 1321. 15 *Edw.* 2. 22 die Martii, for Rebelling against his Sovereign King *Edward* the Second: *Stow* and *Walsingham*. Leaving no Issue of his Body to succeed him; whose Lands were now forfeited to the King.

Anno 1314. 8 *Edw.* 2. he purchased from *Audomare de Valentia* the Temple-house at *London*, (which formerly belonged to the *Templars*, but is since become a Society for the Students of our Law) with all the Lands and Rents thereto belonging in the Suburbs of *London* and in the County of *Middlesex*, which were of the Fee of the Honor of *Leycester*, and Confirmed unto him by the Grant of King *Edward* the Second, Dated at *York*, primo die Octobris, 8 *Edw.* 2. Tom. 2. of the *Couchir-Books* in the *Dutchy-Office*, Comitatus *Middlesex*.

*Alice*, the Widow of this *Thomas*, had the Earldom of *Lincoln* restored unto her by the King, during her Life, 20 die Septembris, 1322. 16 *Edw.* 2. She had also the Mannor of *Halton* in *Cheshire*, cum pertinentiis, restored unto her for her Life, 12 die Julii, 16 *Edw.* 2. in which Deed she is stiled Countess of *Lincoln* and *Salisbury*: *Lib. C. fol. 68. l.* Afterwards she married Sir *Eubulo le Strange*, without the Kings Consent, about 1325. 19 *Edw.* 2. but had no Issue by him. *Eubulo* Lord *Strange* was in her Right made Earl of *Lincoln*: *Vincent upon Broke*, pag. 320. and he died about 7 *Edw.* 3. 1333. For, 9 *Edw.* 3. I find *Alice* stiled Countess of *Lincoln* and *Salisbury*: *Lib. C. fol. 69. p. q.*

After this, *Alice* married *Hugh de Frenes* to her third Husband, who usurped the Title of Earl of *Lincoln* in her Right, and died 1334. *Walsingham*, pag. 134. but had no Issue by her.

Concerning this *Alice*, and one *Richard de St. Martin*, I shall give you here the Story out of *Walsingham*, sub Anno 1317. 10 *Edw.* 2. pag. 108, 109.

On Monday before Ascension-day, 1317. the Countess of *Lancaster* was Ravished at *Caneford* in *Dorsetshire*, by a certain Knight of the House of *John* Earl of *Warren*, very



many of the English being assisstant to that detestable Fact, and by the Kings Assent, as it was said: She was brought in great Triumph to the Earl Warren's Castle of Ryegate, in disgrace of her Husband Thomas Earl of Lancaster; and by the way, the Conductors supposing they had seen Flags or Banners between the Hedges and Woods of Halton and Farnham as far off, (which was nothing but Priests in their Surplices walking Procession with the People in the Fields, according to their Custom) were struck with a great fear, thinking the Earl of Lancaster her Husband had been coming with a Power to revenge her Injury; and so ran away, leaving the Lady almost all alone: But the matter being discovered, they returned with Threatnings and Pomp; with whom there was a low, lame, hulch-back'd Fellow, of a malicious spirit, called Richard de St. Martin, who being backed with great Aid, challenged the miserably-derided Lady for his Wife, protesting that he carnally knew her before she married the Earl of Lancaster; which she openly acknowledged to be true: And although she was reputed a most Noble Lady all her life-time before, she was by the Wheel of Fortune proclaimed an odious Strumpet: And the said Richard triumphing over her, presumes to challenge the Earldoms of Lincoln and Salisbury in the King's Court, as in Right of his Wife; but in vain, as shall after appear more fully. Thus Walsingham.

But here seems to be great improbability in this Story. Camden tells us out of the Book of Stanlaw Monastery, that she was but nine Years old when she married Thomas Earl of Lancaster: *Lincolnshire, pag. 409.* And then St. Martin must lie with her before she was nine Years old, which is not probable. And then these Actions and Words done and said unto her in time of Hostility, to make the Earl odious, might be given out against her, as if she had confessed the Fact; though perhaps an absolute Falsity. Nor is it likely Eubulo Lord Strange would have married her, as he did, had these things been true which are here related by Walsingham.

This Countess Alice died Anno Domini 1348. 22 Edw. 3. Annoque etatis sue sexagesimo septimo; and was Buried at Berlyng Abby, by Eubulo her second Husband: *Monasticon, 2 Pars, pag. 190.* leaving no Issue by any of her Husbands.

Now for the Lands which were the Inheritance belonging to this Alice, they are said to be worth 10000 Marks per Annum, and more; howbeit, she had not above 3000 Marks thereof per Annum allowed her by the King. *Monasticon, Pars 2. pag. 189. b.*

The Inheritance of Henry Lacy was so settled upon the Marriage of Alice his Daughter and Heir, that in Case Henry Lacy had no Heirs of his Body, in defect of such, then his Lands were to revert to Edmund the King's Brother, and to his Heirs for ever. Dated 28 Octobris, 22 Edw. 1. 1294. Lib. C. fol. 67. f. *Monasticon, Pars 2. pag. 189. a.* So Alice having no Issue, all Henry Lacy's Lands came to the Earls of Lancaster.

But before I proceed, it will be requisite I say something here of the Earls of Lancaster before Thomas Plantagenet.

The first Earl of Lancaster I meet withal, was John fir-named Without Land, younger Brother to King Richard the First. He was afterwards King John, and therefore I shall say the less of him.

The next Earl of Lancaster was Edmund Plantagenet, fir-named Crook-back, younger Son to King Henry the Third, and Brother to King Edward the First.

He had given him by his Father—Honorem, Comitatum, Castrum, & Villam de Lancaster, & omnia Dominica nostra quæ sunt in Comitatu Lancastrie, cum Vaccariis & Forestis de Wiresdale & Lounsedale; & Novum Castrum subius Limam; Manerium, Forestam, & Castrum de Pickering; Manerium de Scaleby, Villam de Gomecester, redditumque Villatæ de Huntendon. Dated at St. Pauls in London, 30 die Junii, 51 Hen. 3. 1267. Lib. C. fol. 71. e. Tom. 1. of the Couchir-Books in the Dutchy-Office, fol. 1. num. 1. So he was made Earl of Lancaster, 1267.

He was also Earl of Leycester, and High Steward of England, by Patent dated 25 die Octobris, 49 Hen. 3. 1265. upon the Forfeiture of Simon de Montfort Earle of Leycester, who was slain at the Battel of Evesham, 5 die Augusti, 1265.

He

He was made Earl of Derby at Kenilworth, 28 Junii, 50 Hen. 3. wherein he hath granted unto him—*Castra & omnes terras quæ fuerunt Roberti de Ferraris quondam Comititis Derbie, qui Simoni de Monteforti quondam Comiti Leycestria, Inimico & Feloni nostro, & Impristis suis adhesit tempore Guerra, quæ nupèr in Regno nostro mota fuit per ipsum Simonem*—Lib. C. fol. 71. g. Tom. 1. of the *Couchir-Books* in the *Dutchy-Office*, fol. 3. num. 11. Which Robert de Ferrars was also Lord of Tutbury; and was afterwards bound unto this Edmund, with William de Valentia Earl of Pembroke, John Warren Earl of Surrey, William de Beauchampe Earl of Warwick, and many other Sureties, for the Payment of 50000 l. Sterling in Quindenâ Johannis Baptiste proximè venturâ, 53 Hen. 3. for the Redemption of his Lands: Lib. C. fol. 71. I. But I find not that they were ever redeemed.

This Edmund was Invested King of Sicily and Apuly with a Ring sent from the Pope by the Bishop of Romania, 1255. 39 Hen. 3. Mat. Paris. But it was a meer delusion; for he never had it.

He had the Castle of Kenilworth given him, 16 Decembris, 51 Hen. 3. Lib. C. fol. 71. f. And the Savoy-House in London, by the Gift of Queen Elinor his Mother, 24 die Februarii, 12 Edw. 1. 1283. Lib. C. fol. 72. n. And the Castle of Chartley he had by the Grant of his Brother King Edward the First, 26 die Julii, 4 Edw. 1. 1276. Lib. C. fol. 72. k.

Anno Domini 1271. 55 Hen. 3. in the Month of May, Prince Edward Son of King Henry, with Edmund his Brother, and four Earls, and so many Barons, and many other Gentlemen, took a Voyage into the Holy Land. So Mat. Paris.

Edmund Earl of Lancaster married to his first Wife Aveline Daughter and Heir to William de Fortibus Earl of Albemarle and Holdernes, and Widow to Ingram de Percy; but left no Issue by her. Vincent upon Broke, pag. 293. He married her the eighth day of April, 1270. Mat. Paris, pag. 1006. of the Edition by Wats; sed cum totâ prole illa mortem Parentum prævenit: Walsingham in his Hypodigma Neustria placeth her Marriage with Edmund Anno 1269. Aveline and all her Issue died before her Parents.

His second Wife was Blanch Queen of Navarre, the Widow of Henry de Champagne King of Navarre, and Daughter of Robert Earl of Artois, Brother of St. Lewis King of France; in whose Right Edmund was Earl of Champagne, 7 Edw. 1. So as he was now Earl of Lancaster, Leycester, Derby, and Champagne, and High Steward of England. Vincent on Broke, Tit. Lancaster, pag. 293.

By Blanch the King of Navarre had Issue Joan married to Philip the Fair King of France. Vincent, pag. 293.

Blanch married Edmund Earl of Lancaster, Anno Domini 1276. and by him had Issue three Sons, Thomas Earl of Lancaster, the eleventh Baron of Halton in Right of his Wife, of whom I have spoken before, who Rebelled against his Prince, and died without Issue: Henry de Lancaster Lord of Monmouth, second Son, afterwards Earl of Lancaster, and Heir to his Brother Thomas: And John, third Son, who lived with the Queen of France his Half-Sister, and died there without Issue. Hypodigma Neustria, pag. 473. & Lib. C. pag. 73. a. b.

Vincent, pag. 293. will have the Queen of Navarr's Name here to be Elinour, and not Blanch, from a Record which he there voucheth: Quære, if that Record be not mistaken; for I find her called Blanch in sundry Deeds in the Register-Books of the Duke of Lancasters Evidences in the Dutchy-Office, called The two Couchir-Books.

Anno Domini 1296. 24 Edw. 1. this Edmund the King's Brother, and Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln, went into Gascoyn with a strong Army, where many Castles were delivered unto them; but when they came within two Miles of Burdeaux, the French Army coming out of Burdeaux as it were unawares upon them, after a fore Conflict retreated to the City, and the Earls burned a great part of the Suburbs.

And shortly after, Edmund died: Hypodigma Neustria, pag. 483.

Ob. 1296.

XII. Henry of Lancaster, Lord of Monmouth, fir-named Grismond, second Son of Edmund Crook-back, and Brother and Heir to Thomas Plantagenet Earl of Lancaster,

was



1 Edw. 3. was restored to all his Brothers Lands and Honors, Anno Domini 1326. and then his Titles were thus,—*Henricus Comes Lancastria & Leycestria, Seneschallus Anglia. Lib. C. fol. 74. k.* 13 Edw. 3. And he was the twelfth Baron of Halton.

He married *Maud* Daughter and sole Heir of Sir *Patrick de Chaworth* or *de Cadurcis*, Lord of *Kidwelly* in *Caermarthenshire*, and of *Ogmore Castle* in *Glamorganshire*: *Cambden's Britannia*, Printed 1607. pag. 619. sub Titulo *Lancastria*: & *Lib. C. fol. 73. d.*

This *Maud* was formerly given to *Edmund* Son of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by *Edward* the First, Anno 1282. being then a Girl but five Years old; which *Edmund* died very young, before he came to Maturity, without Issue, as you may see above in *Henry Lacy*.

*Henry* Earl of *Lancaster* had Issue by this *Maud* onely one Son, *Henry*, made Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers Life-time, to wit, 1336. 11 Edw. 3. *Hypodigma Neustria*, and *Vincent*, pag. 297. And six Daughters: *Blanch* married *Thomas* Lord *Wake* of *Lidell*: *Maud* married *William* Lord *Burgh* Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, and after to Sir *Rafe Ufford*: *Joan* married *John* Lord *Mowbray* of *Axholme*: *Isabel* was Abbess of *Ambersbury*: *Elinour*, first married to *John* Son of *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*, and Earl of *Bughan* in *Scotland*; after to *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*: And *Mary*, sixth Daughter, married *Henry* Lord *Percy* of *Alnwick*. So Broke in his Catalogue of Nobility.

This *Henry* of *Lancaster*, with others, was sent by the Queen into *Wales* (where the King then sculked) to take King *Edward* the Second her Husband; whom they took with *Hugh Spenser* the Son, *Robert de Baldock*, and *Simon de Reading*. The King was committed to the Custody of this *Henry* of *Lancaster*: This was in Anno 1326. Soon after this was the King deposed, and *Edward* his young Son made King, by the Name of *Edward* the Third: Which young King was Knighted by this *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*. *Walsingham Hist. Ang. Edw. 2. pag. 125, 126, 127.* But this *Henry* was in nothing more infamous, than in betraying his Lawful Sovereign.

Anno Domini 1345. obiit *Henricus Grismond, Frater Thome Comitis Lancastria*: Facet apud *Leycestria*, X Calendas Octobris, which is the twenty second of our September, 19 Edw. 3. A Manuscript in the University Library at *Oxford*, among the Books given by Archbishop *Land*, of an ancient Character, noted—G. 9. fol. 125.

Obiit  
1345.

And *Walsingham's Hist. Ang. Edw. 3. pag. 165.* thus,—Anno 1345. 19 Edw. 3. obiit *Henricus Comes Lancastria*, Pater *Henrici Comitis de Derby*; & Sepultus est *Leycestria* in Monasterio Canoniorum, Presentibus Rege & Regina, tam antiqua quam nova, Archiepiscopis & Episcopis, Comitibus & Baronibus quasi totius Regni: Filius ejus eo tempore in *Wasconia*, ut praefertur, actus bellicosos & strenuos exercebat; quamobrem interesse non potuit exequiis Patris sui.

XIII. *Henry* of *Monmouth*, fir-named *Tort-Coll* or *Wry-neck*, onely Son of *Henry Grismond*, succeeded his Father in all his Lands and Honors, and was the thirteenth Baron of *Halton*.

He was Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers Life-time, Created 16 Martii, 11 Edw. 3.

After his Fathers death, his Title was thus, 21 Edw. 3. 1346.—*Henricus Comes Lancastria, Derbia, Leycestria, Seneschallus Anglia*: *Lib. C. fol. 75. o.*

He was Created Earl of *Lincoln*, 23 Edw. 3. and then his Stile was, 1349.—*Henricus Comes Lancastria, Derbia, Leycestria, & Lincolnia, Seneschallus Anglia*: *Lib. C. fol. 75. P.*

Lastly, He was Created Duke of *Lancaster*, 6 Martii, 25 Edw. 3. 1350. *Vincent*, pag. 297. *Selden's Titles of Honour*, pag. 754. But *Walsingham* placeth his Creation of Duke, Anno 1353. pag. 520. above two Years too late.

This *Henry* Repaired the *Savoy House* in the Strand in *London*, which cost him 52000 Marks, which Money he got at the Town of *Bryggerak*. *Knighon*, pag. 2627.

He was the first of all the Nobility of *England* (of a Subject) who was Invested with the Title of Duke since the *Norman Conquest*: For the *Black Prince*, who was made Duke of *Cornwal* fourteen Years before, though in truth he be a Subject, yet is he King Hereditarily if he survive; and therefore I look upon the Prince as a Higher Pitch than the other Nobility.

So the Earldom of Lancaster became a Dutchy.

Anno Domini 1354. 28 Edw. 3. this Henry Duke of Lancaster went Beyond-sea in great State, to have fought a Duel at Paris with the Duke of Brunswick, who had taken and spoiled his Goods as he returned from the Court of Rome, whither he was sent for the Confirmation of a Peace between the King of England and the King of France: But by Mediation of Friends it was taken up: *Hypodigma Neustria*, pag. 520. See also Stow's Annals.

Anno 1345. in which Year his Father died, this Henry Sailed into Gascoyn with six hundred Armed Men, and so many Archers, who at the first Assault took the strong Town of Brigerak, and won fifty Towns and Cities to the King of England. He defeated the Army of the King of France which came against him, took twenty three Persons of Quality, besides a great number of Common Soldiers: The rest either ran away, or were killed. His Munificence was such, that, when he took any Town, he gave all the Booty to his Soldiers, kept little or nothing to himself. *Walsingham*.

He married Isabel Daughter of Henry Lord Beaumont, by whom he had Issue two Daughters and Co-heirs: Maud married William Duke of Zeland, and Earl of Henault, eldest Son of Lewis Duke of Bavarre, Anno Domini 1352. 26 Edw. 3.

Blanch the other Daughter married John of Gaunt Earl of Richmond, fourth Son to King Edward the Third, 19 die Maii, 1359. 33 Edw. 3. at Rading, having a Dispensation of the Court because she was his Cousin. *Walsingham* and *Stow*.

How the Lands were divided between the two Sisters, take here these two following Chartes, enrolled in one of the Conchir-Books in the Dutchy Office at Grays-Inn, Tom. 2. Comitatus Norfolciae, num. 3. & Honor sive Soca de Bolingbroke, pag. 4. num. 4. Lib. C. fol. 77. dd. a.

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, Quod nos Johannes Episcopus Lincolnie, Robertus de la Mare, Johannes de Bukland, Johannes Charnells, Walterus Poer, Simon Simeon, & Johannes Neumarche, Concessimus—Willielmo Comiti de Henaud & de Leycestria, & Matilde Uxori ejus, Filie Domini Henrici nuper Ducis Lancastrie, Maneria de Gyvingham, Thesford, Mathe, Wolde, & Tunstede, & Hundreda de Galhowe, & Brothercors, cum pertinentiis, & triginta & novem Feoda, & quartam partem unius Feodi Militum cum pertinentiis, in Canefeld, Eyssen Attemount, Horton, Berewyk, Creke, Waterdene, Snyterle, Barsbam, Sidersterne, Wyneton, Salibus, Gresham, Aylemerton, Clopton, Fyncheam, Northwald, Feltewell, Roukelound, Middleton, East-Rudham, West-Rudham, Sal, Haydon, Kerdeston, Wodealling, Repam, Bergh, Hegheton, Rongham, Fransham, Weting, Toftes, Croxton, Grefyngdale, Lexam, Elsyng, Wesenham, Tanerham, Drayton, Swynington, Alderford, Lynesford, Grimeston, Congham, Bykeston in Goldesthorp, Stanfeld, Briselye, Bilneye, Titeleshale, West-Lexam, Skernynge, & Ho, & Advocaciones Abbathie Marham, Prioratus Canoniorum de Thesford, Hospitalium Domus Dei de Thesford, Sancte Marie Magdalene de Thesford, & Sancti Johannis de Thesford, ac Ecclesiarum de Suthreppes, Northreppes, Trymingham, Manesle, Eykesthorpe, Bradefelde, Swathefeld, & Beston, & medietatis Ecclesie de Aylmerton, ac etiam duo Feoda Militum cum pertinentiis, in Westfeld & Brantham: Habenda & tenenda predictis Willielmo Comiti de Henaud & de Leycestria, & Matilde Uxori ejus, & Haredibus de Corpore ejusdem Matilde exeuntibus, de Domino Rege Anglie, & aliis Capitalibus Dominis Feodi.—Et si contingat, quod predicta Matilda obierit sine Herede de Corpore suo exeunte, quod absit, ex tunc omnia predicta Maneria, Hundreda, Feoda Militum, & Advocaciones cum pertinentiis suis, plenarie & integre remaneant rectis Haredibus Domini Henrici nuper Ducis Lancastrie in perpetuum—&c. Datum apud Londoniam, 22 die Octobris, 35 Edw. 3.

1361.

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, Quod nos Johannes Dei Gratiâ Episcopus Lincolnie, Ricardus Comes Arundellie, Robertus de la Mare, Johannes de Bukland, Johannes Charnells, Walterus Poer, Simon Simeon, & Johannes Neumarche, Concessimus—nobili viro Johanni Comiti Lancastrie & Richmondia, & Blanchie Uxori ejus, & Haredibus suis de Corporibus eorum legitime procreatis, Castrum de Bolingbroke & Parcum eidem Castro pertinentem, cum omnibus Advocacionibus Ecclesiarum, Abbathiarum, Prioratum, Hospitalium, &



& aliarum Domorum Religiosarum, & Feodis Militum, prædicto Castro & Soka de Bolingbroke pertinentibus, quæ habuimus ex dono & redditione Nobilis Viri Henrici Ducis Lancastriae per Finem in Curia Domini Regis inde leuatum; adeo plenè & integrè sicut Henricus de Lacy quondam Comes Lincolnia ea tenuit & habuit. Retemis nobis Manerio, Villâ, & Socka de Bolingbroke, ac Mancris de Sutton, Thoresby, Wathe, & Ingoldsmeles, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Lincolnia—Concessimus etiam Castrum, Villam, Manneriam, & Honorem de Tutbury—ac Villas de Strepton, Merchington, Challengewood, Uttebater, Adgarest, & Newburgh, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Staffordia; & Hundredum de Higham-Ferrers, ac Maneria de Hegham-Ferrers, Raundes, Risheden, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Northamptonia;—ita quod si idem Comes & Blanchia obierint sine Hærede de Corporibus suis ex-eunte, quod tunc post decessum ipsorum Comitissæ & Blanchia, omnia prædicta Castra, Maneria, &c. remaneant rectis Hæredibus ipsius Henrici Ducis Lancastriae; Tenenda de Domino Rege, & Hæredibus suis, per Seruitia inde debita & consueta in perpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium huic præsentis Chartæ Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis Testibus, Edwardo Principe Wallia, Illustris Regis Angliæ Filio Primogenito, Wilhelmo Episcopo Wintonia, Cancellario Angliæ, Simone Abbate Westmonasterii Angliæ Thesaurario, Johanne de Bukyngham Northamptonia Archidiacono, Henrico Greene, & Roberto de Thorpe, Justiciariis Domini Regis Angliæ, & aliis. Datum Londini, die Dominica proxime post Festum Sancti Martini, 35 Edw. 3.

So that William Earl of Henault had the Earldom of Leycester, and John of Gaunt had the Earldom of Lancaster.

And after the death of Mand Countess of Leycester, who died without Issue Anno Domini 1381. the Earldom of Leycester, and all Mand's Part of the Lands belonging to Henry Duke of Lancaster her Father, reverted unto John of Gaunt, in Right of Blanch his Wife the other Sister.

Obiit  
1360.

Henry Duke of Lancaster died on the Eve before our Lady-day, 35 Edw. 3. which is the last Day of the Year, 1360. at Leycester, where he was buried. Walsingham, pag. 178. saith he died Anno 1361. But he accounts the Year from Christmas, not from our Lady-day.

It will not be impertinent if I put down here the Claims of this Henry Duke of Lancaster, as Baron of Halton, upon a Quo Warranto brought against him, as I find them Transcribed in one of the Conchir-Books in the Dutchy Office, to wit, Tom. 1. Comitatus Cestriae, fol. 45. num. 21. Lib. C. fol. 91.

**H**ENRICUS Dux Lancastriae, Constabularius & Marescallus Cestriae, & Dominus Manerii de Halton, clamat per se & Hæredibus suis, habere infra Dominium suum Manerii sui de Halton, Castrum suum Kernellatum apud Halton; & habere ibidem Prisonam, & capere ibidem Castle-ward; & habere infra Manerium Domini sui Infang-theof, Outfang-theof, Waif, Wreck, Stray, & visum Franci-Flegii, & quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus Tenentibus & Residentibus infra Dominium suum prædictum extra Burgos de Halton & Congelton, tenendum bis per Annum; videlicet, semel inter Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli & Michaelis in Monte Tumba\*, apud Halton; & iterum inter Festa Annunciationis Beatae Mariae & Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis†, apud Thelwall quod est infra Dominium suum prædictum, per rationabilem præmonitionem; & habere liberum Parcum suum apud Halton cum duobus Saltatoribus\* in eodem Parco; & habere liberam Warrennam in omnibus Dominicis Terris suis infra Dominium suum Manerii prædicti.

\* Novemb. 16.

† 3 Maii.

\* Corrupte pro Saltuariis, i. e. in omnibus Dominicis Terris suis infra Dominium suum Manerii prædicti. Foresters.

Item clamat tenere Villam suam de Halton, ut liberum Burgum; & habere ibidem liberos Burgenfes: Et quod ipse, & Burgenfes sui ejusdem Burgi, erunt quieti de Theolonco, Passagio, Pontagio, & de Stuth†, pro omnibus rebus per eos emptis & venditis, tam in Civitate Cestria, quam per totum Comitatum Cestriae, præterquam de Theolonco Salis in VVychi.

† Stuth, i. e. Sheriff-tooth.

Item, clamat habere in eodem Burgo liberam Curiam suam de Quindenâ in Quindenam tenendam; & Cognitionem Placiti liberi Tenementi de omnibus Tenementis in eodem Burgo coram Seneschallo suo ibidem, per Billam seu Querelam sive Breve; & visum Franci Flegii, & quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus Tenentibus & Residentibus in eodem Burgo: Te-nendum



nendum t̄er per Annum, videlicet semel in̄ter Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli & Sancti Martini in Hyeme; & iterum in̄ter Festa Sancti Hilarii & Annunciationis Beate Mariæ, & tertio in̄ter Festa Sancte Trinitatis & Assumptionis Beate Mariæ.

Item, Clamat habere in eodem Burgo quoddam Mercatum singulis Septimanis per diem Sabbati\*; & habere ibidem duas Feras annuatim, videlicet, unam Feriam tenendam per quatuor dies proxime ante Festum Nativitatis Beate Mariæ†, & in Festo, & per duos dies proxime sequentes: & aliam Feriam in Vigiliâ Festi Beate Catharinæ\* Virginis, & in die ejusdem Festi, cum omnibus libertatibus & proficiis quæ ad Mercatum vel ad Feras pertinent.

\* On the Saturday.  
† Septemb. 8.  
Novemb. 25.

Item, Clamat habere aliam liberam Curiam annuatim de Quindenâ in Quindenam tenendam apud Halton, vel alibi ubicunque voluerit infra Feodum Domini sui prædicti per rationabilem præmonitionem: Et in eadem Curia habere cognitionem Placitorum de Transgressionibus, Conventionibus, Debito, & Vecio Namio ad Sectam Partis: Et si Presentatum sit per Ballivos dicti Ducis Curie sue prædictæ, quod aliquis Hominum, Tenentium, seu Residentium infra Feodum Domini sui prædicti, fregerit Pacem vel Assisam Panis seu Cervisie seu Carnis, aut Carnes malas vendiderit, ceu Affraiam fecerit, vel Hutegium† levaverit, vel falsa Pondera vel Mensuras falsas usus fuerit infra eundem Feodum, ceu vendiderit Pisces captos infra Feodum prædictum ante horam primam alicujus diei; quod tunc Ballivi dicti Ducis Curie sue prædictæ per Processum debitum, scilicet, per Attachiammentum & Distinctionem, facient eosdem Transgressores venire ad respondendum in Curia prædictâ; de quibus si convicti fuerint,—&c.

† Levied Hue and Cry.

Item, Dux clamat habere Fines & Amerciamenta illorum, & punitionem dictorum Transgressorum in formâ juris; pro quibus Transgressionibus si postea indictati fuerint coram Justiciario Cestrie, vel Vicecomite Cestershirie, vel aliquibus aliis Ministris dicti Comitatus Cestrie, pro prædictis Finibus ceu Amerciamentis, ceu Punitionibus per Ballivos dicti Ducis factis, erunt quieti.

Item, Clamat, quod si aliquis Conquestus fuerit in eadem Curia, quod aliquis disseisans eum in libero Tenemento suo infra Feodum Domini sui prædicti extra Burgos de Halton & Congleton per Billam, in naturâ Novæ Disseisine, quod tunc Ballivi dicti Ducis ejusdem Curie facient Processum versus Partem Defendentem per Attachiammentum & Distinctionem, quousque venerit in Curiam prædictam ad respondendum de Placito prædicto: Et si Pars defendens dedicat disseisnam, & ponit se super Patriam, tunc ambabus Partibus consentientibus capiatur Inquisitio in naturâ Assise Novæ Disseisine: Et si inde convictus fuerit de Disseisinâ, recuperet Pars querens Seisnam suam simul cum damnis suis, & Pars Defendens in misericordiâ: quam quidem misericordiam idem Dux clamat habere.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis Conquestus fuerit in prædictâ Curia versus aliquem de aliquâ viâ arctatâ, obstructâ, vel obstupefactâ, vel de aliquibus aliis hujusmodi nocumentis, infra Domini sui prædicti Feodum factis, vel etiâ per Ballivos dicti Ducis dictæ Curie presentatum fuerit tale nocumentum per aliquem Forefactum infra eundem Feodum, quod tunc Seneschallus Curie prædictæ per Attachiammentum & Distinctionem faciat dictum Transgressorem venire in Curiam prædictam ad respondendum de nocumento prædicto, & tunc si ipse in eadem Curia se ponere voluerit, & inde convictus fuerit, quod tunc graviter amercietur; & dabit Seneschallo dictæ Curie unum Bovem, & nocumentum illud remove debet; quod quidem Amerciamentum idem clamat habere.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis acquisiverit liberum Tenementum infra Feodum Domini sui prædicti sine Licentiâ suâ, & illud presentatum sit per Ballivos dicti Ducis Curie sue prædictæ, quod tunc idem Acquisitor attachiari debet per Ballivos ejusdem Curie ad respondendum dicto Duci in Curia prædictâ de acquisitione prædictâ: Et si inde convictus fuerit, dabit prædicto Duci rationabilem Finem secundum quantitatem Tenementi acquisiti, & secundum Considerationem Seneschalli, & Judiciorum ejusdem Curie.

Item clamat habere Stallagium de omnibus Merchandizam exercentibus infra certas Villas Domini sui prædicti; videlicet, Halton, Runcorne, Weston, Clifton, Sutton, Aston juxta Sutton, Middleton, Aston-Grange, Stokham, Norton, Preston, Daresbery, Newton, Rekwick, Moore, Acton-Grange, VValton superiorem, VValton inferiorem, Hull & Appulton, Thelwall, Stretton, Hatton, Nether-VVhitley, Over-VVhitley, Comberbach, Budworth

juxta Comberbach, Aston juxta Budworth, Merebury, Cogshull, Berthington, Legh, & Dutton. Et quod nulli hominum Tenentium seu Residentium infra Villas prædictas facere debent sectam seu apparentiam coram Justiciariis ad Placita, vocatis Eyres, nec ad Turnum Vicecomitis pro aliquâ re, nisi solummodo ad visus & Curias dicti Ducis prædictas; & quod nulli hominum Tenentium seu Residentium infra Villas prædictas, Summoneantur, Attachentur, Distringantur, seu Capiantur infra Villatas prædictas, ad respondendum alicui coram Justiciariis in Placitis prædictis, nec coram Vicecomite in Turno suo prædicto, nec in Hundredo, nisi ipsi, vel Catalla, vel Tenementa sua, sint cum inveniantur extra Villas prædictas.

Item clamat habere Aquam de Mersey apertam à quodam loco vocato Frespoole usque ad Piscariam dicti Ducis de Thelwall, tam in solo alieno quam in solo suo proprio, ita largam quod habere possit Passagium cum quodam Batello de octo Ferreis sine impedimento, per filum dictæ aque usque ad dictam Piscariam, & redire omni tempore anni,—&c. Et si aliquid nocuum ibidem factum fuerit ad contrarium, liceat ei illud amovere, &c.

Item clamat habere omnes Pisces Regales captos seu inventos infra Feodum Dominii sui prædicti.

Item clamat ratione Dominii sui de Halton fore Constabularium & Marechallum Domini Comitis Cestrie, & habere omnia Feoda & Proficua, quæ ad ea pertinent.

Item clamat ratione Dominii sui & Constabulariæ suæ prædictæ, habere Advocarias suas per totum Comitatum Cestrie de omnibus, qui se in Advocariis suis se ponere voluerint; & habere omnia Proficua & Libertates, quæ ad illas Advocarias pertinent.

Item clamat, Quod ipse & Tenentes sui de quâdam Salinâ in Northwyo de XII Plumbis, vocatâ Whitley-Wich-house, sint quieti de Theoloneo præstando pro Sale in eadem Salinâ facti & venditi: ac Emptores ejusdem Salis in eadem Salinâ facti & empti, erunt quieti de Theoloneo pro eodem præstando in eadem Villâ.

\* A Master-Serjeant.  
† Two Servants.

\* Free-Quarter for Meat Drink.

Item clamat habere infra Feodum Dominii sui prædicti unum Magistrum Servientem \* ad æquum juratum cum octo Subservientibus, & duobus Garcionibus † sub eodem Magistro jurato ad custodiendam Pacem per totum Feodum prædictum, & ad Serviendum dicto Duci de Executionibus Curiarum suarum prædictarum faciendis: qui quidem Magister Serviens cum Subservientibus & Garcionibus suis prædictis habere debent Puturam \*, vel rationabilem Finem pro Puturâ eadem, de omnibus Tenentibus tres Landas Terræ vel plures, Terrarum vocatarum Warland, infra Feodum prædictum; scilicet, pro dicto Magistro Serviente, & duobus Subservientibus suis, & uno Garcione cum uno Tenente Tenentium prædictorum, Cænare, pernoctare, & in die proximè sequenti ante recessum suum jentare; & pro aliis duobus Subservientibus cum uno Garcione cum alio Tenente Tenentium prædictorum similiter Cænare, pernoctare, & in die proximè sequenti ante recessum suum jentare; & pro aliis duobus Subservientibus cum alio Tenente Tenentium prædictorum similiter Cænare, pernoctare, & in die proximè sequenti ante recessum suum jentare: Et pro aliis duobus Subservientibus cum alio Tenente Tenentium prædictorum similiter Cænare, pernoctare, & in die proximè sequenti ante recessum suum jentare: Et sic de sex Septimanis in sex Septimanas separatim annuatim in formâ prædictâ Cænare, pernoctare, & jentare: Itaque quolibet Tenens Tenentium prædictorum cum quo prædictus Magister Serviens cum duobus Subservientibus & uno Garcione vel etiam cum quo duo de Subservientibus prædictis cum uno Garcione, vel etiam cum quo duo de Subservientibus prædictis in formâ prædictâ cænaverunt, pernoctaverunt, & jentaverunt, erit quietus tam de dicto Magistro Serviente, quam de aliis Subservientibus & Garcionibus prædictis pascendis, per sex Septimanas proximè tunc sequentes: Et idem Magister Serviens habere debet de quolibet Tenente Tenentium prædictorum pro Equo suo unum Bushel Avenarum pro Prebendâ \* capiendâ annuatim inter Festa Sancti Michaelis & Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis.

\* Restum Pro-benda, i.e. for Provand.

Item clamat, quod si dicti Servientes seu Ballivi sui aliquem Latronem pro aliquo furto ubicunque fuerit, facti cum manuopere infra Feodum Dominii sui prædicti ceperint, seu attachaverint, & si ille Latro Feloniam illam coram quatuor Villatis spontaneâ voluntate cognoverit, tunc liceat dictis Servientibus seu Ballivis suis dictum Latronem decollare: Et dictus Dux tunc habebit omnia Bona & Catalla dicti Latronis infra Feodum suum prædictum inventa.

Item,



Item clamat, quod si aliquis captus fuerit infra Feodum Domini sui predicti per dictos Servientes seu Ballivos suos cum Mannopere alicujus Felonia, quod tunc, Feloniâ illâ cognita aut incognita, liceat dictis Servientibus seu Ballivis ducere dictum Felonem ad Prisonam dicti Ducis apud Halton, & ibidem illum retinere per tres Curias ibidem proxime sequentes, ad quas venient omnes Judicatores & Sectatores Curie predictæ per rationabilem præmonitionem: Et in quâcunque Curia illarum liceat Seneschallo ejusdem Curie illum Felonem de dictâ Feloniâ ibidem arrainiare: Et si ille Felo se ponere ibidem voluerit super Inquisitionem Curie predictæ, tunc liceat Seneschallo illam Inquisitionem capere: Et si ipsum inde culpabilem invenerit, tunc liceat dictis Servientibus seu Ballivis suis dictum Felonem super Furcas dicti Ducis de Halton suspendere; & Bona & Catalla dicti Felonis infra Feodum Domini sui predicti inventa habeat dictus Dux sibi Forisfacta: Et si dictus Felo in nullâ Curiarum predictarum se ponere voluerit super Inquisitionem ibidem, tunc mandetur ad Castrum Cestrie: Et si ibidem dictus Felo convictus fuerit, reducatur per Servientes seu Ballivos dicti Ducis ad furcas ejusdem Ducis de Halton, & ibidem suspendatur; seu si Finem inde fecerit Domino Comiti Cestrie, tunc in utroque Casu idem Dux clamat omnia Bona & Catalla dicti Felonis infra Feodum Domini sui predicti inventa.

Item clamat habere Market-Geld de Villatis de Weston, Aston juxta Sutton, Middleton, Preston, Newton, Kekwick, Moore, Daresbery, Halton, Over-Walton, Nether-Walton, Stretton, Appulton, Middlehurst in Gropenball, Over-Whitley, Comberbach, Merebury, Budworth, Aston juxta Budworth, Nether-Tabley, Berthinton, Dutton, Plumley, Over-Tabley, Toft, Bexton, Knotsford-Booths, Millington, Limme, & Lostock: Quæ sunt infra Feodum Domini sui predicti.

Item clamat habere Villam suam de Congleton liberum Burgum, & habere ibidem liberos Burghenses: Et quod ipsi Burghenses sui predicti erunt quieti de Theoloneo, Passagio, Pontagio, & Stuth, tam in Civitate Cestrie quam per totum Comitatum Cestrie, præterquam de Theoloneo Salis in Wichis; & habere ibidem unum Mercatum quâlibet septimanâ per diem Sabbati; & unam Feriam ibidem per Annum, videlicet, in die Sancti Martini in Hyeme cum omnibus Libertatibus & Proficiis, quæ ad Mercatum seu ad Feriam pertinent. Et habere ibidem Visum Franci Plegii, & quicquid ad visum pertinet, de omnibus Tenentibus & Residentibus infra Burgum predictum: Tenendum ter per Annum, videlicet, semel inter Festa Sancti Michaelis & Sancti Martini in Hyeme, & iterum inter Festa Sancti Hilarii & Annunciationis Beate Mariæ, & tertio inter Festa Sanctæ Trinitatis & Assumptionis Beate Mariæ: Et habere ibidem Cognitionem Placiti de libero Tenemento in Burgo predicto per Parvum Breve de Recto Clausum; Tenendum coram Ballivis dicti Ducis: Et habere exitus, Fines, & Amerciamenta inde provenientia.

Item clamat habere liberam Curiam in Civitate Cestrie de omnibus Sutoribus, & liberis Tenentibus suis, in eadem Civitate; Tenendum bis per Annum.

Item idem Dux, Dominus & Baro de Halton, clamat pro se & Hæredibus suis, habere liberam Curiam de omnibus Placitis & Querelis in Curia Domini Comitis Cestrie, infra Feodum dictæ Baronie emergentibus, exceptis Placitis ad Gladium Domini Comitis Cestrie pertinentibus.

Item clamat, quod si quis hominum suorum pro aliquo delicto captus fuerit, per ipsum Baronem sine redemptione Replegiatur, ita quod dictus Baro eum perducatur ad tres Comitatus, & eum quiete reducat nisi Sakerbor \* ipsum sequatur.

Ita clamat, quod si aliquis Adventitius, qui fidelis sit, in terras ejus venerit, & si placuerit morari, liceat ei ipsum habere & reducere, salvo Domino Comiti Cestrie Advocariis, qui sponte ad se venerint; & aliis; qui protransgressu aliunde ad dignitatem suam veniunt; & non eis extraneis qui sunt in Advocariâ dicti Ducis ad Dominium suum de Halton pertinentibus.

Item clamat, quod si Vicecomes Domini Comitis Cestrie, vel aliquis Serviens in Curia sua, aliquem hominum dicti Baronis inculpaverit, pro Thirnyk \* se defendere poterit, nisi Secta eum sequatur.

Item clamat habere quietantiam de Garbis & Oblationibus, quas Servientes & Bedelli Domini Comitis Cestrie exigere solebant.

Item clamat, quod si aliquis Judex vel Sectarius Hundredi aut Comitatus in Curia Domini

\* A Pledge to Sue, one bound to Profecture. Vide Spelmanii Glossarium.

\* i. e. Trium noctium Hospes: Here it seems to signify Three Nights Charges.



*Comitis Cestria in misericordiam ceciderit, per duos Solidos quietus sit Judex; Sectarius autem per duodecem Denarios.*

*Item clamat, quod non faciat aliquod Servitium Domino Comiti Cestria extra Lyme & Cluyd, nisi per Gratum suum & ad Costum Domini Comitis Cestria.*

*Item clamat, quod omnia Maneria sua Dominica in Comitatu & Hundredo per unum Seneschallum presentem defendere possit.*

In a little Parchment Schedule among my own Evidences, I find some part of *Halton-Fee*, as followeth; which I there have rendred in *English*, becaufe of some obsolete *Latin Words* therein.

**H**ugo de Preston Bayliff of the Serjeanty of *Halton*, 33 Edw. 3. 1359. For Account before *William Blaby*, then Auditor to the Duke of *Lancaster*, for 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

\* i. e. Nether-  
Pever.  
† i. e. Over-  
Alderley.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	
For Rent in Pever *	00	06	08	at two Terms.
Alderley †	00	05	00	die Johannis Baptista.
Listard	00	13	04	Martlemas.
Birtles	00	12	00	Martlemas.
Macclesfield	00	01	00	eodem Termino.
Toft	00	07	00	eodem Termino.
Henbury & Pexhull	02	00	00	eodem Termino.
Cotton	00	07	11	eodem Termino.
Middlehurst in Gropenhall	00	00	04	eodem Termino.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Unde Termino Martini	04	04	11
In die Nativitatis Joh. Bapt.	00	08	04

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
And of	03	01
And	01	00
And	00	01
And	01	00
And	14	00
And	02	04
And	02	00
And	00	06

in Hulme at Wallfield, Termino Martini.  
from the Shoe-makers of Chester, Termino Martini.  
ob. for a Manchester-Knife with a Horn Haft, out of Millington, eodem Termino.  
from Adam Clayton, for his Tenement in Thelwall, or one Pair of Stag-leather Gloves Furred with Fox, Termino Michaelis.  
Rent from the Free-men of Chester City, Termino Martini.  
From a Tenement in Longdendale, for the Ward of the Ways, which they used to keep at the time of Chester-Fair; Termino Johannis Baptista.  
in Nether-Walton, for the Liberty of taking Salmones in Mersey, at our Lady-day.  
for a Pair of White Spurs, from William Mobberley, for his Lands in Plumley; Termino Johannis Baptista.

XIV. *John of Gaunt*, fourth Son of King *Edward the Third*, was born at *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, 1339. 13 *Edw.* 3. was Created Earl of *Richmond* 16 *Edw.* 3. 1342. *Couchir-Book* in the *Dutchy-Office*, Tom. 1. fol. 411. b. *Comitatus Richmondie*, num. 2. Lib. C. fol. 77. c. And he had *Castrum*, *Villam*, & *Honorem de Hartford* given unto him by his Father, 20 die *Maii*, 34 *Edw.* 3. 1360.

He was Created Duke of *Lancaster* in Right of his first Wife, *Blanch* Daughter and Co-heir of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, 13 die *Novembris*, 36 *Edw.* 3. 1361. *Couchir-Book* in the *Dutchy-Office*, Tom. 1. fol. 142. num. 1. And after the death of *Maud* the other Daughter and Co-heir of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, who died without Issue Anno 1381. the Earldom of *Leycester*, and all *Maud's* Part of the Lands which belonged to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, reverted unto *John of Gaunt*.

*Blanch* his first Wife died Anno Domini 1369. 43 *Edw.* 3. and was buried at *St. Paul's Church* in *London*: *Walsingham*. By whom he had Issue, *Henry of Bolingbroke*, so called because he was born at *Bolingbroke Castle*, made Earl of *Derby* in his Father's Life-time, scilicet, Anno 1385. 9 *Rich.* 2. and Duke of *Hereford* also 1397. 21 *Rich.* 2. And in the Year following, 1398. this *Henry* Duke of *Hereford* accused *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* for speaking certain Words in dishonour of the King's Person: which the Duke of *Norfolk* denied: Whereupon they had a Combat granted by the King, to have been fought at *Conventry* on the seventeenth day of *September*, both of them entering the Lists courageously: But the King took up the Matter, causing it to be Proclaimed, That the Duke of *Hereford* had honourably performed his Part; and presently after Banished the Duke of *Hereford* for ten Years, and the Duke of *Norfolk* for ever: So *Stow* and *Walsingham*. But this Duke of *Hereford* returning into *England*, Deposed *Richard* the Second, causing the King to read his own Resignation of the Crown to this *Henry* publicly in the Tower, before the Nobles of *England*: *Walsingham's Hist.* pag. 359. Cursed Traytors! And so by force of Arms made himself King, by the Name of *Henry the Fourth*.

So was the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*, and the *Barony* of *Halton*, united to the Crown of *England*.

*John of Gaunt* had also Issue by *Blanch* two Daughters: *Elizabeth* married *John Holland* Duke of *Exeter*, and after to Sir *John Cornwall*, Knight of the Garter, and Baron of *Fanhope*: *Philippa*, the other Daughter, married *John* King of *Portugal*.

After the death of *Blanch*, he married *Constantia* Daughter and Co-heir to *Petro* late King of *Spain*; and *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, his Brother, married *Isabella* the other Daughter, Anno Domini 1372. 46 *Edw.* 3. *Stow* and *Walsingham*: Lib. C. fol. 78. f. And from this time he writ himself King of *Castile* and *Leons*. By this *Constance* he had Issue *Katharine*, married to *Henry* Son of *John* King of *Spain*, 1389.

Upon the Marriage of *Katharine*, a Peace was concluded between *John of Gaunt* and the King of *Spain*: *John of Gaunt* was to have ten thousand Pounds yearly for his own Life, and the Life of *Constance* his Wife: *Walsingham*: Who before, in the Year 1367. had routed the *Spaniards* in a great Battel between him and *Henry the Bastard*, who had ejected *Peter* King of *Spain*.

*Constance* died Anno Domini 1394. *Walsingham*.

*John of Gaunt*, relinquishing his Title of King of *Castile* and *Leons*, was Created Duke of *Aquitain* by Consent of Parliament, 2 die *Martii*, 13 *Rich.* 2. 1389. And then his Title, Anno 1394. 18 *Rich.* 2. did run thus.—



*Johannes Filius Regis Angliæ, Dux Aquitania & Lancastria, Comes-Leycestria, Lincolnia & Derbia, Seneschallus Angliæ. Couchir-Book in the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 2. Comitatus Southampton, num. 36.*

For he had *Honorem de Tickhil*, 46 Ed. 3. while he was stiled King of Castile and Leons, and Duke of Lancaster; & *Castrum & Leucatam de Pervenese (inter alia)*, in exchange for the Earldom of Richmond, 46 Edw. 3. And by his Brother the Black Prince, Earl of Chester, he had 100 Marks yearly given him out of the Exchequer at Chester, during his Life, by the Name of *John by the Grace of God King of Castile and Leons, and Duke of Lancaster*: 47 Edw. 3. 1373. Lib. C. fol. 78. e.

After the death of *Constance* his second Wife the Duke went into Aquitain, scilicet, Anno 1396. 19 Rich. 2. to have obtained the Good-will of the Inhabitants, having the Title of *Duke of Aquitain* conferred upon him before by his Father; but was suddenly called back into England by the King: And as soon as he returned into England, he married *Katharine Swynford* his old Concubine, to the wonder of all Men; which *Katharine* formerly waited on *Blanch* his first Wife: *Stow* and *Walsingham*.

This *Katharine* was the Daughter of *Payn Roet*, alias *Guyen*, King at Arms, and Widow of *Sir Otes Swynford*; by whom *John of Gaunt* had Issue before he married her; *Sir John Beaufort*, the eldest, was Earl of *Somerset*, and *Marquis Dorset*, which *Marquis-ship* was taken away by Parliament, 1 Hen. 4. *Henry de Beaufort* was after Bishop of *Winchester*, Cardinal of *St. Eusby* sive *Eusebii*, and Chancellor of England; *Thomas* Created Earl of *Dorset* 21 Rich. 2. *Joan de Beaufort* was second Wife of *Raufe Nevill*, the first Earl of *Westmorland*; after she married *Robert Ferrers* Lord of *Onseley*. They were all fir-named *de Beaufort*, because they were born at *Beaufort* in France. All which were Legitimated by Parliament, 1397. 20 Rich. 2. to all Purposes, Honors, State, and Dignities, exceptâ *Dignitate Regule*, as you may see in the Record transcribed by the Lord Cook in his *Jurisdiction of Courts*, pag. 37. Lib. C. fol. 82. P.

*Walsingham*, put out by Mr. *Cambden*, calls *Thomas Beaufort*, *Comitem de Somerset*, all along, pag. 354. & 550. for *Dorset*; unless the Title of *Somerset* and *Dorset* were promiscuous. See *Vincent on Brooke*, pag. 169.

*Katharine Swynford* died in May, 4 Hen. 4. 1403. *Stow*.

This *John* procured the County of *Lancaster* to be made a County Palatine; to whom his Father King *Edward* the Third by his Charter granted *Jura Regalia*: And when he hath reckoned up the Good Service which the said *John of Gaunt* his Son had done for his Countrey at home and abroad, he addeth,—*Concessimus pro nobis & Heredibus nostris prefato Filio nostro, quod ipse ad totam vitam suam habeat infra Comitatum Lancastria Cancellariam suam, ac Brevia sua sub Sigillo suo pro Officio Cancellarii deputando consignanda, Justiciarios suos tam ad Placita Corona quam ad quæcunque alia Placita Communem legem tangentia tenenda, & Cognitiones eorumdem, & quascunque Executiones per Brevia sua, & Ministros suos ibidem, faciendas; Et quascunque alias libertates, & Jura Regalia ad Comitatum Palatinum pertinentia, adeo libere & integre, sicut Comes Cestria infra eundem Comitatum Cestria dignoscitur obtinere,—&c.* 28 die Februarii, Anno Edw. 3. Angliæ 51, & Francia 38. Couchir-Book of the Dutchy-Office, Tom. 1. fol. 430. num. 16. Confirmed to him and his Heirs by Consent of Parliament, 16 die Februarii, 13 Rich. 2. Ibidem, Tom. 1. fol. 52.

Many are the Acts of this *John of Gaunt*, Recorded in our Annals and Histories: I will reckon up some of the most memorable.

Anno Domini 1373. 47 Edw. 3. *John* Duke of *Lancaster* went with a Puissant Army into France: He passed by *Paris* to *Burgundy*, and so through all France, no Man daring to oppose him; but at last leaving France, he came into the Defart Mountains of *Avernia*, where there was neither Meat for Horse nor Man, and so lost most part of his Army through Famine and Pestilence; whence he came to *Burdeaux* scarce with forty Horse, whereas he entred France with thirty thousand Horse attending him. *Walsingham*.

Anno 1377. he was threatned to be killed by the *Londoners*, for some high Word spoken against their Bishop of *London*; they had burned his House, called *The Savoy*, but



but that the Bishop interceded : Whereupon the Duke fled to *Kensington*, and hating the *Londoners*, caused the Mayor and other Officers to be put out, and new ones chosen. Shortly after, *Richard* the Second, before his Magnificent Coronation at *Westminster*, reconciled the Citizens and the Duke of *Lancaster*.

Anno 1376. the King sent again for *John of Gaunt* his Son to Govern the Kingdom, who was Governor thereof as long as the King lived

For the Constablership of *Cheeshire*, formerly inherent in the Barony of *Haltom*, and now Granted to *John* Duke of *Lancaster* by *Richard* the Second, take here the Charter at large, as I have transcribed the same out of the *Couchir-Book* in the *Dutch-Office* at *Grays-Inn*, Tom. 1. fol. 49. a. Comitatus *Cestrie*, num. 25.

**R**ICARDUS Dei Gratia Rex Anglie & Francie, Dominus Hibernie, & Princeps *Cestrie*, Omnibus ad quos presentes Literæ pervenerint Salutem. Sciatis, Quod Concessimus pro nobis & Heredibus nostris Principibus *Cestrie*, quantum in nobis est, Charissimo Avunculo nostro *Johanni* Duci *Lancastrie* Officium Constabularia totius Principatus nostri *Cestrie*, & ipsum *Johannem* Constabularium ejusdem integri Principatus nostri prefecimus : Habendum & Tenendum idem Officium sibi & Heredibus Masculis de Corpore suo exeuntibus ; & quod ipse & Hæredes Masculi de Corpore suo exeuntes habeant, occupent, & exercent prædictum Officium in locis quibuscunque, & ubicunque, infra Principatum prædictum, tam in Dominiciis & Bundis veteri Comitatu *Cestrie*, in Parlamento nostro apud *Westmonasterium* tento die Lune proximè post Festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, Anno Regni nostri vicesimo primo, annexis ; (quæ quidem Dominia, Bunde, & Comitatus, tunc facta fuerunt Principatus) quam in veteri Comitatu prædicto : Habendum, Tenendum, & Occupandum Officium prædictum infra integrum Principatum supradictum, ad eò liberè & integrè, cum omnibus Feodis, Servitiis, Jurisdictionibus, & aliis Proficiis quibuscunque, infra & per totum integrum Principatum supradictum, prout & sicut Constabularius Anglie Officium suum in residuo Regni nostri Anglie possidet in presenti. Eo non obstante, quod aliquod hujusmodi Officium infra Dominia & Bundas prædictæ, veteri Comitatu *Cestrie* prædicto jam annexa, antè hæc tempora non extitit usitatum nec consuetum : Ità quod alia Feoda, Servitia, Jurisdictiones, & Proficia, de Ligeis nostris veteris Comitatus *Cestrie* prædicti, per ipsum Ducem & Hæredes Masculos de Corpore suo exeuntes, Constabularios Principatus prædicti, nullatenus de cætero exigantur, seu quovismodo percipiantur in futurum, quàm de jure in prædicto veteri Comitatu antè hæc tempora erat consuetum ; nec infra Dominia & Bundas prædictæ eidem veteri Comitatu (ut prædictum est) jam annexa, quàm de jure percipi debeant, & Officio Constabularii de recto pertineant. In cujus rei Testimonium, has Literas nostras fieri fecimus Patentes, Sigillo Principatus nostri *Cestrie* Signatas. Teste meipso apud Castrum nostrum de *Holt*, octavo die Augusti, 22 Rich. 2. 1398.

But this Principality lasted not long ; for that Statute was Repealed 1 Hen. 4. cap. 3.

Anno Domini 1398. the third day of February, 22 Rich. 2. died *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, at the Bishop of *Ely*'s Lodgings in *Holborn* juxta *London*, and lies Honourably Buried at *St. Paul's Church* in *London*, near to *Blanch* his first Wife ; So Stow : Anno Aetatis sue 60. See *Wever's Funeral Monuments*, pag. 365. Lib. C. fol. 82. r.

Obiit  
1398.

*Feodarium Domini de Halton in Comitatu Cestriae, nec non in Comitatu Lancastriae, de omnibus Hominibus qui tenent de Domino de Halton per Servitium Militare & per Relevium cum acciderit.*

This *Feodary* seems to have been taken out of the Records of *Halton* about *Edw. 2.*

Such as are put over the Head, seem to be the Tenants at that time when this *Feodary* was Renewed, about *Hen. 6.*

	Dominus Willielmus Lovell.	<i>l. s. d.</i>
Longdendale.	<b>D</b> ominus Robertus de Longdendale tenet Longdendale, pro uno Feodo Militis, & per Relevium cum acciderit	05—00—00
	Willielmus Trussell Miles.	
Henbury & Pexhull.	Oliverus de Burdeaux tenet Villam de Henbury & Pexhull de Hereditate Matildis Uxoris suae, pro quarta parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium cum acciderit	01—05—00
	Tho. Wever.	
Over-Alderley.	Dominus Robertus de Monte alto tenet Villam de Alderley pro quarta parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	01—05—00
	Tho. Weever.	
Clutton.	Idem Robertus tenet Villam de Clutton, pro sexta parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	00—16—08
	Robertus Leycester.	
Toft.	Rogerus de Toft tenet Villam de Toft pro vicesima parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	00—05—00
	Tho. Daniell, Radulfus Hulfe, & Tho. Croxton.	
Bexton, one half.	Johannes de Bexton tenet medietatem Villa de Bexton pro vicesima parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	00—05—00
	Johannes Leycester.	
Over-Tabley, one half.	Hugo Filius Ada de Tabley tenet medietatem Villa de Tabley pro vicesima parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	00—05—00
	Johannes de Legh tenet Villam de Knotsford-Booths, pro sexta parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	00—16—08
	Johannes Dumvyll.	
Limme, one half.	Gilbertus de Limme tenet medietatem Villa de Limme pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium	02—10—00

l. s. d.

Norton, & Middleton Prior de Norton tenet Norton pro octavâ parte unius  
in Aston juxta Sut- Feodi Militis, & tenet Middleton pro quartâ parte  
ton. unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 01-17-06

Johannes Savage Miles.

Great Barrow. Dominus Hugo Spenser tenet Villam de Magnâ Barrow  
unâ cum dimidio Bovata Terræ in Parvâ Barrow,  
pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 02-10-00

Millington, one half. Robertus de Mulinton tenet medietatem Villæ de Mu-  
linton pro octavâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & per  
Relevium. } 00-12-06

Johannes Savage Miles.

Clifton, now called Domina Matildes de Chedull tenet Villam de Clifton  
Rock-Savage. pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, & per Re- } 02-10-00  
levium. } Willelmus Fi-  
litus Radulfi  
de Baggiley.

Sutton. Galfridus de Warburton tenet Villam de Sutton pro  
quintâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Re- } 01-00-00  
levium. }

Aston juxta Sutton, & Ricardus de Aston tenet Villam de Aston & Endley  
Endeley nunc locus pro quartâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Re- } 01-05-00  
cognitus in Norton. levium. }

Listark. Idem Ricardus tenet Villam de Listark pro quintâ  
parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 01-00-00

Willelmus Holford.

Loftock-Gralam, and Thomas de Vernon tenet Villam de Loftock cum Parvâ  
half of Plumley. Loftock, & medietatem de Plumley, pro medietate  
unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 02-10-00

Cotton. Henricus de Cotton tenet Villam de Cotton pro vicesimâ  
parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 00-05-00

Ricardus de Moreton.

Moreton-Rode. Thomas le Vernon tenet Villam de Moreton-Rode pro  
octavâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 00-12-06

Hulmes-Chappell. Henricus de Hulme tenet Villam de Hulme pro vicesimâ  
parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium. } 00-05-00

Robertus le Grosvenour.

Half of Nether-Pe- Willelmus de Mobberley tenet medietatem Ville de  
ver. Pever inferiori, pro vicesimâ parte unius Feodi  
Militis, & per Relevium. } 00-05-00

Nether-Whitley. Dominus Robertus Touchet tenet Villam de Whitley  
inferiori, pro tertiâ parte unius Feodi Militis [alii  
legunt, pro medietate], & per Relevium. } 01-13-04



	Dominus Rex.	<i>l. s. d.</i>
Halton.	<i>Dominus Comes Lincolnia tenet Villam de Halton pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	02-10-00
Kirkby, half.	Thomas Stanley Miles, & Henricus Litherland. <i>Ricardus Samson tenet medietatem Villæ de Kirkby in Waley pro quartâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	01-05-00
Barnston, half.	Johannes de Tildesley. <i>Hugo de Berneston tenet medietatem Villæ de Berneston pro quartâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium cum acciderit.</i>	01-05-00
Capenhurst.	Thomas de Pool, & Ricardus Cholmondeley. <i>Robertus Pool tenet Villam de Capenhurst, pro quartâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	01-05-00
Traunmoll.	Thomas de Hulme, & Willielmus de Brunborough. <i>Ranulphus de Traunmoll tenet Villam de Traunmoll pro nonâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	00-11-00
Budworth, Aston nigh Budworth, Over-Tab- ley third part, Nether Tabley two Oxfangs of Land, Lythe nigh Chester, Comberbach one Oxfang.	Galfridus de Warburton. <i>Johannes Fitton tenet Villas de Budworth, &amp; Aston juxta Budworth, tertiam Partem de Tabley Superiori, &amp; duas Bovatas Terræ in Tabley-Inferiori, &amp; Bovatam Terræ in quartâ parte de Comberbach, &amp; unam Bovatam Terræ in manu Prioris de Norton in Budworth, &amp; totam Terram de Lithe ultra Dee juxta Cestriam, pro uno Feodo Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	05-00-00
Daresbery. Over-Walton.	Johannes Daniell de Daresbery. <i>Alanus de Norreys tenet Villam de Daresbery, &amp; Villam de Walton-Superiori, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis.</i>	02-10-00
Weston. Kekwick. Nether-Walton, half. Over-Runcorn, third part. Newton juxta Cestr.	Dominus Hugo de Dutton tenet Villam de Weston, & medietatem de Walton-Inferiori, & tertiam partem Villæ de Runcorne-Superiori, & sex Bovatas Terræ in Newton juxta Cestriam, & Villam de Kekwick, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, [alii legunt, pro uno Feodo] & per Relevium cum acciderit.	02-10-00
Over-Whitley.	Dominus Rex. <i>Dominus Robertus de Holland tenet Villam de Whitley-Superiori, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium cum acciderit.</i>	02-10-00
Over-Runcorne. Nether-Runcorne. Moore. Congleton.	Dominus Rex. <i>Domina Comitissa tenet Villam de Runcorne-Superiori, &amp; Inferiori, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, &amp; Moore pro sextâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &amp; Villam de Congleton pro medietate unius Feodi Militis, &amp; per Relevium.</i>	05-16-08

Galfridus

## Gafridus Warburton Miles.

l. s. d.

Hatton.	Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet Villam de Hatton	} 02-00-00
Stretton.	pro decimâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & Villam de	
Sale.	Stretton pro decimâ parte unius Feodi Militis, &	
Nether-Walton, half.	Villam de Sale pro decimâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & medietatem de Walton-Inferiori pro decimâ parte unius Feodi Militis, & per Relevium cum acciderit.	

## Feodarium Domini de Wydenesse in Comitatu Lancastriæ, ad Castrum de Halton pertinentis.

## Thomas Stanley Miles, Controwler.

l. s. d.

Knowsley. Hyton.	Dominus Robertus de Lathom tenet de Domino de Wid-	} 05-00-00
Roby. Torbock.	neys, Maneria de Knowsley, Hyton, Roby, & Torbock, pro uno Feodo Militis, & dat de Relevio cum acciderit.	

## Johannes Daniell de Daresbery.

Sutton.	Gilbertus le Norreys junior tenet Villas de Sutton, &	} 05-00-00
Eccleston.	Eccleston, & Raynhull, pro uno Feodo Militis, &	
Raynhull.	per Relevium.	

Little-Crosby.	Ricardus Molineaux de Sefton tenet Villam de Parvâ Crosby pro tribus Carucis Terra undè decem Carucæ faciunt unum Feodum Militis, & per Relevium.	} 01-10-00
----------------	---	------------

## Ricardus Halsale.

Halsale.	Gilbertus de Halsale tenet Villam de Halsale pro medietate unius Carucæ Terra, & dat de Relevio.	} 00-05-00
----------	--	------------

## Petrus Gerard.

Kirkby, half.	Dominus Ricardus de Burton tenet medietatem Ville de Kirkby pro unâ Carucâ Terra, & per Relevium.	} 00-10-00
---------------	---	------------

## Thomas Bethum.

Kirkby, the other half.	Radulfus de Bethum tenet alteram medietatem Ville de Kirkby pro unâ Carucâ Terra, & per Relevium.	} 00-10-00
-------------------------	---	------------

## Ricardus Ratcliffe.

Asteley.	Hugo de Tildesley tenet Villam de Asteley pro unâ Carucâ, & pro Relevio cum acciderit.	} 00-10-00
----------	--	------------

Appulton.	Villa de Appulton tenetur de Domino in Bondagio similiter cum Membris suis, & tres Carucæ ibidem, undè X faciunt unum Feodum Militis, & per Relevium cum acciderit.	} 01-10-00
-----------	---	------------

Craunton.	Abbas de Whalley tenet Villam de Craunton in purâ & perpetuâ Elemosynâ pro tribus Carucis Terra, & per Relevium.	} 01-10-00
-----------	--	------------

Great-Wolneton.	Prior Hospitalis Sancti Johannis tenet Villam de Magnâ	} 02-10-00
Little-Wolneton.	Wolneton, & de Parvâ Wolneton, pro V Carucis Terra, & per Relevium.	

This Record following I transcribed out of an ancient Parchment Roll, in the Custody of Peter Danyell of Over-Tabley Esquire, July 20. 1647.

In Dorsu. Placita Comitatus Cestria apud Cestriam, coram Gilberto Domino de Talbot Justiciario Domini Regis, ad Comitatum tentum ibidem die Martis proxime post Festum Translationis Sancti Thome Martyris, Anno Regni Regis Henrici quinti post Conquestum sexto.

1418.

\* That is, Servant.

**T**rutores diversorum Hundredorum alias coram Gilberto Domino de Talbot Justiciario Domini Regis Cestria, scilicet ad Comitatum tentum apud Cestriam die Martis proxime post Festum Sancte Trinitatis, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc quinto, presentaverunt quod Thomas de Nesse de Runcorne in Comitatu Cestrie Knave\*, die Martis proxime post Festum Annunciationis Beate Marie Virginis, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc quinto, apud le Newstede per insultum & insidias precegitatas & preordinatas in Thomam de Cester Canonicum de Norton, Magistrum ipsius Thome, vi & armis insultum fecit, & ipsum vulneravit in diversis partibus Corporis cum quodam Cultello, vocato A Dagger: Et ipsum ibidem quasi mortuum dimisit, supponens quod mortem habuisset de ictibus predictis: Et ad hunc diem, scilicet diem Martis proxime post Festum Translationis Sancti Thome Martyris, venit predictus Thomas de Nesse in propria Persona sua allocutione instanti qualiter se de Transgressionem predicta superius ei imposita velit acquietare: Qui dicit, quod Dominus Rex, ut Dux Lancastria, est & fuit seiscitus in Dominico suo ut de Feodo, de Manerio & Dominio de Halton cum pertinentiis, tempore Transgressionis predicta confecta: Et dicit, quod idem Dominus Rex habet, & omnes Progenitores sui, & omnes alii, quorum statum ipse habet in Manerio & Dominio predicto, habuerunt & habere consueverunt (a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit) infra Manerium & Dominium predictum libertates subscriptas; videlicet, visum Franci Plegii & quicquid ad illum visum pertinet, de omnibus Tenentibus & Residentibus infra Manerium & Dominium predictum: Tenendum tunc per Annum, videlicet, semel inter Festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli & Sancti Martini in Hyeme, & iterum inter Festa Sancti Hilarii & Annunciationis Beate Marie Virginis, & tertio inter Festa Sancte Trinitatis & Assumptionis Beate Marie Virginis: Et etiam idem Dominus Rex habet, & omnes Progenitores sui, & omnes alii, quorum statum ipse habet in Manerio & Dominio predicto, habuerunt & habere consueverunt (a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit) aliam liberam Curiam Baronis Annuatim de Quindenam in Quindenam apud Halton, vel alibi infra Manerium & Dominium predictum ubicunque voluerint, Tenendam per rationabilem pramonitionem inde faciendam: Et in eadem libera Curia Baronis habere cognitiones Placitorum de Transgressionibus, Conventionibus, Debitis, vetito-namio ad Sectam Partis: Et si presentatio facta fuerit per Ballivos ejusdem Regis, Progenitorum suorum, aut aliorum, quorum statum ipse habet in Manerio & Dominio predicto Manerii & Domini predicti libera Curie sue predictae, quod aliqui vel aliquis hominum Tenentium seu Residentium infra Manerium & Dominium suum predictum, fregerit vel fregerint Pacem, cum Affraiam fecerint vel fecerint, quod tunc predicti Ballivi per processum in eadem Curia libera usitatum, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit, per attachiamentum & districtionem facerent eosdem Transgressores predictos venire ad respondendum in Curia predicta de Transgressionem predicta: vel si hujusmodi Transgressores, aut eorum aliquis, aliquo tempore presentati in Curia Baronis predicta, Transgressionem predictam gratis cognoscere voluerint vel voluerit, aut si convicti fuerint aut aliquis convictus fuerit, idem Dominus Rex & omnes Progenitores sui, & omnes alii, quorum Statum ipse habet in Manerio & Dominio predicto, habuerunt & habere consueverunt (a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit) potestatem faciendi Fines cum ipsis pro Transgressionibus predictis, & Fines & Amerciamenta predicta & punitionem predictarum Transgressionum habere & levare per Ballivos suos predictos, Pro quibus Transgressionibus si predicti Transgressores indictati fuerint coram Justiciario Cestria, vel coram Vicecomite Cestershiria, vel aliquibus aliis Ministris Domini Comitatus Cestria, pro predictis Finibus, Amerciamentis, seu punitione sic factis, fuerunt quieti a tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existit: Et pro eo, quod idem Thomas de Nesse fuit



fuit Tenens prædicti Domini Regis infra Manerium & Dominium prædictum tempore prædictæ Transgressionis factæ, & quod prædicta Transgressio facta fuit apud le Newstede, quæ est infra Manerium & Dominium prædictum, fuit in electione ejusdem Domini Regis & Ministrorum suorum Manerii & Domini prædicti, ad puniendum Transgressionem prædictam virtute visus Franci Plegii sui, vel virtute alterius liberæ Curie sue prædictæ, &c. Et Dicit, Quod ad liberam Curiam Baronis ejusdem Regis, tentam apud Halton, coram Willielmo de Stanley juniore, Milite, Seneschallo ibidem, die Sabbati in septimanâ Pasche, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc quinto, præsentatus fuit per Ricardum del Wood Ballivum Domini Regis Manerii & Domini prædicti de Halton, quod prædictus Thomas de Nesse tunc tenens & residens infra Manerium & Dominium prædictum, die Martis proxime post Festum Annunciationis Beate Mariæ Virginis, Anno Regni Domini Regis nunc Secundo, fregit Pacem & insultum fecit super Thomam de Chester Canonicum de Norton, & ipsum verberavit, vulneravit, & male tractavit vi & armis & contra Pacem Domini Regis, &c. Et pro eo, quod idem Thomas de Nesse prædicto die Sabbati præsens in eadem Curia liberâ de Halton extiterit, dictum fuit eidem Thomæ per prædictum Willielmum de Stanley Seneschallum ibidem, qualiter ipse de Transgressionem prædictâ se voluerit acquietare, qui dixit quod ipse Thomas de Nesse Transgressionem prædictam non potuit dedicere, sed posuit se in gratiam Domini, & fecit Finem pro Transgressionem prædictâ pro quadraginta Denariis coram præfato Seneschallo, secundum consuetudinem liberæ Curie Baronis prædictæ, quæ est eadem Transgressio in prædicto Indictamento specificata, &c. unde non intendit, quod Dominus Rex ut Comes Cestrie alias eundem Thomam Nesse pro Transgressionem prædictâ punire se in inquietare velit, &c.

Et Mattheus del Mere, qui sequitur pro Domino Rege, in propriâ Personâ suâ venit, & non potest dedicere materiam per prædictum Thomam de Nesse superius allegatam, nec quin Dominus Rex, & omnes Progenitores sui, & omnes alii, quorum Statum idem Dominus Rex habet in Manerio & Dominio de Halton prædicto, habuerunt & habere consueverunt omnes libertates & consuetudines prædictas, à tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, &c. Ideo consideratum est per Judicatos Comitatus prædicti, quod prædictus Thomas de Nesse de Indictamento prædicto sit quietus, &c.

### Hatton nigh Daresbury.

**I**N the Reign of Henry the Third, Geoffrey Son of Adam de Dutton (Ancestor to Warburton of Arley) gives this Town, being of the Fee of the Barony of Halton, unto William Son of Hothy of Hatton, in these Words:—

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, — Quod ego Galfridus de Dutton, Filius Ade de Dutton, dedi — Willielmo Filio Huthi de Hatton, totam Villam de Hatton, &c. Reddendo inde annuatim unum Nisum, vel sex Denarios, ad Festum Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, pro omnibus Servitiis — Salvo tamen forinseco Servitio Domini Regis, & Sectâ Curie de Halton, &c. Testibus Domino Hamone de Mascy, Domino Hugone de Dutton, Thomâ de Orreby, Gilberto de Limme, &c.

The Original of this Deed remained in possession of William Merbury of Merbury nigh Great Budworth, Esquire, Anno Domini 1572. And an ancient Copy thereof in Parchment remains now, 1666. among the Evidences of Robert Pickering of Thelwall, Counsellor at Law.

In the Feodary of Halton under Edw. 2. — Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet Villam de Hatton pro decimâ parte unius Feodi Militis.

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, Quod ego Adam de Hatton dedi — Alano Filio Ricardi de Hellesby in libero Maritagio cum Beatrice Filiâ meâ, quandam Terram quæ vocatur Quilty cum omnibus pertinentiis — ac quintam partem Domini Ville de Hatton, cum quinta parte totius Bosci & Wasti ejusdem Ville — Reddendo inde annuatim — mihi & Hæredibus meis, de se & Hæredibus suis de dictâ Beatrice Genitis in Doma Capitali de Hatton manentibus,

*manentibus, unam Sagittam ad Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptiste—* Testibus Hugone de Dutton, Petro de Thornewton,—&c. The Original penes Grimsdich of Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley, 1572. but taken by me out of Bostock's Book of Collections, fol. 62. n. belonging to Sir Simon Dewes Baronet, 1649.

This Town gave Name to the Family of the *Hattons* residing here: The *Hattons* of *Quisly-Birches* continuing until *Peter Hatton* Gentleman, with his two Sons *Richard* and *Thomas*, sold unto *Robert Pickering* Counsellor at Law, for the Sum of 1230 l. the Capital Messuage of *Quisly-Birches*, and five Messuages in *Hatton*: Dated 1 die Maii, 13 Car. 2. 1661. Mr. *Pickering* bought also six Messuages more in *Hatton* from Mr. *Moore*, 1653. and which Mr. *Moore* bought formerly part from *Merbury* of *Merbury* nigh *Comberbach*, and part from *Starkey* of *Stretton*. One other Messuage in *Hatton* Mr. *Pickering* bought from *Merbury* of *Walton*.

I find the Town of *Hatton* nigh *Daresbury* scattered into several Parcels, among the Daughters and Heirs of *Adam Hatton* Son of *William de Hatton*: For Anno Gratie 1290. 18 Edw. 1. *Simon de Aston* & *Agnes* Uxor ejus, *John Merbury* and *Cicely* his Wife, *Randle Newton* and *Isabel* his Wife, do Covenant for them and their Heirs, to pay unto *Thomas de Walton* and his Heirs two Shillings yearly; for which *Thomas* and his Heirs are to do Suit of Court to *Halton*, to wit, that which *Adam de Hatton* formerly did for the Town of *Hatton*: Lib. C. fol. 4. a.

At this day, 1666. *Robert Pickering* of *Thelwall* aforesaid, Esquire, is Lord of the greatest Part of *Hatton*. The Remainder is now enjoyed by these Persons following, who have Free-hold Lands here.

1. *Thomas Penkith.*
2. *Thomas Duxbabb.*
3. *Richard Wood.*
4. The Heirs of one *Southerne.*
5. *John Dunbabb.*
6. *Thomas Hatton.*
7. *Robert Webster*, a little Parcel.
8. *Grimsdich* of *Grimsdich.*
9. *Rafe Starkey* of *Newton* Lawyer.
10. *Richard Rutter* of *Moore* two Tenements bought of *Merbury* of *Walton.*
11. *Coppocke.*
12. Another *Hatton.*
13. *Peter Lightfoot.*

*Hull, vide Appulton.*



### *Kekwick.*

THIS small Village of *Kekwick* is of the Ancient Fee of the Barons of *Halton*; but not mentioned in *Doomsday-Book*.

It belonged to the *Duttons* of *Dutton* very anciently, even from the Time of *Henry* the First, whose Heirs ever since enjoyed the same, until by the Award of *Henry* the Eighth it was allotted (among other Lands) to the Daughters and Co-heirs of Sir *Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*, 26 Hen. 8. 1534. and came to the Part of *Margaret* one of the Daughters of Sir *Thomas Dutton* aforesaid, who married *Thomas Aston* of *Aston* nigh *Sutton* Esquire, and whose Heirs have ever since enjoyed the same, Sir *Willoughby Aston* Baronet being now possessed thereof entirely, 1666.

*Nether-*

## Nether-Knotsford.

**W**illiam Fitz-Nigell Baron of Halton held Cunctesford under Hugh Lupus Earl of Chester, as we read in Doomsday-Book; and one Erchbrand then held it of William.

But whether that Knotsford, so held by this William, comprehended any more than that which is now a distinct Township of it self, called \* Knotsford-Booths, and is at this day in Halton-fee, is some Quere.

\* Or, Over-Knotsford.

Certain it is, William de Tabley, Lord of Over-Tabley, was also Lord of both Knotsfords, Nether-Knotsford and Over-Knotsford, in the Reign of King Edward the First; as may appear by this following Charter, wherein he Institutes Burgesies in both Knotsfords; the Original whereof is in my Possession. Q. num. 11.

**S**cient presentes & futuri, Quod ego Willielmus Dominus de Tabley (that is, Over-Tabley) dedi, concessi, & hac presenti Charta mea confirmavi omnibus & singulis Burgensibus meis de Knotsford Burgagia libera, unumquodque infra se continens duas Seliones & dimidium Terra: Habendum & Tenendum de me & Heredibus meis vel Assignatis, sibi & Heredibus suis, vel Assignatis eorum, libere, quiete, bene, & in pace, & jure Hereditario in perpetuum; cum Housbold & Haybold Burgensibus de Knotsford in nemore de Knotsford, & in Turbaria; Et cum Housbold & Haybold Burgensibus de Boys [id est, Knotsford-Booths, sive Over-Knotsford] in nemore de Boys, & Turbariam & Communem Pasturam utrique eorum de Boys & Knotsford omnibus animalibus suis, infra metas de Knotsford & metas de Boys, quantum prefata Terra poterit sustinere in Hyeme, & liberam Communam in Mora de Cresswallclef (sicut medietas aqua praecurrat) ad metendum & ad falcandum, salva venditione ejusdem Herbagii: Reddendo inde annuatim mihi & Heredibus meis vel Assignatis, de quolibet Burgagio XII Denarios, ad duos Anni terminos, videlicet, sex Denarios ad Festum Sancti Johannis Baptista, & sex Denarios ad Festum Sancti Martini in Hyeme: Et unusquisque eorum tertium meliorem Porcum nomine Pannagii pro Porcis suis nutritis infra metas Willielmi, qui pingues sunt de Persona ejusdem Willielmi: Et quod dicti Burgenses molant blada sua ad molendinum meum de Knotsford pro XX grano: Et si contigerit, quod molendinarius aliquod damnum Sutoribus ad molendinum fecerit, per Vicinos suos secundum quantitatem delicti in Curia emendabit: Et quicunque dictorum Burgensium panem desiderat obtinere in Furno pistum infra quatuor portas Villa, pro quoquo Bushell unum Obolum Furnario meo prestabit; & quod nullus eorum infra quatuor portas Villa nullum Furnum elevari: Et quod dicti Burgenses mei faciant Sectam ad Curiam meam magnam bis in Anno, videlicet, ad proximam Curiam post Pascha, & ad proximam Curiam post Festum Michaelis: Et quod Portimotus teneatur in eodem Burgo de tribus Septimanis in tres Septimanas: Et quod omnia Placita de Transgressionibus, Attachamentis, Conventionibus fractis placitentur in eadem Curia: Et quicunque dictorum Burgensium pro aliquo forisfacto in misericordia ceciderit, non det nisi XII Denarios ante Judicium; & post Judicium, rationabilem misericordiam secundum quantitatem delicti, nisi id forisfactum ad Gladium pertineat: Et quod dicti Burgenses mei inter se idoneum Ballivum eligant & habeant, qui in Officio suo mihi & Burgensibus meis Sacramenta observanda fideliter prestabit: Et quod dicti Burgenses de Knotsford & de Boys illam Terram vendere, quandocunque & cuicunque, seu invadiare possint, salvo viro Religioso & Domino Capitali ejusdem Feodi. Et ego vero prefatus Willielmus, & Heredes mei vel Assignati, praedictis Burgensibus meis de Knotsford omnia Burgagia sua, & Assignatis eorum, pro omnibus Servitiis Secularibus, Exactionibus, Consuetudinibus, & Demandis, salva Summonitione de Culward, contra omnes homines & feminas Warrantizabimus. In hujus rei Testimonium presentem Chartam Sigilli mei munimine roboravi. Hiis Testibus, Domino Ricardo de Massy, Willielmo de Modburlegh, Willielmo de Manwaring, Rogero de Toft, Ada de Tabley, at multis aliis.

This Deed aforesaid was made about the Year 1292. For this William de Tabley obtained



obtained the King's Charter for a Saturday-Market Weekly here at *Nether-Knotsford*, which yet continueth; and also for a Fair to be kept here Yearly in *Vigiliâ*, & in *Die*, & in *Craftino Apostolorum Petri & Pauli*, id est, *June 28, 29, & 30*. Dated at *Walsingham*, 3 die *Augusti*, 20 *Edw. 1*. Which Charter was also Confirmed to *William* his Son and Heir, and another Fair Granted to be kept here Yearly in *Vigiliâ*, & in *Die*, & in *Craftino Apostolorum Simonis & Jude*, id est, *October 27, 28, & 29*. Dated at *Hartford*, 14 die *Februarii*, 6 *Edw. 3*. 1332. *Lib. C. fol. 223. a. Ex Rotulo Chartarum de Anno 6 Edw. 3. in Turre Londinensi.*

How the Royalty of *Nether-Knotsford* was shared between Sir *Richard Maffy* of *Tatton*, and the aforesaid *William de Tabley*, in the Reign of *Edward the First*, will more fully appear by these following Deeds, made about 22 *Edw. 1*. 1294. the Originals whereof now remain in possession of the Earl of *Bridgewater*, 1667.

\* Per tertiam  
partem Feodi  
Militis, held  
of the Baron  
of *Dunham-*  
*Maffy*; ut in  
Rentali de  
*Dunham-*  
*Maffy*, de  
3 Hen. 4 Lib.  
B. pag. 209.

**C**UM *Willielmus de Tabley* tenuit totam Villam de *Knotsford* [He meaneth *Nether-Knotsford*] de *Ricardo de Maffy* per *Servitium*\* *Militare*, ac *Dominus noster Edwardus Rex Angliæ* concesserat per *Chartam* suam eidem *Willielmo* *Mercatum* & *Feriam* certis diebus in eadem Villâ habenda; Idem *Willielmus* postmodo *Feoffavit* plures *Burgenſes* in eadem Villâ de *Burgagiis* & certis *Terris* eisdem annexis; Tenendum de eodem & *Heredibus* suis immediate: *Ricardus de Maffy Dominus Capitalis*, clamans & *Afferens* hoc *Feoffamentum* fore ad *damnum* & *exharedationem* sui & suorum manifestam, secundum virtutem *Statuti Domini nostri Edwardi de Terris* & *Tenementis alienatis*, Tenendis de *Capitalibus* *Dominis Feodi* immediate: Itâ convenit amicabiliter inter eosdem, videlicet, quod prædictus *Willielmus* dedit & concessit dicto *Ricardo* & *Heredibus* suis vel assignatis, *ſalvis Capitalibus* *Dominis* suis, *medietatem omnium exituum* & *cujuslibet Commodi* de prædicto *Mercato*, *Curiâ*, & *Feriâ* ejusdem Villæ *provenientium*: Concessit etiam, quod *medietas Terrarum* & *Tenementorum* ejusdem Villæ, quæ tenentur, & in futuro debeant teneri, in *Burgagiis* cum *Terris* eisdem annexis, *Teneantur* de prædicto *Ricardo* immediate per *Servitia* & *Consuetudines* inde ab antiquo *Debita* & *Consuetâ*; *Salvo* tamen eidem *Willielmo*, & *Heredibus* suis vel *Assignatis*, *redditu* pro eisdem *Terris* & *Tenementis*; videlicet, pro quolibet *Burgagio* & *Terrâ* eidem annexâ, *duodecem Denariis* per *Annum*, & *Pannagio*, cum *Seetâ* ad *molendinum* suum secundum quod *vicini* ejusdem Villæ faciunt: PRO quâ quidem *Concessione* & *Donatione* prædictus *Ricardus de Maffy* concessit dicto *Willielmo de Tabley*, & *Heredibus* suis vel *Assignatis*, quod licitè possent dare & vendere aliam *medietatem Terrarum* & *Tenementorum* quæ tenentur, vel quæ in futuro debeant teneri, in *Burgagiis* & *Terris* eisdem annexis in prædictâ Villâ, & tenendum de eodem *Willielmo* & *Heredibus* suis immediate; *Salvis* tamen eidem *Ricardo*, & *Heredibus* suis vel *Assignatis*, *Servitiis* & *Consuetudinibus* inde ab antiquo *Debitis* & *Consuetis*: Concessit etiam prædictus *Ricardus*, quod prædictus *Willielmus* & *Heredes* sui vel *Assignati*, *quieti* sint in perpetuum de *Servitiis* & *Consuetudinibus*, quæ ab antiquo debentur de *Terris* & *Tenementis*, quæ tenentur, vel in futuro debeant teneri, in eadem Villâ de prædicto *Ricardo* in *Burgagiis* & *Terris* eisdem annexis secundum *Concessionem* dicti *Willielmi*. In cuius rei *Testimonium* aliter alterius scripto in medio inciso *Sigillum* suum apposuit. *Hiis Testibus*, *Willielmo de Modburleg*, *Adâ de Tabley*, *Thoma de Legh*, *Rogero de Toft*, *Willielmo del Mere*, *Johanne de Legh*, *Willielmo de Meynwaring*, *Thoma Clerico*, & aliis.

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, Quod ego *Willielmus de Tabley*, *Dominus de Knotsford*, dedi, concessi, & hac præſenti *Charta* mea confirmavi *Ricardo de Maffy* *Militi* *Domino* meo, & *Isabella Uxori* ejus, omnes *Terras*, *Redditus*, *Homagia*, *Consuetudines*, & *Servitia* subscripta in Villâ de *Knotsford*; videlicet, de *Burgagio* quod *Thomas Pratin* tenet; & *Burgagio* quod *Willielmus Filius Amelie* tenet; & *Burgagio* quod *Alexander Mucheman* tenet; & *Burgagio* quod *Elias Rotarius* tenet; & *Burgagio* quod *Radulfus Molendinarius* tenet; & *Burgagio* quod *Thomas Filius Fordani* tenet; & illis duobus *Burgagiis* quæ *Ricardus Filius Adâ Brodſot* tenet; & de duobus *Burgagiis* quæ *Robertus Piſtor* tenet; & de *Burgagio* quod *Hugo le Harper* tenet; & de uno *Croſto* quod *Alexander Mucheman* tenet; & de duobus *Burgagiis* quæ *Magister Rogerus de Tablegh* tenet; & de duobus *Burgagiis* quæ *Nicolaâ Filia Adami*

*Adami de Toft tenet; & duobus Burgagiis quæ Rogerus Mekebove tenet; & de unâ Domo cum Curtilagio, quam Margeria del Broke tenet ad terminum; & de uno Burgagio quod Ricardus le Harper quondam tenuit; & de Burgagio quod Robertus Pese tenuit ad terminum de Adamo Hurne. Habendum & tenendum prædictis Ricardo & Isabella, & Heredibus vel Assignatis ipsius Ricardi, liberè, quietè, benè, & pacificè, cum omnibus Libertatibus, Commoditatibus, Eschamentis, Eschaetis, prædictis Terris, Redditibus, Homagiis, Consuetudinibus, Servitiis quoquo modo spectantibus. Faciendo inde ipse Ricardus & Isabella, & Heredes vel Assignati ipsius Ricardi, pro me & Heredibus vel Assignatis meis, unam Sectam per afforciammentum\* ad Curiam Domini Hamonis de Massy de Dunham per rationabilem Summonitionem, & per facturam Hayæ & Hiri † Communis, quæ ego & Antecessores mei facere Consuevimus cum Feodo de Tatton Domino de Dunham pro Villâ de Knotsford, pro omni Servitio, Consuetudine, exactione quâcunque, & demandâ: Et ego prædictus Willielmus & Heredes mei omnes Terras, Redditus, Homagia, Consuetudines, & Servitia cum suis pertinentiis, sicut prædictum est, prædictis Ricardo & Isabella, & Heredibus vel Assignatis ipsius Ricardi, contra omnes Homines & Feminas Warrantizabimus, Acquietabimus, & in omnibus defendemus per prædictum Servitium in perpetuum. In cuius rei Testimonium huic præsentis Scripso Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis Testibus, Hugone de Venables, Radulfo de Vernon Militibus, Willielmo de Modburlegh, Willielmo de Meymaring, Thomâ de Legh, Johanne de Legh, Willielmo de Marâ, Adamo de Tabley, Eyitropo de Mulinton, Roberto Parsonâ medicatis Ecclesia de Limme, & aliis.*

\* Efforcement Gallice, Urmott in favour, with all force and power.  
† By making of the Hedge and Common fence.

So that by these Deeds it should seem that *William de Tabley* held *Nether-Knotsford* of *Massy* of *Tatton* immediately, but mediately from the Ancient Barons of *Dunham-Massy*: And upon the Agreement before at large set down, *Sir Richard Massy* of *Tatton* was to have one Moity of the Mannor of *Nether-Knotsford*, and half of the Profits of the Market, Fair, and Court; and *William* of *Tabley* the other half.

This *William de Tabley* writ himself *Dominus de Knotsford*, and sometimes *Dominus de Tabley*, which is to be understood of *Over-Tabley*. He married *Alice* Daughter of *William de Mobburley* the Elder: She was Widow 27 *Edw. 1.* 1299. and then lived at her Principal Mansion-house at *Nether-Knotsford*, *F. num. 1, 2.* For *William* her late Husband had not long before granted away the third Part of *Over-Tabley* (which was all the Lands in *Over-Tabley* wherewith he stood then possessed) unto *Sir John Grey*, Son of *Sir Reginald Grey*, 22 *Edw. 1.* And *Sir John Grey* granted all his Lands in *Over-Tabley*, which he had of the Grant of *William de Tabley*, unto *Roger de Leycester* Lord of *Nether-Tabley*, together with all the Lands, Rents, and Services which *Alice* the Widow of *William de Tabley* then held in Dower, de prædictis Tenementis in prædictâ Villâ de *Over-Tabley*, to revert to the said *Roger Leycester* after her death. This was about Anno Domini 1298. *F. num. 1.*

This *William de Tabley*, who died about 1297. 26 *Edw. 1.* had Issue *William de Tabley*, eldest Son; and *John de Tabley*, another Son: *Lib. C. fol. 222. m.* And also two Daughters; *Agnes* married *William de Torperley*, by whom she had Issue *Margaret*; and *Alice*, another Daughter of *William de Tabley*.

¶ These Notes following are the Notes of *John Halsey* of *Lincolns-Inn*, Esquire, extracted out of the Evidences of the Earl of *Bridgewater*, 1667.

*William de Tabley*, Lord of *Nether-Knotsford*, Son and Heir of the aforesaid *William*, had a Charter from *Edward the Black Prince*, dated 4 die Aprilis, 11 *Edw. 3.* 1337. to excuse him all his Life from being put on any Jury, and from being Mayor, Sheriff, Coroner, or other Officer, against his will. The Original now remains among the Evidences of the Earl of *Bridgewater*, 1667. His Wife was named *Annora*: She was Widow 14 *Edw. 3.* and had Issue *William de Tabley*, under Age, and Ward to *Hugh Massy* of *Tatton*, 16 *Edw. 3.* and died 26 *Edw. 3.* at the Age of 16 Years, leaving his four Sisters to be his Heirs, *Maud*, *Emme*, *Marion*, and *Agnes*.

1. *Maud* married *Richard de Cotton*. She and her Children were all dead 45 *Edw.* 3. and her Part fell to the other Sisters.
2. *Emme*, the second Sister, married *Walter Spicer* of *Chester*. She was dead before 26 *Edw.* 3. and *Richard Spicer* their Son was found Heir.
3. *Marion*, or *Mary*, (for some Deeds call her by the one Name, and some by the other) married *Roger* Son of *William de Minshull*; who, with her Husband, Leased a fourth Part of the Mannor of *Knotsford* to *Thomas Stathum* for forty Years, 38 *Edw.* 3. Afterwards she married *Thomas Hyde* of *Warford*, who, with the said *Thomas* her second Husband, Demised to *David Pinke* her sixth Part of the Mannor of *Nether-Knotsford*, which came to her by the death of *Agnes* her Sister; Rent per Annum 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. 46 *Edw.* 3.
4. *Agnes*, the fourth Sister and Co-heir, married *Robert* Son of *William de Downes*, living 27 *Edw.* 3. After she married *Warin de Croxton*, but left no Issue.

So that all *William of Tabley's* Moyety of *Nether-Knotsford* was now in *Spicer* and *Marion*, who scattered the same into certain Parcels: For *Richard* Son of *Walter Spicer* Granted to *Sir John Massy* of *Tatton*, 45 *Edw.* 3. all his sixth Part of *Nether-Knotsford*, which descended to him by the Decease of *Agnes* Wife of *Warin de Croxton*; which *Sir John* sold to one *John Shard*, and others, 50 *Edw.* 3. and had it Re-granted back to him the said *Sir John*, 3 *Rich.* 2. So that *Sir John Massy* had now the sixth Part of *William de Tabley's* Moyety, the other Moyety being his own by Descent.

*Sir Hugh Hulse* had two fourth Parts Granted to him by *John Stathum* Nephew to *Thomas Stathum* his Uncle, 1 *Hen.* 4. and which the said *Thomas Stathum* bought from *Marion de Tabley* and *Richard Spicer*. And *Hugh de Knotsford* also Releaseth to *Sir Hugh Hulse*, 1 *Hen.* 4. his Right in a third Part of a fourth Part, which the said *Hugh* had from *David Pinke*, who had it from *Spicer*.

*Marion*, or *Mary de Tabley*, the Widow of *Thomas Hyde*, 19 *Rich.* 2. grants to *Hugh de Toft* Chaplain, *Dominium de Knotsford*; who re-grants the same to *Mary* for Life; the Remainder to *Thomas Haselford* and *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of the said *Mary*, and to the Heirs of their Bodies.

And in Anno 21 *Rich.* 2. this *Mary* Covenants with *Cicely* Daughter of the last *William de Mobberley*, to settle all she had in possession in *Nether-Knotsford* by Fine, first to her self, and the Heirs of her Body; The Remainder to *Sir Hugh Hulse* and *Margery* his Wife, in Tail;—The Remainder to *Thomas Hulse*, their Son, in Tail;—And so to *Edmund*, and so to *Andrew*, Brothers of the said *Thomas*;—And so to *Elinour*, and so to *Elizabeth*, Sisters of the said *Thomas*, in Tail;—The Remainder to the said *Cicely* and her Heirs: And to cause *Thomas Haselford* to grant the Marriage of *Elizabeth* his Daughter and Heir to the said *Cicely*. And after, on Tuesday post Clausum Pasche, 21 *Rich.* 2. the said *Mary* Levied a Fine of eight Marks Rent in *Knotsford*, of the fourth Part of the Mannor of *Knotsford*, of the fourth Part of the Market, Fair, Toll, and Stallage of *Nether-Knotsford*, to *John Brunstath* Parson of *Mobberley*, and to *Thomas Swetenham* of *Mobberley*; who re-grant the same to *Mary*, as before,—&c. and to *Sir Hugh Hulse*,—&c. as in the former Covenant: And afterward *Mary* died in the same Year, 21 *Rich.* 2. her Daughter *Joan*, the Wife of *Thomas Haselford*, being dead before her.

The said *Cicely*, one of the Daughters of the last *William de Mobberley*, and Sister and Co-heir of *Sir Raufe Mobberley* of *Mobberley*, and Widow to *John Dumbill* of *Mobberley*, makes *Sir John Massy* of *Tatton* her Attorney to receive all Toll, and other Profits in *Knotsford*, belonging to her jure Hereditatis post decessum *Mariae de Tabley tunc nuper defuncte*: Which *Cicely* died 5 *Hen.* 4. and whose Daughter *Margery* married *Sir Hugh Hulse*. She had also a Daughter called *Ellen*, who (as I conceive) died without Issue.

This



This Sir Hugh Hulse having now got in all Titles to the five Parts in six to be divided of William de Tabley's Moyety, and having the Marriage and Custody of Elizabeth Daughter and Heir of Thomas Hasselford granted unto him, he married the said Elizabeth to David Hulse, Son of John Hulse of Norbury in Cheshire: To which David, Sir Hugh Hulse gave all his Lands in Knutsford, 3 Hen. 5. This Right continued in the Heirs of the said David Hulse, until Hugh de Hulse sold the same unto Richard Brereton of Tatton Esquire, 32 Elizabethæ, 1590. And to the whole Royalty of Nether-Knutsford was invested in the Lords of Tatton. Which Richard settled all his Estate, having no Issue, on Sir Thomas Egerton Lord Chancellor of England, from whom the Earls of Bridgewater.

*See far out of the Notes sent me by John Halley Esquire.*

✿ The Earl of Bridgewater then is now Lord of Nether-Knutsford, 1667. wherein are above forty Charterers at this day.

I have seen the Copy of a Deed in a Book of Collections by John Booth of Twamlow in Cheshire, noted Lib. H. pag. 137. f. taken out of an ancient Parchment Roll penes Davenport of Henbury; wherein John Hall Mayor of Knutsford is Subscribed as Witness, about the later end of Edward the First, in these Words:—

**S**Ciant—Quod ego Robertus Filius Johannis Hurne dedi—Yockin\* de Duiton duo\* Hakin. Burgagia; quæ habui ex dono Patris mei, in Villâ de Knutsford.—Reddendo inde annuatim Domino Capitali Villæ de Knutsford, qui pro tempore fuerit, octodecem Denarios.—Testibus Domino Rogero de Venables Rectore Ecclesiæ de Rosthorpe, Rogero de Toft, Johanne de Bexton, Johanne de Aulâ tunc Majore Villæ de Knutsford, Thomâ Snowball, Eliâ Rotario, Johanne Coco,—&c.

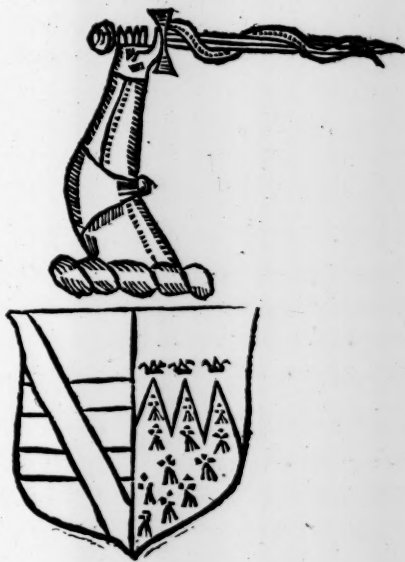
I have also seen an Original Deed, noted D. num. 9. then in the possession of George Wilson of Nether-Knutsford, June 2. 1650. wherein Adam Putill grants unto John Cooke, totam illam medietatem illius Burgagii quod habui juxta Burgagium Johannis Gleyve, de quo quidem Burgagio ego dictus Adam feci fieri Reginaldum Pistorem in alia medietate illius Burgagii, in Villâ de Knutsford.—Reddendo Aliciæ Generosæ Domina annuatim duodecem Denarios,—&c. Et post obitum ejusdem Aliciæ, duodecem Denarios Domino Villæ de Knutsford,—&c. His Testibus, Johanne de Legh, Rogero de Toft, Johanne de Aulâ tunc Majore de Knutsford, Elyâ Rotario, Thomâ Lilicock, Thomâ Snowball, Ricardo Kyling, Rogero Filio Jordani, & aliis. Lib. C. fol. 221. b.

✿ Nether-Knutsford comprehendeth the Cross-Town, and hath in it an ancient Parochial Chappel, a Daughter of the Mother-Church of Rosthorpe, situated in the very Confines of Nether-Knutsford, towards the Demain of Booths; and hath these subjacent Villages belonging thereunto.—

*The Mize.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Nether-Knutsford.	00	13	04
Over-Knutsford cum Norbury-Booths	00	06	08
Bexton	00	02	09
Toft	00	08	00
Owlarton	00	08	00
	01	18	09

On the West side of the Steeple is Legh of Booths Coat Quartered with another, as is expressed in the Margin; and a little above that,



under the Window where the Bells hang, is written on the Stone, *ROBERT WEBSTER AND MAUD HIS WIFE: WILLIAM HEFELD AND MARGERT HIS WIFE*. These probably were Benefactors to the Building of that Steeple with Stone, which was in the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*.

There is also a Chappel of Ease situated within the Lower Town of *Knotsford*, with a School-house adjoining. Sir *John Legh* of *Booths* purchased from the King certain Lands in *Nether-Knotsford*, *Sudlow*, and *Over-Knotsford*, 3 *Edw. 6.* which in old time were given for the finding of a sufficient School-master at *Nether-Knotsford*, and also for finding of a Priest to say Service in the said Chappel; which Lands came to the King by the Statute of Dissolution of Chantries and Abbies.

Now the said Sir *John Legh* was bound in a Recognizance of 200 Marks to the King, to pay out of those Lands 5 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* yearly, to the Maintenance of a School-master, and to suffer the said Chappel to stand for Administration of the Communion: Dated 3 *Edw. 6.* And which Moneys are yearly paid by his Heirs at this day.

An ancient Copy of which Recognizance remains with me, 1667.

### *Over-Knotsford, alias Knotsford-Booths.*

**O***ver-Knotsford* is belonging to the ancient Fee of the Barons of *Halton*.

In the *Feodary* of *Halton* under *Edward the Second*, it is said—*Johannes de Legh tenet Knotsford-Booths pro sexta parte unius Feodi Militis.*

This Town of *Knotsford-Booths*, with *Norbury-Booths*, *William de Tabley* Leased to Sir *John Orreby*, for the Life of Sir *John*, 11 *Edw. 1.*

Sir *John Orreby* selleth his Title herein to *John Legh* and *Ellen* his Wife; and afterwards *William de Tabley* releaseth to *John Legh*, and his Heirs, all his Right in *Knotsford-Booths* and *Norbury-Booths*, *die Martis proxime ante Festum Sancti Bartholomai Apostoli*, 28 *Edw. 1.* 1300. *Lib. C. fol. 219. b. c. d. e. g.*

The Heirs of this *John Legh* have ever since enjoyed the same to this day, 1667. *Peter Legh* of *Booths* Esquire being now Lord thereof, and under Age.

There are now about twelve small Charterers in *Knotsford-Booths*.

✠ This *John Legh*, who Purchased *Knotsford-Booths cum Norbury-Booths* from *William de Tabley*, was younger Son of *William Venables de Bradwell*, by *Agnes* his second Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Legh* of *High-Legh de West-Hall*, Lord of the Moiety of *High-Legh*, and Widow of *Richard de Limme*.

This *John*, being brought up with his Mother in *High-Legh*, was fir-named *de Legh* from the Place of his Residence, as was the manner of those Ages; which Sir-name his Posterity retained, and bear the Coat of Arms of *Venables*, with the distinction of a *Bend Gules*, even to this day.

*William Venables*, Father of this *John de Legh*, was younger Brother to Sir *Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*; which *William* gave to *John de Legh* his Son Lands in *Rosthorn*; which *William*, Son of *William Venables* of *Bradwell*, and Half-Brother of this *John*, released unto him, 13 *Edw. 2.* 1319. Which Lands in *Rosthorn*, *Legh* of *Booths* enjoyeth at this day, 1667.

This *John de Legh*, the first *Legh* of *Booths*, gave to *Robert Legh* his younger Son a Tenement in *High-Legh*, which Sir *John Legh* (elder Brother of *Robert*) confirmed to the said *Robert*, 1336. 10 *Edw. 3.* which Tenement continued in the possession of the *Leghs* of *Adlington*, until Sir *Vrian Legh* of *Adlington* not very long since sold the same to *John Legh* of *Aldford*, who sold it to *Richard Legh* of *Swineyard* in *High-Legh*, his Brother, 45 *Elizabetha*, 1602. And from this *Robert*, the *Leghs* of *Adlington* are Originally descended: Of which see more in *High-Legh*.

*Ellen*, the Widow of this first *John Legh*, purchased a Weekly Market on the *Wednesday*, and a Fair to be kept yearly at *Knotsford-Booths* on *Tuesday* and *Wednesday* in *Whitson-week*, under the Seal of the Exchequer at *Chester*: Dated 18 *die Maii*, 9 *Edw. 3.* Which Fair is at this day kept accordingly; but the Market vanished long ago. *Lib. C. fol. 219. l.*

Here

✿ Here should follow the Descent of *Legh of Booths*: But because I was denied the Perusal of the Evidences, by *Robert Venables* Esquire, younger Son of *Peter Venables* of *Kinderton* Esquire, who hath married the Widow of *John Legh* late of *Booths* deceased, I must omit the same; and therefore let Posterity blame him for it, and not me.



### *Lachford.*

**W**illiam Son of *Samson* released *Dominio suo Hugoni de Boydell, pro defectu Servitii sui retrò, Lachford cum omnibus pertinentiis*: Pro hac donatione Hugo dedit Valentiam quatuor Marcarum: Testibus Radulfo de *Mamwaring* tunc Justiciario *Cestrie*, &c. tempore Ricardi Primi: Lib. C. fol. 286. 1. The Original penès *Thomas Merbury* de *Merbury Armigerum*, 1666. This was at the same time, and before the same Witnesses, when he Released *Gropenhale* also. Vide *Gropenhale*.

**N**overint Universi,—Anno Domini 1305. 32 Edw. 1. Inter Dominum *Johannem* de *Boydell* Militem ex parte unâ, & *Davidem* Filium & Heredem *Patricii* de *Barton* ex altera; super Partitione *Vastorum* de *Lachford*—Predictus *David* cognovit, quod tres partes omnimodi soli in eadem Villa sint jus & Hereditas ipsius *Johannis*—& quarta pars est Hereditas ipsius *Davidis*: Lib. C. fol. 285. c. The Original hercof also in possession of the said Mr. *Merbury*.

*Sir John Daniell* and *Joan* his Wife Purchased to them and their Heirs, from *Edward* styled *The Black Prince*, then Earl of *Chester*, to keep two Fairs in *Lachford* yearly; one upon the fifth and sixth days of *May*, and the other upon the seventeenth and eighteenth days of *October*; and also to have two Market-days Weekly, every *Wednesday* and *Friday*, nisi sint ad nocumenta *Vicinatorum Mercatorum*: Datum apud *Cestriam*, 3 die *Martii*, 41 Edw. 3. under the Seal of the Exchequer. The Original penès *Merbury* de *Merbury*. Lib. C. fol. 283. f.

Anno 26 Edw. 3. Partition was made of the Inheritance of *William Boydell*, in *Cheshire* and *Wales*, between *Sir John Danyell* of *Gropenhale* and *Joan* his Wife on the one Part, and *Howel ap Owen Voil* on the other Part. Lib. C. fol. 282. q.

*William* the Son of *Howell* called himself by the Name of *Boydell*, and had to Wife *Cicely* Sister of *William Belew*, by whom he had Issue *Thomas Boydell*: She was Widow 8 Hen. 4. for *William Boydell* her Husband died 16 Rich. 2. 1392. Lib. C. fol. 286. v. & 281. g.

*Thomas Boydell* had Issue *Thomas*, who died without Issue; also *Margaret*, married to *Hugh Reddish*; and *Isabel*, married to *John Alburgham*, afterwards to *Nicolas de Langton*: Which *Margaret* and *Isabel* divide the Inheritance of *Thomas Boydell* their Father, 5 Hen. 5. 1416. Lib. C. fol. 282. 1. And among other Lands, these of *Lachford* were divided between them.

The Part belonging to *Reddish* came to *William Merbury* of *Merbury* Esq; in Right of *Maud* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Reddish* of *Caterich* in *Gropenhale*: They were married 2 & 3 *Philip* and *Mary*, 1556. whose Heir is now possessed of one Moieity of *Lachford*, 1666.

The Part belonging to *Alburgham* descended to two Daughters and Heirs, 3 Hen. 7. *Constance*, Daughter of *Gilbert Alburgham*, married *Henry Byrom* of *Byrom* in *Lancashire*; *Isabel*, the other Daughter, married *James Holt* of *Griselhurst* in *Lancashire*.

*Francis Holt*, and *Thomas* his Son, sell all their Part of *Lachford* unto *Thomas Starkey* of *Stretton* Esquire, 25 Elizabethæ. *Starkey* sells it to *Thomas Brooke* of *Norton* Esquire,

43 Eliz.



43 *Eliz.* and *Thomas Brooks* of *Norton* sells it to *Thomas Ireland* of *Beusynigh Warrington*, 43 *Elizabetha.* He was afterwards *Sir Thomas Ireland.*

*Thomas Ireland*, Son of *Sir Thomas*, with other Brothers and Feoffees, sell their Lands in *Lachford* unto *Thomas Blackburn*, 5 *Car.* 1. whose Son *Thomas Blackburn* of *Lachford* now enjoyeth the same, 1666.

✠ *Byrom's Part* in *Lachford* was sold to the Ancestors of these Free-holders in *Lachford* following.

*Freeholders in Lachford, Anno Domini 1666.*

1. *John Longshall.*
2. *Richard Hall.*
3. *Widow Middlehurst* pays 1 *d.* Chief to *Blackborn.*
4. *Peter Barker*, one Acre, formerly Part of *Widow Middlehursts.*
5. *Peter Hall.*
6. *Arnold Middlehurst.*
7. *William Morris* of *Gropenhale.*
8. *Legh* of *Lyme*, one Tenement.
9. *Widow Pierson.*
10. *Widow Hatton*, now *Twambroke.*

*Byrom* of *Lancashire* retains yet the Advowson of the Church of *Gropenhale.*

*Legh juxta Barterton, vulgo Little-Legh.*

**T**He Township of *Little-Legh* was held by *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*, in the Time of the Conqueror, as appears by *Doomsday-Book.*

Out of the  
Originals re-  
maining a-  
mong the E-  
vidences at  
*Dutton*, 649.

*Simon Fitz-Osbern*, being possessed of this Village about the Reign of King *John*, Grants the same unto *Hugh Dutton*, Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, and to his Heirs; scilicet, totam Villam de Leiã in Feu-firma: Reddendo annuatim duas Marcas Argenti ad Festum Sancti Martini: Lib. C. fol. 154. f. Which Rent is paid by the Heirs of *Dutton* at this day, 1666. as to the Mannor of *Harden-Castle.*

*Roger Constable* of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, acquitteth *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* de Fudice de Leghã in Hundredo meo de Halton; (id est) Of the Fudger of *Legh* in his Hundred of *Halton*, about Anno Domini 1200. Lib. C. fol. 154. g.

To be Fudger of a Town, was to serve at the Lord's Court on the Jury for such a Town; whereof *Dutton* was discharged for *Little-Legh* by this Deed.

The Hamlet of *Clatterwig* in *Little-Legh* was Purchased by *Sir Thomas Dutton* of *Dutton*, from *Hugh de Clatterwig*, in the Reign of *Henry the Third*: His Testibus, Domino *Galsfrido de Dutton* tunc Seneschallo, Domino *Galsfrido de Budworth* Filio *Ada de Dutton*, Domino *Hugone Priore de Norton*, Ricardo de *Astonã*, Rogero de *Toft*, &c. Lib. C. fol. 156. t.

This Township hath ever since remained to the Heirs of *Dutton*, even to this day, 1666. and is 25 *l.* 18 *s.* 00 *d.* of an old Rent.

*Charterers in Little-Legh, 1666.*

1. *Sir Gilbert Ireland* of *Hut* in *Lancashire*, one Cottage, in possession of *Thomas Clough.*
2. *William Touchet* of *Nether-Whitley* Esquire, one Tenement in Lease.
3. *William Bentley* of *Northwich*, Physician, two Crofts, but no House.
4. *Joseph Basnet* of *Legh*, formerly part of *Dr. Bentley's.*
5. *Mr. Huxley*, one Tenement, in possession of *Joseph Basnet.*
6. *John Barker* of *Legh*, lately bought of *Mr. Merbury* of *Merbury.*

7. *Richard*

7. Richard Worrall of Legh.

8. John Eaton of Woolley.

9. Mrs. Anne Moseley of Howes-end, one Cottage, in Possession of one Lawrenson.

In this Township is an ancient Chappel of Ease, called *Little-Legh Chappel*, within the Parish of *Great-Budworth*. It was lately Repaired by the Inhabitants of *Little-Legh*, Anno Domini 1664. whereunto Five Pounds was given, towards the Repair thereof, by the Parishioners of *Great-Budworth*, *me presente*.

### Legh, vulgo High-Legh,

**G**ilbert Venables, Baron of *Kinderton*, held this Town in the Reign of *The Conqueror*, under *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*: *Ulviet & Dot pro duobus Maneris tenuerunt; ibi una Hida Geldabilis; ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia, cum uno Villano, & duobus Bordariis, habens dimidiam Carucam; ibi Silva unius Leuvæ Longitudine, & dimidiæ Leuvæ in Latitudine*: As you may read more at large in *Doomsday-book*.

So that it appears here was a Church at the Time of the Conquest; but at this day no Prints thereof remain.

Here is now a Chappel of Ease in this Township, called *High-Legh Chappel*, within the Parish of *Rosthorn*, which was built by *Thomas Legh* of *High-Legh de East-Hall* Esquire, Anno Domini 1581. as I find the Year, his Name, and Coat of Arms engraven in the Stone on the side of the same Chappel: In which very Year his Grandson, *George Legh*, married *Elizabeth* second Daughter of *Peter Leycester* of *Neiber-Tabley* Esquire, and Co-heir to the Lands of her Mother *Elizabeth*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Edward Colwich* of *Colwich* in *Staffordshire*, near *Owsley-Bridge*, as appears by my own Deeds; and in which Year also the said *Thomas Legh* died: which *Thomas* built the New Hall of Stone in *High-Legh*, called *The East-Hall*, in which House his Heirs do now Inhabit, the Old Hall there being pulled down.

Here was also another ancient Chappel of Ease in this Township, belonging to the Family of the *Leghs* of the *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*: The Fabrick is yet standing near to his House; but now converted to other Uses, by the Heirs of that Family. This Chappel was built about the Reign of *Henry* the Fourth. See in *Limme*.

In the Reign of *Edward* the First, I find one *Hugh de Legh*, Ancestor to the *Leghs* of the *East-Hall* in *High-Legh*, possessed of the Moiety of *High-Legh*: The Right Line of which *Hugh* ending about the Reign of *Henry* the Seventh, a long Suit happened between the Daughters and Co-heirs\* on the one Part, and *Thomas Legh* of *Northwood* on the other Part; which *Thomas* then Claimed as next Heir-Male, by vertue of an Entail, and Recovered; of whom is descended *Henry Legh* of the *East-Hall* Esquire, now living, 1666. and branched out first from the ancient *Leghs* of the *East-Hall* under *Edward* the Third: For *John Legh* of the *East-Hall*, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, Lord of the Moiety of *High-Legh*, tempore Edw. 2. had Issue *William Legh de East-Hall*, Son and Heir, (of whom the *Leghs de East-Hall*, who continued till the Issue-Male of that Line failed under *Henry* the Seventh) and *John Legh* of *Alpram*, second Son, from whom the *Leghs* of *Northwood* in *High-Legh* anciently descended, whose Heir *Thomas Legh* of *Northwood* was adjudged next Heir-Male, and from whom the *Leghs* of the *East-Hall* now in being, and Lords of the Moiety of *High-Legh*: And *Matthew Legh*, third Son of *John*, of whom the *Leghs* of *Swineryard* in *High-Legh*, yet in being, 1666. are descended.

The other Moiety of *High-Legh* was possessed by *Thomas de Legh*, Ancestor to the *Leghs* of the *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, whom I have seen subscribed as a Witness unto sundry old Deeds made in the Reign of *Edward* the First, by the Name of *Thomâ*

*Domino*

\* *Ranse Legh de East-Hall* the last of that Line, had three Daughters and Heirs; for *Richard* his Son died without Issue.

*Jane* married *Randle Spurflow* of *Spurflow*; *Margaret* married *Robert Shaw*; and *Katharine* married *Thomas Legh*, Son and Heir of *Richard Legh de West-Hall*, but had no Issue: After she married *Richard Done* of *Flaxyard*.

*Domino medietatis Villa de Legh.* But one half of this Moiety was Purchased by Sir Richard Massey of Tatton, towards the middle of Edward the First's Reign, as may appear by this Partition.—

**H**Æc est Partitio Terrarum in Villâ de Legh—Intèr Dominum Ricardum de Massey Militem, & Thomam de Legh ex unâ parte; & Hugonem quondam Dominum de medietate Villa de Legh, & Johannem Filium & Hæredem ejusdem Hugonis, & Mattheum de Alpraham custodem ejusdem Johannis, ex alterâ parte; videlicet, Quod Terra & Tenementa subscripta remaneant in perpetuum Domino Ricardo de Massey & Thomæ de Legh, & Hæredibus eorum seu Assignatis, in Campo Fordani de Verdon sex Acra— And so of several other Parcels: *Lib. C. fol. 267. 9, 10.* This was in the Reign of Edward the First: The Original Penès Legh de West-Hall, 1565.

Roger de Monte alto, Seneschallus Cestria, Confirms to Sir Richard Massey all the Lands and Tenements, cum Boscis & Wastis, which he had of the Grant of Raufe Son of William de Hawarden, in the Township of Legh; Robert Grosvenour, then Sheriff of Cheshire, being one of the Witnesses: which was about Anno Domini 1286. The Original among the Evidences of the Earl of Bridgewater, 1667. whose Heirs at this day enjoy the same: videlicet, The Earl of Bridgewater hath a fourth Part of High-Legh, which belonged to the Massies of Tatton; and Mr. Legh of the West-Hall in High-Legh hath now one other fourth Part of High-Legh, which belonged to his Ancestors of Ancient Time.

Charterers in High-Legh, 1666.

1. John Gleyve of High-Legh. This is a very ancient Free-hold: For Matthew Somerville, Lord of Alpraham, releaseth Gilbert Gleyve from his Service to the Court of Alpraham, 1270. 54 Hen. 3. And Thomas de Legh, Dominus medietatis Villa de Legh, gave unto Gilbert, Son of Gilbert Gleyve of High-Legh, freedom of Pannage in all the Woods of High-Legh, about the beginning of the Reign of King Edward the First. And Agnes de Legh, the Widow of Richard de Limme, calls Gilbert Gleyve her Uncle; which Agnes was Daughter and Heir of Richard de Legh Lord of the Moiety of High-Legh, and Mother of Thomas de Legh aforelaid, as shall by and by appear. *Lib. C. fol. 269. num. 10, 11, 14.* The Originals Penès John Gleyve aforelaid, 1664.
2. Richard Legh of Swineyard in High-Legh Gentleman. This Family branched out of the ancient Leghs of the East-Hall in High-Legh, under Edward the Third; whose Ancestor, Matthew Legh, marrying Margery Daughter and Heir of Richard de Sworton in High-Legh, had the half of Sworton, 1369.
3. Peter Legh of Northwood in High-Legh. He is descended from Gaven Legh, younger Son of Matthew Legh of Swineyard. This Gaven Purchased his Land in Northwood from the Leghs of West-Hall, and married Margaret Daughter of Thomas Grimsdich of Hallum in Newton juxta Daresbury; which Gaven and Margaret were living 32 Hen. 8.
4. Mr. Millington of Millington. He had about thirty Acres in High-Legh; which Land came to his Ancestor Aytrop de Millington, in Marriage with Margery Daughter of Richard de Legh, in the Reign of Henry the Third: *Lib. C. fol. 273. num. 3.* The Original remained among the Evidences of Mr. Millington aforelaid, 1665.

But this Land is now sold to Mr. Geoffrey Cartwright of Baggiley.

This was Parcel of the Moiety belonging to Legh of the West-Hall, from whose Ancestor it came.

5. Thomas Dichfield of Swineyard.
6. Widow Wilkinson.
7. Pownall of Barnston hath Land in the Mosse-houses.

8. Widow



8. Widow *Harper* of *Northwood*, in the Lord *Bridgewater's* Part.

9. *John Bentley* of *Northwood*, in the Earl of *Bridgewater's* Part.

*So much of the Charterers.*

We are now to take notice, That *Agnes de Legh*, Daughter and Heir of *Richard de Legh* Lord of the Moiety of *High-Legh*, had three Husbands. Her first Husband was *Richard de Limme*, younger Son of *Hugh de Limme* Lord of the Moiety of *Limme*; by whom she had Issue *Thomas de Legh* of the *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Surnamed *de Legh* from the Place of his Birth and Residence, as was very usual in those Ages; which Sir-name of *Legh* his Posterity ever since retained to this day.

Her second Husband was *William Venables* of *Bradwell*, younger Brother to Sir *Hugh Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*; by whom she had Issue *John de Legh*, Surnamed also from the Place of his Education and Residence; which Sir-name of *Legh* his Posterity also ever since retained. This *John de Legh* purchased *Knotsford-Booths*; cum *Norbury-Booths*, from *William de Tabley*, 28 Edw. 1. 1300. And from this *John de Legh* are the *Leghs* of *Booths* nigh *Knotsford* descended.

The third Husband of *Agnes* was *William de Hawarden*, by whom she had Issue *Raufe de Hawarden*; which *Raufe* had the Half of the Moiety of *High-Legh* given him by his Half Brother *Thomas Legh* of the *West-Hall*; and *Raufe* sold his Part to Sir *Richard Massy* of *Tatton*, 1286.

All which will better appear by these Evidences following.

- a. **S** Ciant—Ego Ricardus Filius Ricardi de Legh dedi—Ricardo Filio Hugonis de Limme, dimidiam Bovatam Terræ (illam, quam Gilbertus Filius Walteri Bek tenuit) cum Agnete Filiâ meâ in Libero Maritagio—&c. Testibus Hugone de Limme, Thomâ Fratre suo, Adâ de Lehe, Hugone Filio suo, Madiou de Sworton, Rogero Parsonâ de Limme,—&c. The Original now in possession of *Legh de West-Hall*, 1666. Lib. C. fol. 268. 30. Sub Hen. 3.
- b. **S** Ciant—Ego Agnes de Legh, quondam Uxor Ricardi de Limme, in meâ propriâ viduitate dedi—Gilberto Glaive de eâdem Avunculo meo, pro Homagio & Servitio suo, totam medietatem de quodam Assarto quod vocatur Le Park, cum Morâ quæ vocatur Le Park-Moor,—&c. Reddendo inde annualim unum Par Cheirothecarum, vel unum Denarium, ad Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptiste, pro Omnibus—Testibus Domino Willielmo de Massy, Domino Johanne de Sonbach tunc Rectore Ecclesiæ de Rosthorne,—&c. Lib. C. fol. 270. 14. The Original in Possession of *John Gleyve* of *High-Legh*, 1666.
- c. **S** Ciant—Ego Radulfus Filius Willielmi de Hawerthin dedi—Thomæ Fratri meo, & Hæredi, totam Terram unâ cum Bosco in Territorio Villæ de Legh—in Schirley-Hey, exceptis quatuordecem Acris Terræ, quas dedi Johanni Fratri meo Filio Willielmi Venables,—&c. Testibus Domino Willielmo de Venables, Domino Hamone de Massy, Domino Ricardo de Massy Militibus, Roberto le Grosvenour tunc Vicecomite Cestershiria,—&c. about Anno Domini 1286. Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 17. The Original Penes *Legh de High-Legh de West-Hall*, 1666.
- d. **S** Ciant—Quod ego Thomas de Legh dedi—Johanni Filio Willielmi Venables, Fratri meo, pro Homagio suo, sexdecem Acras & dimidium Terræ in Villâ de Legh juxta Swineyard—in Escambio pro quatuordecem Acris Terræ, quas habuit ex dono Radulphi Fratris sui apud Schirley.—Testibus Hamone de Massy, Ricardo de Massy Militibus, Hugonē de Leve, Aitropo de Millington,—&c. Lib. C. fol. 271. num. 4.
- e. **O**mnibus Christi fidelibus—Willielmus Filius Willielmi Venables de Bradwell Salutem. Noveritis me remississe Johanni de Legh de Terris & Tenementis in Rosthorne—quæ prædictus Johannes habet ex dono Willielmi Patris mei. Testibus Domino Petro de Warburton, Willielmo de Baggeleggh Militibus, Willielmo de Mobberley tunc Vicecomite Cestershiria, Roberto de Massy de Tatton, Hamone de Ashleggh,—&c. Datum 13 Edw. 2. 1319. Lib. H. of *John Booth's Collections*, pag. 122. g. Which Lands in *Rosthorne*, *Legh* of *Booths* hath at this day, 1666.

f. **U**niversis Christi fidelibus—*Johannes Filius Johannis de Legh Miles salutem in Domino. Sciatis me remisisse Roberto de Legh Fratri meo, & Sibilla Uxori ejus, totum jus in Terris, quas prædictus Robertus habuit ex dono & Feoffamento Johannis de Legh Patris mei, in Villâ de Legh in Parochiâ de Rosthorne—Datum apud Manne-rium de Boothes, die Martis proximè post Festum Sancti Jacobi, Anno Domini 1336. (10 Edw. 3.) Lib. C. fol. 271. num. 6. Which very Tenement in High-Legh con- tinued in the Possession of the Leghs of Adlington, until Sir Vrian Legh of Adling- ton, not very long since, sold the same to John Legh of Aldford, who sold it to his Brother Richard Legh of Swineyard in High-Legh, 45 Eliz. 1602. whose Heirs now enjoy the same. Lib. C. fol. 270. num. 19, 20.*

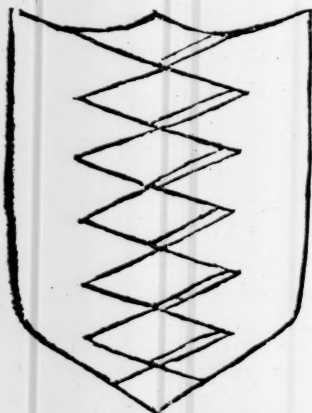
By all which it appears, first, That Richard de Limme married Agnes Daughter and Heir of Richard de Legh of High-Legh de West-Hall. a. b.

That Thomas de Legh, John de Legh Son of William Venables, and Raufe Hawardyn, were Brothers. c. d.

That this John de Legh was afterwards Legh of Boothes. e. Which he purchased from William de Tabley, 21 Edw. 1. 1300. as you may see above in Over-Knotsford.

That Robert Legh was younger Son of this first John Legh del Boothes; from whom the Leghs of Adlington. f.

Now followeth the Descent of the Leghs of the West-Hall in High-Legh.



I. Gilbert de Limme lived in the Reign of King John: *Lib. C. fol. 141. and had Issue Hugh and Thomas: Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 30. & 263. a.*

II. Hugh de Limme Lord of the Moiety of Limme, Son of Gilbert, lived 1258. *Emma Uxor ejus.*

He had Issue Alan Lord of Limme; Richard de Limme, another Son; Simon, another Son; and Beatrix, a Daughter. *Lib. C. fol. 272. 9. & 269. 4. & 263. d.e. & 264. 2, 3, 4.*

III. Alan de Limme had Issue Gilbert, and Agnes Soror Gilberti, living 33 Edw. 3. *Lib. C. fol. 263. k.*

IV. Gilbert de Limme, Son and Heir of Alan, had a Wife called Anabella, 1338. and had Issue Peter, eldest Son, whose Son Peter married Margaret Daughter of Sir Geoffrey de Warburton, 1338. William, second Son of Gilbert; Richard, third Son; Robert, fourth Son: And four Daughters, Christian, Cicely, Agnes, and Edusa, all living 1338. *Remanere Thoma de Legh, & Heredibus. Lib. C. fol. 263. h.*

I. Hamon Legh of the West-Hall in High-Legh; about Hen. 2.

II. William de Legh.

III. Richard de Legh, Son of William, had Issue Richard, and Madoc, cui Pater dedit medietatem de Sworton in High-Legh; and Margery married Aytrop Son of Aytrop of Millington, tempore Hen. 3. *Lib. C. fol. 273. num. 3.*

IV. Richard de Legh, Son of Richard, Son of William, Son of Hamon de Legh.

V. Agnes, Daughter and Heir of Richard, had three Husbands: The first was Richard de Limme, younger Son of Hugh de Limme; and had Issue Thomas de Legh de West-Hall.

After she married William Venables of Bradwell, and by him had Issue John de Legh, from whom the Leghs of the Booths near Knotsford.

And lastly; she married William de Hawardyn, and by him had Issue Raufe de Hawardyn.

I. Thomas

I. *Thomas de Legh* Lord of the Moïety of *High-Legh*, Son and Heir of *Richard de Limme*, by *Agnes de Legh* Daughter and Heir of *Richard de Legh* de *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, was Surnamed *de Legh* from the Place of his Residence, after the manner of those Ages. He had to Wife *Cicely*



Or, a Lion  
Rampant,  
Gules.

which *Thomas* and *Cicely* were both living 1305. *Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 11.* and had Issue *Thomas Legh*, Son and Heir; *Margery*, a Daughter, married *William* Son and Heir of *Robert Maffy* of *Tatton*: *Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 12.* *Agnes* married *William Daniell* of *Limme*: *Lib. C. fol. 233. a.* Sed quere if *Agnes* were not Sister to *Thomas Legh* the Father. He had also two younger Sons; *John Legh*, on whom he fetled Lands in *Limme*, 1 *Edw. 2.* and *William Legh*: *Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 25.*

This *Thomas* gave away one half of his Moïety of *High-Legh*, which came to Sir *Richard Maffy* of *Tatton*, *Regnante Edwardo Primo*; so that he had onely one fourth Part of *High-Legh* afterwards, which his Heirs enjoy at this day, 1666.

This *Thomas Legh* died about 10 *Edw. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 27.*

II. *Thomas Legh* de *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married *Alice* and had Issue *Thomas Legh* Son and Heir, living 11 *Edw. 2.*

*Gilbert de Limme* releaseth to this *Thomas Legh* all his Right in the Advowson of the Moïety of the Church of *Limme*, 10 *Edw. 2.* 1316. *Lib. C. fol. 266. num. 1.* Since which time the *Leghs* of *West-Hall* have been Patrons of the half of *Limme-Church*, to this day, 1666.

*Alice* was Widow *Anno Domini* 1333. *Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 28.* I find her a Widow also 1330. *Ibid. fol. 268. num. 38.*

III. *Thomas Legh* de *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married and had Issue *Richard Legh*, Son and Heir; *Agnes*, a Daughter, married *Robert Dumbill*, from whom the *Dumbills* of *Limme*. *Gilbert de Limme* releaseth to this *Agnes* and *Robert Dumbill*, and the Heirs of their Podies, all his Lands in *Limme*, *cum Servitiis liberorum Tenentium*; *Remanere Thomæ Filio Johannis Dumbill prædicti*, & *Margaretæ Filia prædicti Thomæ de Legh*.—Dated at *Limme*, on Thursday next after *Michaelmas*, 1342. *Lib. C. fol. 263. I.* So that *Margaret*, another Daughter, married *Thomas Dumbill*.

*Agnes*, Daughter of *Alan de Limme*, releaseth to *Robert Dumbill*, and *Agnes* his Wife, all her Right in all those Lands, Rents, and Services, which formerly belonged to her Brother *Gilbert de Limme*, in the Township of *Limme*. Dated at *Limme*, 33 *Edw. 3.* (1359.) *Lib. C. fol. 263. k.* The Originals in possession of *Dumbill* of *Limme*, 1664.

IV. *Richard Legh* de *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, married *Maud* Daughter and Heir of *Geffrey Maffy* of *Vvinsham*, *Anno Domini* 1375. (49 *Ed. 3.*) *Lib. C. fol. 266. num. 4, 5.* *Lib. B. pag. 35. h.* and had Issue *John Legh* Son and Heir; and *Alice* married *Richard Starky* of *Sretton*.

This *Richard* was living 4 *Hen. 5.*

V. *John Legh* of *West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married and had Issue *Richard Legh*, Son and Heir; *Roger Legh* of *Oldgrave* in *Cheshire*; *Margery* married *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* the younger,



20 Hen. 6. 1442. Son and Heir of *John Leycester* of *Tabley*, the elder, Esquire: Covenants of the Marriage are now in possession of *Legh* of *VWest-Hall*, 1666. *Alice*, another Daughter, married *John* Son and Heir of *John Parr* of *Worsey* in *Lancashire* Esq; 35 Hen. 6. Lib. C. fol. 280. b.

VI. *Richard Legh* de *VWest-Hall* in *High-Legh* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John*, married *Alice* Daughter of *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*, the Elder, Esquire, Anno Domini 1442. 20 Hen. 6. and had Issue *Thomas Legh*, Son and Heir; *John Legh* of *Oughtrington* in *Limme*, of whom the *Leghs* of *Oughtrington*; *Maud* married *Nicholas Legh* of *East-Hall* in *High-Legh*, 1463. *Hamnet Legh*, third Son; *Peter Legh*, fourth Son; *Richard*, fifth Son; *Dowse* married *John* Son and Heir of *VWilliam Mere* of *Mere* juxta *Over-Tabley*, Esquire, living 1487. 3 Hen. 7. Lib. C. fol. 209. g. *Isabel* married *Peter Venables* of *Anterbus* in *Over-VWhitley* Lordship; *Ellen* married *Richard Moldesworth* of *VVinsbam*, 19 Edw. 4. 1479. Lib. C. fol. 213. y. The Original penes Sir *Peter Brooke* of *Mere*, 1666.

This *Richard Legh* died about 1486. Lib. C. fol. 209. g.

VII. *Thomas Legh* of *VWest-Hall* in *High-Legh* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Dowse* Daughter of Sir *VWilliam Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, 1 Edw. 4. 1461. and had Issue *Richard*, Son and Heir, who died in the Life-time of his Father, having married *Beatrix* Daughter of *Geffrey Boydell* of *Pulcroft*, 3 Hen. 7. by whom he had Issue *Richard Legh*, Son and Heir.

This *Thomas* had also *George Legh* of *Manchester*, second Son, whose Daughter and Heir *Elizabeth* married *Alexander Barlow* of *Barlow* in *Lancashire*: *Alice Legh*, another Daughter of *Thomas*, married *Hamon Massy* of *Hale*; afterwards she married *George Newton*: *James Legh*, third Son of *Thomas*: *John Legh*, fourth Son; *Roger Legh*, Parson of *Limme*, fifth Son: And *Fane* married *Matthew Legh* of *Swineyard* in *High-Legh*.

This *Thomas Legh* had a second Wife, called *Foan*, Daughter of *John Holcroft* of *Holcroft* in *Lancashire*; by whom he had Issue *John Legh*, *Thomas Legh*, and *Fane* Wife of *Thomas Sanky* of *Little-Sanky* in *Lancashire*.

VIII. *Richard Legh* of *VWest-Hall* in *High-Legh* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, and Grand-son of *Thomas Legh*, married *Rose* Daughter of *Raufe Davenport* of *Davenport* Esquire, 20 Hen. 7. 1504. by whom he had Issue *Thomas Legh*, Son and Heir; who married *Katharine* one of the Daughters and Heirs of *Raufe Legh* of the *East-Hall* in *High-Legh* Esquire; but he died without Issue, in the Life-time of his Father: Also *Parnell*, and *Anne*, two Daughters by *Rose*.

After the death of *Rose*, *Richard* married *Anne Hough*, Sister of *Richard Hough* of *Leighon*; by whom he had Issue *Richard Legh*, Heir to his Father; *George*, another Son; *John Legh*, another Son, who married *Mary* Daughter of *Alexander Barlow* of *Barlow* in *Lancashire*; *Dorothy Legh*, a Daughter, married *David Massy* of *Broxton* in *Cheshire*.

IX. *Richard Legh* de *VWest-Hall* in *High-Legh*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Clemence* Daughter of *John Holcroft* of *Holcroft* in *Lancashire*, and had Issue *Richard Legh*, Son and Heir; *John Legh*, second Son, died young; *Peter Legh*, third Son, afterwards became Heir; *Francis Legh* of *London*; *George Legh*, another Son; *John Legh* of *London*, another Son, married *Dorothy* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Eaton*, and Widow of *Robert Holcroft*, and had Issue: *Thomas Legh*, another Son; *Elizabeth*, a Daughter, married *Thomas Torbock*; *Fane* married *John Aston* of *Aston* in *Mondrum*; *Margaret* married *Thomas Haughton*.

After the death of *Clemence*, he married *Margery* Widow of *George Tirrell* of *Thorn-ton* in *Buckinghamshire*, and had Issue by her, *Thomas Legh*, *John Legh*, *George Legh*, *VWilliam Legh*, and *Agnes*.

Obiit  
1582.

This *Richard Legh* de *VWest-Hall* died Anno Domini 1582.

X. *Richard*

X. *Richard Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Anne* Daughter of *Raufe Belfield of Gledge*, but was divorced from her; and he died without Issue, *Anno Domini* 1586. leaving his Brother *Peter* to succeed in his Inheritance. Obiit  
1586.

XI. *Peter Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Brother and Heir to the last *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *John Baptista Castilian of Benham-Valence* in *Berkshire*, and had Issue *Richard*, who died young; *Peter Legh*, who succeeded Heir; *Thomas*, another Son; *Anne* married *Thomas Cooper of Emborne in Berkshire*; *Mary* married one *Davys of Salisbury*; *Elizabeth* married *Nathaniel Lancaster Parson of Torperley in Cheshire*; *Jane*, another Daughter; *Frances* married *William Edwards Alderman of Chester*; *Margaret* married one *Wats* a Schoolmaster at *Walsingham*; and *Christian* married *Thomas Bate of Limme*, a Physician.

This *Peter* died 14 die Martii, 1613.

Obiit  
1613.

XII. *Peter Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter*, married *Mary* Daughter of *Robert Tipping of Manchester*, and had Issue *Peter Legh*, Son and Heir; *Richard Legh*, *Thomas*, *Samuel*, *Edmund*, *William*, *James*, and *Elizabeth*, all living 1665.

This *Peter* died 1657. aged 62 Years.

Obiit  
1657.

XIII. *Peter Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter*, was never married, and died without Issue, *Anno Domini* 1665.

Obiit  
1665.

XIV. *Richard Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Brother and Heir to the last *Peter*, is now living, but unmarried, *Anno Domini* 1669. and died the twelfth of *August*, 1670. leaving *Thomas* his Brother to succeed in his Inheritance.

Obiit  
1670.

XV. *Thomas Legh de West-Hall in High-Legh*, Esquire, Brother and Heir to *Richard*, married *Mary* Daughter of *William Austine* Esquire, now of *Westminster in London*, but born in *Northamptonshire*, near *Ownle*; married *Anno Domini* 1660. and hath Issue *Austine*, *Peter*, *William*; all living 1670.

✠ Here should have followed the Descent of the other *Legh de East-Hall in High-Legh*; but I could not have the Perusal of the Evidences of that Family: For that *Henry Legh* Esquire, now Owner thereof, affirmed, that his Deeds were most of them lost in the late War.

#### Limme.

IN this Township of *Limme* is a very ancient Parish-Church, Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, whose Wakes or Feast of Dedication is on the fifteenth day of *August*, being the Feast of the *Assumption of Mary*; which Parish comprehendeth onely the Township of *Limme*: It is in our common *Mise-book* Mized at 01 l. 16 s. 00 d. A large Town, which containeth in it these little Hamlets or Places, known by the Names of *Stathum*, *Reddish*, *Oughtrington*, *Brome*, and *Heateley*.

Here hath been a Church before the *Norman Conquest*: For it appears by *Doomsday-book*, that in the *Conqueror's* Time *Gilbert Venables* Baron of *Kinderton* held half of this Town, which *Ulviet* formerly held; *ibi dimidia Ecclesia cum dimidia Virgatâ Terra*, saith the Record.

And *Osborne* Son of *Tezzon* held the other Half: He was Ancestor to the *Boydells* of *Dodleston*; *ibi dimidia Ecclesia cum Presbytero cum dimidia Virgatâ Terra quietâ*.

So that either Lord had one half of the Church; and so at this day are two Parsons Presented

Presented to *Limme*, who supply the Ministry there *alternis vicibus*; one, one *Sunday*; and the other, the next *Sunday* after, and so by course; *Warburton* of *Arley* being now Patron of one Moiety of the said Church, and *Legh de West-Hall* in *High-Legh* Patron of the other Moiety: And one Parson hath one half of the Tythes of *Limme*, and the other Parson hath the other half of the Tythes.

*Gilbert de Limme* released all his Right in the Advowson of the Moiety of *Limme-Church* unto *Thomas Legh de West-Hall* in *High-Legh*, 10 *Edw.* 2. 1316. The Original among the Evidences of *Legh de West-Hall*, 1666. Since which time that Family have continued their Right of Presenting to that Moiety, which (I conceive) was the Moiety belonging to *Gilbert Venables* in *Doomsday-book*.

The Steeple of this Church was Repaired, and built anew of Stone not many Ages since: For, *Anno Domini* 1521. I find by a Writing now in possession of *Dumbill* of *Limme*, That *Sir Thomas Butler* Knight, *Sir Piers Legh*, *Sir John Warburton*, *Sir William Molineaux*, *Sir George Holford*, *Thomas Legh* Esquire, *Robert Reddish* Esquire, *James-Dumbill* Esquire, *Randle Clayton* Esquire, *William Wilm* Gentleman, *John Legh* Gentleman, *Sir Roger Legh* Parson of the same Church, *Sir Richard Comberbach*, our Ladies Priest, and Overseer of the Work; *Sir John Persevall* Parish-Priest of the same Church, do desire a Charitable Contribution of all Pious Persons towards a Steeple of Stone then in Building at *Limme-Church*, whereof our Blessed Lady is the Founder, without which the Parish was not able to finish the Work; where there were three Priests to pray for the Benefactors: and Constituting *Matthew Legh* and *Reginald Legh* Collectors, to receive the Contributions. Dated the twenty fourth of *April*, 1521. *Lib. C. fol. 264. P.*

*Ex Chartulariis Episcopi Coventriæ & Lichfieldiæ, Concerning the Presentations made by the Leghs de West-Hall in High-Legh, to the Moiety of Limme-Church: Being the Notes taken by William Vernon in July, 1649.*

- 10 *Edw.* 2. **A** Nno 1316. 11 *Calendas Februarii*, *Thomas Filius Thomæ de Legh, Patronus*, presentat *Ricardum de Massy* (post mortem Domini Petri de *Limme*, quondam *Rectoris medietatis Ecclesiæ de Limme*) ad medietatem Ecclesiæ de *Limme*.
- 23 *Edw.* 3. Anno 1349. 3 *Nonas Septembris*, *Thomas de Legh Patronus medietatis Ecclesiæ de Limme*, presentat *Adamum de Densfeld* (or *Wensfeld*) *Capellandum* post mortem *Jordani ultimi Rectoris*.
- 35 *Edw.* 3. Anno 1361. *Thomas Legh Patronus medietatis Ecclesiæ de Limme*, presentat *Thomam Filium Johannis de Legh Clericum* ad medietatem Ecclesiæ prædictæ.
- 13 *Rich.* 2. Anno 1390. 2 *die Aprilis*, *Ricardus de Legh Patronus*, presentat *Thomam Filium Thomæ de Legh Presbyterum* ad medietatem Ecclesiæ de *Limme*.
- 9 *Hen.* 4. Anno 1408. penultimo *Augusti*, concessit *Episcopus Incolis*, seu *Inhabitantibus Villulam de Leye infra Parochiam de Rosthorn*, quod possint facere *Divina Celebrari* in *Capellâ de Leye*.
- 4 *Hen.* 5. Anno 1416. 4 *die Augusti*, *Nobilis Vir Ricardus de Legh Armiger, Patronus*, presentat *Rogerum Dumbill* ad medietatem Ecclesiæ de *Limme*.
- 35 *Hen.* 6. Anno 1457. 18 *die Octobris*, *Johannes Legh de Legh Armiger, Patronus*, presentat *Ricardum Vayse Capellandum* ad medietatem Ecclesiæ de *Limme* per *Resignationem Hamonis Leycester ultimi Rectoris*.
- 33 *Hen.* 6. Anno 1455. 21 *die Novembris*, *Licentia Hamundi Leycester in Legibus Baccalarii, Rectoris medietatis Ecclesiæ de Limme*, de non *Residendo*.
- 12 *Edw.* 4. Anno 1472. ultimo *Januarii*, *Venerabilis vir Ricardus Legh Armiger, Patronus*, per *resignationem Ricardi Vayse*, presentat *Nicolaum Deryas* ad medietatem Ecclesiæ de *Limme*.

4 *Hen.* 7.



- 4 Hen. 7. Anno 1489. 14 die Augusti, Thomas Legh de Legh Armiger, Patronus, presentat, post mortem Nicolai Devyas ultimi Rectoris, Hamonem Legh ad medietatem Ecclesie de Limme.
- 16 Hen. 7. Anno 1501. in July, Thomas Legh Armiger, Patronus, presentat Johannem Heton Capellanum, post mortem Hamonis Legh, ultimi Rectoris, ad medietatem Ecclesie de Limme.

Concerning the other Moiety of the Church, belonging to Warburton of Arley.

- 1 Edw. 3. **A**Nno 1327. 11 Calendas Aprilis, Robertus de Warburton Miles, Patronus medietatis Ecclesie de Limme, presentat Willielmum Warburton Clericum, post mortem Roberti de Dentene, ad medietatem predictam.
- 41 Edw. 3. Anno 1367. 2 Nonas Octobris, Johannes Daniell Miles, & Johanna Uxor ejus, presentant Petrum de Shave, post mortem Willielmi de Warburton ultimi Rectoris.
- 14 Rich. 2. Anno 1391. 28 die Junii, Dominus Johannes Massy de Tatton Miles, Patronus hac vice ratione Custodia Petri Warburton minoris etatis in manu dicti Johannis, presentat, post mortem Domini Petri de Shagh ultimi Rectoris, Johannem Berkin Presbyterum, ad medietatem Ecclesie de Limme.
- 10 Hen. 6. Anno 1432. 7 die Octobris, Galfridus Warburton Miles, Patronus, presentat Rogerum Dumbill utriusque Juris Baccalaurium, per resignationem Johannis Berkin ultimi Rectoris, ad medietatem Ecclesie de Limme.
- 36 Hen. 6. Anno 1458. 7 die Maii, Hugo Calveley, Philippus Egerton Armigeri, & Johannes de Hogh, hac vice ratione Feoffamenti Petri Warburton Armigeri, presentant \* Richardum Chounall Capellanum, ad medietatem Ecclesie de Limme.
- 1 Hen. 7. Anno 1486. 24 die Februarii, Rogerus Chapman per mortem \* Thoma Chounall, vacante medietate Ecclesie predictae.

\* One of these Names is mistaken by Vernon, either Richard Chounall, or Thomas Chounall.

In the Feodary of Halton under Edward the Second, it is said,—Gilbertus de Limme tenet medietatem Villa de Limme, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis.

The Issue of this Gilbert failing, Thomas Legh de West-Hall in Hig-Legh was next Heir, as descended Lineally from Richard Limme Uncle of the said Gilbert.

And indeed at last Gilbert de Limme settles all his Lands in Limme, cum Servitiis liberorum Tenentium, on Robert Dumbill, Son of John Dumbill, and Agnes Daughter of Thomas Legh de West-Hall, and on the Heirs of the Bodies of the said Robert and Agnes, Anno Domini 1342. 16 Edw. 3. from whence are descended the Dumbills of Limme.

This Robert Dumbill (if I mistake not) was younger Son of John Dumbill of Oxton in Wirrall in Cheshire.

John Dumbill (Son of the said Robert and Agnes) was retained the King's Servant, and had Five Pounds yearly Pension for his Life given him out of the Exchequer at Chester. Dated 21 Rich. 2. 1397. Lib. C. fol. 264. m. and was employed in the War against Owen Glendore, 3 Hen. 4. and was a Soldier under Sir John Stanley Governor of Roxborough-Castle, 20 Rich. 2. Lib. C. fol. 263. i. k. m. n. o. The Original in possession of Dumbill of Limme, 1664.

In which Family of the Dumbills of Limme, hath the Moiety of the Town of Limme, and the Seigniori thereof, ever since continued to this present.

The Advowson of the Moiety of Limme-Church, being formerly granted away to Thomas Legh de West-Hall by the said Gilbert de Limme, 10 Edw. 2. continueth still in the same Family, as I have shewed before.

Indeed I find the first Gilbert de Limme to have lived about King John's Time, who was Lord of the Moiety of Limme; which Family of Limme were Sirnamed from the Place of their Residence here, and continued to the end of Edward the Third, the last Gilbert de Limme and his Issue-Male then failing.

But

But whether the first *Gilbert de Limme* was originally a *Venables*, or of what other Family, and how this *Moiety* came to the Baron of *Halton*, from the Baron of *Kinderton*, I find no mention.

The *Seignior*y of the other *Moiety* hath for long time belonged to the *Warburtons* of *Arley*; howbeit, at this day he hath not above six or seven *Tenements* in possession there. How it came from the *Boydells* to *Warburton*, I find not precisely: I conceive it came with *Agnes* Daughter and Heir of *Roger Fitz-Alfred* in Marriage to *Adam de Dutton* Ancestor of *Warburton*, together with the *Moiety* of *Warburton*, and other Lands, about the Reign of *Richard* the First.

In this *Township* are now, 1666. these *Charterers*.

1. *John Gandy* of *Over-Limme-Booths*.
2. *John Dichfield* of *Stathum* lately Purchased *Cherry-tree-hurst*, formerly *Daniell* of *Tabley's* Land.
3. *John Legh* of *Oughtrington*.
4. *Gilbert Steel* of *Reddish*.
5. *Robert Gleyve* of *Heateley*.
6. *John Blackburne* of *Limme-Booths*.
7. *Richard Legh* of *Lyme Esq*; hath seven *Tenements*.
8. *Randle Cross* of *Limme* nigh *Agden*.
9. *William Reddish* of *Stathum*.
10. *Richard Rowlinson* of *Stathum*.
11. *John Trevis* of *Chester*, formerly *Daniell's* of *Tabley*.
12. *Peter Davys* of *Oughtrington*.
13. *James Hey* of *Limme-Booths*.
14. *Nicolas Peacock* of *Brown-Edge* in *Limme*.
15. *John Perceivall* of *Stathum*.
16. *Peter Martin* of *Heateley*; formerly *Daniell's*.
17. *Richard Deane* of *Heateley*; formerly *Daniell's*.
18. *Robert Thomason*; formerly *Daniell's*.
19. *John Legh* of *Higher-Lane*.
20. *Richard Dutton* of *Reddish*.
21. *Peter Page* in *Stathum*.



### Marbury.

THIS Hamlet of *Marbury* comprehendeth onely the Mannor-House, with the *Main-Lands* thereunto belonging; and hath its Name from our two old *English* Words, [*Mere*] which signifies *A great Lake or Pool*, and [*Birig*] which signifies *A House, or Place covered*, and sometimes *A Town*: So *Verstegan*. And here denotes as much as *A House or Dwelling by the Mere*.

About the very beginning of *Henry* the Third's Reign, *Warin Vernon* Baron of *Shibbrok* confirms this Hamlet to *William de Merebirie*, in these Words.—

**G**uarinus de Vernon Omnibus Amicis & hominibus suis, Clericis & Laicis, Francis & Anglis, tam presentibus quam futuris, Salutem. Notum sit vobis me concessisse & hac mea presenti Charta confirmasse Willielmo de Merebiriâ totam Villam de Merebiriâ; Tenendam de me & Hæredibus meis, illi & Hæredibus suis, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, in Bosco, in Plano, in Pratis, in Pascuis, in Molendinis, in Vivariis, in Aquis, in Viis, in Semitis, & in omnibus aliis locis, & in omnibus Libertatibus ad prædictam Villam de Merebiriâ pertinentibus, Hæreditariè sicut Ricardus Frater suus de Merebiriâ concessit & ei per Chartam

tam suam coram nobis confirmavit, & sicut Ranulphus de Merebiriâ Pater suus eam melius & liberius tenuit & habuit unquam in vitâ suâ, liberè & honorificè, & eodem Servitio, scilicet, pro sextâ parte Servitii unius Militis. Ut autem hæc nostra confirmatio futuris temporibus rata & inconcussa permaneat, eam Sigilli mei impressione coram hiis Testibus confirmavi, Ricardo de Vernon & Matthæo Filio suo, Gilberto de Bostock & Willielmo Filio suo, Hugone de Tivâ, Hamone Briton, Matthæo de Munesbull & Ricardo Fratre suo, Radulfo Filio Rogeri Dispensatoris & Willielmo Fratre suo, Willielmo Capellano de Shibbrok, & aliis multis.

A very fair Seal; In a Rondlet a Lion Rampant, written about thus,—SIGILL. WARINI DE VERNUN. The Original hereof remaining among the Evidences at Merbury, 1666.

From hence had this Family the Sir-name of *Merbury*, and seems to be originally a *Vernon*. Nothing more usual than in those Elder Ages to be stiled from the Places of their Habitation, which After-ages retained as Sir-names.

This Family hath continued in this Seat ever since, by the Name of the *Merburies*; and *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* Esq; is now Owner thereof, 1666.

Out of this Family branched *Randle Merbury* in the Reign of *Edward* the First, whose Son *Simon* married *Idonea* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas de Walton*, from whom the *Marburies* of *Walton* in this Hundred were propagated. See more hereof in *Walton*.

### Marston.

THIS Township of *Marston* is not in *Doomsday-book*, and seemeth to have its Name from the two *Meres* whereto it adjoineth, to wit, *Budworth-Mere*, and *Pickmere-Mere*; as it were *Meres-Town*, or *The Town abutting on the Meres*. It hath very anciently belonged to the Barons of *Kinderton*.

*Andrew* Prior of *Norton*, and the Convent there, granted unto Sir *William Venables* Charissimo Amico nostro, to find him the Celebration of Divine Service in his Chappel at *Marston*, during his Life-time, when either he or his Wife shall be there; and do also Lease to *Robert* his Son, Clerk, their Tythe of the Mill, and of the Fishings there, about the beginning of *Henry* the Third: *Lib. H. num. 21*.

It seems *Hugh* Son of *Alfred* of *Marston* had some Parcel of Land here tempore *Edw. 3*. For *Richard Venables* releaseth to *Hamon de Venables* all his Right de *Pueris Hugonis de Marston*. *Ibidem, num. 7*.

*Peter Venables* Esquire, now Baron of *Kinderton*, 1666. hath an old Mannor-House in *Marston*, with ancient Demain-Lands thereunto belonging; and hath also all the rest of *Marston* Township in possession of his Tenants there, except onely,—

1. *Richard Symcock's* Tenement in *Marston*, now belonging to Sir *Peter Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*; which Tenement was sold by Sir *Thomas Venables* of *Kinderton*, and *Thomas* his Son and Heir, to *Peter Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, 6 *Elizabethæ*, 1564. and adjoyneth to *Nether-Tabley*: *B. num. 2*.
2. *Bromsfeld's* Lands in *Marston*, which anciently belonged to *Bromfield* of *Witton*; but now *Richard Wilcoxon* hath bought Part hereof; and the other Part, called *Sim-fields*, *Peter Kennardy* of *Aston* juxta *Pickmere* hath bought.



## Marthall.

**I**N the Conqueror's Time, in *Doomsday-book*, I find no mention of *Marthall*. But this Town anciently belonged to the *Wynningtons* of *Wynnington* nigh *Northwich*, in whose Offices they are found to hold it of the Heirs of *Manwaring* of *Warmincham* in *Soccage*, by the yearly Rent of one Penny.

Of which Family, *Richard Wynnington* of *Wynnington* Esquire married *Katharine* the fifth Daughter and Co-heir to *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* in *Allostock* Esquire, by whom he had the Mannor of *Pulford* beyond *Chester*, by Partition, Anno 1465. and a fifth part of *Allostock*, as Heir to her Sister *Margery Grosvenour*, by Partition, Anno 1474. and had Issue three Sons, *Richard Wynnington*, *Peter*, and *George*; and two Daughters, *Jane*, and *Elizabeth*; all living 5 Hen. 7. Lib. C. fol. 125. F. & 161.0.

*Richard Wynnington*, Son and Heir of *Richard* and *Katharine*, married *Joan Smith*, and had Issue two Daughters, *Katharine*, who died without Issue 23 Hen. 7. as appears by her Office taken 6 Hen. 8. and *Elizabeth* married *Sir Piers Warburton* of *Arley*, 2 Hen. 8. being then sole Daughter and Heir: For *Richard Wynnington* died 19 Hen. 7. *Joan* his Wife died 24 Hen. 7. and *Sir Piers Warburton* died 4 Edw. 6. and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Wynnington* of *Wynnington* Esquire, died Anno sexto Mariae.

So that *Warburton* of *Arley* had by this Match all the Lands then belonging to *Wynnington* of *Wynnington*, as well as the Part of *Grosvenour's* Lands before-mentioned, which descended also; whose Heir at this day, 1666. is possessed of the Town of *Marthall* entirely, there being no Free-holder or Charterer in this Township at all.

## Mere.

**T**HIS Town undoubtedly took its Name from the Mere therein; and was held by *Gilbert Venables* Baron of *Kinderton* in the Time of *William the Conqueror*, which one *Ulviet* held before.

Not many Ages after, it became the Seat of the Family of the *Meres*, who took their Sir-name from hence; among whom *Robert de Mere senior* lived about the Reign of King *John*; whether originally a *Venables*, I cannot positively affirm.

*Ex Bundello Escaetorum in Turri Londinensi*, 8 Rich. 2. *Willielmus de Mere tenuit Villam de Mere, cum medietate Manerii de Bollinton, de Hugone de Venables*; which *Hugh* was Lord of *Kinderton*.

Certain it is, this Family of *Mere* of *Mere* continued in this Seat a long time together, until in our days *John Mere* of *Mere* Esquire, and *William* his Son, sold this Mannor of *Mere* unto *Peter Brooks*, younger Son of *Thomas Brooks* of *Norton* Esquire, Anno Domini 1652. Which *Peter* also bought the Estate of *Thomas Merbury* of *Walton*, and was after *Sir Peter Brooks*, Knighted Anno Domini 1660. and Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 1669. He hath Beautified and Built anew the Hall of *Mere* very handsomly; and had three Wives: The first was *Alice Hulse*, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Hulse* of *Killingworth* in *Warwickshire*, by whom he had Issue *Thomas Brooks*, eldest Son, who married *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *Henry Brereton* of *Eccleston* in *Cheshire*, Gentleman, 1663. *Richard Brooks*, second Son, who married *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *Robert Charnock* of *Charnock* in *Lancashire*, 1666.

The second Wife of *Sir Peter Brooks* was *Frances* the Widow of *William Merbury* of *Merbury* nigh *Comberbach* in *Cheshire* Esquire, and Daughter of *Sir Nicholas Trot* of *Quickshot* in *Hartfordshire*; but had no Issue by her.

The third Wife of *Sir Peter Brooks* of *Mere*, was *Mabill* the Widow of *Richard Clayton* of *Crooke* in *Lancashire* Esquire, and Daughter of *William Farrington* of *Werden* in *Lancashire* Esquire, who, with *Sir Peter* her Husband, are now living, 1669. but hath no Issue by her.

Charterers

## Charterers in Mere, 1666.

1. Henry Legh de East-Hall in High-Legh Esquire, pro Stretbull-Farm, not long since Purchased from Hugh Cocker of Pickmere.
2. One Messuage in Possession of Robert Simmons, given to the use of the Poor of the Parish, whereof Massy of Mosse-house is a Feoffee.
3. George Venables of Agden Esquire, one small Tenement in Mere.
4. John Sprinke of Howes-Heath in Mere.
5. William Pownall of Barton,
6. Peter Fernhead of Mere,
7. John Bradburne of Mere.
8. John Bentley of the Hole in Mere.
9. George Bentley of Mere-Heys.
10. William Grantham of Mere, a small Parcel.
11. Edward Allen of Rosthorpe, one small Tenement in Mere.
12. John Barker of Little-Legh, one small Tenement in Mere.

## Middleton-Grange.

**T**His is but one Farm so called, lying in Aston juxta Sutton: Vide *suprà* in Aston juxta Sutton.

## Millington.

**I**N the Time of William the Conqueror, William Son of Nigell, Baron of Halton, held Millington in Bucklow-Hundred: So we read in *Doomsday-book*.

John Constable of Cheshire, and Baron of Halton, in the Reign of Henry the Second, gave to Wrono of Stretton half of Millington, to wit, that which he had in his Demain; Rendering yearly a little Irish Nag, called *A Hobby*, at *Midsummer*: Whereunto Hugh Dutton, and Adam his Son, with several others, were Witnesses: *Lib. C. fol. 154. c.* out of *Vernon's Notes*.

Whereby it should seem he had then but half of Millington in his Fee, if these Words [*Quam habuit in Dominico suo*] be understood of his Fee: Unless *Dominico* here be understood of his Demain, or in his own Hands, not given away from him, as the other Moiety was; which very probably is so meant here.

For Hugh de Millington, being seised of Lands here before the Grant made by John Constable to Wrono de Strettona, gives unto Wrono Punterling (called also Wrono de Stretton) duas Bovatas Terra in Millington. — *Faciendo Servitium Forense quantum pertinet aliis duabus Bovatis unde octo Bovata faciunt octavam partem Militis in eadem Villâ. Hiis Testibus, Hugone de Duttona, Adâ Filio suo, Ranulfo Filio Gilberti, & Gilberto Filio suo, Tobaldo Avunculo Comitis, & Hereberto de Punterling, Liulfo de Twamlow, & Ranulfo de Davenham, & omni Hundredo Haltona*: Which John Constable also confirmed: *Lib. C. fol. 273. num. 1, 2.* The Originals Penes Millington of Millington, 1666.

So the Office of John Millington of Millington, 37 Elizabetha, finds he held one half of Millington of the Honour of Halton, by the eighth part of a Knights Fee; and the other half of Millington he held of the Honour of Halton, in Soccage, by the yearly Rent of two Shillings: Possibly the yearly Rent in tract of time might be continued, in lieu of the Irish Hobby aforesaid.

But to return. Certain it is, That Aytrop de Millington (whom I take to be the Son of Hugh) married Christian Daughter and Heir of Wrono de Stretton aforesaid, about the Reign of Henry the Second; *Lib. B. pag. 200. num. 6.* and so he came to be possessed of all Millington.

This Town gave Sir-name to the Family of the *Millingtons*, Seated here near to the Time of the *Conqueror*: A very ancient Family of Gentlemen, and continuing at this day: *William Millington* of *Millington* Gentleman being now Owner thereof, 1664. He died in *June*, 1666.

*Aytrop de Millington*, Son of the first *Aytrop*, as I take it, gave unto *Robert Blund* of *Bexton*, *pro finali Concordiâ inter nos factâ de fine Duelli, unam dimidiam Bovatam Terræ in Villâ de Mulinton*—Rendring three Pence at *Martlemas* yearly—*Philip Orreby* being then Judge of *Chester*, &c. *sub initio Hen. 3. Lib. C. fol. 274. num. 6.* The Original in possession of *Millington of Millington*.

*Charterers in Millington, 1666.*

1. The Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy*: Two Tenements, bought from *Millington*.
2. *Venables* of *Agden*, one Tenement, in possession of *Hugh Gandy*; but part of *Gandy's* Tenement lieth in *Agden*: That Parcel lying in *Millington*, was given by *Aytrop de Millington* to the Priory of *Norton*, about King *John's* Time: *Lib. B. pag. 200. num. 6.* Afterwards, *scilicet* 1329. *Robert de Millington* bought it of *Agnes* Daughter of *William de la Booths*, and sold it to *William de Aketon* (or *Agden*) from whom it descended to *Venables* of *Agden*.
3. *Geffrey Cartwright* Gentleman hath lately bought the *Shaw-house* in *Millington*, from *Millington of Millington*.

*Mobberley.*

**M**obberley-Church was Dedicated to *St. Wilfrid*, a Holy Archbishop of *York*, who died *Anno Domini 708. 4 Idus Octobris: Bede de Hist. Angliæ, lib. 5. cap. 20. ad finem.* And *Mobberley-Wakes* were formerly Celebrated on the twelfth day of *October*, though at this day those Dedication-Fests are not so strictly observed.

*Mr. Mallory* of *Mobberley* is now Patron hereof, and this Rectory is conceived to be fully worth 120 l. per Annum. This Parish onely comprehendeth the Township of *Mobberley*, which is 1 l. 18 s. 00 d. in the *Mize-book*.

I find in *Monasticon*, the second Volume, pag. 320. That one *Patrick de Mobberley* Founded here a small Priory of Regular Canons, of the Order of *St. Augustine*, in Honour of God, the Virgin *Mary*, and *St. Wilfrid*, to abide and dwell for ever in the Church of *Mobberley*; whereunto he gave all that half of the Church of *Mobberley*, with its Appurtenances, which belonged to his Grant; so as the Parsons of the other half of the Church of *Mobberley*, which was not of his Grant, might challenge no Right in the said Tenements: And he Constituted one *Walter*, a Canon, the first Prior thereof. This was in the beginning of King *John's* Reign, about *Anno Domini 1206*.

By the half of the Church of *Mobberley*, seems to be included here the half of the Mannor of *Mobberley*: for in the end of the Grant is Liberty given to keep Courts there, as freely as ever the said *Patrick* kept the same.

But not long after, *Patrick* was Convented before *Randle Blundevill* Earl of *Chester*, as appears by this Inrolment following, a Copy whereof I received from old *John Booth* of *Twamlow*.

**P**atricius de *Mobberley*, Conventus à *Johanne Filio Augustini de Brethmete* Fratris sui Primogeniti, in pleno Comitatu *Cestrie*, coràm Domino Comite *Ranulpho*, & *Philippo de Orreby* tunc Justiciario *Cestrie*, Cognovit se nihil Furis Hæreditarii habuisse in illâ medietate de *Mobberley* quam tenebat, nisi tantum in vitâ suâ ex permissione Fratris sui *Augustini* Primogeniti, sicut plenius continetur in *Cheirographo* inter memorato *Augustinum* & *Patricium* Fratres habito: Et cum sæpe dictus *Augustinus* tunc viam *Universitatis ingressus*



gressus fuit, memoratus Johannes ejus Filius & Hares seizinam prefate Terræ recuperavit, & Homagium suum fecit inde Domino Ricardo de Aldford, qui ei fecit Chartam suam Confirmationis: quam tamen Terram prefatus Patricius tenebat in vitâ suâ de ipso Johanne, ex permissione ipsius Johannis Nepotis sui: Et, sicut præmonstratum est, à Domino Ranulpho dicto Johanni per Chartam suam confirmata est: & irrotulatur in testimonium veritatis.

There was a *Doomsday-book* in our Exchequer at Chester formerly, wherein many Deeds and Records were Enrolled; but this Book of Record is now lost.

I suppose this Priory continued not long, the said Patrick having no further Estate in the half of Mobberley, than onely for his Life.

The Advowson of the whole Church was Invested in the Heirs of John Son of Augustine; which should have descended to John Leycester of Tabley, by the Settlement of Sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, dated Anno Domini 1359. had not the said John Leycester released all his Right and Claim, as well in the said Advowson, as in all the Lands which belonged to Sir Raufe Mobberley, unto John Dumbill of Mobberley, and to Cicely his Wife: Dated at Chester, on Tuesday next after the Feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 1 Rich. 2. scilicet, in April, 1378. Which Release is upon Record at Chester, in the Prothonotaries Office there, die Martis proximè post Festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis, 5 Rich. 2. Lib. A. fol. 129. gg. kk.

From Dumbill it came to Hulse; from Hulse, to Troutback; from Troutback, to Talbot of Grafton, whose Posterity afterwards came to be Earls of Shrewsbury; and at last, in our days, Thomas Mallory, late Dean of Chester, and Parson of Mobberley, bought the Advowson hereof, to whose Posterity it yet remaineth.

### Parsons of Mobberley.

Dominus Laurentius de Cestria, 1281, & 1285.	1281.
Adam Kelsall, Presented by William de Mobberly, 5 Calendas Julii, 1299.	1299.
Johannes de Mobberley, per Resignationem Ade de Kelsall, 1304. Presented by William Mobberley of Mobberley.	1304.
Richard de Mobberley, Presented by William de Mobberley his Father, 1306. 34 Edw. 14. Calendas Januarii. This Richard was killed by one Richard Son of Richard de Mobberley, as seems by an Appeal brought by William Mobberley, Son of William Mobberley, Lord of the Moicty of Mobberley, for the death of his Brother: In Placitis Cestria, die Martis in Festo Sancti Hilarii, 14 Edw. 2. (1320.)	1306.
Henry de Henley Presbyter, 1320. Presented by William Mobberley.	1320.
Robert Son of Robert de Huxley, 3 Nonas Novembris, 1327. per Johannem Arderne Militem, ratione Custodia Radulfi Filii & Hæredis Willielmi de Mobberley.	1327.
Robertus de Craven, 1351. Causâ Permutationis.	1351.
William Jeffeson, 1359. Lib. A. fol. 128. F.	1359.
Johannes Brunstath Parson of Mobberley, 1378. 1 Rich. 2. Lib. A. fol. 130. ll.	1378.
John Scolehall Parson, 4 Hen. 5. Lib. C. fol. 266. num. 2.	1416.
Roger Bolton Parson of Mobberley, 18 Hen. 6. & 37 Hen. 6.	1439.
Hamon Leycester, Presented 1 Junii, 1460. which was in the last Year of Henry the Sixth. This Hamon was a younger Son of John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, Esq; He seems to have been Parson of the Moicty of Limme-Church, which he resigned 1457. See in Limme.	1460.

There was extant in the Church of Mobberley, the 28 of January, 1653. in the upper North-window of the Chancel, the Picture of a Man kneeling, and the Coat-Armour of Leycester of Tabley, in a Border-Arget for distinction; under which was written in the Glass,—*Orate pro Animâ Magistri Hamonis Leycesteris*.....  
.....*Fenestram fieri fecit, Anno Domini 1492.*

Supply the defect thus,—*Orate pro Animâ Magistri Hamonis Leycester Rectoris hujus Ecclesie, qui hanc Fenestram fieri fecit, Anno Domini 1492.* Who was Parson of

of *Mobberley* from 1460. to 1492. whose Father, *John Leicester* of *Tabley* the elder, was Son and Heir of *William*, Son and Heir of *John*, Nephew to Sir *Raufe Mobberley* above-mentioned, the last Heir of that Family of the *Mobberleys*.

Hitherto have I traced some of the Parsons of *Mobberley*.

As concerning the Parsons of *Mobberley* of these last Ages, I find in the Register-Book of *Mobberley-Church* these following; which Register beginneth but in Anno 1578.

*Ann.Dom.*

1570. *John Caldwell* Batchelor of Arts, Rector of *Mobberley-Church* full twenty four Years, and of *Wimwick* in *Lancashire* about twenty Years. He was born at *Burton upon Trent*; and going into that Countrey to see his Friends, as he returned homewards he fell sick at the Parsonage-House of *Clyfton-Conwill* in *Staffordshire*, where he died the last day of *June*, and was buried at that Church the first day of *July*, in the 51 Year of his Age, Anno Domini 1595.

1595. *Robert Eaton*, Master of Arts, succeeded Rector of *Mobberley-Church*, 1595. He was Rector here about 26 Years, and died at his Parsonage of *Mobberley* the fifth day of *July*, 1621. and was buried at *Gropenhale* (whereof he was also Rector) on Thursday the thirteenth of *July* following, in the 74 Year of his Age, having been Minister of God's Word 51 Years.

1621. *Thomas Mallory* Dean of *Chester*, younger Son of Sir *William Mallory* of *Stewdley* in *Yorkshire*, succeeded Parson of *Mobberley*, 1621. He was Parson of *Davenham* in *Cheshire* about 43 years, and of *Mobberley* about 23 Years. In November, 1642. he was forced (by reason of the Rebellion then raised in *England*) to fly from *Mobberley* to *Chester*, where he lived Sequestred from both his Parsonages of *Davenham* and *Mobberley* until the third day of *April* 1644. on which day, being *Wednesday*, he died at the Dean's House in the Palace-yard at *Chester*, and was buried in the Quire of the Cathedral-Church in that City, aged about 78 Years. He married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Richard Vaughan* Bishop of *Chester*, and had many Children.

*Roger Towie* Curate under Dean Mallory, 1622.

*Samuel Carrington* Curate of *Mobberley* under Dean Mallory, 1623. to 1630. or more.

*George Mallory* Curate of *Mobberley* under his Father, 1632.

1644. *Edward Wyrley* Master of Arts, younger Brother to Sir *John Wyrley* of *Hampsted-Hall* in *Staffordshire* Knight, succeeded Dean Mallory in the Rectory of *Mobberley*; Instituted into the same by *John Bridgeman* Bishop of *Chester*, the eighth day of *April*, 1644. Which *Edward* had married *Mary Mallory*, Daughter of the said Dean Mallory, the thirteenth of *September*, 1642.

But this *Edward Wyrley* continued Sequestred hereof until the Restoration of King *CHARLES* the Second, 1660. and then he procured the King's Grant, and was dispensed with by his Grace the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to hold with his Rectory of *Mobberley*, the Rectory of *Loughton* in the County of *Essex* also.

In the Time of the late War, one *Robert Barlow* Clerk, born about *Aston super Mersey*, was possessed of *Mobberley-Church*; who married *Mary Shakerley*, eldest Daughter of *Peter Shakerley* of *Shakerley* in *Lancashire*, and of *Houlme* in *Allostock* in *Cheshire*, Esq; Married at *Mobberley* the sixth day of *July*, 1652.

1664. *James Stanley*, younger Son of Sir *Thomas Stanley* of *Nether-Alderley* Baronet, succeeded Rector of *Mobberley*, 1664. per Resignationem *Edwardi Wyrley*: And after the death of Mr. *Samuel Shipton* Parson of *Nether-Alderley*, the same *James* was also Rector of *Nether-Alderley*, by the Gift of his Father, Patron of the Church of *Nether-Alderley*. Parson *Shipton* died 1670. This Mr. *James Stanley* was Master of Arts of *Jesus-College* in *Cambridge*, and married *Elizabeth Byron*, an Inheritrix, Daughter of *John Byron* of *Maxfield*.

So much of the Parsons of *Mobberley*.

This

This Township of *Mobberley*, *Bigot* held in the Reign of the Conqueror, under *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, which one *Dot* held before.

Afterwards it came to *Aldford* of *Aldford* in *Cheshire*, not far from *Chester*: And about the Reign of *Richard* the First, *Augustine de Brethmete* was possessed of one Moiety, which he gave to his Brother *Patrick* during his Life; which Moiety was confirmed to *John* Son and Heir of *Augustine*, by Sir *Richard Aldford*, and also by *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, surnamed *Blundevill*, about the Reign of King *John*, as appears by the Enrollment aforesaid; whose Posterity enjoyed the said Moiety, until Sir *Raufe Mobberley* (having no Lawful Issue of his Body) Estited all his Lands, by Chaplains entrusted, according to the manner of those Times, on *John Leycester* of *Tabley*, his Nephew, with the Advowson of the Church of *Mobberley* also, 1359. 34 Edw. 3. For Sir *Raufe* had often protested, That he would not have his Lands mangled among his Sisters, but that his Nephew *John Leycester* should have them wholly; as appears by the Certificate of Sir *John Winkfield*: Dated at *London*, the eleventh day of *June*. 35 Edw. 3. (1361.) *Lib. A. fol. 129. ff. gg. hh.*

Afterwards, upon some Composition, *John Leycester* releaseth all his Right in *Mobberley's* Lands, and in the Advowson of the said Church, unto *John Dumbill* of *Mobberley*, and to *Cicely* his Wife, 1 Rich. 2. 1378. yet so as *John Dumbill* and *Cicely* should settle 15 Messuages, 316 Acres of Land, 16 Acres of Wood, 8 Acres of Moss, the third part of a Watermill, and the third part of all the Wastes in *Mobberley* unmeasured [to be understood of *Mobberley's* Moiety], after the death of *John Dumbill* and *Cicely*, to descend to *Raufe Leycester*, younger Brother of the said *John Leycester*, and to his Heirs for ever; which by Chaplains entrusted was settled accordingly, 30 die Maii, 2 Rich. 2. 1397. *Lib. A. fol. 130. mm.* which was either Conditioned in the Agreement of *John Leycester*, or the Reversion thereof bought by the said *Raufe Leycester*; from which *Raufe* are descended the *Leycesters* of *Toft*, who do now enjoy these Lands, Anno Domini 1666. about one third part of the Moiety of *Mobberley*.

The other two Parts of this Moiety of *Mobberley*, which *John Dumbill* had, descended to Sir *Hugh Hulse*, in Marriage with *Margery* Daughter and Heir of the said *John Dumbill* and *Cicely*: And afterwards *Margery*, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Hulse*, married *John Troutback* Esquire; which *Margery* died 35 Hen. 6. and had Issue *William Troutback*, whose Son Sir *William* dying without Issue, *Adam Troutback* (Brother of Sir *William*) had Issue *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir, married to *John Talbot* Lord of *Albrighton* in *Shropshire*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* in *Worcestershire*, whose Posterity afterwards came to be Earls of *Shrewsbury*.

The other Moiety of *Mobberley* Sir *John Arderne* of *Aldford* granted to *John Legh* of *Booths*, with Wardships, and Freedom from Appearance at his Court of *Nether-Alderley*; Rending eight Pounds yearly for his Life: And after the death of *John Legh*, then to remain to *John Legh*, Son and Heir of the other *John Legh* aforesaid, and to *Maud* Daughter of the said Sir *John Arderne*, and to their Heirs for ever; Rending a Rose at *Midsummer*, for all Service: And if *John Legh*, Son of *John*, died before he married *Maud*, then *William* Brother to *John Legh*, Son of *John*, was to marry her. Witnesses of this Deed were, Sir *John Orreby*, and Sir *Richard Massy*, Knights; *Robert de Pulford*, *Philip de Egerton*, *Richard de Fowleshurst*, *Thomas de Legh*, *William de Mobberley*, *Roger de Leycester*, *William de Merc*, *Adam de Tabley*, *William Danyers*, Master *Roger* of *Alderley*, *Hugh Clerke*, and others: *Lib. A. fol. 122. a.* The Original remaining among the Evidences of Mr. *Robinson* of *Mobberley*, 1664.

This Deed was made about 1303. 31 Edw. 1.

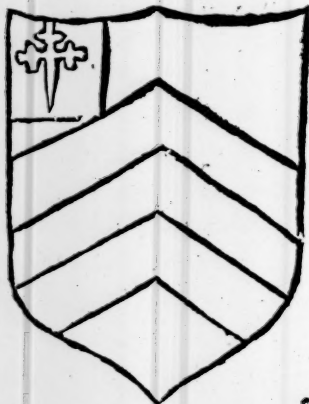
*Richard Ratcliffe* of *Urdeshall* in *Lancashire* married *Maud* Daughter and Heir of *John Legh*, Son and Heir of Sir *John Legh* by *Maud Arderne*, and had these Lands of her Grandmothers, to wit the Moiety of *Mobberley*; whose Heirs enjoyed the same, till they sold out certain of their Tenements in *Mobberley* to their Tenants there: And what remained, together with the Services of such Tenants as were formerly sold out of this Moiety, Sir *John Ratcliffe* of *Urdeshall* sold unto Mr. *Robert Robinson* of *Mobberley*, about the beginning of King *James's* Reign over *England*. *Lib. A. fol. 122. b. c.*

Now



Now followeth the Descent of Mobberley of Mobberley.

Argent,  
two Che-  
verons  
Gules, in a  
Canton of  
the second  
a Cross  
Croset  
Fitchée,  
Or.



*Augustine de Brethmete*, elder Brother to *Patrick de Mobberley*, gave the half of *Mobberley* to *Patrick* for his Life; which *Patrick* Founded here a Priory of Regular Canons of the Order of *St. Augustine*, about Anno Domini 1206.

*John*, Son and Heir of *Augustine*, Lord of the Moiety of *Mobberley*, lived in the Reign of King *John*. *Lib. A. fol. 124. a.*

*Raufe Mobberley* of *Mobberley*, Lord of the Moiety of *Mobberley*, lived in the Reign of *Henry the Third*; but I cannot prove him Son of *John*.

*William Mobberley* of *Mobberley*, Son of *Raufe*, was Lord of the Moiety of *Mobberley*, and Patron of *Mobberley-Church*. He bought the Moiety of *Nether-Pever* from *Richard Bonstable*, Anno Domini 1281. *G. num. 21*. The Original in my possession.

This *William* had Issue *William Mobberley*, *John Mobberley*, to whom his Father gave all his Lands in *Nether-Pever* and *Tatton*, 31 Edw. 1. 1303. *G. num. 65*. But *John* dying without Issue, those Lands reverted to *William* his Brother: *Richard Mobberley*, another Son, made Parson of *Mobberley* by his Father, 1306. slain by *Richard* Son of *Richard de Mobberley*, 1320. 14 Edw. 2. *Lib. A. fol. 124. w. & 131. Alice*, a Daughter, married *William de Tabley* Lord of *Over-Tabley* and *Knotsford*: She was Widow 27 Edw. 1. 1300.

This *William* died about the beginning of Edw. 2.

*William Mobberley* of *Mobberley*, Son and Heir of *William*, married *Maud* Daughter and Heir of *Robert Downes* of *Chorley* juxta *Werford*; unto which *Robert*, *Edmund Fitton* gave all his Lands in *Chorley* in Free Marriage with *Margery* his Sister. *Lib. A. fol. 127. t. v.*

This *William* was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 13 Edw. 2. 1319. and had Issue *Raufe Mobberley*, *Cicely* married *John Dumbill* of *Mobberley*, Son and Heir of *John Dumbill* of *Oxton* in *Wirrall*; *Elizabeth* married *Sir Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*; *Margery* married *Richard Bold* of *Bold* in *Lancashire*; *Emme* married *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* in *Allostock*, who purchased the Moiety of *Nether-Pever* from this *William de Mobberley*; *Mary*, another Daughter, married *Nicolas Leycester*, Son and Heir of *Roger Leycester* of *Tabley*; *Foan* married *William Athurton* of *Athurton* in *Lancashire*; *Ellen* married *Richard Bromhale* of *Bromhale* in *Cheshire*; and *Agnes* never married: *Lib. A. fol. 127. w. x. y. z. a. & fol. 128. cc. & fol. 129. kk.*

This *William* Sealed usually with his Coat of Arms, to wit, Two Cheverons, and in a Canton a Cross-Croset Fitchée: *Lib. A. fol. 124. y. z.* as is before expressed in the beginning of this Descent.

He died 1 Edw. 3. 1327. *Lib. C. fol. 103. num. 9*. *Maud* his Widow afterwards married *John Dumbill senior*: *Lib. A. fol. 128. ff.*

*Sir Raufe Mobberley* of *Mobberley* Knight, Son and Heir of *William*, was Ward to *Sir John Arderne* of *Aldford*, 3 Edw. 3. *Lib. A. fol. 128. cc.* who gave the Marriage of this *Raufe* unto *John Pulford* of *Pulford*, Son of *Sir Robert Pulford*, sine disparagacione, 1329.

This *Sir Raufe* married *Vincentia* Daughter of *John Pulford*: *Lib. A. fol. 128. bb.* and died in *France*, 35 Edw. 3. 1361. without any Lawful Issue of his Body.

*Sir Raufe* had by *Alice Rode* (his Concubine) a Daughter, called *Margaret*, married

to *Thomas Toft*, younger Brother to *Hugh Toft* of *Toft*, to whom Sir *Raufe Mobberley* gave his Mannor in *Plumley*, 1357. Afterwards *Margaret* married *Hugh Chaderton*, living 1360. *Lib. C. fol. 226. v. Lib. A. fol. 129. hh.*

These Lands in *Plumley* descended to the two Daughters and Co-heirs of *Margaret* by *Thomas Toft*; to wit, *Ellen*, who married *John Bodon* of *Plumley*; and *Sybill*, who married *Thomas Haslington* of the *Ermitage* nigh *Holmes-Chappel*.

*John Bodon*, Son of *John Bodon* aforefaid, fold his Moiety of these Lands in *Plumley* to *John Leycester* of *Tabley*, the elder, Esquire, 25 *Hen. 6.* 1446. whose Heirs enjoy the same at this day: *s. num. 2, 3, 5, 6, 9.*

The other Moiety of those Lands in *Plumley* descended unto *Cicely* Daughter and Heir of *Sybill* aforefaid; which *Cicely* married *Hugh Winnington* of *Northwich*, 1444. and ever since continued to the *Winningtons* of *Ermitage*, until Mr. *Bradshaw* of *Marple* in *Cheshire* bought those Lands from *Winnington* in the Reign of King *CHARLES* the First; *Thomas Buckley* of *Plumley* being now Tenant thereof, 1666.

The Sisters of Sir *Raufe Mobberley* shared their Mothers Land in *Chorley*; but *Emme Grosvenour* purchased most of the other Sisters Parts: *Lib. A. fol. 127. w. x. y. aa.*

*So ended the Line of Mobberley of Mobberley.*

The Mannor-House of *Mobberley* of *Mobberley*, and which at last came to the *Talbots* of *Grafton* in *Worcestershire*, stood close by *Mobberley-Church*, where now, 1672. the House of Mr. *Mallory* of *Mobberley* standeth: But the ancient Fabrick, which was more spacious, and very ruinous, was not long since taken down: Which Old House, with the Demain thereof, together with the Advowson of *Mobberley-Church*, and *Mobberley-Mill*, was bought by *Andrew Carrington* of *Mobberley* Gentleman, from *George Talbot* of *Grafton* Esquire, about 14 *Jacobi*. Part of which Demain was sold soon after by *Carrington* to *Robert Robinson* of *Mobberley* Gentleman.

The Advowson of the Church was sold by *Andrew Carrington* aforefaid, and *John* his Son and Heir, unto *Thomas Mallory* Dean of *Chester*, by Deed dated the eleventh day of *October*, 17 *Jacobi*, 1619. whose Heir *Thomas Mallory*, now under Age, is Patron of *Mobberley-Church*, 1672. Son of *Thomas*, Son of *Richard Mallory*, Son and Heir of *Dean Mallory* aforefaid.

The Mannor-House aforefaid, with what remained of the Demain unbought by Mr. *Robinson*, was sold by *Andrew Carrington* aforefaid, and *John* his Son and Heir, unto *Dean Mallory*, the eighth of *May*, Anno primo *Caroli Primi*, 1625.

*Dean Mallory* also Purchased the Royalty of *Talbot's* Part of *Mobberley* from *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*: Dated the twentieth day of *March*, 7 *Car. 1.* 1631.

The Mill *Carrington* sold to *Legh* of *Booths*.

There is Engraven in the Stone, under the Ledge or Border, on the West-end of *Mobberley-Steeple*, and on the South-west-corner, as followeth:—

ORATE PRO BONO STATU DOMINI JOHANNIS TALBOT MILITIS,  
ET DOMINÆ MARGARETÆ UXORIS SUÆ,

And then beginning again just over the said Border, in the very Corner of the Steeple aforefaid,—

PATRONÆ ECCLESIAE.

And so passing along to the South-side of the Steeple,—

ANNO DOMINI MILESIMO QUINGENTESIMO TRICESIMO TERTIO.  
RICHARD PLAT MASTER-MASON.

Over which, on the said South-side, above, near to the Little Window under the Bells; is *Ratcliff's* Coat of Arms, Quartered with another Coat, engraven in a Stone.

T r

So

So that Mobberley-Steeple seems to have been built with Free-stone, and the Church repaired, Anno 1533. 24 Hen. 8.

*The Names of all such Persons who now stand possessed of any Free-hold Lands of Inheritance in Mobberley, Anno Domini 1672.*

1. *Raufe Leycester* of *Toft* Esquire, Lord of a third Part of one Moiety of *Mobberley*. This came originally to his Ancestor (as is before declared) 2 Rich. 2. 1379. And he hath at this day a Demain-House there, re-built this Year, 1672. and also sixteen Tenenements, and twelve Cottages, in Lease to his Tenants.
2. The other two third Parts of this Moiety, together with the Advowson of *Mobberley-Church*, lately belonged to the *Talbots* of *Grafton* in *Worcestershire*, whose Posterity afterwards came to be Earls of *Shrewsbury*; and were lately sold away by *Talbot*, to his Tenants here in *Mobberley*, in the Reign of King *James*.

*Talbot's* Lands, as they now stand Possessed, 1672. or, more briefly, the Free-holders of *Mobberley* in *Talbot's* Part, since their several Purchases from *Talbot*, as they now stand, 1672.

*Edward Alcock.*

*Charles Bradbury* of the *Wood-end*.

*Randle Barlow.*

*Robert Barlow*, late *Griffin's* House.

*Thomas Booth.*

*Hugh Brook*, late *Wilkinson's*.

*John Hough.*

*William Barnes.*

*John Davenport*, for *Mosse's* House by the Mill: A small Cottage.

*Richard Strethull's* Cottage; formerly *Hobson's* House by the Mill.

{ *Hugh Strethull* of *Brown-Edge*.

{ *James Stewart* of *Brown-Edge*, Schoolmaster.

{ *Raufe Wrenshaw* of *Brown-Edge*.

*Francis Newton* of *Knowl-Green*; late *John Baggiley*.

*Hugh Strethull* of *Salterley* in *Mobberley*.

*Edward Davenport.*

*Roger Symcock*; late *Stretche's* House.

*Hugh Strethull* of *Reyley-Wood*.

*Richard Wright*; part of *Worseley's* Tenement.

*John Hawkinson*; late *Bolton's* Tenement.

*John Hewet.*

*John Oakes.*

*Richard Parker*; late *Edward Hewet's*.

*Roger Worthington* of *Hield-Mill* in *Mobberley*; and also for *Hill-house*.

*John Burges* of *Wood-end*.

*Susan Grange* Widow.

{ *Henry Stewart*, } formerly *Berry's* Tenement.

{ *John Fletcher*, }

*John Holland* of the *Dam-head* in *Mobberley*. *George Talbot* of *Grafton* Esq; sells the Tenement of *John Strettle* of the *Dam-head* to one *Perine* of *Manchester*, 1 Junii, 14 Jacobi. *Perine* Mortgageth it to *Francis West* of *London*, 16 Aug. 14 Jacobi. *West* and *Perine* after joyn in the Sale of it to *William Holland*, 1650.

*Peter*



*Peter Bredbury of Lea-House.*

*William Nuthall; now Richard Tarwood.*

Widow *Tipping* of *Bowdon* hath a Tenement in *Mobberley*, now in possession of *Richard Cragg* of *Baggiley-Green* in *Mobberley*.

*Peter Legh* of *Booths* Esq; hath *Mobberley-Mill*, and three Tenements, now in Possession of *Leundes*, *Barrow*, and *Symcock*; and also *Graistys* Cottage, These were anciently *Talbot's*.

The Heir of *Nathaniel Robinson* Gentleman, hath part of the Demain which belonged to the old *Mobberley-House*, formerly belonging to *Talbot*.

*Thomas Mallory* of *Mobberley* Gentleman, now under Age. This was the old *Mobberley House*. And he hath also the Royalty of all *Talbot's* Part of *Mobberley*, and the Advowson of the Church.

3. The other Moiety of *Mobberley*, lately belonging to the *Radcliffs* of *Ordsall* in *Lancashire*, nigh *Manchester*, was sold away by Sir *John Radcliff*, about the beginning of King *James's* Reign over *England*, to his Tenants there.

The Names of the Free-holders in *Radcliff's* Part, since the several Purchases from *Radcliffe*, as they now stand, 1672.

The Heir of *Nathaniel Robinson*, late of *Mobberley*, Gentleman, hath now seven Messuages and eleven Cottages in *Mobberley*, besides a Demain-House here, built first by *Robert Robinson*, about 1612. who Purchased these Lands by the Name of *Robert Robinson* of *Manchester* Clothier, from Sir *John Radcliff* of *Ordsall* Knight: together with the Royalty of all *Radcliff's* Lands in *Mobberley*, formerly sold by *Radcliff* to his Tenants here; and all the old Rents reserved to *Radcliff*, amounting in the whole to 23 l. 00 s. 00 d. yearly, or thereabout: by Deed dated the 19 of *April*, 4 *Jacobi*, 1606. for which he paid 1530 l. Purchase-Money.

*Randle Blackshaw*. This was bought from Sir *John Radcliff* of *Ordsall*, by Deed dated the eighth day of *August*, 1611. and is said to be the Ancient Demain-House of *Mobberley*; which did belong to *Radcliff*.

*Peter Legh* of *Booths* Esq; hath three Tenements in *Radcliff's* Part, now in Tenure of *George Leycester*, *Cookson*, and the *Fox-house*.

*John Gleave* of *High-Legh*, Owner of *Holden-Cliff-House* in *Mobberley*.

*Roger Symcock*,

*Homfrey Cherry*,

*William Coppock*,

*Rafe Shaw*,

*Richard Parker*, for *Mere-House*; sold away by Mr. *Robinson*.

*Richard Tarwood* for *Bowers*.

*John Anson*; sold by Mr. *Robinson*.

*Richard Seddall* of *Wood-end*.

*Richard Bruch*; formerly *Duncalfs*.

*Thomas Hield* of the *Broad-Oak* in *Mobberley*.

*John Stretbull*; late *Bateson's* House.

*Roger Hewet* of *Pavement-Lane*.

*Henry Hassellhurst*.

*Richard Rowlinson* of *Roanes*, pro *Fox-house*.

*William Hobson*.

*George Stubs*.

*John Symcock* of the *Dub'd-Hedge*.

*Daniel Tarwood*; formerly *Oldrinshaw's*.

*Homfrey Lea*.

*John Baggiley* of the *Mosse-side*.

Widow *Strethull* of the *Town-Lane*.

*John Holland* of *Dam-head* hath certain Parcels of Land in *Ratcliff's Part*, sold away by *Mr. Robinson*, 1639.

*Urmeiston's Lands* in *Mobberley*, bought for Pious Uses.

*Thomas Whitchcot*; late *John Radford's*.

*Peter Bradbury* of *Brook-bank*, a Cottage.

*Robert Ridgeway*, a Cottage.

### More.

THIS Town of *More* is of the Fee of *Halton*. *Roger Lacy* Constable of *Cheshire* and Baron of *Halton*, had a Brother called *Richard*, to whom he gave the Town of *More*: and afterwards the said *Richard* became Leprous, and was buried in the Chapter-house of the Canons of *Norton*: *Monasticon*, Vol. I. pag. 860.

This was about the Reign of King *Richard* the First.

The Name *More* signifieth a more barren Ground than Marshes be; a Miry and Moorish Soil, yet serveth not to get Turf thereon: *Coke upon Littleton*, fol. 5. a.

The Inhabitants of *More* and *Runcorn* were formerly Copy-holders to the Barons of *Halton*; but have lately bought out their own Land, to hold in Fee-farm, in Free and Common Soccage, of the Mannor of *Enfield* in the County of *Middlesex*; the Kings Grant bearing date the ninth day of *September*, 4 Car. I. 1628. save onely these Persons following, who now are, and their Ancestors anciently before them were, Freeholders in the Mannor of *More*, and not Fee-farmers, as followeth.

### Free-holders, or Charterers in More, 1666.

1. *Henry Porter* of *More*: This hath continued in the Name of *Porter* since *Edward* the Fourth: This Free-hold before belonged to one *Peter Arderne*, in the Reign of *Edward* the First, as by the Deed now in Possession of this *Henry Porter* appeareth.
2. *Sir Richard Brooks* of *Norton* Baronet, hath now about twenty *Cheshire Acres* of Free-Land in *More*, as late belonging to the Priory of *Norton*; and also about six Acres more of Free-hold Land adjoining, lately bought from *Crosby* of *Over-Whitley*.
3. *Robert Pickering* of *Thelwall* Esquire, Counsellor at Law, hath one *Fanion's House*.  
*Richard Rutter* hath also other Free-hold Land.  
*Richard Dutton* of *Mosse-end*, other Free-hold Land.
4. Widow *Harper* hath now also certain Free-hold Land in *More*.



### Newton juxta Daresbury.

THIS Town, according to its Name, is not of so great Antiquity: For I find it granted by Parcels, and Enclosures, and Closes, some in *Henry* the Third's Time, some under *Edward* the First, and some in the Reign of *Edward* the Second, by the Ancestors of *Warburton* of *Arley*, before they had relinquished their proper Sir-name of *Dutton*; who were Lords thereof from King *John's* Time unto this present, 1666.

*The Charterers now in Newton, 1666.*

1. The Lord Viscount Kilmore of *Shenton* in *Shropshire* hath the Lands called *Hallum-Lands*; which Place of *Hallum* gave Name to the Family of the *Hallums* who were formerly Seated here. These Lands were by Parcels granted to the *Hallums* by the Ancestors of *Warburton*: And the Family of these *Hallums* continued from the Reign of *Henry* the Third to *Edward* the Fourth: And in their Seals of their Coat of Arms (sundry whereof I have seen) was the Impression of—*A Cross engrailed, set down the middle thereof with Ermins.* And *Sable, a* in 11 *Edw.* 4. 1471. *Thomas Chickford* and *Elizabeth* his Wife (Daughter and *Cross engrailed* Heir of *Robert de Hallum*, Son and Heir of *William de Hallum*) sold the Mannor *Ermine.* of *Hallum* to Sir *John Nedham*, sometime Judge of *Chester*, who settled the same upon *Robert Nedham* his younger Brother; whose Line failing at last for want of Heirs Males, it descended to *Robert Nedham* of *Shenton* Esquire, 21 *Eliz.* from whom the Lord *Kilmore*, now Owner of *Hallum*, 1666. I speak here out of the Lord *Kilmore*'s Evidences.
2. *Rafe Starky* of *Morthwait* in *Newton*, Lawyer; whose Ancestor *Thomas Starky* married *Agnes* Sister and Heir of *Thomas Harper*, and Daughter of *Richard Harper* of *Newton*, 32 *Hen.* 6. *Lib. C. fol.* 205. g.
3. *Grimsdich* of *Grimdich* in *Nether-Whitley* hath also Lands in *Newton*, which *Thomas Grimdich* (then of *Hallum* by Lease) bought of *John Daniell* of *Daresbury*, 12 *Hen.* 8. *Lib. C. fol.* 194. num. 44, 46, 47. And which Lands *John Daniell* Ancestor of the said *John*, had in Marriage with *Fonet* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Hallum* of *Newton*, 1 *Hen.* 6. *Lib. C. fol.* 193. num. 36, 37.
4. *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* in the Lordship of *Over-Whitley*, hath Lands in *Newton*.
5. *John Starky* of *Newton*.

### Norton.

THIS Township of *Norton* was given by *William* Constable of *Cheshire* the younger, Son of *William Fitz-Nigell*, unto the Canons of *Runcorne*, in exchange for Lands in *Runcorne*; and so he removed the Canons of *Runcorne* to *Norton*, about the Reign of King *Stephen*.

Anno 1135. *Monasterium de Norton in Comitatu Cestria Fundatur à Willielmo Filio Nigelli, Constabulario Cestria: Historia Aurea Johannis Tynemysensis, lib.* 19. cap. 41. A Manuscript in the Publick Library at *Oxford*, inter *Libros Juris*, v. 4. num. 4. Where-with also agreeth *Polychronicon*, lib. 7. cap. 17.

*Monasticon*, Vol. 2. pag. 187. tells us, *William Fitz-Nigell* Founded a Religious House of Canons Regular at *Runcorne*, Anno Domini 1133. And afterwards *William* Constable of *Cheshire*, the younger, removed them from *Runcorne* to *Norton*. Which agrees with the Deed *Lib. B. pag.* 199. num. 1.

After the Dissolution of Abbies in *England* by *Henry* the Eighth, *Richard Brooks* Esquire Purchased from the King the Mannor of *Norton*, with its Members and Appurtenances, to wit, *Norton*, *Stockham*, *Acton-Grange*, and *Aston-Grange* in *Cheshire*, and *Cuerdly* in *Lancashire*, with other Lands. The Charter is dated decimo die Decembris, 37 *Hen.* 8. 1545. whose Heir now enjoyeth these Lands, 1666.

There is a certain Hamlet or Place, called *Endley*, now belonging to the Township of *Norton*, and enjoyed as Part and Parcel of the same, which *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton* held as a distinct thing by it self in the Conqueror's Time, as appears by *Doomsday-book*. This afterwards came to *Aston* of *Aston*: For *Richard Aston* of *Aston*, Son of *Gilbert*, gave to God, and St. Mary, and to *Randle* Prior of *Norton*—all his Land of *Hendeley*, with all its Appurtenances, about King *John*'s Reign. *Lib. B. pag.* 200. num. 8.

Here



Here was anciently a Church belonging to this Priory, dedicated to St. Mary: But this Church of Norton was pulled down after the Dissolution of Abbies.

The Place of this Priory is now the Seat of Brook of Norton, who enjoyeth the whole Town of Norton entirely, by himself and his Lessees, wherçin is no Charterer at all.

*Now followeth the Descent of Brook of Norton since the Purchase.*

This Family is descended from the *Brookes of Leighton* in *Nantwich-Hundred*; of which Family I find one *Adam Dominus de Leighton*, sub *Henrico Tertio*, whose Son was stiled *William de la Brook de Leighton*, and his Son *Richard* stiled *Ricardus de Doito*, in an old Deed, 5 *Edw. 1.* that is, *Of the Brook*; for *Doet* in *French*, is *A Brook* in *English*; and under the said Manour-House in *Leighton* a Brook runneth, from whence their Posterity assumed the Sir-name *del Brook*.

*Thomas Brook of Leighton* Gentleman, the last of that Family in the Direct Line, died about 1652. very aged, having Issue four Daughters; but he sold away the Reversion of his Lands to the Lady *Mary Cholmondley*, 6 *Jacobi*, 1608. which afterwards came to *Francis Cholmondley*, third Son of *Thomas Cholmondley of Vale-Royal* Esquire, who now enjoyeth the same, 1666.



I. *Richard Brook of Norton* Esquire, younger Son of *Thomas Brook of Leighton* in *Nantwich-Hundred*, purchased the Mannor of Norton, with its Members, from the King, *Anno Domini* 1545. 37 *Hen. 8.*

He married *Christian* Daughter of *John Carew* of *Haccomb* in *Devonshire*, and had Issue *Thomas Brook*; *Christian* married *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton-Boat* in *Cheshire* Esquire; and *Martha* married *Hugh Starkey* of *Moore*, younger Son of *Starkey* of *Darley*.

This *Richard* died 11 *Eliz.* 1569. *Christian* his Widow afterwards married *Richard Done*.

This *Richard Brook* was Sheriff 1563. 5 *Eliz.*

II. *Thomas Brook of Norton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard*, had three Wives.

The first was *Anne* Daughter of *Henry Lord Audley*, by whom he had Issue *Richard Brook*, Son and Heir; *George*, drowned in *Warrington-Water*; *Christian* married *Richard Starkey* of *Stretton* in *Cheshire*, Esquire; *Elinour* married *John Brook* of *Blacklands* in *Staffordshire*; and *Margaret* married one *Warburton*.

His second Wife was *Elizabeth* Sister of *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury nigh Comberbach*, Esquire, by whom he had Issue *William Brook*, *Thomas Brook*, and *Valentine Brook*; also *Townesend* married *Thomas Legh de East-Hall* in *High-Legh* Esquire; *Elizabeth* married *George Spurstow* of *Spurstow* in *Cheshire* Esquire; *Dorothy* married *William Barneston* of *Churton* in *Cheshire*; *Frances* married *George Legh* of *Barton* in *Lancashire* Esquire; *Anne* married *Richard Merbury* of *Walton* in *Cheshire*; and *Clare*, Wife of *Theophilus Legh* of *Grange* in the *File* of *Lancashire*.

His third Wife was *Elinour Gerard*, by whom he had Issue *Andrew*, who died young; and *Peter Brook*, who Purchased the Mannor of *Mere*, nigh *Over-Tabley*, 1652. and was Knighted 1660. of whom see more in *Mere*: Also *Alice*, a Daughter, married *Thomas Birch* of *Birch* in *Lancashire*; *Elinour* married *William Ashton* Rector of *Middleton* in *Lancashire*, and younger Son of *Ashton* of *Middleton*; which *William* purchased the Lands of *Booth* of *Cogshull* in *Cheshire* juxta *Over-Whitley*; *Elinour* was Widow 1660. And *Rachel* Wife of *Henry Slater* of *Light-Okes* in *Bedford* in *Lancashire*, afterwards Sir *Henry Slater*.

This

This *Thomas Brook* of *Norton* was twice Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 1578. and 1592. and died *Anno Domini* 1622.

III. Sir *Richard Brook* of *Norton* Knight, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, was Knighted in *Ireland*, and married *Fane* Daughter and Heir of *William Chaderton* Bishop of *Chester*, by whom he had a Daughter, married to one *Foseline* of *Cambridgeshire*, who had all her Mothers Lands: But through some dislike after Marriage, Sir *Richard* and *Fane* his Wife lived asunder.

Afterwards Sir *Richard* married to his second Wife *Katharine* Daughter of Sir *Henry Nevill* of *Billingsbere* in *Berkshire*, by whom he had Issue *Henry Brook*, Son and Heir; *Thomas Brook*, second Son, who married *Fane* Daughter of one *Weston* of *Sutton* nigh *Frodsham*, Tenant to *Warburton* of *Arley*, by whom he had Issue *Richard Brook*, and *Catharine* a Daughter, both living 1666. *Richard Brook*, third Son of Sir *Richard*, Professor of Physick, died at *Boughton*, nigh *Chester*, without Issue, *Anno Domini* 1667. *George*, fourth Son; and *John*, fifth Son: *Mary* married *Thomas Merebury*, Half-Brother and afterwards Heir to *William Merebury* of *Merebury* nigh *Comberbach* Esquire; *Anne* married *Edward Hyde* of *Norbury* juxta *Pointon*, Esquire; *Dorothy* married *Lawrence Hyde*, younger Brother of the said *Edward*.

Sir *Richard Brook* died *Anno Domini* 1632.

IV. *Henry Brook* of *Norton*, Son and Heir of Sir *Richard*, was Created Baronet, 1662. He married *Mary* Daughter of *Timothy Pusey* of *Nottinghamshire*, by whom he had Issue *Richard*, Son and Heir; *Henry*, second Son, married *Mary* Daughter and Heir of *Philip Prichard* of *Bostock-Green* in *Davenham-Parish*; and *Pusey Brook*, third Son, all living 1666.

This *Henry Brook* was Sheriff four Years together, beginning 1644. appointed by the Parliament without the King, in the time of the late Rebellion: *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton-Boat* Esquire (Son and Heir to Sir *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton*, Baronet, then also living) being made Sheriff by the King in the same Year, 1644. The other being extrajudicial, against the Law and Prerogative of the King.

Sir *Henry Brook* Baronet died *Anno Domini* 1664.

V. Sir *Richard Brook* of *Norton* Baronet, Son and Heir of Sir *Henry*, married *Francisca-Posthuma* (so called, because she was born after the death of her Father) Sister to *Richard Legh* of *Lyme* in *Cheshire* Esquire, and hath Issue.

This Sir *Richard* was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 1667.



### Owlarton.

IN the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, *Hamon* Baron of *Dunham-Massy* held one Moiety of *Owlarton*; and *Ranulphus*, the supposed Ancestor of the *Mamwarings*, held the other Moiety.

This Township was afterwards scattered into several Parcels; but Sir *Richard Massy* of *Tatton* by Purchase got into his Hands most part of this Township, and was Lord of the Mannor of *Owlarton* in the Reign of *Edward the First*, as may appear by these following Notes, extracted out of the Earl of *Bridgewater's* Deeds, 1667. by *John Halsey* of *Lincolns-Inn* Esquire.

*Nicolas* Lord *Audley* gave all his Lands in *Owlarton* and *Tatton* to *Richard Massy* and *Isabell* his Wife, about 1286.

Sir *John Arderne* of *Aldford* gave to Sir *Richard Massy* and *Isabell* his Wife, omnes Terras suas & Tenementa in *Owlarton*: Habendum cum Homagiis, Servitiis, Wardis, Releviis,

*leviis, Redditibus, Escaetis,—&c. Reddendo quatuordecem Denarios per Annum pro omni Servitio, Sectâ Curiarum,—&c.* This was about 27 Edw. 1.

Richard Dunne of Owlarton gave certain Lands in Owlarton, and two Parts of a Mill with the Pool, in exchange with Sir Richard Maffy for other Lands in that Township.

Robert Maffy of Sale, gave to Robert Maffy of Tatton, Lands in Owlarton, in exchange for Lands in Sale, under Edward the Second.

Anno 1 Hen. 6. there was a Survey of the Mannors and Lands of Sir Geoffrey Maffy of Tatton by a Jury; it was there found, That Sir Geoffrey was Lord of the Mannor of Owlarton, and divers Free Tenants there; among whom *Ranulphus Manwaring qui reddit pro le Bronteles-Place, 5 s. 0 d. & Johannes Legh del Booths, pro certis Terris vocatis Babrinchull, reddendo per Annum 2 s. 8 d.* and had also nine Tenants at Will, paying in all 8 l. 11 s. 10 d. Rent.

In the Office after the death of Alice the Widow of Sir John Maffy of Tatton 6 Hen. 6. 1427. she was found to hold the Mannor of Owlarton of John Ratcliffe of Urdeshall in Lancashire nigh Manchester.

How it descended from Maffy of Tatton to the Earl of Bridgewater; see the Pedegree in Tatton.

#### Charterers in Owlarton, 1666.

1. Legh of Booths, now under Age, hath about fifty Cheshire Acres in Owlarton in Lease, in possession of Randle Cadman, John Wainwright, John Ridgeway del Oake, Richard Ward, William Baggiley's Cottage, and Robert Partington's Cottage.

43 Edw. 3. Isabell the Widow of Sir John Legh del Booths died seized of the sixth Part of Owlarton, which was then found to be held of Hugh Maffy of Tatton.

2. Edmund Howe of Owlarton hath a good Freehold there.
3. Richard Wright of Ashley hath Land in Owlarton.
4. William Baggiley junior, about four Acres of Priest-land.
5. Downes of Shropshire, but late of Toft, four Tenements in Owlarton, in possession of Philip Ridgeway, Roger Cadman, John Smith, and John Clerke.
6. John Norbury of Harborough in Over-Alderley hath one Tenement in Owlarton, and three Cottages.
7. Humfrey Duncalf; bought of Page of Yerdshave.
8. John Swinton of Nether-Knotsford hath two Tenements, in possession of James Ridgeway and Richard Banks.
9. Lawrence Barlow, one Cottage, bought of John Merriman, in possession of Hugh Manwaring; another in possession of Elizabeth Huet.
10. Randle Cadman; bought from John Hall of Norley lately.

These 4 pay Chief to the Lord of Nether Alderley, as held of Arderne.

Partington.



Partington.

**T**His Township of *Partington* was anciently of the Fee of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.

- a. *Hamon Massy* gave to *Hugh Bodon Clerk*, the sixth Part of *Partington*, about *Edw. 1.*  
*Hugh Bodon Clerk*, gave to *Aytrop de Millington*, *cum Mabilia Nepie meâ*, *sextam partem totius Ville de Partington*; Rendring to *Hamon Massy*, and his Heirs, one Pair of Gloves at *Midsummer*.
- b. *Hamon de Massy* gave to *Adam Sunderland* all the Moiety of his Land in *Partington*, which he bought of *Geffrey Holdene*; *Salvo Servitio & Homagio Ricardi Bolour in eâdem Villâ*; *videlicet*, *sextam partem totius Ville de Partington: Reddendo dimidiam Marcam Argenti*: An old Copy of a Deed, no Witnesses. This is conceived to be the Copy of *Mr. Hadfield's* Deed, of *Derbyshire*, who now holdeth a sixth Part of *Partington*, and pays 6 s. 8 d. yearly to *Mr. Crew of Crew*, 1666.
- c. *Geffrey Son of Robert de Walley* gave to *John* his Brother all his Land in *Partington*, which he had of the Grant of *Sir Hamon Massy*; Rendring yearly to *Hamon Massy* and his Heirs, one Pound of Cummin, in *Festo Johannis Baptiste*, that is, *Midsummer-day*, about *Edw. 1.* *Lib. B. pag. 211. num. 3, 4, 5, 6.* The Originals among the Evidences of the Lord *Delamere* at *Dunham-Massy*.
- d. In an ancient Rental of *Dunham-Massy*, 3 *Hen. 4.*—*Georgius Carington Chivaler tenet Manerium suum de Carington, & medietatem Ville de Ashton, & tertiam partem Ville de Partington, pro duabus Partibus Feodi Militis.*

So that now, *Anno Domini 1666.* the Mannor of *Partington* is shared as followeth:—

1. *George Lord Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy* is Lord of a third Part of *Partington* in Possession, which was *Carington's* of *Carington*; and also Chief Lord of the other two third Parts, which are originally held of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.
2. *John Hadfield* of *Over-Cliffe* in the County of *Derby* hath now a sixth Part of *Partington*, according to the Original Deed made by *Hamon Massy*: *supra b.*
3. *Thomas Warburton* of *Partington* hath another sixth Part, according to the Purchase thereof made by *Thomas Flixton* from *Hamon de Massy* (*tempore Henrici tertii*): Rendring yearly four Shillings: Which Rent *idem Thomas Warburton* payeth to the Lord of *Dunham-Massy* at this day.

*Idem Thomas Warburton* hath an eighteenth Part of *Partington* more, *id est*, a third Part of a sixth Part, which his Ancestor *William Son of Peter Warburton* had from *Richard le Harper* of *Partington*, and *Agnes* his Wife, by Fine at *Chester*, 13 *Edw. 2.* 1319. *Lib. B. pag. 212. num. 6, 7.* The Originals now remaining with the said *Thomas Warburton* of *Partington*.

4. *John Warburton* of *Partington*,  
*John Owen* of *Partington*,  
 { Have another sixth Part, lately Purchased from  
*John Millington* of *Millington*, according to the  
 Original Deed of *Hamon Massy*, *supra a.* Who  
 now pay one Penny yearly, in lieu of the  
 Gloves, to *Dunham*.
5. *John Partington* of *Partington* hath two Parts of the three of a sixth Part, or two third Parts of a sixth Part of *Partington*; which, with *Thomas Warburton's* third Part of a sixth Part, makes up the other sixth Part.

## Over-Pever.

**I**N the Time of the Conqueror, *Ranulphus* (the supposed Ancestor of the *Manwaring*s) held this Township of *Over-Pever*, or the greatest part thereof; and also the Hamlet, or Place, called *Cepmundwich* in *Over-Pever*, as a distinct thing by it self: as appears in *Doomsday-book*.

This Roger Manwaring was Son of Raufe Manwaring Judge of Chester, about the Reign of Richard the first.

In the Reign of *Henry the Third*, *Roger Manwaring* of *Warmincham* in *Cheshire*, gave unto his younger Son *William Manwaring*—*Totum Tenementum, Redditum, & Boscum, que prædictus Rogerus habuit in Villâ de Pever*—*Salvo Capitali Domino debito & consueto Servitio per manum dicti Rogeri & Hæredum suorum*:—*Reddendo inde annuatim prædicto Rogero, & Hæredibus suis, unum Nisum Sorum ad Festum beati Petri ad vincula, pro omni Servitio*: *Lib. B. pag. 2. c.* The Original Penes *Sir Thomas Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Baronet, 1666. Sealed with an Esccheon of Six Barrulets.

This *William Manwaring* fixed his Habitation at *Over-Pever*, where his succeeding Heirs have ever since continued to this day; and do now pay yearly unto *Mr. Crew* of *Crew*, Lord of *Warmincham*, one Sore-Sparrow-Hawk, or two Shillings in lieu thereof, according to the Deed aforesaid.

In this Township are now onely two Charterers, 1666.

Ex Chartulis ejusdem Johannis Swinton.

1. *John Swinton* of *Nether-Knotsford*, for *Radbrook-House* in *Over-Pever*. In the Reign of *Edward the First*, *William Manwaring* then Lord of *Over-Pever* gave unto *Thomas* his younger Son,—*illam Terram qua vocatur Radbroc, integram: Reddendo ad Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptiste unum Denarium, vel unum par albarum Cheirothecarum*:—*Testibus Domino Thomâ de Manwaring* \*, *Domino Warino Filio suo, Domino Wilhelmio de Manwaring tunc Rectore Ecclesiæ de Werunith*,—&c. *Lib. B. pag. 7. num. 1.*

\* That was, Manwaring of Warmincham.

*Richard Son* and Heir of *Thomas Manwaring*, gives all his Land in *Over-Pever* to *William Glasebroke*, Anno Domini 1320. *Lib. B. pag. 7. num. 2.*

*William Glasebroke* releaseth all his Lands in *Radbrook* in *Over-Pever*, unto *William Son* of *John del Mere*, and to *Agnes* his Wife, and the Heirs of her Body, 45 Edw. 3. 1371. It continued in the Name of *Mere* until the Year 1501. when *Robert Mere* gave all his Lands in *Over-Pever* to *Oliver Hurlebot*, Son of *Richard Hurlebot*; Rendring yearly twenty Shillings: Dated 14 die Augusti, 16 Hen. 7. 1501. Which Rent of twenty Shillings *Mere* passed over to *Thomas Manwaring* of *Nantwich*, Son of *Nicolas Manwaring*; and the said *Thomas Manwaring* passed it to *John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire, by Deed dated 24 die Octobris, 23 Hen. 7.

*Robert Burges* of *Knotsford* married *Joan* one of *Hurlebot's* Daughters, to whom her Father gave *Radbrook*: Which *Burges* had onely two Daughters; *Katharine* married *Mr. Thomas Browne*, and *Fane* married *John Harper* of *Hallywell* near *Bolton* in the Moors in *Lancashire*.

*Katharine* had a Son called *George Brown*, who married *Townesend* Sister to *George Leycester* of *Toft* Esquire, and had Issue three or four Children; but all died before they came to maturity: Afterwards *Katharine* suffers a Fine and Recovery, and settles these Lands on *Fane* Daughter of *John Harper* aforesaid. This *Fane* married *John Swinton* of *Nether-Knotsford* aforesaid, the ninth of *February*, 1659. who now hath *Radbrook-House* in Possession.

Ex Chartulis Willielmi Beard.

2. *William Beard* of *Over-Pever*, hath part of *Fodon-Land* in *Over-Pever*; which Land he lately bought of *John Downes* of *Toft*, 1663. and *Downes* formerly bought the same, by the Name of *Half a Messuage* called *Fodon-Land*, from *John Henshaw* of *Lockwood* in *Staffordshire*: Dated 6 Junii, 33 Eliz. 1591.

I find by ancient Deeds, that there were anciently two Places or Hamlets in *Over-Pever*; one called *Cepmundewich*, the other *Fodon*.

William

*William Mamwaring*, Lord of *Over-Pever*, gave *Fodon* to *Thomas* his younger Son, under *Edward* the First; and *Thomas* gave it away to *Hugh de Stoke*.

*Cepmondswich*, *William Mamwaring*, Son of *William*, and Brother of *Thomas*, gave unto *Gilbert Gykes*, towards the end of *Edward* the First.

But these Lands came afterwards to be divided, and are now all bought in by the Lords of *Over-Pever*, save that Part of *Fodon* which *Beard* now enjoyeth.

7 *Edw.* 3. *Thomas de Cepmondswich*, and *Agnes* his Wife, gave to *John* Son of *William Glasebrook*, and to *Nicola* Daughter of *Thomas Cepmondswich*, unum Messuagium & 21 Acres Terra in *Over-Pever* in quodam Hamletto qui vocatur *Fodon*, & Capitale Messuagium nostrum & decem Acres Terra, duas Acres Mossfete, & unam Acrem Bosci, in eadem Villa, in quodam Hamletto qui vocatur *Cepmondswich*: Remanere rectis Heredibus predictæ Agnetis: And a Fine was levied hercon at *Chester*, 7 *Edw.* 3. Lib. B. pag. 6. f.

*So much of the Charterers in Over-Pever.*

In this Township is also a Parochial Chappel, Seated near to the Mannor-Hall of *Over-Pever*, and hath these Villages within the Chappelry:—

	The Mize.		
	i.	s.	d.
<i>Over-Pever</i> —	01	00	00
<i>Marshall cum Little-Werford</i> —	00	13	04
<i>Snelston in Maxfield Hundred</i> —	00	02	00
	01	15	04

This Chappel is a Daughter of the Mother-Church of *Rofthorn*, and seems to be first Erected about the Reign of *Edward* the Third: But I find not any Monument in this Church exceeding the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth: It was certainly a Parochial Chappel in *Henry* the Sixth's Time, and had then liberty of Burial; and hath now the yearly Stipend of Five Pounds six Shillings and eight Pence allowed from the Vicar of *Rofthorne*.

The neat Chappel, and Vault under the same for a Burying-place, on the North-side of the Chancel, was built in Stone at the Charge of *Ellen* the Widow of *Philip Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire; Anno Domini 1648.

The other Chappel of Stone, on the South-side of the Body of *Over-Pever* Church, seems to be built Anno Domini 1456. as appears by the Inscription in one of the Windows of the same Chappel, yet extant, 1666.

*Now followeth the Descent of the Manwarings of Over-Pever.*

I. *William Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever*, younger Son of *Roger Mamwaring* of *Warmincham*, had *Over-Pever* by the Gift of his Father, regnante Henrico Tertio: Lib. B. pag. 2. c.

He had Issue *William*, Son and Heir; *Thomas*, to whom his Father gave *Fodon* in *Over-Pever*: Lib. B. pag. 2. d. & pag. 3. g. h. *Benedict*, another Son: Ibid. pag. 4. m. & pag. 13. e. f. *Guy*, another Son: *Sir Tho. Aston's Deeds*, pag. 31. n. Also *Roger*, another Son, whose Son *William* married *Margaret* Daughter of *Roger Toft* of *Toft*, 1 *Edw.* 1. Lib. B. pag. 8. a.

II. *William Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever*, Son and Heir of *William*, married ———— and had



Issue



Issue *Roger*, eldest Son; *William*, another Son, whose Daughter *Ellen* married *Adam Glasbrook*, 14 Edw. 3. 1341. *Lib. B. pag. 9. g.* *Reginald*, another Son: *Lib. B. pag. 11. r.* And *Maud*, a Daughter, to whom her Father gave a Messuage in *Over-Pever*, which *Hamond* of *Radbroke* formerly held: *Lib. B. pag. 11. t.*

This *William* Lord of *Over-Pever* lived 1286. 14 Edw. 1.

*Roger Manwaring*, Son and Heir of *William*, married *Christian de Birtles*, and had Issue *William*, Son and Heir; and *Joan*, a Daughter, married *Robert de Fallybrome* nigh *Birtles*, by whom she had Issue *Robert*, *John*, and *Roger*, living 1342. *Lib. B. pag. 27. y. & pag. 9. I.*

This *Roger* died in the Life-time of his Father; and *Christian* his Widow afterwards married *John de Byrun*; and lastly, she married *Robert de Varnon*, living 8 Edw. 3. 1334. *Lib. B. pag. 8. b. d. f.*

III. *William Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, Son and Heir of *Roger*; married *Mary* Daughter of *Henry Davenport*, living 19 Edw. 2. *Lib. B. pag. 8. c. d.* and had Issue *William Manwaring*, Son and Heir; *Roger*, *Margery*, and *Millicent*, all living 8 Edw. 3. 1334. *Lib. B. pag. 8. f.*

This *William* died about 12 or 13 Edw. 3.

IV. *William Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, Son and Heir of *William*, had two Wives.

His first Wife was *Joan* Daughter and Co-heir of *William Praers* of *Baddiley* near *Nantwich*, by whom he had Issue *William Manwaring* Son and Heir: *Lib. B. pag. 13. g. & 15. I.*

*Margery*, the other Co-heir, married *John Honford* of *Honford* in *Maxfield-Hundred*, who had Issue *John Honford*: Afterwards she married *Hugh Holt*, 33 Edw. 3. but had no Issue by *Holt*: And she died 3 Rich. 2. 1380. *Lib. B. pag. 28. b.* But in the Inquisition taken at *Chester*, 28 Febr. 21 Rich. 2. it was found that *John Honford* the Son was a Bastard, and that *William Manwaring* was sole Heir to *Margery*, & nullus alius: *Lib. B. pag. 27. z.* Yet did *William Manwaring* by his Will, Anno 1399. divide the Lands of *Baddiley* between *John Manwaring* his Half-Brother, and the said *John de Honford*: *Lib. B. pag. 28. a.*

After the death of *Joan Praers*, this *William* married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Nicolas Leycester*, and Sister of *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*, by whom he had Issue *John Manwaring*, *Randle Manwaring*, both afterwards Lords of *Over-Pever* successively; *Thomas*, *Alan*, and *Richard*, living 38 Edw. 3. *Lib. B. pag. 9. h. & pag. 10. n. o.* Also *Emme*, a Daughter, married *Richard Wynnington*, Son and Heir of Sir *Richard Wynnington* of *Wynnington* nigh *Northwich*, 1357. 31 Edw. 3. *Lib. B. pag. 11. w.* *Ellen*, another Daughter, married *Raufe*, Son and Heir of *Raufe*, Son of *Richard Vernon* of *Shibrok* in *Cheshire*, 33 Edw. 3. 1359. *Lib. B. pag. 12. b.* And *Joan* married *William Legh* of *Baggiley*, 33 Edw. 3. 1359. She was but five Years old on *Candlemas-day* then last past; *Lib. B. pag. 11. x.* and lived not to have any Issue by *William Legh*.

This *William Manwaring* was stiled *William Manwaring the Elder*, 33 Edw. 3. *Lib. B. pag. 9. I. & pag. 12. b.* He Sealed with his Coat of Arms most usually, to wit, Three Bars, with a Lion Passant in Chief: *Lib. B. pag. 9. I.* Inscribed about the Seal,—SIGILL. WILLIELMI DE MAYNWARINGE. Which Coat of Arms he gave in distinction from *Manwaring* of *Warmincham*, out of which Family his Ancestor branched.

For *Roger Manwaring* of *Warmincham*, in the Reign of *Henry the Third*, Sealed with Six Barrulets; whose Son and Heir Sir *Thomas Manwaring* of *Warmincham* used onely Two Barrs in his Seal; as I have seen their Seals. And after the Male-Line of *Manwaring* of *Warmincham* failed, then did the Heir of *Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* assume the Two Bars onely, in the Reign of *Richard the Second*, as next Heir Male; leaving

leaving off this Coat of *Three Bars with a Lion in Chief*, as shall anon in due place appear.

This *William Manwaring* the Elder died 38 *Edw.* 3. 1364. *Elizabeth* his Widow survived, and was living 1405. 6 *Hen.* 4.

V. *William Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* junior, Son and Heir of *William Manwaring* the Elder, by *Joan Praers*, had also two Wives.

The first was *Katharine* Daughter of *John Belgrave* of *Belgrave* in the Township of *Eaton-boat* in *Cheshire*, whom he married 40 *Edw.* 3. 1366. *Lib. B. pag.* 10. p.

His second Wife was *Clementia Cotton*: *Lib. B. pag.* 13. g. But he had not any Issue by either Wife.

This *William* settles his Estate, upon his departure out of *England* towards *Guyen*, 17 *Rich.* 2. 1393. and afterwards made his Will, 1394. wherein (among other things) he Bequeaths his Body to be Buried in *Aghton-Church*, and his Picture in Alabaſter to cover his Tomb in the ſaid Church: He gave alſo to the ſaid Church a part of *Chriſt's Croſs*, which the Wife of *Randle Manwaring* his Half-Brother had in her Cuſtody, ſhut up in Wax: Alſo to the Chappel of *Over-Pever*, *unam Togam de Blueto, ut ſiat inde Veſtimentum ibidem*. He left alſo a competent Salary for a Chaplain to celebrate for his Soul in the Chappel of *St. Mary* in *Aghton-Church*, for ſeven Years: *Lib. B. pag.* 14. H. I.

His Seal, 17 *Rich.* 2. had the Impreſſion of his Coat and Creſt; to wit, *In an Eſcocheon, two Bars onely*; and corner-ways, on the Dexter-Angle, on a Helmet, *An Aſſ-Head Couped*; *Lib. B. pag.* 15. I. Inſcribed about, — *S. VVILLIELMI MATNVVA-RINGE*. For now the elder Houſe of *VVarmincham* was extinct, and devolved to a Daughter and Heir; wherefore he bears their Coat without diſtinction, as next Heir-Male, which his Heirs have ever ſince continued; to wit, *Argent, two Bars Gules*; the Creſt, *An Aſſ-Head Couped, Proper*.

This *William* died without Iſſue 1399. 22 *Rich.* 2. and was buried at *Aghton-Church*, leaving *John Manwaring* his Half-Brother to ſucceed in his Inheritance.



VI. *John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, Half-Brother and Heir to the laſt *William*; and Son to *William Manwaring* the Elder by *Elizabeth* his ſecond Wife, married *Margaret* the Widow of *Sir John VVarren* of *Pointon* in *Cheshire*, and Daughter and Heir of *Sir John Stafford* of *VVigham*, about 13 *Rich.* 2. For *Sir John VVarren* died the tenth of *Richard* the Second: *Lib. F. pag.* 19. b.

The King gave to this *John Manwaring* all the Lands and Goods of *Sir Hugh Browe*, which the ſaid *Sir Hugh* had forfeited by his Rebellion: Dated 18 *Auguſti*, 4 *Hen.* 4. *Lib. B. pag.* 24. d. e.

This *John Manwaring* waited on the Prince, afterwards King *Henry* the Fifth; and he was made Sheriff of *Cheshire* (*quamdiu nobis placuerit*) 18 *Septembris*, 4 *Hen.* 4. and continued Sheriff 5 *Hen.* 4. and 6 *Hen.* 4. In which Writ the Earl of *Cheſter* calls him *Armigerum ſuum*.

He had alſo an Annual Penſion of twenty Marks given him *pro bono Servitio impenſo & impendendo*, 8 *Hen.* 4.

Alſo he, with *Matthew del Mere*, and *Thomas Meyſhave*, were Conſtituted Judges of the Gaol-delivery at *Cheſter*, *hac vice, nono die Aprilis*, 5 *Hen.* 4.

This *John Manwaring* died without Lawful Iſſue, 11 *Hen.* 4. 1410. leaving his Brother *Randle* to ſucceed in his Inheritance.

*Margaret* his Widow ſurvived, and was living 4 *Hen.* 5. *Lib. B. pag.* 22. a. & *pag.* 12. a. He

He had a Bastard-son by *Margery Winton*, called *Peter Manwaring*: *Lib. B. pag. 13. g. h.*

VII. *Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire, Brother and Heir to *John Manwaring*, married *Margery* the Widow of *Richard Buckley* of *Chedill* in *Cheshire*, and Daughter of *Hugh Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*: He Petitioned the King for enjoying the Dower of *Margery* his Wife, because he had Married her without the King's Licence, 16 *Rich. 2.* by whom he had Issue *John Manwaring*, eldest Son; *William Manwaring*, second Son, from whom the *Manwarings* of *Ighfield* in *Shropshire*; *Randle Manwaring*, third Son, from whom the *Manwarings* of *Carincham* in *Cheshire*; *Elizabeth* married *Raufe Egerton* of *Wryne-Hill* in *Staffordshire*; *Cicely* married *Thomas Fowlehurst* of *Crew* in *Cheshire*; *Joan* married *John Davenport*, Son and Heir of *Raufe Davenport* of *Davenport* in *Cheshire*, 12 *Hen. 4.* 1411. *Lib. B. pag. 16. m.* *Ellen* married *Thomas Fitton* of *Govesworth* in *Cheshire*; *Agnes*, another Daughter, was Affianced to *William Bromley* of *Badington* in *Cheshire*, Son of *Sir John Bromley*; but she died before Marriage: whereupon he married *Margaret* Sister to *Agnes*, 4 *Hen. 6.* 1426. *Lib. B. pag. 7. num. 8, 9.* This *Margaret* was Widow 15 *Hen. 6.* 1436. *Lib. B. pag. 17. q. r.* And after she married *Sir John Nedham* of *Crannach*, *Iusticiarius de Banco*, and Judge of *Chester* 1 *Edw. 4.* But *Sir John Nedham* had no Issue by her.

This *Randle* was also a Courtier, stiled *Armiger Regis*, *The King's Servant*, & *Sagittarius de Corona*, 21 *Rich. 2.* and went into *Ireland* with his Brother *John* in the King's Service, 22 *Rich. 2.* He had the Office of *Equitator Forestæ de Marâ & Mondrum* granted unto him for his Life, 6 *Hen. 4.* and two Parts of the Serjeanty of *Maxfield-Hundred*, which were *Raufe Davenport's*, till *John Davenport* came to Age; Dated 3 *Hen. 5.* And he had also (with others) the Custody of the Mannor of *Kerincham* in *Cheshire*, 13 *Hen. 6.*

He had a Bastard-Son by *Emme Farrington*, called *Hugh Manwaring*, from whom the *Manwarings* of *Croxton nigh Middlewich*: Also *Thomas Manwaring* of *North-Rode*; another Bastard-Son, 12 *Rich. 2.* and *Randle*, another Bastard-Son, 4 *Hen. 4.* and also three Bastard-Daughters: *Lib. B. pag. 13. b. & pag. 42. a. b. c.*

This *Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, stiled commonly *Honkyn Manwaring* in the Language of those Times died 35 *Hen. 6.* 1456. *Lib. B. pag. 21. e.* Buried at *Over-Pever*, in the Stone Chappel on the South side of the Church: Which Chappel *Margery* his Wife surviving, erected, with the two Monuments therein, for her self and Husband, *Anno Domini 1456.*

VIII. *Sir John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Knight, Son and Heir of *Randle*, married *Margaret* Daughter of *John Delves* of *Dodington* the Elder, 13 *Hen. 4.* 1411. *Lib. B. pag. 16. k. l.* and had Issue *William Manwaring*, Son and Heir; *Elizabeth* married *Piers Warburton*, Son and Heir of *Sir Geoffrey de Warburton* Lord of *Arley*, 1436. 14 *Hen. 6.* *Lib. B. pag. 16. o.* *Margaret* married *Hamnet* Son and Heir of *John Ashley* of *Ashley* in *Bodon-Parish*, 30 *Hen. 6.* 1452. *Lib. B. pag. 17. t.*

*Anno 38 Hen. 6.* the King sends his Letter to this *Sir John Manwaring*, that he deliver to the Lord *Stanley* these Persons following, then in the Castle of *Chester*, for some Matters alledged against them in the late Parliament at *Coventry*; to wit, *Thomas* and *John Nevill* Sons of the Earls of *Salisbury*, *Sir Thomas Harrington*, *James Harrington*, *Raufe Rokeby*, *Thomas Ashton*, and *Robert Evereus*, Esquires. *Stow* in his Chronicle mentions many more attainted in this Parliament at *Coventry*, 38 *Hen. 6.*

*Anno 13 Edw. 4.* the King grants to *Sir John Manwaring* *Officium Magistri Deductus nostri Parcerum nostrorum de Blakemere & Cheswardyn in Comitatu Salopie*, during the Minority of *George* Son and Heir of *John* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, with four Marks Annual Fee: Dated 30 die *Novembris*, 13 *Edw. 4.* 1473.

The Parchment Book belonging to *March King* at Arms, *tempore Edw. 4.* saith, *Sir John Manwaring* had two Sons, *William* and *John*.

*Sir John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* died about the very end of *Edward* the Fourth's Reign;



Reign; and had a second Wife, called *Joan*, Daughter of *John Warren* of *Pointon*, 33 *Hen. 6. Lib. B. pag. 21. P.*

*William Manwaring*, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, married *Ellen* Sister to *John Butler* of *Bewsy nigh Warrington* in *Lancashire*, and Daughter of Sir *John Butler*, 22 *Hen. 6. 1443. Lib. B. pag. 17. s.* and had Issue *John Manwaring*: *Lib. B. pag. 23. b.*

This *William* died in the Life-time of Sir *John* his Father.

IX. *John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire, Son and Heir of *William*, married *Maud* Daughter of *Robert Legh* of *Adlington* Esquire; and had Issue *John Manwaring*, eldest Son; and *Robert Manwaring*: *Lib. B. pag. 19. b. & 23. b.* *Maud*, a Daughter, married to *Thomas Starkey* of *Wrenbury* in *Cheshire* Esquire, 5 *Hen. 7. 1490. Lib. B. pag. 21. q.* *Joan*, another Daughter, married Sir *Thomas Ashton* of *Ashton super Mersey* in *Cheshire*, 4 *Hen. 8. 1512. Lib. B. pag. 18. x.* *Maud*, wife of *John Manwaring*, being then Widow.

This *John Manwaring* Esquire died the eighth day of *July*, 10 *Hen. 7. 1495 Lib. B. pa. 17. w.*

He had a Bastard-son, called *Charles Manwaring*, living 35 *Hen. 8. Lib. B. pa. 19. b.*

X. Sir *John Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Knight, Son and Heir of *John*, was Knighted in *France*, 1513. Lord *Herbert's History* of *Hen. 8. pag. 42.* He married *Katharine Honford*, Sister of *William Honford* of *Honford* in *Cheshire* Esquire; *Lib. B. pag. 19. aa.* and had Issue *Randle Manwaring*, eldest Sonne; *Edmund* died without Issue; *John* died without Issue; *Piers* died without Issue; *Philip Manwaring* afterwards became Lord of *Over-Pever*; *Edward*, from whom the *Manwarings* of *Whitmore* in *Staffordshire*: *Robert*, from whom the *Manwarings* of *Martin-Sands* in *Cheshire*; *Thomas*, *George*, *Henry*: *Lib. B. pag. 18. y.* *Margaret*, a Daughter; and *Katharine*, married to *William* Son of *Hom-frey Newton* of *Pownall*, 13 *Hen. 8. 1521. Lib. B. pa. 19. a.*

On this Sir *John's* Monument in *Over-Pever-Church*, I finde mention of three other Children more then is abovementioned: *Nicolas*, and two *Williams*, which probably died very young.

This Sir *John* was Sheriff of *Flinshire*, 6 *Hen. 8. 1514.* and dyed 8 *Hen. 8. 1515.* at the age of 45 years.

By his Will, among other things, he gave to the Parish-Church of *Over-Pever* his Black Velvet Gown, guarded with Cloath of Gold, to make a Cope for the same Church; and also 4 *l. 13 s. 4 d.* to an honest Priest to pray for his Soul for four Yeares in *Over-Pever-Church*; and twenty Pounds towards the making of a new Steeple of Stone at *Over-Pever*; but this last was never effected: and also to *Charles Manwaring* his Bastard-brother yearly 1 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* for his Life, &c. Dated 4 *Martii*, 1515. 7 *Hen. 8. Lib. B. pag. 18. y.*

*Katharine*, the widow of Sir *John*, died 1529.

XI. Sir *Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Knight, Son and Heire of Sir *John*, married *Elizabeth* the Widow of *Richard Cholmondeley* of *Cholmondeley* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, and Daughter of Sir *Randle Brereton* of *Malpas*, by whom he had Issue *Margaret*, married to Sir *Arthur Manwaring* of *Ighisfield* in *Shropshire*; *Elizabeth*, married to *Peter Shakerley* of *Houlm* in *Allostock* in *Cheshire* Esquire; afterwards to *Christopher Holford* of *Holford* Esquire, 1561. And *Katharine*, married to *John Davenport* of *Henbury* in *Cheshire* Esquire: *ut per inquisitionem post mortem Ranulphi Manwaring Militis*, 5 & 6 *Phil. & Mar.*

After the death of his first Wife, Sir *Randle* married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Raufe Leycester* of *Toft*, 6 *Edw. 6. 1551. Lib. B. pag. 19. b. d.* but had no Issue by her.

Sir *Randle* dyed 6 die *Septembris*, 4 & 5 *Phil. & Mar. 1557.* *Elizabeth* his Widow after married Sir *Edmund Trafford* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire* nigh *Manchester*; and by him had Issue.

XII. *Philip Manwaring* of *Over-Pever* Esquire, fifth Son of *Sir John Manwaring*, and Brother and next Heir-male to *Sir Randle*, married *Anne* Daughter of *Sir Raufe Leicester* of *Toft juxta Over-Pever*: *Lib. B. pag. 20. e.* and had Issue *Randle Manwaring*, Son and Heir; *Edmund Manwaring* of *Ranmore nigh Nantwich*, called *Captain Manwaring*; and *Elizabeth*, who died without Issue:

This *Philip* died 11 die *Aprilis*, 1573. 15 *Eliz.* as appears by his Monument in *Over-Pever Church*.

XIII. *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, the Elder, Knight, Son and Heir of *Philip*, married *Margaret* Daughter of *Sir Edward Fitton* of *Gowesworth* in *Cheshire*, sometime Treasurer of *Ireland*, 9 *Eliz.* 1567. *Lib. B. pag. 20. f.* and had Issue *Sir Randle Manwaring* the younger; *Edmund Manwaring* Doctor of Law, and Chancellor of *Chester*, 1642. *Thomas Manwaring*, third Son, Doctor of Divinity, and Parson of *Weldon* in *Northamptonshire*, living 1634. *Edward*, *John*, *Arthur*, died all in their Infancy; *Sir Philip Manwaring*, Secretary of *Ireland* to the Earl of *Strafford*, 1638. youngest Son, was never married, and died 2 die *Augusti*, 1661. at *London*: *Anne*, a Daughter, married *Lawrence Smith*, Son and Heir of *Sir Thomas Smith* of *Hough* in *Widdnbury Parish* in *Cheshire*; married at *Great-Budworth* 31 *Augusti*, 1591. *Katharine*, another Daughter, married *Sir Edward Stanley* of *Bickerstaff* in *Lancashire*, Baronet; *Elizabeth*, another Daughter, married *Peter Leicester* of *Nether-Tabley* in *Cheshire*, Esq; 1611. 9 *Jacobi*: And *Elinour*, another Daughter, never married.

After the Death of *Margaret*, this *Sir Randle* married *Katharine* the Widow of *William Brereton* of *Honford* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, and Daughter of *Roger Hurleston* of *Chester*, Esquire: *Lib. B. pag. 20. h.*

In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Herald made for this *Sir Randle's* Coat, *Barry of Twelve Pieces, Argent and Gules*: See *Guillim's Heraldry*, pag. 373. but erroneous. So also the Herald then placed the Earl of *Chester's* Coat in the Quarterings of *Manwaring*; but absurdly, and not right.

This *Sir Randle* the Elder built the Hall of *Over-Pever* anew, 1586. the Fabrick being now of Brick: And he was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 1605. 3 *Jacobi*.

*Sir Randle* the Elder died 27 *Maii*, 1612. 10 *Jacobi*.

XIV. *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, the younger, Knight, Son and Heir of *Sir Randle* the Elder, married *Fane* Daughter of *Sir Thomas Smith* of *Hough* aforesaid, by whom he had Issue *Philip Manwaring* Son and Heir; *George Manwaring* of *Marshall*, second Son, now living 1666. *Margaret*, the eldest Daughter, died an Infant; *Elizabeth*, second Daughter, married first to *Robert Ravenscroft* of *Bretton* in *Harden Parish*, beyond *Chester*, Esquire, and had many Children; Afterwards she married *Sir Francis Gamole* of *Chester*, but she had no Issue by him: She survived both her Husbands, and died at *Chester* 13 *Augusti*, 1661. and was buried at *Harden*: *Anne*, third Daughter, married *Robert Brierwood* of *Chester*, Counsellor at Law, after *Sir Robert Brierwood*, Knighted 1643. and Judge of three Shires in *Wales*: *Margaret*, youngest Daughter, married *Henry Birkenbed*, Son and Heir of *Henry Berkinbed* of *Backford nigh Chester*, Esquire, *Prothonotary* of *Chester*, and had Issue; but they all died before they came to Maturity. This *Margaret* died at *Chester*, 25 *Julii*, 1661.

This *Sir Randle* the Younger was Sheriff of *Limrick* in *Ireland*, 3 *Jacobi*, 1605. *Lib. B. pag. 26. t.* in which very Year also his Father was Sheriff of *Cheshire*.

The same *Sir Randle* the Younger was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1619. and Mayor of *Chester* also the same Year; and died 12 die *Januarii*, 1632. 8 *Car. 1.*

XV. *Philip Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Sir Randle* the Younger, married *Ellen* Daughter of *Edward Minshull* of *Stoke near Nantwich*, Esq; 20 *Jacobi*, 1622. and had Issue *Randle*, who died without Issue in his Youth; *Philip*, second Son, died in his Infancy; *Thomas*, third Son, survived Heir to his Father;

A fourth Son, lived not to be Baptized; *Edmund* died in his Infancy; *George*, sixth Son, died in his Infancy; Another *Philip*, seventh Son, died in his Infancy; *Edward Manwaring*, youngest Son, living 1666. And *Jane*, a Daughter, died in her Infancy.

This *Philip* was Captain of the Light-Horse of *Cheshire*; and was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 1639.

He died the tenth of *December*, 1647. *Ellen* his Widow surviving, built a neat Chappel of Stone on the North-side of the Chancel of *Over-Pever* Church, with two brave Monuments for her self and Husband, and a fair Vault under the said Chappel, for Burial, *Anno Domini* 1648.

She built also a stately Stable, and Dove-house, at *Over-Pever*, 1654. and she died 1656.

XVI. Sir *Thomas Manwaring*, of *Over-Pever* Baronet, Son and Heir of *Philip*, married *Mary* Daughter of Sir *Henry Delves* of *Dodington* in *Widdnbury*-Parish, Baronet; and had Issue *Philip*, *Thomas*, *Randle*, who died young all three; *John Manwaring*, and *William Manwaring*, both living 1666. *Henry* died in his Infancy; *Mary*, and *Helen*, both died in their Infancy; *Elizabeth*, *Anne*, *Katharine*, and *Grace*, all four now living, 1666.

This *Thomas Manwaring* was Sheriff of *Chester*, 1657. and created Baronet 22 *November*, 1660. and is yet living, 1666. *Mary* his Lady died at *Baddiley* the first day of *March*, 1670. and was buried at *Over-Pever*, in the Vault under the New-Chappel there, on *Munday* the sixth of *March*, *Anno Domini* 1670.

#### *Little-Pever.*

THE Township of *Nether-Pever*, though now divided into two Hundreds, was anciently but one entire Township: At this day it seems to be divided into two Townships; *Great-Pever*, which lieth in *Northwich*-Hundred; and *Little-Pever*, which lieth within *Bucklow*-Hundred, severed by the River called *Pever-Eye*.

And whether you take them together, as one Township, by the Name of *Nether-Pever*; or as two Towns, called *Great-Pever*, and *Little-Pever*; yet have they jointly, severally, been severed into two distinct Fees or Inheritances, ever since the *Norman Conquest*, to this day.

One Moiety of them was held by *William Fitz-Nigell*, Baron of *Halton*, in the Conqueror's Time, as appears by *Doomsday-book*.

This Moiety (I speak now out of my own Evidences) was given by *Roger Lacy*, Constable of *Cheshire*, and Baron of *Halton*, unto one *Osborne de Wethale*, about King *John's* Reign; to wit, all his Moiety of *Pever*; Rendring yearly half a Mark of Silver, and doing Foreign Service as much as belongs to the twentieth Part of a Knights Fee. *G. num. 1.*

And I find *Robert de Pever* possess'd hereof in the Reign of *Henry the Third*; to whom *William* Son of *Richard Haddlebert* (who, as it seems, claimed some Property there) releaseth all his Claim in that Moiety of *Nether-Pever*, which is of the Fee of the Constable of *Cheshire*, that is, of the Fee of *Halton*. *G. num. 3.*

*Hugh*, Son of that *Robert de Pever*, sells all his Birthright in *Pever*, which was to descend to him after the death of his Father *Robert de Pever*, unto *William de Hawarthen*, for One hundred Pound Sterling, about the beginning of *Edward the First's* Reign. *G. num. 4.*

*William de Hawarthen* sells it to *Richard Bonetable*; and *Richard Bonetable* sells it to *William* Son of *Raufe de Mobberley*, for fifty Marks of Silver, 1281. whose Son *William de Mobberley* was possessed of the said Moiety of *Nether-Pever*, cum Homagiis, Wardis, &c. 13 *Edw. 2. G. 6, 7.*

Afterwards this Moiety was Purchased (as I take it) by *Robert Grosvenour* of *Holme* nigh *Nether-Pever*, about *Edward* the second: In which Line it continued till *Edward*

*Ee* is an old word for a Brook; and *Ees* is a Bank or Land lying by the side of a Brook, or River.



the Fourth, about 150 Years; and at last it descended to *Margaret* the youngest Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* in *Allostock* Esquire, with the third Part of *Alderley* also, the Wife of *Thomas Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, by Partition dated 1465. 5 *Edw.* 4. Z. num. 28. whose Heirs do now enjoy the said Moieties of *Nether-Pever*, 1666. and the Rent now paid to *Halton*, according to the Original Deed of *Roger Lacy* aforesaid.

*Charterers in this Moieties, 1666.*

1. *Thomas Wood* of *Little-Pever*, near to *Pever-Bridge*: He pays a Pair of White Gloves yearly to *Leycester* of *Tabley*, at *Midsummer*, *pro libero Tenemento suo in Pever*.
2. *Peter Wood* of *Little-Pever*, formerly *Robert Cotton's*, more anciently stiled *Minshull-Seat*, did pay to *Leycester* 3 s. 4 d. yearly, Chief-Rent: But *John Leycester* of *Tabley* Esq; remitted the same to *Cotton*, by Deed dated 17 *Hen.* 7.
3. *Hiccock's Land*, situate in *Great-Pever*, now enjoyed by *Powdrill*, *Thomas Deane*, and Mrs. *Pemberton*, who pay amongst them yearly 2 s. of Chief-Rent to *Leycester* of *Tabley*.

And all these Charterers do Suit of Court to the Court-Baron of *Leycester* of *Tabley*, held for his Mannor of *Pever*.

The other Moieties of *Nether-Pever* was held in the Conqueror's Time by *Ranulphus*, as I take it, in *Doomsday-book*.

This Moieties was given to *Richard Pool* of *Hartington* by *Robert Morley* Marshal of *Ireland*, with all the Rents, Homages, and Services, which descended Hereditarily to the said *Robert* in the County of *Chester*, after the death of *Sir Robert de Monte* also his Uncle; except the Rents formerly given unto *Queen Isabel*: Dated 24 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. C. fol.* 230. v. The Original of this Deed remained among the Evidences of the late Lord *Cholmondley*; and the Copy of the Fine Levied hereon in the same Year, is Enrolled in the Leiger-Book of the Abby of *Vale-Royal*, *fol.* 30. b. which Book was in possession of *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury nigh Comberbach*, Esquire, 1666.

*Vide Tom. 3. of my own Evidences, in principio.*

In the Year of *Christ* 1364. die *Veneris* in *Festo Sanctæ Lucie Virginis*, *John Pool* came before *Thomas* then Abbot of *Vale-Royal*, in the said Abby, and did Fealty to the said Abbot for this Moieties of the Mannor of *Nether-Pever*, which he acknowledged to hold of the said Abbot by the yearly Rent of Twelve Pence, to be paid at the Feast of *St. Michael* onely, and by paying to the said Abbot two Shillings for Relief; as appears by the same Book.

*Lib. C. fol.* 230. v.

From *Pool* of *Hartington* this Moieties was granted to *George Holford* of *Holford*, about the Time of *Henry* the Seventh: In which Family of the *Holfords* of *Holford* it continued, till *Mary* Daughter and Heir of *Christopher Holford* Esquire brought the Inheritance of all *Holford-Lands* unto *Sir Hugh Cholmondley* of *Cholmondley*, the younger, in Marriage, in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*.

Concerning which Inheritance great Suits fell between the said Lady *Mary Cholmondley*, and *George Holford* of *Newborough* in *Dutton*, uncle to the said *Mary*, and next Heir-male of the *Holfords*.

These Suits lasted above forty Years: At last, towards the end of *King James's* Reign, the matter was compos'd by Friends: The Lady *Mary* had *Holford-Demain*; and *George Holford* had the *Demain* of *Iscoit* in *Flintshire*, near to *Whitchurch* in *Shropshire*. The Lands in *Nether-Pever*, *Plumley*, and *Lofstock-Gralam*, belonging to the *Holfords*, were promiscuously allotted, Part to the one, and Part to the other, as at this day they be enjoyed.

So that in the Year 1659. *Robert Cholmondley* Earl of *Leinster* in *Ireland*, Son and Heir of the said Lady *Mary*, and *James Holford* of *Newborough* Esquire, Son of *Peter*, Son of *George Holford* aforesaid, did enjoy this other Moieties of *Nether-Pever* between them:

them : In which Year the said Lord Cholmondley died, without any Lawful Issue of his Body.

Concerning the Chappel of *Nether-Pever*, see above in *Budworth*.

*Picmere.*

**T**His Township of *Picmere* is not in *Doomsday-book*, whereby it seemeth to be Waste at that time.

It was anciently of two Fees in the Reign of King *John*. One Moietry *Raufe Manwaring* (sometime Judge of *Chester*) gave unto *Henry de Aldithley*, or *Audley*, in Free-Marriage with *Bertrey* his Daughter, together with the Towns of *Smallwood* and *Snelston*, and a Mark of Annual Rent in the City of *Chester*, of the Land which belonged to one *Fagun* : Unto which Deed *Philip Orreby*, then Judge of *Chester*, was a Witness. The Original is in *Cotton's Library* at *Westminster* : *Lib. B. pag. 1. a.*

*Henry* of *Audley*, by the consent of *Bertrey* his Wife, gave to *Thomas* Son of *Randle de Longdon*, *libero homini suo*, half of his Land in *Picmere*, and half of his Wood there ; Rending yearly 3 s. 4 d. as I find the Deed extracted in *Vernon's Notes*.

This Moietry of *Picmere* is now enjoyed by theie Persons following, 1666.

1. *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* Esquire hath one half of this Moietry, which formerly belonged to the *Cockers* of *Picmere* ever since the Reign of *Henry* the Third, until *Hugh Cocker* of *Pickmere* sold the Reversion hereof, after his Life, unto *Thomas Merbury*, Father of *Thomas* aforesaid, *Anno Domini* 1604. Probably this was that Part which *Henry Audley* gave to *Thomas Longdon*.
2. *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire hath four Tenements here in Lease. These were formerly held by *William Wiche*, and called *Wiche's Lands* ; which upon the Attainder of *Sir William Stanley* of *Holt-Castle*, *Anno Domini* 1495. Lord Chamberlain to *Henry* the Seventh, Escheated to the King, and were afterwards given to *George Sutton*, one of the Grooms of the Chamber, 14 H. 8. *Sutton* sold them to *Richard Sneyd*, 7 Novembris, 14 Hen. 8. and *William Sneyd* sold them to *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, 36 Hen. 8.
3. *Sir Peter Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*, Baronet, hath one Tenement here, now in Possession of *John Perceivall* ; which was Part of *Wiche's Lands*, and was sold by *William Sneyd* to *Gaven Legh* of *Northwood* in *High-Legh*, 35 Hen. 8. 1543. before he sold the rest to *Daniell* : And this Tenement afterwards *Richard Legh* of *Northwood* Gentleman, sold (among other Lands) to *Peter Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, 1633. whose Son now enjoyeth the same.
4. *John Swinton* of *Nether-Knotsford* hath one good Tenement here : But part of this lieth in *Winsham*, formerly *Crocker's Land* of *Nantwich*.
5. *John Key* of the *Yate* in *Picmere* ; Part of *Crocker's Land* formerly.
6. *Peter Deane* of *Over-Tabley* hath Land in *Picmere*, lately bought from *Key* of the *Yate*.
7. *Philip Anterbus* of *Over-Pever* ; one Close, belonging to his Free-hold Land in *Aston juxta Picmere*.
8. *Sir George Warburton* of *Arley* Baronet hath about one Acre and a half, in Possession of *Robert Deusbery* and *Thomas Starky* of *Feldy*.

The other Moietry of *Picmere*, together with the Mannor of *Winsham*, *William Venables* gave to *Maud* his Sister in Free-Marriage, to be held by the Service of half a Knights Fee ; whereunto *Roger Lacy*, Constable of *Cheshire*, is a Witness ; Which *Roger* died *Anno Domini* 1211. 13 *Johannis Regis*, saith *Matthew Paris* in his History : *Lib. B. pag. 50. a.*

This *Maud* had two Husbands : The first was *Raufe* Son of *Roger* ; the second was *Hugh de Bixis*, or *Brixis*. This *Hugh* and his Wife grant to *Hugh Venables* all the Land

Ex Chartulis  
Glover de  
Picmere.

which *William de Offley* held of them in *Picmere*, and the Wardship of the Children of *Hugh Son* of the said *William de Offley*, till they come to such Age as to govern the said Land. *Lib. B. pag. 50. e.*

*Hugh Venables* grants to *Hugh de Picmere*, and his Heirs, the whole Moiety of the Village of *Picmere*, for the same Service contained in the Deed of *William Venables* his Father, the Donor of the same Lands. This was *tempore Henrici Tertii*: *Lib. B. pag. 51. num. 1.*

Afterwards *William Son* of *Guy of Winsham* grants to *Henry Son* of *Hugh de Picmere* all his Rent in the Township of *Picmere*, to wit, 3 s. 1 d. ob. which he yearly received from *Hugh de Picmere*; Rendring a Pair of White Gloves yearly: *Lib. B. pag. 54. num. 19.*

And *Pagan*, Son of *Raufe de Wastneys*, Lord of *Winsham*, releaseth to the said *Henry* all his Right in 3 s. 1 d. ob. Rent, which he received of the said *Henry*: So that now he was onely to pay 3 s. 1 d. ob. yearly from henceforward, and a Pair of Gloves, for all Services: And this was in the Reign of *Edward the First*: *Lib. B. pag. 51. num. 2.*

*Hugh Picmere*, Son of *Henry*, was seised of this Moiety; whose Son *Hugh* had three Daughters, *Isabel*, *Alice*, and *Margaret*, 1343. *Lib. B. pag. 52. num. 6.* And in Anno 1356. he settles his Mannor of *Picmere*, for want of Heirs-Males of his Body, on *Hugh Bruyn* of *Stapleford*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of the said *Hugh Picmere*: *Lib. B. pag. 53. num. 12.*

*Margaret*, the Widow of *Hugh Bruyn* of *Picmere*, grants to *Hugh Hulse* of *Picmere* all her Lands of *Picmere*, 42 Edw. 3. *Lib. B. pag. 52. num. 10.*

This *Hugh Hulse* was Lieutenant-Justice of *Chester*, 20 Rich. 2. to *Thomas Earl* of *Nottingham*; and married *Ellen* Daughter and Heir of *Hugh Bruyn* and *Margaret*, 36 Edw. 3. The Marriage and Wardship of *Ellen* was granted by *Margaret* her Mother to *David Hulse* Vicar of *Great-Budworth*, to marry *Hugh Son* of *Sybill*, Daughter of *William Son* of *Hugh de Norbery*, 36 Edw. 3. *Lib. B. pag. 52. num. 11. & pag. 54. num. 21.* This Sir *Hugh Hulse* dying 3 Hen. 5. or thereabout, it was found by Inquisition, That he died seised of seven Messuages in *Picmere*, 200 Acres of Land, and 20 Acres of Wood *ibidem*, *qua tenentur de Willielmo Leycester*, ut de Manerio suo de *Wethale*, sed per quod Servitium ignoratur: Inter Recognitiones Scaccarii *Cestria*, Bundle 3 Hen. 5.

Afterwards *John Troutback* Esquire married *Margery* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Hulse*, in the Reign of *Henry the Sixth*: *Lib. B. pag. 53. num. 17.*

And *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir of *Adam Troutback*, married *John Talbot* of *Albrighton* in *Shropshire*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* in *Worcestershire* descended, whose Posterity at last came to be Earls of *Shrewsbury*: And *George Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury* sells all his Lands in *Picmere* (to wit, the Moiety of *Picmere*) unto his Tenants there, Anno 1620. every Tenant buying his own, and so are become particular Free-holders at this day.

*Thomas Starkey's* Lands, now in *Picmere*, were Purchased from *Raufe Bostock* of *Moulton* by *John Starkey* his Father, 14 Aprilis, 7 Jacobi, 1609. and was originally given by *Henry de Picmere* unto *Richard* his younger Son, 1192. A Parcel thereof was given to the said *Richard*, by *Hugh Picmere* his Elder Brother, 1308. *Lib. B. pag. 58. a. b. c.*



## Plumley.

**R**oger Manwaring gave Plumley to the Abby of St. Werburge in Chester, when he made his Son Wido a Monk there; William and Randle his Sons being Witnesses: Which Grant, with many others, Richard Earl of Chester confirmed, 1119. 19 Hen. 1.

In the Feodary of Halton, about Edw. 2. we read, — Thomas de Vernon tenet Villam de Lofstock, cum Parva-Lofstock, & medietatem de Plumley, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis.

This Thomas de Vernon was second Husband of Joan de Lofstock, in whose Right he held these Lands. Her former Husband was William de Toft, younger Son of Roger Toft of Toft: The Posterity of which William assumed the Sir-name of Holford, from the Place of their Residence at Holford, according to the Custom of those Ages.

This Place, or Hamlet, called Holford, lieth Part in Plumley, and Part in Lofstock-Gralam, and hath its Name from the Ford which runneth under the Mannor-Hall, which, because it is situate in a Derne Hole, was therefore called Holford, as if you should say, A Ford in a Hole: Or else, from the old Word [Hale], which we now call [Hall], and so denotes as much as A Ford under the Hall: Or, possibly, from the old Word [Holt] A Wood, quasi Holt-Ford; for that the Ford anciently was environed with a Wood round about.

All the Tenants of Plumley at this day do Suit of Court to the Mannor of Barnshaw, which formerly belonged to the Abby of St. Werburge in Chester, but was bought by Manwaring of Carincham since the Dissolution of Abbies in England.

Agnes the Daughter of Waltheaf de Plumley by Henry her Son Attornatum positum ad lucrandum & perdendum, by Fine at Chester, 2 Edw. 1. 1274. passeth the eighth Part of Plumley unto Thomas the Smith of Plumley, and to William his Son. This William, in his Seal, calls himself Willielmus Filius Cecilia de Plumley.

And by another Fine, 2 Edw. 1. the same Agnes passeth over one other eighth Part of Plumley unto Richard Sladehurst of Plumley, and Lettice his Wife, which Lettice, in her Seal, calls her self the Daughter of William de Plumley: Lib. A. fol. 157. h. k. The Originals Penes Manwaring of Carincham, 1666.

I find also, that William Mobberley of Mobberley had certain Lands in Plumley, about Edward the Second: Lib. A. fol. 124. 7. which were held of the Baron of Halton, by the yearly Rent of a Pair of White Spurs, or Six Pence: See *suprà* in Halton.

And Sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley gave his Mannor in Plumley unto Thomas Toft, and Margaret his Wife, and their Heirs, 1357. 32 Edw. 3. Lib. A. fol. 129. II. One half of these Lands now belong to Leycester of Tabley, and the other half to Bradshaw of Marple, as you may see more at large in Mobberley.

So that now, Anno Domini 1666. the whole Township of Plumley is enjoyed by these Persons following. —

✠ Thomas Cholmondley of Holford Esquire, and James Holford of Newborough in Dutton, have one Moiety of Plumley between them.

The other Moiety is enjoyed by these Persons following. —

1. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley Baronet hath five Tenements here, now in Possession of Robert Massy, Geoffrey Wright, William Ridgeway, Thomas Wright, and Thomas Hough.
2. Mr. Bradshaw of Marple, a good Farm, in Possession of Thomas Buckley.
3. The Land late Lutler's of Wallers-cote nigh Northwich, three Tenements, in Possession of Hugh Yanes, Homfrey Mere, and Widow Bebington.
4. George Leycester of Toft Esquire, one Tenement, in Possession of William Highfield.
5. Robert

5. *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* in *Over-Whitley* hath three Clofes in *Plumley*, in Possession of *Raufe Hensham*.
6. *Reynolds* of *Middlewich* (late belonging to *Bostock* of *Moulton*) one Tenement, in Possession of *Raufe Newhall*, at the end of *Plumley-Moore*.
7. *John Hall* of *Norley*, one Tenement in *Plumley*, in Possession of *John Kirkman*.
8. *Manwaring* of *Pever's Land* (sold to *Holford* of *Holford*) one Tenement at the side of *Plumley-Moore*, in Possession of *Richard Eaton*.
9. *Earl of Bridgewater*, a small Parcel, about four *Cheshire Acres*.

Now followeth the Descent of *Holford* of *Holford*.

*Hugh de Runchamp*, Lord of *Loftock*: *Lib. C. fol. 126. ll.*

*Ricardus de Runchamp*.

*Gralanus Filius Ricardi de Runchamp*, in memory of whom the Town was called *Loftock-Gralam*, for distinction. He gave the Town of *Lees* unto *Lidulf* of *Twamlow*, about the Reign of King *John*: *Lib. C. fol. 227. z.* This *Gralam* also sold *Houlme* juxta *Nether-Pever* to *Richard* Son of *Randle* \* *Grosvenour*, 1234. *Lib. C. fol. 120. a.*

*Gralam de Loftock*, & *Letitia Uxor ejus*: *Tempore Hen. 3.*

*Galfridus de Loftock*, sui Frater dedit medietatem de *Rode*.

*Robert de Loftock*: *Lib. C. fol. 182. b.*

*Richard* Son of *Gralam de Loftock* married *Emme de Merton*: *Lib. C. fol. 228. a.*

*Gralam de Morton*.

*Foan*, Sister and Heire to her two Brothers.

*Thomas de Loftock*, second son, di'd without Issue.

*Richard*, Son of *Rich. Loftock*, died without Issue: *Lib. C. fol. 228. b. c. gg.* *Agnes*, Daughter of *Richard Wilburham*, living 28 *Edw. I.* & 5 *Edw. I.* She survived 1319. & fol. 229. v.



1. *William Toft*, younger Son of *Roger de Toft*, Lord of *Toft*, married *Foan* Daughter of *Richard de Loftock*, and Sister and Heir to *Richard* and *Thomas* her Brothers, 5 *Edw. 7.* 1277. *Lib. C. fol. 228. b.* by whom he had Issue *Roger de Holford*, *Henry*, and *Walter*: *Lib. C. fol. 229. k. l.* & fol. 231. q.

After the death of *William Toft*, *Foan* married *Thomas Vernon*, about *Anno Domini* 1316. and had Issue by *Thomas*, *Richard Vernon*, from whom the *Vernons* of *Haslington* in *Cheshire*. *Lib. C. fol. 228. d.*

And after the death of *Thomas Vernon*, she married *William Hallum* of *Hallum* in *Newton*

Argent, a Greyhound Passant, Sable.

\* *Ranulph*, sen *Radulfi*.



Argent, a Cheveron between 3 Text Tees Sable.



Newton juxta Daresbery, Anno Domini 1337. 11 Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 228. g. h.

II. Roger de Holford, Son and Heir of William Toft and Joan Lostock, lived 1316. He assumed the Sir-name of Holford from the Place of his Residence, as was the manner of those Ages; which Sir-name his Posterity ever since retained.

He married Margery Daughter of Richard le Dispenser; but died without Issue, 5 Edw. 3. 1330. Lib. C. fol. 229. k. v.

III. Henry Holford, Brother and Heir to Roger, married Margery Daughter of and had Issue William, eldest Son; and Roger Holford, younger Son, to whom his Father gave Lands in Plumley, 1344. Lib. C. fol. 228. hh.

William Holford, Son and Heir of Henry, had to Wife Isabel Daughter of and had Issue John Holford, Son and Heir.

This William died in the Life-time of his Father. Isabel his Widow was living 1347. 21 Edw. 3.

IV. John Holford of Holford, Son and Heir of William, married Joan Daughter of Roger Bruyn of Stapleford, 1347. 21 Edw. 3. Lib. C. fol. 229. m. and had Issue Thomas Holford.

This John recovered the Mannor of Holford against Richard Vernon of Lostock-Gralam, 42 Edw. 3. and Sealed usually with his Coat of Arms, to wit, A Cheveron between three Text Tees; which Cheveron gives the distinction from Toft of Toft, who bears that Coat without a Cheveron: Lib. C. fol. 229. v. & 230. a.

Holford's Coat is, Argent a Cheveron between three Text Tees Sable.

This John Holford died 99 Hen. 4. 1408.

Thomas Holford, Son and Heir of John, married Alice Daughter of William Buckley of Oateworth: Lib. C. fol. 229. r. and died before his Father, to wit, 12 Rich. 2. leaving Issue William Holford.

V. William Holford of Holford, Son and Heir of Thomas, lived 1423. 2 Hen. 6. Lib. C. fol. 230. w. He married Margaret Daughter of Sir Richard Venables of Kinder-ton; and had Issue Thomas, Son and Heir; John, Hugh; Fonet, Wife of Randle Brereton of Malpas; and Margery: Lib. C. fol. 132. b. l. & 231. s. t. & 230. b.

This William Holford died 38 Hen. 6. 1459.

VI. Thomas Holford of Holford Esquire, Son and Heir of William, married Joan Daughter of Richard Legh de VVest-Hall in High-Legh, and had Issue Thomas Holford.

This Thomas Holford died 4 Edw. 4. 1464. Lib. C. fol. 231. T.

VII. Thomas Holford of Holford, the younger, Esquire, Son and Heir of Thomas the elder, married Maud Daughter of VVilliam Buckley Deputy-Judge of Chester, 1444. Lib. C. fol. 230. b. and had Issue, George Holford, Son and Heir; Randle Holford, second Son, who had Issue Homphrey and Richard; Robert Holford, third Son of Thomas, who had Issue John, Philip, Bartholomew, Owen, Matthew, and Bryan.

This Thomas died about 13 Edw. 4. 1473.

VIII. Sir George Holford of Holford Knight, Son and Heir of Thomas, married Isabel Widow



Widow to *Lawrence Warren* of *Pointon* in *Cheshire*, and Daughter of *Robert Legh* of *Adlington* Esquire, 1475. 15 *Edw.* 4. *Lib. C. fol. 231. l.* and had Issue *John Holford*, Son and Heir; *George Holford*, another Son, 22 *Hen.* 7. *Lib. C. fol. 231. n. p.* *Constance* married *William* Son of *Edward Bradshaw*, 2 *Hen.* 8. 1511. *Lib. C. fol. 231. o.*

Sir *George* had four Bastard-sons; *Thomas*; *Arthur*, from whom the *Holfords* of *Davenham*; *Raufe*, and *Robert*; also *Ellen*, a base Daughter; all living 22 *Hen.* 7. *Lib. C. fol. 231. p.*

*Lostock's*  
Coat, *Argent*,  
a *Greyhound*  
*Sable*.

Sir *George* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 16 *Hen.* 8. 1524. He bore *Lostock's* Coat in his Seal, to wit, *A Greyhound*, over which, corner-ways, on the Dexter Angle of the Escutcheon, on a Helmet, Wreath, and Mantle, a *Greyhound's Head Couped*; written about the Seal,—*S. GEORGI HOLFORD MILITIS.*

IX. Sir *John Holford* of *Holford* Knight, Son and Heir of Sir *George*, married *Margery* Sole Daughter and Heir of *Raufe Brereton* of *Iscoit* in *Flinshire*, not far from *Whitchurch* in *Shropshire*, 22 *Hen.* 7. 1507. and had Issue *Thomas Holford*, Son and Heir; *Christopher Holford*, younger Son, married *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas Danyell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, 1555. *Lib. C. fol. 243. k.* from whom the *Holfords* of *London* and *Essex*; *Alice*, a Daughter, married *Piers Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, 21 *Hen.* 8. 1529. *O. num. 6.*

I find he was Knight 21 *Hen.* 8. *O. num. 6.* He was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 33 *Hen.* 8. 1541. And he died about 1545. For *Margery* his Widow married Sir *Henry Sasheverell* of *Morley* in *Darbyshire*, 1 *Edw.* 6. 1547. *Lib. C. fol. 231. m. & 230. h.*

X. *Thomas Holford* of *Holford* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir *John*, married *Margaret* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Butler* of *Bewsy* in *Lancashire*, nigh *Warrington*; by whom he had Issue *Christofer*, Son and Heir.

After the death of *Margaret*, he married *Fane* the Widow of *Hugh Dutton*, Son and Heir of Sir *Piers Dutton* of *Dutton* and *Hatton* both, and Daughter of Sir *William Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*; by whom he had Issue *George Holford* of *Newborough* in *Dutton*, Gentleman; *Thomas*, and *John*; also *Ellen*, married to *John Carrington* of *Carrington* in *Cheshire*, Esquire; *Dorothy*, married to *John Bruyn* of *Stapleford* in *Cheshire*, Esquire; and *Elizabeth*, married to *Charles Manwaring* of *Croxton* in *Cheshire*, Esquire, 1560.

This *Thomas Holford* died 24 *Septembris*, 11 *Eliz.* 1569.

XI. *Christofer Holford* of *Holford* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Thomas*, had also two Wives.

The first was *Anne*, Daughter of *Hugh Dutton* and *Fane* aforesaid; by whom he had Issue *Thomas Holford*; *John* died young, and *Anne* died young.

The second Wife of *Christopher* was *Elizabeth* the Widow of *Peter Shakerley* of *Houlme* juxta *Nether-Pever*, and Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*. She married this *Christopher* the thirteenth of *July*, 1561. and had Issue by him *Mary Holford*, Baptised at *Nether-Pever* the twentieth of *January*, 1562. who became sole Heir to her Father.

*Thomas Holford*, Son and Heir of *Christofer*, married *Dorothy* Daughter of *Peter Shakerley* of *Houlme* Esq; and *Elizabeth* aforesaid, the thirteenth of *July*, 1561. But *Thomas* died without Issue, and was buried at *Nether-Pever* the twenty fifth of *February* then next following; and *Dorothy* his Widow afterwards married *Adam Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire, the ninth of *January*, 1582.

*Christofer Holford* Esquire died 27 *Januarii*, 1581. 23 *Eliz.* *Cook's Reports*, lib. 2. fol. 50. b. Sir *Hugh Cholmondley's* Case.

XII. Sir

XII. Sir *Hugh Cholmondley* of *Cholmondley* in *Cheshire*, the younger, married *Mary* Daughter and sole Heir of *Christopher Holford* of *Holford* aforesaid, and had Issue *Robert* Lord *Cholmondley*; *Hutton Cholmondley*, Second Son, who died at *London*, 1605. *Hugh Cholmondley*, third Son; he died before his eldest Brother, whose Issue afterwards became Heir to *Cholmondley-Lands*; *Thomas Cholmondley*, fourth Son, from whom the *Cholmondleys* of *Kale-Royal* in *Cheshire*; *Francis* died in his Infancy; *Mary*, eldest Daughter, married *Sir George Calveley* of *Lea nigh Eaton-boat*: *Lettice* married *Sir Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton-boat*, after Baronet; and *Frances*, youngest Daughter, was second Wife to *Peter Venables* of *Kinderton* Esquire, commonly called *Baron of Kinderton*.



Between this Lady *Mary Cholmondley*, and *George Holford* of *Newborough* in *Dutton*, Brother to *Christopher Holford*, and now next Heir-Male of the *Holfords*, hapned long and tedious Suits concerning *Holford-Lands*, which continued above forty Years: At last the Matter was composed by Mediation of Friends, and the Lands parted between them. The Lady *Cholmondley* had the Mannor-House of *Holford*, with the Demain-Lands thereof, and *George Holford* had the Mannor of *Iscoit* in *Flintshire*: The Lands and Tenements in *Lofstock-Gralam*, *Plumley*, and *Nether-Pever*, were parted promiscuously, as they be now enjoyed.

This *George Holford* married *Jane* Daughter and Heir of *Charles Ambrey* of *Cantriff* in *Brecknockshire*, and Widow of *Henry Masterfon*; and by her had Issue *Thomas Holford* and *John*, Twins; *Edward*, third Son; *Peter*, fourth Son\*; *George*, *Charles*, and *Williams*: Also *Mary*, married to *William Harcourt* of *Winsham*, Gentleman, 1629. both yet living, 1666.

\* *Peter*, the fourth Son, waited on *James Earl of Darby*, and had

married *Frances* Daughter of *William Wolley* of *Warrington*, Mercer, and Widow of one *Pitford* of *London*, Haberdasher, and had Issue *James*, *Peter*, and *George*; and also *Frances*, *Mary*, *Anne*, and *Hannah*.

*George Holford* of *Newborough* died 1635. and *Thomas Holford* of *Iscoit*, Son and Heir of the said *George*, died without Issue-Male: Wherefore his Inheritance is descended now unto *James Holford*† of *Newborough*, Son and Heir of *Peter* fourth Son of *George*; for all the other Brothers of *Peter* died without Issue: But the Mannor of *Iscoit* was sold by *Thomas Holford*, eldest Brother, unto one *Mr. Adams* of *London*.

† This *James Holford* married *Margaret* Daughter of *Matthew*

*Carleton* of *Lincoln-Inn* in *London*, and had Issue *Thomas Holford*, a Son; and *Mary*, a Daughter. *James Holford* died 1666 *Margaret* his Wife died 1662.

The Lady *Mary Cholmondley* survived her Husband, and lived at her Mannor-House of *Holford*, which she builded new, repaired, and enlarged, and where she died about 1625. aged 63 Years, or thereabouts. King *James* termed her *The Bold Lady of Cheshire*.

*So ended the Family of Holford of Holford.*

XIII. *Robert Cholmondley* of *Cholmondley*, Son and Heir of *Sir Hugh* and *Mary Holford* his Wife, was Created Baronet in *June*, 1611. and after Created Viscount *Cholmondley* of *Kellis* in *Ireland*, about 1635. and lastly, Lord *Cholmondley*, Baron of *Wich-Malbeng*\*, *id est*, *Nantwich* in *Cheshire*, and also Earl of *Leinster* in *Ireland*, 21 Car. I. 5 die Martii, 1645.

\* Made Baron of *Wich Malbunk*, Sept. 1. 1645.

He married *Katharine* Sister of *Charles Lord Stanhop* of *Harrington*; but had no Issue by her.

This *Robert Lord Cholmondley* died 1659. aged 75 Years, without any Lawful Issue

Y y

of

of his Body; leaving *Robert*, eldest Son of *Hugh Cholmondley* his Brother, to succeed in his Inheritance: Which *Robert* was Created Viscount *Kells* in the County of *Meath*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, 29 Martii, 1661. 13 Car. 2.

But this *Robert* Earl of *Leinster* estated *Holford* Lands (which came by his Mother) on *Thomas Cholmondley* his Son by one Mrs. *Goldston*, to whom (as some think) he was affianced, though never married to her.



XIV. *Thomas Cholmondley* of *Holford* Esquire, Son to *Robert* Earl of *Leinster*, married *Fane* Daughter of *Edward Holland* of *Eyton* in *Lancashire* Esquire, and had Issue *Robert Cholmondley*, eldest Son, aged fifteen Years, 1667. *Thomas Cholmondley*, second Son; *Richard*, third Son, died young, Anno Domini 1665.

This *Thomas Cholmondley* died at *Holford*, in Festo *Epiphaniae*, the sixth of *January*, 1667. and was buried at *Nether-Pever* on Thursday the sixteenth day of *January* following; on whom Mr. *Kent* his Chaplain, in the Funeral Sermon, truly observed, That he was a Loyal Subject, a Good Husband, a Good Father, a Good Master, a Good Landlord, a Good Neighbor, a Good Friend, a Good Christian, and a Good Man.

This Coat of Arms, as it is here inserted, he had granted unto him by the Patent of *William Dugdale*, Norroy at Arms, about Anno 1666.

#### *Preston juxta Dutton.*

THIS Township of *Preston* was Purchased by *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, from *Henry de Nuers* and *Fulian* his Wife; Rendring eight Shillings yearly at the Feast of *St. Martin*, exceptis Foranis Servitiis; & propter hanc Concessionem dedit *Hugo Dutton* quinque Marcas Argenti; & pradieta *Fuliana* de Recognitione unum Palfridum Nigrum, & unum Annulum Aureum, as the Words of the Deed be. This was about King *Fohn*'s Reign.

This Grant was Confirmed by *Randle* Earl of *Chester*, surnamed *Blundevill*: Lib. C. fol. 155. o. p. The Originals in possession of the Lady *Kilmorey* at *Dutton*, 1649. Since which time this Township hath belonged to the *Duttons* of *Dutton*.

*Charterers in Preston, 1666.*

1. *Thomas Barker* of *Preston*.
2. *Thomas Baxter* of *Preston*.

*Rofthorne.*



Rosthorne.

**H**ere is an ancient Parish-Church, Dedicated to St. Mary; their Wakes or Feast of Dedication being on the fifteenth day of *August*.

This Parish comprehendeth these Villages following (besides the Parochial Chapelrys of *Knotsford* and *Over-Pever*, which see in their due Places.)

The Mize.		
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i> <i>d.</i>
Rosthorne	00	14—00
Tatton cum Norshagh	00	11—08
Over-Tabley cum Sudlowe	00	13—04
Mere	00	19—00
Millington	00	09—04
High-Leagh, with its Hamlets of Swineyard, Sworton, and North-wood,	01	13—00
Agden, one half	00	01—10
Bollington, one half	00	03—00
	05	05—02

That there was a Church at *Rosthorne* before *Anno* 1188. appears by this following Deed, collected by *Samson Erdeswick* of *Sond* in *Staffordshire*, out of the Evidences of *Venables* of *Kinderton*: *Lib. H. num. 1.*

**U**niversis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ Filiis—*Willielmus de Venables Miles salutem. No-*  
verit universitas vestra, me concessisse Hugoni de Venables Clerico id juris quod ha-  
bui in Ecclesiis terræ meæ, scilicet, in Ecclesiâ de Rosthorne, & in Ecclesiâ de Eccleston, &  
in Ecclesiâ de Estbirie,—&c. Facta vero est hæc Donatio Synodo apud Cestriam proxime cele-  
brata post consecutionem Venerabilis Episcopi nostri & Domini Hugonis de Novant; & ex-  
istente Custode Honoris Cestrie Domino Adamo de Aldithley: Datusque est Tutor Prænominato  
Clerico Hugoni de Venables, Adam Panton ejus Avunculus. Hiis Testibus, G. de Venables,  
& R. & Michaelæ ejusdem Fratribus, N. & G. Capellanis, Willielmo de Monte alto, & Ma-  
gistro Philippo de Cestria Clerico, R. Capellano, & Waltero Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Presby-  
tero, Domino Nigello, & Hugone Filio Andreæ Husbanda Ecclesiæ Sancti Johannis in Ce-  
stria Canonico, Warino de Vernon, & R. Fratre ejus, Liulfo de Crokeston, & Willielmo  
Donne, & multis aliis.

*Hugh Novant* was Consecrated Bishop of *Coventry*, 1188. So *Hoveden* in his Hi-  
story.

But the Advowson of *Rosthorne*-Church came afterwards to *Massy* of *Tatton*; and  
Sir *Richard Massy* of *Tatton* releaseth all his Right in the Advowson of St. *Maries*  
Church of *Rosthorn*, unto Sir *Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*, in the Reign of *Edward* the  
First. *Lib. H. num. 61.*

And ever since the Barons of *Kinderton* have been Patrons hereof, to this day,  
1666.

The Steeple of this Church was built in Stone *Anno Domini* 1533. 25 *Hen. 8.* as  
appears by the Figures cut in Stone on the South-side of the said Steeple: Over these  
Figures is written,—*Orate pro Anima Domini Willielmi Hardwick Vicarii hujus Eccle-*  
*siæ, & pro animabus omnium Parochianorum suorum qui hoc sculpservunt.*

This Town of Rosthorne was held in the Conqueror's Time by Gilbert Venables Baron of Kinderton, as appears in Doomsday-book.

*These following Notes were taken out of Will. Vernon's Collections.*

In the Reign of Henry the Second, or thereabouts, the Daughters and Heirs of Homfrey de Rosthorne grant all their Lands in Rosthorne to Robert de Manwaring, in these Words.—

**S** Ciant tam presentes quam futuri, Nos Filias & Hæredes Homfridi de Rosthorne, scilicet Margeriam & Sibillam, dedisse—Roberto de Menihwaring pro Homagio & Servitio suo, & pro 3 l. 7 s. 0 d. Argenti, totam terram nostram in Rosthorne, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis: Tenendum illi & Hæredibus—honorificè in Feodo & Hæreditate: Reddendo inde annuatim nobis & Hæredibus nostris—quatuor Denarios in Vigilia Natalis Domini, pro omni Servitio quod ad nos pertinet,—&c. Præter hoc, quod prædictus Robertus de Menihwaring & Hæredes sui debent facere forense Servitium Ricardo de Vernon & Hæredibus suis, quod nos illi facere debemus, scilicet decimam sextam partem Servitii unius Feodi Militis, unde nos illi spontanea voluntate nostra & sua in pleno Comitatu Cestria attornavimus prædicto Ricardo de Vernon, & in Curia ejusdem Ricardi coram Hominibus suis. Testibus Gilberto Pipardo, Ada de Aldithley, Radulfo Dapifero, Willielmo de Mesnilwarin, Liulfo de Twamlow, Ricardo de Sondbach, Roberto de Moldefsworth, Roberto de Stafford, Rogero de Cumbray,—&c.

**R** icardus de Vernon omnibus Amicis & Hominibus suis, tam presentibus quam futuris, salutem. Sciatis me prece & petitione Hæredum Homfridi de Rosthorne concessisse—Roberto de Menihwaring & Hæredibus suis—totum Tenementum illud quod tenuit in Rosthorne de Hæredibus Homfridi de Rosthorne. Tenendum illi & Hæredibus suis, liberè & quietè honorificè in Feodo & Hæreditate, cum omnibus libertatibus & pertinentiis suis, sicut Charta prædictarum Hæredum prædicto Roberto Testatur, salvo forinseco Servitio meo, unde prædictæ Hæredes Homfridi prædictum Robertum mihi Attornaverunt in pleno Comitatu Cestria, & in Curia mea coram hominibus meis. Testibus, Radulpho de Mesnilwarin, Willielmo de Mesnilwarin, Liulfo de Twamlow, Ricardo & Hugone de Blakenhall, Hugone & Willielmo de Lega, Gilberto de Hertford, Ricardo de Tewa, Roberto de Mara, Hugone le Bret, Petro Chanu, Gralam de Lostock, Ranulfo de Bertunley, Selone Clerico, & multis aliis.

**S** Ciant presentes & futuri, Ego Willielmus de Massy & Uxor mea Margeria dedimus—Hugoni de Venables & Hæredibus suis, vel cui dare aut assignare voluerit, pro Homagio & Servitio suo—certas Terras in Rosthorne. Testibus Domino Willielmo de Venables, Domino Warino de Vernon, Domino Alano de Tatton, Domino Willielmo de Venables juvene, Viviano de Davenport, Ranulfo de Arclid, Ricardo de Blakenhall, Ada de Legh, Willielmo de Mara, Willielmo de Mobberley, Aytropo de Mulinton, Ricardo Clerico, & aliis.

—Ego Margeria Domina de Rosthorne in ligia potestate mea dedi—Hugoni de Venables, & Hæredibus suis, [certain Lands in Rosthorne]. Testibus, Domino Willielmo de Venables, Domino Warino de Vernon, Domino Alano de Tatton, Domino Willielmo de Venables juvene, Viviano de Davenport, Ranulpho de Arclid, Ricardo de Blakenhall, Ada de Legh, Willielmo de Mara, Willielmo de Mobberley, Aytropo de Millington, Ricardo Clerico, & aliis.

These two Deeds were made tempore Hen. 3. at one time, coram iisdem Testibus.

**S** Ciant—Ranulfus de Starkey & Ellena Uxor mea dedimus—Hugoni de Venables & Hæredibus suis, quartam partem totius Ville de Rosthorne cum pertinentiis, & quartam partem molendini—Excepta terra, quæ prius data fuit Monialibus Cestria—Reddendo inde annuatim duodecem Denarios in Festo Sancti Johannis Baptista, pro omni Servitio. Testibus,

*stibus, Thoma de Sondbach, Johanne Capellano. Fratre ejus, Henrico Capellano de Budworth, Ricardo Capellano de Torperley, Thoma Capellano de Rosthorne, Willielmo de Maffy, Ricardo Clerico, & aliis.*

—Ego Ranulfus Starkey confirmavi & quietum clamavi Willielmo de Venables Domino de Kinderton, & Heredibus suis, totum Servitium, Homagium, & redditum duodecem Denariorum annui redditus, quæ Ricardus Starkey Pater meus annuatim quondam solebat recipere de prædicto Willielmo de Venables, pro quarta parte Villæ de Rosthorne,—&c. This Deed was made Anno 1286. or thereabouts.

**O**Mnibus Christi fidelibus—Hugo de Venables Miles salutem—Noveritis me concessisse Johanni de Legh, & Ellena Uxori ejus, & Heredibus vel Assignatis ejusdem Johannis, totum jus & clameum quod habeo in omnibus Terris & Tenementis redditibus & servitiis, quæ vel quas dictus Johannes & Ellena habuerunt ex dimissione & Feoffamento Willielmi Venables Fratris mei, in Villa de Rosthorne: ita quod nec ego Hugo, nec Heredes mei, aliquod jus aut clameum—exigere poterimus, præter exitum redditus duodecem Denariorum, & unius Paris albarum Cheirothecarum ad Festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste,—&c. Testibus Domino Roberto de Holland tunc Justiciario Cestrie,—&c. Datum apud Marston die Parasceæ\*, Anno Domini 1308. (2 Edw. 2.)

\* On Good-friday, 1308.

**O**Mnibus Christi fidelibus—Willielmus Filius Willielmi Venables de Bradwell salutem. Noveritis me remisisse Johanni de Legh totum jus in Terris & Tenementis in Rosthorne, quæ prædictus Johannes habuit ex dono Willielmi Patris mei,—&c. Testibus Domino Petro de Warburton, Willielmo de Baggeley Militibus, Willielmo de Mobberley tunc Vicecomite Cestershirie, Roberto Maffy de Tatton, Hamone de Ashley. Datum 13 Edw. 2.

*Thus far out of Will. Vernon's Notes.*

This was John Legh of Boothes, Son of William Venables of Bradwell by Agnes his second Wife; to whom, you see, his Father William Venables gave these Lands in Rosthorn; and they are confirmed unto him by William, Son of William Venables of Bradwell, Half-brother to the said John Legh.

And these Lands in Rosthorne, here given to John Legh, (as I take it) was a Moiety of Rosthorne; and Legh of Booths hath this Moiety at this day, 1666.

*The Notes of Mr. John Halsey of Lincolns-Inn, out of the Earl of Bridgewater's Evidences. 1667.*

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, quod ego Mattheus de Alpraham dedi—Ricardo de Maffy Militi, Homagium & Servitium Galfridi Filii Ricardi Starkey, de Terris, Tenementis, & Feodis omnimodis, quæ de me seu Antecessoribus meis unquam in Villa de Rosthorne tenebantur,—&c. Testibus Hamone de Maffy, Rogero de Domvill Militibus, Ricardo de Bonebury, Thoma le Cryour, Thoma de Legh, Johanne de Legh, Henrico Heyron, Roberto de Maffy, & aliis. (Sub Edw. 1.)

William Chanu granted to Richard Son of Richard Clerke de Rosthorne, in Fec, all his Right in one Ofgang of Land in Rosthorne; to wit, quartam partem Villæ, quam Petrus Chanu Avunculus meus tenuit: For which was a Suit per Breve de morte Antecessoris, between the said William Chanu Demandant, and William de Maffy and Margery his Wife, Tenants: Testibus Philippo de Orreby tunc Justiciario Cestrie, Willielmo Venables, Hamone de Maffy, &c. Sub initio Hen. 3.

—Ego Ricardus de Rotherston, Filius Ricardi Clerici de Rothessthorpe dedi—Margeria Filia Homfridi de Rothessthorpe Clerici, unam Bovatam Terræ in Rothessthorpe, quam Petrus Chanu tenuit; scilicet, quartam partem Villæ: Pro qua, Margeria dedit quatuor Marcas Argenti:



*Argenti*: And so released to *Richard* all Covenants which had been between *Richard* and his Father and *Wimar* his Sister on the one Part, and the said *Margery* and *William* her Son and *Amabilia* her Daughter on the other Part: *Testibus Philippo de Orreby tunc Justiciario Cestrie*,—&c.

**S** *Giant presentes & futuri*, Quod ego *Rogerus de Hale Carpentarius*, dedi *Thoma de Massy*, Filio Domini *Willielmi de Massy*, totam Terram meam Tenementum meum, tam in Molendinis quam in Terris, quod habui in Villa de *Rosthorne*—Faciendo inde Servitium Dominis illius Villa, quod continetur in Charta Originali quam sibi deliberavi quando istam Chartam sibi feci,—&c. *Testibus Ricardo de Wilbraham tunc Vicecomite Cestreshire*, *Ricardo de Vernon*, *Willielmo de Massy*, *Willielmo de Carrington tunc Ballivo de Doneham*,—&c. This Deed was made 1270.

**O**mnibus Christi fidelibus,—*Willielmus Filius Willielmi Filii Gilberti de Tabley*, salutem. Noveritis me remisisse *Roberto de Massy Domino de Tatton*—totum jus meum in omnibus Terris quæ fuerunt *Margerie Proavia mea* in Villa de *Rosthorne*,—&c. (Sub. Edw. 2.)

*Richard Bruncroft* gives to *Richard Massy*, Son of Sir *William Massy* Knight, certain Lands in *Rosthorne*, in exchange for Lands in *Quiter-hall*, towards the Bounds of *Norshagh* in *Tatton*. *Testibus Willielmo de Venables*,—&c.

The Prior and Convent of *Norton* give to Sir *Richard Massy* Knight, the Homage and the Service of the Lands of *Henry the Hunter* in *Rosthorne*. *Testibus Hamone de Massy*, *Roberto le Grosvenour tunc Vicecomite Cestreshire*,—&c. This was made in Anno 1286. or thereabout.

*Robert Massy* Lord of *Tatton*, and *John Legh* of *Booths*, make an Agreement and Partition; to each a Moiety of *Rosthorne-Mill*, and to each the Mulcture of their own Tenants: They exchange Land, and release Rent to each other; and *Legh* is to hold a fourth Part of *Rosthorne* of *Robert Massy* in Fee, by the yearly Rent of Twelve pence. *Testibus Hugh de Heeleg* Chief-Justice of *Chester*\*,—&c. (1315.)

\* This was Hugh de Audley of Heeley-Castle in Staffordshire.

So far out of Mr. Halsey's Notes.

*Inter les Fines Cestrie*, 18 Edw. 3. *Finalis Concordia coram Henrico de Ferrars Justiciario Cestrie*, *Johanne de Arderne*, *Radulfo de Vernon*, *Petro de Thorneton*, *Willielmo Boydell Militibus*, *Johanne de Wetenhale*, *Willielmo de Praers*, & *Thoma Danyers*—*Inter Ricardum Filium Hugonis Massy de Tatton & Aliciam Uxorem ejus quarentes*, & *Hugonem Filium Willielmi Massy de Tatton desforciantem*; de *Mannerio de Rosthorne cum pertinentiis*,—&c.

So that *Massy* of *Tatton* was Lord of the other Moity of *Rosthorne*, ever since the Reign of *Edward the First*; if not the Royalty of the whole.

How these Lands descended to the Earl of *Bridgewater*, see the Pedegree in *Tatton*.

Charterers in *Rosthorne*, 1666.

1. *George Massy* of *Densfield*, whose Ancestors descended out of the *Massies* of *Tatton* under *Edward the Third*.
2. *Edward Allen* of *Rosthorne*.

*Runcorn Superior & Inferior.*

**T**Hese two Townships, now distinguish'd into *Over-Runcorn* and *Nether-Runcorn*, are Mized together in our Common *Mize-book*, and are very hard Mized.

Here at *Runcorn* that Magnanimous *Virago*, *Elflede* Countess of *Mercia*, and Widow to *Ethelred* the Chief Governor of *Mercia*, and Sister to King *Edward the Elder*, did build a Town, *Anno Domini* 916. as *Florentius*, *Huntington*, and other our Historians do affirm: A Town and Castle, saith *Stow*, pag. 81. Probably it was then in a more flourishing condition than now it is: For now it is a very poor Village, and seems to be Waste in the *Conqueror's* Time; for it is not mentioned in *Doomsday-book*.

Both these Townships comprehend not fully 300 *Cheshire* Acres, upon a Survey of the Assessors made by estimation in the Time of our late War.

These little Villages are both of the Fee of the ancient Barony of *Halton*, and were formerly Copy-hold Land to the Manor of *Halton*, until the several Owners bought out their Lands in Fee-farm, to hold in Free and Common *Soccage* of the Mannor of *Enfield* in *Middlesex*; the King's Grant bearing date the ninth day of *September*, 4 *Car.* 1. 1628. as you may see also above in *Moore*.

Some Lands in these Townships are ancient Free-hold Land: For Sir *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, by Office taken at *Frodsham*, 22 *Edw.* 1. 1294. was found to hold seven *Bovates* of Land in *Runcorn*, with other Lands, of the Honor of *Halton*; which are termed *The third Part of Over-Runcorn*, in the *Feodary* of *Halton*: *Vide supra*, at the end of *Halton*: But these Lands were sold lately by *Gilbert Lord Gerard*, unto *Savage* of *Rock-Savage*, in the Reign of King *James*.

Here is seated, on the Bank by the Riverside, an ancient Parish-Church, *Alhallowes* of *Nether-Runcorn*, Dedicated to *All-Saints*.

*William* Son of *Nigell*, Baron of *Halton*, founded here a House of *Canons Regular*, *Anno Domini* 1133. And afterwards *William* Constable of *Cheshire* the younger, Son of *William*, Son of *Nigell*, removed their Habitation unto *Norton*, about the Reign of King *Stephen*. All which Donations of *William* Constable of *Cheshire* the younger, and of the Churches of *Runcorn* and *Great-Budworth*; and many other things, *Henry* the Second confirms to the *Canons* of *Runcorn*, as you may see the Charter in *Monasticon*, Vol. 2. pag. 186. Ratified also by the Charter of *Edward* the Third, wherein he Confirms *Donationem, quam Hugo de Duttona Filius Hugonis de Duttona fecit per Chartam suam predictis Canonicis de duobus Solidis & octo Denariis de redditu de Pulleya—ac de Terra de Frodsham cum pertinentiis; & de Terra de Pulles-eya, cum Capella, & tota Terra Assartata, & Pastura ad sexaginta animalia ibidem, ante Publicationem Statuti predicti de Terris ad manum mortuam non ponendis editi. Datum apud Glocester, 30 die Augusti, 3 Edw. 3.*

See more of the Priory of *Norton*, of the Order of *St. Augustine*, *supra*, in *Norton*.

The Church of *Runcorn* seems to be before the *Norman Conquest*: For we read in the ancient Roll, That *Nigell* Baron of *Halton* gave the Church of *Runcorn* to *Wolfaith* a Priest his Brother, in the Reign of the *Conqueror*.

This Church hath now for its Patron *Christ-Church College* in *Oxford*: For after the Statute of Dissolution of Abbies, *Henry* the Eighth gave the Rectory of *Runcorn*, and the Rectory of *Great-Budworth* in *Cheshire*, unto *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, by special Grant, dated 11 die *Decembris*, 38 *Hen.* 8. which before belonged to the Priory of *Norton*.

This Parish comprehendeth these Villages following, over and besides the Parochial-Chappelries of *Daresbery* and *Aston juxta Sutton*, within the same; which see in their due Places.

	The Mize.		
	l.	s.	d.
Weston	00	11	01
Runcorn Superior & Inferior	01	01	04
Clifton, now Rock-Savage	00	08	00
Halton	01	02	06
Norton	00	12	00
Stockham	00	08	00
	04	02	11

## Sale.

**S**ale is not in the Record of *Doomsday-book*. The Town of Sale is of the Fee of Halton; for we read in the *Feodary of Halton*, sub *Edw. 2.*—

*Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet Villam de Sale pro decima parte Feodi Militis.*

Here is Seated the ancient Family of the *Maffies* of Sale, which branched out from the *Maffies* Barons of *Dunham-Massy* about the Reign of King *John*: For I find *Richard Massy*, Son of *Robert Massy*, possessed of Lands in Sale under *Henry the Third*; which *Robert* was younger Son of *Hamon Massy* Baron of *Dunham-Massy*: And this Family of *Massy* of Sale is still continuing, 1666.

In the Offices of *Massy* of Sale he is found to hold the Moiety of Sale of *Warburton* of *Arley*; and some of them have been Ward unto *Warburton*: but Wardships are now taken off by Statute, Anno 12 Car. 2. cap. 24.

And as *Massy* was possessed of one Moiety, so the other Lands in Sale are possessed at this day, 1666. by these Persons following.

1. *Edward Holt* of Sale, whose Lands in Sale his Ancestor *John Holt*, Son of *Robert*, Base Son of *Geffrey de Holt*, had in Marriage with *Ellen* Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Sale* of Sale, 21 Rich. 2. 1397. Lib. C. fol. 273. a. b. The Originals in possession of *Edward Holt* of Sale, 1666.
2. The Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy* hath seven Tenements in Sale. These were Parcel of *Holt's* Lands, and were purchased by *St George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy* from *Thomas Holt* of *Whittlewick* in *Lancashire*, and *Randle Holt* his Son, 4 Augusti, 2 Jacobi, 1604. being then twelve Messuages and Cottages, with 4 d. Rent yearly issuing out of the Lands in Sale then in the Tenure of *George Massy*; and also 4 d. Rent then issuing out of *Thomas Wrenshaw's* Tenement, now the Lands of *Sir Edward Moseley* of *Howesend* in *Lancashire*, late deceased: Lib. C. fol. 273. c.
3. *Geffrey Cartwright* Gentleman. His Lands in Sale were formerly bought from *Massy* of Sale.
4. *William Williamson* of Sale.
5. *Richard Wrenshaw* of Sale.
6. The Lands of *Sir Edward Moseley* lately deceased; to wit, five Messuages and Cottages in Sale, now in Lease; and pays 4 d. Chief-Rent yearly to Mr. *Massy* of Sale.
7. Mr. *Gerard* of *Riddings* in *Timperley*, three small Cottages in Sale, now in Lease, late *Pawdrey's* Land.
8. *Edward Legh* of *Baggilegh* Esquire, hath one small Cottage in Sale, now in Lease.

9. *Robert*



9. *Robert Tatton* of *Wittenshaw* Esquire, hath certain Land in *Sale*, now in Lease, and and pays 3 s. 4 d. yearly Rent to *Mr. Maffy* of *Sale*.  
 10. *James Wrenshaw* of *Limme*, one Tenement in *Sale*, now Leased to *Thomas Davys*.

So that it seems *Maffy* of *Sale* had anciently one Moiety of *Sale*, and *Holt* another Moiety, though now scattered as aforesaid: For these other Parcels came some from the one, and some from the other, originally.

### Stockham.

**T**His Township of *Stockham* belonged to the Priory of *Norton*, and was Purchased from the King by *Richard Brooke* Esquire, 37 Hen. 8. 1545. with *Norton*; and other Lands also; whose Posterity enjoyeth the same at this day, 1666. See in *Norton supra*.

In *Stockham* is no Charterer at all.

### Stretton.

**T**His Township of *Stretton* hath for long time belonged to the *Starkeys*, since the Reign of *Henry the Second*: For *Roger Fitz-Alured* granted *Stretton* to *Richard Starkey*, and his Heirs; To hold as freely, as any of the said *Richard's* Ancestors ever held the same; for the Service of the tenth part of a Knights Fee: *Lib. C. fol. 135. a.* This was was the Reign of King *John*.

This *Roger Fitz-Alfred's* Daughter and Heir, called *Agnes*, married *Adam de Dutton* the Ancestor of *Warburton* of *Arley*.

Wherefore in the Feodary of *Halton* under *Edw. 2.* we read, — *Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet Villam de Stretton, pro decima parte unius Feodi Militis.*

So that it should seem to be held originally from the Baron of *Halton*: But I find it not mentioned in *Doomsday-book*; probably it was then Waste.

And *Sir Geoffrey de Warburton* released unto *Thomas Starkey* of *Stretton*, and to his Heirs, all his Claim in *Villa de Stretton, cum in aliqua Parcella ejusdem, ut de Wardis, Maritagiis, Releviis, Escaetis, Homagiis, aut Servitiis, que predictus Thomas aut Antecessores sui mihi, seu Antecessoribus meis, facere solebant: Datum 4 die Aprilis, 5 Rich. 2. (1382.)* Yet notwithstanding the said *Thomas* and his Heirs shall pay yearly to the said *Sir Geoffrey*, and his Heirs, one Pair of White Gloves on *Easter-day*, for all Service: *Lib. C. fol. 134. a.* The Original hereof was in possession of *Starkey* of *Stretton*, of the *Lower-Hall*, 1650. Sealed with *Warburton's* Proper Coat of Arms, which he assumed upon taking the Sir-name of *Warburton*, to wit, *Two Cheverons*, and in a *Canton*, a *Mollet*; inscribed about the Seal, — *SIGILL. GALFRIDI DE WARBURTON.* Sundry of the like I have seen to Deeds of *Edward the Third's* Time.

The *Starkeys* of *Stretton* branched into two Families here in *Stretton* long time ago: The *Lower-Hall*, and the *Over-Hall*.

*Starkey* of *Over-Hall* in *Stretton* is descended of a younger Son of *Starkey* of the *Lower-Hall*, and branched out first about 16 *Edw. 1.* 1287. *Lib. C. fol. 135. c. f. & 134. b. k.* *Randle Starkey*, the first of the Family of the *Over-Hall*, being younger Brother to *Richard Starkey* of the *Nether-Hall* Lord of *Stretton*, living both 3 *Edw. 2.* 1309.

So that *Starkey* of the *Lower-Hall* is the Original Root, and Lord of the Mannor of *Stretton*; but now lately in our days hath sold a good Parcel of the Demain of the *Lower-Hall*; called *Mosse-wood*, unto *Raufe Jackson* of *Crowley*; whose Son *Thomas Jackson*, now of *Mosse-wood*, 1665. enjoyeth the same.

Also one *George Webster*, alias *Bromfield*, hath lately bought another Parcel of the Demain of *Lower-Hall*.

And *William Southern*, late of *Halton*, hath bought several Tenements in *Stretton* from

*Starkey* of *Stretton* beareth for his Coat of Arms *A Stork*; possibly in allusion to his Name: *scilicet, A gent, a Stork sable, the Bill and Legs Gules.*

*Warburton's* Coat, Argent, two Cheverons Gules, in a Canton of the second a Mollet Or.

\* Of *Starkey* from *Starkey* of the *Lower-Hall*: So that this ancient Family \* is now languishing, from when also branched the *Starkeys* of *Wrenbury*, and the *Starkeys* of *Olton* in *Cheshire*, and other Families, originally.

In this Town of *Stretton* is an ancient Chappel of *Ease*, within the Parish of *Great-Budworth*, called *Stretton-Chappel*; but it is now very ruinous, and in decay, 1666.

### *Sutton juxta Frodsham.*

**S**utton nigh *Frodsham* is not mentioned in *Doomsday-book*: It is of the Fee of *Halton*.

*Adam de Dutton*, younger Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, and And Ancestor to *Warburton* of *Arley*, was possessed of this Township in the Reign of *Richard* the First; whose Heirs enjoy the same at this day, 1666.

This *Adam* dedit Deo, & ad Constructionem Ecclesie Beata Maria de Norton, & Canonicis ibidem Deo servientibus, three Shillings yearly Rent, issuing out of his Mill in *Sutton juxta Halton*;—and after his own Life, the Mill of *Sutton* entirely: To which Deed *Roger Constable* of *Cheshire* is Witness, who died 1211. 13 *Johannis Regis*. This Deed, with many others which belonged to the Priory of *Norton*, I found Copied out in an old long Parchment Roll, among the Evidences of *Dutton* of *Dutton*, 1665. of an ancient Character.

In the Feodary of *Halton* under *Edw. 2.*—*Galfridus de Warburton* tenet Villam de *Sutton*, pro quinta parte unius Feodi Militis. But others read, Pro quarta parte.

Die Martis proxime ante Festum Ascensionis Domini, 4 *Edw. 2.* coram Pagano Tybotot Justiciario Cestrie—Inter *Galfridum Filium Petri de Dutton* querentem, & *Petrum de Dutton* deforciantem, de Manerio de *Sutton*, cum pertinentiis—Habendum dicto *Galfrido*, & Heredibus Masculis de Corpore suo,—&c.

In this Township there is no Charterer at all, 1666.



### *Nether-Tabley.*

**T**his Village of *Nether-Tabley*, sometimes in old Deeds stiled *Little-Tabley*, and in the Record of *Doomsday-book* written *Stabley*, is bounded on the North-side with *Over-Tabley*, and on the South-side thereof is severed from *Plumley* with a little Brook, called *Benstall-Brook*, which at last falleth in with *Waterles-River*, before it be run quite past *Nether-Tabley*, and so passeth on towards *Winsham*.

In the Reign of *William the Conqueror* one *Gozeline* held this Township under *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, surnamed *Lupus*; which one *Ostebrand* held before, & liber homo fuit: ibi duæ Bovatæ Terræ Geldabiles: Terra est dimidia Caruca: Wasta fuit & est: So run the Words of *Doomsday-book*.

Afterwards *Adam de Dutton* seems to be possessed hereof towards the end of *Henry* the Second's Reign; to hold of the Prior of *St. John of Hierusalem* in *England*, by the yearly Rent of Sixpence at the Feast of *St. Michael* the Archangel, for all Service: Which Tenure is found in all the Offices of my Ancestors, which I have hitherto seen; and the Rent of Six Pence is yet at this day paid to the King, by virtue of the Statute of the Dissolution of that Priory, 32 *Hen. 8. cap. 24.*

This *Adam de Dutton* was younger Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton* in *Cheshire*, and lineal Ancestor to *Warburton* of *Arley*; whose Posterity living at *Warburton* in the Reign of *Edward* the Second, were surnamed *de Warburton* from the Place of their Residence, according to the manner of those Ages; which Sir-name they have ever since retained.

*Geffrey*

*Nether Tabley*  
of the Fee of  
*St. John of*  
*Hierusalem.*

Geffrey Dutton, Son of Geffrey, Son of Adam Dutton aforefaid, gave this Township to Margaret his Daughter, and to her Heirs, about the very end of the Reign of Henry the Third, in thefe Words,—*l. num. 1.*

**S**Ciant presentes & futuri, quod ego Galfridus de Dutton dedi & concessi & hac presenti Charta mea confirmavi Margareta Filie mee, pro Homagio & Servitio suo totam Villam meam, quæ vocatur Parva-Tabley, sine ullo retenememo; cum Homagiis & Servitiis, cum Villenagiis, cum Boscis, cum Planis, cum Pratis, & Pascuis, cum Moris & Marciscis, cum Aquis & Molendinis, cum Viis & Semitis, cum omnibus locis prædictæ Villæ pertinentibus: Tenendam & habendam sibi Margareta, & Hæredibus suis, de me Galfrido & Hæredibus meis, liberè, quietè, & pacifice, cum omnibus libertatibus & Aysiamenis prædictæ Villæ pertinentibus: Faciendo inde mihi forinsecum Servitium, quantum pertinet ad duas Bovatas Terræ, unde triginta Bovatæ Terræ faciunt Feodum unius Militis; & faciendo Servitium de Hawthoner quantum pertinet ad prædictam Villam; pro omni seculari servitio, consuetudine, & demanda, mihi & Hæredibus meis pertinente. Et ego Galfridus & Hæredes mei prædictam Villam, ut prædictum est, prædictæ Margareta & Hæredibus suis, contra omnes homines & feminas in perpetuum Warrantizabimus. Et ad majorem hujus rei securitatem huic præsentī scripto Sigillum apposui meum. Hiis Testibus, Domino Thoma de Dutton, Domino Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone de Linme, Thoma Fratre ejus, Ricardo de Aston, Rogero de Toft, Willielmo de Waleton, & multis aliis.

\* Hawthoner, id est, Homolonicus.

The Seal is,—*A Mans Arm in a Maunch or Loose Sleeve, with a Flower de Luce in his Hand; written about,—SIGILLUM GALFRIDI DE DUTTON, in a Roundlet, not in an Escucheon.*

This Margaret Dutton first married Robert de Denbigh, but had no Issue by him. After she married Nicolas de Leycester, about 1276. by whom she had Issue; and to whose succeeding Progeny the Manor of Nether-Tabley still belongeth at this day, 1666.

This Nicolas Leycester had also by Margaret the Manors of Wethale and Hield, both situate in Aston nigh Great-Budworth, which his Heirs also enjoy at this present. *R. num. 3. l. num. 91.*

He was afterwards Sir Nicolas Leycester Knight, so stiled 1292. 20 Edw. 1. *l. num. 98.*

In this Township is not any Charterer at all: For the Free-hold of Heart of Nether-Tabley, and some others, were all bought out in the Reign of Edward the Third, by Roger Leycester, Son of Sir Nicolas and Margaret, and so made this Township entirely his own; since which time it hath so continued, and is now entire, without any Charterer at all, 1666.

Now followeth the Genealogie of the Leycesters of Tabley; exactly proved out of the Evidences of this Family; and the Originals quoted all along, as they now stand marked.

I. Sir Nicolas Leycester Knight was sometime Seneschal to Henry Lact Earl of Lincoln and Constable of Cheshire: *G. num. 24.* He married Margaret the Widow of Robert de Denbigh, and Daughter of Geffrey Dutton Ancestor to Warburton of Arley, about the Year of Christ 1276. 5 Edw. 1. by whom he had Issue Roger Leycester, Son and Heir; and John Leycester, Vicar of Wallesey in Wirrall, 1312. 6 Edw. 2. *F. num. 101. l. num. 2, 3.*

He had by this Margaret his Wife the Township of Nether-Tabley, and the Manors of Wethale and Hield in Aston nigh Great-Budworth: *l. num. 1. R. num. 3. l. num. 91.*

Anno 1292. 20 Edw. 1. I find him stiled Knight: *l. num. 98.* And he had Lands in Adwick near Doncaster in Yorkshire: *l. num. 95, 96, 97.* and also in Wash near Adwick, 22 Edw. 1. *l. num. 5.*

Sir Nicolas Leycester died 23 Edw. 1. 1295.





II. *Roger Leycester*, Son and Heir of Sir *Nicolas* and *Margaret*, lived constantly at his Manor of *Wethale* in *Aston nigh Picmere*; to whom *Peter Dutton*, Son of *Geffrey*, released all his Right and Claim in *Nether-Tabley*, *Wethale*, and *Hield*, 24 *Edw.* 1. 1296. *I. num.* 6. I find this *Peter Dutton* filed *Knight*, 25 *Edw.* 1. 1297. *I. num.* 7.

He bought out all the Freeholders or Charters in *Nether-Tabley*, the principal whereof was that of *William Heart* of *Nether-Tabley*; and so made that Township entirely his own: *I. num.* 38. & *num.* 60. & *num.* 43.

Anno Christi 1296. he had the third part of *Over-Tabley cum Sudlow*, by the Grant of Sir *John Grey*, Son of Sir *Reginald Grey*, and which Sir *John Grey* had of the Grant of *William de Tabley* Lord of *Over-Tabley* and *Knotsford*: *F. num.* 1.

This *Roger* married *Isabel* Daughter of and had Issue *Nicolas Leycester*, Son and Heir; *Roger Leycester*; and *Margaret*, married to *Adam de Moldefsworth*, 17 *Edw.* 2. 1323. Which *Adam* was Sheriff of *Flint* 5 *Edw.* 3. *I. num.* 60. & *num.* 83. *Lib. C. fol.* 206. c. & *fol.* 207. i.

His Seal of Arms was,—A Fesse between three Flower de Lucies; inscribed about thus,—SIGILLUM SECRETUM. *I. num.* 26. and many others. Sub Anno Domini 1325.

*Roger Leycester* died about 1349. and survived his Father fifty three years.

III. *Nicolas Leycester*, Son and Heir of *Roger*, had to Wife *Mary* Daughter of *William Mobberley de Mobberley*, and one of the Sisters and Co-heirs to Sir *Raufe Mobberley*; married about 15 *Edw.* 2. 1322. *R. num.* 23. and had Issue *John Leycester*, Son and Heir; *Raufe Leycester*, younger Son, from whom the *Leycesters* of *Toft* in this Hundred of *Bucklow*; and *Elizabeth*, the second Wife of *William Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, the Elder, from whom are descended the *Manwarings* of *Over-Pever*. She was Widow 38 *Edw.* 3. 1364. and was living 6 *Hen.* 4. 1404. *S. num.* 2. *I. num.* 68. *Lib. C. fol.* 126. *KK. II. Lib. B. pag.* 9. h.

*Nicolas Leycester* died 1349. 23 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. A. fol.* 127. y. For he survived his Father very little, if he died not before him.

IV. *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*, Son and Heir of *Nicolas* and *Mary*, served in the Wars of *France* under *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, 1373. 47 *Edw.* 3. of whose Puissant Army our Histories do make mention. *Walsingham* tells us, That when he enter'd *France* at *Calice*, triginta & amplius millia Equorum in Comitatu habuerat: But of these thirty thousand Horse, very few were brought alive to *Burdeaux*, being starved for want of Victuals; so that this Voyage proved unsuccessful.

It appears by the Account of this *John Leycester*, before *John Tilly* Clerk, and other Auditors of Sir *Thomas Felton* (who was at that time Judge of *Chester*) dated at *Southampton* on the Eve of St. *John*, 49 *Edw.* 3. 1375. where he accounted for 266 l. 13 s. 4 d. allowed unto him for the Payment of *Jenkyn Mobberley* Esquire, and other Soldiers, who served under the said *John Leycester*, and also for his own Pay, that he had allowed for himself for 210 days Pay, beginning on St. *Michael's* day, 47 *Edw.* 3. to the first of *May* then next following, at 3 s. per diem, 31 l. 10 s. 00 d.

And

And there was also pardoned unto him, remaining of his Account, the Sum of 38 l. 10 s. 00 d. which I conceive was for a Reward or Gratuity: Whereupon he gave to the Lady Felton a White ambliing Pallrey. *I. num. 85.*

Sir Raufe Mobberley his Uncle settled on him by Feoffment of Chaplains entrusted (as was the manner of those Times) all his Lands in Mobberley, with the Advowson of the Church of Mobberley, and other Lands: Dated at Mobberley, 1359. 33 *Edw. 3.* For Sir Raufe often protested, having no Lawful Issue but eight Sisters expecting to share his Inheritance, that all his Lands should descend to his Nephew John Leycester, and that his Estate should not be shattered and divided; as appears by the Certificate of Sir John Wyntfeld Knight, dated at London, 1360. 35 *Edw. 3. A. fol. 128. ff. & fol. 129. bb.*

Yet did John Leycester after release all his Right in these Lands unto John Dumbill of Mobberley and Cicely his Wife, and also to the Advowson of the Church of Mobberley; Dated at Chester, 1 *Rich. 2. 1378.* Which Cicely was one of the Sisters of Sir Raufe Mobberley aforesaid: *Lib. A. fol. 129. kk.* But so conditioned and agreed between them, That Dumbill and Cicely should settle 15 Messuages, 316 Acres of Land, 16 Acres of Wood, 8 Acres of Mossing, the third part of a Water-mill, and the third part of all the Wastes not measured (to be understood of that Moiety of Mobberley belonging to Sir Raufe Mobberley) to descend after the death of John Dumbill and Cicely his Wife, unto Raufe Leycester, younger Brother of the said John Leycester, and to his Heirs for ever: Which was so settled accordingly, 2 *Rich. 2. 1379. Lib. A. fol. 130. ll. mm.* and are at this day, 1666. enjoyed by Leycester of Toft, as Heirs of the said Raufe, about a third part of Mobberley's Moiety of Mobberley.

This John Leycester also sold away his Mannor of Hield in Aston to William del Hield and Goditha his Wife, in Fee-farm, 1355. 29 *Edw. 3.* which Manor reverted back again to Leycester of Tabley; to wit, one Moiety purchased 1500. and the other Moiety purchas'd again 1601. as shall be observed in their due places: *M. num. 13, 14.*

This John built the Manor-Hall of Nether-Tabley, within the Pool, in that place where it now standeth, about Anno Domini 1380. 4 *Rich. 2.* before which time it stood a little higher, out of the Compass of the Pool, in a certain place adjoining to the Saffron-yards, where there is yet a Trench to be seen, which environed the Old Hall about with Water; which Old Hall, I conjecture, was the Seat of the Hearts of Nether-Tabley, whose Freehold was bought out by Roger Leycester, as I have told you before.

John Leycester Sealed constantly with his Seal of his Coat of Arms and Crest, which is cut cornerways, according to the manner of those Ages, to wit,—A Fesse between three Flower-de-Luces: Over the Dexter Angle of the Escutcheon, which is set uppermost, is a Helmet, Wreath, and Mantle; thereon A Swans Head Couped, Guttee: Inscribed about thus,—SIG. JOHANNIS LEICESTER: A. num. 2. and sundry others affixed to several of his Deeds under Richard the Second's Reign.

The Colours of the Coat at this day received are,—Azure, a Fesse Gules between three Flower-de-Luces Or: The Crest A Swans Head Couped Proper, with little Drops upon the Neck Gules.

He married Joan Daughter of Robert Touchet of Nether-Whitley, 5 *Rich. 2. A. num. 2.* and had Issue William Leycester, Son and Heir; Raufe Leycester, another Son, living 14 *Rich. 2. I. num. 74.*

6 Novembris, 1387. Concessa fuit Licentia Johanni Leycester pro Oratorio suo apud Tabley per unum Annum. Regist. Ricardi Scroope apud Lichfield, fol. 123. b. This is Mr. Dugdale's Note.

This John Leycester died 1398. 22 *Rich. 2.* about the Age of 58 Years, and survived his Father 49 Years.



V. *William Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John*, is the first that I find titled *de Tabley*.



But this may be by reason of the Statute of Additions, 1 Hen. 5. cap. 5. For till after this Statute, few were written either of the Place, or with the Title of Esquire. Certain it is, this *William* lived at his Mannor-House of *Nether-Tabley*, which his Father *John* had newly erected, and where his Heirs have ever since fixed their Residence, even to this day: *E. num. 2. R. num. 10.*

He was one of the Justices of Peace of *Bucklow-Hundred* in the Reign of *Henry* the Fifth, and Sealed with a Seal of his Coat of Arms and Crest, in all points like that of his Fathers, save onely the Form of the Mantle was a little different: *R. num. 10.* and many others: *Lib. B. pag. 115.*

He had two Wives: The first was *Agnes Dutton* Sister to *Sir Piers Dutton* of *Dutton*, and Daughter of *Edmund Dutton*, whom he married Anno Domini 1398. 22 Rich. 2. *A. num. 5.* By her he had Issue *John Leycester*,

*Lawrence Leycester*, *Geffrey Leycester*, living 5 Hen. 6. *K. num. 9.* and *Joan*, a Daughter, married to *Thomas* Son of *Thomas Starky de Wrenbury*, 1422. 1 Hen. 6. *A. num. 12.* Also *Cicely* married *Thomas Master* son of *Master* son nigh *Nantwich*.

His second Wife was *Pillaryne* Widow to *Robert Massy* of *Hale*, and Sister to *Sir Richard Cradock* Knight, whom he married 3 Hen. 6. 1425. *A. num. 11.* But he had no Issue by her.

*William Leycester* died Anno Christi 1428. 6 Hen. 6. *E. num. 3.* about the Age of 50 Years, and survived his Father 30 Years.

VI. *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, the Elder, Son and Heir of *William* and *Agnes*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Hamon Massy* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 10 Hen. 5. 1422. *A. num. 9.* and had Issue *John Leycester* the Younger; *Hamon Leycester*, made Parson of *Mobberley* 1460. *Randle Leycester*, admitted into the Hospital of *Holy Trinity* and *St. Thomas the Martyr* in *Rome*, with all the Privileges thereof, 1449. *E. num. 4.* *Nicolas*, another Son; *Henry*, another Son; *William*, another Son: *A. num. 26.* *Maud*, a Daughter, married to *Thomas* Son and Heir of *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley*, Esq; 1440. 18 Hen. 6. *A. num. 16.* *Alice*, another Daughter, married to *Richard* Son and Heir of *John Legh* of *High-Legh de West-Hall* Esquire, 20 Hen. 6. 1442. *Lib. B. pag. 121.*

*John Leycester* the Elder died 2 Edw. 4. 1462. about the Age of 62 Years; and survived his Father 34 Years. *Elizabeth* his Widow was living 19 Edw. 4. *H. num. 20.*

VII. *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esq; the Younger, Son and Heir of *John* and *Elizabeth*, married *Margery* Daughter of *John Legh* of *High-Legh de West-Hall* Esquire, 20 Hen. 6. 1442. *Lib. B. pag. 121.* and had nine Sons; *Thomas Leycester*, *Hamon*, *Bryan*, *Martin*, *John*, *Sir Lawrence* a Chaplain, *Piers*, *Roger*, and *Godfrey*; *Isabell*, a Daughter, married *John Glegge* of *Gayton* in *Wirrall* Esquire: *H. num. 2. A. num. 25.*

*John Leycester* the Younger died Anno Christi 1496. 12 Hen. 7. *Wills, num. 2.* about the Age of 73 Years, and survived his Father 34 Years.

VIII. *Thomas Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John Leycester* the Younger, had four Wives.

The first was *Margaret* sixth Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlme* nigh *Nether-Pever* Esquire, whom he married Anno Christi 1464. 4 Edw. 4. *A. num. 20.* and had Issue by her *John Leycester*, Son and Heir.

By this *Margaret*, *Thomas Leycester* had the Moiety of *Nether-Pever cum Little-Pever*, the



the third part of *Over, Alderley*, the third part of *Pygreve-wood* in the Demain Lands of *Allostock* in the County of *Chester*, and certain Lands in *Hope* juxta *Alstonfield* in the County of *Stafford*, by Partition dated 5 *Edw. 4.* (1465.) and *Margery Grosvenour*, fourth Daughter, and Co-heir, dying without Issue 1474. *John Leycester* (Son and Heir of *Thomas* and *Margaret*) had in Right of his Mother, as Sister and Co-heir to *Margery*, a fifth part of *Allostock*, by Partition dated 14 *Edw. 4.* 1474. For *Margery* had all *Allostock* to her Share: But *Margaret* the Mother of *John Leycester* was now dead at the time of this later Partition, made *Z. num. 28. V. num. 1, 2.* She was living 9 *Edw. 4. K. num. 6.* But she was dead 14 *Edw. 4.*

The second Wife of *Thomas Leycester* was *Margery* the Widow of *Edmund Legh* of *Baggilegh* Esquire, and Daughter of *Sir John Savage* of *Clifton* near *Halton* in *Cheshire*. She was married to *Thomas Leycester* 17 *Edw. 4.* 1477. and by him had Issue *Arthur Leycester*, and *Geffrey Leycester*, living 1508. *Lib. C. fol. 271. d. e. Lib. B. pag. 133. A. num. 25.*

The third Wife of *Thomas Leycester* was *Elizabeth* the Widow of *Peter Dutton* of *Hutton* Esquire, and Daughter of *Sir Robert Fowleshurst* of *Crew* in *Cheshire*, whom he married 22 *Hen. 7.* 1506. *T. num. 1.*

The fourth Wife of *Thomas Leycester* was *Blanch* the Rich Widow of *Oliver Berdesley* of *Warrington*, whom he married 1522. 14 *Hen. 8.* *A. num. 29.* But he had no Issue by her.

This *Thomas Leycester* purchased again the one Moiety of *Hield*, 1500. 16 *Hen. 7. M. num. 19.* which *John* Son of *Nicolas Leycester* sold away, as I have shewed before.

*Thomas Leycester* of *Tabley* Esquire died about 1526. 18 *Hen. 8.* about the Age of 82 Years, and survived his Father 30 Years.

IX. *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Thomas* by *Margaret* his first Wife, married *Lucy* Daughter of *John Ratcliffe* of *Ratcliffe* in *Lancashire*, Esq; 19 *Edw. 4.* 1479. *A. num. 26.* by whom he had Issue *William Leycester*, who married *Anne* Daughter of *Richard Sneyd* of *Bradwell* in *Staffordshire*, Esquire, 23 *Hen. 7.* 1508. *A. num. 25.* But *William* dying without Issue in the Life-time of *John* his Father, *Anne* his Widow married *Roger Hurleston* of *Chester* Esquire, 25 *Hen. 8.* 1533.

After the death of *Lucy*, *John Leycester* married *Alice* Daughter of *Henry Henshaw de Milne-houfe* nigh *Chelford*, Gentleman, 15 *Hen. 7.* 1499. *Z. num. 13.* and by her had Issue *Peter Leycester*, who succeeded Heir to his Father; *Richard*, another Son; *James Leycester*, third Son by *Alice*, from whom the *Leycesters* of *Hale-lowe* in *Bodon-Parish*; *Lawrence Leycester*, another Son, living 1577. Also *Isabel*, a Daughter, married *John Ogle* of *Roby* in *Lancashire* Esquire: *O. num. 6. Wills, num. 3.*

This *John Leycester* had also two Bastard-sons; *Nicolas*, from whom the *Leycesters* now of *Hield*, 1666. and *John Leycester*, who died without Issue: Also three Bastard-daughters; *Elizabeth* married *Thomas Swynton* of *Nether-Knotsford*, 30 *Hen. 8.* *Foan*, another Base Daughter; she was called *Foan Birchenhead*, 1543. And *Margaret*, another Base Daughter: *O. num. 6. Wills, num. 3. A. num. 34.*

*John Leycester* of *Tabley* sold *Hulme-Houfe* in *Over Alderley*, now called *The Pastures*, unto *Nicolas Hobson*, 18 *Hen. 7.* 1502. *Z. num. 1.*

This *John* died 35 *Hen. 8.* 1543. *Wills, num. 3.* and was buried at *Great-Budworth*, in our Lady *Mary's* Chappel there, in the appropriate Burial-place of his Family, in the seventy seventh Year of his Age; and survived his Father seventeen Years.

X. *Piers Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John* by *Alice* his second Wife, married *Alice* Daughter of *Sir John Holford* of *Holford* juxta *Nether-Tabley*, 21 *Hen. 8.* 1529. *O. num. 6.* by whom he had Issue *Peter*, Son and Heir; *Adam*, second Son; *William*, third Son, from whom the *Leycesters* of *Legh* in *Staffordshire*: *B. num. 28.* *Alice*, a Daughter, married *Geffrey Brereton*, Son and Heir of *Sir Richard Brereton* of *Tatton* nigh *Knotsford*, Anno Christi 1551. 5 *Edw. 6.* *A. num. 35.* *Margaret*, another Daughter, married *Richard Birkenhead* of *Manley* Recorder of *Chester*.

*Chester*; *Elizabeth*, *Ellen*, and *Parnell* were never married: *Wills*, num. 10. *E. num.* 7, 9.

*Piers* had also two Bastard-sons, *John* and *Christopher*: *O. num.* 7.

He bought the Lands of *Budworth*, 2 *Edw.* 6. and *Symcock's* Tenement in *Marston*, 7 *Eliz.* 1564. and the Lands in *Northwich*, 13 *Eliz.* 1571. *B. num.* 2. & num. 26. *L. num.* 10, 11. For the effecting of these, he sold the Land in *Hope juxta Alstonfeld* in *Staffordshire*, which came by *Margaret Grosvenour*; a very small Parcel, and remote.

*Piers Leycester* Esquire died 8 *die Aprilis*, 1577. 19 *Eliz.* and was buried at *Great-Budworth* the eleventh of *April* following, in the appropriate Burial-place of his Family, in our Ladies Chappel there, in the seventieth Year of his Age, and survived his Father 34 Years: *Wills*, num. 10. and *Register-book* of *Budworth*. *O. num.* 7.

*Alice* his Wife was buried also at *Great-Budworth*, 1575. 17 *Eliz.* the thirtieth day of *August*: So the *Register*.

*Piers Leycester* in his Will bequeaths his Body to be buried in his Chappel at *Great-Budworth*. This Chappel anciently was stiled *Our Lady Mary's Chappel*; but of late times *Dutton-Tenants* have stiled it *Dutton-Chappel*, and *Leycester's* Tenants stiled it *Leycester's-Chappel*; for both have Right of Burial here: But now of late, to wit, *Anno Domini* 1670. *Leycester's* Part of the said Chappel is separated, and Railed out from the rest, and is now entire within it self, as a distinct Chappel of it self.



In this Lady *Mary's* Chappel aforesaid was anciently the Image of the Virgin *Mary* cut in Wood, curiously trimmed and decked, her Shoes gilded, and Hair fastned on her Head; set on a Frame of Wood about two Foot high: But these Idolatrous Images were removed out of all the Churches of *England* upon Reformation of Religion, which was first done by Command of *Hen.* 8. *Anno Domini* 1538. *Speed's Hist.* pag. 790. But this of *Budworth* was taken down, hewed in pieces, and burned in the Vicar's Oven, about *Anno Domini* 1559. by Command from Queen *Elizabeth*, who purged all the Churches from what remained of those Images.

Tom. 3. of my  
Evidences, fol.  
116.b.

XI. *Peter Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire. Son and Heir of *Piers* and *Alice*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Sole Heir of *Edward Colwich* of *Colwich* in *Staffordshire* Esquire, near *Owsley-Bridge*, 1 & 2 *Phil.* & *Mar.* 1554. *A. num.* 53. and had Issue *Peter*, who died without Issue; *Alice* married Sir *George Leycester* of *Toft*; *Elizabeth* married *George Legh* of *High-Legh de East-Hall* Esquire, 1581. And *Katharine* married *John* Son and Heir of *George Ireland* of *Hutt* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 1583. *E. num.* 26. *Wills*, num. 4.

This *Peter* purchased *Stanley* of *Hooton's* fifth Part of *Allostock*, 21 *Eliz.* *V. num.* 8.

He died 21 *die Julii*, 1581. 23 *Eliz.* and was buried at *Great-Budworth*, in his appropriate Burial-place in our Ladies Chappel there, the 26 of the same Month, in the fortieth Year of his Age; and survived his Father four Years: *O. num.* 9. and *Register* of *Budworth-Church*.

*Elizabeth* his Widow married *George Ireland* of *Hutt* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 1583. 26 *Eliz.* *A. num.* 47.

The three Daughters and Heirs carried away the Lands of their Mother: But this *Peter* entailed all his ancient Lands on his Brother *Adam Leycester*, 1581. *E. num.* 26. *N. num.* 1.

XII. *Adam Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, Brother and Heir-male to *Peter*, married *Dorothy* the Widow of *Thomas Holford* Son and Heir of *Christopher Holford* of *Holford* Esquire, and Daughter of *Peter Shakerley* of *Houlme* nigh *Nether-Pever* Esq; 9 *die Januarii*, 1582. and had Issue *John*, who died young, buried at *Great-Budworth*, 1586. *Piers Leycester*, second Son, died an Infant, buried at *Nether-Pever* the 20 of *January*, 1587. *Peter*, born the tenth day of *July*, and Baptized at *Nether-Pever*, 14 *die*

die Julii, 1588. O. num. 12. survived Heir; and Adam, baptized at Nether-Pever, 21 die Octobris, 1590. was buried there the nineteenth day of November next following: So the Register of Nether-Pever.

This Adam Leycester Esquire died 7 die Junii, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in the appropriate Burial-place of his Ancestors, the seventeenth day of June, 33 Eliz. 1591. and survived his Brother Peter ten Years: O. num. 12. and Register de Budworth.

Dorothy, the Widow of Adam, purchased the other Moiety of Hield, Anno 1601. M. num. 60. And so the whole is now reverted. She also built the Gate-house at Nether-Tabley: And she was buried at Nether-Pever, 23 die Aprilis, 1630.

XIII. Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley Esquire, Son and Heir of Adam and Dorothy, married Elizabeth Daughter of Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Pever, the Elder, 1611. 9 Jacobi. He was but three Years old when his Father Adam died, and was Ward to his Mother, who had Compounded for his Wardship with Queen Elizabeth.

He had Issue Margaret, born September 29. 1612. and buried at Great-Budworth 12 die Octobris, 1612. Peter, who Composed this Book, born 3 die Martii, 1613. Elizabeth, born the first day of June, 1615. and buried at Great-Budworth 15 die Julii following: Philip, born 1616. who dying soon after, the next Son was also called Philip, born 1618. Collector of Oxford 1641. made Fellow of Brazen-nose-College 1643. and died unmarried 1653. Thomas Leycester, born 26 die Julii, 1620. died also unmarried 27 die Augusti, 1652. Adam Leycester, youngest Son, born 21 die Octobris, 1625. now Captain of a Foot-Company in Ireland, 1666. and living in Limrick. This Adam married Mary Thaddius, the Widow of one Lieutenant Pope in Ireland, Anno Domini 1667. She was Daughter to one Thaddius late of Northdown in Kent, of a Welch Extraction.

Elizabeth, the Wife of this Peter Leycester the Father, died at Nether-Tabley on Saturday the thirteenth day of November, 1641. and was buried at Over-Pever, as she had oft in her Life-time desired. She was born the tenth day of May, 1587. so that she lived 54 Years and 6 Months.

Peter her Husband died on Tuesday the seventh day of March, 1647. aged 59 Years and 8 Months, and was buried at Great-Budworth on the Saturday following, in the appropriate Burial-place of his Ancestors in our Ladies Chappel there, on the North-side of the said Church; and survived his Father 56 Years.

XIV. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley Baronet, Son and Heir of Peter and Elizabeth, married Elizabeth the third and youngest Daughter of Gilbert late Lord Gerard of Gerards-Bromley in Staffordshire, by Dame Elinour his Lady, Daughter and sole Heir of Thomas Dutton late of Dutton in Cheshire, Esquire. This Peter and Elizabeth \* were married at Dutton the sixth day of November, 1642. and had Issue Robert Leycester, eldest Son, born at Chester on Monday the eleventh day of September, 1643. Byron Leycester, second Son, born also at Chester on Tuesday the twenty sixth day of November, 1644. He died the seventeenth day of May next following, and was buried at Trinity-Church in Chester, where he was also Christned: Thomas Leycester, third Son, born at Nether-Tabley on Thursday-Morning the eighth day of January, 1651. He died the fifth day of March, being Thursday, 1667. at Nether-Tabley, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in the seventeenth Year of his Age; Magna spei Juvenis: Elinour, eldest Daughter, born at Nether-Tabley on Palm-Sunday, 22 die Martii, 1645. married Rause Leycester eldest Son of George Leycester of Toft Esquire, 29 die Augusti, 1665. and hath several Issue: Elizabeth, second Daughter, born at Nether-Tabley on Wednesday the sixteenth day of June, 1647. married Samuel Birch younger Son of John Birch of Whithorn in Herefordshire, 1666. She miscarried of a Female-Child in November, 1667. and soon after died of the Small-Pox, on Saturday the last of November, at Whithorn aforesaid, Anno Domini 1667. and was buried at Whithorn-Church: Byron Leycester, third Daughter, born at Nether-Tabley on Saturday the sixth day of October, 1655. and is yet living, 1669.

\* This Elizabeth was Baptiz'd 23 April 1620 as by the Register of Asbley-Church in Staffordshire appeareth: Lib. B. pag. 156.



Sir Peter *Leycester* and *Elizabeth* his Lady are both yet living, 1669. He was Created Baronet the tenth day of *August*, 1660. 12 Car. 2.

XV. *Robert Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, eldest Son of Sir *Peter* and *Elizabeth*, married *Meriel* Daughter and Heir of *Francis Watson* late of *Church-Aston* nigh *Newport* in *Shropshire*, Esquire, 6 die *Junii*, 1667. and hath Issue *Robert*, a Son, born at *Marcham* in *Berkshire* on *Friday* the sixteenth day of *April*, *Anno Domini* 1669.

### Over-Tabley.

THE Township of *Over-Tabley* was held by *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*, in the Time of *William the Conqueror*: We read in *Doomsday-book* thus:—*Isdem Willielmus tenet Stabelei: Lewinus tenuit & liber Homo fuit: ibi tertia pars unius Hide Geldabilis Terra est una Caruca: Wasta fuit, & est: Silva ibi dimidia Leuva longa, & XL Perticis lata: valuit X solidos.*

*Isdem Willielmus tenet in ipsa Villa unam Bovatam Terra, & tertiam partem unius Hide Geldabilem: Segrid & Ulfi tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis, & liberi fuerunt: Terra est una Caruca: Wasta fuit, & est: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat septem solidos.*

But not long after, certain it is that this Township was of three distinct Fees.

\* This *William de Tabley* writ himself *Dominus de Tabley*, that is, *de Over-Tabley*; & sometimes *Dominus de Knotsford*: *tempore Edw. 1.*

One third Part of *Over-Tabley* *Roger de Manwaring* gave to the Monastery of *Saint Werburge* in *Chester*, in the Reign of *Henry the Second*: *Lib. B. in principio*. This third Part came afterwards to *William de Tabley*\*, who gave the same to Sir *John Grey* Son of Sir *Reginald Grey*; and Sir *John* granted it to *Roger Leycester* Lord of *Nether-Tabley*, *Anno Domini* 1296. *F. num. 1*. Which in all the Offices of *Leycester* of *Tabley* is found to be held of the Abby of *St. Werburge*: And *Leycester* of *Tabley* is now possessed of this third Part at this day, 1666.

One other third Part was possessed by *Adam de Tabley* in the Reign of *Edward the Third*, Sir *William Boydel* being Chief Lord thereof: For *William* Son of *John Boydel* of *Doddeston* re'aseth unto *Adam de Tabley* all Services due for his third Part of *Over-Tabley*, for one Penny onely, to be paid at the Nativity of *St. John Baptist* yearly, for all Service: Dated at *Doddeston*, 17 *Edw. 3.* 1342. *F. num. 3*. This *Adam de Tabley* I conceive was originally a *Massy*; for he Sealed with *Massy's* Coat of Arms. This third Part came afterwards to *Thomas Daniell*, younger Son of *Thomas Daniell* of *Bradley* in *Appleton*, the Elder, by *Joan Norreys* a second Wife, in Marriage with *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *William* Son of *Adam de Tabley*, 27 *Edw. 3.* 1353. *Lib. C. fol. 241. l.* for which Marriage *Thomas Daniell* the Father gave to *Adam de Tabley* 46 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* By *Katharine* came also the Moiety of *Bexton* to *Thomas Daniell* the Son, her Husband, who was afterwards Sir *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley*, 6 *Rich. 2.* 1382. whose Heirs are possessed of this third Part at this present, 1666.

\* This 12 *d.* Rent is at this day paid to *Leycester*, by *Th Warburton* of *Tabley-Hill*; which Tenement is Parcel of the *Hall* of *Wood lands*.

One other third part remaining was possessed anciently by another Family of the *Tableys*, called *The Hall of the Wood* in *Over-Tabley*; until *Matthew de Tabley* was Attainted of Felony, 22 *Edw. 4.* 1483. whose Lands, by the Office taken 1 *Hen. 7.* were found to be held of the Honour of *Halton*, and so were seized into the King's Hands. And I find *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esq; excepting against that Office of 1 *Hen. 7.* and complaining to the Judges and Chamberlain of *Chester*, and alledging, That these Lands were held of him by Homage and Fealty, and Twelve Pence \* yearly Rent; and praying that he may be restored to these Lands, as Chief Lord of the Fee: *C. num. 31*. But he had too Potent a Person to deal with. And King *Henry the Seventh* granted these Lands to Sir *William Stanley* of *Holt-Castle*, Lord Chamberlain: But he being beheaded for Treason, 1495. these Lands Escheated again to the King: And *Henry the Eighth* Leased them to *Randle Brereton* for his Life, 2 *Hen. 8.* And after, *Roger Brereton* his Son had them for his Life. Afterwards these Lands continuing in the King's Hands, *Robert Chornock* and *Roger Chornock* of *London* purchased the same, and sold them to *Piers Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* Esquire, for 240 *l.* whereof

whereof one Moiety was paid in Hand, and the other he gave Bond for: But *Peter Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire purchasing these Lands at 9 *l. per Annum* in the King's Books, the *Chornocks* purchased them after the Rate of 18 *d.* in the King's Books, and cheated the said *Piers Leycester* by a fraudulent Conveyance, so that he could not enjoy these Lands; It was Decreed in the Court of Requests, 4 *May*, 1 *Eliz.* 1559. That the *Chornocks* should restore the Money which they had received, and deliver up the Bond Obligatory to be Cancelled: And so *Daniell* had the Lands, which his Posterity now enjoyeth, 1666. *C. num.* 13.

*Charterers in Over-Tabley, 1666.*

1. *Edward Havet* of *Mobberley* hath one Tenement in *Over-Tabley*, now in Possession of his Tenant *John Kell*; which is within Mr. *Daniell*'s Part.
2. There is also one other in *Leycester*'s third Part, to wit, the Tenement in Possession late of *Richard Duncalfe* of *Tabley-Hill*, whereunto formerly *Cothurst-Meadows* (now part of Mr. *Daniell*'s Demain) did belong. This payeth 12 *d.* of Chief-rent yearly to *Leycester*, now paid by *William Legh* of *Tabley-Hill*. This Free-hold was Purchased by *George le Criour* from *Thomas Monks*, 5 *Ed.* 4. Afterwards this Land was purchased by *John Duncalfe* of *Mere*, 30 *Hen.* 8. After it came to *Peter Hulse* of *Over-Tabley*: *Hulse* sells it to *Whitmore* of *Sudlow*, 1604. *Whitmore* sold it to *Peter Daniell* Esquire, 1611.

In this Township there is an Ancient Chappel, called *Over-Tabley-Chappel*, or more generally known by the name of *The Chappel in the Street*; for it is situate in the High-street: An old pitiful Structure, ill seated, and now in decay. This Chappel of Ease, being within the Parish of *Rosthorn*, was built about the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth, by the Ancestors of *Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley* and *Daniell* of *Over-Tabley*, for the Ease and Convenience of these two Families, and of all their Tenants in *Over-Tabley* and *Nether-Tabley*: Probably after the Match of *Thomas Daniell* and *Maud Leycester*, which was in *Anno Domini* 1440. 18 *Hen.* 6. It seems to be erected not long after, for Convenience of both Families, and placed in the middle-way between the two Houses; one half of the said Chappel belonging to *Leycester* and his Tenants, and the other half to *Daniell* and his Tenants; and so hath been enjoyed ever since accordingly.

Before this Chappel was erected here in *Over-Tabley*, there was anciently a Chappel situate in *Nether-Tabley*, within the Parish of *Great-Budworth*, in a certain Field called at this day *The Chappel-Field*, Parcel of the Demain-Land of *Nether-Tabley*; where, within our Memory, Servants in Ploughing have discovered Great Stones, which were the Foundation-Stones of that Chappel, seated in the very uppermost Corner of the Great-Rye-Field-Hedge adjoining to the *Chappel-Field*: But this Chappel, I conceive, was neglected, or taken down, upon the erecting of the other in *Over-Tabley*, and was much better Seated.

*Now followeth the Descent of the Daniels of Over-Tabley.*

1. *William Daniers Senior* Purchased Lands in *Daresbery* from *Henry le Norreys*, *Anno Domini* 1291. 19 *Edw.* 1. *Lib. C. fol.* 184. *d.* and had to Wife *Agnes de Legh*, Daughter of *Thomas de Legh* of *High-Legh* of the *West-Hall*, by whom he had Issue *Margery*, married to *Henry Horsale* of *Limme*: *Lib. C. fol.* 233. *a.* & 243. *b. c.* *Agnes*, another Daughter, married *Alexander*, Son of *Richard*, Son of *Alexander de Waleton* nigh *Daresbury*, 30 *Edw.* 1. *Lib. B. pag.* 204. *num.* 12. He had also two Sons, *Thomas Daniers* of *Bradley* in *Appleton*, eldest Son; and *William Daniers* of *Daresbery junior*, second Son; and (if I mistake not) *John*, a third Son: *Lib. C. fol.* 243. *a.* unless that *John* Son of *William Daniers*, 23 *Edw.* 3. be meant of *William Daniers junior*.

*William Daniers junior*, second Son, had his Father's Land in *Daresbery*, and had a

Wife called *Agnes*, and had Issue *John Danyers*, Son and Heir: *Lib. C. fol. 185. m.* and three Daughters, *Cicely*, *Agnes*, and *Magot*; and another Son, called *Henry*; all living at the time of their Father's death, 1306. who was buried at *Limme*: *Lib. C. fol. 187. v.* *Cicely* married *Robert Stathum* of *Stathum* in *Limme*, living 20 *Edw. 3.* I conceive *William Danyers junior* was he who died 1306.

Sir *John Danyers* of *Daresbery*, Son and Heir of *William Danyers junior*, had Issue *William* Son and Heir, who married *Clemence* Daughter and Heir of *Alan de Norreys*, 1344. by whom he had the Manor of *Daresbery*, and Royalty of *Over-Walton* in *Cheshire*, and the Lands of *Sutton*, *Eccleston*, & *Raynull* in *Lancashire*: *Lib. C. fol. 185. e. h. m.* from whom the *Daniells* of *Daresbery* in *Cheshire* are descended; a Family continuing at this day, 1666.

I find Sir *John Danyers* of *Daresbery* stiled Knight, 1344. 18 *Edw. 3.*

II. *Thomas Danyers* of *Bradley*, senior, 17 *Edw. 2.* Son and Heir of *William Danyers senior*, had Land in *Limme* by the Grant of *William Danyers* his Father: *Lib. C. fol. 186. q.* He Purchased *Bradley* from *Peter Dutton* Lord of *Warburton*, 1301. *Lib. C. fol. 242. z.* He married *Margaret* Daughter of *Adam de Tabley*: *Lib. C. fol. 221. g.* and had Issue *Thomas Danyers junior*, eldest Son: *Lib. C. fol. 186. q.* Sir *John Danyers* of *Gropenhale*, second Son; *Augustine*, who had Lands in *Sworton* in *High-Leigh*, 11 *Edw. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 275. num. 30.* *Alice*, a Daughter, married *Matthew* Son of *William Mere* of *Mere* nigh *Over-Tabley*, 13 *Edw. 2.* 1319. *Lib. C. fol. 208. s.* *Margaret*, another Daughter, married *John* Son of *Vivian de Derewallshaw*, id est, *Thelwallshaw*, 1335. *Lib. C. fol. 245. a.* *Foan*, another Daughter: Also three Bastard-sons, *William*, *Roger*, and *Robert*: *Lib. C. fol. 233. K.* (1349.)

*Thomas Danyers senior* had to his second Wife *Foan Norreys*, by whom he had Issue *Thomas Danyers*, afterwards Sir *Thomas Danyers* of *Over-Tabley*: *Lib. C. fol. 244. E.* *Henry*, another Son, to whom his Father gave the Marriage of the Heir of *William Clerke* of *Over-Tabley*, 28 *Edw. 3.* *Ibid. fol. 235. P.* And *Richard*, another Son, living 6 *Rich. 2.* *Ibid. fol. 241. m.*

*Thomas Danyers* made his Will, 28 *Edw. 3.* 1354. and was buried at *Limme*. *Foan Norreys* his Widow married after *William Bostock* of *Bostock*: *Lib. C. fol. 244. M. 9.*

This *Thomas Danyers* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 25 & 27 *Edw. 3.*

III. Sir *Thomas Danyers* of *Bradley* Knight, Son and Heir of *Thomas Danyers senior*, married *Isabel* Daughter and Heir of *William Baggiley* by *Clemence* his Wife, Daughter and Co-heir to Sir *Roger Chedle*, alias Sir *Roger Dutton* of *Chedle* in *Cheshire*; which *William* was Son of *Rafe Baggiley*: *Lib. C. fol. 245. b. & 150. l.*

This *Thomas Danyers* died before his Father, to wit, 26 *Edw. 3.* leaving onely one Daughter and Heir, called *Margaret*, who had three Husbands. She carried away all her Mothers Lands, and had *Clifton* and other Lands in *Chedle*; of whom you may see more in *Clifton*: But his own Lands were settled on the Heirs-Males of the *Danyers*.

IV. Sir *John Danyers* of *Gropenhale* in Right of his Wife, next Heir-Male to Sir *Thomas* his elder Brother, had two Wives. The first was *Foan* Daughter of Sir *William Boydell*, and Sister and Co-heir to *William Boydell* of *Doddeston* in *Cheshire*; and had Issue *Margaret*, a Daughter, living 28 *Edw. 3.* whom I conceive was she that was Affianced young to Sir *Robert Grosvenour* of *Houlm* in *Allostock*; but she lived not to enjoy him, or have any Issue: *Lib. C. fol. 235. P. & 126. II. KK.* *Nicolaa*, another Daughter, Heir to the Lands of her Mother, married \_\_\_\_\_ and had Issue *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir, the Wife of *Alan de Rixton* in *Lancashire*, by *Hollin-Ferry*; which *Margaret* died without Issue 6 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 290. a. c.*

The second Wife of Sir *John* was *Alice* Daughter of \_\_\_\_\_ but had no Issue by her.

This Sir *John* usually Sealed with his Coat and Crest, to wit, *A Pale Fusile*; on a *Helmet*, a *Unicorns Head Couped*. The Colours at this day received are, *Argent*, a *Pale Fusile Sable*. Sir



Sir *John Danyers* died 47 *Edw.* 3. and *Alice* his Widow afterwards married Sir *Edward Benestede*, living 14 *Rich.* 2. *Lib. C. fol. 242. s. t. w. x.* It seems Sir *John* had a Son called *Robert*, 43 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. C. fol. 233. h.* but he died without Issue.

After the death of Sir *John*, *Thomas Danyers* (Son of *Thomas Danyers* of *Bradley senior*, by *Joan Norreys* his later Wife) succeeded as next Heir-male. He was Half-brother to Sir *John*, and was afterwards Sir *Thomas Danyers* of *Over-Tabley*. He gave 20 s. Annuity for his Life unto *Hugh Hulfe* of *Picmere*, to be on Counsel with him, 48 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. 3. fol. 243. f.* Whose Descent followeth.

*Roger of Over-Tabley.*

*Adam de Tabley*, Son of *Roger*, married *Beatrix* Daughter of \_\_\_\_\_ and had Issue *Adam*; *Hugh de Tabley*, who married *Margery* This *Hugh* died 1346. *Lib. C. fol. 241. g.* Daughter of *Hugh de Picmere*: *Lib. B. pag. 53. num. 18.* but left no Issue: *William*, another Son: *Thomas*, a Chaplain: *Lib. C. fol. 241. g. l.* Also *Margaret*, a Daughter, Wife of *Thomas Daniers* of *Bradley senior*: *Lib. C. fol. 221. f. g.*

✠ *Adam de Tabley* Sealed with *Massy's* Coat of Arms, whereby he seems to be Originally a *Massy*.

*Adam de Tabley*, Son of *Adam*, Lord of the third Part of *Over-Tabley*, and of the Moiety of *Bexton*, living 35 *Edw.* 3. married *Katharine* and had Issue *William*; and *Alice* the Wife of *William*, Son of *Robert*, Son of *William de Buckley*, 18 *Edw.* 3. *Lib. C. fol. 229. q.*

*William de Tabley*, Son and Heir of *Adam*, had to Wife *Mary* and had Issue *Katharine*, Daughter and Heir, married to *Thomas Danyers*, afterwards Sir *Thomas Danyers* of *Over-Tabley*: *Lib. C. fol. 241. l.*

I. Sir *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Knight, Son of *Thomas Daniell* of *Bradley in Appleton senior*, by *Joan Norreys*, and Heir to his Fathers Lands after the death of Sir *John Daniell* his Half-brother. I find him stiled Knight, 6 *Rich.* 2. in which Year he served in the Wars under Sir *Hugh Calveley* of *Lea*, the famous Soldier: *Lib. C. fol. 244. q. r.*

The Sir-name of this Family was anciently written *Danyers*; and I have seen it written *De Anyers* under *Edward* the Second: but in later Ages it was constantly written *Daniell*, and so at this day they are usually called, which I rather chuse to follow.

He married *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *William* Son of *Adam de Over-Tabley*, 27 *Edw.* 3. 1353. *Lib. C. fol. 233. l. & 241. l.* for which Marriage *Thomas Daniell* his Father gave to *Adam de Tabley*, Grandfather of the said *Katharine*, 46 l. 13 s. 4 d. Whereupon the third part of *Over-Tabley* was settled on this *Thomas Daniell* the Son, and *Katharine* his Wife, to descend after the decease of the said *Adam de Tabley*.

He had Issue *Thomas Daniell*; *John Daniell*, living 15 *Hen.* 6. *Lib. C. fol. 242. r.* And *Fonet*, a Daughter, married *John Warwick* of *Upton in Wirral*, the younger, 15 *Rich.* 2. 1391. *Lib. C. fol. 240. c.*



Sir

Sir Thomas Daniell died 6 Rich. 2. 1383. paulo ante Festum \* Sancti Edmundi Archiepiscopi, : Lib. C. fol. 241. m. Katharine survived, and was living 3 Hen. 5. 1416. Lib. C. fol. 217. a.

II. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, Son and Heir of Sir Thomas, married Elizabeth Widow of Thomas Boydell of Gropenhale junior, and Daughter of Sir Richard Aston of Aston nigh Frodsham-Bridge : Lib. C. fol. 281. f. & 283. g. and had Issue Thomas, John, Richard, Henry, Roger, and Lawrence : So the Herald's Book: Lib. C. fol. 241. o.

This Thomas Daniell died 10 Hen. 6. 1431. Elizabeth died 11 Hen. 4.

III. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley Esquire, stiled The Elder, 18 Hen. 6. Son and Heir of Thomas, married Isabel Daughter of John Rixton, 1 Hen. 5. 1413. by whom he had Lands in Warrington ; and had Issue Thomas Son and Heir ; John Daniell, another Son, was Soldier under Captain Piers Daniell, Son of John Daniell of Daresbery, 21 Hen. 6. Lib. C. fol. 236. q. r. & fol. 244. s. And Elizabeth Wife of John Son of Henry Legh, 26 Hen. 6.

IV. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley Esquire, Son and Heir of Thomas Daniell the Elder, married Maud Daughter of John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, the Elder, Esquire, 11 Hen. 6. 1440. Lib. C. fol. 236. s. and had Issue Thomas, Son and Heir ; William Daniell, living 12 Edw. 4. Katharine married Roger Millington of Millington in Rosthorn-Parish, Gentleman : She was Widow 1487. 3 Hen. 7. And Parnel married Robert Lathom of Congleton, 4 Hen. 7. 1489. And Cicely, another Daughter: Lib. C. fol. 236. w. z. & 243. g.

✿ In the Herald's Book of Chester I find, That this Thomas Daniell and Maud had Issue Thomas, William, John, and Cicely ; and that Thomas the Son married Katharine de Middleton (or Milneton), and had Issue Thomas, William, Katharine, Parnel, and Cicely, as is above-shewed. Sed quare.

V. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley Esquire, Son and Heir of Thomas, married Blanch Daughter of Piers Warburton of Arley Esquire, 1472. 13 Edw. 4. Lib. C. fol. 236. x. and had Issue Peter Daniell, Son and Heir ; Thomas, second Son ; Richard, third Son ; and three Daughters, Ellen, Margery, and Margaret, living 15 Hen. 7. Lib. C. fol. 237. a. & 239. q.

This Thomas Daniell died 10 Hen. 7. 1494. Buried in the North-Chappel, called Our Ladies Chappel, in the Parish-Church of Rosthorn. He left by his Will 20 s. per Annum to Cicely his Whore during her Life, in those very Words: Lib. C. fol. 237. a.

Blanch his Wife died on St. James's-day, 1508. 24 Hen. 7. Lib. C. fol. 239. r.

This Thomas took possession of Cherry-tree-Hurst in Limme, as next Heir, 1493. For then died Thomas Daniell of Limme without Issue, the last Heir of that Family of Limme : But the Matter was not fully settled, till the Award of William Hill Prebend of Lichfield, 23 Hen. 8. when William Daniell of Longdon in Staffordshire (who claimed as next Heir to Daniell of Limme, as Son of William, Brother of John Daniell, late of Cherry-tree-Hurst in Limme) by vertue of that Award passed all his Right in those Lands to Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, Grand-son of this Thomas Daniell aforesaid.

VI. Piers Daniell of Over-Tabley Esquire, Son and Heir of Thomas and Blanch, married Julian Daughter of Sir Peter Newton, Secretary to the Prince, who had the Wardship of the said Piers, 15 Hen. 7. 1499. Lib. C. fol. 239. q. and had Issue Thomas, Son and Heir ; Robert Daniell of Bexton, second Son ; Peter, third Son, living 1522. Anne, eldest Daughter, married first to Whitmore, after to William Hulse ; Elizabeth, second Daughter, married first to William Owen, after to Anthony Shepherd ; Parnel married John Bressy of Teerton in Cheshire: Lib. C. fol. 240. x. 242. y. & 244. n.

*Piers Daniell* had also three Bastard-daughters, *Margery Daniell*, *Isabel Daniell*, and *Anne Daniell*; and three Bastard-sons, *Fohn Daniell*, *Ranfe Daniell*, and *Humphrey Daniell*, by *Anne Brachegirdle*; all living 1522. *Lib. C. fol. 242. y.*

This *Piers Daniell* Esquire died 1522. 14 *Hen. 8.* at the Age of 38 Years. *Julian* his Wife died 34 *Hen. 8.* 1542. *Lib. C. fol. 239. s. t.*

VII. *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Piers* and *Julian*, married *Margaret* Daughter of *William Wilbraham* of *Woodhey* in *Cheshire* Esq; 1521. 13 *Hen. 8.* *Lib. C. fol. 237. e.* and had Issue *Peter Daniell*, Son and Heir; *Thomas Daniell*, second Son; *Sir William Daniell*, Judge of the Common Pleas, third Son; *Richard Daniell*, fourth Son, died 1605. *Ellen* married *Fohn Massy* of *Codington* in *Cheshire*, 1553. *Margaret* married *Christofer Holford* of *Iscoit* in *Flinshire*, younger Son of *Sir Fohn Holford* of *Holford* nigh *Tabley*, 2 & 3 *Phil. & Mar.* 1555. After she married *James Barker* of *Hamond* near *Shrewsbury*: *Lib. C. fol. 238. I. & 243. b. k.*

This *Thomas Daniell* died 5 *Edw. 6.* 2 die *Junii*, 1551. aged 48 Years: *Lib. C. fol. 238. I.* *Margaret* his Wife survived. He Purchased the Lands in *Picmere*, which his Posterity now holdeth, 1666. from *William Sneyd*, 36 *Hen. 8.* called *Wiche's Lands*; which came to the Crown by the Attainder of *Sir William Stanley*, Lord Chamberlain to *Henry* the Seventh, as I have before declared in *Over-Tabley*: *Lib. C. fol. 244. o.*

VIII. *Peter Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Thomas* and *Margaret*, married *Alice* Daughter of *George Booth* of *Dunham-Massy* Esquire, 4 *Edw. 6.* 1550. and had Issue onely a Daughter and Heir called *Dorothy*, married to *William Massy*, Son and Heir of *Richard Massy* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 14 *Eliz.* 1571. *Lib. C. fol. 243. I. l.*

This *Peter* Purchased the Hall of *Woodlands* in *Over-Tabley*, 3 & 4 *Phil. & Mar.* 1556. which Escheated to the Crown upon the Attainder of *Matthew de Tabley*, 22 *Edw. 4.* as I have shewn before in *Over-Tabley*.

This *Peter Daniell* died 9 die *Novembris*, 4 & 5 *Phil. & Mar.* 1557. at the Age of 28 Years within a Month, leaving *Thomas* his Brother and Heir to succeed him: *Lib. C. fol. 238. k.*

IX. *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Brother and Heir-male to the last *Peter*, married *Alice* Daughter of *Fouk Dutton* of the City of *Chester*, and had Issue *Peter*, Son and Heir; *Thomas*, second Son; *Richard*, third Son; *William*, fourth Son, died 20 die *Maii*, 33 *Eliz.* 1591. *Fohn*, fifth Son; and *Margaret*, a Daughter, living 1575. 17 *Eliz.* *Lib. C. fol. 240. x.*

This *Thomas Daniell* Esquire died 1575. 17 *Eliz.* aged 41 Years. *Alice* survived, and was living 1590. *Lib. C. fol. 239. m. & 238. l.*

X. *Peter Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Thomas* and *Alice*, married *Anne* Daughter of *Henry Manwaring* of *Carincham* in *Cheshire* Esquire, 1574. and had Issue *Peter*, Son and Heir, six Years old when his Father died; *Richard Daniell*, second Son, died without Issue; *Frances* married *Edward Littleton*, younger Son of *Littleton* of *Pillaton* in *Staffordshire*, near *Pancridge*; *Anne*, second Daughter, died without Issue; *Mary*, third Daughter, married *Fohn Woodnot* of *Shenton* in *Cheshire*; after to *Fohn King* of *Salmendley* in *Lincolnshire*; *Fane*, fourth Daughter, died without Issue.

This *Peter* died 3 die *Augusti*, 1590. 32 *Eliz.* aged 29 Years. *Anne* his Widow afterwards married *Thomas Alshold* Parson of *Spetenham* in *Cheshire*: And she died 29 *Julii*, 1633. and had the Wardship of her Son: *Lib. C. fol. 239. n. o.*

XI. *Peter Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter* and *Anne*, married *Christian* Daughter of *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton-boat* in *Cheshire* Esquire, and had Issue *Peter*, eldest Son; *Henry*, second Son, married *Anne* Daughter of *Sir Fohn Dorell* of *Westwoody* in *Berkshire*, but had no Issue; *Fohn Daniell*, third Son, was an Appren-  
tice



tice in *London*, and married, but died also without Issue; *William*, fourth Son, married *Dorothy Forth* of *Wiggan* in *Lancashire*; *Thomas*, fifth Son, slain at the Battel of *Brainford* near *London*, 1642. *Margaret*, eldest Daughter, married *Richard Green* of *Conglyton* in *Cheshire*, Gentleman; *Christian*, second Daughter, married *George Darvenport* of *Calvelcy* Esquire; *Mary*, third Daughter, married one Colonel *Finch*, 1651. an Officer for the Parliament-Party against the King, and are both now living in *Ireland*, 1666. *Elizabeth*, fourth Daughter, died unmarried; *Anne*, the youngest Daughter, married *Robert Sanford* of *Sanford* in *Shropshire* Esquire, 1648.

This *Peter Daniell* was one of the Knights of this County for the Parliament, 1625. and died the eighteenth day of *April*, 1652. aged 68 Years, and was buried at *Great-Budworth*. *Christian* his Wife survived, and died 1663.

XII. *Peter Daniell* of *Over-Tabley*, the younger, Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter* and *Christian*, married *Sarah* Daughter of *Richard Wilcocks* of *London*, and had Issue *Thomas*, Son and Heir; *Sarah* died in her Infancy; and *Margaret*, another Daughter.

This *Peter* the Son died at *Oxford*, of a Shot received at the Siege of *Glocester*, 1643. in the life-time of his Father, being at that time a Captain of a Foot-Company in the Regiment of *John Earl Rivers*, raised on the King's Part.

*Sarah* his Widow afterwards married *Robert Hyde* of *Nantwich*, one of the Sequestrators of *Cheshire* for the Parliament, 1651. but she had no Issue by him.

XIII. *Thomas Daniell* of *Over-Tabley* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Peter* and *Sarah*, married *Alice* Daughter of *William Smith*, alias *Nevill*, second Brother of *Henry Nevill* of *Holt* in *Leycestershire*; and hath Issue *Samuel*, *Thomas*, *Nevill*, *Peter*, and *Sarah*, all living 1666. *William*, the fourth Son, died young.

### Tatton.

IN the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton* held one half of *Tatton*, which one *Ercbbrand* held formerly.

And *Ranulfus* (the supposed Ancestor of the *Manwarings*) held the other half, which one *Lewwinus* held before: So the Record of *Doomsday-book* informs us.

About one hundred Years afterwards, I find *Alanus de Matton* possessed of the Manor of *Tatton*: And *Alanus Filius Alani de Tatton* stiled himself in his *Chartes*, *Dominus de Tatton*; who assumed the Sir-name of *Tatton* from this Place of their Residency here, which their Posterity retained: For Sir-names in those elder Ages were not taken up generally; but Men were denominated usually of the Places where they lived; and that by Continuance at last became a Sir-name.

*William*, Son of *William*, Son of *Quenild de Tatton*, granted a great part of *Tatton* unto Sir *Richard Massy* and *Isabel* his Wife, about the Year of *Christ* 1286. which *Peter Hackham*, then Prior of the Hospital of *St. John of Jerusalem* in *England*, confirmed.

*Placita ante Festum Sancti Dunstani*, 16 *Edw. 2. apud Cestriam*; upon a Distress by *Hamon Massy*, Baron of *Dunham-Massy*, on the Goods of *Robert Massy* of *Tatton*, taken in *Tatton* aforesaid, *Hamon* pleads, That *Nicolas de Audley* held the Manor of *Tatton* of him the said *Hamon* by Knights Service, and by working at his Castle of *Dunham*, and by the Service of Sixty Shillings yearly Rent: Of which Services the said *Hamon* was seised by the Hands of the said *Nicolas de Audley*: Which Three Pound yearly Rent, Sir *James Audley* of *Heelegh-Castle* in *Staffordshire* released afterwards to Sir *John Massy* of *Tatton*, 1 *Rich. 2. 1377.* for which Sir *John* gave him two Messuages in *Wrenbury* in *Cheshire*.

Also it appears that *Nicolas de Aldisheley* (or *Audley*) granted to Sir *Richard Massy*, and *Isabel* his Wife, all his Lands in *Tatton* and *Owlarton*: *Testibus Reginaldo de Grey Justiciario Cestrie, Johanne Filio suo, Radulfo de Vernon, Hamone de Massy, Villielmo*

de Venables Militibus, Roberto le Grosvenour Vicecomite Cestershiria, &c. This was about 1286. The Original of which Deed is now among the Evidences of the Earl of Bridgewater, 1667.

So that it should seem to me, that in the Reign of Edward the First, one Moiety of Tatton was held of the Baron of Dunham-Massy, and the other Moiety of the Prior of St. John of Hierusalem. That of the Fee of John of Hierusalem, probably was the Moiety that in the Conqueror's Time belonged to the Barony of Halton.

It is manifest by Deed, That Alan Son of Alan de Tatton Released to Helen Manwaring and her Heirs, and to Robert Manwaring and his Heirs, sequelam Halmoti mei de Tatton. under Henry the Third: Lib. C. fol. 135. num. 34.

So that Alan de Tatton seems to have the Royalty of ail Tatton; and he grants the Land called Bruchel, in Tatton, unto William Son of William Massy: Ibid. num. 36. But whether he had any more than a Moiety of the Town, I cannot affirm; in regard we see above, William Son of William Son of Quenild of Tatton had a good part.

How, and when, this Manor of Tatton was given to be held of the Priory of St. John's of Hierusalem; or whether onely a Moiety thereof, or the whole Township be so held, I find not yet to affirm positively. Certain it is, that Sir Richard Massy was possessed of all or most part of Tatton, in the Reign of King Edward the First, by Purchases of several Parcels; whose Heirs are now possessed of the whole Manor, 1667. which the following Pedegree will more clearly manifest.

#### Charterers in Tatton, 1662.

1. John Brown of Tatton: His Free-hold Land in Tatton was lately bought from John Bentley of The Hole in Mere.
2. Edward Hewet of Mobberley hath Free-hold Lands in Tatton: But now (1667.) Richard Parker hath this Land, in Right of Jane his Wife, Daughter of the said Edward Hewet; to his other Daughters he gave Portions.
3. Edward Allen of Rosthorn hath also certain Free-hold Land in Tatton.

#### The Descent of the Massies of Tatton.

I. William Massy, younger Brother to Hamon Massy Baron of Dunham-Massy.

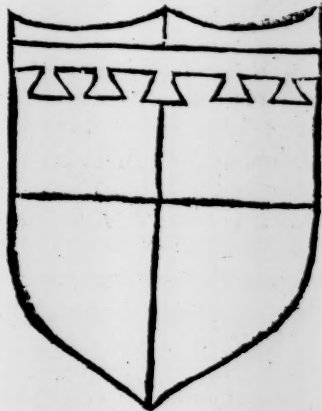
II. William Massy, Son of William, to whom Alan Son of Alan of Tatton gave the Lands in Tatton called Bruchel, bounding the same in his Deed; Rendering a Pair of White Gloves yearly on the Feast-day of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, (Sub Hen. 3.) Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 36.

He married Margery Domina de Rosthorn: I guess she may be Daughter to Robert de Manwaring, and Sister and Heir to Hugh Manwaring Lord of Rosthorn, or Lord of one Moiety at least; and Lord of the Moiety of Norshagh in Tatton: Lib. C. fol. 105. num. 40, 41.

He was stiled Sir William Massy, 1270. and had Issue Richard, Son and Heir; Robert Massy of Rosthorn, second Son, afterwards Heir to his Brother; Thomas, another Son, living 1270. Lib. C. fol. 104. num. 25. b. And Hawise, a Daughter, married Richard de Ferneley: Lib. A. fol. 140. o.

This William Massy died about the beginning of Edw. 1.

III. Sir Richard Massy of Tatton Knight, Son and Heir of Sir William, married Isabel Daughter of \_\_\_\_\_



He Purchased out most of the Lands remaining in *Tatton*, 1286. He was Sheriff of *Cheshire*, 6 *Edw.* 1. 1278. and Judge of *Chester*, 28 *Edw.* 1. 1300. He was Knighted about 14 *Edw.* 1. for then I first find him so stiled; unto whom was granted liberty of Free-Warren in all his Demain-Lands of *Rosthorn*, *Tatton*, *Omlarton*, *Legh*, *Timperley*, and *Hale*, in *Cheshire*; Dated at *Westminster*, 4 die Decembris, 22 *Edw.* 1. 1294.

Sir *Richard* died without Issue on Tuesday in the Easter-week, Anno Domini 1305. 33 *Edw.* 1. leaving *Robert Maffy* his Brother to succeed in his Inheritance. *Isabel* his Widow survived him.

IV. *Robert Maffy* of *Tatton*, Brother and Heir to Sir *Richard*, married and had Issue *William Maffy*, eldest Son; *Hamon Maffy*, another Son, Escheator of *Cheshire*. 6 *Edw.* 3. 1332. O. num. 1. and he married *Katharine* Daughter and Heir of *Alan Rixton* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire*, 6 *Edw.* 3. Lib. C. fol. 292. num. 1, 3, 11. stiled afterwards Sir *Hamon Maffy*, 1347. 21 *Edw.* 3. from whom the *Maffies* of *Rixton* in *Lancashire*: *Adam Maffy*, another Son, to whom his Father gave the Custody of the Lands of *Norshagh* in *Tatton*, belonging to *Raufe* (Son of *William de Mobberley*) till *Raufe* came to Age: Dated 1 *Edw.* 3. 1327. Lib. C. fol. 103. num. 9. *Robert Maffy*, another Son, 15 *Edw.* 3.

*Robert Maffy* of *Tatton* died about 1328. 2 *Edw.* 3.

V. Sir *William Maffy* of *Tatton* Knight, 1335. Son and Heir of *Robert*, married *Margery* Daughter of *Thomas Legh* of *High-Legh de West-Hall*: Lib. C. fol. 267. num. 12. This was about 1307. And had Issue *Hugh Maffy*, Son and Heir; *Oliver Maffy* of *Densfield* in *Rosthorn*, another Son, from whom the *Maffies* of *Densfield*; *Richard Maffy* of *Dich-house* in *Rosthorn*, another Son; *Ellen*, a Daughter, married *Gilbert Hassall* of *Hassall* in *Lancashire*; afterwards to Sir *William Brereton* of *Brereton* in *Cheshire*.

Sir *William Maffy* died the second of May, 1338. 12 *Edw.* 3.

VI. *Hugh Maffy* of *Tatton*, Son and Heir of Sir *William*, had to Wife *Alice* Daughter of and had Issue *Richard Maffy*, Son and Heir, who married *Alice* Daughter of *Gibert de Haydok* in *Lancashire*, 16 *Edw.* 3. 1342. but died without Issue 3 die Septembris, 1370. 44 *Edw.* 3. And *Fohn Maffy*, another Son, who succeeded Heir to his Father.

This *Hugh Maffy* died before 49 *Edw.* 3. about 45 *Edw.* 3. 1371.

VII. Sir *Fohn Maffy* of *Tatton* Knight, Son and Heir of *Hugh*, married *Alice* Sister and Heir to Sir *Geffrey Worsley* of *Worsley* in *Lancashire*, about 46 *Edw.* 3. and had Issue *Thomas*, eldest Son, who married *Margaret* Daughter of but died without Issue, on St. *Bartholomew's* day, 1420. 8 *Hen.* 5. afterwards *Margaret* married Sir *Fohn Gresley*: *Geffrey Maffy*, second Son, succeeded Heir to his Brother *Thomas*; *Richard Maffy*, third Son: These are warranted by Deeds. But I find mention, in an old Pedegree, of three other Sons, *Hugh*, *Fohn*, and *Lawrence*; also *Foan*, married first to Sir *William Venables* of *Bollin-Fee* in *Maxfield-Hundred*, and after to Sir *Oliver Stanley*; *Margery* married Sir *Fohn Bromley* of *Badington* in *Cheshire*.

Sir *Geffrey Worsley* before-mentioned married *Mary* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Felton*; which *Mary* being divorced, entred into a Nunnery: Then he took to Wife *Isabel Stanley*, by whom he had Issue *Elizabeth*. After the death of Sir *Geffrey Worsley*, *Mary* came out, and proved she entred for fear, and that she was divorced upon a fained ground, and proved *Elizabeth* to be Illegitimate: And the Pope confirms her Return into Secularity.

Sir *Fohn Maffy* of *Tatton* was Sheriff of *Cheshire* 11 *Rich.* 2. 1387. and also 13 *Rich.* 2. 1390. He and *Thomas* his eldest Son were attainted 1 *Hen.* 4.

Sir *Fohn* died 1403. 22 *July*, 4 *Hen.* 4. Probably he was slain at the Battel of *Shrewsbury*, taking Part with *Henry Percy* against *Henry* the Fourth; for that Battel was fought the Eve before *Mary Magdalen's* day.

*Alice*



## Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

371

Alice the Widow of Sir *John Massy* died 6 *Hen. 6.* in the beginning of *October*, 1427.

VIII. Sir *Geffrey Massy* of *Tatton* Knight, Son to Sir *John*, and Heir to his Brother *Thomas*, married *Margery* Daughter of *John Hilton* of *Farnworth* in *Lancashire*.

This Sir *Geffrey* died 4 *die Octobris*, 1457. 36 *Hen. 6.* aged 70 Years, without any lawful Issue surviving.

I find he had a Bastard-son, called *John Massy*, living 31 *Hen. 6.*

IX. *William Massy* of *Tatton* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Richard Massy*, Brother to Sir *Geffrey*, married Son and Heir; *Thomas*, second Son; and *Richard*, third Son. and had Issue *Geffrey Massy*,

This *William Massy* died in *Festo Epiphania*, 1467. 7 *Edw. 4.* and had a Brother called *Geffrey Massy*, as well as a Son of that Name.

X. Sir *Geffrey Massy* of *Tatton* Knight, Son and Heir of *William*, married *Isabel* Daughter of Sir *John Butler* of *Bewsey* nigh *Warrington* in *Lancashire*, 31 *Hen. 6.* 1453. and had Issue onely one Daughter and Heir, called *Foan*.

Sir *Geffrey* was living 15 *Edw. 4.* 1475. *Q. num. 7.*

XI. *William Stanley* of *Tatton* Esquire, in Right of *Foan* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of Sir *Geffrey Massy*, was Son and Heir of Sir *William Stanley* of *Holt-Castle* in *Denbigh-shire*; and had Issue onely one Daughter and Heir, called also *Foan*; in *Latin* she is stiled *Fohanna*. *Foan* and *Fane* in 32 *Eliz.* were agreed to be all one Name by the Court of the King's Bench: *Cambden* in his *Remains*, on the Name *Fane*, pag. 98.

This Sir *William Stanley* of *Holt* was Lord Chamberlain to *Hen. 7.* and Brother to *Thomas Stanley* the first Earl of *Darby* of that Family; which Sir *William* was Beheaded 1495. as supposed to encline to the Part of *Perkin Warbeck*: See *Crokes Reports*, 4 *Car. 1.* pag. 123, 124. whose Lands and Goods were all Confiscated to the King. He had in ready Money and Plate, in his Castle of *Holt*, forty thousand Marks, besides Jewels, Household-stuff, and Stock of Cattel in his Grounds. He had in Lands 3000 *l. per Annum* of an old Rent, as my Lord *Bacon* saith in his History of *Henry* the Seventh. He aspired to Petition the King for the Earldom of *Chester*, which ended both in a denial, and a distaste. He had by Force his Wife, Daughter of *Edward* Lord *Powys*, and Widow of *John Tiptoft*, *William Stanley* before-mentioned; and *Fane*, married to Sir *John Warburton* of *Arley* in *Cheshire*, one of the Knights of the Body to *Henry* the Seventh.

*William Stanley* of *Tatton* died about 14 *Hen. 7.* 1498. *Foan* his Widow afterwards married Sir *Edward Pickering*, 16 *Hen. 7.* 1500. And lastly, she married Sir *John Brereton* to her third Husband, living 24 *Hen. 7.* And *Foan* died 3 *Hen. 8.* 1511.

XII. *Foan*, sole Daughter and Heir of *William Stanley* by *Foan Massy* his Wife, had two Husbands.

First she married *John Ashton*, Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas Ashton* of *Ashton super Mersey* in *Cheshire*, 16 *Hen. 7.* She was then but eight Years old. This *John Ashton* died young, without any Issue by her, 5 *Hen. 8.* 1513.

Afterwards she married Sir *Richard Brereton*, younger Son of Sir *Randle Brereton* of *Malpas* in *Cheshire*; by whom she had Issue *Richard Brereton*, eldest Son, who married *Dorothy* Daughter of *Thurstan de Tildesley* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 35 *Hen. 8.* 1543. But he died without Issue about 4 *Edw. 6.* *Geffrey Brereton*, second Son, succeeded Heir: *Anne Brereton*, a Daughter, married *John Booth* of *Barton* in *Lancashire* Esq; 32 *Hen. 8.* 1540. *X. num. 26.*

This Lady *Fane Brereton* died the sixth of *April*, 12 *Eliz.* 1570. aged 77 Years.

B b b 2

Sir

Sir Richard Brereton her Husband died at *Islington* in *Middlesex*, 3 & 4 *Phil. & Mar.* 1557. Geffrey his Son and Heir being then of full Age.

XIII. Geffrey Brereton of *Tatton* Esquire, Son and Heir of Sir Richard Brereton and Jane Stanley, married Alice, Daughter of Piers Leycester of *Nether-Tabley* Esq; 5. *Edw. 6.* 1551. *A. num.* 35. and had Issue Richard Brereton Son and Heir, and Anne a Daughter, living 8 *Eliz.* who died without Issue.

This Geffrey died in *June* 1565. 7 *Eliz.* about the age of thirty Years. Alice his Widow afterwards married Robert Charnocke Gentleman; and she died the second of *April* 1572. 14 *Eliz.*

XIV. Richard Brereton of *Tatton* Esquire, Son and Heir of Geffrey and Alice, married Dorothy, Daughter of Sir Richard Egerton of *Ridley* in *Cheshire*, 14 *Eliz.* 1572. but died without Issue *December* 18. 41 *Eliz.* 1598. Dorothy his Widow afterwards married Sir Peter Legh of *Lime* in *Cheshire*, but had no Issue by him: She was second Wife to Sir Peter, and survived both her Husbands; and she died the fourth of *April* 1639.

This Richard Settled all his Estate on Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Chancellor of *England*; from whom the Earls of *Bridgewater* are descended, who are now Owners of these Lands, 1667.

### *Thelwall.*

IN the Year of *Christ* 920. King Edward, surnamed *The Elder*, built a Town here at *Thelwall*, though now an obscure Village; so called, *Teste Forilego*, from the Stakes and Stumps cut from the Trees, wherewith they had environed it about, as a Wall: for the Saxons called such Stakes *Thell*; and the word *Wall* is a word yet used for a high Fence that encompasseth any Place about with Stone, or other thing or Building. So *Cambden's Britannia, Cheshire. Polychronicon, lib. 6. cap. 5. ad finem*: and that King Edward made it a Garrison, and placed Soldiers therein; wherewith also agrees *Florentius Wigorniensis*. But it seems to lie waste in the time of the Conqueror; for I find no mention of it in *Dooms-day Book*.

Roger of *Poictou* (Son of Roger de *Montgomery* the first Earl of *Shrewsbury*) was Lord of all the Land in *Lancashire*, between the Rivers of *Ribble* and *Mersey*; and gave half of the Fishing of *Thelwall* to the Abbot of *Shrewsbury*, under Henry the First. *Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 383.* This was the Fishing on the *Lancashire* side.

The Prior of *Norton* had the other half of the Fishing of *Thelwall* on the *Cheshire* side, granted by William Constable of *Cheshire* the younger, Baron of *Halton*, about the Reign of King Stephen. *Monasticon, vol. 2. pag. 186.*

In our Mize-book of *Cheshire*, anciently the Abbot of *Salop* stood charged with three Shillings in the Mize for Fishing in *Thelwall*: but this Mize is now totally lost, no Man now living being able to inform us who ought to pay the same. I conceive after the dissolution of Abbeyes in *England* by Henry the Eighth, that Fishing coming to the King's hands, the Mize thereof ceased, being not at all paid of late Times, the Fishing being then but of little value.

This Township of *Thelwall* is of the Fee of the Honor of *Halton*: one third part whereof William Constable of *Cheshire* gave to the Abbey of *Salop, cum pertinentiis, in bosco, in plano, in aqua.* *Monasticon, vol. 1. pag. 383.*

In the Reign of Henry the Third, Edmund Lacy Baron of *Halton* and Constable of *Cheshire*, gave Domino Galfrido de Dutton (Ancestour to Warburton of *Arley*) totam terram suam de *Thelwall cum Wera, & Piscaria, & Stallagiis suis*: and also all the Land which he had of the Abbot and Convent of *Evesham* in *Thelwall*: *Reddendo inde annuatim unam Par Cheirothecarum Cervi Furratarum ad Festum Sancti Michaelis pro omni Servitio. Lib. C. in ipso initio, fol. 1. f.* This could be but two third parts of *Thelwall*. The Original of this Deed is now in possession of Mr. Pickering of *Thelwall*, 1666.

Ex Chartulis  
Roberti Pic-  
kering de *Thel-*  
*wall.*

This

This *Geffrey Dutton* gave these Lands to *Thomas* his younger Son. *Ibidem g.*

Afterwards it was possessed by *Clayton* in the Reign of *Edward the Third*, and continued in the possession of the *Claytons*, till *John Clayton* of *Thelwall* sold it to *Richard Brooks* of *Norton* Esquire, about 4 *Eliz.* 1561. whose Son *Thomas Brooks* of *Norton* Esquire, sold the same to *John Moores* Doctor of Physick in *London*, Anno *Christi* 1621. and *John Moores* of *Kirtlington* in *Nottinghamshire*, Nephew of Doctor *Moores* aforesaid, sold them to *Robert Pickering* Councillor at Law, 1662. who is now possessed of the Mannor of *Thelwall*, 1666.

In this Township of *Thelwall* are now, 1666. certain Freeholds of Inheritance possessed by these Persons following.

1. *Sir Peter Brookes* of *Mere*, hath four Tenements, which were given him by his Father *Thomas Brookes* of *Norton* Esquire, before he sold away the other Lands of *Thelwall*.
2. *John Martinscroft* of *Thelwall*: This hath for long time continued in the Name of *Martinscroft*, an ancient Freeholder.
3. *Robert Legh* of *Thelwall*, bought from *Sir Edward Moores*.
4. *Peter Drinkwater*, formerly one *Massies*.
5. *Raufe Caldwell*, Fee-Farmer.
6. *John Rowson*, Fee-Farmer.
7. *Randle Bood*, Fee-Farmer.
8. *Margaret Hogge*, Widow.
9. *John Legh* of *Oughtrington* in *Limme*, bought Lands in *Thelwall* from *Sir Edward Moores*.
10. *Katharine Mosse*, one Close.
11. *Thomas Thomason*, Fee-Farmer.
12. *John Dunbabin*, a Meadow.
13. *Sir George Warburton* of *Arley*, half an Acre of Meadow.

Here is a Chappel of Ease called *Thelwall-Chappel*, situate near to the Mannor-House of *Thelwall*, and within the Parochiall Chappelry of *Daresbury*, but both within the Limits of the Mother-Church of *Runcorne*.

This I conceive was built by *Thomas Brookes* Esquire, and was lately repaired by *Mr. Pickering* aforesaid, 1663.

### Timperley.

IN the Rentall of *Dunham-Massy*, 3 Hen. 4. *Ranulfus Mamwaring tenet de jure Uxoris sue medietatem ville de Timperley cum clausura in eadem, vocata Chenall, in Soccagio: & reddit per annum termino Johannis Baptiste duodecem denarios: Et de Stuth, alias dictum Sheriffe-Tooth, 2 d. ob.* This *Randle Mamwaring* of *Over-Pever*, married *Margery* the Widow of *Richard Buckley* of *Chedle*; and so in her Right, during her Life, held the Moiety of *Timperley*; which belonged to the *Buckleys* of *Chedle*, and at this day, 1666. belongs to *Buckley* of *Chedle*, being anciently of the Fee of the Barons of *Dunham-Massy*.

The other Moiety formerly belonged to the *Ardernes* of *Timperley*: which Moiety *Charles Arderne*, younger Son of *John Arderne* of *Harden* in *Maxfield* Hundred Esquire, had by the Marriage of *Elizabeth* the Daughter of *Richard Ratcliffe* Lord of *Backford*.

*Sir William Booth* of *Dunham-Massy*, bought certain Lands in *Timperley*, and the fourth part of *Timperley-Mosse* from *John Parr* junior and *Alice* his Wife, in exchange for Lands in *Stoke*, *Picton*, and *Chester*, 2 Edw. 4. 1462. Lib. C. fol. 253.1. And *Timperley-Mosse* and Common was divided October 28. 15 Edw. 4. 1475. one fourth part to *Sir William Booth*; another fourth part to *John Arderne*, Son and Heir of of *Charles Arderne* late deceased, by *Elizabeth* his Wife then Widow surviving; and the other half



half of *Timperley-Mosse* and Common to *William Buckley* Esquire, *ibidem* fol. 253. m. The Originals among the Evidences of the Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massy*, 1666.

So that the Lord *Delamere* hath now the fourth part of *Timperley*; and another fourth part now belongs to Sir *Amos Meredeth*, in Right of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Robert Taton* of *Witthenshaw* in *Cheshire* Esquire. On which *Anne* and her Heirs Mrs. *Barlowe* (one of the Sisters and Coheirs to *Thomas Brereton*, late of *Ashley* deceased) hath settled her part; unto whose share the Lands of *Timperley*, which belonged to *Brereton*, are solely with other Lands allotted. These Lands came first to *Brereton* by *Sibill*, Daughter and Heir of *William Arderne* of *Timperley*, Wife of *George Brereton* of *Ashley*. *William Arderne* died August 28. 26 Eliz. 1584.

And the other Moiety of *Timperley* belongeth to *Buckley* of *Chedle*, as aforesaid.

Charterers now in *Timperley*, 1666.

1. *Thomas Gerard* of *Riddings* in *Timperley* Gentleman. These Freehold-lands belonged to *Vawdrey* of *Riddings*, and were not long since purchased by the said *Thomas Gerard*. These Lands were originally granted away by *John Arderne* of *Timperley*, and *Thomas* his Son and Heir, unto *Thomas Vawdrey* and his Heirs, rendring yearly 1 l. 13 s. 4 d. Dated the tenth of August, 13 Hen. 7. 1498. Lib. B. pag. 37. The Original in the possession of *Thomas Gerard* aforesaid.
2. *William Steele* of *Nether-Knotsford*, hath three Cottages in *Timperley*: These formerly belonged to the *Riddings*.
3. *George Ward* of *London*, one Cottage, formerly belonging to the *Riddings*.
4. *Peter Parker* of *Altrincham*, hath about an Acre in *Timperley*, formerly belonging to the *Riddings*.
5. *Robert Hield* of *Etchells*, one Cottage in *Timperley*.

### Toft.

**T**His Township of *Toft* is not found in *Dooms-day* Book; wherefore it seems to be Waste at that time. The word *Toft* signifies a parcel of Land wherein a House hath stood. *Cambdens Remains*, pag. 120. and in that sence it was taken by the Judges and expounded, 2 & 3 *Philip & Mary*. *Plowdens Commentaries*, *Hill envers Graunge*, pag. 170.

This Town gave Name to the Family of the *Tofts*, who in ancient Time were seated here: One Moiety thereof is held of the Barony of *Halton* in Soccage, by the yearly Rent of seven Shillings: and the other half is held of the ancient Barons of *Dunham-Massy* in Soccage, by the yearly Rent of five Shillings: for so I find it in *John Leycester* of *Toft's* Office, 2 Hen. 8. and in other Offices downwards: which Rents are paid at this day, 1672. Howbeit, in an ancient Feodary of *Halton* under *Edward* the Second it is said—*Rogerus de Toft, tenet Villam de Toft pro vicesima parte unius Feodi Miltris*. Yet I find among the Evidences of *Toft*, T. num. 14. a little Parchment, about the time of the beginning of *Edward* the Third's Reign, in *Latin*, and by me here rendered in *English*, as followeth:

**H**ugh de *Toft* confesseth that he holdeth of the Earl of *Lancaster*, Lord of *Halton*, the one Moiety of the Township of *Toft*, by the twentieth part of a Knight's Fee, by Homage and Fealty, and the yearly Rent of Seven Shillings, to be paid to *Halton* on *Martlemas-day*; and that he oweth Suit of Court to *Halton* for the same, de *Quindena* in *Quindenam* (that is, every Fortnight) upon notice: And will appear at the Court of Passage or Fare; and ought to pay 12 d. to the Serjeants of *Halton*—and 4 d. for Market-Geld.

And I find also among the Evidences of *Toft*, that the Moiety of *Toft* belonging

to the Barons of *Dunham-Massy* was scattered into several Parcels: For *Hamon de Massy* granteth to *Arnold de Toft* the Third Part of his Moiety of *Toft*, rendring the yearly Rent of Twenty Pence, about the Reign of King *John*: *T. num. 3.* This thurd Part of that Moiety, *Benedict* the Son of *Orme*, the Son of *Arnold de Toft*, releaseth unto *Roger de Toft*, Anno 18 Hen. 3. 1234. *T. num. 6.* Confirmed by *Hamon Massy*, *T. num. 4.*

*Gervase* Son of *Hugh* of *Mobberley* also releaseth to *Walter de Toft* the Right which he hath to the sixth Part of the Township of *Toft*: *T. num. 1.* And after releaseth to *Roger* Son of *Walter Toft* all his Right in the whole Township of *Toft*, about 15 Hen. 3. 1230. *T. num. 2.*

*Robert* Son of *Wenthyan* releaseth also to *Roger* Son of *Walter de Toft* his Moiety of another third Part of the whole Moiety of *Toft*, about 1230. *T. num. 8.* This Moiety of a third Part, *Robert* Son of *Wenthyan* had in Free-Marriage with *Alice* his Wife, Daughter of one *Hugh de Toft*: *T. num. 7.* And by this Deed it appears, that this *Hugh de Toft* then had the other Moiety of that third Part in his possession.

So that now *Roger* Son of *Walter de Toft* was possessed of most of the Town of *Toft*, under *Henry* the Third: And I find *Roger Toft*, Son of this *Roger Toft*, stiling himself *Dominus de Toft*, Anno Domini 1298. 26 Edw. 1. *T. num. 9.* to whose Posterity the Manor and Town of *Toft* hath continued ever since; that is to say, The Family of *Toft* of *Toft* continued till the end of the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth, above 250 Years; and then *Robert Leicester* (Son of *Robert*, Son of *Foan*, Daughter and Heir of *Robert Toft* of *Toft* Esquire) was possessed of the Manor of *Toft*, 2 Edw. 4. and hath since belonged to his Posterity, *Rafe Leicester* of *Toft* Esquire being now possessed of the same, Anno Domini 1672.

*Charterers in Toft, Anno Domini 1672.*

1. The Messuage late the Inheritance of *Litler* of *Wallers-cote* nigh *Northwich*; *Randle Mores* now Tenant.
2. *John Streich* of *Little-Pever* hath now certain Freehold-Lands in *Toft*, which he lately purchased from *John Downes* late of *Toft*; and purchased by *Downes* formerly from *Mainwaring* of *Pever*: For in the Office taken after the death of *Sir Randle Mainwaring* of *Over-Pever*, 5 & 6 Phil. & Mar.—*Tenuit terras in Toft de Radulfo Leicester Milite per fidelitatem & redditum decem Denariorum,—&c.*

*The Pedegree of Toft of Toft, collected out of the Evidences of Toft,*  
1672.

I. *Walter de Toft*. He assumed the Sir-name of *Toft* from the Place of his Habitation, as was the manner of those elder Ages; but of what Family descended, I cannot tell. He lived in the Reign of King *Richard* the First, and King *John*, and had Issue a Son, called *Roger de Toft*.

II. *Roger de Toft*, Son of *Walter de Toft*. He lived Anno Domini 1230. and purchased several Lands in *Toft*, as I have before declared, *T. num. 2.* and *T. num. 8.* He had two Sons, *Roger de Toft*, and *William de Toft*; and *Margaret*, a Daughter, married *William* Son of *Roger Manwaring*, 1 Edw. 1. 1272. *Lib. C. fol. 226.*

*William de Toft*, younger Son of this *Roger*, married *Foan* Sister of *Richard de Lostock-Gralam* the younger, Son of *Richard de Lostock*, 5 Edw. 1. 1277. *Lib. C. fol. 228. b.* This *Foan* became



became Heir to her Brothers, *Richard* and *Thomas*, who both died without Issue; but she had Issue by this *William*, *Roger de Holford*, who living at *Holford*, gained the Surname of *Holford*; which his Posterity retained, and from whom the *Holfords* of *Holford* are descended. *Lib. C. fol. 229. K. o.* She had two other Husbands, of whom see more in *Plumley*.

Note, That *John Holford* under *Richard* the Second, Sealed with *Tofts* Coat, differenced with a *Cheveron*, as I have seen in sundry of his Seals, to wit, *Argent, a Cheveron between three Text Tees Sable*: but *Toft* of *Toft's* Coat is *Argent, three Text Tees*, without a *Cheveron*.

III. *Roger Toft* of *Toft*, Son of *Roger*, married *Beatrix*, Daughter of *Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*, about the very beginning of *Edward* the First; to whom her Father gave Land in *Rusford* in *Kinderton*, beyond the Brook towards *Sproston*. *Lib. C. fol. 225. e.* and had Issue *Roger*, Son and Heir, *Richard* living 6 *Edw. 2.* *Hugh* died before 9 *Edw. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 215. K.* *Thomas* living 9 *Edw. 2.* & *Hamon Toft*. alio *Henry Toft* another Son. *T. num. 12.*

IV. *Roger Toft* of *Toft*, Son and Heir of *Roger*, married *Margery*, Daughter of *Thomas Weaver* of *Weever* in *Cheshire*, Anno Dom. 1298. 26 *Edw. 1.* *T. num. 9, 10, 11.* and had Issue *Hugh Toft*; *Thomas Toft*, who married *Margaret*, to whom *Sir Rafe Moberley* gave his Mannor-House in *Plumley*, 1357. 31 *Edw. 3.* *T. num. 24.* *Lib. C. fol. 226. v.* *William Toft* another Son, *T. num. 13.* 16 *Edw. 3.* *Margaret Toft*, Sister of *Hugh Toft*, 16 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 226. w.*

V. *Hugh Toft* of *Toft*, Son of *Roger*, married *Felice*, Daughter of *Thomas de Donstable*, 19 *Edw. 2.* 1325. *Lib. C. fol. 225. K.* and had Issue *Robert de Toft*; *Roger de Toft*, living 2 *Hen. 5.* & 8 *Hen. 5.* *Emme*, a Daughter, married *Thomas*, Son of *Sir Hamon Ashley* of *Ashley* in *Bowdon Parilh*, 1359. 33 *Ed. 3.* *John Booths Book, Lib. H. pag. 110. d.*

It seemeth that *Roger Toft* was elder Brother to *Robert*, *T. num. 46.* and had no Issue-male at least.

This *Hugh de Toft* gave to *Sir Hugh Venables* all his Lands in *Kinderton* and *Sproston* (which Lands were given by *Venables* to his Grandmother) in exchange for the sixth part of *Bexton*, 1359. 34 *Edw. 3.* *B. num. 12.* *Lib. C. fol. 226. l.*

*Sir John Seyvill* Knight, Brother of the Hospital of *St. John of Jerusalem*, and procurer of the Pardon or Indulgence of the Castle of *St. Peter* (by virtue of this Indulgence of Pope *Alexander* the Fifth, granted to all those who have put to their helping hand to the fortification of the said Castle, that they shall chuse themselves a Confessor) now granteth to *Hugh de Toft* and *Alice* his Wife, because of their Charity and Aid towards the said Castle, full liberty by the Pope's Authority, to chuse themselves a Confessor; whereunto the Seal of the Indulgence for the said Castle is affixed: Dated apud Templum Bruer Anno Domini 1412. And on the back of the said Deed is written in *Latin*, which I have here put into *English* as followeth,—

**T**He Lord *Jesus Christ*, who hath given to his Disciples power of binding and loosing, absolve thee; and I by the Apostolical Authority of *St. Paul*, and the whole Mother-Church, by the help of both which and the Popes Indulgence, do absolve thee from all thy sins, of which by contrition thou hast confessed, or hereafter shalt confess—And I grant thee full remission of all thy sins, that thou mayest have eternal life for ever. Amen. And if it happen that thou recover not this present Infirmity, I reserve it for thee even in the very point of death. *T. num. 48.*

By which Deed it may seem that *Hugh de Toft* had a later Wife called *Alice*, and that he died Anno 1412. or thereabout. *T. num. 44.* Quare if *John de Holford* did not afterwards marry this *Alice*. *T. num. 35.*

*Robert*



Robert Toft of Toft, Son of Hugh, married Cicely the Widow of John Clark of Hawarden, and had Issue Roger de Toft, who died without Issue; and Fone married Rafe Leycester, younger Brother to John Leycester of Tabley: Howbeit, her Issue was not possessed of the Mannor of Toft till after the death of her Father and Brother, about the end of the Reign of Henry the Sixth. *T. num. 78. T. num. 47. T. num. 51.*

John Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield (this was John Burghill) granted to Robert de Toft and Cicely his Wife, liberty of keeping a Chaplain for celebrating of Divine Duties in their private Oratories. Dated in our City of Lichfield, December 21. 1398. *22 Rich. 2. T. num. 39.*

And it seemeth to be this Robert de Toft who was Constable of the Castle of Halton in Cheshire, and received 40 l. 00 s. 00 d. at Chester by the hands of William de Alcumlow, Bailiff of the Sergeanty of Halton, from Robert Paris, then the Kings Auditor at Chester, the 21. day of July, 23 Rich. 2. for the Ward and Custody of the said Castle, for himself and divers Esquires and Archers, then being in the said Castle by the appointment of the King's Council. *T. num. 80.*

So ended the Family of Toft of Toft.

*The Descent of Leycester of Toft, collected carefully out of the Evidences of that Family, 1672.*

I. Rafe Leycester, younger Brother of John Leycester of Tabley, married Fone, Daughter and Heir of Robert Toft of Toft: She was Widow 14 Rich. 2. 1390. and Rafe died between Michaelmas-day and the twelfth of October, in the fourth Year of the Reign of King Richard the Second. *C. num. 22, 23.*

The first of the Issue of Joan that possessed the Mannor of Toft whom I meet withal, was Robert Leycester, Son of Robert, Son of this Rafe and Joan, and that 2 Edw. 4. 1462. *T. num. 51.* for that till about this time Robert Toft Father of Joan, survived, or Roger his Son.

When John Leycester of Nether-Tabley sold away all his Right and Title to the Moiety of the Mannor of Mobberley, with the Advowson of the Church of Mobberley, unto John Dumvill of Mobberley and Cicely his Wife, 1 Rich. 2. 1377. (which Lands were Setled on the said John Leycester by Sir Rafe Mobberley of Mobberley his Uncle, by Feoffees intrusted, Anno Domini 1359. *M. num. 32. and M. num. 33. and T. num. 31.*) It was then agreed, That one third part of that Moiety should descend to Rafe Leycester his Brother, after the death of John Dumvill and Cicely: which was Estated accordingly by Thomas Fitton of Gowsworth, and other Feoffees-intrusted, (after division thereof made) by the Name of 15 Messuages, two parts of a Messuage 316 Acres, half an Acre, half a quarter of an Acre, ten Perches and half a Perch of Land, sixteen Acres of Wood, one quarter and five Perches, eight Acres of Moss, the third part of a Water-Mill, and the third part of all the Wastes of Mobberley then unmeasured, together with the Rent and Services of the said Rafe Leycester and William Dawson in Mobberley, to hold to John Dumvill and Cicely his Wife for their Lives—and after their Deaths then to remain to Rafe Leycester and the Heirs-males of his Body; and if Rafe die without Heir-male of his Body, then to remain to the right Heirs of Cicely aforesaid for ever: Dated at Mobberley on Tuesday in the Feast of St. Petronill the Virgin, 2 Rich. 2. 1378. *M. num. 34.* And Rafe Leycester had 15 l. 00 s. 00 d. annual Rent Estated on him, during the Lives of the said John Dumvill and Cicely, out of all the Lands in Mobberley by Fine Levied to the said Feoffees, 1 Rich. 2. *M. num. 2. & M. num. 3.* which Lands of Mobberley so Setled on this Rafe Leycester, are now in possession of Leycester of Toft, 1672.



So that it seems *Rafe Leycester* aforefaid, had one Meffuage in *Mobberley* by the Grant of *Nicholas Leycester* his Father, and *Mary* his Mother, before thefe other Lands were Eftated on him in *Mobberley*, *M. num.* 39. and he purchafed *William Dawson's* Land in *Mobberley* after the Settlement aforefaid, to wit, 3 *Rich.* 2. *M. num.* 27, 28.

But the third part of the Mill in the Settlement mentioned *Robert Leycester* fold to *John Troutback*. 18 *Hen.* 6. *M. num.* 13.

This *Rafe Leycester* and *Joan* his Wife, had Iflue *Robert Leycester*, who fucceeded Heir, and *Roger Leycester* living, 18 *Rich.* 2. *E. num.* 1. among the Evidences of *Leycester* of *Tabley*.

Now that this *Rafe Leycester* was younger Brother to *John Leycester* of *Nether-Tabley*, appears by their Examinations taken on the part of *Robert Grofvenour* of *Hulme*, againft *Scroop*, concerning the bearing of a Coat of Arms, *Anno Domini* 1386. 10 *Rich.* 2. where *John Leycester* isfaid to be then forty fix years old, and *Rafe Leycester* forty years old. *Lib. C. fol.* 126. *KK. II.* The Original upon Record in the Tower of *London*, called *The Bundle inter Scroop & Grofvenour*: A Copy of which Record, tranfcribed in a great Book, remains now with *Grofvenour* of *Eaton-boate* in *Cheshire*.

As alfo, that the ancient Lands of the *Leycesters* remain at this day, 1672. in the poffeffion of *Leycester* of *Tabley*; which muft have defcended to the Heirs of this *Rafe*, if he had been the elder Brother.

Again in the Deeds of *Toft*, *M. num.* 10. mentioning the Partition of the Lands in *Mobberley*, between *John Dumvill* and *Cicely* his Wife on the one part, and *John Leycester* and *Rafe* his Brother on the other part: for if *Rafe Leycester* had been the elder Brother, it would have been faid betwixt *Rafe Leycester* and *John* his Brother.

And laftly, That *Leycester* of *Toft* beareth his Coat of Arms at this day with a diftinction from the Coat-Armour of *Leycester* of *Tabley*, by adding a *Fret* upon the *Fef*: and *omnis additio probat minoritatem*.

But of this enough; which I rather mention, leaft any fhould judge me partial in my own Caufe, without certain Grounds of Truth.

This *Rafe Leycester* had Lands in *Chorley juxta Warford*, by the Grant of *Mary* his Mother.

II *Robert Leycester*, Son and Heir of *Rafe*, married and had Iflue *Robert* Son and Heir, *Randle* fecond Son, and *John* third Son, living 11 *Hen.* 4. *C. num.* 11.

This *Randle Leycester*, fecond Son, married *Ifabel* Daughter and Coheir of *David Crew* of *Pulcroft*; from whom the *Leycesters* of *Poole* in *Nantwich* Hundred are defcended, as appears by the Evidences of that Family. This *Randle* died *Anno Dom.* 1438. whose Posterity continued here until *Richard Leycester*, late Mayor of *Chefter*, and Alderman of that City, having no Iflue, gave all his Lands in *Poole* to Sir *Henry Delves* of *Dodington* Baronet, in Marriage with *Mary* his Neece, Daughter of *Randle Leycester* his late Brother. This Lady *Mary Delves* was fecond Wife of Sir *Henry*, and was Widow 1666. but had no Iflue by Sir *Henry*. But thefe Lands are Setled to defcend to another *Leycester* fprung from that Family, after the Death of the faid *Mary* without Iflue.

III. *Robert Leycester* of *Toft* Efquire, Son of *Robert*, is the firft of this Family whom I find ftiled *De Toft*, and poffeffed of the fame, to wit, 2 *Edw.* 4. 1462. *T. num.* 51.

He married *Fane*, Daughter and Coheir of *Rafe Booth*, younger Son of Sir *Robert Booth* of *Dunham-Maffy*, whom the faid *Rafe* begot on *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Sibell* of *Sandwich* in *Kent*.

This *Robert* had Iflue *Rafe Leycester*, *Robert* another Son, living 1 *Hen.* 7. *John* another Son, 12 *Hen.* 8. *Agnes* a Daughter, married to *John Birtles* of *Birtles* nigh *Over-Alderley*, 6 *Edw.* 4. 1466. *M. num.* 14. *Lib. A. fol.* 133. e, f, g, h, i, k.

This *Robert Leycester* and *John Legh* of *Booths*, committed an Affault on *Dennys Holland*, Servant to Sir *Geffrey Maffy* of *Tatton*, in the night-time, and chafed and destroyed his

Deer

## Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

379

Deer in *Tatton Park*; for which they paid 20 l. apiece. 20 Hen. 6. T. num. 79. by Award.

IV. *Rafe Leycester* Son and Heir of *Robert*, married *Agnes* Daughter of *Robert Ratcliff*, 17 Edw. 4. 1477. and had Issue *John Leycester* Son and Heir, and *James Leycester*, living 1 Hen. 7. Lib. A. fol. 133. H, I, K, L.

This *Rafe* died in the Life-time of his Father, to wit, 1 Hen. 7. 1485.

V. *John Leycester* of *Toft* Esquire, Son and Heir of *Rafe*, married *Elinour*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Sir James Harrington* of *Wolfage* in *Northamptonshire*; and had Issue *Rafe Leycester* Son and Heir; *Philip*, another Son, who married *Elizabeth* the Widow of *James Grimsditch* of *Grimsditch* in *Nether-Whitley*. 27 Hen. 8. Lib. C. fol. 196. m. *Geffrey Leycester*, another Son, living 12 Hen. 1520. T. num. 89. *Fane*, a Daughter, married *Robert Langton* of *Lowe* in *Lancashire* Esquire, 14 Hen. 8. T. num. 88. I find also mentioned in a Pedegree two other Sons, *Thomas* and *Richard*; but I cannot yet prove them so directly as the other. M. num. 37.

This *John Leycester* died 2 Hen. 8. 1511. *Elinour* survived, and was Widow 12 Hen. 8. 1520. T. num. 89. and 14 Hen. 8. T. num. 88. She was the ninth Daughter and Coheir, and had Lands in *Brickleworth* in *Northamptonshire*: for *Sir James* had ten Daughters and Coheirs in all. Lib. A. fol. 133. m. n.

VI. *Rafe Leycester* of *Toft* Esquire, Son and Heir of *John*, married *Ellen* Daughter of *Rafe Egerton* of *Ridley* in *Cheshire* Esquire, 4 Hen. 7. 1489. Lib. A. fol. 133. l. & fol. 134. P. and had Issue *Rafe Leycester* Son and Heir.

This *Rafe* died 16 Hen. 8. 1525. aged 37 years. Afterwards *Ellen* his Widow married *Robert Honford* of *Chorley*. Lib. A. fol. 134. r. & 135. T. *Ellen* survived both her Husbands, and was living 20 Hen. 8. C. num. 13.

VII. *Sir Rafe Leycester* of *Toft* Knight, Son and Heir of *Rafe*, was Knighted at *Leith* in *Scotland* the 11. day of *May*, 36 Hen. 1. 1544. at which time the *Earl of Hertford*, being then General, Knighted some other *Cheshire* Gentlemen, and several others also. So *Stow* in his *Annals* of that Year.

*Sir Rafe* had two Wives; the first was *Ellen* Daughter of *Philip Legh* of *Boothes* nigh *Knotsford* Esquire, 13 Hen. 8. T. num. 83. by whom he had Issue *Rafe Leycester* eldest Son, who died young. *William Leycester* second Son succeeded Heir. *Lawrence Leycester*, another Son, married *Fane* Daughter of *John Warburton* of *Bromfield*; and *John*, who died without Issue: Also *Elizabeth* married *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*; she was his second Wife, but had no Issue by him: afterwards she married *Sir Edmond Trafford* of *Trafford* nigh *Manchester*. *Anne*, another Daughter, married *Philip Manwaring*, Brother and after Heir to *Sir Randle* aforesaid. *Ellen* died in her Infancy; and *Mary* married *Hugh Calveley* of *Lea* nigh *Eaton-boate* in *Cheshire* Esq; F. num. 4.

His second Wife was *Fane*, the Widow of *John Edwards* of *Chirk* in *Denbighshire* Esquire, and Daughter of *Sir George Calveley* of *Lea*, but had no Issue by her.

*William Davenport* of *Chorley* Gent. granted to this *Sir Rafe Leycester* the Office of *Seneschall*, or *Stewardship* of all his Lands in *Chorley*, *Werford*, and *Fulshaw*, and the Conduction, Governance, and Service in time of War called *The Mauraden*, as well of him the said *William* and his Heirs, as of all his Tenants: Dated 4. July, 4 & 5 Phil. & Ma. C. num. 25. Also the like Deed made to *Sir Rafe* by *Henry Bradshaw* of *Bradshawbrooke* in *Allostock*, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. Also another such Deed made to *Sir Rafe* by *John Hiccock* of *Nether-Pever*, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. H. num. 25. H. num. 28. the Originals are in *Latin*. *Hiccock's* Land of *Nether-Pever*, is now *Powdrell's* and others. These I note for the rarity of the Deeds.

*Sir Rafe* also bought from *William Bradshaw* of *Allostock*, two Messuages in *Allostock*, *Hulse*, and *Bancroft*, by Fine, Levied at *Chester* the 27. of *May*, 1 & 2 Philip and Mary. F. num. 1.



He was entrusted for receiving certain Sums of Money by way of Loan in *Denbighshire*, and for delivering such Privy-Seals as were sent unto him, as appears by the Queens Letter unto him, Dated the 30. of December, 5 Eliz. C. num. 33.

And I find that *Gilbert Dethick*, alias *Norroy*, Principal Herald and King of Arms of the North Parts of *England* from the River *Trent* Northward, gave to this *Sir Rafe Leycester* the Arms and Crest in manner following, to wit, *Sable, on a Fess engrailed between three Falcons Silver volant, beaked and membred Gold, a Lions Head Caboche Azure, langued and eared, between two Cups covered, Gules*: upon his Helm, *On a Torse Silver and Sable, a Roe-buck Party-Pale Gold and Gules, Horned, of the second, holding in his Mouth an Acorn Branch, stalked and leaved vert, mantled Gules, doubled Silver*: to hold for him and his Posterity, to their Honors for evermore: Dated the 15. of May, Anno 2. Edw. 6. two fair Seals appendant in wooden Boxes, the one being his own Arms, and the other the Seal of his Office as *Norroy*. T. num. 55. at which, I confess, I wonder, that he should seek for a Coat, as being ignorant of one due to him: and yet I have observed, that among all the Deeds there is not any one to be found among the Deeds of *Leycester* of *Toft* hitherto, which hath any Coat of Arms at all in an Escutcheon affixed to any of their Deeds, or in any of their Seals, appropriated to *Leycester* of *Toft*: Howbeit, the Heralds of *Chester* have Recorded for them *Leycester* of *Tabley's* Coat with a difference, which indeed is most truly surable.

This *Sir Rafe Leycester* sold away all his Purpart of the Manor of *Brassingham* in *Norfolk*, and Advowson of the Church there, to *Francis Baldero* and *Edmund Wiseman* Gentlemen: Dated the first day of April, 4 Eliz. A. num. 1.

Upon some Difference between *Sir Rafe* and Dame *Fane Legh*, late Wife of *Sir John Legh* of *Boothes* deceased, it was agreed between *Sir William Sneyd* Knight, and the said Dame *Fane Legh* on the one part, and *Sir Rafe Leycester* Knight on the other part, by Deed dated the eighth of October, Anno primo Elizabethæ, That *Sir Rafe* should not pursue any further Suit in the Court of Wards: in consideration whereof, the said *Sir Rafe* and Dame *Ellen* his Wife should peaceably enjoy those Lands Demised to them, &c. and *Sir Rafe* to kill one fat Buck in Summer, and a Doe in Winter, out of the Park at *Boothes*, during the Minority of *John Legh*; and to have the keeping of a Horse in the same yearly. T. num. 92. But Anno quinto Elizabethæ, *Sir Rafe* had a Grant from the Queen of certain parcels of Land, late the Inheritance of *Sir John Legh* deceased, and late the Joynture of the said Dame *Fane*, during the Minority of the Ward. C. num. 32.

*Sir Rafe Leycester* died 23. Februarii, 14 Eliz. 1572. aged 53 years. T. num. 59.

VIII. *William Leycester* of *Toft* Esquire, second Son and Heir of *Sir Rafe*, married *Katharine*, Daughter of *John Edwards* of *Chirk* in *Denbighshire* Esquire, and by her had Issue. *Rafe Leycester*, eldest Son, died without Issue; *George Leycester*, second Son, succeeded Heir; *Fane*, a Daughter, married *Henry Davenport* of *Chorley* Gent. 37 Eliz. C. num. 28. *Anne*, another Daughter; *Ellen*, another Daughter; *Parnell* or *Petronill*, another Daughter; these three were never married: and *Mary*, another Daughter, married *Rowland Huntington*, after to *David Middleton* of *Chester*, thirdly to *George Calveley*, Bastard-Son to *Sir George Calveley* of *Lea*. C. num. 31.

*Katharine* the Wife of *William Leycester*, died Anno Domini 1572. 14 Eliz. C. num. 31. Afterwards *William Leycester* married *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Robert Worlesley* of *Boothes* in *Lancashire*.

This *William* sold away all his part of *Bricklesworth* in *Northamptonshire*, unto *Thomas Barham* of *Teston* in *Kent* Gent. for 300 l. by Deed dated the 29. of April, 20 Eliz. A. num. 2.

*William Leycester* of *Toft* died Novemb. 18. 32 Eliz. 1589. and was buried at *Mobberley* the 25. of November following, aged 48 years. T. num. 60.

IX. *Sir George Leycester* of *Toft* Knight, second Son and Heir of *William*, married *Alice*, eldest Daughter of *Peter Leycester* of *Tabley* Esq; and Coheir to the Lands of *Colwich*

wich nigh Omseley-Bridge in Staffordshire, 22 Eliz. F. num. 9. which Lands descended in Right of their Mother Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich Esquire.

Robert Earl of Leicester, Baron of Denbigh, &c. her Majesties Lieutenant, and Captain-General of all her Army and Forces in these Parts, and Governor-General of all the Provinces and Cities united, and their Associates in the Low-Countreys, for the good opinion we have of the fidelity of this Gentleman George Leicester our Servant, we have appointed him Captain of 150 Foot-men, and Hugh Starkey his Lieutenant, now Servant to Sir Christopher Hatton, &c. Given under my Hand and Seal at Amersford the 15. of May 1586. T. num. 58.

Sir George was Knighted about 44 Eliz. and was made Sheriff of Cheshire by Patent dated Decemb. 29. 45 Eliz. but the Queen dying in March following, he had another Patent for the same *durante beneplacito*, Dated Apr. 3. 1 Jac. 1603. T. num. 63.

He had Issue William Leicester, who died at the Age of three years; George, second Son, who died at the Age of seven years; Rafe, third Son, succeeded Heir; also Elizabeth, eldest Daughter, died in her Infancy; Katharine married William Tatton of Withenshaw in Cheshire Esq; F. num. 12. afterwards she married Doctor Nichols Parson of Cheddle: Mary, another Daughter, married James Massy of Sale Esq; 9 Jac. 1611. whose Wardship Sir George had. F. num. 33. Alice, another Daughter, married John Bradshaw of Bradshaw in Lancashire Esq;

Sir George was buried at Mobberley Apr. 4. 1612. so the Register of that Church hath it: He was then aged about 45 years; a Person who had been very serviceable to his Countrey. He bought certain parcels of Land in Toft, from Randle Mainwaring of Over-Pever, Esquire, 33 Eliz. T. num. 61.

X. Rafe Leicester of Toft Esq; third Son and Heir of Sir George, married Mary, Daughter of Anthony Woodhull of Mollington in Oxfordshire Esq; and had Issue George Leicester Son and Heir; Rafe, second Son, died without Issue; Anthony, third Son, died without Issue; Mary, eldest Daughter, married Culvert Chambers of Oxfordshire, who bought the Castle of Carnow, and other Lands in Ireland; after whose Death she married Job Ward; and lastly to Colonel William Ayre, lately Imprisoned in Ireland; Jane, second Daughter, married Captain Conney, after to Thomas Hart of the Hart in Fetter-Lane in London: Townesend, third Daughter, married George Brown of Radbrooke in Over-Pever Gent. and had Issue George, Thomas, and other Children, but they all died before they came to maturity. F. num. 25, 26. F. num. 13, 14.

This Rafe sold his part of the Lands of Colwich, and the Advowson of that Church, and was buried at Mobberley the 17. of June 1640. Mary his Wife was buried also at Mobberley the 21. of September 1653.

XI. George Leicester of Toft Esq; Son and Heir of Rafe, married Dorothy Daughter of John Clayton, and Sister and Coheir of Richard Clayton of Crooke in Lancashire Esq; 14 Car. 1. 1639. F. num. 22. and hath Issue Rafe Leicester, eldest Son; George Leicester, second Son; Philip Leicester, third Son, who married Anne, Daughter and Coheir to Mr. Furnivall of Old-Withington deceased, Anno 1671. John, fourth Son, died without Issue 1666. William another Son, and Richard another Son; Mary, eldest Daughter, married George Hocknell of Prenton in Wirrall Com. Cestr. 1668. Anne, second Daughter, and Elizabeth third Daughter, living 1672. and six Children more died in their Infancy, Richard, Anthony, Richard, Joan, Dorothy, and Joan.

This George was buried at Mobberley the 19. of June 1671. Dorothy survived, by whom came the Lands in Lincolnshire and Crooke.

XII Rafe Leicester of Toft Esq; Son and Heir of George, married Eleanour; eldest Daughter of Sir Peter Leicester of Nether-Tabley Baronet, 29 Augusti, 1665. and hath Issue Eleanour, Elizabeth, Dorothy, Frances, and Anne born at Mobberley August 24. 1672. being Saturday.

Over-



## Over-Walton.

Ex Chartulis  
Petri Brooke  
de Mere Mi-  
litis, 1665.

IT seems that Over-Walton was held immediately from the Lord of Daresbery: for Margeria Domina de Daresbery, Daughter and Heir of William Daresbery of Daresbery, and Widow of Henry le Norreys, gave to Alan le Norreys her Son and to Mabill his Wife, Daughter of Randle de Merton, the Manor of Daresbery, una cum Dominio Villa de Over-Walton, 7 Edw. 2. 1314. Lib. C. fol. 185. e. The Original in possession of Daniell of Daresbery, 1649.

Howbeit, originally it is held of the Baron of Halton: where in the Feodary thereof under Edward the Second, it is said, — Alanus le Norreys tenet Villam de Daresbery, & Villam de Walton Superiorem, pro medietate unius Feodi Militis.

And among the Evidences of Sir Peter Brooke of Mere, thus: Sciant omnes, Ego Alanus Dominus de Daresbery dedi Thomæ filio meo totam terram, quam Adam de Stockton quondam tenuit de Wilhelmo de Walton in Walton: Item dictus Alanus obligavit se sub pena 20. marcarum Domino Comiti Lincolnie solvendarum, quod totam terram, quam habebit vel habere poterit in Villa de Walton superiore, dicto Thomæ & heredibus suis integre dimittet. — Et si contingat quod Uxor Thomæ, scilicet Helewisa, sine hærede de Corpore discedat — tunc mihi præfato Alano integre remaneant. Reddendo unum Par albarum Cheirothecarum ad Festum Sancti Martini. — Testibus Ricardo de Aston, Ada de Hatton, &c. made about the very beginning of Edward the Second. Lib. B. pag. 203. num. 3.

So that William de Walton, Son of Herbert de Walton, was before possessed of Over-Walton.

Afterwards I find Simon de Merbury, Son of Randle de Merbury, together with Idonea his Wife, passing away unto Hugh Standish and his Heirs, Medietatem totius Villa nostre de Over-Walton, excepto Capitali Messuagio & Piscaria nostra de Mersey: whereupon a Fine was Levied at Chester, 3 Edw. 2. Lib. B. pag. 203. num. 5.

This Idonea was Daughter and Heir of Thomas de Walton, Lib. C. fol. 215. e. by whom Simon had Issue Randle de Merbury Son and Heir; from whom the Merburies of Walton; also Thomas and John, both dead without Issue before 41 Edw. 3. Lib. B. pag. 205. num. 19. & pag. 206. num. 2.

Hugh Standish aforefaid, by Fine at Chester, 8 Edw. 2. had five Acres of Land, and half of the Manor of Over-Walton, cum pertinentiis, granted unto him by Henry Son of Richard de Walton, Lib. B. pag. 204. num. 7. whereby it may seem that Standish now had all Over-Walton, except the Capital Messuage and the Fishing in Mersey River.

But afterwards I find Isabel, Daughter of Thomas de Elton, making Richard Lestwich her Attorney, to take possession in her Name of the Manor of Over-Walton, and of certain Lands in Nether-Walton, together with the Reversion of the Lands of Idonea, Grandmother of Thomas Son of Randle Merbury, in Hatton. 34 Edw. 3. Lib. B. pag. 204. num. 13.

Not long after Merbury was possessed of Over-Walton: for William Danell of Daresbery (having the Wardship of the Heir) grants to Alice Widow of Randle Merbury, two parts of the Manor of Over-Walton, during the Minority of Hugh, Son of the said Randle Merbury now deceased, for the yearly Rent of 01 l. 06 s. 04 d. Dated 3 Hen. 4. 1401. Lib. B. pag. 204. num. 14.

Since which time the Merburies of Walton enjoyed the same, until Sir Peter Brooke of Mere now living, 1666. lately bought the same from Thomas Merbury of Walton Gent. with all his whole Estate.



*Charterers now in Over-Walton, 1666.*

1. *John Dunbabbín of Over-Walton.*
2. *Richard Rutter.*
3. *Richard Webster.* These Lands formerly belonged to Sir *Richard Brooke* of *Norton.*
4. *Thomas Warburton* of *Partington*: lately bought from *Thomas Merbury*, late of *Walton.*

*Nether-Walton.*

THIS Town, as well as the other *Walton*, seems to take their Name from the multitude of the Springs therein: for the ancient Saxons called a springing Water, *A Wave*; for which we now use the word *Well.*

*Geffrey Dutton* of *Chedill*, gave to *Richard* Son of *Robert Maffy* of *Sale*, all his Lands in *Nether-Walton*, in exchange for his Mannor of *Ashley*, in the Reign of *Edward the First.* *Lib. C. fol. 150. f.*

*Sir Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, 22 *Edw. 1.* is found to hold half of *Nether-Walton* of the Baron of *Halton.* *Lib. C. fol. 156. bb.*

And in the Feodary of *Halton* sub *Ed. 2.* — *Dominus Petrus de Warburton tenet medietatem de Walton inferiore, pro decima parte unius Feodi Militis.* And in the Offices of *Maffy de Sale*, *Maffy* is found to hold half of *Nether-Walton* of *Warburton* of *Arley.*

But *Maffy* of *Sale* hath sold his Moiere of *Nether-Walton*, except one Cottage, as followeth, 1666.

1. *Thomas Maffy* of *Nether-Walton.* This was bought from his Landlord *Maffy* of *Sale.*
2. *William Ford* of *Nether-Walton*; bought from *Maffy* of *Sale.*
3. *John Hatton* of *Nether-Walton*; bought from *Maffy* of *Sale.*
4. *Richard Maffy* of *Sale* Esquire, hath now one Cottage, in possession of *William Wilson.* 1666.
5. *John Dumbill.*
6. *William Norman.*

The other Moiere of *Nether-Walton*, which formerly belonged to *Dutton* of *Dutton*, is now belonging to Sir *Peter Brooke* of *Mere*; which he purchased lately from *Merbury* of *Walton*, as also all his Lands in *Over-Walton*, *Appleton*, *Hull* & *Stockton.*

The Mannor-House is situate in *Over-Walton*, but part of the Demain now thereunto belonging, lieth in *Nether-Walton.*

*Warburton.*

HERE is an ancient Free Chappel at *Warburton*, now usually taken for a Parish Church; whereof *Warburton* of *Arley*, Lord of the Town, is Patron. This Parish comprehendeth onely the Township of *Warburton*, which in our Mize-Book is Rated at 00 *l.* 12 *s.* 00 *d.*

The words of the Institution and Induction of the present Parson are, — *Ad liberam Capellam de Warburton, & medietatem Rectoria Ecclesie de Limme.* So that *Warburton* hath the Gift of half of *Limme*, as well as of *Warburton* wholly: and he is Presented here to both, and ought to supply *Warburton* every Sunday, and *Limme* every other Sunday by course.

In the time of *William the Conqueror*, *William Fitz-Nigell* Baron of *Halton*, held one Moiere

Moiety of Warburton, which *Ernni* formerly held : And *Osbern* Son of *Tezzon* (surmized to be the Ancestor of the *Boydells* of *Doddeston*) held the other Moiety of Warburton, which *Ravene* formerly held.

*Adam de Dutton*, younger Son of *Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, became possessed of both these Moieties of Warburton, towards the Time of King *Richard* the First. One Moiety he had by *Agnes* his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitz-Alured* ; and I take it to be that Moiety held of *Boydell* : Which *Adam*, by the Consent of *Agnes* his Wife, gave to the Religious House of Canons, of the Order of *Premonstrants*, here at Warburton, about the Reign of King *John*, in these Words :—

—*Ego Adam de Dutton assensu Agnetis Sponsa mea dedi Deo, & Sanctæ Maria, & Sanctæ Werburge de Werburton, & Canonicis Premonstratensis Ordinis ibidem—medietatem totius Villa de Werburton in liberam Eleomosynam, pro salute Animæ Johannis Constabularii & Antecessorum suorum ; & pro salute Animæ & Corporis Rogeri Constabularii, & Sponsæ suæ ; & pro Animâ Patris mei & Matris meæ ; pro Animâ Rogeri Filii Aluredi de cujus Feodo hæc est, & Antecessorum suorum ; pro Animâ Johannis Filii mei, cujus Corpus ibi sepultum est ; & pro salute Animæ meæ, & Sponsæ meæ, & omnium Antecessorum meorum. Testibus Hugone de Dutton, & Galfrido Fratre suo,—&c. Extracted by me from the Original, remaining among the Evidences at Dutton : Lib. C. fol. 136. b.*

This Saint *Werbuge* was the Daughter of *Wolfere* King of *Mercia*, a Holy Virgin, whose Feast is celebrated usually on the sixteenth day of *June* : Some Almanacks place it to the 21 of *June*.

And probably from the Church, or some Religious House founded here anciently unto the Honour of this Virgin, it had the Name of Warburton.

Certain it is, that it gave the occasion of the Sir-name of Warburton to the Lords and Owners thereof: For the Posterity of that *Adam de Dutton* coming to reside at Warburton under *Edward* the Second, *Peter de Dutton* was then stiled *Peter de Warburton*, from the Place of his Residence, as was the manner and custom of those Ages ; which Sir-name of Warburton his Heirs have ever since wholly retained to this day. See more of this *suprà*, in *Budworth*.

But to return to the Moiety of Warburton of the Fee of *Boydell*, which was confirmed to *Adam de Dutton* by *Hugh Boydell*, in the Reign of *Richard* the First, or thereabouts, in these Words :—

**N**overint universi tam presentes quam futuri, quod ego Hugo de Boydele dedi, concessi, & hæc presenti Chartâ mea confirmavi Ada de Dutton pro homagio & servitio suo, totam terram meam in Warburton, scilicet, totam dimidiam partem ejusdem ville, cum omnibus pertinentiis, jure hereditario illi & heredibus suis : Tenendum de me & heredibus meis liberè—pro XII solidis annuatim reddendis ; scilicet, sex solidis ad Festum Sancti Johannis, & sex solidis ad Festum Sancti Martini ; & unum hominem ad Castellum operantem ad suam expensam per octo tantum dies annuatim inveniendò, pro omni servitio.—His Testibus, Rogero Constabulario Cestrie, Willielmo de Boydell, Ricardo & Alano de Boydele, Johanne de Boidele, Willielmo de Radeclive, Hugone de Dutton, Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone Dispensatio, Hereberto de Waleton, Rogero Venables, Ricardo Starky, Alano de Daresbery, & aliis.

One of these Witnesses, *Roger* Constable of *Cheshire*, died 1211. the thirteenth of King *John*, saith *Matthew Paris* : Wherefore this Deed must be made before that Year.

Now this Deed was produced in pleno Comitatu Cestrie, 1233. before Sir *Richard Fitzton* then Judge of *Chester*, *Walter* Abbot of *Chester*, *William de Venables*, *Hamon de Massy*, *Richard de Wibbenbury* then Sheriff of *Cheshire*, and others, upon a Writ of Warranty brought against Sir *William Boydell* by Sir *Geffrey Dutton* Son of *Adam Dutton* aforesaid : Lib. C. fol. 136. a.

*Et de Anno 23 Edw. 3. inter Feoda Willielmi Boydell*—Sir Geoffrey Warburton held the Manor of *Hull & Appleton*, and half of *Warburton*, of the said *William Boydell*, by the Service of one Knight's Fee, and twelve Shillings yearly Rent, and two Shillings every third year.

*These Notes I received from the Collections of Will. Vernon late of Houlme in Cheshire.*

*Anno 5 Hen. 5.* Division was made of the Inheritance of *Boydell*; and six Shillings of the Rent issuing out of *Warburton*, which Sir Geoffrey de Warburton's Heirs ought to pay, was allotted to *Reddish*, which came after to *Merbury of Merbury juxta Comberbach*: *Lib. C. fol. 282. I.* So that the Rent of *Warburton* was divided.

The other Moiety of *Warburton*, being of the Fee of *Halton*, John Constable of Cheshire gave to *Adam Dutton*, in these Words:—

**J**ohannes Constabularius Cestrie, Omnibus Sancte Matris Ecclesie Filiis salutem. Sciatis me dedisse & concessisse Ade de Dutton, dare Deo, & Sancto Johanni Baptiste, & beatis Pauperibus Sancte Domus Hospitalis Hierosolymitane & Fratribus in eadem Domo Deo servantibus, pro salute mea & Domine Aeliz Uxoris mee, & Infantium nostrorum, & omnium Parentum & Amicorum & Antecessorum nostrorum, totam partem meam ville de Werburtona; videlicet, plenarie & integre totam medietatem ville cum omnibus pertinentiis—in puram & perpetuam Elemosynam, liberam, solutam, & quietam ab omni Seculari servitio—Hiis Testibus, Henrico Priore de Nortonâ, Anselmo Capellano, Ricardo Capellano, Fratre Roberto Filio Ricardi, Hugone de Dutton, Gilberto Filio Rondulphi, Hamone de Berthinton, Willielmo de Camull, Mattheo Tuschet, Stephano da Muschamp, Willielmo Filio Rogeri, Johanne Burdon, Galfrido de Stretlee, Aytropio, Ricardo Filio Rogeri, Simone Cusin, Willielmo de Baale, Henrico Camerario, Willielmo de Comberbach, & multis aliis.

Sealed with a large Seal, the fore-part whereof is broken and cloven off, on the back-part, *A Lion Rampant*; written about thus,—**SIGILLUM JOHANNIS CONSTABULARII CESTRIÆ.**

The Original among the Evidences at *Dutton*, 1649.

And this Moiety he held from the Priory of *St. John of Hierusalem* in *England* ever since.

It seems to me, that this *Adam de Dutton* had by *Agnes* his Wife, the Daughter and Heir (or Co-heir at least) of *Roger Fitz-Alfred*, half of *Warburton*, half of *Limme*, the Towns of *Newton juxta Daresbery*, *Hatton*, *Appilton*, and the Royalty of *Stretton*.

Sure I am, the said *Adam Dutton*, and *Geoffrey* his Son, about the Reign of King *John*, were possessed of the Towns of *Great-Budworth*, *Aston juxta Budworth*, *Nether-Tabley*, *Sutton juxta Frodshum*, *Appilton & Hull*, *Newton juxta Daresberie*, *Hatton*, *Stretton*, *Warburton*, half of *Limme*, half of *Sale*, half of *Nether-Walton*: But many of these were long time ago given away by *Geoffrey* Son of *Adam Dutton*, and *Geoffrey* Son of that *Geoffrey*.

### Warford.

**W**arford in the Conqueror's Time was then held by one *Ranulphus*, or *Randle*, supposed to be the Ancestor of the *Mamwarings*. *Idem Ranulfus tenet Warford, & Godid de eo: ipsa tenuit, & libera fuit*: So are the Words of *Doomsday-book*.

This Town is since divided into two Towns, *Great-Warford* and *Little-Warford*: Both of them were within the old *Bucklow Hundred*; but upon the new Division of the Hundreds (which I conjecture exceeds not the Reign of *Edward the Third*) *Great-Warford* was allotted to *Maxfield Hundred*.

But *Little-Warford* continued to *Bucklow Hundred*, and is joyned now with *Mart-hall* in one Constableship.

D d d

This



This small Hamlet of *Little-Warford*, now in *Bucklow Hundred*, was given by *Roger Manwaring* of *Warmincham* in *Cheshire*, to *Robert de Vernon Militi Juo, Filio Ricardi de Vernon*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry the Third*.

Lib B pag 59  
Extracts out  
of Sir Thomas  
Manwaring  
of Pever's  
Deeds, 1665.

*Gilbert Lee* of *Middleton* in *Yorkshire* Esquire, sells *Little-Warford* to *John Millington*, and *Henry Hough*, and their Heirs, 22 die Maii, 4 Eliz. 1562.

*Henry Hough* of *Knotsford* Mercer, settles his Lands in *Little-Warford* to his own use for his Life, and after to the use of his Nephew *Thomas Antrobus* of *Lincolns-Inn*, and his Heirs, 28 Julii, 15 Eliz. 1573.

Division is made of the Lands in *Little-Warford*, between *John Millington* and *Thomas Antrobus*, 27 Julii, 18 Eliz. 1576.

*Thomas Antrobus* and *Elizabeth* his Wife pass all their Land in *Little-Warford* unto *Thomas Colthurst* and his Heirs, 17 Aprilis, 13 Jacobi, 1615.

*Thomas Colthurst*, by Deed enrolled, sells all his Lands in *Little-Warford* to *Stephen Smith* and his Heirs, 30 Octobris, 16 Jac. 1618.

*Stephen Smith* sells all his Lands in *Little-Warford* to *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, and his Heirs, 20 Martii, 17 Jacobi, 1619. whose Heirs are now possessed of this Moiety of *Little-Warford*, 1666.

The other Moiety, which belonged to *John Millington* aforesaid, is now in possession of *Millington Colthurst* of *Little-Warford*, 1666.

Charterers in *Little-Warford*, 1666.

*William Bayly*. This Freehold-Land of Inheritance in *Little-Warford* was Purchased from *Sir Randle Manwaring* of *Over-Pever*, the sixteenth of *April*, 1620. and belonged to his Moiety.

*Great-Warford* *Roger Manwaring* sold to *Richard Putra*, regnante *Henrico Tertio*; and *Putra* sold it to *Randle Manwaring*, younger Brother to the said *Roger*; and *Randle Earl* of *Chester* confirmed it to *Randle Manwaring*, in the beginning of the Reign of *Henry the Third*; *Lib. B. pag. 1. z.* from whom the *Manwarings* of *Warford-Magna*: But this Family was long since extinct.

### Weston.

**W**illiam Fitz-Nigell, Baron of *Halton*, held *Weston* of *Hugh Lupus Earl* of *Chester*, in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*; and *Odard* and *Brictric* held it of *William Fitz-Nigell*.

In *Monasticon*, Vol. 2. pag. 187. we read, That *Nigell* gave to *Odard*, *Weston* and *Great-Aston*: And from this *Odard* came all the *Duttons*: And that *Nigell* gave to *Edward* Brother of *Odard* two Ox-gangs of Land, quas *Haredes Willielmi Filii Ranulphi modo tenent*.

*Guarinus de Vernon* released to *Sir Hugh Dutton* of *Dutton*, and his Heirs, in pleno Comitatu *Cestria*, *Gilbertum de Weston* & *Rogero Filium suum* (quondam homines *Guarini*) cum *Catallis suis*,—&c. Pro hac Concessione dedit *Hugo* quatuor *Marcas Argenti*:—tempore *Philippi Orreby Justiciarii Cestria*: *Lib. C. fol. 153. c.* about the end of *King John's* Reign.

So that the *Duttons* of *Dutton* were possessed of *Weston* since the *Conqueror's* time, to this present, 1666. Onely some small Parcel thereof *Hugh Dutton* Purchased out in the Reign of *King John*, or thereabouts.

Charterers in *Weston*, 1666. onely one.

*Richard Heath* of *Weston*.

*Nether-*

## Nether-Whitley.

**T**His Town of Nether-Whitley is originally of the Fee of Halton since the Norman Conquest.

Randle Earl of Chester, surnamed Blundevill, gave it to Alfred de Combre about the Reign of Richard the First, *Scilicet Witeleiam cum omnibus Pertinentiis suis in Haltonshire; & eam illi admensuravi ad Servitium dimidii Militis, donec viderim aut Audierim quod possit pati. Ea propter volo & firmiter precipio, quod ipse Alvredus, & heredes sui, prædictam terram teneant de me & heredibus meis, bene & honorifice per admensuratum Servitium, in Villa & extra, in foro & Mercato, in bosco & plano,—in Sok & Sak, & Toll, & Teme, & Infangtheife, & cum omnibus aliis Consuetudinibus, & libertatibus.—Testibus Radulfo Abbate Cestrie, Warino de Vernon, & Ricardo Pincerna, & Thurstano Bannaster, & Willielmo Bar, & Willielmo Capellano. Apud Braham.*

The Copy of this Deed I had from Will. Vernon.

I find in the Pedegree of Touchet, in the Book of Pedegrees by John Booth late of Twamlowe, that this Alvred was Son of Reginald de Cumbrey, Lord of Leigh-Cumber in Shropshire; and that Roger, Son of Alfred, had two Daughters and Heirs; Alice, married to Sir Robert Touchet, Lord of Buglawton and Tattenhale; and Agnes, married to Adam de Dutton, younger Son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and Ancestor to the Warburtons of Arley. *Sed quare concerning Alice.*

Sure I am, that Thomas Tuschet was Lord of Nether-Whitley in the Reign of Henry the Third, as appears by the original Deed of Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley, now in possession of Grimsdich of Grimsdich, 1666. Lib. C. fol. 189. f. in these words:—

**S**Ciant omnes presentes & futuri, quod ego Thomas Tuschet dedi—Ada Filio Hugonis de Grimsdich pro Homagio & Servitio suo totam Terram de Grimsdich pertinentem ad Villam de Witeleggh, cum metis & divisionibus suis. Tenendum illi & heredibus suis—cum Communia & Pastura, & in omnibus locis & Assiamenis prædictæ terræ pertinentibus: Et cum libertate Cariagii, scilicet de mortuo bosco, in nemore de Witeleggh cum una Quadriga, vel cum uno Plauistro: Et cum acquietantia Pasnagii in prædicto loco de Nether-Witeleggh, Scilicet ad Porcos suos in prædicta Villa nutritos—Reddendo annuatim de prædicta terra mihi & heredibus meis,—tres solidos Argenti: Scilicet octodecem denarios in Nativitate Sancti Johannis Baptiste, & octodecem denarios in Festo Sancti Martini, pro omnibus Servitiis—Testibus Galfrido de Dutton, Hugone de Dutton, Thoma de Orreby, Gralam de Lofstock, &c.

And in the Feodary of Halton under Edward the Second—*Dominus Robertus Touchet tenet Villam de Whitley inferiore pro tertia parte unius Feodi Militis [alii legunt pro medietate unius Feodi Militis.]*

Here have the Touchets of Nether-Whitley continued their Seat since King John's time to this day, 1666.

Out of this Family branched out the Touchets, Barons de Andley; saith Camden.

## Charterers in Nether-Whitley, 1666.

1. Grimsdich of Grimsdich, an ancient Family of Gentlemen, seated here at Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley in the Reign of Henry the Third, and continuing at this day, 1666.
2. Allen of Green-Hill in Nether-Whitley.
3. Henry Manwaring of Carincham Esquire, a Tenement in possession of one Whitakers.
4. Mr. Bressy of Buckley hath one Tenement in Nether-Whitley, now in possession of Hugh Gandy, 1666.

5. Mr. Eaton of Ireland hath another Tenement in possession of *Thomas Deusbery*.
6. Doctor Bentley of Northwich hath about three or four Acres in *Nether-Whitley*.

In this Township is a Chappel of Ease, called *Whitley-Chappel*, within the Parish of *Great-Budworth*. This Chappel was built anew, but upon an old Foundation, by *Thomas Tuschet* late of *Nether-Whitley* Esq; about sixty years ago, at his own Cost: whereunto one *Thomas Pierſon* Minister of *Brampton* in *Herefordſhire*, born at *Weverham* in *Cheshire*, and brought up at Mr. *Toucher's* of *Nether-Whitley*, did by Will dated the 15. of October 1633. give two hundred and fifty Pounds toward the maintaining of a Minister at this Chappel, and fifty Pounds more to the maintaining of a Minister at *Witton Chappel*.

There belongeth also to *Whitley Chappel*, Land lying in *Anterbus* in *Over-Whitley*, of the yearly value of 03 l. 10 s. 00 d. purchafed about the year 1631. with Monies given by *Thomas Legh*, *Richard Kelsall* of *Dutton*, and *Tho. Saunders* of *Clatterwigge*.

### Over-Whitley.

**O**ver-Whitley is a great Township, comprehending the Hamlets of *Norcot*, *Anterbus*, *Middle-Walke*, *Seaven-Oakes*, and *Crowley*, within the ſame: It is commonly called by the Neighborhood, *The Lordſhip*, and is of the Fee of *Halton-Caſtle* from the time of the Conqueror.

Formerly this Town was Copy-hold Land to the Baron of *Halton*, until the ſame was bought out into Fee-Farm by Fealty and Suit of Court to *Halton*, and not to be held in Capite nor Knight-Service. The King's Charter is dated the 17. day of December 1612. 10 Jacobi, remaining now in the cuſtody of *Richard Peacock* of *Over-Whitley*, Anno Chriſti 1666. Lib. C. fol. 277, 278. The Purchaſers from the King were *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* Esq; *John Grimſdich* of *Grimſdich* Gent. *Thomas Gregge* of *Bradley* in *Appleton* Gent. and *Hugh Croſby* of *Over-Whitley* Gent. who ſold to every man his own Land.

So now they be all Fee-Farmers in *Over-Whitley*, the Town being ſcattered into fundry parcels of Free-holds of Inheritance in Fee-Farm, ſave onely theſe following, who are ancient Free-holders, and not Fee-Farmers, for ſome Parcels.

1. *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* Eſquire.
2. *Sir George Warburton* of *Arley* Baronet.
3. *Thomas Merbury* of *Merbury* nigh *Comberbach* Eſquire.
4. *Grimſdich* of *Grimſdich* in *Nether-Whitley* hath ſome ancient Free-hold Land in *Over-Whitley*.

### Winſham.

**T**his Township in *Dooms-day Book* is written *Wimundesham*, and was held by *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, under *Hugh Earl of Cheſter*, ſurnamed *Lupus*, in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*, which formerly was held by one *Dott*; & liber homo fuit.

In old Deeds it is written *Wimingham*, but now uſually called and written *Wincham*, or *Winſham*.

Ex Chartulis  
Willielmi Hay-  
court de Win-  
ſham, 1666.

*William Venables* of *Kinderton* gave unto *Maude* his Siſter in Marriage, about the Reign of *Richard the Firſt*, *Winſham*, and half of *Pickmere*; *Faciendo Servitium dimidii militis de forinſeco Servitio*. Lib. B. pag. 50. a.

This *Maude de Venables* gave the Manor of *Winſham*, *infra villam & extra, & unam Carucatam terra cum pertinentiis in Twambroke, cum medietate boſci de Alreſchagh, & Communa Paſtura in Linwood*, unto *Nicholas de Elets*, for the Service of half a Knights-Fee. Lib. B. pag.



pag. 50. b. which Grant was confirmed by *Randle* Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*, surnamed *Blundevill*, about 1230. *Lib. B. pag. 29. a.* This *Nicolas* had married *Maude* her elder Daughter.

This *Nicholas de Eleys* gives the Mannor of *Winsham* to *Henry de Eleys*. *Lib. B. pag. 50. c.*

And *Maude de Venables* confirmed the Grant to *Henry de Eleys*: for which Confirmation he gave to her and her Heirs, scilicet, to *Maude de Shirburne*, sometime Wife of *Nicolas de Eleys*, and to *Robert Brant* and *Emme* his Wife, twenty Marks of *Sterling Money*. *Lib. B. pag. 29. d.* which Daughters she had by her first Husband *Raufe* Son of *Roger*; and after she married *Hugh de Bixis* or *Brixis*.

*Henry de Eleys* sells the whole Manor of *Winsham*, with its Apurtenances, to *William Venables* the younger, about 1233. 18 *Hen. 3.* *Lib. B. pag. 29. c. & pag. 50 d.* which Grant was confirmed by *John the Scot*, Earl of *Chester* and *Huntingdon*. *Lib. B. pag. 29. b.*

This *William de Venables* the younger thus possessed of the Manor of *Winsham*, bought out certain Lands in *Winsham*, which *William* Son of *Gny* of *Winsham* then stood possessed of: but these Lands of *William Venables* the younger, descended to his two Daughters and Heirs, by Partition made about 1273.

*Letlice* the elder Daughter married *Philip de Baumvile*, she had all the Outlands, to wit, *Radnour*, *Hulme*, Castle of *North-wich*, *Hulcroft*, and two Ox-gangs of Land in *Congleton*, and two Wich-houses in *Middle-wich*.

*Beatrix* the younger Daughter married *Raufe de Wasteneys*: she had all the Manor of *Winsham*, except *Twambrookes*, and the Mill of *Winsham*. *Lib. B. pag. 31. m.*

*Raufe Wasteneys de Tyxale* and *Beatrix* his Wife, gave to *Pagan* their Son and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Alexander de Baumvyle*, and to their Heirs, all the Manor of *Winsham*, with Wardships, Reliefs, Escheats, &c. 21 *Edw. 1.* 1293. *Lib. B. pag. 32. o.* rendering six Marks yearly during the Lives of *Raufe* and *Beatrix*.

*Margaret*, after the death of *Pagan Wasteneys*, married *Hugh* Son of *Henry de Pickmere*, living 14 *Edw. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 229. o.*

Placita apud Cestriam, 46 *Edw. 3.* in *Craftino Sancti Botulphi*.

**R**obertus de Cholmondeley & Alicia Uxor ejus, & Johannes Filius Willielmi de Legh, & Margareta Uxor ejus, petunt versus Hugonem Filium Alexandri de Wasteneys, unum Messuagium, & 30 Acras Terræ, & 6 Acras Prati cum pertinentiis in Winsham, quæ Radulfus de Wasteneys & Beatricea Uxor ejus dederunt Pagano Filio suo & Hæredibus de Corpore, &c. Et quæ post mortem Johannis, Filii prædicti Pagani & Margarete Uxoris sue, Præfatis Alicia, & Margareta Uxori prædicti Johannis Filii Willielmi de Legh, ut Filiabus & Hæredibus prædicti Johannis Filii prædictorum Pagani & Margarete, descendere debent, &c.

This *John Legh* of *High-Legh de East-Hall*, married *Margaret Wasteneys*, 1365. 40 *Edw. 3.* *Lib. C. fol. 268. num. 39.* and had a Daughter and Heir married to *John Massy* of *Winsham*. *Lib. B. pag. 33. x.*

This *John Massy* of *Winsham*, by his Coat of Arms wherewith he Sealed, seems to be descended from *Massy de Sale* originally, and had Issue *Geffrey Massy* of *Winsham*, living 21 *Rich. 2.* & 7 *Hen. 4.* which *Geffrey* had Issue *William Massy*, who died without Issue; and *Maude* married to *Richard Legh* of *High-Legh* of the *West-Hall*, 1375. and afterwards became Heir to her Father's Lands. *Lib. B. pag. 35. g. h. Lib. C. fol. 266. num. 4, 5.*

So that from about 10 *Hen. 6.* the *Leghs* of *High-Legh de West-Hall* were possessed of the Moiety of *Winsham*, until *Richard Legh* and *Clemence* his Wife, sold unto *Anthony Grosvenour* of *Ridley* in *Cheshire* Esquire, all his Lands in *Winsham* for two hundred and twenty Pounds: Dated the 14. of *June*, 7 *Eliz.* 1566. *Lib. B. pag. 56. b.* and *Grosvenour* sold them to *Roger Pilston* of the *Temple* at *London*, and to *John Grosvenour* of *Tussing-*

Anno 19 R. 2.  
Geffrey, Son  
of John Massy  
of Winsham,  
Sealed with a  
Cheveron be-  
tween three  
Lozenges,  
written about  
the Seal, Si-  
gillum Gal-  
fridi Masy.  
Lib. C. fol.  
266. num 5.

*Tusfingham, Anno 8 Elizabethæ.* And soon after these Lands were bought by Sir Richard Egerton of Ridley in *Cheshire*.

*Raufe Egerton* of Ridley Esq; and Sir *Richard Egerton* his Son and Heir, do sell unto *Richard Harecourt* of *Winsham* Gent, all the their Moiety of the Manor of *Winsham*, with certain Inclosures taken out of the Commons of *Winsham* by Sir *Thomas Venables* of *Kinderton* late deceased, and particularly named in the Deed bearing Date the 16. of April, 4 *Jacobi* 1606. excepted out of this Grant, all those Lands in *Winsham* formerly sold by them to *Edmund Moldesworth* of *Winsham*, *Roger Wood*, and *Thomas Norcot*: but *Richard Harecourt* after purchased *Norcot's* Messuage

Concerning the Inclosures aforesaid, there was formerly some difference between Sir *Rich. Egerton* of *Ridley*, and Sir *Tho. Venables* aforesaid; but upon an Award made between them, Sir *Thomas Venables* released unto *Raufe Egerton* of *Ridley* Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *Richard*, and to others, all the said Inclosures, to revert to the Heirs of the said *Raufe Egerton*, after the Death of Sir *Thomas Venables* aforesaid, and *Thomas Venables* his Son: Dated the 8. of June, 16 Eliz. 1574. The Originals of these *Penes Harecourt* of *Winsham*, 1666.

For in truth, though the Baron of *Kinderton* be Lord Paramount, yet had he then nothing to do with any part of the Manor of *Winsham*, or Wastes thereto belonging, that being given away by his Ancestour long time ago; onely the Service reserved in the original Deed was due to him, but no part of the Land or Soil, as is clear by the Deeds before-mentioned.

The other Moiety of *Winsham* (which was invested in *Robert Cholmondeley's* Heirs in Right of *Alice* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *John Wasteneys*) came afterwards to *Buckley* of *Eyton* nigh *Davenham*; and from that Family this Moiety at last descended to *Richard Leftwich* of *Leftwich* Esq; in Right of *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Robert Buckley* of *Eyton*, whom he married 13 Hen. 8. 1521. and had Issue by her a Daughter and Heir, called *Margaret Leftwich*, who carried away all her Mothers Lands; but her Father's Lands were Entailed on the Heirs Males of the *Leftwiches*: And she had two Husbands; the first was *Thomas Woodrofe*, by whom she had Issue *Thomas*, who died without Issue; and two Daughters, *Elizabeth* married *Robert Edowe* and *Brigit*.

After the Death of her first Husband, who died about 1 Eliz. 1559. the said *Margaret Leftwich* married *William Harecourt* Gent. third Son of *John Harecourt* of *Ranton* in *Staffordshire* Esq; unto the Issue of which *William Harecourt* by *Margaret*, this other Moiety of *Winsham* descended, and hath continued unto his Heirs to this present, 1666.

So that *William Harecourt* of *Winsham* now living, 1666. having lately purchased Woods Tenement in *Winsham*, and two Water-Corn-Mills in *Twambrooke*, is now possessed of the Manor and whole Township of *Winsham*, excepting these Charterers following:

1. *Moldesworth* of *Winsham*: These Lands were purchased by *Edmund Moldesworth* of *Winsham* Gent. from *Raufe Egerton* of *Ridley* in *Cheshire* Esq; 3 Jac. 1605. Lib, B. pag. 56. a.
2. *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* in *Over-Whitley* hath two Messuages in *Winsham*; one now in possession of *Raufe Pownall*, the other of *Richard Eyton*.
3. *Thomas Marbury* of *Marbury* Esq; hath one Messuage in *Winsham*, the greatest part whereof he hath now laid to his Demain of *Merbury*: the other part, and the House is now in possession of *Widow Maddock*, 1666.
4. *John Swinton* of *Nether-Knotsford* hath a parcel of Land in *Winsham*, adjoining to his Land in *Picmere*: This was purchased from Mr. *William Merbury*, elder Brother of the said *Thomas*.
5. *William Peacock* of *Winsham*: This Messuage was sold by Mr. *William Merbury* aforesaid, unto *Raufe Billinge*; and *Raufe Billinge* sold it to *William Peacock*, Father of the said *William*.
6. *Hugh Lowton* of *Winsham*: This Cottage he purchased from Mr. *William Merbury* aforesaid, the 13. of April, 14 Car. 1. 1638.

*Richard*

# Part IV. Bucklow Hundred.

391

*Richard Leftwich* of *Leftwich*—*Margery* Daughter of *Laurence* Esquire, Obitt 2 Hen. 8. | *Marbury* of *Marbury* Esquire.

*Richard Leftwich* of *Leftwich* se—*Katharine* Daughter of *Henry Man-*  
*nior*, died 30 Hen. 8. | *waring* of *Carincham* Esquire.

1.

2.

3.

*Richard Left-*  
*wich junior*,  
Son & Heir,  
died without  
Issue—male,  
34 Hen. 8.

*Margaret* Daugh-  
ter and Heir of  
*Robert Buckley* of  
*Eyton* nigh *Dav-*  
*enham*, Lord of  
the Moiety of  
*Winsham*.



*Raufe*, Heir—  
male to his  
Brother *Ri-*  
*chard*.  
Ob. 37.H.8.

*Raufe*, a Child, died  
6 Edw. 6.

*Elizabeth*—*John Legh*  
daughter *del Ridge*,  
of *Foulk* second  
*Dutton* of Husband.  
*Chester*.

*George Leftwich*  
third Son, of  
whom the *Left-*  
*wiches* of *Left-*  
*wich*.

*William Harcourt*, third—*Margaret*, Daughter—*Thomas Woodrofe*,  
Son of *John Harcourt* and Heir of *Richard* first Husband: He  
of *Ranton* in *Stafford-* *Leftwich*: She died | died 1 Eliz.  
*shire* Esquire, second 1588. 30 Eliz.  
Husband.

*Thomas sine* *Elizabeth* Wife of *Brigit*.  
*prole.* *Robert Edowe.*

✿ *Thomas Buckley* of *Eyton* died 6 Hen. 7. and had Issue *Thomas Buckley* of *Eyton*,  
living 15 Hen. 8. who died without Issue; and *Robert Buckley* of *Eyton*,  
Brother and Heir to *Thomas*.

This *Robert Buckley* had Issue *Margaret* Wife of *Richard Leftwich*, and *Anne* Wife  
of *John Brereton*, 7 Hen. 8. younger Son of *Sir William Brereton*; and *Ka-*  
*tharine*, third Daughter: But *Anne* and *Katharine* had no Issue.

The Family of the *Harcourts* of *Ranton* in *Staffordshire* are a Noble and Ancient Fa-  
mily; whose Ancestor *Richard Harcourt*, Son of *William Harcourt* of *Stanton-Harcourt*  
in *Oxfordshire*, married *Orabella* Daughter of *Saher de Quency* Earl of *Winchester*, and of  
*Margaret* his Wife, Sister and Co-heir to *Robert Fitz-Parnell* Earl of *Leycester*, unto  
whom her Father *Saher* gave *Bosworth* in *Leycestershire* in Marriage, to wit, *Market-*  
*Bosworth*, about the end of King *John's* Reign, to be held by the Service of a whole  
Knights Fee: So saith *Burton* in his Description of *Leycestershire*, p. 47. where he addeth,  
That this Family came originally out of *France*; and that *Jean le Feron* a Frenchman  
(who wrote under our *Edward* the Sixth) blazeth the Coat-Armor of *John de Har-*  
*court*, Marshal of *France* under *Philip le Beau*, 1286. thus:—Gules, two Fesses Or;  
which is the same Coat born by the *Harcourts* in *England*: And further saith, That the  
Family of *Harcourt* had continued more than 800 Years, to his time. But of this  
enough.

I. *William Harcourt* of *Winsham* Gentleman, third  
Son of *John Harcourt* of *Ranton* in *Staffordshire* Esq;  
married *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *Richard Left-*  
*wich* of *Leftwich* in *Davenham-Parish* Esquire, and  
Widow to *Thomas Woodrofe*, about 6 Eliz. 1563. and  
had Issue *Richard Harcourt*, eldest Son; *Thomas Har-*  
*court*, second Son, who died without Issue 1640. *Si-*  
*mon*, third Son, died without Issue; and *Margaret*,  
married to *John Grimsdich* (then of *Hallum*, by vertue  
of a Lease).

And by *Parnell*, a second Wife, *William Harcourt*  
had Issue *Mary* Wife of *Robert Pownall* of *Witton*;  
she was born 1599. And *Jane* married *Richard Broom*  
of *Lofstock-Gralam*.



MARGARET



*Margaret*, the first Wife of *William*, who had her Mothers Lands, to wit, the Moie-ty of *Winsham*, died 30 *Eliz.* 1588. *William Harcourt* her Husband died 43 *Eliz.* 1600.

II. *Richard Harcourt* of *Winsham* Gentleman, Son and Heir of *William*, was Lord of the one Moie-ty of *Winsham*, by Descent, in Right of his Mother: The other Moie-ty he Purchased 1606.

He married one *Elizabeth Widneſter* of *London*, and had Issue *William Harcourt*, el-dest Son, born 1605. *Rauſe*, born 1614. he died without Issue 1647. *Thomas*, ano-ther Son, died without Issue: *Elizabeth* married *Randle Birchenhead* of *Northwich*, whose Father was Usher of the Free-School of *Northwich*; *Mary* married *John Capper* of *Brindley*; she was born 1619. *Margaret*, and *Fane*, both died Infants.

This *Richard Harcourt* died 1628.

III. *William Harcourt* of *Winsham* Gentleman, Son and Heir of *Richard*, married *Mary* Daughter of *George Holford* of *Newborough* in *Dutton*, Gentleman, Anno Domini 1629. This *George Holford* was younger Son of *Thomas Holford* of *Holford* nigh *Nether-Tabley*, Esquire.

This *William Harcourt* and *Mary* are both yet living, 1669. and had Issue *Frances*, a Daughter, who died young, 1651. and *George Harcourt*, a Son, born 1632. yet living 1669. who hath sold the Reversion of all *Winsham*-Lands (after the death of his Fa-ther and Mother), and also what he had in possession, unto *Robert Venables* of *Anterbus* in *Over-Whitley*, Gentleman, Anno Domini 1668. to whom he had Mortgaged the same before.

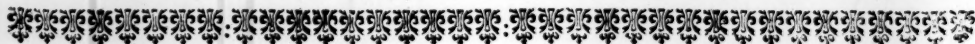


Thus have I, by God's Assistance, run through *BUCKLOW-HUNDRED*, according to such Evidences and Records as I had carefully collected concern- ing the same. If I had not met with some Obstructions by some Gentlemen, who, either out of Waywardness, or Jealousie, did refuse to let me have the Perusal of their Evidences, some things might possibly have been further discovered and illu- strated. In the mean time, I wish this may incite some more able Hand to undertake the like for the reviving of those decayed Monuments of Antiquity in the other Hun- dreds of this our County, which yet lie buried and covered in the Rubbish of Devour- ing Time.



F I N I S.

Μόνω τῷ Θεῷ δόξα.



## *Addenda in Part II.*

Page 134. — It seems that *Hugh Cyveliok*, Earl of *Chester*, had either another Base Son, or Daughter, not there mentioned; as appears by this following Dced, the Original whereof is now in possession of *Somerford Oldfield* of *Somerford* in *Che-shire*, Esquire, 1672.

**S** Ciant omnes tam presentes quam futuri, Quod ego Nicolaus de Verdon concessi & hac presenti Charta mea confirmavi Siwardo filio Siwardi totam illam terram in Bidulf, quam de Johanne de Lindele tenet, cum Bosco & cum omnibus aliis nifiamentis & libertatibus eidem terre pertinentibus, sicut Charta predicti Johannis testatur: Sed predictus Siwardus non dabit predictam terram nec Hospitalariis nec Templariis nisi licentiâ predicti Nicolai vel Haredum suorum: Pro hac autem Concessione prefatus Siwardus dedit predicto Nicolao unam Marcam Argenti, & homagium suum, & annuatim octo Sagittas barbatas ad Natale Domini. Hiis Testibus, Davide de Malo passu, Willielmo filio ejus, Randulpho de Estbury Nepote Comitris Cestrie, & multis aliis.

Where we find plainly, That *Randle of Estbury* was Nephew to the Earl of *Chester*; and this was *Randle* the Third, surnamed *Blundevill*, who was then Earl of *Chester*.

And it is not probable, that this *Randle de Estbury* was Nephew to the Earl by any of his four Sisters and Co-heirs; for then he would have had another Sir-name, and have been subscribed before the other two Witnesses. Wherefore it seems that he had a Sister illegitimate, married to *Estbury*, who was Mother to this *Randle of Estbury*, and so was Nephew to Earl *Randle*; or else a base Brother, surnamed *de Estbury*, who was Father to this *Randle of Estbury*, Nephew to the Earl of *Chester*.

And therefore *Hugh Cyveliok*, Earl of *Chester*, had either another Base Daughter, omitted in the place aforesaid; or else another Base Son.

d d d

*Addenda*

## *Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.*

*Concerning the Descent of Mobberley of Mobberley, Pag. 320.*

I find *William de Mobberley* Witness to a Deed of *Gervase Son of Hugh de Mobberley*, about 1230. *Lib. C. fol. 296. T. num. 1.* which seems to me very probable, that he was Father of *Rafe Mobberley*; I mean that *William*.

I. *Rafe Mobberley* was Lord of the Moyety of *Mobberley* in the Reign of *Henry the Third*: This is certain by good proof; and had Issue *William Mobberley*, and *Henry de Mobberley*, who gave Lands in *Mobberley* to *Mary Daughter of William Mobberley the younger*, about 1324. *Lib. C. fol. 14. M. num. 1.*

II. *William*, Son of *Rafe de Mobberley*, was Lord of the Moiety of *Mobberley*; and purchased the Moiety of *Nether-Pever* from *Richard Bonetable*, 1281. and had Issue as is mentioned before in the Book.

This *William* died about the beginning of *Edward the Second*. He had a Wife called *Maud*, who (after the death of her Husband) married *John Boydell of Limme*, living 1359. *Lib. C. fol. 17. M. num. 32.*

III. *William of Mobberley*, Son and Heir of *William*, had a former Wife (as I conceive) by whom he had Issue *Sir Rafe Mobberley*, and *Cicely* a Daughter, who married *John Domwill of Mobberley the younger*, as by and by will better appear; both under Age 3 *Edw. 3. 1329. Lib. A. fol. 128. cc.*

His other Wife was *Maud Daughter and Heir of Robert Downes of Chorley*, by whom he had those other Daughters and Co-heirs to their Mothers Lands in *Chorley*, as is mentioned in the Book before.

This *William* dying 1 *Edw. 3. 1327. Maud* his Widow afterwards married *John Domwill the elder*, Father of *John Domwill the younger* who married *Cicely*. And this *Maud* survived both her Husbands, and lived 1 *Rich. 2. 1378. Lib. A. fol. 130. kk.*

IV. *Sir Rafe Mobberley of Mobberley Knight*, Son and Heir of *William*, had a Wife called *Vincentia*; by whom he had a Daughterr, called *Margaret*, whom he held not to be his Daughter, and therefore estated all his Lands on *John Leycester* his Nephew, as appears by the Certificate of *Sir John Wynksfield*, 35 *Edw. 3. M. num. 33.* which hereafter followeth, and is transcribed at large.

He had a Concubine, called *Alice Rode*, by whom it may seem that he had a Son, called *Fenkin of Mobberley Esquire*, who served under *John Leycester of Tabley* in the Wars of *France*, 47 *Edw. 3. 1373.* as appears by *John Leycester's Account*, in my possession, dated at *Southampton* on the Eve of *St. John*, 49 *Edw. 3. 1375.* But this *Fenkin* died without Issue: Nor is he there stiled Son of *Sir Rafe*; but I conjecture him to be so.

*Margaret*, the Daughter of *Sir Rafe*, married *Thomas Toft*; both living 1357. Afterwards she married *Hugh de Chaderton*, living 1361.

And therefore Page 320. the last Line but one, these words----[without any Lawful Issue of his Body] are to be expunged; and in the very next Line, these words,---[by *Alice Rode* his Concubine] are also to be expunged.

The



## *Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.*

The Deed wherein John Spendelow and William Geffeson, two Chaplains entrusted, do settle all Sir Rafe Mobberley's Lands on John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, 1359. The Original remaining among the Evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 32

**S** Ciant presentes & futuri, Quod nos Johannes Spendelow & Willielmus Geffeson de M. num. 32.  
Modburlegh Capellani dedimus, concessimus, & hac presenti Charta nostra confirmavimus Johanni de Leycester & Haredibus suis, duas partes Manerii de Modburlegh, & Advocationem Ecclesie ejusdem Manerii, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, quas prius habuimus de dono & concessione Radulphi de Modburlegh militis in eodem: Dedimus etiam & concessimus predicto Johanni de Leycester & Haredibus suis, omnes terras & tenementa nostra in Norshagh, Fernilegh, & Holey, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis: Concessimus etiam quod tertia pars predicti Manerii de Modburlegh, & omnes terra & tenementa in Norshagh, Fernilegh, & Holey, cum suis pertinentiis, qua Johannes Domvill senior & Matilda uxor ejus tenent in dotem ipsius Matilda de Hareditate nostra, & qua post mortem ejusdem Matilda ad nos & Haredes nostros reverti deberent, integre remaneant prefato Johanni de Leycester & Haredibus suis in perpetuum: Volumus insuper & concessimus, quod omnes terra & tenementa, cum suis pertinentiis, qua Johannes Boydell de Limme & Matilda Uxor ejus tenent in dotem ipsius Matilda in Holey de Hareditate nostra, & qua post mortem ejusdem Matilda nobis & haredibus nostris reverti deberent integre remaneant predicto Johanni de Leycester & Haredibus suis in perpetuum. Habendum & tenendum duas partes Manerii predicti & Advocationem Ecclesie predicta, & omnes terras & tenementa predicta, & Reversiones Dotum predictarum cum acciderint, predicto Johanni de Leycester & haredibus suis, & suis Assignatis, in Dominicis, Wardis, Releviis, Escaetis, Terris, Pratis, Boscis, molendinis, Aquis, Stagnis, Turbariis, Redditibus, & Servitiis liberorum Tenentium nostrorum, scilicet Maria de Leycester, Thoma de Toft & Margareta Uxor ejus extunc de Plumlegh, Johannis Laurensen de Modburlegh, & Willielmi Dawson, & cum omnibus aliis libertatibus, commoditatibus, approviamentis, proficuis, communis, & assiametis, predictis Manerio, Advocationi Ecclesie predicta, Terris & Tenementis, Redditibus & Servitiis, ubique adjacentibus, liberè, quietè, integro jure & hereditario in perpetuum; De Capitalibus Dominis feodorum illorum per Servitia inde debita & de jure consueta: Et nos vero predicti Johannes Spendelow & Willielmus Geffeson Capellani, & haredes nostri, dictas duas partes Manerii predicti, & Advocationem Ecclesie predicta, & omnes terras & tenementa predicta, tam de Dotibus quam de aliis, una cum redditibus & servitiis predictis, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, prefato Johanni de Leycester & haredibus suis, & suis Assignatis, contra omnes homines Warrantizabimus & defendemus in perpetuum. In cujus rei Testimonium huic presenti Charta nostra Sigilla nostra apposuimus. Hiis testibus, Willielmo de Maymvaringe, Thomâ de Davenport, Hugone de Mascy de Tatton, Hugone de Toft, Adâ de Tablegh, & aliis. Datum apud Modburlegh, die Veneris proxime antè Festum Sancti Cedde Episcopi Anno Domini millesimo, trecentesimo, quinquagesimo, nono.

1359.

Two Seals of Red Wax appendant.

The Certificate of Sir John Wynkfeld, rendred into English; the Original whereof is in French, remaining among the Evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. M. num. 33.

**T**O all those who shall see or hear these Letters, John de Wynkfeld Knight sendeth M. num. 33.  
greeting. Whereas Plea and Debate is moved between John de Leycester on the one part, and Hugh de Chaderton and Margaret his Wife (who saith she is Daughter and Heir  
d d d 2
of

## *Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.*

of Sir Rafe de Mobberley Knight, deceased) on the other part; concerning the Manor of Mobberley, with its Appurtenances, and other Lands and Tenements in the County of Chester, which belonged to the said Sir Rafe.

The Work of this Chart is to testifie and publish the Truth, so as the Knights and Sergeants who are to try the Right thereof upon the Plea aforesaid, and all others who are not to meddle therewith, may be instructed to which of the Parties aforesaid the Right doth appertain; and that they be not inveigled, by concealment of the Truth, to disinherit him that hath Right thereunto, to the Peril of their Souls.

These give you to understand, That the said Sir Rafe in the beginning of his Sicknes (whereof he died) came unto me before Reynes, and said unto me, That before he went into Gascoigne, he had enfeofed certain Chaplains, that is to say, John Spendelow, and others, of the said Manour, and of all the other Lands aforesaid, on certain Conditions comprised in certain Indentures made between them; and reckoned up the Conditions to me, and said, the Conditions were yet depending on his Will and Ordinance: And there he said in my presence, That his Heritage should not be divided nor dismembred by no means; but ordained then and there, before me, That if he died in this Voyage, the said Chaplains should enfeof John de Leycester his Nephew of all his said Heritage, to him and to his Heirs, as entirely as the said Chaplains were enfeofed thereof by him: And prayed me, in the Work of Charity, that I would Record, Witness, and openly declare his said Ordinance and Will to all that it might concern, and to all the Deeds which he had made, when time required: And that in the mean time this was to be kept private, because of his Wife; for he said, he had a Daughter, which he held not to be his Daughter, who should never inherit any of his Heritage, nor any other, save onely the said John de Leycester: And afterwards, a little before he died, I sent a certain Messenger (whom I firmly trusted) to the said Sir Rafe, to move him on the behalf of his Daughter, to see whether he was in the same mind (as formerly) towards the said John de Leycester, and as he was at our last Conference aforesaid: By which Messenger he certified me, That he had fully granted and assigned to the said John de Leycester all his Heritage, in manner as before me he had ordained, and is above-mentioned; and that neither his Daughter, nor his Wife, nor any other, save the said John de Leycester, should ever have any of his Heritage: And prayed me, for the Love of God, that I would see his said Ordinance towards his said Nephew might be performed in manner aforesaid, as it was made before me. Which Will and Ordinance was spoken before me by the said Sir Rafe, as is above-mentioned: And, as I desire to answer it before God, I have witnessed and published the same before our thrice honourable Lord the Prince, and before many other Grave and Wise Men, as well Judges and Men of Holy Church, as before other Knights, that they hold the said Ordinance good and sufficient, and this my said Testimony to be true. Wherefore may it please you to give faith and credence to this my Testimony, which, before God, on peril of a Curse, I avow to be faithful. And in case, that there may not be any who may doubt of this my Testimony made in this my Letter, because I am so much employed in the Affairs of my said Lord the Prince, that I cannot come speedily into those Parts, if he please to travel so far as to come where I am, I shall be ready to make good my said Testimony by all reasonable ways which a Man of Worth shall desire me: For, to do this, I am bound by my own Grant, made to the said Sir Rafe at the time when he shewed me his said Will and Ordinance in manner aforesaid. In Testimony whereof, because I cannot be present at all times to certify and publish the things aforesaid by word of mouth, I have hereunto put my Seal. Given at London the eleventh day of June, in the Thirty fifth Year of the Reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest.

11 Junii,  
35 Edw. 3.  
1361.

So that by this Certificate it appears a Suit was then depending between John Leycester, and Hugh Chaderton and Margaret his Wife, concerning Sir Rafe Mobberley's Lands, which Margaret challenged, as Daughter and Heir of Sir Rafe: But this Suit ended by the determination of Nicolas Aston Fryar, William Forden Friar, Thomas Garlond, and Fryar John de Byninton, Professors of the Holy Scriptures, who were requested to hear the Cause; And they say, That if Sir Rafe Mobberley might lawfully give, sell, or alienate his Lands, that in case he hath given the same to Sir John Spendelow Priest,

## *Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.*

*Priest, and others, by his Deed, in Fee-simple; and afterwards, being in Remote Parts beyond Sea, did manifestly shew that his last Will was, That the aforesaid Sir John Spendelow, and others, should settle and give the said Lands to John Leycester his Nephew; and he the said Sir John Spendelow, and others, understanding the last Will of Sir Rafe Mobberley to be such, have given the said Lands to John Leycester aforesaid; We say, according to our Conscience and the Law, That the said John Leycester hath clear Right to the Lands aforesaid: And this we firmly hold and declare by these Presents. In Testimony whereof, we have hereunto put our Seals. Dated on the Eve of St. Bernard the Abbot,* *20 Aug. 35*  
*Edw 3. 1361.*  
Anno Domini 1361.

*Lib. C. fol. 298. The Original being in Latin, and now remaining among the Evidences of Leycester of Toft, 1672. T. num. 31.*

Afterwards, about the Year of our Lord 1377. another Contest fell between *John Domvill* of *Mobberley* and *Cicely* his Wife on the one part, and *John Leycester* aforesaid on the other part, concerning these Lands of *Sir Rafe Mobberley* of *Mobberley*: which *John Domvill* challenged in Right of *Cicely* his Wife, as sole Heir and Sister of the Whole Blood to *Sir Rafe* her Brother. Whereupon the same *John Leycester*, *John Domvill*, and *Cicely*, were sworn at *Knotsford*, before *Sir John Massy* Parson of *Stoppport*, *Thomas Fitton* of *Gawesworth*, *Thomas de Whyllok*, *John de Hutton*, *John de Dampport*, and many others, sur la Corps de *Jhesu Christ* sacred, &c. to stand to the Ordinance of *Sir Thomas Dutton*, *Hugh Venables* of *Kinderton*, *Sir John Massy* Parson of *Stoppport*, *Thomas de Whyllok*, *Thomas Fitton* of *Gawesworth*, *William de Stanley*, *Robert le Grosvenour*, *John de Olton*, *John de Dampport*, and *David de Calveley*: to wit, That the said *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife, and *John Leycester*, shall put all their Right in the Manor of *Mobberley* to the Ordinance of the Persons aforesaid: And another Point is, That the said *John Domvill* & *Cicely* his Wife, and the said *John Leycester*, shall shake hands, and charge the Arbitrators aforesaid (as they will answer it) to award nothing on either Part, but according to Right: And also that neither Party do make Grievance one to the other, till the said Arbitrators have made their Ordinance; and also that the said *John Domvill* and *Cicely* make no delay, by reason they have got the Possession of the Manor, but may hold what the Award shall render according to all their Power: And if any of the Persons aforesaid be contrary to Reason, that the rest of them shall chuse other reasonable Men in their place: And also, that if these Persons aforesaid cannot agree of their Ordinance, then to take others at their choice where they please.

The Original is in *French*, but hath no date; and remains among the Evidences of *Leycester* of *Toft*, 1672. *M. num. 5. Lib. C. fol. 15.*

So that I conjecture *Cicely* was the onely Sister to *Sir Rafe* by the first Wife of *William de Mobberley*; for otherwise the other Sisters of *Sir Rafe* would have challenged *Mobberley* Lands, as well as *Cicely*: which other Sisters were Daughters of *William de Mobberley* by *Maud Downes* of *Chorley* his later Wife, and shared their Mothers Land in *Chorley*, as Co-heirs; whereunto I find not that the said *Cicely* ever made any Claim: *Lib. C. fol. 21. G. num. 16, 17, 18, 19.*

But how that could avoid the Settlement on *John Leycester*, by the Chaplains enfeoffed by *Sir Rafe Mobberley* before-mentioned; or what was the Award of the Arbitrators elected between *John Leycester*, and *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife, at *Knotsford*, I find not positively and directly.

Onely I find, so it was, That *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife did levy a Fine at *Chester*, die Martis proxime post Festum Sancti Petri in Cathedra, Anno primo Ricardi secundi, (that is, in *January*, 1377.) unto *John Brunstath* Parson of *Mobberley*, *John Brereton* Chaplain, *Thomas Fitton* of *Gawesworth*, and *Robert Grosvenour*, of 35 Mesfuages, 627 Acres of Land, 100 Acres of Wood, 20 Acres of Pasture, 120 Acres of Moor, the Rent of two Pair of Gloves, two Parts of a Water-mill, & tertia parte unius Molendini Fullonici, with the Appurtenances in *Mobberley*, and *Tatton*: together with the Homages and Services of *Rafe Leycester*, *John Lawrenson* of *Mobberley*,



## Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.

In January, 1377. ley, Roger del Bower, and William Dawson, and their Heirs,--&c. *Lib. C. fol. 14. M. num. 2.*

After this I find that the said *John Leycester*, Son of *Nicholas Leycester*, releaseth unto *John Domvill* of *Mobberley*, and *Cicely* his Wife, all his Right and Claim to all those Lands which the said *John Domvill* and *Cicely* do hold of the Inheritance of the said *Cicely* in *Mobberley*, *Tatton*, *Plumley*, *Somerford juxta Swetenham*, *Od-Rode*, and elsewhere in the County of *Chester*; and also in the Advowson of the Church of *Mobberley*:—Witnesses, *John de la Poole* Judge of *Chester*, *John Woodhouse* Chamberlain of *Chester*, *Thomas de Dutton* and *Geffrey de Warburton* Knights, *Hugh Venables de Kinderton*, *John de Holford*, and *William del Mere*. Dated at *Chester* on Tuesday next after the Feast of *St. Mark the Evangelist*, *Anno primo Ricardi Secundi*.

In April, 1378.

Also the said *John Leycester*, Son of *Nicolas Leycester*, releaseth all his Right to *Thomas Fitton* of *Gawesworth*, *Robert le Grosvenour*, *John Brunstath* Parson of the Church of *Mobberley*, and *John Brereton* Chaplain, in all those Lands which the said *Thomas*, *Robert*, *John Brunstath*, and *John Brereton* had of the Grant of *John Domvill* of *Mobberley*, and *Cicely* his Wife, in *Mobberley* and *Tatton*, by Fine levied thereon at *Chester*,--&c. Dated also at *Chester*, in April, 1 *Rich. 2.* [1378.] *Lib. A. fol. 130. kk.*

In April, 1378.

These two last preceding Deeds are enrolled among the Pleas at *Chester*, in the *Prothonotary's Office* in the Castle of *Chester*, coram *Johanne de la Poole Justiciario Cestria*, die *Martis proxime post Festum Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis*, 5 *Rich. 2.*

And two days after these Releases made by *John Leycester*, the same Feoffees, to wit, *Thomas Fitton* of *Gawesworth*, *Robert le Grosvenour*, *John Brunstath*, and *John Brereton*, do grant to *Rafe* Son of *Nicolas Leycester*, and to the Heirs Males of his Body, an Annual Rent of Fifteen Pounds, for the term of the Lives of *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife, issuing out of all the Lands in *Mobberley* and *Tatton*, which the said Feoffees had of the Grant of the said *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife, by the Fine levied at *Chester*.—Dated at *Chester* on Thursday next after the Feast of *St. Mark the Evangelist*, 1 *Rich. 2.*

In April, 1378.

*Lib. C. fol. 14. M. num. 3.*

Afterwards three of the same Feoffees, to wit, *Thomas Fitton*, *John Brunstath*, and *John Brereton*, grant to *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife 15 Messuages, two parts of one Messuage, 316 Acres, half an Acre, half a quarter of an Acre, 10 Perches, and half of one Perch of Land; 16 Acres of Wood, one quarter, and five Perches; 8 Acres of Moss, the third part of a Watermill, and the third part of all the Wastes of the same Town, not measured at the making of this Deed; together with the Rent and Services of *Rafe Leycester* and *William Dawson*, with the Appurtenances in *Mobberley*; To hold for the Lives of the said *John Domvill* and *Cicely* his Wife; and after the death of *John Domvill* and *Cicely*, then to remain to *Rafe Leycester*, and the Heirs Males of his Body: And if *Rafe* die without Heir Male, then to remain to the right Heirs of the afore said *Cicely* for ever.—Witnesses, *John Massy* of *Tatton*, *William de Legh*, Knights; *William de Mere*, *Hamon de Ashley*, *Robert de Toft*, and others. Dated at *Mobberley* on Tuesday in the Feast of *St. Petronill the Virgin*, 2 *Rich. 2.* *Lib. C. fol. 18.*

31 Maii, 1379.

*Three fair Seals, very perfect.*

This Deed was enrolled before *Thomas Felton* Judge of *Chester*, on Tuesday next after the Feast of the *Epiphany*, 3 *Rich. 2.*

The Original in *Latin* remains among the Evidences of *Leycester* of *Toft*, 1672. *M. num. 34.*

And these are the Lands in *Mobberley* belonging to *Leycester* of *Toft* at this day, 1672. who are descended from *Rafe Leycester* abovesaid; about a third part of *Sir Rafe Mobberley's* Moiety of *Mobberley*.

So that upon the whole matter, *John Leycester* of *Tabley* selleth or giveth away all his

### *Addenda in Mobberley, Part IV.*

his Right to those Lands in *Mobberley* upon some Composition; but what Composition, either from *Domvill*, or from his Brother *Rafe Leycester*, appeareth not to me as yet.

Again, we may observe out of the Deeds above-mentioned, That *John Leycester* and *Rafe Leycester* were Brothers, both Sons of *Nicolas Leycester* of *Tabley*, by *Mary* Daughter of *William de Mobberley*, and Nephews to Sir *Rafe Mobberley* of *Mobberley* aforeſaid, clearly ſo proved. *John* was Son and Heir of *Nicolas*, and *Rafe* younger Brother to *John*.

This *Rafe Leycester* was alſo ſeiſed of Lands in *Chorley*, 51 *Edw.* 3. 1377. *Lib. C. fol. 21. C. num. 19, 20.* which Lands I conceive came unto him by vertue of an Entail made by *Emme Groſvenour*: *Lib. C. fol. 20. C. num. 5.* For *Emme* purchaſed all her Siſters ſhares in the Lands of *Chorley*, which deſcended to them after the death of their Mother *Maude*: *Lib. C. fol. 21. C. num. 16, 17, 18.*

It is obſervable alſo, That this *Rafe Leycester* had ſome Land in *Mobberley*, before thoſe given him by the Feoffees, 1379. whereof the Homage and Service is mentioned in the Fine of 1 *Rich.* 2. And this was the Land given by *Henry de Mobberley* to *Mary* Daughter of *William de Mobberley*, in the Reign of *Edward* the Second: *Lib. C. fol. 14. M. num. 1. & fol. 19. M. num. 39.* And *Mary* gave the ſame afterwards to this *Rafe Leycester* her younger Son: Which *Rafe* married *Joan* Daughter of *Robert Toft* of *Toft* Eſquire, whoſe Iſſue afterwards inherited all the Lands of *Toft*.

This *Rafe Leycester* died 14 *Rich.* 2. 1391. *Lib. C. fol. 22. C. num. 23.*

*And ſo much of Mobberley.*



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, U.S.A.



A  
TRANSCRIPT  
OF  
CHESHIRE  
AT LARGE,

Out of the Greater  
Doomsday-Book,

Remaining on Record in the  
*TALLY-OFFICE* at *WESTMINSTER*.

Belonging to the Custody of the  
TREASURER and the two CHAMBERLAINS

OF THE  
*EXCHEQUER* at *LONDON*.

---

According as the same was Transcribed by Mr. *SQUIRE* from  
the RECORD it self, *Anno Domini* 1649.

---

The Original comprehends a Survey of all *England*, as well as  
*Cheshire*, some few Counties onely excepted: And was made by *VVilliam the*  
*Conqueror's* Command, after he had won this Kingdom by the Sword. It was  
begun and finished between the Fourteenth and the Twentierh Year of his  
Reign over *England*.

---

*LONDON*, Printed *Anno Domini* M. DC. LXXII.

THE  
STATE OF  
NEW YORK  
IN SENATE  
January 10, 1894.

REPORT  
OF THE  
COMMISSIONER OF  
THE LAND OFFICE  
IN RESPONSE TO A  
RESOLUTION PASSED  
BY THE SENATE  
MAY 1, 1893.

ALBANY:  
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.,  
PRINTERS,  
1894.

THE  
LAND OFFICE  
ALBANY, N. Y.



A  
TRANSCRIPT  
OF  
CHESHIRE  
AT LARGE,

Out of the Greater

Doomsday-Book.



*Civitas de Cestre Tempore Regis Edwardi \*; Geldabat pro L Hidis: Tres Hida & dimidium, qua sunt extra Civitatem (hoc est, una Hida & dimidium ultra pontem, & dua Hida in Neutone, & Redecrive, & in Burgo Episcopi) hæ geldabant cum Civitate.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi erant in ipsa Civitate CCCC & XXXI. Domus geldantes: & præter has habebat Episcopus LVI domus geldantes: Tunc reddebat hæ Civitas X Marcas Argenti & dimidiam: Dua partes erant Regis & tertia Comitis: Et hæ Leges erant ibi.*

\* This was Edward called The Confessor.

*Pax data manu Regis, vel suo Brevis, vel per suum Legatum, si ab aliquo fuisset infracta inde Rex C solidos habebat: quod si ipsa Pax Regis, jussu ejus à Comite data, fuisset infracta, de C solidis (qui pro hoc dabantur) tertium denarium Comes habebat: si vero à Præposito Regis, aut Ministro Comitis, eadem pax data infringereetur, per XL solidos emendabatur, & Comitis erat tertius denarius.*

*Si quis liber homo, Regis Pacem datam infringens in domo hominem occidisset, terra ejus & pecunia tota Regis erat, & ipse Utlagh fiebat: hoc idem habebat Comes de suo tantum homine hanc forisfacturam faciente: Cuilibet autem Utlagh nullus poterat reddere pacem nisi per Regem.*

*Qui sanguinem faciebat à manè secunda feria usque ad nonam Sabbathi, X solidis emendabat: à nona vero Sabbati usque ad manè secunda Feria sanguinis effusus XX solidis*

E e e 2

emendabatur:



emendabatur : similiter XX solidis solvebat, qui hoc faciebat in XII diebus Nativitatis, & in die Purificationis beata Mariae, & primo die Pasche, & primo die Pentecostes, & die Ascensionis, & in Assumptione vel Nativitate Sancta Mariae, & in die Festo Omnium Sanctorum.

Qui in istis sacris diebus hominem interficiebat, IV libris emendabat : in aliis autem diebus XL solidis : similiter Heinfaram vel Forestel in his Festis diebus & die Dominico, qui faciebat, IV libras exsolvebat : in aliis diebus XL solidos.

Hangenuitham faciens in Civitate X solidos dabat : Prapositus autem Regis vel Comitis hanc forisfacturam faciens, XX solidis emendabat.

Qui Revelach faciebat, vel latrocinium, vel violentiam femina in domo inferebat, unumquodque horum XL solidis emendabatur.

Vidua, si alicui se non legitime commiscebat, XX solidis emendabat : Puella vero X solidis pro simili causa.

Qui in Civitate terram alterius saisibat, & not poterat diratiocinare suam esse, XL solidis emendabat : similiter & ille qui clamorem inde faciebat, & suam esse debere non posset diratiocinare.

Qui terram suam, vel propinqui sui, relevare volebat X solidos dabat : Quod si non poterat vel nolebat, terram ejus in manum Regis Prapositus accipiebat.

Qui ad terminum, quod debebat gablum, non reddebat, X solidis emendabat.

Si ignis Civitatem Comburebat, de cujus domo exibat, emendabat per tres oras Denarium, & suo Propinquiore vicino dabat duos solidos.

Omnium harum forisfacturarum due partes erant Regis, & tertia Comitis.

Si sine Licentiâ Regis ad portum Civitatis Naves venirent, vel à portu recederent, de unoquoque homine qui in Navibus esset XL solidos habebant Rex & Comes.

Si contra pacem Regis, & super ejus prohibitionem, navis adveniret, tam ipsam quam homines, cum omnibus quæ ibi erant, habebant Rex & Comes.

Si vero cum pace & licentiâ Regis venisset, qui in ea erant quietè vendebant quæ habebant : sed cum discederet, quatuor denarios de unoquoque Lesth habebant Rex & Comes : Si habentibus Matrinas pelles juberet Prapositus Regis, ut nulli venderent, donec sibi prius ostensas compararet, qui hoc non observabant XL solidis emendabant.

Vir sive mulier, falsam mensuram in Civitate faciens, deprehensus IV solidis emendabat : similiter malam cervisiam faciens, aut in Cathedrâ ponebatur Stercoris, aut quatuor solidos dabat Praposis.

Hanc forisfacturam accipiebant ministri Regis & Comitis in Civitate, in cujuscunque terrâ fuisset, sive Episcopi, sive alterius hominis : similiter & Theoloneum siquis illud detinebat ultra tres noctes, XL solidis emendabat.

Tempore Regis Edwardi erant in Civitate hæc Septem Monetarii, qui dabant septem libras Regi & Comiti extrâ firmam, quando moneta vertebatur.

Tunc erant XII Judices Civitatis : Et hi erant de hominibus Regis & Episcopi, & Comitis : Horum si quis de Hundret remanebat, die quo sedebant, sine Excusatione manifestâ X solidis emendabat inter Regem & Comitem.

Ad murum Civitatis & pontem readificandum de unâquâque hidâ Comitatus unum hominem venire Prapositus edicebat : cujus homo non veniebat, Dominus ejus XL solidos emendabat Regi & Comiti : Hac forisfactura extrâ firmam erat.

Hac Civitas tunc reddebat de firmâ XLV libras, & tres timbres Pellium Matrinium, tertia pars erat Comitis, & due Regis.

Quando Hugo Comes recepit, non valebat nisi XXX libras : valde enim erat vastata : Ducentæ & quinque Domus minus ibi erant, quam tempore Regis Edwardi fuerant : modò totidem sunt ibi, quot invenit.

Hanc Civitatem Mundret tenuit de Comite pro LXX libris, & una Markâ Auri.

Ipse habuit ad firmam pro L libris, & una Markâ Auri, omnia Placita Comitis in Comitatu & Hundretis præter Inglefeld.

Terra in quâ est Templum Sancti Petri, quam Robertus de Rodelend clamabat ad Teinland, (sicut diratiocinavit Comitatus) nunquam pertinuit ad Manerium extrâ Civitatem, sed ad Burgum pertinet : & semper fuit in consuetudine Regis & Comitis, sicut aliorum Burgenſium.

**I**N Cestre-Scire tenet Episcopus ejusdem Civitatis de Rege quod ad suum pertinet Episcopatum.

Totam reliquam terram Comitatus tenet Hugo Comes de Rege cum suis hominibus.

Terram inter Ripe & Merfham tenuit Rogerius Pictaviensis, modo tenet Rex.

The Land between the Rivers of Ribble and Mersey in Lancashire.

**E**Piscopus de Cestre habet in ipsa Civitate has Consuetudines.

Si quis liber homo facit opera in die feriato, inde Episcopus habet octo solidos: De servo autem vel ancilla feriatum diem infringente, habet Episcopus quatuor solidos.

Mercator superveniens in Civitatem & Trussellum deferens, si absque licentia Ministri Episcopi dissoluerit eum a nona hora Sabbati usque ad diem Luna, aut in alio festo die, inde habet Episcopus quatuor solidos de forisfactura.

Si homo Episcopi invenerit aliquem hominem caricantem infra leuam Civitatis, inde habet Episcopus de forisfactura quatuor solidos, aut duos boves.

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Ipse Episcopus tenet Ferentone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi: ibi quatuor hida geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio sunt duæ, & septem Villani cum una Caruca: Silva ibi unius leuæ longitudine, & dimidii leuæ latitudine.

Farndon;

De hac terrâ tenent duo Presbyteri unam hidam & dimidium de Episcopo: ibi una Caruca in Dominio: Et duo Francigenæ, & duo Villani, & unus Bordarius cum una Caruca & dimidio, & quatuor servi: Presbyter villa habet dimidium Caruca, & V Bordarios cum una Caruca: Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos, modo LX solidos, vastata fuit.

### In Rifetone Hundred.

Idem Episcopus tenuit Terve, & tenet: ibi VI hida geldabiles: Terra est XXII Carucarum: In Dominio sunt tres Carucæ: & VI Bovarii, & III Radmans, & VII Villani, & VII Bordarii, cum sex Carucis: Silva unius leuæ in longitudine, & dimidii in latitudine.

Tarvin.

De hac terrâ hujus Manerii tenet Willielmus duas hidas de Episcopo, & ibi habet dimidium Caruca: & quatuor Villani, & tres Bordarii, cum tribus Carucis & dimidio.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo libras, modo quatuor libras & decem solidos. Vastatum fuit.

### In Wilaveston Hundred.

Ipse Episcopus tenuit & tenet Sudtone, ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una: & V Villani, & II Bordarii, cum una Caruca: ibi VI acra Prati.

Sutton in Wirrall.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, modo XX solidos.

### In Exestan Hundred.

Sanctus Cedde tenuit Eitune: Tempore Regis Edwardi ibi una hida.

In Eitune habet isdem Sanctus unum Villanum, & dimidiam Piscariam, & dimidiam Acram Prati, & duas Acras Silve: valuit V solidos.

Rex Edwardus dedit Regi Grifino totam terram, quæ jacebat trans aquam quæ Dec vocatur.

tur : sed postquam ipse Grifinus forisfecit ei, abstulit ab eo hanc terram & reddebat Episcopo de Cestre, & omnibus suis hominibus qui antea ipsam tenebant.

### In Warmundestrou Hundred.

Wibbenbury.

*Ipse Episcopus tenet Wimeberie, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : modo tenet Willielmus de eo, ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum, ibi unus Presbyter, & duo Villani, & duo Bordarii, cum una Caruca : ibi Sylva dimidii leuæ longitudine, & tantundem latitudine : ibi duæ Haie.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat LXIV Denarios, modo quatuor solidos : Wastatum fuit.*

### In Risetone Hundred.

Burton juxta  
Tarperley.

*Ipse Episcopus tenet Burtone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est VII Carucarum : In Dominio sunt duæ Carucæ, & septem Villani, & quatuor Bordarii, & Presbyter, & unus Radman, cum tribus Carucis : ibi una Acra Prati.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, modo tantundem : Quando recepit XV solidos.*

*Ipse Episcopus tenuit & tenet in Redecrive duas partes unius hida geldabilis : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XIII solidos, modo valet duos denarios : Prius ad Ecclesiam Sancti Johannis pertinebat.*

*In Monasterio Sanctæ Mariæ, quod est juxta Ecclesiam Sancti Johannis, jacent duæ bovata terra quæ waste erant & modo sunt waste.*

*Ecclesia Sancti Johannis in Civitate habet VIII domos quietas ab omni consuetudine : una ex his est Matricularii Ecclesiæ ; alia sunt Canonorum.*

*In Manerio Roberti Filii Hugonis Bedesfeld calumniatur Episcopus Cestre duas hidas, quæ de Episcopatu erant—Tempore Cnut Regis : & Comitatus ei testificatur, quia Sanctus Cedda injuste perdit.*

*In Civitate Cestre habet Ecclesia Sanctæ Wareburgæ, XIII domos quietas ab omni consuetudine : una est custodis Ecclesiæ, alia sunt Canonorum.*

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Saughton.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Saltone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi duæ hida geldabiles : Terra est octo Carucarum : In Dominio est una Caruca, & unus Servus, & IX Villani cum quinque Carucis : valuit & valet XL solidos.*

Cheveley.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Cavelea, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est quinque Carucarum : In Dominio sunt duæ, & tres Servi, & tres Villani, & unus Bordarius cum duabus Carucis : ibi Navicula & Rete. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, modo XX solidos.*

Huntingdon.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Hundirone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est sex Carucarum : In Dominio sunt duæ, & quatuor Servi, & duo Villani, & duo Bordarii cum una Caruca : ibi una Acra Prati, & Navicula, & Rete. Tempore Regis Edwardi fuit wastum : modo valet XVI solidos.*

Boughton.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Bocstone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est quinque Carucarum : In Dominio sunt duæ, & quatuor Servi, & V Villani, & quatuor Bordarii cum tribus Carucis : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos, modo XVI solidos.*

In



## In Rifeton Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Etingehalle, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est unius Carucæ: In Dominio est dimidium Carucæ, & unus Servus: ibi Silva dimidia leuua longitudine, & una Acra latitudine. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos, modo V solidos.* Idencl:ll.

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Wivevrene, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi: ibi una hida & due partes unius hida geldabiles: Terra est trium Carucarum: ibi quatuor Villani, & duo Bordarii habent unam Carucam & dimidium: ibi dimidium Acra Prati: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, modo XX solidos.* Wyrven.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Croftone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est unius Carucæ: ibi est unus Radman, & duo Villani, & unus Bordarius habent unam Carucam: ibi una Acra Prati: valuit & valet X solidos.* Croughton.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Wisdelea, ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo Servi, & duo Villani, & duo Bordarii cum una Carucâ: & una Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo tantundem.*

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Sudtone, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio est dimidium Carucæ: & V Villani, & IX Bordarii cum duabus Carucis: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, modo XXX solidos.* Sutton in Wyrhall.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet & tenuit Salthare: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est unius Carucæ: ibi est in Dominio: & duo Servi: & unus Villanus, & unus Bordarius. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos, modo tantundem.* Saughall juxta Shotwick.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Sotowiche, ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: ibi quatuor Villani, & duo Bordarii cum una Carucâ: & una Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos, modo XIII solidos & III denarios.* Shotwick.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Nestone, & Willielmus de eâ: ibi tertia pars duarum hidarum geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca.* Neston.

*Reddidit & reddit de firmâ XVII solidos, & IV denarios.*

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Rabie & Willielmus de eâ: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra Rabie est una Caruca,*

*Reddidit & reddit de firmâ sex solidos, & octo denarios.*

## In Roelau Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Trosford: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est* Trosford.

*In Dominio est una Caruca: & quatuor Servi, & una Ancilla, & unus Bordarius, & una Acra Prati, & unus homo reddit XX denarios. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos, modo octo solidos.*

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Inife, ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum: In Ince Dominio est una Caruca, & duo Servi, & octo Villani, & unus Bordarius cum una Carucâ: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, modo XVI solidos: ibi due Acra Prati.*

## In Tunendune Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Mideftune, & Willielmus de eâ: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est dimidium Carucæ: & unus bovarius, & tres Villani cum dimidiâ Carucâ, & unus Bordarius: ibi dua Acra Silva. Tempore Regis Edwardi reddebat XVI solidos, modo valet X solidos.* Mid-Alton, now called Middleton-Grange in Alton juxta Sutton.

*Ipsa Sutton.*

Clifton, now  
called Rock-  
Savage.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Cliftune, & Willielmus de eâ : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & duo bovarii, & unus Radman, & unus Bordarius cum unâ Carucâ : valet X solidos : Wastum fuit.*

### In Exestan Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Odeslei : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi est unus Villanus, reddidit octo denarios, valet tres solidos : Wastum fuit.*

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Pulford.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenet Pulford, & tenuit tempore Regis Edwardi : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi est cum uno Villano, & uno Bordario : valebat IV solidos, modo V solidos.*

### In Atiscros Hundred.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit & tenet Wepre : ibi due partes unius hida geldabiles : Terra est una Caruca : ibi est cum duobus Villanis, & duobus Bordariis : Willielmus tenet de Ecclesiâ : ibi est Silva unius leuua longitudine, & dimidia leuua latitudine.*

Lache juxta  
Chester ultra  
Honbridge.

*Ipsa Ecclesia tenuit Leche : ibi una virgata geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Caruca : Wasta fuit & est.*

### In Roelau Hundred.

Weverham,  
vulgo Werc-  
ham.

*Hugo Comes tenet in Dominio Wivreham, Comes Edwinus tenuit : ibi XIII hida geldabiles : Terra est XVIII Carucarum : In Dominio sunt dua : & duo bovarii, & duo servi, & X Villani, & unus Bordarius, & unus Radman cum uno Villano : Inter omnes habent tres Carucas : ibi Ecclesia, & Presbyter, & molina serviens aule : & una acra Prati : Silva duabus leuuis longitudine, & una leuua latitudine : ibi dua Haia Capreolorum : Huic manerio pertinent X Burgenſes in Civitate : Ex his sex reddunt X solidos & octo denarios, & quatuor nil reddunt : Francigena tenet de Comite.*

*In Wiche fuerunt septem Salina huic Manerio pertinentes, una ex his modo reddit Salem Aule, alie sunt Wastæ.*

*De alio Hundredo una virgata terra, Entrebus dicta, huic Manerio pertinet : Wasta est.*

*De hac terrâ hujus Manerii tenet Gozelinus IV hidas de Comite : & ibi habet unam Caruam, & tres Servos, & quinque Villanos, & unum Radman cum duabus Carucis, & dimidium Piscaria. De hac terrâ tres hidas misit Comes in Forestâ. Totum Manerium tempore Regis Edwardi erat ad firmam pro X libris : Comes wastum invenit : modo Dominium ejus L solidis, Gozelini X solidis.*

Kennardſly.

*Ipse Comes tenet Kenardeslie, Ulfac unus liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : Tota est in Forestâ. Silva unâ leuua longitudine, & dimidiâ leuua latitudine.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex solidos ; wasta fuit.*

Donham on  
the Hill.

*Ipse Comes tenet Doneham : Esfull tenuit in Paragio, ut liber homo : ibi tres hida geldabiles. Terra est IX Carucarum : In Dominio est dimidia Caruca : & septem Villani, & faber, & tres Bordarii cum unâ Carucâ & dimidio : ibi due Acra Prati : Silva dimidiâ leuua longitudine, & quartâ parte latitudine.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, modo XVI solidos. Wasta fuit.*

Eltan.

*Ipse Comes tenet Eltone, Tochi & Grym pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt ut liberi homines :*

nes : ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est septem Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & duo Bovarii, & sex villani, & unus Bordarius cum unâ Carucâ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXXVIII solidos, modo VI solidos. Wasta fuit.

Ipse Comes tenet Troford, Leuric & Gotlac pro duobus maneriis, tenuerunt ut liberi homines ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca ; ibi est cum uno Radman, & duobus Bordariis. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo duos solidos. Wasta invenitur. Trafford.

Ipse Comes tenet Menlie, Touchi tenuit ut liber homo : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca ; reddit de firmâ Markam Argenti. Manley.  
Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos.

Ipse Comes tenet Helesbe, Ernūt [Foc] tenuit ut liber homo ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum ; ibi tres villani cum uno bordario habent unam Carucam : ibi una Acra Prati : & Silva dimidiâ leuâ longitudine, & tantundem latitudine. Helsby.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII solidos, modo X solidos.

Ipse Comes tenet Frotesham, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est IX Carucarum : In Dominio sunt due, & unus servus, & octo villani, & tres bordarii cum duabus Carucis. Frotham.

### In Bochelau Hundred.

Ipse Comes tenet Alretune, Godric tenuit ; ibi una virgata terra geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Caruca. Wasta fuit & est. Oullerton.

Ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia habent unam virgatam terram ; & Molinum ibi Hiemale & due Piscaria & dimidium : & tres Acra Prati : & Silva unâ leuâ longitudine, & dimidiâ leuâ latitudine : & ibi due Haie : & in Wich dimidia Salina serviens aule.

Tertius denarius de Placitis istius Hundredi pertinebat tempore Regis Edwardi huic Manerio : tunc valebat octo libras, modo quatuor libras, wasta fuit.

Ipse Comes tenet Aldredelie, Carle tenuit : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est sex Carucarum : wasta fuit & est modo in Forestâ Comitum. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos. Nether-Al-derley.

The Hundred of these two Towns following is omitted.

Ipse Comes tenet Done, Uviet tenuit ut liber homo ; ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est duarum Carucarum ; Wasta fuit & est ; modo in Forestâ Comitum. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos.

Ipse Comes tenet Edesberie, Godvinus tenuit, ut liber homo : ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est sex Carucarum : wasta fuit & est. Hac terra unâ leuâ longa & tantundem lata.

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Ipse Comes tenet Etone, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una ; & duo bovarii, & duo villani cum una Carucâ : ibi Piscaria reddit mille Salmones, & sex Piscatores : & una Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X libras, & post octo solidos : modo X libras. Eaton.

Ipse Comes tenet Lai, Godvinus liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & duo bovarii, & octo villani cum una Carucâ : ibi una Acra Silve. Lea-Hall.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, & post V solidos : modo X solidos.

Ipse Comes tenet Corintone, Ernūt & Ausgot & Dot tenuerunt pro tribus Maneriis : ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & duo bovarii, & quinque villani, & unus bordarius, & unus Radman, & unus francigena cum duabus Carucis : ibi molina, & XII Acra Prati. Codynton pro-  
pe Farndon.



## CESTRESCIRE.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat novem solidos & sex denarios; modo XII solidos: Wasta invenitur.

Ipse Comes tenet Lai, Stein tenuit ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca. Wasta est.

Rufhton. Ipse Comes tenet Rufitone, Chepin tenuit ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum. Wasta est.

Ipse Comes tenet Opetone, Erni liber homo tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Wasta est: Silva ibi una lewva longitudine, & duabus acris latitudine.

Little-Budworth. Ipse Comes tenet Bodevrde, Dedol liber homo tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum. Wasta est. Silva una lewva longitudine, & dimidia latitudine.

Olton. Ipse Comes tenet Altetone, Stein tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum. Wasta est.

Over. Ipse Comes tenet Ovre, quatuor liberi homines tenuerunt pro quatuor Maneriis; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est quinque Carucarum; ibi unus Radman cum una Caruca: Silva ibi dimidia lewva longitudine & tantundem latitudine. Valebat sex solidos, modo quinque solidos.

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

Elstham. Ipse Comes tenet Elstham, Edwinus Comes tenuit; ibi XXII hida geldabiles: Terra est totidem Carucarum: In Dominio sunt dua Caruca; & quatuor Servi, & XIV Villani, & X Bordarii cum sex Carucis; ibi molina, & duo Radmans, & unus Presbyter.

De terra huius Manerii tenet Mundrit duas hidas, & Hugo duas hidas, & Willielmus unam hidam, Hamo septem hidas, Robertus unam hidam, Robertus dimidiam hidam, & Walterus dimidiam hidam: In Dominio sunt quatuor Caruca, & octo bovarii, & XXII Villani, & duo bordarii, & V Radmans, & duo Francigenae cum novem Carucis.

Totum Manerium tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXIV libras, & post quatuor libras; modo Dominium Comitis valet quatuor libras, hominum CXII solidos.

Trafford. Ipse Comes tenet Trafford, Ordin tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum: In Dominio sunt dua; & duo Servi, & quatuor Villani, & duo Bordarii cum una Caruca.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat C solidos: modo XL solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Ipse Comes tenet Edelaue, Edwinus Comes tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca. Wasta fuit, modo arat ibi quidam homo & reddit duos solidos.

## In Hamestan Hundred.

Maxfield. Ipse Comes tenet Maclesfeld, Edwinus Comes tenuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est X Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca, & quatuor Servi; ibi molina serviens Curia: Silva sex lewvis longitudine, & quatuor latitudine; & ibi septem Haie erant; Pratum bobus. Tertius denarius de Hundret pertinet huic manerio. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo libras, modo XX solidos. Wasta fuit.

Adlington. Idem Comes tenet Edulvintune, Edwinus Comes tenuit; ibi quatuor hida & dimidium geldabiles: Terra est X Carucarum; ibi duo Radmans, & sex Villani, & tres Bordarii cum tribus Carucis; ibi XXI acra Prati: Silva duabus lewvis longitudine, & duabus latitudine; & ibi septem Haie, & quatuor Aire Accipiturum.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo libras, modo XX solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Gowesworth. Ipse Comes tenet Govesurde, Benulf liber homo tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est sex Carucarum. Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; ibi Silva duabus lewvis longitudine, & duabus lewvis latitudine, & dua Haie.

Merton. Ipse Comes tenet Merutune, Godfric tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata terra geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca. Wasta fuit, & est; ibi XX Pertica Silva.

Ipse Comes tenet Hungrewenitune, Godwinus tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Wasta fuit, & est.

Ipse

*Ipse Comes tenet Celeford, Brun tenuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Chelford. Carucarum. Wasta fuit & est.*

*Ipse Comes tenet Hamiteberie de dimidio hida, Copestor de dimidio hida, & Hamete- Henbury. berie de unâ hidâ geldabilis, & Hofinchel de unâ hidâ, & Tengestivific de unâ virgatâ Capelton. terra, & Holisurde de unâ virgatâ, & Warnet de unâ virgatâ, & Rumelic de unâ vir- Henhall. gatâ, & Laitone de unâ virgatâ terra. Omnes geldabant. Has terras tenuerunt octo liberi Tingtweefel. homines pro Maneriis. Terra est XVI Carucarum inter totos. Wasta fuit et est tota. Hollinworth. Wernith. Romiley.*

*In Hefinghel est Silva duabus leuvis longa, & duabus lata, In Tengestivific Silva est quatuor leuvis longa, & duabus lata : In Warnet Silva est tribus leuvis longa, & duabus lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat istud Hundredum XL solidos, modo X solidos.*

## In Mildestvic Hundred.

*Ipse Comes tenet Eleacier, Uluric liber homo tenuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat tres solidos.*

*Ipse Comes tenet Sanbéc, de duabus virgatis & dimidiâ geldabilis : & Clive de unâ Sanbach. virgatâ geldabilis : & Sutoue de quatuor bovatis terra geldabilis : & Wibaldelai de Cliffe. unâ virgatâ geldabilis : & Wevre de unâ virgatâ terrâ geldabilis : & Aculvestine de Sutton juxta unâ hidâ geldabilis. Has terras tenuerunt sex liberi homines pro sex Maneriis : Terra est Middlewich. sextem Carucarum inter tota. Wasta fuit & est tota. Wimbaldsley. Wever. Occleston.*

*In Wibaldela est una Acra Prati, & quarta pars Silvæ quæ habet unam leuam longitudine & quatuor perticas latitudine.*

*In Weure dimidia Acra Prati, & quarta pars Silvæ quæ habet unam leuam longitudine & tantundem latitudine.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

*Ipse Comes tenet Optone, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi quatuor hida & dimidia gelda- Upton. biles. Terra est XII Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo bovarii, & XII villani, & duo Radmans cum V Carucis.*

*De hac terrâ hujus Manerii tenet Hamo duas partes unius hida, & Herbertus dimidiam hidam, & Mundret unam hidam, ibi sunt in Dominio quatuor Carucæ, & octo bovarii, & duo villani, & duo bordarii cum unâ Carucâ, ibi una Acra Prati.*

*Totum Manerium tempore Regis Edwardi valebat LX solidos, modo Dominium Comititis XLV solidos valet, hominum ejus XL solidos.*

*Ipse Comes tenet Stanci, & Restaldus de eo : Ragenal tenuit sicut liber homo, ibi una Stanney. hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum. In Dominio est una & duo bovarii, & duo villani, & duo bordarii, & una Piscaria. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII solidos, modo XIV solidos.*

*De hac terrâ quinta Acra fuit & esse debet in Ecclesiâ Sanctæ Werburgæ, Teste Comitatu. Canonici calumpniantur, quia injustè perdunt.*

## In Tunendune Hundred.

*Ipse Comes tenet Entrebus, Levenot tenuit & liber homo fuit, ibi una virgata terra & Anterbus, a dimidia geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca. Wasta fuit & est : Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, Hamlet in Over-Whit- & dimidiâ lata.. ley.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos.*

## In Dudestan Hundred.

Bettiefield in  
Flintshire.

Rotbertus Filius Hugonis tenet de Hugone Comite Beddesfeld, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi septem hidae geldabiles : Terra est octo Carucarum. In Dominio est una : & duo Servi, & tres Villani cum una Caruca : ibi dimidia Acra Prati : Silva tribus leuvis longa & duabus lata.

In hac terra habent tres milites tres Carucas in Dominio, & novem Villanos, & duos Bordarios, & duos Servos & tres homines alios : Inter omnes habent tres Carucas. Presbyter habet unam Carucam.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVIII libras, & XVII solidos, & IV denarios : waſta fuit modo inter totum valet tres libras : hoc manerium præter Silvam habet duas leuvas longitudine, & tantundem latitudine.

De hoc Manerio Calumpniatur Episcopus de Cestre duas hidas, quas tenebat Sanctus Ceda tempore Cnuti Regis : sed ex tunc usque modo se plangit amisse.

Isdem Robertus tenet Burwardeltone, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi V hidae geldabiles : Terra est XIV Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & XII Villani & duo Bordarii cum tribus Carucis : & unus Miles habet unam Carucam : ibi & alter miles tenet dimidiam hidam quæ reddit ei XII solidos : ibi salina de XXIV solidis.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex libras, & quatuor solidos : modo LIV solidos. Waſta invenitur : De hoc manerio calumpniatur Episcopus de Cestre unam hidam & dimidiam, & unam salinam.

Worthenbury  
now part of  
Flintshire.

Isdem Robertus tenet Hurdingerie, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi V hidae geldabiles.

Terra est X Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & unus Servus, & tres Villani, & tres Francigenæ, unus Radman cum quatuor Carucis : ibi molinum novum, & una Acra Prati. De hoc Manerio tenet unus miles unam hidam & dimidiam, & ibi habet unam Carucam cum hominibus suis.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII oras, quas Villani reddebant : modo valet XXX solidos.

Waſta invenitur habet in longitudine duas leuvas, & unam in latitudine.

Now called  
Malpas.

Isdem Robertus tenet Depenbech Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi octo hidae geldabiles : Terra est XIV Carucarum. In Dominio sunt tres : & unus bordarius & dimidia Acra Prati. De hac terrâ tenent V milites de Roberto V hidas & dimidiam : & ibi habent tres Carucas, & septem Villanos cum duabus Carucis cum dimidia : ibi duæ Acra Prati.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XI libras, & quatuor solidos : Waſta postea fuit : modo inter totum valebat LII solidos : habet duas leuvas longitudine, & unam latitudine.

Tilleston juxta  
Malpas.

Isdem Robertus tenet Tillestone, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi quatuor hidae geldabiles. Terra est octo Carucarum : In Dominio est una : & duo Servi, & quatuor villani, & duo bordarii, & quatuor Radmans, & Præpositus, & faber, & molinarus cum quatuor Carucis inter omnes : ibi molinum de octo solidis.

De hac terrâ tenet Ranulphus dimidiam hidam de Roberto, reddendo sex solidos & octo denarios.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex libras, modo XXX solidos : Waſta invenitur : habet unam leuvam longitudine & aliam latitudine.

De hujus Manerii terra Calumpniatur Episcopus de Cestre dimidiam hidam : sed Comitatus non testificatur eam de Episcopatu suo.

Cristleton juxta  
Cestriam.

Isdem Robertus tenet Cristetone, Edwinus Comes tenuit : ibi septem hidae geldabiles : Terra est XIV Carucarum : In Dominio est una Caruca : & duæ Ancilla, & XII Villani, & V bordarii, & duo Præpositi cum octo Carucis : ibi molinum de XII solidis, & duo Radmans ibi.

De hoc manerio tenet Ranulfus de Roberto duas hidas, reddendo ei XII denarios.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex libras : modo valet tres libras : waſta invenitur.

habet duas leuvas longitudine, & unam latitudine.

Isdem



Isdem Robertus tenet Calmundelei, Edwinus & Dot liberi homines tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis : ibi dua hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum. Edwinus & Drogo tenet de Roberto : In Dominio est una Caruca : & V servi, & unus villanus, & tres bordarii, & unus prapositus & faber cum una Caruca : & silva ibi una leuva & dimidia longitudine, & una latitudine. ibi tres Haie. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XIII solidos, modo sex solidos & tres denarios. habet dimidiam leuam de Plano. Cholmundeley, vulgo Cholmley.

Isdem Robertus tenet Eghe, Edwinus tenuit, & adhuc tenet de Roberto, liber homo fuit : Edge. ibi dua hida & dimidia geldabiles : Terra est una Caruca : Moræ sunt ibi : In Dominio est una Caruca : & tres servi : silva duabus Acris longitudine, & una latitudine. vasta fuit & invenitur. modo quatuor solidos.

Isdem Robertus tenet Hantone & Edwinus & Drogo de eo : Ipse Edwinus tenuit pro duobus Maneriis & liber homo fuit : ibi dua hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : ibi sunt tres hospites nil habentes : ibi silva quinque acris longa, & duabus lata. Hampton.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos : modo duos solidos—& unum Sprevarium reddit.

Isdem Robertus tenet Lavorchedone, & tenuit Edwinus & Drogo de eo : Isdem Edwinus tenuit ; liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : ibi est unus homo & reddit XII denarios : & unus Bordarius reddit duos solidos : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos habet quatuor leuvas longitudine, & quatuor latitudine. Larkdon.

Isdem Robertus tenet Dochintone, & Edwinus de eo : Ipsemet tenuit ut liber homo : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : vasta est. Dokinton.

Isdem Robertus, & Edwinus de eo tenet Eghe : & tenuit ut liber homo : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : vasta est. Silva ibi duabus acris longitudine, & una latitudine, valet XII denarios.

Isdem Robertus tenet Celelea, & Mundret de eo : Vlueue tenuit, & libera fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi est cum duobus Radmans : Silva dimidia leuva longa, & dimidia Acrâ lata. Et dua Haie. Chowley.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo V solidos. vasta invenitur.

Isdem Robertus tenet Brosse, & Rogerus Picot de eo : Brismere & Raven duo liberi homines tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis : ibi V hida geldabiles : Terra est sex Carucarum : In Dominio est una Caruca : & tres villani cum una Caruca : Silva unius leuæ. Broxton.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos & octo denarios : modo XV solidos & octo denarios.

Isdem Robertus tenet Ovretton, Vluoi tenuit, liber homo fuit : ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una : silva duabus acris longitudine, & una latitudine : valebat V solidos : modo sex solidos. Overton.

Isdem Robertus tenet Cuntitone, Vluoi superior tenuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi sunt duo bordarii cum duobus bobus arantes. valet XVI denarios, vasta fuit. Cudditona, vulgo Kydditton, juxta Shochlich.

Isdem Robertus tenet Socheliche, & Drogo de eo, Dot liber homo tenuit : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio sunt dua : & duo villani cum una Caruca : ibi dimidia Acrâ Prati :

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos : modo XII solidos.

Isdem Robertus tenet Tufigeham, & Humphridus de eo : Ernuin liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una : cum uno bordario : silva dimidia leuva. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos : modo quatuor solidos : vasta fuit. Tuffingham.

Isdem Robertus tenet Bichelei, & Fulco de eo : Vodemman tenuit, & liber homo fuit. ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio est una Caruca & Prapositus, & duo bordarii cum una Caruca. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos : modo octo solidos : vasta invenitur. Bickley.

Isdem Robertus tenet Bicretone, & Drogo de eo : Dot Edwinus & Ervvinus tres Taini, liberi homines pro tribus maneriis tenuerunt : ibi tres hida geldabiles. Terra est quatuor Carucarum : ibi sunt duo villani, cum una Caruca : Silva dimidia leuva. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVIII solidos : modo XI solidos. vasta fuit, & est ex maximâ parte. Bickerton.

Isdem

*Valgo Burfley.* *Isdem Robertus tenet Burwardeslei, & Humphridus de eo : Aluric Colbert, & Ravenchel-tenuerunt pro tribus maneriis, & liberi homines fuerunt : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est trium Carucarum : ibi tres bordarii cum unâ Carucâ : & Silva unâ leuâ longa & dimidiâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat duos solidos : modo V solidos, waſta fuit.*

*De hac terrâ una hida fuit ablata ab Eccleſiâ Sanctæ Warburgæ : hanc vendiderunt Præpoſiti Comitum Edwini & Morcari cuidam Ravechel.*

*Crew-Hall  
juxta Farn-  
don.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Creuhalle & Eli de eo : Ipſemet tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt una Caruca. Ibi eſt in Dominio cum duobus bordariis & dimidiâ Piſcariâ : valet X solidos : waſta fuit & ſic invenitur.*

### In Riſeton Hundred.

*Tiltan-Farn-  
hall, prope  
Beckton.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Tidulſtane, & Willielmus de eo : Stenulfus tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi duæ hida geldabiles : Terra eſt duarum Carucarum : In Dominio eſt una olim uno Bordario : ibi modicum ſilvæ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat ſex solidos & octo denarios : modo quatuor solidos : waſta invenitur.*

*Beckton.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Buiftane, Vluoi tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt duarum Carucarum & dimidii : in Dominio eſt una, cum duobus bovariis. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos : modo V solidos. waſtum invenit.*

*Bunbury.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Boliberie, Dedol tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt duarum Carucarum : In Dominio eſt una : & Preſbyter cum duobus villanis habent unam Carucam : Silva unâ leuâ longa & unâ Acrâ lata. valebat quatuor solidos : modo XIII solidos.*

*Teerton.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Tevretone, Dedol & Hundulf tenuerunt : pro duobus maneriis, & liberi homines fuerunt : ibi duæ hida geldabiles : Terra eſt duarum Carucarum : ibi tres villani, & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam : ſilva unâ leuâ longa & aliâ lata. valebat X solidos : modo XXV solidos.*

*Spurſtow.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Spuretone, Vluric tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi hida & dimidia geldabilis : Terra eſt trium Carucarum : ibi duo Radmans, & tres bordarii habent unam Carucam : ſilva ibi unâ leuâ & dimidiâ longa, & dimidiâ leuâ lata : & una Acrâ Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos : modo ſex solidos : waſta invenitur.*

*Pecforton.*

*Ipſe Robertus tenet Pevretone, Vluric liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt duarum Carucarum : ibi eſt unus villanus cum unâ Carucâ. valebat octo solidos : modo XX solidos reddit.*

### In Wilaveſton Hundred.

*Sutton.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Sudtone, Tochi tenuit & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt trium Carucarum : In Dominio eſt una : & tres bordarii cum uno villano, ibi ſex Acræ Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, & poſt ſex solidos, modo reddit LXIV denarios de firmâ.*

### In Hameſtan Hundred.

*Butley juxta  
Adlington.*

*Robertus tenet de Comite Butelege, Hundin tenuit, & liber homo fuit, ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra eſt V Carucarum, waſta eſt præter XII Acras ſatas. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, modo duos solidos, ibi duæ Acræ Prati eſt dimidium. Silva tribus leuvis longa & unâ lata : & una Haia ibi.*

*Robertus tenet de Comite Croeneche, Godric tenuit, & liber homo fuit, ibi una hida geldabilis, Terra eſt una Caruca & dimidium, ibi unus Radman & unus villanus habent dimidiam Carucam, ibi ſilva dimidia leuæ longitudine & XL perticarum latitudine, & ibi una Haia. waſta fuit, modo valet tres solidos.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

Robertus de Rodelent tenet de Hugone Comite Molintone, Godwinus tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & tres Servi, & tres Villani, & tres Bordarii; & dua Acra Prati, & dua Acra Silva: Tempore Regis Edwardi fuit Wasta: Quando recepit, valebat XX solidos; modo XV solidos. Molington, Baunetter.

Isdem Robertus tenet Molintone, & Lambertus de eo: Gunner & Ulf tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Ibi est una in Dominio cum duobus Servis; & ibi dua acra Prati: valet XIV solidos. Wasta fuit, & wasta invenitur. Molington-Torond.

Isdem Robertus tenet Lestone, & Willielmus de eo: Levenot tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca cum uno Servo & uno Francigena, & duobus Bordariis, & duobus Piscariis; valuit & valet XV solidos. Leighton in Wirrall.

Isdem Robertus tenet Torintone, & Willielmus de eo: Ulchetel tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi unus Radman, & unus Villanus, & unus Bordarius habent dimidiam Carucam. Valuit X solidos; & post, & modo, V solidos. Thornton-Mayow.

Isdem Robertus tenet Gaitone, & Willielmus de eo: Levenot liber homo tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi duo Villani & tres Bordarii habent unam Carucam; & ibi dua Piscaria: valuit XV solidos, & post, duos solidos; modo, tres solidos. Gayton.

Isdem Robertus tenet Eswelle, & Herbertus de eo: Ulchel tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca; & duo Bovarii, & tres Villani, & unus Bordarius cum una Caruca. Hafwell.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos, & post XX solidos, modo XXII solidos.

Isdem Robertus tenet Turastaneton, & Willielmus de eo: Levenot tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo Bovarii, & quatuor Villani, & quatuor Bordarii cum una Caruca & dimidio. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, & post, octo solidos; modo, XVI solidos. Thurstaneton.

Isdem Robertus tenet Calders, Levenot tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est X Carucarum; ibi V Villani & V Bordarii habent duas Carucas, & unus Francigena cum uno Serviente habet duas Carucas: In Dominio duo boves, & dua Acra Prati. Caldey.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat L solidos, & post, X solidos; modo XXIV solidos.

Isdem Robertus tenet Melas, Levenot tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca & dimidia; ibi est unus Radman, & duo Villani, & duo Bordarii habent unam Carucam. Meoles magna.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XV solidos, modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Robertus tenet Melas, Levenot tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum; ibi unus Radman, & tres Villani, & tres Bordarii habent unam Carucam. Meoles parva.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, & post, octo solidos; modo XII solidos.

Isdem Robertus tenet Walea, Uctredus tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum; ibi unus Villanus, & unus Bordarius cum dimidia Caruca; & unus Francigena habet unam Carucam cum duobus Bovariis, & uno Radman, & uno Bordario. Wallesey.

Robertus [Cocus] tenet de Comite Nestone, Osgot tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio sunt dua; & unus Servus, & duo Villani, & quatuor Bordarii cum una Caruca; & unus Francigena ibi. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XIII solidos & quatuor denarios: modo XVI solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Robertus tenet Haregrave, Osgot tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; Hargreve in Wirrall.



*Carucarum; ibi tres villani & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex solidos & octo denarios: modo X solidos: valuit quatuor solidos, cum recepit.*

## In Risetone Hundred.

Astton juxta  
Tarvin.

*Ricardus de Vernon tenet Estone, Toret tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi quatuor hida geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum. In Dominio est una; & duo servi, & quinque villani, & duo Radmans, & tres bordarii cum duabus Carucis. ibi Silva dimidia leuâ longa, & unâ acrâ lata.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos; modo XX solidos. Wasta inuenitur.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

Piston.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Pichetone, Tochi tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis; Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo bovarii, & unus Radman, & tres bordarii cum unâ Carucâ; ibi dimidia Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos; & post, V solidos; modo, XX solidos.*

Hooton.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Hotone, Toci tenuit; ibi una hida & dua partes unius hida geldabiles: Terra est trium Carucarum; ibi quatuor Radmans, & unus villanus, & quatuor bordarii cum duabus Carucis. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, & post, V solidos; modo, XVI solidos.*

## In Tunendune Hundred.

Cogthall in  
Over-Whit-  
ley.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Cocheshalle & Pagan de ea. Levenot & Dedor tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis; liberi homines fuerunt; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est cum uno Radman & uno bordario: Silva unius leuâ longitudine, & dimidii latitudine. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat duos solidos; modo V solidos.*

## In Mildestvich Hundred.

Shibroc.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Sibroc, Osmer tenuit; liber homo fuit: ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio est una: & duo servi, & duo villani cum duabus Carucis: ibi tres acra Prati, & dua acra silva.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos: modo X solidos. Wasta inuenitur.*

Shurlach.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Surveleg, Edward & Bers tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis; & liberi fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca, & duo servi, & duo villani cum dimidiâ Carucâ: & unus bordarius, & una Piscaria: & tres Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos: modo septem solidos. Wasta inuenitur.*

Leftt-wich.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Wice, Osmer & Als tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis: & liberi fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & tres villani cum unâ Carucâ: & quatuor Acra Prati.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII solidos: modo sex solidos.*

Moulton.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Moletune, Levenot tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: ibi unus villanus, & unus bordarius habent dimidiam Carucam: ibi una Acra Prati. Silva unâ leuâ longa, & unâ lata; ibi una Haia. Valuit & valet V solidos.*

Warton juxta  
Boslock.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Wanetune, Haregrim & Als tenuerunt pro duobus maneriis, liberi homines fuerunt: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: ibi est in Dominio: & duo servi, & duo bordarii. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos: modo sex solidos. Wasta inuenitur.*

*Isdem*

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Deveneham, Osmer tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca, & duo servi, & Presbyter cum Ecclesiâ; & unus villanus, & unus bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ: valebat octo solidos; modo V solidos.*

Davenham,  
vulgo Danc-  
ham.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Botestoch, Osmer tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi sunt cum tribus Radmans, & duobus servis; & duæ Acræ Prati; & duæ Acræ Silvæ.*

Botstock.

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat tres solidos; modo X solidos: Wasta invenitur.*

## In Warmundestrou Hundred.

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Aldelime, Osmer tenuit; ibi duæ hida geldabiles: Terra est V Aulym. Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & unus servus, & unus villanus, & unus Radman, & unus bordarius cum unâ Carucâ; ibi duæ Acræ Prati. Silva duabus leuvâ longa, & unâ leuvâ lata; & tres Haie; & Aira Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo octo solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Crev, Osmer tenuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi est unus Radman, & unus villanus, & duo Bordarii cum unâ Carucâ; ibi una Acræ & dimidia Prati: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo V solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

Crev juxta  
Hullington.

*Ricardus Pincerna tenet de Comite Pontone, Edvinus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio sunt tres Carucæ, & sex bovarii, & Prepositus & tres Bordarii cum duabus Carucis; ibi octo Acræ Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos; & post, tantundem; modo quatuor libras.*

*Isdem Ricardus tenet Calvintone, Dot tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi duæ hida geldabiles: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Wasta fuit, & wasta invenitur; modo est ad firmam pro LX solidis.*

Shavington,  
vulgo Shen-  
ton, juxta  
Wibbenbury.

## In Hamestan Hundred.

*Isdem Ricardus de Vernon tenet Bretberie, & Uluric de eo; qui & tenuit ut liber homo; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum; ibi unus Radman, & sex villani, & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam: Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ leuvâ lata; & tres Haie; & una Airè Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo similiter.*

Bredbury.

## In Risetone Hundred.

*Walterius de Vernon tenet de Hugone Comite Winfletone, Erniet tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi duo villani habent unam Carucam: Silva ibi dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & unâ Acrâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos; modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

*Isdem Walterius tenet Nefle, Erniet tenuit; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra Nefle. est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo bovarii, & V villani, & tres bordarii cum duabus Carucis; ibi dimidia Acræ Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo XVI solidos.*

*Isdem Walterius tenet Levetesham, Erniet tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est dimidia Caruca, & unus servus, & unus Radman, & unus bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ inter omnes.*

Ledham.

Prenton.

*Isdem Walterius tenet Prestune; Ulviet, Edric, & Leuwede tenuerunt pro tribus Maneriis, & liberi fuerunt; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo Bovarii, & duo Bordarii; ibi molinum serviens Curia. Silva unâ leuâ longa, & unâ lata: valebat VII solidos; modo V solidos.*

## In Dufestan Hundred.

Tatnall prope  
Golborn.

*Willelmus Malbedeng tenet de Hugone Comite Tatenale, Ernuin tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi V hida geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo villani, & duo Bordarii habent aliam; & unus Francigena tertiam; ibi una leuwa Silva. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo XXVI. Wasta fuit.*

Golborne-  
Belew.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Colburne, Loten tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca, qua ibi est in Dominio; & duo bovarii cum uno villano, & tres bordarii; ibi molinum hiemale: valebat V solidos; modo sex solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

## In Rifeton Hundred.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Ulvre; Ulfac tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi duæ hida geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum; ibi unus Radman, & duo villani, & tres bordarii habent duas Carucas; ibi duæ Acræ Prati: Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos; modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

Wyrvin.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Wivrevene, Colbert tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi tertia pars unius hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi sunt duo villani cum dimidiâ Carucâ: valebat octo solidos; modo quatuor solidos.*

Pool in Wyr-  
rall.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Pol, Ernuin tenuit pro Manerio; ibi terra quatuor boum geldabilis; ibi unus villanus, & unus bordarius habent dimidiam Carucam: valuit & valet quatuor solidos.*

Saughall.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Salhale, Leving tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi sex hida geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum: In Dominio est una & dimidia, & unus servus, & septem villani, & unus Radman, & quatuor bordarii cum tribus Carucis & dimidiâ: ibi Piscaria. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; & post, XXII solidos: modo, XLV solidos.*

Landchene.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Landechene, Essul tenuit & liber homo fuit: ibi septem hida geldabiles: Terra est octo Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & Presbyter, & novem villani, & septem bordarii, & quatuor Francigena cum quinque Carucis inter omnes. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat L solidos: modo XL solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

Upton juxta  
Bidston.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Optone, & Colbertus de eo: qui & tenuit ut liber homo; ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & quatuor servi, & duo villani, & unus Radman, & quatuor bordarii cum unâ Carucâ: ibi duæ Acræ Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXV solidos: modo XX solidos.*

Thingwell.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Tuigvelle, & Durandus de eo: Winterlet tenuit & liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & unus villanus, & unus bordarius habent aliam: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos: modo V solidos.*

Knostrum.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Chenoterie, & Ricardus de eo: Colbertus tenuit & liber homo fuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca, qua ibi est in Dominio; cum duobus bovariis, & duobus villanis: valuit XV solidos; modo X solidos. Wasta fuit.*



## In Mildestvic Hundred.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Eteshale, Ova tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi unus Radman cum dimidia Caruca, & uno Servo; & unus Radman, & duo Villani, & tres Bordarii cum una Caruca: Silva una leuua longa, & Haia ibi, & Aira Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos; modo V solidos.*

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Eteshale, Godric tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi unus Radman cum uno Bordario habent dimidiam Carucam. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos; modo V solidos. Wasta fuit.*

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Manessele, Levenot tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi unus Radman, duo Servi, & duo Bordarii habent unam Carucam; ibi una Acra Prati: Silva una leuua longa, & una lata; & quatuor Haie, & Aira Accipitris: valebat & valet quatuor solidos. Wasta fuit.* Church-Minshull.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Maneshale, Derth & Aregrim tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi sunt cum tribus Radmans, & duobus Bordariis; ibi una Acra Prati; & Silva dimidia leuua longa, & dimidia lata; & Haia; & Aira Accipitris: valet quatuor solidos; modo octo solidos.* Minshull-Vernon.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Sproftune, Elmar tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est cum uno Radman, & uno Servo, & duobus Villanis, & duobus Bordariis; ibi dimidia Acra Prati. Silva duabus Quarentenis longa: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos; modo quatuor solidos: Wasta invenitur.* Sprofton prope Middlewich.

## In Warmundestrou Hundred.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Aetune, Morcar Comes tenuit; ibi octo hidae geldabiles: Terra est XXX Carucarum: In Dominio sunt tres; & duo Servi, & XIII Villani, & XV Bordarii cum septem Carucis; ibi molinum serviens Curie; & X Acra Prati: Silva sex leuvis longa, & una lata; & una Aira Accipitris; ibi duo Presbyteri cum una Caruca, & duo Francigene habentes unam Carucam & dimidiam, & unus Servus, & sex Villani, & septem Bordarii, cum quatuor Carucis.* Aghton.

*Hoc Manerium habet suum placitum in Aula Domini sui; & in Wich unam domum quietam ad salem faciendum. Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X libras, modo sex libras.*

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Estune, Dot tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum. In Dominio est una, & duo Borarii, & duo Villani, & tres Bordarii habent aliam Carucam; ibi Silva una leuua longa, & tantundem lata: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo V solidos: Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Wilavestune, Ulviet liber homo tenuit; ibi una virgata geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca; ibi est unus Bordarius: valebat V solidos; modo duos solidos.* Wylaston juxta Nantwich.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Wareneberie, Carle tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo Borarii, & unus Bordarius; ibi Silva duabus leuvis longa, & una lata; & duae Haie; & Aira Accipitris: valuit & valet V solidos. Wasta invenitur.* Wrenbury.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Cerletune, Fran tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca; ibi est unus Villanus cum duobus Bobus: valuit & valet duos solidos: Wasta invenitur.* Chorlton.

*Isdem Willelmus tenet Merberie de una hida & dimidia, & Norberie de una hida & dimidia, & Wirefwelle de una hida: He terre geldabiles.* Marbury. Norbery. Wirefwelle.

*Berewiche fuerunt, In Westone jacuerunt. Heraldus Comes tenuit: Terra est V Carucarum. In Dominio est una; & duo Borarii, & duo Villani, & tres Bordarii cum una Caruca:*

Silva duabus leuvis longa, & unâ leuâ lata & XL Perticatis : Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXI solidos ; modo, X solidos. Wiresvelle est wasta.

Walkerton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Walcretune, Gunnuc & Alden tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt, (i.) pro duobus Maneriis ; ibi una hida & una virgata geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum ; ibi est una, cum uno Bovario, & uno Radman, & duobus Bordariis. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat novem solidos, modo V solidos : Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Santune, Godvinus & Dot tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt, pro duobus Maneriis : ibi tres virgate geldabiles : Terra est una Caruca, ibi unus Radman habet dimidiam Carucam, & duos Bordarios.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos ; modo tres solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Burton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Burtone, Seunardus tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio sunt dua, & unus Bovarius ; ibi Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata, & tres Haie, & Aira Accipitris : Valet X solidos.

Hac duo Maneria, Tempore Regis Edwardi valebant XL solidos, modo X solidos.

Hatherton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Haretone, Ulchetel tenuit & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est V Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo Bovarii, & duo Villani, & unus Bordarius cum unâ Carucâ. Silva ibi dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata ; ibi una Haia.

Willarston.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Westanestune, Ulnric tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est V Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo Bovarii, & duo Villani, & unus Radman, & duo Bordarii cum unâ Carucâ ; ibi dimidia Acra Prati : Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata, & dua Haie : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos, modo X solidos.

Barksford.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Berchesford, Owin, Erlechin, & Lenric tenuerunt pro tribus Maneriis ; & liberi homines fuerunt ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum ; ibi tres Radmans, & duo Villani, & tres Bordarii habent unam Carucam ; ibi una virgata Prati ; Silva quatuor Quarentenis longa, & unâ lata : valebat V solidos ; modo similiter. Wasta fuerunt.

Bertherton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Berdeltune, Halden & Derht tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis ; & liberi homines fuerunt ; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo Bovarii, & unus Villanus, & duo Bordarii ; ibi XL Perticæ Silvæ.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex solidos ; modo tres solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Worleston.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Werblettune, Hacon, Elward, & Elric tenuerunt pro tribus Maneriis, & liberi fuerunt : Ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo Bovarii, & unus Villanus, & unus Radman, & duo Bordarii cum una Carucâ ; ibi Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata : Et una Haia : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat septem solidos & quatuor denarios ; modo octo solidos : Wasta fuit.

Bartumley.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Bertheleu, Seunardus tenuit & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis. Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio est una ; & duo Bovarii. Presbyter, & unus Radman, & unus Villanus, & duo Bordarii cum duabus Carucis ; ibi una Acra Prati : Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata ; & una Haia ; & Aira Accipitris. Valuit & valet XX solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Effetune, Osner & Owinus tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis ; & liberi homines fuerunt ; ibi tres virgate geldabiles. Terra est V Carucarum : In Dominio est una ; & duo Bovarii, & tres Bordarii cum unâ Carucâ ; ibi una Acra Prati. Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata ; ibi tres Haie : & una Aira Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos ; modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Wivelesde, Dot & Godric tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis ; & liberi homines fuerunt ; ibi una hida & una virgata geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : ibi unus Radman, & unus Villanus, & sex Bordarii habent unam Carucam ; ibi una Acra Prati. Silva unâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata. Et V Haie ; & una Aira Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVIII solidos ; modo V solidos.

Tidey.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Titefle, Edric tenuit & liber homo fuit ; ibi tres virgate geldabiles : Terra est una Caruca ; ibi est cum duobus Villanis, & duobus Bordariis. Silva ibi dimidiâ

dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata. Valebat quatuor solidos; modo V solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Steple, Eluric & Dot pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi est una, cum duobus Bovariis, & uno Villano, & uno Bordario; ibi una Acra & dimidia Prati. Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo sex solidos. Wasta inuenitur. Stapeley.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Wistetestone, Lenuinus & Osmer pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt; & liberi fuerunt; ibi tres virgate geldabiles: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una & dimidia; & tres Bovarii, & unus Villanus, cum dimidiâ Carucâ, & unus Bordarius; ibi una Pertica Prati: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata. Valebat octo solidos; modo X solidos. Wisterton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Brunhala; Edric & Edric pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi fuerunt; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: In Dominio est dimidia, cum uno Bovario: Silva est unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata: & Haia ibi. Brombale.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos, modo duos solidos: Wasta inuenitur. Una virgate jacebat in Pol Manerio.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Pol; Hacon tenit & liber homo fuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Ipsa est in Dominio cum duobus Bovariis, & tribus Bordariis: Ibi dimidia Acra Prati. Valebat V solidos; modo octo solidos. Poole juxta Worleston.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Tereth, Lenuinus & Osmer pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt; & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una virgate geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Ibi tres Villani habent unam; & quatuor Acra Prati: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tribus Quarentenis lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat septem solidos; modo V solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Cerlere; Aluric liber homo tenuit; ibi tres virgate geldabiles: Terra est una Caruca & dimidia; ibi sunt duo Villani, & unus Bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & duabus Quarentenis lata; ibi Haia: Valet tres solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Bedelei, Aluric liber homo tenuit; ibi dimidia virgate geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca, quæ ibi est in Dominio: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata: Ibi Haia: Valebat X solidos; modo V solidos. Baddiley.

Isdem Willielmus tenet unam Berewicham Stanleu; hac jacebat in Westone; Heraldus Comes tenuit; ibi dimidia virgate geldabilis: Terra est duobus Bobus; ibi est unus Radman: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata; ibi Haia: Valuit & valet duos solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Copehale, Halden & Ulfac pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi fuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum. In Dominio est una, & duo Bovarii, & unus Radman, & unus Villanus, & unus Bordarius cum unâ Carucâ; ibi tres Acra Prati. Coppenhall; vulg Copnal.

Silva unâ leuâ longa, & unâ lata; ibi due Haia. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXIV solidos; modo XII solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Pol, Ulvena tenuit & libera fuit; ibi una virgate geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est unus Villanus, & tres Bordarii cum dimidiâ Carucâ. Ibi due Acra Prati, & una Acra Silve modice: Valuit & valet tres solidos. Poole.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Estone, Ravencate tenuit & libera fuit; ibi una virgate geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi unus Radman habet dimidiam Carucam cum duobus Bordariis; ibi una Acra Prati & dimidia: Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata: Valebat V solidos; modo tres solidos: Wasta fuit. Alton juxta Poole.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Chelmundestone, Ulvena tenuit & libera fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi est unus Radman habens unam Carucam; & tres Villani cum unâ Carucâ: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo sex solidos. Cholmston.

## In Cestre Hundred.

Willielmus Filius Nigelli tenet de Hugone Comite Newentone, Erne tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio sunt due; & quatuor Bovarii, & sex Villani cum unâ Carucâ. Newton juxta Cestriam.

Tempore



*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos, & post X solidos; modo XX solidos.*

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Lee, Erne tenuit: ibi una virgata geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca; ibi est cum tribus villanis: valebat V solidos; modo octo solidos.*

Honbridge  
juxta Celli-  
am.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet unam Carucam terra in Bruge geldabilem: Erne tenuit pro Manerio; ibi sunt tres Bordarii habentes dimidiam Carucam: Valebat X solidos; modo quatuor solidos.*

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Clutton jux-  
ta Farndon.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Clutone; Edwardus & Ulwinchit pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt. Ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est dimidia Caruca; & unus Francigena cum tribus Villanis habent dimidiam Carucam; ibi dimidia Acra Prati: Silva dimidia leuua.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo octo solidos.*

### In Risetone Hundred.

Barrow.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Bero, Toreth tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est octo Carucarum; ibi est una in Dominio, & duo Bordarii, & duo Villani, & quatuor Bordarii, & duo Francigena, Inter eos est una Caruca; ibi duo molina de X solidis; & una Acra Prati: Silva una leuua longa, & dimidia lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat tres solidos; modo tantundem: Wasta invenitur.*

### In Wilaveston Hundred.

Neston in  
Wirrhall.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Nestone; Erne tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi due partes duarum hidarum geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio sunt due Caruca; & unus Servus, Presbyter, & quatuor Villani, & duo Bordarii habent ibi tres Carucas. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; & post tantundem: modo XXV solidos.*

Rabie.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Rabie, & Harduinus de eo: Erni tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca in Dominio; est ibi & unus Servus, & duo Villani, & duo Bordarii cum una Caruca. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; & post XIV solidos; modo XX solidos.*

Capenhurst.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Capeles, & David de eo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Erne tenuit: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est cum uno Villano, & duobus Bordariis. Tempore Regis Edwardi, & post, valebat V solidos; modo octo solidos.*

Barnston.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Bernestone, & Randulfus de eo: Rauesuar & Leviet pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt; & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una; & duo Bordarii, & tres Bordarii. Valebat X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

### In Bochelau Hundred.

Warburton  
half.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Wareburgetune, Erni tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est unus Radman, cum duobus Bobus: valebat V solidos; modo duos solidos.*

Millington.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Mulintune, Dot unus liber homo tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Wasta fuit & est.*

Knotsford.

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Cunetesford, & Erchbrand de eo; qui & tenuit ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Wasta fuit & est: Silva dimidia leuua longa, & duabus Acris lata: valuit X solidos.*

*Isdem*

Isdem Willielmus tenet Stabelei, Leuwinus tenuit & liber homo fuit : ibi tertia pars unius hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : Wasta fuit & est : Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & XL Perticis lata : valuit X solidos. Over-Tabley.

Isdem Willielmus tenet in ipsa villa unam bovata[m] terra & tertiam partem unius hida geldabilem : Segrid & Ulsi tenuerunt pro duobus Maneriis, & liberi fuerunt : Terra est una Caruca : Wasta fuit & est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat septem solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Pevre, Edwardus tenuit [ibi due partes unius hida geldabiles :] & liber homo fuit : Terra est una Caruca : Wasta fuit & est : Silva ibi unâ leuâ longa, & unâ Acrâ lata : valebat V solidos, modo XII denarios. Nether-Pever, one half.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Tatune, Erchbrant liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum & dimidii : ibi tres villani, & quatuor bordarii : valet quatuor solidos. Tatton, one half.

## In Tunendune Hundred.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Heletune, Orme tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi X hida, harum V geldabiles, & alia non geldabiles : Terra est XX Carucarum : In Dominio sunt due Caruce, & quatuor bovarii, & quatuor villani, & duo bordarii, & duo Presbyteri, cum V Carucis inter omnes : ibi duo Piscatores reddunt V solidos, & una Acrâ Prati : Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata, ibi due Haie. Halton.

In Wich una Domus wasta.

De hac terrâ huius Manerii tenet Odard dimidiam hidam, Goisfridus duas hidas, Aetard unam hidam & dimidiam : Humphridus unam hidam & dimidiam, Ordard dimidiam hidam, Harduinus dimidiam hidam.

Ibi sunt in Dominio tres Caruce, & XII villani, & unus Radman, & V bordarii, cum V Carucis inter omnes, & sex bovarii, & dimidia Acrâ Prati, & XVIII Acrâ Silvâ.

Totum Manerium tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos, & post fuit wastum : modo quod Willielmus tenet valet L solidos : quod milites, valet LIV solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Westone, Grifin tenuit ut liber homo, ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est V Carucarum : Ordard & Brietric tenent de Willielmo : ibi habent duas Carucas in Dominio, & tres bovarios, & quinque villanos, & tres bordarios cum tribus Carucis, & duos Piscatores, & duas Acras Prati, & Silvâ unam leuam longitudine, & dimidiam latitudine, & Haiam. Weston iuxta Halton.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos, modo XXXV solidos : Wasta invenitur.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Estone, Odard de eo : Leuric liber homo tenuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum, & dimidii : In Dominio est una Caruca & dimidia, & tres bovarii, & unus villanus, & unus bordarius cum unâ Carucâ : ibi molinum serviens Curie, & Piscator, & una Acrâ Silvâ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos : modo XX solidos. Aston iuxta Sutton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Nortune, & Ansfrid de eo : Uctred & Tochi pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt, ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est sex Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & tres villani cum unâ Carucâ : ibi unus Piscator, & tres Acrâ Prati, & quatuor Acrâ Silvâ, & due Haie : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos : modo novem solidos & quatuor denarios. Wasta invenitur. Norton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Enelelei, Wuche tenuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Caruca : Wasta fuit & est. Enley, locus cognitus, nunc in Norton.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Duntune, Edwardus tenuit ut liber homo pro uno Manerio, ibi dimidia virgata geldabilis : Terra est duorum boum, ibi est unus Radman, & unus villanus : of it. valet sex denarios : wasta fuit. Dutton, a part of it.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Lege, Edwardus tenuit ut liber homo, ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca, ibi est cum uno Radman, & uno servo, & duobus villanis, & uno bordario : valet quatuor solidos, valuit V solidos. Little-Legh iuxta Barterton.

Hugo Comes habet de hac terrâ unam virgatam, quæ reddit tres solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Estone, & Pagen de eo : Levenot tenuit ut liber homo, ibi due virgata. Aston iuxta Budworth.

gata & dimidia geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca ; quæ ibi est in Dominio, & duo bovarii, & unus Radman, & unus bordarius, & unus servus : ibi Silva longitudine unâ leuvâ, & XL Perticis latitudine ; & ibi duæ haia.

Great Bud-  
worth.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Budevurde, & Pagen de eo : Edwardus tenuit ut liber homo : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est dimidia Caruca ; & unus servus, & Presbyter, & duo villani, & unus bordarius cum unâ Carucâ ; & molinum serviens aulâ : Ibi una Acra Prati & dimidia.

Whitley.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat sex solidos ; modo octo solidos.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Witelei, & Pagen & Ordard de eo : Levenot tenuit ut liber homo ; ibi duæ hida geldabiles : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est una cum uno servo : ibi una Acra Prati : Silva unâ leuvâ longitudine, & dimidiâ latitudine : valet sex solidos.

### In Mildestvich Hundred.

Goostrey, one  
half.

Isdem Willielmus tenet Gostrel, & Ranulfus de eo : Colben tenuit ut liber homo : ibi una virgata geldabilis : Terra est duorum boum : Wasta fuit & est.

### In Hamestan Hundred.

Over-Alder-  
ley, one half.

Willielmus tenet de Comite Aldredelie, Brun tenuit & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : Wasta fuit & est : Silva duabus levis longa, & duabus lata : Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos.

### In Mildestvic Hundred.

Leghes juxta  
Crannach.

Willielmus tenet de Comite Lece, Hasten tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis. Terra est unâ Carucâ : Wasta fuit & est.

### In Cestre Hundred.

Hugo de Mara tenet de Hugone Comite Lee, Lenninus tenuit : ibi una virgata terra geldabilis ; ibi sunt duo villani, & unus bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ : valebat tempore Regis Edwardi X solidos ; modo octo solidos : Wasta invenitur.

Puto esse Hor-  
bridge juxta  
Cestriam.

Isdem Hugo tenet Bruge, Lenninus tenuit : ibi una Carucata terra geldabilis : ibi duo bordarii habent dimidiam Carucam : valebat & valet tres solidos.

Radclive, puto  
esse inter les  
Suburbes de  
Cester juxta  
Ecclesiam  
Sancti Jo-  
hannis.

Isdem Hugo tenet Radeclive, Gunnor tenuit : ibi tertia pars unius hida geldabilis : ibi est una Caruca in Dominio cum duobus bovariis : Wasta fuit cum recepit.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos ; modo sex solidos & octo denarios.

### In Wilaveston Hundred.

Caldey.

Isdem Hugo tenet Calders, Erniet tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio est una cum uno bordario : valebat V solidos ; modo X solidos.

In



## In Mildestvic Hundred.

Hugo tenet de Comite Laytune; Godric tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Lawton. Terra est trium Carucarum: Wasta est: Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & unâ lata; & una Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI solidos.

Hugo tenet de Comite Lautune; Godric tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: Wasta est: Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & unâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos.

Hugo tenet de Comite Bevelei; Godric & Godvin & Archil pro tribus Maneriis tenuerunt; & liberi fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi duo Radmans, & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam: ibi due Acra Prati, & due Acra Silve. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo tantundem.

Hugo tenet de Comite Gostrel; Godric tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi tres virgate terre geldabiles: Terra est una Caruca & dimidia: Wasta fuit semper, & est.

Hugo Filius Osberni tenet de Comite in Bruge unam Carucatam terra geldabilem: Ul-nodus tenuit; ibi sunt duo bordarii cum tribus bobus: valet tres solidos.

## In Dudestan Hundred.

Isdem Hugo tenet Caldecote; Ulgar Presbyter, & alii tres Teini, tenuerunt pro tribus Maneriis & liberi fuerunt; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Ipsa ibi sunt cum uno Radman, & duobus villanis, & tribus bordariis; ibi dimidia Piscaria. Tempore Regis Edwardi fuit wasta, tamen reddebat duos solidos; modo XV solidos.

Isdem Hugo tenet Pulford; Uluric tenuit sicut liber homo; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; & ibi est cum duobus Radmans, & uno villano, & duobus bordariis: Wasta fuit hæc terra: modo valet V solidos.

## In Rifeton Hundred.

Isdem Hugo tenet Warhelle; Alwold tenuit, ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi unus villanus habet dimidiam Carucam: Silva ibi dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & unâ acra lata: valet & valet tres solidos.

## In Hamestan Hundred.

Hugo tenet de Comite Boselega; Godric tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: Wasta est: ibi Silva duabus levis longa, & dimidiâ leuvâ lata.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos.

Hugo tenet de Comite Meretone; Godric tenuit, & liber homo fuit: Terra est dimidia Caruca: ibi una virgate terra geldabilis: Wasta fuit semper; ibi Silva XX Perticas longa, & tantundem lata.

## In Mildestvic Hundred.

Hugo tenet de Comite Sumreford; Godric tenuit, ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Wasta fuit & est adhuc.

Caringham. Hugo tenet de Comite Cerdingham, Godric tenuit, ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: Wasta fuit & est: valet V solidos.

## In Warmundestrou Hundred.

It should be Wilaveston Hundred.

Podditon in Wirrhall. Hamo tenet de Comite Hugone Potitone; Uluric tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi dua hida & dimidia geldabiles: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & unus servus, & quatuor villani, & quatuor bordarii, & unus Radman cum una Caruca: valebat XX solidos: Wasta fuit.

## In Bochelau Hundred.

Dunham-Masly. Isdem Hamo tenet Doncham; Elward tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo bovarii, & duo villani, & unus bordarius: & una Acra Silva: & in Civitate una Domus.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII solidos: modo X solidos: Wasta fuit.

Bodon. Isdem Hamo tenet Bogedone; Elunard tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: ibi duo Francigenae habent unam Carucam: ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia, cui pertinet dimidia hida: ibi molinum reddit XVI denarios: valet tres solidos: Wasta fuit & ita invenitur.

Hale. Isdem Hamo tenet Hale; Elunard tenuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum & dimidii: ibi tres villani cum uno Radman habent duas Carucas: ibi Silva una leuva longa & dimidia lata: & Haia: & Aira Accipitris: & dimidia Acra Prati.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XV solidos; modo XII solidos: Wasta invenitur.

## In Hamestan Hundred.

Bromhall. Isdem Hamo tenet Bramale; Brunus & Haccun pro duobus Maneriis tennerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est sex Carucarum: ibi unus Radman, & duo villani, & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam: Silva ibi dimidia leuva longa, & tantundem lata: & dimidia Haia: & una Acra Prati: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXXII solidos; modo V solidos. Wasta invenitur.

## In Bochelau Hundred.

Ashley. Isdem Hamo tenet Ascelie; Elunard tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una virgata terra geldabilis: Terra est duorum boum: Wasta fuit & est.

Ollerston; one half. Isdem Hamo tenet Olretune; Alunard tenuit: ibi una virgata terra & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est sex bobus: Wasta fuit & est.

## In Dudestan Hundred.

Farndon. Bigot tenet de Hugone Comite Ferentone; Edwinus Comes tenuit: ibi quatuor hida geldabiles: Terra est octo Carucarum: In Dominio sunt dua, & septem Villani, & tres bordarii cum duabus Carucis: ibi molinum, & Piscaria cum duobus Piscatoribus, & una Acra Prati.

Tempore

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos ; modo sex libras : Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Lai ; Ansgot tenuit ut liber homo ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est Lea. duarum Carucarum ; ibi sunt duo bordarii, & una Acra Prati : valet duos solidos : Wasta fuit.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Torintune ; Steinchetel tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi dua hida geldabiles : Terra est duarum Carucarum : In Dominio est dimidia, & duo villani & bordarius habent dimidiam Carucam ; ibi Ecclesia & Presbyter, & una Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos ; modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

### In Bochelau Hundred.

*Isdem Bigot tenet Motburlege ; Dot tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida & dimidia Mobberey. geldabilis : Terra est quatuor Carucarum ; ibi habet unus Teinus dimidiam Carucam ; & unus servus, & unus villanus, & duo bordarii ; ibi una Acra Prati ; & Silva duabus leuvis longa, & tantundem lata ; & due Haie. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII solidos ; modo V solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

### In Hamestan Hundred.

*Isdem Bigot tenet Nordberie ; Brun tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Norberie. Terra est IV Carucarum ; ibi unus Radman cum tribus bordariis habet unam Carucam ; ibi una Acra Prati : Silva V leuvis longa & tribus leuvis lata ; & ibi tres Haie. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos ; modo tres solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Aldredelei ; Godvinus tenuit ut liber homo ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Over-Alderley, half. Terra est octo Carucarum : In Dominio est una cum duobus bovariis, & tribus villanis ; & unus Radman cum unâ Carucâ ; ibi una Acra Prati : Silva unâ leuvâ & dimidiâ longa, & unâ leuvâ lata ; & ibi dua Haie. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos ; modo X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Sudendune ; Brun tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi una hida & dimidia Sidington. geldabilis : Terra est septem Carucarum ; ibi unus Francigena habet dimidiam Carucam ; & unus villanus, & unus bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ ; ibi Silva unâ leuvâ longa & dimidiâ lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos ; modo V solidos.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Rodo ; Bernulf tenuit, & liber homo fuit ; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Rode. Terra est duarum Carucarum : Wasta est, & sic invenitur. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos : Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ leuvâ lata.*

### In Mildestvich Hundred.

*Isdem Bigot tenet Cogeltone, Godvinus tenuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est quatuor Carucarum ; ibi sunt dua, cum duobus villanis, & quatuor bordariis : Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & unâ lata ; & ibi dua Haie. Wasta fuit & sic invenitur. Modo valet IV solidos. Congleton.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Sanbec, Dunuing tenuit & liber fuit ; ibi una hida geldabilis ; & una Sanbach. virgata & dimidia similiter geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum ; ibi est unus Francigena cum dimidiâ Carucâ, & tribus servis ; & duo villani cum dimidiâ Carucâ : ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia : Silva dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & XL perticatis lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos ; modo octo solidos.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Sudtone ; Alestan & Bilam pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi Sutton. homines fuerunt ; ibi tres virgata & XVI Acra terra geldabiles : Terra est una Caruca & dimidia : In Dominio est dimidia Caruca ; & duo bovarii, & duo villani habent dimidiam Carucam. Tempore Regis valebat quatuor solidos ; modo tres solidos. Wasta fuit.*

*Isdem Bigot tenet Wibaldelai, Lenninus tenuit, & liber fuit ; ibi una virgata terra geldabilis : Wimboldley.*



*dabilis: Terra est una Caruca: ibi unus Radman habet dimidiam Carucam, & duos servos cum uno villano: valet duos solidos: Wasta fuit & sic invenitur.*

Wever.

*Isdem Bigot tenet Wevre, Stenulf tenuit & liber homo fuit: ibi una virgata terra geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca: ibi est cum uno Radman & uno villano, & duobus bordariis: Silva longa unâ Quarentenâ, & tantundem lata; & ibi Haia: valuit duos solidos; modo tres solidos.*

### In Rifeton Hundred.

Co: hull juxta  
Wyrvin: nisi  
forsan Kellsall  
intelligis.

*Baldricus tenet de Hugone Comite Cocle, Ulfac tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: ibi est ipsa in Dominio, & unus servus. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XL solidos; modo similiter: Wasta invenitur.*

### In Exestan Hundred.

*Toret liber homo tenuit Alentone, ibi tres hidae geldabiles: In Eitone tenuit Sanctus Cedda unam hidam; & in Sutone, unam hidam geldabilem tenuit isdem Sanctus: Hac tria maneria, quando Hugo Comes recepit, erant wasta: modo tenet Hugo filius Osberni de eo; & habet dimidiam Carucam in Dominio, & tres servos, & septem villanos, & V bordarios, & duos francigenas: inter omnes habent unam Carucam & dimidiam: ibi molinum de quatuor solidis; & dimidia Piscaria; & quatuor Acra Prati: Silva duabus leuvis longa, & dimidiâ lata: Ibi due Haie: valet XXX solidos; ibi quatuor Caruce; plus possent esse.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos.*

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Eccleston.

*Gislebertus de Venables tenet de Hugone Comite Ecclestone; Edvinus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi V hidae geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & quatuor villani, & unus bordarius cum unâ Carucâ; ibi navis & Rete, & dimidia Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo L solidos. Wasta fuit.*

Alpram.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Alburgham, Edvinus Comes tenuit: ibi due hidae geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum; ibi tres villani cum sex bordariis habent unam Carucam. Silva ibi duabus leuvis longa, & unâ lata; & due Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo octo solidos.*

### In Rifeton Hundred.

Torperley.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Torpelei, Ulviet tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi due hidae geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & quatuor villani, & duo bordarii cum una Caruca: Silva unâ leuvis longa, & unâ lata; & una Acra Prati.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo X solidos: Wasta invenitur.*

Wetnall.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Watenhale; Glenwinus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi unus Radman cum uno villano, & duo bordarii habent unam Carucam; ibi due Acra Prati. Silva unâ leuvis & dimidiâ longa, & unâ leuvis lata: valuit & valet V solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

### In Roelau Hundred.

Hatford jux  
sa North-  
wyche.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Herford; Dodo tenuit pro duobus Maneriis, sicut liber homo; ibi due hidae geldabiles: Terra est duarum Carucarum; ibi sunt quatuor villani, & duo bordarii, & faber habentes unam Carucam.*

In

*In Wich una Salina reddit duos solidos, & alia dimidia Salina wasta, ibi una Acra Prati. De hac terrâ tenet unus miles dimidiam hidam, & ibi habet unam Carucam, & duos bovarios, & tres bordarios. Tempore Regis Edwardi valet XX solidos, modo X solidos.*

In Bochelau Hundred.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Lime, Ulviet tenuit & liber fuit, ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum, ibi sunt tres bordarii, ibi dimidia Ecclesia cum dimidiâ vir-* Lime, one half.  
*gatâ terrâ: Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo XII denarios. Wasta inuenitur.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Lege, Ulviet & Dot pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi* High Legh.  
*homines fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum, ibi unus homo ejus habet dimidiam Carucam, & tres seruos: Ibi Presbyter & Ecclesia cum uno villano, & duobus bordariis, habens dimidiam Carucam, ibi Silva unius leuâ longitudine, & dimidia leuâ latitudine, & ibi Haia. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos, modo V solidos.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Wimundesham, Dot tenuit, & liber homo fuit, ibi una hida* Wimham.  
*& dimidia geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca cum uno seruo: Ibi una Acra Siluæ, & Aira Accipitris, & una Domus in Wiche, & unus bordarius: valet X solidos. Wasta fuit, & sic inuenitur.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Mera, Ulviet tenuit, & liber homo fuit, ibi una hida geldabilis: Mere juxta* Over-Tabley.  
*Terra est duarum Carucarum: Wasta fuit & est: Silva ibi dimidiâ leuâ longa, & XL per-*  
*ticatis lata: ibi dua Acra Prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat octo solidos.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Pevre, Dot tenuit, ibi dua bovata terra geldabiles: Wasta fuit* Pever, puto esse Over-Pever, part. Roshorne.  
*& est.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Rodestorne, Ulviet tenuit, ibi una virgata terrâ geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Wasta fuit, ibi dua Acra Siluæ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos.*

In Exestan Hundred.

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Hope, Edwinus tenuit & liber homo fuit, ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca, & ibi est cum duobus villanis, & dua Acra Siluæ: valet septem solidos: Wasta fuit, & sic inuenitur.*

In Mildestvic Hundred.

*Gislebertus Venator tenet de Comite Neubold, Ulviet tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una* Neubold. Aitbery.  
*hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est V Carucarum, ibi unus Radman habet unam Carucam, & Presbyter unam Carucam, & tres villani, & duo bordarii, ibi una Acra Prati: Silva unâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata: Et dua Haia ibi. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos, modo octo solidos.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Bretone, Ulviet tenuit, ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est qua-* Bretton.  
*tuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo bovarii, & duo villani, & tres bordarii: ibi una Acra Prati: Silva unâ leuâ longa, & dimidiâ lata, & molinum de XII denariis: De hac terra tenent duo homines ejus unam hidam, & habent unam Carucam cum duobus seruis, & duobus villanis, & quatuor bordariis. Totum tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos, modo similiter. Wasta inuenitur.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Cinbretune, Godvinus tenuit & liber homo fuit: Ibi tres hida* Kinderton.  
*geldabiles: Terra est V Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo serui, & tres bordarii, ibi una Acra Prati. Silva dimidiâ leuâ longa, & tantundem lata, & ibi Haia: valet X solidos. Wasta fuit & inuenitur.*

*Isdem Gislebertus tenet Deneport, Godvinus tenuit, ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra* Danport. est

est una Caruca : ibi est cum uno Radman, & duobus bovariis, & tribus bordariis : & una Acra Silva : valebat tres solidos : Wasta invenitur.

Witton cum  
Twambrook.

Isdem Gislebertus tenet Witune, Dot tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis : Terra est duarum Carucarum : ibi unus Francigena habet unam Carucam, & duos bovarios, & unum bordarium : ibi molinum de tribus solidis : valet septem solidos : Wasta invenitur.

### In Warmundestrou Hundred.

Blakenhall  
juxta Chorl-  
ton.

Isdem Gislebertus tenet Blachenhale, Godvinus tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi IV hida unâ virgatâ minus geldabiles : Terra est V Carucarum : ibi quatuor Radmans & duo bordarii habent duas Carucas : Silva ibi duabus leuvâ longa, & unâ leuvâ latâ : Ibi Haia : & Aira Accipitris. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos : modo XII solidos.

### In Mildestvic Hundred.

Newton jux-  
ta Middle-  
wiche.

Gozelinus tenet de Hugone Comite Neutone, Griffon tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & duo bovarii : Presbyter cum uno bordario habet unam Carucam : ibi dimidia Acra Prati.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat quatuor solidos : modo X solidos.

Croxton.

Isdem Gozelinus tenet Crostune, Godvin tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi una hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca, quæ ibi est cum uno Radman, & duobus servis, & duobus villanis, & uno bordario : valuit quatuor solidos : modo X solidos.

### In Bochelau Hundred.

Nether-Tab-  
ley.

Isdem Gozelinus tenet Stableci, Ostebrand tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi dua bovata terra geldabiles : Terra est dimidia Caruca : Wasta fuit & est.

### In Wilaveston Hundred.

Blakenhow  
juxta Chelset.

Ranulfus tenet de Hugone Comite Blacheholl, Toret tenuit & liber homo fuit : ibi dua hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio sunt dua, & quatuor bovarii, & quatuor villani, & quatuor bordarii habent unam Carucam : ibi Piscaria. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XIV solidos, modo XL solidos.

### In Roelau Hundred.

Winnington  
juxta North-  
wiche, viz.  
one half.

Ranulfus tenet Wenitone, Levenot tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Caruca : ibi est unus Radman & unus villanus : valet duos solidos.

### In Bochelau Hundred.

Tatton, one  
half.

Ranulfus tenet de Comite Tatune, Lewinus tenuit : ibi sexta pars hida geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Caruca : Ipsa est ibi cum uno Radman, & duobus servis, & duobus villanis, & quatuor bordariis : Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa & tantundem lata. In Wiche una Domus wasta : valet tres solidos.

Puto hic oro  
Nether-Pe-  
ger, part.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Pevre, Erniet tenuit, & liber fuit : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi quidam homo ejus habet duos boves, & duos servos, & duos villanos :



villanos : Silva ibi dimidiâ leuâ longa, & XL perticatis lata, & Aira Accipitris.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XV solidos : modo quatuor solidos : Wasta fuit.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Wareford, & Godid de eo : Ipsa tenuit & libera fuit : ibi dimidia Warford.  
hida geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : ibi duos boves, & quatuor seruos, & duas ancillas :  
valet tres solidos : Wasta fuit.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Pevre, de duabus bovatis terræ geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Ca- Over-Pever,  
ruca. part.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Cepmundewiche, de dimidiâ hida geldabilis : Terra est dimidia Cepmund-  
Caruca : Godid tenuit, & libera fæmina fuit : hac terra wasta fuit & est. wich est certus  
locus in O-

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Alretune, de dimidiâ virgatâ terræ geldabilis : Godid tenuit : Terra Over-Pever,  
est duorum boum : Wasta fuit & est. Owlarton,  
one ha'f.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Senelestone, Levenot tenuit : ibi una virgata terræ geldabilis : Sneliton.  
Terra est dimidia Caruca : Wasta fuit & est.

### In Tunendune Hundred.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Cocheshalle, Ulviet tenuit, & liber homo fuit : ibi dimidia hida Cogshull half.  
geldabilis : Terra est una Caruca : De Pasturâ exeunt tres solidi : Wasta est terra.

### In Mildestvich Hundred.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Hoiloch, Morcar Comes tenuit : ibi tres hida geldabiles : Terra est Wheelok,  
quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & quatuor servi, & duo Radmans cum unâ Carucâ :  
Silva ibi tribus leuvis longa, & unâ lata.

Tempore Regis Edwardi, & post, wasta fuit : modo valet XX solidos.

Isdem Ranulfus tenet Taderune, Godit tenuit : ibi una hida & una virgata ge. labilis : Tetton.  
Terra est duarum Carucarum : ibi unus francigena habet unam Carucam, & duos bovatos,  
& unum Radman cum dimidiâ Carucâ, & tribus bordariis. Silva ibi XL Perticatis longa, &  
unâ Acrâ lata : Ibi Haia.

Tempore Regis Edwardi, & post, wasta fuit : modo valet X solidos.

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Radulfus Venator tenet de Hugone Comite Stapleford, Ulfi tenuit, & liber homo fuit : Stapleford.  
ibi due hida geldabiles : Terra est trium Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & unus Radman,  
& duo villani, & V bordarii cum tribus Carucis : Silva ibi duabus Acris longa, & unâ lata :  
ibi molinum : valuit & valet XVI solidos.

### In Exestan Hundred.

Rainaldus tenet Erpestoch, Rees tenuit sicut liber homo : ibi dimidia hida geldabilis :  
Terra est una Caruca : Ipsa ibi est cum uno Radman, & uno villano, & uno bordario. Tem-  
pore Regis Edwardi wasta fuit, & post : valuit X solidos, modo novem solidos.

### In Dudestan Hundred.

Ilbertus tenet de Hugone Comite Wayretone, Ervint tenuit & liber homo fuit : ibi tres Warton non  
hida geldabiles : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : In Dominio est una, & tres Frncigena cum procua Ches-  
tribus villanis habent tres Carucas. ter.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos, & post sex solidos : modo XVI solidos.

Isdem

Eaton.

*Isdem Ilbertus tenet Etone; Alnod & Ervin pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est trium Carucarum; ibi est unus villanus cum unâ Carucâ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos; modo novem solidos & quatuor denarios. Wasta fuit.*

## In Riseton Hundred.

Clotton juxta  
Urkinton.

*Isdem Ilbertus tenet Clotone; Stenulf tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum; ibi sunt sex villani, & duo bordarii, & quatuor Radmans habentes V Carucas: valuit & valet XII solidos.*

## In Dudestan Hundred.

Hanley.

*Osbernus Filius Tezzonis tenet de Hugone Comite Hanlei; Grinchel tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una Caruca & dimidia, cum uno servo, & duobus villanis, & uno bordario; habent dimidiam Carucam. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XIII solidos & tres denarios; modo XV solidos.*

Golborne-  
David.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Colborne; Edwinus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & unus villanus, & unus bordarius; ibi dimidia Acra Prati: valuit & valet XVI solidos.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

Pontone, vul-  
go Pooton.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Pontone, & Rogerus de eo: Gamel tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & unus Radman, & unus villanus, & Presbyter, & quatuor bordarii cum unâ Carucâ inter omnes.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXV solidos, & post wasta fuit: modo valet XXV solidos.*

## In Roelau Hundred.

Winnington  
juxta North-  
wiche, viz.  
one half.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Wenitone; Hunding tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca; ibi est unus Radman cum uno villano: valet duos solidos.*

## In Bochelau Hundred.

Lime, one  
half.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Lime; Edwardus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: Edunardus tenet de eo: ibi habet unam Carucam, & duos bovarios, & duos villanos, & quatuor bordarios; & dimidia Ecclesia cum Presbytero cum dimidiâ virgatâ terræ quietâ: Silva dimidiâ lewâ longa, & tantundem lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos; modo octo solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

Warburton,  
one half.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Wareburgetone; Ravene tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi unus Radman & duo villani, & unus bordarius cum dimidiâ Carucâ: valuit V solidos; modo duos solidos: Wasta fuit.*

In

## In Tunendune Hundred.

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Duntune; Edwardus tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida* Dutton, *some geldabilis: Eduardus tenet de Osberno: ibi est unus Radman, & unus villanus, & tres bor-* *part.*  
*darii, cum unâ Carucâ & dimidiâ. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XII denarios: modo duos solidos.*

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Epletune; Dot tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Appleton;*  
*Terra est quatuor Carucarum: Wasta fuit, & est: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XVI so-*  
*lidos: Silva ibi dimidiâ lewvâ longa, & XL perticatis lata.*

*Isdem Osbernus tenet Gropenhale, & Eduardus de eo: Ipse & Dot pro duobus Maneriis* Gropenball.  
*tenuerunt; & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida & dimidia virgata terra geldabilis:*  
*Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una & dimidia; & duo servi, & unus villa-*  
*nus, & tres bordarii: Silva ibi unâ lewvâ longa, & XL perticatis lata; ibi dua haie. Tem-*  
*pore Regis Edwardi valebat V solidos; modo sex solidos: Wasta fuit.*

## In Rifeton Hundred.

*Nigellus tenet de Hugone Comite Oltertone; Dunning tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi di-* Olton.  
*midia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; reddit de firma V solidos & quatuor denarios.*  
*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos: Wasta invenitur.*

## In Wilaveston Hundred.

*Isdem Nigellus tenet Gravesberie, Dunning tenuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est* *Graisby juxta*  
*trium Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo servi, & tres villani, & duo Francigenæ, &* *Woodchurch*  
*unus bordarius, cum unâ Carucâ inter omnes.* *in Wirrall.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXV solidos, & post X solidos: modo XX solidos.*

*Isdem Nigellus tenet Stortone, Dunning tenuit; ibi dua hida geldabiles: Terra est trium* Sturton.  
*Carucarum: In Dominio est dimidia Caruca, & unus servus, & V villani, & tres borda-*  
*rii cum unâ Carucâ & dimidiâ: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XV solidos; modo XX so-*  
*lidos: Wasta fuit.*

*Jezelinus tenet de Hugone Comite Sumreford, Ravefne, & Chetel, & Morfar, pro tribus* *Somerford,*  
*Maneriis tenuerunt: Duo liberi homines fuerunt: Morfar non poterat recedere à Domino suo:* *locus cognitus*  
*ibi una virgata terra geldabilis: Intres partes erat divisa: Terra est trium Carucarum: Ibi* *now in Wir-*  
*est unus Radman habens unam Carucam, & duos servos: Silva ibi XL Perticarum longitu-* *rall Hundred.*  
*dine, & tantundem latitudine: valebat sex solidos: modo quatuor solidos.*

## In Tunendune Hundred.

*Odardus tenet de Comite Duntune; Ravene tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata* Dutton, *some*  
*terra & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est unus Radman cum uno servo: Sil-* *part.*  
*va unâ lewvâ longâ, & dimidiâ lata; ibi Aira Accipitris: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat*  
*V solidos: modo XII denarios.*

*Mundret tenet de Comite Bertintune; Dunning tenuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Bartinton;*  
*Terra est una Caruca: ipsa ibi est cum uno Radman & uno servo, & uno bordario. Tempore* *vulgo Barn-*  
*Regis valebat tres solidos: modo LXIV denarios.* *ton.*



Barnton.

Ulviet tenuit de Comite Bertintune; Levenot tenuit: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Wasta est: valuit duos solidos.

Unus Serviens Comitis tenet unam terram in hoc hundredo Tunendune: hac terra nunquam fuit hidata: ibi habet unam Carucam cum uno bovario: valet quatuor solidos.

## In Roelau Hundred.

Kingsey.

Dunning tenet de Comite Chingessie; ipsemet tenuit sicut liber homo; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & V servi, & unus villanus, & tres bordarii; ibi Piscaria & dimidia: ibi Silva unius leuue longitudine, & unius latitudine.

Hanc posuit Comes in sua Foresta; & ibi Aira Accipitris; & quatuor Haia Capreolorum. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos; modo sex solidos.

Alvandley.

Leuric tenet de Comite Elveldelie; Ermi tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est IV Carucarum: In Dominio est una, cum villano, & duobus bordariis. Silva dimidia leuue longitudine, & dimidia latitudine.

## In Hamestan Hundred.

Butley iuxta  
Adlington.

Ulluric tenet Borelege; Ipsemet tenuit sicut liber homo; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est V Carucarum: Wasta est prater septem acras seminatas. Silva ibi tribus leuvis longa, & una lata: & Haia ibi: & due acra prati & dimidia. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XXX solidos; modo duos solidos.

Gamel tenet de Comite Cedde; Pater ejus tenuit ut liber homo; ibi due hida geldabiles: Terra est sex Carucarum: In Dominio est una, & duo bovarii, & IV villani, & tres bordarii cum duabus Carucis: Silva ibi una leuua longa, & dimidia lata; & Haia, & Aira Accipitris, & una Acra Prati: valuit & valet X solidos.

Totum Manerium habet duas leuvas longitudine, & unam latitudine.

Motram.

Isdem Gamel tenet Motre, Pater ejus tenuit; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est quatuor Carucarum: Wasta est: ibi Silva tribus leuvis longa, & duabus lata; & due Haie, & Aira Accipitris.

Ulluric tenet de Comite Alretune; Ipsemet tenuit ut liber homo; ibi due partes unius hida geldabiles: Terra est trium Carucarum; ibi est una cum uno bovario, & uno villano, & duobus bordariis; ibi una Acra Prati; & tres Acra Silve: valuit V solidos: Wasta fuit tempore Regis Edwardi.

## In Mildestvic Hundred.

Lees juxta  
Crannach.

Moran tenet de Comite Lece; Colben tenuit ut liber homo; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est in Dominio, & duo bovarii, & unus bordarius: ibi dimidia Acra Prati: valet octo solidos: Wasta fuit tempore Regis Edwardi.

## In Bochelau Hundred.

Norden.

Ranulfus & Bigot tenet de Comite Norwordine; Ulviet tenuit pro uno Manerio & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est duarum Carucarum: wasta est: ibi Ecclesia, & due Quarentena Silve: valet tres solidos. Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat X solidos.

Gislebertus

Gislebertus & Ranulfus & Hamo, tenent Sundreland & Bagelei; Eluard, & Suga, Sunderland in Dunham-Maffv, & Baggiley. & Vedeman, & Pat tenuerunt pro quatuor Maneriis, & liberi homines fuerunt: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca & dimidia: Wasta est tota: Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat tres solidos.

## In Exestan Hundred.

Hugo, & Osbernus, & Rainaldus tenent Gretford; Thoret tenuit, ut liber homo; ibi XIII hida geldabiles: Terra est XII Carucarum: Hugo habet V hidas; Osbernus sex hidas & dimidiam; & Rainaldus unam hidam & dimidiam: In Dominio est una Caruca & dimidia: Ecclesia & Presbyter: ibi & septem villani, & XII bordarii; & unus Francigena, inter omnes habent duas Carucas & dimidiam.

In toto Manerio Silva quatuor leuvis longa, & duabus lata; & duæ Airæ Accipitris.

Osbernus habet molinum annonam suæ Curia molantem.

Totum tempore Regis Edwardi wastum erat, & wastum receperunt; modo valet LXV solidos inter omnes.

De hac terrâ huius Manerii jacuit una hida tempore Regis Edwardi in Ecclesiâ Sancti Cedde; dimidia in Chespine, & dimidia in Radenour; hoc testatur Comitatus, sed nescit quomodo Ecclesia perdidit.

## In Mildestvic Hundred.

Hugo & Willielmus tenent de Comite Rode; Godric & Ravesna pro duobus Maneriis Rode. tenuerunt; & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi est una hida geldabilis: Terra est trium Carucarum: Wasta est præter quod unus Radman habet sub eis ..... Carucas & dimidiam: valet duos solidos.

Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat XX solidos: Silva ibi duabus leuvis longa, & unâ lata; & duæ Haie; & Aiera Accipitris.

Tempore Regis Edwardi erat in Warmundestrou Hundred unum Wich, in quo erat Putens ad salem faciendum; & ibi erant octo Salina inter Regem & Comitem Edwinum: ita Wich Malbeng, nunc dicunt Nantwich. quod de omnibus exitibus & redditionibus salinarum habebat Rex duas partes, & Comes tertiam: Ipse verò Comes præter has habebat unam salinam propriam, quæ adiacebat suo Mantio Acatone. De hac salinâ per totum annum habebat Comes salem sufficientem suæ Domui: si quid autem inde venderetur, de theoloneo habebat Rex duos denarios, & Comes tertium.

In eodem Wich habebant salinas plurimi homines Patria, de quibus erat talis Consuetudo. Ab Ascensione Domini usque ad Festum Sancti Martini poterat quisque habens salinam portare salem proprium ad suam domum: Qui verò inde aliquid venderet, sive ibi sive in toto Comitatu Cestrensi dabat theoloneum Regi & Comiti; Post Festum Sancti Martini quisque inde portaret salem, vel proprium vel empticium, dabat theoloneum exceptâ salinâ Comitatus supradictâ, suâ consuetudine utente: Ille octo prædictæ salina Regis & Comitatus in ipsâ Ebdomadâ, quâ bulliebant & exercebant, in die Veneris reddebant XVI bullitiones: ex quibus XV faciebant unam summam salis: Aliorum hominum salina ab Ascensione Domini usque ad Festum Sancti Martini non dabant has bullitiones in die Veneris: Transactâ verò Festivitate Sancti Martini, usq; ad Ascensionem Domini dabant omnes consuetudines bullitionis, sicut salina Regis & Comitatus.

Omnes istæ salina, & Communes & Dominica, cingebantur ex una parte quodam flumine, & quodam fossato ex alia parte.

Qui infrâ hanc metam forisfecisset, poterat emendare pro duobus solidis, aut per XXX bullitiones salis, excepto homicidio vel furto, de quo ad mortem judicabatur latro: hæc si ibi fiebant, emendabantur sicut per totam Sciram.

Si quis ex præscripto Circuitu Salinarum alicubi per totum Comitatum detulisset theoloneum, probatus inde referebat, & per XL solidos ibidem emendabat, si liber homo erat: Si non erat liber, per quatuor solidos.

Tempore Regis Edwardi reddebat XXI libras de firmâ istud Wich cum omnibus Placitis ejusdem Hundredi.

Quando Hugo Comes recepit, erat wassum præter unam tantum Salinam.

Modo tenet eundem Wich Willielmus Malbedeng de Comite, cum omnibus consuetudinibus ibidem pertinentibus, & totum ipsum Hundredum, quod appreciatur XL solidos: de quibus denariis ponuntur super terram ipsius Willielmi XXX solidi, Reliqui X solidi super terram Episcopi & super terras Ricardi & Gisleberti, quas habent in eodem Hundredo, & Wich est ad firmam pro X libris.

Middle-wych.

In Mildestvich Hundred erat aliud Wich inter Regem & Comitem: non erant tamen ibi Dominica Salina: sed eadem leges habebantur ibi & consuetudines, quæ in Superiori Wich dicta sunt, & eodem modo participabant Rex & Comes.

Hoc Wich erat ad firmam pro octo libris: & Hundret in quo jacebat pro XL solidis: Rex duas partes, tertiam Comes.

Quando Hugo Comes recepit, wassum fuit: modo tenet ipse Comes, & est ad firmam pro XXV solidis & duabus caretedis salis: Hundret verò valet XL solidos.

De his duobus Wichis quicumque emptum salem Carro portabat, de Theoloneo quatuor denarios dabat si ad Carrum quatuor boves aut plus habebat: si verò boves duos, denarium theoloneo dabat si duæ summæ salis erant: homo de alio hundredo de summâ Caballi dabat duos denarios: Homo verò de eodem Hundredo non nisi obolum dabat pro summâ salis.

Qui Carrum in tantum onerabat, ut Axis frangatur infra unam leuvam circa utrumque Wich, dabat duos solidos Ministro Regis vel Comitis, si infra leuvam posset consequi.

Similiter qui Caballum ita onerabat, ut dorsum frangeret, dabat duos solidos infra leuvam consecutus, extrâ leuvam, nihil.

Qui de unâ summâ salis faciebat duas, XL solidis emendabat, si minister eum posset consequi, si non esset inventus, nil per alium emendabat.

Homines Pedites de alio Hundredo salem ibi ementes de octo oneribus hominum dabant duos denarios: Homines ejusdem hundredi pro octo oneribus unum denarium.

North-wych.

In eodem Mildestvic Hundred erat tertium Wich, quod vocatur Nor-wich, & erat ad firmam pro octo libris: Ipsæ leges & consuetudines erant ibi, quæ erant in aliis Wichis, & Rex & Comes similiter Partiebant redditiones.

Omnes Teini, qui in isto Wich habebant salinas, per totum annum non dabant in die Veneris bulliones salis.

Quisquis ex aliâ Scirâ Carrum adducebat cum duobus bobus, aut cum pluribus, dabat de Theoloneo quatuor denarios.

Ex eadem Scirâ homo dabat de Carro duos denarios infra tertiam noctem quâ reversus erat unde venerat: si tertia nox transibat, XL solidis emendabat.

De aliâ Scirâ homo de summâ Caballi unum denarium dabat, de eadem verò Scirâ unum minutum infra tertiam noctem ut dictum est.

Homo manens in ipso hundredo, si carro ducebat salem ad Vendendum per eundem Comitatum, de unoquoque Carro dabat unum denarium, quotquot vicibus oneraret eum.

Si equo portabat salem ad vendendum, ad Festum Sancti Martini dabat unum denarium: Qui in ipso termino non reddebant, XL solidis emendabant.

Cetera omnia in his Wichis sunt similia: Istud quando Hugo Comes recepit erat wassum: modo valet XXXV solidos.

## In Atiscros Hundred.

Harden.

Hugo Comes tenet in Dominio Haordine, Edwinus Comes tenuit: ibi tres hida geldabiles: Terra est quatuor Carucarum & dimidia: In Dominio sunt duæ Carucæ, & IV servi: ibi Ecclesia ad quam pertinet dimidia Caruca terræ: & ibi quatuor villani, & sex bordarii cum duabus Carucis, ibi dimidia Acra Prati. Silva duabus leuvæ longa, & unâ lata: valet XL solidos: In Civitate duæ mansuræ wassæ ibi pertinentes.

Ipsæ



*Ipse Comes tenet Radintone; Edwinus Comes tenuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca. Wasta fuit & est.*

*Robertus de Roelent tenet de Comite Brochetune; Levenot tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca; que ibi est cum uno villano: Prati una virgata & dimidia: valet tres solidos; & habet tertiam partem Silve unius leuvæ longitudine & latitudine.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet ibi unum manerium de dimidiâ hidâ geldabile: Ulmer liber homo tenuit: Terra est dimidia Caruca; hanc habet ibi unus Radman cum uno villano & uno bordario: valet tres solidos.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Ulfemiltone, & Azelmus de eo: Levenot tenuit, liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi sunt duo villani, & unus bordarius cum sex bobus: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet X solidos.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Lathroc; Levenot & Ulbert pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Hanc habent ibi duo Radmans cum duobus bordariis: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet X solidos.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Bachelie, & Rogerus de eo: Ernet tenuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: hanc habent ibi duo villani, & quatuor bordarii: valet octo solidos.*

*Isdem Robertus tenet Coleselt, & Edwinus de eo; qui & tenuit ut liber homo; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: Ipsa est ibi cum uno Radman, & quatuor villanis, & duobus bordariis: valet X solidos; valuit sex solidos.*

*Willielmus Malbedeng & Ricardus de eo, tenet Claitone; Ranvechel tenuit & liber homo fuit; ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; ibi est in Dominio cum duobus bordariis; ibi una Acra Prati: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet X solidos.*

*Isdem Willielmus tenet Wepre; Ernni tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi tertia pars hida geldabilis: Terra est tertiæ partis Carucæ: hanc habet ibi unus Radman cum uno villano: valet X solidos.*

*Willielmus Filius Nigelli tenet Merlestone; Erne tenuit: Ansgerdus tenet de Willielmo; & habet ibi dimidiam Carucam; ibi una virgata terra geldabilis; ibi unus servus est: Wasta fuit, modo valet quatuor solidos.*

*Hugo Filius Osbernii tenet Brochetone; Rauesvardus tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi una virgata terra & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est dimidia Caruca: hanc habet ibi unus Radman cum uno villano, & duobus bordariis: Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & unâ lata: valet V solidos.*

*Isdem Hugo tenet Claventone; Osmer tenuit, & liber homo fuit; ibi duæ hida geldabiles: Terra est duarum Carucarum: una est in Dominio, & duo bovarii, & quatuor villani habent aliam cum tribus bordariis: Ad hoc Manerium pertinent in Civitate octo Burgenfes, & quatuor ultra aquam; & reddunt novem solidos & quatuor denarios.*

*In Nor-wich una Salina de XII denariis; ibi tres Acra Prati: valuit & valet X solidos. Wasta invenitur.*

*Isdem Hugo tenet Edritone, & Ricardus de eo: Elmer & Rauechet pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt, & liberi homines fuerunt; ibi una hida & dimidia geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: hæc ibi est cum duobus Radmans, & tribus bordariis; ibi una acra Prati: valet X solidos. Hujus terræ unam hidam tenet Osbernus filius Tezonis, & Hugo filius Normanni dimidiam hidam.*

*Osbernus filius Tezonis tenet Dodeftune; Edwinus Comes tenuit: ibi duæ hida geldabiles: Terra est duarum Carucarum: In Dominio est una & dimidia, cum tribus bovariis; & quatuor villani cum tribus bordariis habent dimidiam Carucam. Huic Manerio pertinent XV Burgenfes in Civitate, & reddunt octo solidos: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet XL solidos.*

## CESTRESCIRE.

Hamo tenet Estone: Edwinus & Toret pro duobus Maneriis tenuerunt & liberi fuerunt ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca; hac ibi est cum duobus Radmans, & duobus villanis, & tribus bordariis: Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet X solidos.

De hac terra tenet Ranulfus unam virgatum.

Isdem Hamo tenet Castreton, & Osmundus de eo: Edwinus tenuit sicut liber homo: ibi dimidia hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca. Dimidiam habent ibi duo villani cum uno bordario: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata: valet V solidos.

Radulfus Venator tenet de Comite Brochetune, Ulfac tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una virgata terra geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: hac ibi est in Dominio cum duobus servis: ibi una virgata Prati: valet V solidos.

Radulfus tenet Sutone, Sherne tenuit, & liber homo fuit: ibi una hida geldabilis: Terra est una Caruca: hac ibi est cum uno Radman, & quatuor bordariis: valet V solidos: Silva ibi dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & quatuor Acris lata.

Harum XX hidarum omnes Silvas habet Comes in Forestâ suâ positas: unde maneria sunt multo peiorata.

Hac foresta habet X leuvas longitudine, & tres leuvas latitudine: ibi sunt IV Aira Accipitrum.

## In Atiscros Hundred.

Hugo Comes tenet de Rege Roelent; ibi tempore Regis Edwardi jacebat Englefeld: & totum erat wastum. Edwinus Comes tenebat: Quando Hugo Comes recepit, similiter erat wastum: modo habet in Dominio medietatem Castellum quod Roelent vocatur, & Caput est hujus terra, ibi habet octo Burgenses, & medietatem Ecclesie & moneta. & medietatem minerie ferri, ubicunque in hoc manerio inventa fuerit, & medietatem aquae de Cloit de molinis & Piscariis quae ibi fient; in eâ scilicet parte fluminis quae pertinet ad feudum Comitis: & medietatem forestarum quae non pertinebant ad aliquam villam istius manerii: & medietatem theolonei, & medietatem villa quae vocatur Bren.

Ibi est terra trium Carucarum; & ibi sunt in Dominio cum septem servis: Ad Bren pertinent ha virgata terra, Cauber, Kevend, Brennedui, Leuvar, Ludie, & dimidia Peintret: valet tres libras.

Ad hoc manerium Roelent jacent ha Berewicha, Dissaren, Bodugan, Cilven, & Mainewall: In his est terra unius Caruca tantum; & Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ lata: ibi unus francigena, & duo villani habent unam Carucam.

Item Widhulde, Blorat, Dinnersch, & Brennuen: Terra est una Caruca, quam habent ibi duo villani, & unus serviens Comitis: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ lata.

In Trevelesneu & Schiuiau est terra unius Caruca, quam habent ibi tres villani: Silva XL Perticatis longa, & tantundem lata.

In Lesthunied & Motlitone, & Lessicoit, est terra unius Caruca: quam habent ibi tres villani; & una Acra Silva.

In Brunford, & Helchene, & Ulchenol, est terra unius Caruca: quam habent ibi V villani: Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & duabus Acris lata.

In Folebroc est terra unius Caruca, quam habent ibi tres villani & duo bordarii: Silva dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & XL perticatis lata.

In Meretone, & Caldecote, & tertiâ parte de Widford, est terra unius Caruca; quam habent ibi Presbyter cum sex villanis, & Ecclesia. Silva dimidiâ leuvâ longa, & XX Perticatis lata. Odin tenet de Comite.

In Asketone, & Cheshilaued, est terra unius Caruca: Marendus tenet de Comite; & ibi sunt tres villani, & unus bordarius cum X bobus arantes.

Omnes ha Berewicha wasta fuerunt tempore Regis Edwardi; & quando Hugo Comes recepit: modo inter omnes valet CX solidos.

Rotbertus

Rotbertus de Roelent tenet de Hugone Comite medietatem ejusdem Castellii & Burgi, in quo habet ipse Robertus X Burgenses, & medietatem Ecclesie, & moneta, & minaria ferri ibidem inventa: & medietatem aqua de Cloith, & de Piscariis & molinis ibidem factis & faciendis; & medietatem theolonei, & forestarum quae non pertinent ad aliquam villam supradicti Manerii, & medietatem villae quae vocatur Bren cum his Berewichis-----Lanarludon, Penegors, Renuordin, Tredueng, & Parvum Gauber. In his est terra ad tres Carucas tantum; & ibi sunt in Dominio cum sex servis; & molinum ibi reddit tres modios annonae: valet tres libras.

In Bissard & Boreuarnl & Rudgor terra est unius Caruca; ibi est in Dominio, & duo servi, & Ecclesia cum Presbytero, & duo villani, & molinum de tribus solidis, & duo bordarii: Silva una leuua longa, & dimidia lata; & ibi Aira Accipitris: valet XXX solidos.

In Raduch & Pengdeslion est terra unius Caruca; ibi est in Dominio cum tribus villanis: valet X solidos.

In Rinelenot est terra unius Caruca; & ibi est in Dominio cum duobus servis, & quinque bordariis: valet XX solidos.

In Caioros & Lanuville & Chartan est Terra unius Caruca: & ibi est ipsa cum uno seruo, & sex bordariis: Silva XL Perticatis longa, & XL lata: valet XV solidos.

In Meincatis & Treneri & Coiwen est terra unius Caruca: & ibi est in Dominio cum duobus servis, & quatuor bordariis, & duobus villanis: valet XXV solidos.

In Inglecroft & Brunfor & Alchene est terra unius Caruca: ibi est in Dominio cum Ecclesia & Presbytero, & tribus bordariis: ibi molinum de V solidis: Silva dimidia leuua longa, & XL Perticatis lata: valet X solidos.

In Widford & Putecaine est terra unius Caruca; ibi est cum duobus villanis: & XII inter servos & ancillas: Ibi Piscaria; & Silva dimidia leuua longa, & XL Perticatis lata: valet XX solidos.

In Mostone est terra unius Caruca; ibi est cum quatuor villanis, & octo bordariis: Silva una leuua longa, & XL Perticatis lata: valet XX solidos.

In Pichetone & Melchaneftone est terra unius Caruca; & ibi est cum duobus villanis & duobus bordariis: Silva dimidia leuua longa, & XL Perticatis lata: valet XV solidos.

In Danfrond, Calston, & Wesbie est terra unius Caruca: ibi sunt duo Radmans; & Tual quidam francigena cum septem bordariis: & una Ecclesia: valet XV solidos.

In Cancarnacan & Whenscol est terra unius Caruca: ibi est in Dominio cum duobus francigenis & duobus villanis, & una Ecclesia vasta: valet XV solidos.

In Gronant & Ulvesgrane Terra est unius Caruca: hac ibi est cum duobus villanis, & V bordariis: valet XVI solidos.

In Wenselsne est terra unius Caruca; & ibi est in Dominio cum duobus servis: valet XL solidos.

In Prestetone & Ruestoch est terra unius Caruca: & ibi est in Dominio cum duobus bovaris, & duobus villanis, & quatuor bordariis; ibi est Ecclesia: valet XX solidos.

In Dicolin & Rahop & Witeftan est terra unius Caruca; & ipsa ibi est cum duobus villanis & duobus bordariis. Silva ibi una leuua longa, & dimidia lata: valet XII solidos.

Omnes haec Berewiche supradicta de Englesfeld jacebant tempore Regis Edwardi in Roelent: & tunc erant vasta: & quando recepit Hugo Comes, erant vasta.

Terra hujus Manerii Roelend, & Englesfeld, vel aliarum Berewicharum supradictarum ibi pertinentium, nunquam geldavit neque hidata fuit.

In ipso manerio Roelend est factum noviter Castellum, similiter Roelent appellatum: ibi est novum burgum; & in eo XVIII burgenses inter Comitem & Robertum, ut supradictum est: Ipsi burgenses annuerunt Leges & Consuetudines, quae sunt in Hereford & in Bretvill: scilicet, quod per totum Annum de aliquâ forisfacturâ non dabant nisi XII denarios, praeter homicidium, & furtum, & Heinfare, praecognita.

Ipsa anno hujus descriptionis datum est ad firmam hujus Bugi theoloneum pro tribus solidis.

Redditio Hugonis Comitis ex Roelent & Englesfeld est appretiatâ sex libris, & X solidis. Rodberti pars XVII libris, & tribus solidis.



## CESTRESCIRE.

## In Atiscros Hundred.

Biscopestreu fuit Manerium Edvini Comititis tempore Regis Edvardi : nunquam geldavit nec hidata fuit : Tunc erat wastum ; & quando Hugo Comes recepit, similiter wastum : modo tenet Hugo filius Normanni de Comite medietatem huius Manerii, & totam Legge, & Sudfell : Terra est unius Caruca ; quæ ibi est in Dominio cum duobus bordariis ; & una Acra Prati ibi : valet X solidos.

Aliam medietatem huius Manerii, & medietatem de Mulintone, & totam Wifelei tenet Comite Odinus. Terra est unius Caruca ; quæ ibi est cum duobus servis, & uno bordario : valet X solidos.

Berewichæ ejusdem Manerii----Hendrebifau, & Weltune, & Munentone, & Horse due Pol, & Mulintone dimidiam tenet Hugo filius Normanni de Comite : Terra est duarum Carucarum ; ipsæ duæ Carucæ ibi sunt cum tribus villanis & duobus bordariis : valet XVIII solidos.

Bruncot tenet Warmund Venator de Comite : Terra est una Caruca ; ibi est unus villanus cum dimidiâ Carucâ & duobus bobus : valet X solidos.

Ristefelle tenet Radulfus de Comite. Terra est una Caruca : ipsa ibi est cum IV bordariis : valet octo solidos.

Quisnam tenet Willielmus de Comite : Terra est una Caruca : ipsa est ibi cum Presbytero, & duobus Villanis : Silva ibi unâ leuvâ longa, & dimidiâ lata : valet X solidos.

Omnis hæc terra pertinet ad Biscopestreu, & wastâ fuit.

In hoc eodem Manerio est Silva una : nunquam geldavit nec hidata fuit : longitudine unius leuvæ, & latitudine dimidiæ leuvæ ; ibi est Aira Accipitris : hanc Silvam habet Comes in Forestâ suâ positam.

In eodem Atiscros Hundred habuit Rex Griffin unum Manerium Biscopestreu ; & in Dominio unam Carucam habebat, & homines ejus sex Carucas. Quando ipse Rex ibi veniebat, reddebat ei unaquæque Caruca CC bestias, & unam Cunam plenam Cervisiâ, & unam butiri ruscâ.

Rotbertus de Roelent tenet de Rege Nortwales ad firmam pro XL libris præter illam terram quam Rex ei dederat in feudo, & præter terras Episcopatus.

Isdem Robertus calumniatur unum Hundredum Arvelter ; quod tenet Rogerus Comes : Walenses testificantur istum Hundredum esse de his Nortwalis.

In feudo (quod ipse Robertus tenet de Rege) Ros & Reweniov sunt XII leuvæ terræ longitudine, & quatuor leuvæ latitudine : Terra est XX Carucarum tantum ; appretiatâ est XII libris.

Omnis alia terra est in Silvis, & Moris, nec potest arari.

## Inter Ripe &amp; Mersham.

Terram infra-scriptam tenuit Rogerius Pictavenfis, Inter Ripe & Mersham.

## In Derbei Hundret.

Ibi habuit Rex Edwardus unum Manerium Derbei nominatum cum sex Berewichis ; ibi quatuor hidae : Terra est XV Carucarum : Foresta duabus leuvis longa, & unâ lata ; & Aira Accipitris. Uëtredus tenebat sex Maneria, Rabil, Chenulueslei, Cherchebi, Crosbei, Magele, Achetun ; ibi duæ hidae. Silva duabus leuvis longa & lata ; & duæ Airæ Accipitrum.

Dot tenebat Hitune & Torboc : ibi una hida quietâ ab omni consuetudine præter geldam : Terra est quatuor Carucarum : valebat XX solidos.

Bernulf tenebat Stochestede ; ibi una virgata terra, & dimidia Carucata terra. Reddebat quatuor solidos.

Stainulf

The Land between the Rivers of Ribble and Mersey ; now part of Lancashire.

Stainulf tenebat Stochestede : ibi una virgata terra, & dimidium Carucæ terre : valebat quatuor solidos.

Quinque Taini tenebant Sextone ; ibi una hida : valebat XVI solidos.

Uctredus tenebat Chirchdele ; ibi dimidia hida quæta ab omni consuetudine præter Geldam : valebat X solidos.

Winefton tenebat Waletone ; ibi duæ Carucate terre, & tres bovate, valebant octo solidos.

Elmæ tenebant Liderlant ; ibi dimidia hida ; valebat octo solidos.

Tres Taini tenebant Huine pro tribus Maneriis : ibi dimidia hida valebat octo solidos.

Aſcha tenebat Torentune : ibi dimidia hida valebat octo solidos.

Tres Taini tenebant Mele pro tribus Maneriis : ibi dimidia hida valebat octo solidos.

Uctred tenebat Uluentune : ibi duæ Carucate terre, & dimidia leuua Silva : valebat LXII denarios.

Edelmundus tenebat Efmedune : ibi una Carucata terra valebat XXXII denarios.

Tres Taini tenebant Alretune pro tribus Maneriis : ibi dimidia hida valebat octo solidos.

Uctred tenebat Spec : ibi duæ Carucate terre : valebat LXIV denarios.

Quatuor Radmans tenebant Cildewelle pro quatuor Maneriis : ibi dimidia hida : valebat octo solidos : ibi Presbyter erat habens dimidiam Carucatam terræ in Elemofynam.

Ulbert tenebat Wibaldeſlei : ibi duæ Carucate terre : valebat LXIV denarios.

Duo Taini tenebant Unetone pro duobus Maneriis : ibi una Carucata terra valebat XXX denarios.

Leuingus tenebat Wauretreu ; ibi duæ Carucate terre valebant LXIV denarios.

Quatuor Taini tenebant Boltelai pro quatuor Maneriis : ibi duæ Carucate terre valebant LXIV denarios : Presbyter habebat unam Carucatam terræ ad Eccleſiam Waletone.

Uctred tenebat Achetun : ibi una Carucata terra valebat XXXII denarios.

Tres Taini tenebant Fornebei pro tribus Maneriis : ibi quatuor Carucate terre valebant X solidos.

Tres Taini tenebant Einulueſdel, ibi duæ Carucate terre valebant LXIV denarios.

Stenulf tenebat Hoiland, ibi duæ Carucate terre valebant LXIV denarios.

Uctred tenebat Dalton, ibi una Carucata Terra valebat XXXII denarios.

Iſdem Uctred [tenebat] Schelmereſdele, ibi una Carucata terra valebat XXXII denarios.

Iſdem Uctred tenebat Literland, ibi una Carucata terra valebat XXXII denarios.

Wibertus tenebat Erengemeles, ibi duæ Carucate terre valebant octo solidos : Hæc terra quæta fuit præter geldam.

Quinque Taini tenebant Otegrimele, ibi dimidia hida valebat X solidos.

Uctredus tenebat Latune cum unâ Berewichâ : ibi dimidia hida : Silva unâ leuua longa, & dimidia lata : valebat X solidos & octo denarios.

Uctred tenebat Hirletun, & dimidium Merretun ; ibi dimidia hida valebat X solidos & octo denarios.

Godene tenebat Melinge, ibi duæ Carucate terre : Silva unâ leuua longa, & dimidia leuua lata : valebat X solidos.

Uctred tenebat Leiate : ibi ſex bovate terre : Silva unâ leuua longa, & duabus Quarentenis lata : valebat LXIV denarios.

Duo Taini tenebant ſex bovatas terre pro duobus Maneriis in Hoiland : valebat duos solidos.

Uctred tenebat Acrer : ibi dimidia Carucata terra : Waſta fuit.

Teos tenebat Bartune : ibi una Carucata terra : valebat XXXII denarios.

Chetel tenebat Haleſhale : ibi duæ Carucate terre : valebat octo solidos.

Omnis hæc terra geldabilis : & XV Maneria nil reddebant niſi geldam Regi Edwardo.

Hoc Manerium Derbei cum his ſupradictis hidis reddebant Regi Edwardo de Firma XXVI libras, & duos solidos : Ex his tres hida erant liberae, Quarum Cenſum pardonavit Teinis, qui eas tenebant.

Iſta reddebant quatuor libras, & quatuordecem solidos, & octo denarios.

*Omnes isti Taini habuerunt consuetudinem reddere duas oras Denariorum de unâquâque Carucatâ terrâ : & faciebant per consuetudinem domos Regis, & quæ ibi pertinebant, sicut villani : & Piscarias, & in Silvâ Haias & Stabilituras : & qui ad hæc non ibat quando debebat, duobus solidis emendabat, & postea ad opus veniebat, & operabatur donec perfectum erat : unusquisque eorum uno die in Augusto mittebat Messores suos secare segetes Regis : si non, per duos solidos emendabatur.*

*Si quis liber homo faceret furtum, aut Forestell, aut Heinfaram, aut Pacem Regis infringeat, quadraginta solidis emendabat.*

*Si quis faciebat sanguinem aut raptum de fæminâ, vel qui remanebat de Sire-mote sine rationabili excusatione, per decem solidos emendabat.*

*Si de Hundredo remanebat, aut non ibat ad Placitum ubi Præpositus jubeat, per quinque solidos emendabat.*

*Si cui jubeat in suum servitium ire, & non ibat, quatuor solidis emendabat.*

*Si quis de terrâ Regis recedere volebat, dabat quadraginta solidos, & ibat quo volebat.*

*Si quis terram Patris sui mortui habere volebat, quadraginta solidis relevabat.*

*Qui nolebat, & terram & omnem pecuniam Patris mortui Rex habebat.*

*Uetredus tenuit Croseby & Chirchedele pro unâ hidâ : & erat quietâ ab omni Consuetudine, præter has sex, Pace infractâ, Forettel, Heinfarâ, & pugnâ quæ post Sacramentum factum remanebat, & si constrictus iustitiâ Præpositi alicui debitum solvebat, & si terminum à Præposito Datum non attendebat.*

*Hæc pro quadraginta solidis emendabantur. Geldum verò Regis, sicut homines Patriæ, solvebant.*

*In Otringemele & Herleshala & Hiretun erant tres hide quietæ à geldo Carucatârum terræ, & à forisfacturâ sanguinis, & fæmina violentiâ : alias verò consuetudines reddebant omnes.*

*De isto Manerio Derbei tenent modo Dono Rogeri Piçtavenfis : Hi homines terram : Goisfridus duas hidas, & dimidiam Carucam : Rogerus unam hidam & dimidiam : Willielmus unam hidam & dimidiam : Warinus dimidiam hidam : Goisfridus unam hidam : Tetbaldus hidam & dimidium : Robertus duas Carucatas terræ : Gislebertus unam Carucatam terræ.*

*Hi habent in Dominio quatuor Carucatas, & quadraginta sex villanos, & unum Radman, & sexaginta duos bordarios, & duos servos, & tres Ancillas : Inter omnes habent viginti quatuor Carucatas.*

*Silva eorum tribus leuvis & dimidiâ longa, & unâ leuvâ & dimidiâ & quadraginta Per-ticatis lata : & ibi tres Aire Accipitrum.*

*Totum valet octo libras, & duodecem solidos : In unâquâque hidâ sunt sex Carucatæ terræ.*

*Dominium verò hujus Manerii, quod tenebat Rogerius, valebat octo libras : Sunt ibi modo in Dominio tres Carucatæ, & sex bovarii, & unus Radman, & septem villani.*

## In Neweton Hundret.

*In Neweton tempore Regis Edwardi fuerunt quinque bida. Ex his una erat in Dominio. Ecclesia ipsius Manerii habebat unam Carucatam terræ, & Sanctus Ofwoldus de ipsâ villâ duas Carucatas terræ habebat quietas per omnia.*

*Hujus Manerii aliam terram XV homines, qui Drenchs vocabantur, pro XV Maneriis tenebant.*

*Sed hujus Manerii Berewicha erant : & inter omnes triginta solidos reddebant. Silva ibi decem leuvis longa, & sex leuvis & quarentenâ lata : & ibi Aire Accipitrum.*

*Hujus Hundredi homines liberi, præter duos, erant in eadem consuetudine quâ homines Derberia : & plus illis duobus diebus in Augusto metebant in Culturis Regis : Illi duo habebant quinque Carucatas terræ, & forisfacturam sanguinis, & fæminæ violentiam passæ, & Pasuagium suorum hominum : Alias habebat Rex.*

*Totum hoc Manerium reddebat de firmâ Regi decem libras, & decem solidos : modo sunt ibi sex Drenchs,*



Drenghs, & duodecem villani, & quatuor bordarii: Inter omnes novem Carucatas habent: valet quatuor libras hoc Dominium.

### In Walintune Hundret.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Walintune cum tribus Berewichis; ibi una hida: ad ipsum Manerium pertinebant triginta quatuor Drenghs; & totidem Maneria habebant, In quibus erant quadraginta due Carucate terre, & una hida & dimidia.

Sanctus Elfin tenebat unam Carucatam terra quietam ab omni consuetudine præter Geldum. Totum Manerium cum Hundredo reddebat Regi de firmâ XV libras duobus solidis minus: modo sunt in Dominio due Carucate, & octo homines cum unâ Carucatâ.

Homines isti tenent ibi terram. Rogerus unam Carucatam terra. Tetbaldus unam Carucatam & dimidiam. Warinus unam Carucatam. Radulfus quinque Carucatas. Willielmus duas hidas & quatuor Carucatas terre. Adelardus unam hidam & dimidium Carucatæ. Osmundus unam Carucatam terra.

Valebat hoc totum quatuor libras, & decem solidos. Dominium valet tres libras & decem solidos.

### In Blacheburne Hundret.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Blacheburne; ibi dua hida & dua Carucate terra: Ecclesia habebat duas bovatas de hac terrâ; & Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ habebat in Wallei duas Carucatas terra quietas ab omni consuetudine.

In eodem Manerio Silva unâ leuvâ longa, & tantundem lata; & ibi erat Aira Accipitris: ad hoc Manerium vel Hundredum adiacebant viginti octo liberi homines, tenentes quinque hidas & dimidiam, & quadraginta Carucatas terre, pro viginti octo maneriis. Silva ibi sex leuvis longa, & quatuor leuvis lata: & erant in supradictis consuetudinibus.

In eodem Hundredo habebat Rex Edwardus Hunnicot de duabus Carucatis terra: Walintune de duabus Carucatis terra; & Peniltune de dimidiâ hidâ. Totum Manerium cum Hundredo reddebat Regi de firmâ triginta duas libras, & duos solidos.

Hanc terram totam dedit Rogerius Pictavenfis, Rogerio de Busli, & Alberto Greflet: & ibi sunt tot homines, qui habent undecem Carucatas & dimidiam; quos ipsi concesserunt esse quietos usque ad tres annos; & ideo non appretiatur modo.

### In Salford Hundret.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Salford, ibi tres hida & duodecem Carucate terra waste: Foresta tribus leuvis longa, & tantundem lata; & ibi plures Haia, & Aira Accipitris.

Radecliue tenebat Rex Edwardus pro Manerio; ibi una hida: & alia hida pertinens ad Salford.

Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ, & Ecclesia Sancti Michaelis tenebant in Maincestre unam Carucatam terra quietam ab omni consuetudine præter Geldum.

Ad hoc Manerium vel Hundredum pertinebant XXI Berewiche, quas tenebant totidem Taini pro totidem Maneriis: In quibus erant undecem hida & dimidium, & decem Carucate terre & dimidium. Silva ibi novem leuvis & dimidio longa, & quinque leuvis & unâ quadrentenâ lata.

Unus eorum Gamel tenens duas hidas in Recedham habebat suas consuetudines quietas Rachdale, præter sex has, furtum, Heinfare, Forestell, pacem Regis infractam, terminum fractum à Præposito stabilitum, pugnam post Sacramentum factum remanentem: hac emendabat quadraginta solidis.

Alique harum terrarum erant quietæ ab omni consuetudine præter Geldum: aliquæ à Geldo sunt quietæ.

## CESTRE-SCIRE.

*Totum Manerium Salford cum Hundredo reddebat triginta septem libras, & quatuor solidos : modo sunt in Manerio in Dominio duæ Carucata, & octo servi, & duo villani cum unâ Carucâ : valet centum solidos hoc Dominium.*

*De hac terrâ hujus Manerii tenentes Milites dono Rogerii Pictavenfis : Nigellus tres hidas & dimidiam Carucatam terræ. Warinus duas Carucatas terræ : & alter Warinus unam Carucatam & dimidium. Goisfridus unam Carucatam terræ : Gamel duas Carucatas terræ : In his sunt tres Taini, & triginta villani, & novem bordarii, & Presbyter, & decem servi : Inter omnes habent viginti duas Carucatas : valet septem libras.*

## In Lailand Hundret.

*Rex Edwardus tenuit Lailand : ibi una hida & duæ Carucata terræ : Silva duabus leuvis longa, & unâ lata, & Aira Accipitris. Ad hoc Manerium pertinebant duodecem Carucata terræ, quas tenebant duodecem homines liberi pro totidem Maneriis : In his sex hida & octo Carucata terræ : Silva ibi sex leuvis longa, & tribus leuvis & unâ quarentenâ lata.*

*Homines hujus Manerii & de Salford, non operabantur per consuetudinem ad Aulam Regis, neque metebant in Augusto : tantummodo unam haïam in Silvâ faciebant, & habebant sanguinis forisfacturam, & fæmine passæ violentiam.*

*De aliis consuetudinibus aliorum superiorum Maneriorum erant consortes. Totum Manerium Lailand cum Hundredo reddebat de firmâ Regi novendecem libras, & octodecem solidos, & duos denarios.*

*De hac terrâ hujus Manerii tenet Girardus hidam & dimidiam : Robertus tres Carucatas terræ : Radulfus duas Carucatas terræ : Rogerus duas Carucatas terræ : Walterus unam Carucatam terræ : ibi sunt quatuor Radmans, Presbyter, & quatuordecem villani, & sex bordarii, & duo bovarii.*

*Inter omnes habent octo Carucatas : Silva tribus leuvis longa, & duabus leuvis lata, & ibi quatuor Airæ Accipitrum : valet totum L solidos ; ex parte est wasta.*

*Rex Edwardus tenuit Peneverdant : ibi duæ Carucata terræ ; & reddebant X denarios.*

*Modo est ibi Castellum : & duæ Carucata sunt in Dominio, & sex Burgenses, & tres Radmans, & octo villani, & quatuor bovarii : Inter omnes habent quatuor Carucatas : ibi dimidia Piscaria, Silva, & Aira Accipitrum, sicut tempore Regis Edwardi : valet tres libras.*

*In his sex Hundredis Derby, Neutone, Walintunc, Blacheburne, Salford, & Lailand sunt Centum, quater viginti, & octo maneria : In quibus sunt quater viginti hida geldabiles, unâ minus.*

*Tempore Regis Edwardi valebat CXLV libras, & duos solidos, & duos denarios.*

*Quando Rogerius Pictavenfis de Rege recepit, valebat CXX libras : modo tenet Rex ; & habet in Dominio duodecem Carucatas, & novem milites feudum tenentes : Inter eos & eorum homines sunt CXV Carucata, & tres bovata.*

*Dominium, quod tenuit Rogerius, appretiatur XXIII libris, & X solidis.*

*Quod dedit militibus, XX libris, & undecem solidis, appretiatur.*

---

*Finis Doomsday-Book, sub Titulo Cestre-Scire.*

---

\*\*\*\*\*

## The Proportion of the Old Hundreds in CHESHIRE to the New Hundreds.

<i>New Hundreds.</i>		<i>Old Hundreds.</i>
1. Wirrall —————		Wilaveſtan ————— 1.
2. Broxton —————		{ Dudeſtan ————— 2.
		{ &
		{ Ceſtre ————— 3.
3. Edesbery —————	Comprehendeth	{ Riſeton ————— 4.
		{ &
		{ Roelau ————— 5.
4. Northwich —————		Mildeſtvic ————— 6.
5. Nantwich —————		Warmundeſtrou ————— 7.
6. Maxfield —————		Hamſtan ————— 8.
		{ Bochelau ————— 9.
		{ &
7. Bucklow —————		{ Tunendune ————— 10.
		Atiſcros ————— 11.
		Exeſtan ————— 12.

*The Division of the County into theſe New Hundreds, I conceive exceeds not much the Reign of Edward the Third.*

*Many more Towns are now in Cheſhire, than were in Doomſday-Book; as made Habitable ſince.*

*The Towns in theſe two laſt Old Hundreds were long ſince taken from Cheſhire, and are now Part of Flintſhire. Vide le Statute 33 Hen. 8. cap. 13.*

*Only Doddeſton remains yet to Cheſhire.*





READER,

**B**Y reason of the Author's absence, several Faults have escaped the Press: These (which are the most material) thou art desir'd to amend, and to pardon them all.

**P**Age 11. line 36. read *cæsis victisq;* p. 72. l. 29. r. *Topographia Hiberniæ.* p. 76. l. 25. dele *Lacy.* p. 90. l. 10. r. *being thereby disabled to defend themselves.* p. 91. l. 41. r. 11 *Edw. 1.* p. 108. l. 16. r. *suprà pag. 104.* p. 133. l. 17. r. *Earldom of Lincoln.* p. 134. l. 6. r. *Gilberti filii Rogeri.* p. 153. l. 24. r. 1640. p. 159. l. 8, 9. r. *Bar and Bar.* p. 161. l. 33. r. *a distinct Stock.* p. 167. l. 15. r. 1595. p. 169. l. 12. r. *Parson of Davenham in Cheshire, and* dele *Mobberley.* p. 191. l. 23. to *Lachford* insert *o l. 10 s. o d.* *ibid.* l. 24. r. *o l. 15 s. o d.* p. 193. l. 2. r. *consecrated 1635.* p. 194. l. 27. r. *Parochial-Chappels.* p. 197. l. 18. r. *Burges of Chester.* p. 207. l. 1. r. 17 *Novembris.* p. 214. l. 33. r. 1635. p. 219. l. 11. r. *Robert Vawdrey.* p. 219. l. 22. r. *March 27. 1621.* p. 227. l. 36. r. *Picmere o l. 12 s. 2 d.* *ibid.* l. 37. r. *Wincham o l. 12 s. 2 d.* p. 245. l. 16. r. 1461. p. 311. l. 8. r. *Galfridus de Warburton.* p. 317. l. 27. r. 34 *Edw. 1.* *ibid.* l. 33. r. *Robert Son of John de Huxley.* p. 317. l. 37. after *William Jeffeson* should follow thus, — *Anno 1372. 10 Martii, William Brackley admitted to the Church of Mobberley by the Resignation of William Wickford, which he changed for Drayton-Basset: Lib. C. fol. 16. b. M. num. 16.* p. 318. l. 40. r. *Ashton supèr Mersey.* p. 319. l. 12. 13. dele *among his Sisters.* *ibid.* l. 24. r. 1379. p. 319. l. 9. dele *having no lawful Issue of his Body.* p. 333. l. 8. r. *in the Township of Eccleston.* p. 342. l. 33. r. 5 *Edw. 1.* p. 343. l. 21. r. 9 *Hen. 4.* p. 351. l. 23. after [*Dedicated to All Saints,*] should be inserted, — *For that is the day of their Wakes:* But since the Printing of this Book, I find it called *the Church of St. Bartholomew of Runcorn*, in a Deed of Sir Willoughby Aston's of *Aston juxta Sutton in Runcorn-Parish*, dated 9 *Hen. 5.* and in the Book of his Evidences, pag. 15. p. 355. l. 17. r. *this was about the Reign.* p. 356. l. 32. r. *about 1 Edw. 3. 1327.* p. 357. l. 7. dele *having no lawful Issue, but eight Sisters expecting to share his Inheritance.* p. 366. l. 17. r. 18 *Hen. 6.* p. 367. l. 24. r. *the Hall of Wood in Over-Tabley, with the Lands thereto belonging.* p. 368. l. 28. r. *Alanus de Tatton.* p. 376. l. penult. r. *T. num. 48.* also dele these words, [*Quere if John de Holford did not afterwards marry this Alice: T. num. 35.*] and insert in stead thereof, — *unless Alice be there mistaken for Felice.* p. 377. l. 22. r. *in the fourteenth year.* p. 378. l. 29. dele *by the grant of Mary his Mother.* p. 379. l. 11. r. 12 *Hen. 8.* *ibid.* l. 26. r. 36 *Hen. 8.* p. 384. l. 6. r. *Roger Fitz-Alured.* p. 395. l. ult. r. *Sanguis effusus.*